

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01754449 5

Handle with

## **EXTREME CARE**

This volume is damaged or brittle  
and **CANNOT** be repaired!

- photocopy *only if necessary*
- return to staff
- *do not* put in bookdrop

Gerstein Science Information Centre

**West, Charles**

**Lectures on the  
Diseases of Infancy  
And Childhood**

**OLD CLASS**

**MCh  
W  
c.1  
BMED**

# RECENT VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

Dr. BARTH'S TRAVELS and DISCOVERIES in NORTH and CENTRAL AFRICA. Vols. I, II, III, IV, and V. Corrected Edition. 5 vols. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

IMPRESSIONS of WESTERN AFRICA. By T. J. HARRISON, D.M.D. Second and revised Edition. Post 8vo. price 6s. 6d.

A VISIT to ALGIERS. By the Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, M.A. Oxford. Third Edition. Post 8vo. price 6s.

Captain BURTON'S FIRST FOOTSTEPS in EAST AFRICA, in 1854, 1855, and 1856. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

Captain BURTON'S PILGRIMAGE to MEDINA and MECCA. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

MITLA; or, Incidents and Adventures of Travel in Mexico and Guatemala. By G. F. TOWNSEND. 1 vol. 8vo. price 10s.

Dr. SCHERZER'S TRAVELS in NICARAGUA, HONDURAS, and SAN SALVADOR. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

Mr. W. P. SNOW'S MISSIONARY CRUISE off TIERRA DEL FUEGO, PATAGONIA, &c. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

Captain M'DOUGALL'S VOYAGE of HER MAJESTY'S DISCOVERY SHIP *ALBATROSS* in the ARCTIC REGIONS in SEARCH of the FRANKLIN and the MISSING CLAWS. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

Captain OSBORN'S NARRATIVE of Sir R. M'CLURE'S DISCOVERY of the NORTH-WEST PASSAGE. 8vo. price 10s.

Captain OSBORN'S QUEDAH, or Stray Leaves from a Journal in Malayan Water. Post 8vo. with Illustrations, 6s.

The CHINESE EMPIRE. By the Abbé HUC. 2 vols. 8vo. price 4s.

The ABBÉ HUC'S WORK on CHRISTIANITY in CHINA, TAIPEY, and CHINA. 2 vols. 8vo. price 4s.

Mr. HINCHLIFF'S SUMMER MONTHS among the ATES and ADELANTS of MOUNT RAINIER. 2 vols. 8vo. price 10s.

A MONTH in the FORESTS of FRANCE. By the Hon. GRANTLEY J. FLEMING. Post 8vo. price 6s.

QUATREFAGES' RAMBLES of a NATURALIST on the COASTS of Calabria, SICILY, &c. Translated by E. C. OBER. 1 vol. 8vo. price 10s.

Mr. C. R. WELD'S VACATION TOUR in the UNITED STATES and CANADA. Post 8vo. price 6s.

Mr. C. R. WELD'S VACATIONS in IRELAND. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

London: LONGMAN, BROWN, and CO., Paternoster Row.







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



*John Leach - Jan 1838*

# LECTURES

ON THE

DISEASES

OF

# INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

BY

CHARLES WEST, M.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS;  
PHYSICIAN TO THE HOSPITAL FOR SICK CHILDREN;  
PHYSICIAN-ACCOCHEUR TO, AND LECTURER ON MIDWIFERY AT,  
SAINT BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

THIRD EDITION, ENLARGED.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

1854.

*49873  
30/5/6*

SEEN BY  
PRESERVATION  
SERVICES

DATE.....9/9.....

LONDON  
WILSON and OGILVY,  
Skinner Street.



TO  
SAMUEL STEPHENS MARLING, Esq.

OF  
EBLEY, NEAR STROUD,  
GLOUCESTERSHIRE,

*These Lectures are Dedicated,*

IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE EVER ACTIVE FRIENDSHIP,

AND MORE THAN BROTHERLY KINDNESS,

WHICH HAVE MADE A LIFE-LONG DEBTOR

OF HIS

AFFECTIONATE KINSMAN,

THE AUTHOR.





## ADVERTISEMENT

### TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THE Third Edition of these Lectures contains the results of 750 observations, and 240 post-mortem examinations, chiefly made among 20,000 children who have come under my care, either at the Infirmary for Children, in Lambeth, or at the Hospital for Sick Children.

Opinions formed at first almost exclusively in Dispensary and Hospital practice, undergo of necessity gradual alterations with the added experience which time and a somewhat different field afford. I have had occasion, therefore, in this as well as in the second edition, not only to supply some of my past deficiencies, but also to correct some of my former statements. The additions to the present volume have increased it to 60 pages more than the second, and to 120 more than were contained in the first edition. For the most part they are distributed through the work, and require no special notice here. The remarks, however, which are embodied

in a separate Lecture on Disorders of the Mind in Childhood, are so fragmentary and incomplete, that their publication may seem to call for some explanation or apology. I regret that it should be furnished by the absence of any institution in this country to which medical men are allowed access for purposes of study, or from whose reports they could gain any information concerning those saddest of all affections of early life. When this excuse ceases to be valid, I shall most gladly cancel what I have written so imperfectly.

96, WIMPOLE STREET,

*September 20, 1854.*



## P R E F A C E

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

THE substance of a considerable part of the following Lectures was addressed to the pupils of the Middlesex Hospital in the summer of 1847, and the form of lectures appeared to me to present advantages which led me to retain it, when I determined to publish the results of my observations on Children's Diseases.

These observations were made in the large field presented by the Children's Infirmary, which was first thrown open to me in the year 1839, by the kindness of my friend Dr. Willis, then physician to that institution; to which office I succeeded on his resignation in 1842. Very nearly 14,000 children have thus been brought under my notice during the past nine years; and I have kept accurate notes of the diseases of 600, as well as of the results of 180 dissections of cases in which those diseases terminated fatally.

The time that has elapsed since the appearance of

these Lectures in the Medical Gazette, has been too short to allow me, in preparing them for separate publication, to do much toward supplying those deficiencies in them of which I am fully sensible. If life and health be spared me, it will be my constant endeavor to render these imperfections less numerous. I trust they may be not of a nature to detract seriously from the usefulness of the work; still less of a kind to lead into error those to whom it has been my earnest wish to prove myself a faithful guide.

96, WIMPOLE STREET,

*September 20, 1848.*

# CONTENTS.

---

LECTURE	PAGE
I. Introduction .....	1
II. Diseases of the Brain and Nervous System. General remarks upon them, and on their symptoms in early life .....	12
III. Congestion of the Brain: its causes, symptoms, and treatment .....	22
IV. Cerebral Hæmorrhage, and Cephalhæmatoma, or hæmorrhage external to the skull .....	35
V. Inflammatory Affections of the Brain. Acute Hydrocephalus, its morbid appearances and symptoms .....	47
VI. Acute Hydrocephalus, concluded: its symptoms and treatment .....	63
VII. Simple Inflammation of the Brain. Inflammation succeeding to Disease of the Ear. Inflammation of the Sinuses of the Dura Mater .....	80
VIII. Chronic Hydrocephalus .....	90
IX. Hypertrophy and Atrophy of the Brain .....	103
X. Hydrocephaloid Disease. Tubercle of the Brain. Hydatids and Cancer of the Brain.....	114
XI. Diseases of the Spinal Cord. Irritation and Congestion. Inflammation of its Membranes and Substance. Trismus .....	131
XII. Convulsions, and Spasm of the Glottis .....	145
XIII. Epilepsy, and Chorea.....	158
XIV. Paralysis .....	172
XV. Night Terrors. Disorders of the Mind, and Idioey .....	185
XVI. Diseases of the Respiratory Organs: general remarks on the respiratory functions in early life. Imperfect Expansion of the Lungs .....	207
XVII. Collapse of Lung after Birth. Induration of the Cellular Tissue.....	219

XVIII. Inflammation of Respiratory Mucous Membrane. Catarrh. Coryza.	
Post-mortem appearances of Bronchitis.....	231
XIX. Inflammation of Substance of Lung: its post-mortem appearances.	
Symptoms and treatment of Bronchitis.....	242
XX. Pneumonia: its symptoms and treatment.....	258
XXI. Œdema of the Lungs. Gangrene of the Lung. Pleurisy, acute and chronic .....	272
XXII. Croup: its varieties, causes, post-mortem appearances. Symptoms and treatment of its early stages .....	286
XXIII. Croup: treatment of its advanced stages—tracheotomy. Diphtheritis as a primary affection, and as a complication of measles. Laryngitis Stridula, or Croup with predominance of spasmodic symptoms. Varieties of Spasmodic Cough.....	301
XXIV. Hooping-cough: its symptoms and complications .....	318
XXV. Hooping-cough: its complications, continued—post-mortem appearances, and treatment .....	333
XXVI. Pulmonary Phthisis: its peculiarities, anatomical characters, and symptoms in childhood. General symptoms of Bronchial Phthisis, and of Phthisis in early Infancy .....	351
XXVII. Phthisis, continued: its auscultatory signs, its different forms, duration, and treatment .....	363
XXVIII. Diseases of the Heart .....	379
XXIX. Diseases of Organs of Digestion and Assimilation. General remarks on the Diet of Infants .....	401
XXX. Infantile Atrophy. Thrush. Dentition, and the Management of Children during it.....	416
XXXI. Stomatitis—follicular, ulcerative, and gangrenous. Cynanche Tonsillar. Hypertrophy of the Tonsils. Retro-Pharyngeal Abscess. Cynanche Parotidea .....	428
XXXII. Diseases of the Stomach. Indigestion. Softening of the Stomach. Hæmatemesis and Melæna .....	449
XXXIII. Jaundice. Constipation, and mechanical causes for it, as Imperforate Anus and Intussusception .....	464
XXXIV. Diarrhœa: its symptoms and morbid appearances .....	476
XXXV. Diarrhœa, continued: its treatment, and that of its complications.....	488



# CONTENTS.

xi

## LECTURE

## PAGE

XXXVI. Peritonitis, its acute and chronic forms. Tubercular Peritonitis. Tabes Mesenterica .....	500
XXXVII. Intestinal Worms. Diseases of the Urinary Organs: albuminuria, gravel, and calculus. Diabetes. Incontinence of Urine .....	517
XXXVIII. Abdominal Tumors. Infantile Syphilis. Discharges from the Vulva in Children .....	538
XXXIX. Fevers: general remarks on them. Remittent or Typhoid Fever: its symptoms and treatment. Intermittent Fever or Ague .....	554
XL. Small-pox. Modified Small-pox. Chicken-pox.....	569
XLI. Measles and Scarlatina .....	580

---

Index to the Subjects.....	601
Index to the Formulæ .....	619

---



LECTURES  
ON THE  
DISEASES  
OF  
INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

---

INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.

Causes of peculiarities presented by diseases in childhood—These peculiarities are reasons for their special study—Difficulties of their study, and how to overcome them—Rules for the examination of sick children, and for taking notes of cases.  
—General plan and objects of the Course.

GENTLEMEN,

IT is not without hesitation that I have determined on adding another to the already numerous courses of lectures that you are called on to attend while engaged in the study of medicine. My reasons—and I trust my justification—for so doing are furnished partly by the frequency of the diseases of infancy and childhood, partly by their fatality, but still more by their many peculiarities.

Children will form at least a third of all your patients, and so serious are their diseases, that one child in five dies within a year after birth, and one in three before the completion of the fifth year. These facts, indeed, afford conclusive arguments for enforcing on you the importance of closely watching every attack of illness that may invade the body while it is so frail; but they alone would scarcely be adequate reasons for my bringing these diseases under your notice as objects for special study.

The body, however, is not only more frail in infancy than it becomes in after life, but the sympathies between its different parts are more extensive and more delicate. One organ seldom suffers alone, but the effects even of local diseases extend to the whole system, and so disorder

its workings that it is often no easy matter to determine the seat of the original mischief. Nor is this all; but many important consequences result from the period of childhood being one of unceasing development. In the adult the structure of the body is complete, and its functions are the same to-day as they were yesterday, but the child learns successively to breathe, to feel, to think: and its body is daily undergoing modifications to fit it for new duties, as well as daily growing in size and strength. Disease, therefore, not merely disturbs the present, but its influence reaches to the future; it not only interrupts the present function of the organ that is affected, but it puts a stop for a time to the completion of the general machinery of the body, or disarranges the due proportion of one part of that machinery to another. Moreover, there are periods, namely, those of the first and second dentition, when very great changes take place in the organism of the child, and when all these dangers are especially to be feared. Disease is then frequent and serious beyond what it is at other times, and every ailment then warrants a double measure of anxiety; while, on the other hand, if these epochs are safely passed, there succeeds a season of comparative immunity from many affections that before were both common and perilous.

But, if this be so, you will at once perceive that something more is essential to the successful treatment of children's diseases than to watch their advances carefully, and to adapt the strength and doses of your remedies to the tender years of your patients. It is not mere hyperbole to say that you have to study a new semeiology, to learn a new pathology, and new therapeutics. Matters of such importance cannot be properly examined at the end of a course of lectures on midwifery. I have therefore preferred making them the subjects of separate consideration during the summer, when the comparative leisure of the season will, I hope, enable you to devote some of your time to the practical as well as the theoretical study of the diseases of children.

I must warn you, however, of one difficulty which you will encounter at the very outset,—a difficulty that disheartens many, and makes them abandon in despair the study of children's diseases. Your old means of investigating disease will here to a great degree fail you, and you will feel almost as if you had to learn your alphabet again, or as if, entering a country whose inhabitants you expected to find speaking the same language, and having the same manners as the people in the land you had lately left, you were to hear around you everywhere the sounds of a foreign tongue, and to observe manners and customs such as you had never seen before. You cannot question your patient; or if old enough to speak, still, through fear, or from comprehending you but imperfectly, he will probably give you an incorrect reply. You try to gather information from the expression of his countenance, but the child is fretful, and will not bear to be looked at; you endeavor to feel his pulse, he



struggles in alarm ; you try to auscultate his chest, and he breaks out into a violent fit of crying.

Some practitioners never surmount these difficulties, and the diseases of children are consequently a sealed book to them. After a time they grow satisfied with their ignorance, and will then with the greatest gravity assure you that the attempt to understand these affections is useless. They have fallen into this unfortunate error from not taking the pains to start aright : they have never learned how to interrogate their little patients, and hence they have never received satisfactory replies. I speak of interrogating them ; for though the infant cannot talk, it has yet a language of its own, and this language it must be your first object to learn, if you mean ever to acquire the character of successful practitioners in the diseases of children. But, if you have not cultivated your faculties of observation, you cannot learn it, for it is a language of signs, and these signs are such as will escape the notice of the careless : if you are not fond of little children you cannot learn it, for they soon make up their minds as to who loves them, and when ill they will express their real feelings, whether by words or signs, to no one else.

There is, moreover, a certain tact necessary for successfully investigating the diseases of children. If, when summoned to a sick child, you enter the room abruptly, and, going at once to your patient, you begin to look closely at it, while at the same time you question the mother or nurse about its ailments in your ordinary pitch of voice, the child, to whom you are a perfect stranger, will be frightened, and will begin to cry ; its pulse and respiration will be hurried, its face will grow flushed, and you will thus have lost the opportunity of acquainting yourself with its real condition in many respects. Besides this, the child's alarm, once excited, will not subside so long as you are present : if you want to see its tongue, or auscultate its chest, its terrors will be renewed, and it will scream violently : you will leave the room little wiser than you entered it, and, very likely, fully convinced that it is impossible to make out children's diseases.

Very different would be the result if you conducted this examination properly ; and though I believe, where there is real love for children, the tact necessary for examining into their ailments will not be long in being acquired, still a few hints on this subject may not be out of place in an introductory lecture.

The quiet manner and the gentle voice which all who have been ill know how to value in their attendants, are especially needed when the patient is a child. Your first object must be, not to alarm it ; if you succeed in avoiding this danger it will not be long before you acquire its confidence. Do not, therefore, on entering the room, go at once close up to the child, but, sitting down sufficiently near to watch it, and yet so far off as not to attract its attention, put a few questions to its



attendant. While doing this, you may, without seeming to notice it, acquire a great deal of important information; you may observe the expression of the face, the nature of the respiration, whether slow or frequent, regular or unequal; and if the child utter any sound you may attend to the character of its cry. All your observations must be made without staring the child in the face; little children, especially if ill, seem always disturbed by this, and will be almost sure to cry. If the child be asleep at the time of your visit, your observations may be more minute: the kind of sleep should be noticed, whether quiet or disturbed, whether the eyes are perfectly closed during it, or partly open, as they are in many cases where the nervous system is disordered: you may, too, if the sleep seem sound, venture to count the frequency of the respiration, and the beat of the pulse, but in doing this you should be careful not to arouse the child. It should be awakened gently by the nurse or mother, and a strange face should not be the first to meet its eye on awaking. If it were awake when you entered the room, it will probably in a few minutes have grown accustomed to your presence, and will allow you to touch its hand, and feel its pulse. This must always be done at as early a period in your visit as possible, in order that you may count it while the child is undisturbed, since the pulsations of the heart vary, in young children, as much as twenty in a minute under comparatively slight disturbing causes; and any inferences that you might draw from the pulse of the child, when frightened or excited, would almost certainly be erroneous. Besides the pulse, the frequency of the respiration should, if possible, be noticed, since the results obtained by a comparison of the two are always more valuable than those of either taken alone. But if this be your first visit to the child, do not, for the sake of ascertaining either of these points exactly, persevere in attempts which irritate or frighten it: probably you would, after all, be unsuccessful, and even though you were to succeed, the knowledge would not repay you for the loss of the child's confidence, which it must be your grand object to acquire and to keep.

With management and gentleness, however, you will comparatively seldom fail, and while you are feeling the pulse, or with the hand on the abdomen are counting the frequency of the inspirations, you will also learn the temperature of the body and the condition of the skin. Supposing your examination has thus far been pretty well borne, you may now, probably, venture to talk to the child, or to show it something to amuse it—as your watch or stethoscope, and while thus testing the state of its mental powers, you may pass your hand over the head, and note the state of the fontanelle, and the presence or absence of heat of the scalp.

The examination of the state of the abdomen, though too important to allow of its ever being omitted, will often lead to no satisfactory result

unless carefully managed. If you allow the nurse to change the child's posture and to lay it back in her lap, in order that you may pass your hand over its stomach, the child will often be alarmed, and begin to cry. Its abdomen then becomes perfectly tense, and you cannot tell whether pressure on it causes pain, or whether the cries are not altogether the consequence of fear. It is therefore the best plan to pass your hand beneath the child's clothes, and to examine the abdomen without altering its posture, while, at the same time, the nurse talks to it to distract its attention, or holds it opposite the window, or a bright light, which seldom fails to amuse an infant. If there be no tenderness of the abdomen the child will not cry on pressure, or if, during your examination, the presence of flatus in the intestines should occasion pain, gentle friction, instead of increasing suffering, will give relief.

You must next examine the chest: and for this purpose immediate auscultation is always to be preferred, since the pressure of the stethoscope generally annoys the child. If the child be not in its bedgown, it will usually be your best course to have the back of its dress undone, and then, while it is seated on its mother's or nurse's lap, to kneel down behind it, and apply your ear to its chest. In all acute diseases of the lungs in infancy the condition of their posterior part is a sure index to the extent of the mischief from which they are suffering; for, owing to the infant passing so much of its time in the horizontal position, the blood naturally gravitates towards the back of the lungs, and the secretions are much more likely to accumulate in the bronchi in that situation than elsewhere: hence, if air be heard permeating the lungs throughout the whole posterior part of the chest, and unaccompanied with any considerable amount of crepitation, it may fairly be inferred that their front parts are free from serious disease, even though we should be unable to ascertain the fact by actual observation.

When you have listened thoroughly to the back of the chest, you may next percuss it. You must not percuss first and listen afterwards, as you often do in the adult; for even when practised with the greatest gentleness, percussion sometimes frets the child, and makes it cry, whereby any subsequent attempt to listen to the breathing will often be rendered unsuccessful. But you must not neglect percussion: it is of peculiar value in childhood, since auscultation is then unavoidably incomplete in many instances, sometimes quite impracticable. In practising it, however, there are some rules without attention to which you will very likely fail of acquiring any information whatever. You must never, in the child, attempt to percuss the walls of the chest immediately, but should strike on your finger, and even then very gently. The chest of the child is so resonant, that, if you percuss smartly, you will fail to perceive the finer variations in sonoriety which would be readily appreciable on gentle percussion. Always compare the results obtained

by percussing opposite sides of the chest, since otherwise you may overlook a very considerable degree of dulness. It often happens, too, that the lower lobes of both lungs are involved nearly equally; you must therefore notice the resonance of the lower as compared with that of the upper part of the chest. Sometimes you are compelled, by the fretfulness of the child, or by the tenderness of the walls of its chest, to percuss so gently as scarcely to elicit any sound. It is of importance, therefore, to attend to the sensation of solidity communicated to the finger, as well as to the sound of dulness that falls upon the ear, since, if your sense of touch be delicate, it will correct or confirm the evidence of hearing.

Having thus examined the back of the chest, you may, if the child be likely to tolerate it, try to listen at its sides, and then in front. You can, however, scarcely auscultate the front of the chest in infancy without a stethoscope, and this you will very seldom be able to use; for, if the child be not frightened, it will probably be so exceedingly amused at what it regards as specially intended for its own diversion, that it will join in the game, and disconcert you by playing with the instrument. You will encounter this difficulty in cases of phthisis in early childhood, and will often find it no easy matter to ascertain the character of the respiration in the front of the chest. In such cases you will learn all the value of percussion, which may be practised over the front of the chest as well as the back, while the state of the breathing in the upper and back part of the chest will generally be a correct index to its condition in front.

Your examination of the chest will not be complete until you have noticed the general character of the breathing, whether the whole of the chest is expanded by it, or whether the respiration is merely abdominal—whether the child breathes as deeply as it should, or whether it makes frequent short inspirations which cannot fill the smaller bronchi. The time for ascertaining these points must vary in each case; but the earlier they are observed the better, since otherwise you run the risk of drawing your inferences not from the child's ordinary condition, but from its state when excited and alarmed. Some of these points may be noticed though the child be so fretful that you cannot auscultate even the back of its chest satisfactorily. An imperfect auscultation, however, is better than none; for at the very worst, during the deep inspirations that are made at intervals in a fit of crying, you may ascertain how far the lungs are permeable to air, and whether the bronchi are much loaded with mucus. Independently of auscultation, too, much may be learned from the cry. If its two periods be clearly marked—the long loud cry of expiration, and the shorter, less loud, but perfectly distinct sound that attends inspiration—you may feel convinced that there exists no important ailment of the respiratory organs.



It will still remain for you to examine the tongue, and to ascertain the condition of the gums; and it is wise to defer this to the last, since it is usually the most grievous part of your visit to the child. If during any part of your previous examination it had cried, you might seize that opportunity to look at its tongue, and, if necessary, to pass your finger over the gums; thus sparing it any further distress about the matter. If you had not this opportunity, you will generally get a good view of the mouth and throat in young infants by gently touching the lips with your finger; the child opens its mouth instinctively, and then you can run your finger quickly over its tongue, and down towards the pharynx, and thus secure a perfect view of the mouth and throat. With older children a good deal of coaxing is sometimes necessary to persuade them to open their mouth: but, if once you get your finger on the gum, you can usually keep them quiet by rubbing it, and by a little address will then seldom fail in opening the mouth wide enough to get a view of the tongue.

If little children be very ill, all this minute care in the order of your examination is not so much needed, because they will not notice so quickly; but gentleness of tone and manner will be even more necessary to soothe the pettishness and quiet the alarm of the little sufferer.

Many of the directions that I have just given you refer to the examination of infants, and become less applicable in proportion to the greater age of the patient. Minute rules for your examination of children from three years old and upwards are not needed; but patience the most untiring, and good temper the most unruffled, are indispensable.

The previous history of a patient, the circumstances in which his present illness came on, and the symptoms that at first attended it, often help to remove our doubts with reference to the nature of a disease, and sometimes greatly modify our diagnosis and influence our plan of treatment. Really trustworthy information on these points, however, is often difficult to be obtained, and the attempt to elicit it is almost sure to be unsuccessful, if the questions put to the patient are proposed at random, and without some previously well-digested plan on the part of the physician. One great object of clinical instruction is to teach the student so to conduct this as well as other parts of his examination of the sick, as to throw from every source the greatest possible amount of light upon the nature of the disease, and thus to fit himself to decide with some approach to certainty on the means most likely to effect its cure. Such instruction has been amply afforded you in the wards of this hospital; but you must allow me to detain you while I point out the subjects towards which your enquiries must be especially directed in the case of children, since they differ in many respects from the questions that you would propose if your patient were an adult.

We will suppose, if you please, that a child is brought to you of whose

case you wish to preserve a record. Its name, age, sex, and residence will form of course the first entry in your note-book; but your next enquiries should be as to the number of living children that the parents have had, whether any of those children have died, and, if so, at what age, and of what diseases, and as to the health of both parents, and of their immediate relatives. The object of these questions is to ascertain whether there exists any hereditary tendency to disease in the family, since that plays a most important part in many of the affections of childhood, and symptoms that in the child of healthy parents would cause you but little uneasiness, would at once excite serious alarm if you knew that some members of the family had died of hydrocephalus, or consumption, or had been the subjects of scrofula.

Many of the most serious affections of childhood occur within the period of a few years, and after a certain age are comparatively rare in their occurrence, and generally mild in their character. It is therefore very desirable, when any ailment is coming on the nature of which is not yet quite apparent, to know which of the diseases incidental to childhood have already affected your patient. With this view you would ask whether the child has been vaccinated, or has had the small-pox, and whether it has passed through any other of those affections—such as chicken-pox, hooping-cough, measles, or scarlatina—which generally come on in early life. If the child had suffered from any other disease, you should learn its nature, the age at which it occurred, and any other point of importance connected with it.

In writing out your history of the case, these preliminary matters would naturally be mentioned at the beginning, and though you would not follow any very strict order in proposing your questions, yet it is always desirable to obtain information on these points at an early stage of your examination, since it may guide you in some of the questions that you afterwards propose, or may lead you to pay particular attention to symptoms which otherwise would not seem to be of much moment. Besides, if you postpone these enquiries till you have nearly completed your examination of the patient, the parents will probably apprehend that they are suggested by some doubt and apprehension in your mind as to the nature of the case, and will distress themselves by causeless fears, or perhaps disconcert you by questions to which you are not prepared to return a positive answer.

There are two other points which bear on the general condition of the child, to one or both of which your enquiries must in many instances be directed. If your patient be an infant at the breast, you must learn whether it lives entirely on its mother's milk, or has other food besides. If it has been weaned, you must ask its age at weaning—whether it was taken from the breast on account of any failure in its own health, or its mother's, and on what diet it has since been fed. The process of denti-



tion is the other subject for examination ; and in reference to it you must ascertain how many teeth the child has, and which they are—whether they were cut easily or with difficulty, the age at which teething commenced, and the time that has elapsed since any fresh teeth appeared.

You may now endeavour to obtain a clear and connected history of the present illness ; and for this purpose it is well to begin with asking when did the child last seem quite well ? since you thus get a fixed starting-point from which you can make the mother or nurse set out in her detail of symptoms. The date thus assigned, indeed, will often be a wrong one, the disease having begun before with some symptom that was not noticed, or its real origin having been considerably subsequent to its supposed commencement. But notwithstanding this possible error, you derive much advantage from thus making sure of the symptoms being told you in something like their chronological order, since otherwise it is very likely that those only would be mentioned which had chanced to strike the mind of the mother or nurse, while the others would be passed over in silence. Your object in the examination must not be to curtail the garrulity of the nurse, or to suppress the mother's expression of her sometimes imaginary fears, but to get as clear an account as possible of everything that has been observed. You must be careful not to underrate the value of the information they communicate, or even of the opinions they express. Both are much more likely to be correct when your patients are children, than when they are adults. A mother hanging over her sick infant, or a nurse watching the child she has helped to rear from babyhood, may sometimes see dangers that have no existence, but will generally be the first to perceive the approach of such as are real. You see the child but for a few minutes, and at distant intervals, and the excitement or alarm which your presence is so likely to occasion may greatly modify its condition during your visit. They tend the little one by day and night, notice each movement, and seize the most transient variations in its expression.

I need not say much concerning the necessity of enquiring about the appetite and thirst, the state of the bowels, and the appearance of the evacuations ; for these are points which you would investigate in patients of every age. I will just mention, however, that the degree of appetite and thirst cannot be so readily determined in the infant as they may be in the adult, or even in the weaned child ; for an infant may suck, not because it is hungry, but in order to quench its thirst. That extreme craving for the breast, which is appeased only so long as the child is sucking, while the milk swallowed is speedily vomited, may be taken as a sign of thirst ; but it is always better to record the fact than the inference. It is likewise often desirable to let the infant be put to the breast in your presence, not only for the sake of observing the above-mentioned facts, but also in order to notice the vigour with which it sucks, the ease

or difficulty with which it swallows, and other similar points from which very important conclusions may often be drawn.

Before you venture on drawing any inferences from the state of the child at the time of your visit, you should ascertain whether it has just before been taking food, or has been recently excited or fatigued by being washed or dressed ; since comparatively trivial causes are sufficient to accelerate the pulse and respiration, and to give rise to changes which might, if unexplained, lead you to very erroneous conclusions. Any such circumstances ought of course to be mentioned in your notes, as should also the fact of the child being asleep at the time of your visit, since that would explain even a very considerable diminution in the frequency of the pulse and respiration.

But if you are carefully to observe all the points which I have mentioned, and to make yourselves thoroughly masters of a case, you must be most lavish of your time ; you must be content to turn aside from the direct course of investigation, which you would pursue uninterruptedly in the adult, in order to soothe the waywardness of the child, to quiet its fears, or even to cheat it into good humour by joining in its play ; and you must be ready to do this, not the first time only, but every time that you visit the child, and must try to win its affections in order to cure its disease. If you fail in the former, you will often be foiled in your attempts at the latter. Nor is this all : you must visit your patient very often, if the disease be serious in its nature and rapid in its course. New symptoms succeed each other in infancy and childhood with great rapidity ; complications occur that call for some change in your treatment, or the vital powers falter suddenly, when you least expect it. The issues of life and death often hang on the immediate adoption of a certain plan of treatment, or on its timely discontinuance. Do not wait, therefore, for symptoms of great urgency before you visit a child three or four times a day, but if the disease be one in which changes are likely to take place rapidly, be frequent in your visits as well as watchful in your observation.

You will naturally think, that before I finish this lecture I should tell you something definite about the subjects that I mean to bring before your notice, and the manner in which I propose to treat them. The title of these lectures can, I should think, scarcely need any explanation, for by the diseases of infancy and childhood you will naturally understand all those affections which are either limited in the time of their occurrence to early life, or which, though incidental to all ages, yet in the child present many peculiarities in their symptoms, and require many important modifications in their treatment. Some of these diseases, indeed, are usually allotted to the care of the surgeon, and on their examination I will not enter, since I could tell you nothing more than has already been better said by others. They, however, are but few in number, and most

of them are purely local affections ; so that these omissions will not be many, and most of them not important.

In the description of the diseases of children, no practically useful end would be attained by following any elaborate nosological system. I shall therefore adopt the most simple classification possible, and shall treat in succession of the diseases of the nervous system, of the respiratory and circulatory, and of the digestive systems and their appendages. There will still remain one very important class of affections, namely, fevers ; and these I propose to consider last of all, because much of their danger arises from their complications, and to treat them judiciously you must be familiar with the diseases of the brain, the lungs, and the bowels. In this plan it will be easy to detect a want, perhaps too great a want, of scientific arrangement ; but the one object of my endeavors will be to communicate to you, as clearly as I can, such information as may be most useful to you in the discharge of your daily duties.

With this view, I have, while composing these lectures, tried to think over the doubts I felt, the difficulties I met with, and the errors I fell into, when, some years ago, I entered on the office of physician to a large institution for the cure of children's diseases. I have presumed that where I had encountered difficulties there you might meet them too,—that where I had made mistakes there you would need a guide,—and remembering the many anxious hours I passed when I hesitatingly adopted some course of treatment which I feared might after all be a mistaken one, it has been my aim to lay down, not only the rules for the diagnosis, but also the indications for the treatment of each disease as minutely as possible.

To the task before me I now apply myself, with a deep conviction of the narrow limits of my own knowledge, but still feeling that I have contracted an obligation to impart to others what I trust experience has taught me. My end will be answered, if you learn it at an easier rate than I did ; and if I can be the means of saving you from some of those errors in diagnosis, and some of those mistakes in treatment, which, for want of some one to guide me aright, I committed.



## LECTURE II.

**DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.**—Their extreme frequency in early life favoured by the rapid development of the brain, and the wide variations in the cerebral circulation during childhood.—Peculiar difficulties of their study.—Symptoms of cerebral disease in the child.—Convulsions, their symptomatic value very various—their frequency in great measure due to the predominance of the spinal system in childhood—may be excited by many causes—hence attention should always be paid to the precursors of an attack. Description of a fit of convulsions.

It can scarcely be necessary to assign many reasons for beginning this course of lectures with the study of the *diseases of the nervous system*. The subject, although beset with many difficulties, has always engaged much attention; partly, no doubt, from the natural tendency of the human mind to enquire most curiously into those truths that seem most hidden; but still more from the alarming nature of many of the symptoms that betoken disturbance of the nervous system, and from the frequently fatal issue of its diseases. But besides the general interest and importance of these affections, at whatever age they may occur, *their extreme frequency in early life* gives them an additional claim on our notice.

It appears from the Reports of the Registrar-General, that 16,258 out of 91,225 persons who died in the metropolis during the years 1842 and 1845, of ascertained causes, were destroyed by the various diseases of the nervous system. But 9,350 of these 16,258 deaths took place during the first five years of existence; or, in other words, 57 per cent. of the fatal disorders of the nervous system occurred within that period.\* Even after making a very large allowance for the possible errors of statistical data, this predominance of the diseases of the nervous system in early life is far too remarkable to be overlooked; though some persons, not being able to account for the fact, have affected to doubt its reality.

The fact is one which cannot be gainsaid; and though we do not

\* These numbers, which yield results differing but very little from those given in the first edition, are deduced from the returns furnished in the Fifth and Eighth Reports. The returns for 1846, which are also given in the Eighth Report, are not included, since, owing to the epidemic prevalence of diarrhœa in the autumn of 1846, they would not yield average results.

pretend thoroughly to account for it, yet *two considerations may help in some degree to explain it.*

The *first* is derived from our knowledge of the circumstance, that in an organ whose development is rapidly advancing, many diseased processes also, if once set up, will go on with proportionate activity. Now there is no organ in the body, with the exception of the pregnant womb, which undergoes such rapid development as the brain in early childhood. It doubles its weight during the first two years of life, and reaches nearly, if not quite, its maximum by the end of the seventh year. This same active state of the nutritive or vegetative processes in the brain of the child renders the organ liable to have disease set up in it by causes which would produce little or no injurious effect on the brain of the adult.

In the *second* place, the brain in infancy is much more exposed to disorder than that of the adult, owing to the far wider variations of which the cerebral circulation is susceptible in early life than subsequently. Nor is the cause of this difficult to discover. The cranium of the adult is a complete bony case, and the firm substance of the brain affords a comparatively unyielding support to the vessels by which it is nourished. It has been proved, indeed, by Dr Burrows\* that the quantity of blood which these vessels contain is not always the same, as some have erroneously supposed : still its variations must needs be circumscribed within far narrower limits than in the child, whose cranium, with its membranous fontanelles and unossified sutures, opposes no such obstacle to the admission of an increased quantity of blood, while the soft brain keeps up a much slighter counter-pressure on the vessels than is exerted by the comparatively firm parenchyma of the organ in the adult. If the circulation in the child be disturbed, whether from difficulty in the return of venous blood, as during a paroxysm of whooping-cough, or from increased arterial action, as at the onset of a fever, or during the acute inflammation of some important organ, the brain becomes congested, and convulsions often announce the severity of the consequent disturbance of its functions. The same causes, too, which expose the brain to be overfilled with blood, render it possible for it to be drained of that fluid more completely than in the adult. This fact, which you should always bear in mind when treating the diseases of infants, is one reason why excessive depletion

\* In his Lumleian Lectures, published in the Medical Gazette, April 28 and May 6, 1842, and subsequently in his work on Disorders of the Cerebral Circulation, &c. 8vo. Lond. 1846. The general accuracy of Dr. Burrows's conclusions, though called in question by the late Dr. John Reid, in the London and Edinburgh Monthly Journal for Aug. 1846; and more recently by Dr. Hamernjk, of Prague, in the Vierteljahrsschrift für die praktische Heilkunde, Vol. xvii. p. 38, seems to be placed beyond doubt by the very careful experiments of Dr. Berlin, published in the Nederlandsche Lancet, Feb. 1850; and in Schmidt's Jahrbücher for 1851, No. 1, p. 14—16.



induces a far more serious train of symptoms in young children than succeed to it in the grown person.

It happens, unfortunately, that while there are special reasons for studying the diseases of the nervous system in childhood, *their study is beset with special difficulties* which we do not meet with in the adult. Disordered intellect, altered sensation, impaired motion, are the three great classes to which the symptoms of disease of the nervous system may be referred. If our patient be an adult, he tells us of his altered feelings; he perhaps experiences some disorder of his intellectual powers even before it has become observable to others, and, thus timely warned, we can often take measures to prevent the advance of disease and to ward off that impairment of the motor powers which in his case we know usually indicates the occurrence of some grave organic lesion. In the child things follow a very different course. At first it cannot express its sensations at all, while, long after it has acquired the power of speech, it knows too little how to shape its ideas into words to give a correct account of what it feels; and we cannot expect to learn much from the disturbance of an intellect which as yet has scarcely asserted its claim to be anything higher than the instinct of the animal. The value of the symptoms, too, is different; for disturbance of the motor power, which is comparatively rare in the adult, except as the consequence of some serious disease of the brain, takes place in the child in cases of the mildest as well as of the most serious ailments; and we may even observe convulsions recurring several times a day for many days together, apparently without adequate cause, and not leading to any serious impairment of the child's health.

How, then, are we to attain in the child to anything beyond the merest guess-work in our diagnosis of diseases of the nervous system, when we are deprived to so great an extent of that information which the state of his intellect and the description of his sensations afford us in the adult? What meaning are we to attach to that symptom—the impairment of the motor power, which in the adult we look on as of such grave import, but which we meet with in the child under such varying conditions and in by far the greater number of cases? The task, indeed, is attended with difficulty, and the solution of these inquiries will need that you should devote to it some time and some careful observation; but if you do this you need not despair of learning much about an infant's sensations, and the state of its mind, and will at length become able rightly to interpret the meaning even of a fit of convulsions.

It may be well to pause here for a moment, and briefly to pass in review *the symptoms* by which disease of the nervous centres, and especially of the brain, manifests itself in infancy and early childhood.

The painful sensations which the infant experiences soon show themselves in the haggard, anxious, or oppressed look, which takes the place

of the naturally tranquil expression of its countenance. It often puts its hand to its head, or beats or rubs it, or, while lying in its cot, bores with its occiput in its pillow, owing to which, in children who have suffered for any time from uneasy sensations in the head, you will often find the hair worn quite off the occiput. It turns its head away from the light, and lies much with its eyes half closed, in a state of apparent drowsiness, from which it often arouses with a start, and cries. The cry, especially in inflammatory disease, is peculiar; it is generally a low, almost constant moan, very sad to hear,—interrupted occasionally by a sharp, piercing, lamentable cry, almost a shriek. If the child be young it will often seem relieved by being carried about in its nurse's arms, and while she is moving will cease its wail for a time, but begin it again the moment she stands still. You will sometimes observe, too, that if moved from one person's arms to those of another, or even if its position be but slightly altered, a sudden expression of alarm will pass across its features; the child is dizzy, and afraid of falling.

You see, then, that even in the infant there is a language of signs by which we learn with certainty the existence of pain in the head, and the connexion of this pain with dizziness and intolerance of light. You must beware, however, of concluding from any one set of symptoms that the head is the seat of real disease. The child, as well as the adult, may have sick headache, and the degree of febrile disturbance, of heat of surface, and of heat of head, together with the state of the digestive organs, are all to be taken into account in forming your diagnosis.

Something may be learned of the state of the mental powers and of the feelings even in early infancy. Have you never watched an infant on its mother's lap, and noticed the look of happy recognition with which its eye meets that of its mother? An early result of cerebral disease is to interrupt this intercourse: the child now never seems to catch its mother's eye, but lies sad and listless, as if all persons were alike indifferent to it; or at other times even familiar faces cause alarm, the child apparently not recognizing those who yet have always tended it. This disturbance, however, is but momentary, and the child subsides into its former condition, and allows itself to be taken by those at whom a minute before it seemed frightened.

But these symptoms are to be interpreted by the light thrown on them from other sources, and by the information, both positive and negative, thus obtained. You fear that disease is going on in the brain; but is the skin hot?—is there heat of head?—are there frequent flushings of the face, and does the accession of each flush seem connected with an increase of agitation and distress, or followed by a deepening of the drowsiness? Is the fontanelle prominent and tense, or are the pulsations of the brain to be felt with unusual force through it?—are the veins of the scalp full, or do the carotids beat with unusual force?

What is the character of the pulse?—is it not merely increased in rapidity; but even when examined under exactly similar conditions, does it afford a different result each time? Do you find it irregular in frequency, or unequal in the force of its beats, or even distinctly intermittent? Again, what is the state of the pupil?—is it generally contracted, as if to exclude light as much as possible from the over-sensitive retina? or is it usually dilated, and does it act slowly, as though disease had deadened the sensibility of the nervous system; or do the pupils of the two eyes not act simultaneously, but one more readily than the other? Do the pupils oscillate under the light; at first contracting, then dilating, and either remaining dilated or continuing to oscillate, though within narrower limits, and with a tendency to remain more dilated than at first? Or, lastly, do you find, when the child is roused, this oscillation of the pupil going on under the ordinary amount of light that enters the chamber? Now all of these are indications of disordered function of the brain, and many of them point to disorder of a very serious kind.

But there are yet other sources from which we must not neglect to seek for information. Much may be learned from the state of the digestive functions. The bowels are almost always disturbed; usually, though not invariably, constipated, while nausea and vomiting are seldom absent. I am not acquainted with any one symptom which should so immediately direct your attention to the brain, as the occurrence of causeless vomiting, and especially its continuance. At first, perhaps, the child vomits only when it has taken food; but before long the stomach will reject even the blandest fluid, and then the efforts at vomiting will come on when the stomach is empty, a little greenish mucus being rejected, with no relief, the retching and vomiting soon returning. I shall have occasion to dwell again upon the importance of this symptom, which I have known continue for several days before any other indication of cerebral disease could be discovered. In children of three or four years old this occurrence would scarcely be overlooked; but the case is different with infants, who so often vomit the milk when ill, that the mother or nurse might fail to mention it to you if you did not make special enquiries with reference to that point.

The manner in which the functions of the respiratory organs are performed is also not to be overlooked. That peculiar, unequal, irregular breathing, to which the name of cerebral respiration has been applied, though of considerable value when present, is sometimes not observed, or not until the disease of the brain is already so far advanced that all questions of diagnosis have long been set at rest. There is, moreover, a short, hard, hacking cough, which you may sometimes hear, and the import of which you ought to be acquainted with, since it betokens disease of the brain, not of the lungs. There are peculiar sounds, too, which



sometimes attend respiration, and are known as indicating disturbance of the nervous system. To these, however, I shall have to return hereafter, since they betoken a disease of a serious nature, known by the name of spasmodic croup, and which I must in the course of these lectures describe in full.

I have purposely delayed till now speaking of the indications of cerebral disease afforded by the occurrence of *convulsions*. The symptom is one undoubtedly of great importance, since it is observed in almost every case of serious disease of the brain, at some stage or other of its progress. The very frequency of the phenomenon, however, and the great variety of the circumstances under which it occurs, render it difficult for us rightly to interpret its meaning. Perhaps it will help us to understand it, if we bear in mind that in a large proportion of cases convulsions in the infant answer to delirium in the adult. In early life the superintendence of the motor power is the chief function of the brain, which has not yet attained to its highest office as the organ of the intellect. Hence the convulsions which you may observe to come on in infancy in the course of some acute diseases, such as inflammation of the lungs, do not import that any new malady has invaded the brain, but simply that the disease is so serious as to disturb the due performance of all the functions of the organism, and of those of the brain in common with the rest. Convulsions at other times take place in infancy not as the result of any abiding disease of the brain, but simply in consequence of those anatomical peculiarities which allow of a much more sudden and more considerable congestion of the cerebral vessels than can occur in the adult. Of this kind are frequently the convulsions that come on during a paroxysm of hooping-cough, which are induced by the impediment to the return of blood from the head, and which often cease so soon as that impediment is removed by the child taking a deep inspiration. But these two considerations are, it must be owned, by no means adequate to explain the very great frequency of convulsions in children, though they account for much that otherwise would be inexplicable.

The grand reason of their frequency is no doubt to be found in the *predominance of the spinal over the cerebral system in early life*. In the adult, the controlling power of the brain checks the display of those reflex movements which become at once evident if disease heighten the excitability of the spinal cord, or cut off the influence of the brain from the paralysed limb, or even if sleep suspend that influence for a season. When the child is born the brain is but imperfectly developed, its functions are most humble, and convulsions are then so frequent that they are computed to occasion 73·3 per cent. of all deaths which take place during the first year of existence, from diseases of the nervous system. In the next two years the brain more than doubles its weight, and deaths from convulsions sink to just a third of their former frequency. In

proportion as the brain increases in size, and its structure acquires perfection, and its higher functions become displayed, convulsions grow less and less frequent, until from the 10th to the 15th year they cause less than 3 per cent., and above 15 less than 1 per cent., of the deaths from diseases of the nervous system.\*

But a little observation will show you, that though convulsions are often the immediate cause of death, yet this fatal event is rare during childhood in comparison with those instances in which they pass off without any serious result; and that in proportion to their frequency they less often betoken serious disease of the brain in the child than in the adult, while any cause which greatly excites the spinal system may be attended by them. The disturbance of the spinal system, which ushers in fever in the adult, shows itself by shivering, while in the child the same disturbance often manifests itself not by shivering but by convulsions. Convulsions may be induced in early life by a constipated state of the bowels, by the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, or of a calculus in the kidney, or by the pressure of a tooth upon the swollen gum,—causes wholly inadequate to occasion so serious an occurrence in the grown person. Hence your first duty is, in every case, to ascertain where is the seat of the irritation which excited the nervous system to this tumultuous reaction. If the fits come on in an advanced stage of some serious disease, they are probably only the indications that death is busy at the centres of vitality; if they occur during whooping-cough, they point to a congested state of the brain, the consequence of the impeded circulation through the lungs; if they attack a child apparently in perfect health, they probably indicate that the stomach has been overloaded, or that some indigestible article of food has been taken; or, if this be certainly not the case, one of the eruptive fevers is perhaps about to come on; most likely either small-pox or scarlatina.

To determine the *cause of the convulsions* you must acquaint yourself with the history of the child's health for some time before any threatening of them had appeared; you must learn whether the child has ever

\* The first line in this table shows the proportion per cent. of deaths from diseases of the nervous system at different ages, to the deaths from all causes at the same ages in the metropolis; and the second line the proportion borne by deaths from convulsions to deaths from diseases of the nervous system in general.

Under 1 year.	From 1 to 3 years.	From 3 to 5 years.	Total under 5 years.	From 5 to 10 years.	From 10 to 15 years.	Total above 15 years.
30·5	18·5	17·6	24·3	15·1	10·6	10·4
73·3	24·9	17·8	54·3	9·9	2·4	·8

*Deduced from the Fifth and Eighth Reports of the Registrar-General.*



suffered from worms, whether its digestive functions have long been out of order, or whether the process of dentition, which is now perhaps going on, has been attended with much constitutional disturbance. But, besides all these points, your enquiries must be still more carefully directed to ascertain whether any cerebral symptoms preceded the attack, and if so, what was their nature, since it is seldom that acute disease of the brain sets in with convulsions. You will sometimes, indeed, be told that the child was well until a convulsive seizure suddenly came on; but on enquiring minutely it will usually be found that some indications of cerebral disease had been present for days, though not sufficiently severe to attract much attention. In cases of apoplexy, of intense cerebral congestion, and of phrenitis, convulsions occur at a very early period; but even then, extreme drowsiness, great pain in the head, and vomiting, usually precede for a few hours the convulsive seizure. When the brain is thus seriously involved, the recovery from the convulsions is very imperfect; coma perhaps succeeds to them, or other evidences of cerebral disease are so marked as to leave no doubt of the brain being affected. Tubercle sometimes remains for a long time after its deposition in the brain, without giving rise to any well-marked symptoms, till its presence is at length announced by a fit of convulsions. These convulsions are seldom at first very severe, but you will learn to dread them more than those which assume a more formidable appearance, from noticing either that one side of the body is exclusively affected, or, at least, that there is a marked preponderance of the affection on one side. It is well to bear in mind, too, that convulsions may occur from a want of blood in the brain as well as from its excess, and that the convulsions which come on in some ill-nourished infants may indicate a state of atrophy of the brain.

I must, however, have said enough already to impress upon you the importance of narrowly scrutinising the meaning of every attack of convulsions. But though so important, there are few tasks more difficult. You have to maintain your own self-composure at a time when all around you have lost theirs; to extract truth as you best may from the imperfect, often exaggerated, accounts of anxious relatives; to observe not only minutely but quickly, and to come to a speedy decision: since while in those cases which require active treatment delay is almost synonymous with death, there is at least as great danger of destroying your patient by that "*nimia diligentia*" to which the prejudices of the nurse and the fears of the friends will often conspire to urge you.

It is well to watch closely the *first indications* of that disturbance of the nervous system which will be likely to issue in *convulsions*. And here let me recommend you not to listen with too incredulous an ear to old nurses, who may tell you that a child has been much convulsed, while you find upon inquiry that it has not had any fit. When they say

that a child has been much convulsed, they mean usually that it has shown many of the symptoms which forebode an attack of general convulsions. These forebodings are often induced by dyspepsia, or by disorder of the bowels in young infants, and have been described by writers under the name of "inward fits." A child thus affected lies as though asleep, winks its imperfectly closed eyes, and gently twitches the muscles of its face—a movement especially observable about the lips, which are drawn as though into a smile. Sometimes, too, this movement of the mouth is seen during sleep, and poets have told us that it is the "angel's whisper" which makes the babe to smile,—a pretty conceit of which we can scarcely forgive science for robbing us. If this condition increase, the child breathes with difficulty, its respiration sometimes seems for a moment almost stopped, and a livid ring surrounds the mouth. At every little noise the child wakes up; it makes a gentle moaning, brings up the milk while sleeping, or often passes a great quantity of wind, especially if the abdomen be gently rubbed. When the intestinal disorder is relieved, these symptoms speedily pass away, nor have we much reason to fear general convulsions so long as no more serious forebodings show themselves. There is more cause for apprehension, however, when we see the thumbs drawn into the palm either habitually, or during sleep; when the eyes are never more than half closed during sleep; when the twitching of the muscles is no longer confined to the angles of the mouth, but affects the face and extremities; when the child awakes with a sudden start, its face growing flushed or livid, its eyes turning up under the upper eyelid, or the pupils suddenly dilating, while the countenance wears an expression of great anxiety or alarm, and the child either utters a shriek or sometimes begins to cry.

When a *fit* comes on, the muscles of the face twitch, the body is stiff, immovable, and then in a short time, in a state of twitching motion, the head and neck are drawn backwards, and the limbs violently flexed and extended. Sometimes these movements are confined to certain muscles, or are limited to one side. At the same time neither consciousness nor sensation is present. The eye is fixed and does not see; the finger may be passed over it without winking; the pupil is immovably contracted or dilated; the ear is insensible even to loud sounds; the pulse is small, very frequent, often too small and too frequent to be counted; the breathing hurried, laboured, and irregular; the skin bathed in abundant perspiration.

After this condition has lasted for a minute, or ten minutes, or an hour or more, the convulsions cease; and the child either falls asleep, or lies for a short time as if it were bewildered, or bursts into crying, and then returns to its senses, or sinks into a state of coma in which it may either be perfectly motionless, or twitching of some muscles may still continue; or, lastly, it may die in the fit. This, however, is not

usual except when the convulsions have come on in subjects exhausted by previous disease, or when they are the result of apoplexy or intense cerebral congestion, such as takes place occasionally in whooping-cough, or when they are associated with that closed state of the larynx which occurs sometimes in spasmodic croup.

This preliminary examination of the symptoms of disturbance of the nervous system has placed us in a position to commence our investigation of the different forms of cerebral disease; on which we will enter at the next lecture.



## LECTURE III.

CONGESTION OF THE BRAIN.—Active congestion may come on at the onset of eruptive fevers, or be induced by exposure to the sun, or may attend dentition, or be excited by various other causes—Symptoms in each of its three stages—Treatment—Special rules for depletion and the application of cold—Active measures not always appropriate. Passive congestion may supervene on whooping-cough, or be connected with disorder of the digestive organs in weakly children, or be induced by unfavorable hygienic causes—Its symptoms and treatment.

IN my last lecture I endeavored to point out to you some of the reasons for the greater frequency of affections of the nervous system in infancy and childhood than at other periods of life. I dwelt especially upon certain structural peculiarities of the brain, and of its bony case, which render the cerebral vessels liable to become overloaded with blood, under the influence of causes that would be wholly inadequate to produce such an effect in the adult. With the advance of the ossification of the skull, and the closure of its fontanelles and sutures, these peculiarities are rendered fewer and less important; but still a remarkable liability to congestion of its vessels continues to characterize the brain through all the years of early childhood. A distinguished German physician, Dr. Mauthner, of Vienna,\* on examining the bodies of 229 children who had died at different ages and of various diseases, found a congested state of the vessels of the brain in 186 of the number. In some of these cases it is probable that this condition had come on only a short time before the patients' death, since in them no symptoms of cerebral disturbance had appeared during the progress of their illness; but in many it was not so; and I shall have occasion to warn you over and over again to be on the watch against *congestion of the brain*, as a condition which is very likely to come on in the course of affections even of distant organs. Nor is it merely as a serious complication of many other diseases that this cerebral congestion deserves your notice; its importance depends still

\* Die Krankheiten des Gehirns und Rückenmarks bei Kindern. 8vo. Wien, 1844, p. 12.

more on its constituting the first and curable stage of many diseases of the brain, which, unless arrested at the outset, soon pass beyond the resources of our art. Neither, indeed, must it be forgotten, that although inflammation, hæmorrhage, and the effusion of serum, are the three results to one or other of which congestion of the cerebral vessels tends, yet the exceptions to their occurrence are by no means few, even when that congestion has been very considerable or of long continuance; and that not only may the functions of the brain be seriously disordered, but the life of the patient may be destroyed, without the anatomist being able to discover any one of these results, or, indeed, any thing more than a general repletion of the vessels of the organ.\*

Any cause which greatly increases the flow of blood to the head, or which greatly impedes its reflux, may give rise to a congested state of the brain; and, according as this state is induced by the one or the other cause, it is said to be *active* or *passive*. The head symptoms which sometimes usher in the eruptive fevers depend, in a measure, upon the former cause; the convulsions which frequently occur during a fit of whooping-cough result from the latter. The brain may become actively congested at the time of teething, or from exposure to the sun, or from a blow on the head; or a state of passive congestion may be induced by some mechanical impediment to the return of blood from the organ—such as the pressure of a hypertrophied thymus, or of enlarged and tuberculated bronchial glands upon the jugular veins; or it may be merely the result of a languid circulation from the want of pure air, or of nourishing and sufficient food.

*Active cerebral congestion* is a not very unusual consequence of the disturbance of the circulation *at the outset of the eruptive fevers*. Convulsions and apoplectic symptoms sometimes come on suddenly in a child previously, to all appearance, in perfect health, and may even terminate in death in less than twenty-four hours. The brain is found loaded with blood, but all the other organs of the body are quite healthy. Some years ago I was requested to be present at the examination of the body of a boy not quite two years old, who had been in perfect health until the day before his death, which took place under such circumstances as I have just mentioned. The congested state of the cerebral vessels gave but little satisfactory information; but the same evening, the brother of the child was taken ill with vomiting, intense fever, and sore-throat. In a few hours a red rash appeared: the case was one of scarlet fever, and ran its course with considerable severity, though, happily, to a favorable termination. It is probable that the poison of

\* Dietl's *Anatomische Klinik der Gehirnkrankheiten*, 8vo. Wien, 1846, contains, at pp. 53—73, a very able exposition and defence of views concerning cerebral congestion in many respects similar to those expressed in this lecture.



the fever had affected the blood of both children, and that the consequent disturbance of the cerebral circulation was so violent as at once to destroy the life of the younger, while the elder brother survived the shock, and in him the disease soon presented its usual features. The history of most epidemics of scarlatina would afford you many instances of a similar nature.\*

But, alarming though these symptoms are, it is comparatively seldom that they end in death; for when they occur at the onset of the exanthemata they generally vanish almost as if by magic on the appearance of the eruption.

I was called one day to see a little girl two years old, who, until the day before, had never had an hour's illness. She had eaten a hearty dinner; and, though she vomited soon afterwards, did not seem otherwise indisposed, and slept well in the night. Immediately on waking in the morning, however, she had a fit, during which she was insensible, squinted, threw her limbs about, and occasionally screamed aloud. She continued very ill through the whole day; was hot and feverish during the night, having occasional attacks of convulsions, in which she stretched out her legs, threw back her head, now and then uttered a word or two, and then relapsed into a state of insensibility. This was her condition at half-past 10 A.M.—about twenty-four hours after the occurrence of the first fit. I bled her to  $\frac{3}{4}$ ij., and would have drawn more blood if it had continued to flow; and then put eight leeches on her head, employed cold affusion, and gave active cathartics during the day, but without much benefit; and at midnight she was still insensible, rolling uneasily from side to side, boring with her head in the pillow, squinting, and making automatic movements with her mouth and tongue. I now put eight more leeches on the head, which bled profusely, and the bleeding was followed by great diminution in the convulsive movements. About 4 A.M. of the next day, the child fell asleep, and dozed for a few hours. She awoke sensible, and continued so. On my visit in the morning, I found her quiet and sensible, without any sign of convulsion; her face was very pale; her head, before so hot, was now quite cool; her pulse had sunk in frequency, and lost its fulness. An eruption of a papular character had appeared on the hands, arms, inside of the thighs, and slightly on the face. This eruption was the small-pox, and the disease ran its course with no unfavorable symptom.

It would not be right, indeed, to attribute the symptoms of disturbance of the nervous system that sometimes occur at the commencement of the

\* See Armstrong's notice of this suddenly fatal form of the disease, at p. 30 of his work on Scarlet Fever, &c. 2d edit. London, 1817; and Von Ammon's mention of it in his description of the epidemic of malignant scarlatina at Dresden in 1831-2, in the *Analekten über Kinderkrankheiten*, 11tes Heft, p. 42. Stuttgart, 1836.

eruptive fevers entirely to derangement of the cerebral circulation, for something is probably due to changes in the blood itself; but we see similar results produced by *other causes*, the immediate effect of which is to disturb the circulation and to favor congestion of the brain. Thus, exposure to the heat of the sun, even though the head had not been unprotected from its rays, may be followed by convulsions or other indications of an overloaded state of the brain, and these symptoms may all subside so soon as the excited circulation has recovered its wonted balance. Of this I remember a striking instance in the case of a delicate boy, who, when a year old, was taken out by his nurse during one of the hottest days in June. He was quite well and cheerful when he left the house, but, after being out for some time, he began to breathe hurriedly and irregularly, and his nurse, in consequence, brought him home. I saw him about two hours afterwards. He was then restless, fretful, and alarmed; his surface generally hot, and his head especially so, the brain pulsating forcibly through the anterior fontanelle; the pulse too rapid to be counted; the respiration hurried, laboured, and irregular, and there were constant startings of the tendons of the extremities. The child was on the eve of an attack of convulsions; but the tepid bath relieved the heat of the skin, and the pulse fell, and the subsultus diminished. Light and sound were excluded from the room; he fell asleep, and awoke in a few hours refreshed and tranquillized, and on the next morning a little languor was all that remained of an illness which had seemed likely to prove so formidable.

Disorders of the nervous system are very frequent during the period of teething. Many of the symptoms which then occur are the direct result of irritation of the trifacial nerve, but others are the immediate consequence of congestion of the brain. Febrile disturbance almost always attends upon the process of dentition, and you can easily understand that when the circulation is in a state of permanent excitement, a very slight cause may suffice to overturn its equilibrium, and occasion a greater flow of blood to the brain than the organ is able to bear.

But I need not occupy more time in pointing out to you the various circumstances which may give rise to active congestion of the brain. Let us now pass to a more minute examination of its *symptoms*.

Cerebral congestion may, as you have seen, come on very suddenly, its symptoms from the first being alarming, and such as to call for immediate interference; or general uneasiness, a disordered state of the bowels, which are generally, though not invariably constipated, and feverishness, may have for a few days preceded the more serious attack. The head by degrees becomes hot, the child grows restless and fretful, and seems distressed by light, or noise, or sudden motion, and children who are old enough sometimes complain of their head. One little boy, nearly three years old, who died of congestion of the brain, had seemed to suffer

for some days before any alarming symptom came on, from severe pain in the head. He sometimes awoke crying from his sleep, or when awake would suddenly put his hands to his ears, exclaiming, "Oh, hurt! hurt!" Usually, too, vomiting occurs repeatedly; a symptom on the importance of which I have already insisted, since it is not only confirmatory of others, but also may exist before there is any well-marked indication of the head being affected, and when, though the child seems ailing, there is nothing definite about its illness. The degree of fever which attends this condition varies much, and its accessions are irregular; but the pulse is usually much and permanently quickened; and if the skull be unossified, the anterior fontanelle is either tense and prominent, or the brain is felt and seen to pulsate forcibly through it. The sleep is disturbed, the child often waking with a start, while there is occasional twitching of the muscles of its face, or the tendons of its wrist.

The child may continue in this condition for many days, and then recover its health without any medical interference; but a slight cause will generally suffice to bring back the former indisposition. You will sometimes see striking instances of this in children while teething; the fever subsiding, the head growing cool, and the little patient appearing quite well, so soon as the tooth has cut through the gum, but the approach of each tooth to the surface being attended by the recurrence of the same symptoms.

But though the disturbance of the brain may pass away of its own accord, yet we cannot reckon on such a favorable result occurring, for symptoms such as I have mentioned are often the indications of the organism generally having begun to suffer from mischief which has been going on for months unnoticed, and which is now about to break out with all the formidable characters of acute hydrocephalus. Or should they have no such grave import, yet congestion of the brain is itself a serious, sometimes a fatal malady. Even though no treatment be adopted, indeed, the heat of head may diminish, and the flush of the face grow slighter and less constant; but the countenance becomes very heavy and anxious, the indifference to surrounding objects increases, and the child lies in a state of torpor or drowsiness; from which, however, it can at first be roused to complete consciousness. The manner, on being roused, is always fretful; but if old enough to talk, the child's answers are rational, though generally very short; and, murmuring "I am so sleepy, so sleepy," it subsides into its former drowsiness. The bowels generally continue constipated, and the vomiting seldom ceases, though it is sometimes less frequent than before. The pulse is usually smaller than in the other stage, and it is often irregular in its frequency, though not actually intermittent. An attack of convulsions sometimes marks the transition from the first to the second stage; or the child passes, without any apparent cause, from its previous torpor into a state of convulsion, which



subsiding, leaves the torpor deeper than before. The fits return, and death may take place in one of them, or the torpor growing more profound after each convulsive seizure, the child at length dies comatose.

This second stage, if so it may be called, is usually of short duration, and if relief be not afforded by appropriate treatment, death is seldom delayed beyond forty-eight hours from the first fit, though no graver lesion may be discovered afterwards than a gorged state of the vessels of the brain and its membranes, and perhaps a little clear fluid in the ventricles and beneath the arachnoid.

Occasionally, indeed, death does not so speedily follow these symptoms ; but they continue slightly modified for days, or even weeks, and, contrary to all expectation, recovery now and then takes place. This protracted course of the affection is, I believe, met with only in the case of very young children, in whom, the congestion having relieved itself by a copious effusion of serum into the ventricles, the yielding skull accommodates itself to its increased contents. The symptoms, though to a great extent the same as before, are now due to the presence of water in the brain—a disease which, though dangerous and often fatal, is yet chronic in its course, and may even admit of cure.

If active congestion of the brain may come on under so great a variety of circumstances, it is evident that there can be no invariable rule for its *treatment*, adapted alike to every case, but that the peculiarities of each must be taken into your most careful consideration. The little girl I have mentioned in whom convulsions preceded the attack of small-pox, would most likely have died from apoplexy if she had not been bled very freely ; and it is probable that in her case the depletion might have been carried still further with advantage. On the other hand, the boy who had been exposed to the heat recovered under the tranquillizing influence of a tepid bath, and there can be no doubt but that to him depletion would have been injurious. You must, then, always endeavor to make out what has been the antecedent of the attack. If violent convulsions have come on suddenly, and without apparent cause, in a child until a short time before in perfect health, enquire whether your patient has had the eruptive fevers, especially scarlatina and small-pox, or whether he has been recently exposed to their contagion, and examine the arm to see whether there is a good cicatrix as evidence of successful vaccination. When head symptoms usher in the exanthemata, the danger for a time may be imminent, but you know that if you can relieve the gorged vessels of the brain, and thus ward off the immediate peril, nature herself will come to your assistance, and the outbreak of the eruption will probably be followed by the cessation of the cerebral disturbance. Or it may be that the child has greatly overloaded its stomach, or partaken of some indigestible substance, in which case you would give an emetic, though under any other circumstances the attempt to induce vomiting would be



not only useless, but dangerous. If the symptoms had succeeded to a blow, you would not lose sight of the danger of inflammation of the brain supervening; while if the head affection had been preceded by long-continued gastric or intestinal disturbance, or if it had come on during teething, you would bear in mind that a more cautious treatment must be pursued, lest you cause as serious mischief by doing too much, as might in other cases result from your doing too little.

There are, however, but few exceptions to the rule which prescribes the *abstraction of blood*, either locally or generally, as one of the most important remedies in cases of active cerebral congestion. If the symptoms set in violently, as they did in the case of the little girl whose history I mentioned to you, you must deplete freely, and will find that relief will follow more speedily on the abstraction of blood from the jugular vein than on venesection or the application of leeches. It is not easy to define exactly the quantity of blood which may be drawn, but from two or three ounces are probably as much as you would ever be warranted in taking from a child a year old; and the appearance of manifest relief to the symptoms should be a signal to you for stopping its flow, even before that quantity had been obtained. The removal of too large a quantity of blood would be at least as mischievous as the abstraction of too little, while you would run some hazard of confounding the effects of loss of blood with those of its excess, and might thus be led further into error. It is, therefore, better (although children bear repeated blood-letting ill) to take but a moderate quantity of blood at first; to watch its effects, and to repeat the bleeding in a few hours, if it be necessary, rather than to subject the system to the shock of an excessive loss of blood.

In children under eighteen months old, bleeding from the arm is seldom practicable; and without the case be very urgent, it is inexpedient to open the jugular vein, while even when desirable, the operation is not always easy of accomplishment, owing to the thick layer of fat which is often found beneath the integuments of the neck. At this early age, however, almost all the good effects of general bleeding may be obtained by the proper application of leeches. But their proper application in cases such as these, in which too little and too much is alike attended by most serious danger, implies something very different from ordering a certain number, and leaving the management of them to the nurse, and the regulation of the subsequent bleeding to accident; and requires that you should remain with your patient, and watch the effects they produce. It is generally estimated that a healthy leech will draw about 3ij. of blood, and that if the subsequent bleeding be encouraged, about as much more will flow afterwards; but it is, I think, by far the better and safer course, whenever it is wished to produce a decided influence on the system, such as, in the adult, we should seek to exert

by general depletion, to put on a larger number of leeches at once ; to remove them the moment they seem to have produced a decided effect, and not to allow of any bleeding subsequently. Eight leeches applied to a child one year old, will under these regulations do much more good, and with an actually smaller loss of blood, than will follow from half that number applied without such precautions.

If, on your second visit, you find that the child, although manifestly relieved for a time by the depletion, is relapsing into a state of coma, or that convulsions, checked for a season, are returning, or that the head is nearly as hot, and the pulse nearly as accelerated as before, and quite as hard, you may be warranted in bleeding again. You must not, however, resort to a second bleeding without the most evident necessity, nor without having tried all those subsidiary means by the diligent employment of which you will often be able to render further depletion unnecessary. Many of these means, indeed, are so simple that their value is frequently underrated ; and it is so often said, almost as a matter of course, “ *keep the child quiet and the room cool, and apply cold to the head,*” that it does not strike the parents how much depends upon those directions on which the doctor seems to lay so little weight. You must learn, however, that in the treatment of children’s diseases none of these things are trivial, but that on their due performance often hangs the life of your patient. Do not content yourselves, then, with merely giving directions, but stay to see them attended to ; and do not leave the house till the chamber is darkened, the cool air freely admitted, the cold application to the head properly adjusted ; nor till all persons who are not actually waiting on the child have left the apartment.

At the outset of the affection the bowels are usually constipated, so that an active *purgative* is in most cases called for. You may give a dose of calomel and jalap, or the calomel may be administered alone and followed by the infusion of senna, which may be repeated every three or four hours till the bowels act. Should the stomach be very irritable, a larger dose of calomel may be given, and after the lapse of a couple of hours an attempt may be made to quicken its action by administering a purgative enema, or by dissolving some sulphate of magnesia in the child’s drink, and giving it at short intervals. In many cases the disorder will be speedily removed by this treatment, and the child, whose life had seemed to be hanging by a thread, will, in the course of twenty-four hours, be almost well.

But it may happen that though the symptoms are increasing in severity, though the convulsions are unchecked, or coma is evidently coming on, yet the state of the pulse forbids a repetition of depletion ; or it may even be that you dare not bleed at all, for fear of altogether putting out the life which is in such urgent peril. Fortunately we have another and very powerful remedy in store, which we may try in cases where, otherwise, we should be without resource : this remedy is the *cold affusion*. There is something, however, apparently so formidable in taking a child from its

bed and pouring a stream of cold water on its head for several minutes together, that you will be wise to explain what you are about to do to the child's friends, and to obtain their consent to the experiment, lest you be compelled by their alarm to desist before you have done any real good. When you have determined to resort to it, the child must be taken out of bed, wrapped in a blanket, and laid upon the nurse's lap with its face downwards, while you pour a stream of water from a little height, upon its head. The most effectual way of doing this, though one not always practicable, is to place the child under the cock of a water cistern, or the spout of a pump, since you can then continue the stream, uninterruptedly, for five or six minutes. I have seen some remarkable instances of convulsions arrested and of children aroused from coma, by these means; but you must bear in mind that the agent is one of great power, and you must feel the pulse from time to time during its employment, lest you should, by its long continuance, produce too great a depression of the vital energies.

But besides those cases in which you want to produce a sudden effect by the application of cold with a shock, you often need the sedative influence of cold constantly applied. A very intense degree of cold may be kept up by allowing cold water to drip constantly upon the patient's head, which may be managed, as suggested by Dr. Watson, by means of a sponge and funnel placed a little above the head. This plan is, however, objectionable on account of its being almost impossible, when it is adopted, to prevent the patient's person from becoming extremely wet; and, moreover, it is but seldom that so powerful an agent is needed in the case of children. Few methods of applying cold to the head are better than that which consists in half filling two bladders with pounded ice or cold water, and placing them, each wrapped in a napkin, the one under, and the other upon the child's head. By pinning the corners of the napkins to the pillow you can secure them from being displaced, and can also prevent the weight of the upper bladder from resting too heavily on the child's head, while all danger of the bed or the dress becoming wet is avoided.

Supposing, now, that by the employment of these means you have removed the imminent danger, and that your patient is going on favorably, still it will be generally desirable to continue treatment for a few days. Free action of the bowels must be secured; for which purpose small doses of calomel may be given two or three times a day, and it may be desirable to accompany each powder with a dose of a mixture containing nitre and sulphate of magnesia.\* You must, however, bear

(No. 1.)

\* R Potassæ Nitratis, gr. x.

Magnesiæ Sulph. ʒj.

Syr. Limonum, ʒiij.

Aquæ destill. ʒix. M. ʒij. ter quotidie.

For a child a year old.



in mind that you will do less harm by allowing a child to go without medicine than by forcing on it remedies which it dislikes and resists taking. Calomel, indeed, can almost always be given; and even sulphate of magnesia will very often be taken if mixed with the drink, or dissolved in a little veal broth. But how much soever a child may resist medicine, the abstraction of blood, a spare diet, a cool and dark and quiet chamber, are remedies always at command, the value of which you must not underrate.

I need not tell you that all cases do not admit of this active treatment. When the disease creeps on with febrile symptoms, occasional vomiting, constipation, loss of appetite, and restless nights, with complaints, if the child be old enough to speak, of pain in the head or limbs, or vertigo, and with a quick and variable pulse, you must treat it gently. If you deplete, it must be only by leeches, and then not in large number, while you trust much to quiet and the careful regulation of the diet. In such cases you will often find a tepid bath night and morning soothe the child and tranquillize the circulation far more than you might have expected from so simple a remedy. Drastic purgatives must be avoided, but small doses of mercury and chalk, or of calomel, either alone or combined with rhubarb, may be given with advantage once or twice a day. Half a grain of calomel, or two grains of the Hydr. c. Creta, with four of rhubarb, would be a proper dose for a child a year old. If there be much feverishness and restlessness during the day, you may give a mixture of bicarbonate of potash not quite saturated with citric acid, and containing small doses of ipecacuanha wine, if the stomach be not extremely irritable, and of the tincture of hyoscyamus; the value of which last medicine as a sedative in the diseases of children can scarcely be too highly estimated. The addition of a little syrup of mulberries will render the above mixture extremely palatable.\*

You will sometimes meet with cases of cerebral congestion that appear to have been brought on by exposure to the heat of summer. In such cases it often happens that the bowels are not constipated, but somewhat relaxed. You must not, however, aim at checking the diarrhoea by direct astringents, but should rather pursue an alterative plan. In most instances there is irregularity of the bowels rather than diarrhoea; the child having five or six unhealthy motions, for the most part destitute of

(No. 2.)

\* R Potassæ Bicarbonat.

Acidi Citrici, aa. gr. xx.

Vin. Ipecac. ℥xij.

Træ. Hyosc. ℥xviiij.

Syr. Mori, ℥iij.

Aquæ destill. ℥ix. M. ℥ij 6tâ quâque horâ.

For a child a year old.



bile, in the course of one day, and passing the succeeding twenty-four hours without any evacuation at all. In such cases you will find the treatment I have just indicated very useful. If the bowels be much disturbed, half-grain or grain doses of Dover's powder may be combined with the mercurial with advantage.

There is not time to enter into more minute details with reference to the management of every variety of active cerebral congestion, but we must briefly notice those cases in which the condition exists in what may, perhaps not improperly, be called the *passive state*. In the paroxysms of whooping-cough the brain becomes congested by the impediment to the return of the blood from the head: and cerebral congestion is induced in a similar manner when the larynx becomes spasmodically closed in the disease known by the name of Laryngismus Stridulus. But we likewise meet with cases where the passive succeeds to the active form of cerebral congestion, or becomes more or less gradually developed out of some disorder of the abdominal viscera: or, lastly, where it supervenes towards the close of life in weakly children, whose vital powers have at length become too feeble to propel the blood.

In children who have suffered long and severely from whooping-cough, you often notice a general lividity of the face and lips, a puffed and anxious countenance, and the child makes grievous complaints about its head, while the skin is moist and cool, and the pulse soft, though frequent. Many of these symptoms indicate an overloaded state of the cerebral veins; and if a paroxysm of coughing occur, and the circulation be thus further disturbed, the child may die in a fit, or may sink after some convulsive seizure into a state of coma, which sooner or later proves fatal. In such a case you will find the vessels of the brain and its membranes universally gorged with black blood, the choroid plexuses of a deep purple colour, and more bloody points than natural will present themselves on a section of the brain being made. Both the symptoms during life, and the appearances after death, are only a rather exaggerated illustration of what occurs in all cases of passive congestion of the brain. It is not, however, always easy to explain why this condition comes on. Among the poor you often find it connected with general disorder of the digestive organs, and occurring as one of a long train of ills induced by destitution and neglect. It was so in the case of a little boy four months old, whom I saw some years ago. His parents were young and healthy people, but they had already lost three children, apparently in consequence of their inhabiting one of those narrow courts so numerous in London, into which the sun never shines, and where young children pine and fade like tender plants shut up in a cellar. When ten weeks old, this little boy was taken with pain in his bowels and diarrhoea, and at three months old he began to suffer from fits, which came on daily, sometimes several times a day. No efficient treatment had been adopted

when he was brought to me. He was then as large as most children of his age, and by no means emaciated; but his flesh was flabby, his face unintelligent, puffed and livid, his head hot, the veins of the scalp and eyelids turgid, the eyes prominent, lustreless, covered by mucus, and the pupils not acting under light. He lay in his mother's lap, uttering a constant hoarse moan; his head thrown rather back, and in incessant rotatory motion; his mouth was open, his tongue red and parched, and the papillæ on its surface were very prominent: his abdomen was rather full, and his legs were constantly drawn up towards it. He vomited much; his bowels were open three or four times a day, the motions being green and offensive; his pulse was frequent, but without power. In this, as in many instances of passive congestion of the brain, local depletion was resorted to at first, and, benefit resulting from it, was repeated more than once. It is not, however, every case that will admit of even local depletion, which, whenever employed, must be practised only with the view of affording relief to the gorged cerebral vessels, not with the idea of curing the patient by bleeding. The greatest attention must in every case be paid to diet and to the state of the bowels, and you will find no means of inducing their healthy action better than the employment of small doses of mercury and chalk two or three times a day. If the child be not weaned, you may find it desirable, if there be constant sickness, to take it almost, or entirely, from the breast for a day or two, and to substitute barley-water, sugar and water, or a weak solution of isinglass, with the addition of one-third of milk, which should be given in quantities of one or two spoonfuls at a time till the stomach becomes more settled. A stimulating bath, as a hot salt-water bath, or a bath into which a handful of mustard has been put, and in which the child is to be kept for four or five minutes, night and morning, will often be found a valuable auxiliary to the general treatment, as well as very useful, if combined with the application of cold to the head, in cutting short the convulsive seizures.

If the case be associated with much diarrhœa and general impairment of nutrition, the extract of bark, with a few drops of sal volatile, or of the compound tincture of bark, should be given two or three times a day, and you should not let the head symptoms lead you to keep the child on a low diet.\* Remember, too, that when nutrition is much impaired, farinaceous food is not usually well digested; you must, therefore, be sparing of arrow-root, and give milk and water, or milk and water with isinglass, or veal-tea. If the broth should purge, as it sometimes does,

(No. 3.)

\* R Extr. Cinchonæ, ʒj.

Træ. Cinch. Co. ʒij.

Aquæ Carui, ʒx. M. ʒj. ter quotidie e lacte.

For a child a year old. The taste of the above mixture is best concealed by sweetening it, and mixing it with twice the quantity of milk.

the white decoction of Sydenham\* will form a cheap substitute for isinglass. As the child improves, the ferrocitrate of quinine will be one of the best remedies you can give,† and throughout the whole progress of the case you will remember the tonic influence of pure air ; and may even find the removal to a healthier spot and a purer atmosphere absolutely necessary to the recovery of your patient.

Lastly, I will just allude to the head symptoms that sometimes for a few days precede death in children who have been long ill. You may in such cases find the vessels of the brain turgid, and be disposed to reproach yourselves for not having adopted active treatment. Such self-reproach would be unmerited ; the streams have stagnated, because the vital powers were all too feeble to keep them in motion.

\* This, the Decoction Blanche of the French Pharmacopœia, is made by boiling half an ounce of hartshorn shavings, and the inside of one French roll, in three pints of water, till reduced to two ; when it may be sweetened, and given either alone or with the addition of one part of milk.

(No. 4.)

† R Syrupi Quinæ Ferro-Citrat. 3iss.

Syrupi Aurantii, 3iiss.

Aquæ Flor. Aurantii, 3j. M. 3j. ter die.

For a child a year old.



## LECTURE IV.

CEREBRAL HÆMORRHAGE.—The rupture of any large vessel in childhood very rare, but effusion of blood into arachnoid frequent—reasons for its especial frequency in new-born infants—its symptoms and treatment.—Blood sometimes effused external to the skull in new-born infants.—Cephalhæmatoma, its characters, changes in the effused blood, and process of cure—its treatment.—Hæmorrhage into arachnoid in childhood—changes in the effused blood—obscurity of the symptoms—occurs sometimes in very feeble children, or in connection with changes in the blood—illustrative cases.—Hæmorrhage into cerebral substance in childhood extremely rare—cases in illustration of its causes and symptoms—capillary hæmorrhage in connection with tubercle in the brain.

WHEN we last met, I called your attention to the very important consequences that may result from the vessels of the brain becoming overloaded with blood. I pointed out to you a train of symptoms, rising in severity, from mere pain or heaviness of the head, to convulsions or coma, according to the degree of the cerebral congestion; and told you that death itself might take place, without any mischief being discoverable afterwards, more serious than a general turgescence of the vessels of the brain and its membranes. *Simple apoplexy*, indeed, is by no means rare in childhood, and the knowledge of this fact may furnish encouragement to us in cases where the symptoms of present danger are most alarming. We may hope, that if the instant peril can be averted, the blood, which has not burst its vessels, will flow again tranquilly through them, and the functions of life once more go on in their wonted course. In the adult we could scarcely indulge such an expectation, for the import of apoplectic symptoms is generally far more serious. If the patient die, we look for, and seldom fail to find, blood poured out into the brain, compressing its substance, and lacerating the delicate fibres along which the nervous influence travels. Or, even should he survive, it often is to pass through a tedious convalescence, with palsy, and weakened senses, and impaired mental powers,—the sad and standing evidence of the grievous injury which the brain has sustained.



You may naturally inquire how it happens that in the child, the very structure of whose skull favors the occurrence of cerebral congestion, hæmorrhage into the brain is comparatively so rare; while in the adult, whose unyielding cranium and firmer brain tend to check congestion, the extravasation of blood into its substance takes place so often? The changes which advancing age induces in the structure of the cerebral vessels are probably the chief cause of this difference. In early life, the arteries are yielding, and admit of being greatly distended without giving way: but in the course of years they lose their elasticity, their calibre becomes diminished and unequal, and their coats grow brittle by the deposit of fatty or earthy matter in their tissue.

But though the larger arterial trunks withstand the constantly recurring variations in the cerebral circulation during infancy and childhood, the smaller and more delicate vessels of the brain are very liable to give way, and *capillary hæmorrhage*, or hæmorrhage by exhalation, as it has been often, though incorrectly, termed, takes place with greater frequency than in adult age.

All periods of childhood are not equally exposed to this accident, but it is oftenest met with immediately after birth: and no circumstances can be imagined more favourable to its occurrence than those which then concur to produce it. The head of the infant has been subjected to severe and long-continued pressure during its progress through the mother's pelvis; immediately on its birth, the course of the circulation is altogether changed, and should any difficulty occur in the establishment of the new function of respiration, a long time will elapse before the blood flows freely through its unaccustomed channels. No one will wonder that death should frequently take place during this transition to a new kind of existence. The tumid scalp and livid face of many a still-born child point to one of its most important causes, since they are but the measure of that extreme congestion of the vessels within the skull that has at length ended in a fatal effusion of blood upon the surface or at the base of the brain.

There would be reason to fear that this occurrence had taken place, if an infant, when born, were to present great lividity of the surface, and especially of the face; and if the heart were to beat feebly, and at long intervals, although the pulsations of the cord were slow and faint, or had altogether ceased. Under these circumstances, death sometimes takes place without any effort at respiration being made, the beatings of the heart growing feebler and fewer till they entirely cease; but at other times the child breathes irregularly, imperfectly, and at long intervals. The hands are generally clenched, and spasmodic twitchings are of frequent occurrence about the face, or these twitchings are more general and more severe, and amount almost to an attack of convulsions. The symptoms, however, are by no means uniform, and

probably are in some degree modified by variations in the seat as well as in the quantity of the effusion; for it sometimes happens, even in cases where a very large quantity of blood has been poured out into the arachnoid cavity, that the breathing is little or not at all disturbed, and that after living for a few hours in a state of weakness and torpor, with chilliness of the whole surface, the child dies without any sign of convulsion.

Instances of this form of asphyxia will be sure to come under the notice of those of you who engage in midwifery practice. I need hardly remind you that the first indication to fulfil in their treatment is to relieve the overloaded vessels of the brain, by allowing of the escape of half an ounce or an ounce of blood from the divided umbilical cord. When the diminished lividity of the surface shows that this end has been attained, the cord should be tied, and the child may now be plunged for a minute or two in a hot bath at  $100^{\circ}$  or  $102^{\circ}$ ; but prolonged immersion in a warm bath at a less elevated temperature is likely to depress the nervous energy. While the body is in the bath, cold water may be dashed rather smartly on the face or chest, by which means the inspiratory muscles are often excited to action. If, however, the child do not soon begin to breathe, you must not continue too long the use of these or of other subsidiary measures, such as the application of ammonia to the nostrils, tickling the throat or nares with a feather, &c. for you would thus fruitlessly consume that time which would be much more usefully spent in making a persevering trial of artificial respiration.

If no occurrence have taken place more serious than a very great degree of congestion of the cerebral vessels, you will generally succeed, by the use of these means, in restoring the child. Often, however, it will happen that your attempts at resuscitation will fail completely, or that after breathing imperfectly for a few hours without having ever seemed thoroughly restored, the child will die, and you will then find blood poured out into the cavity of the arachnoid. The extravasation is sometimes limited to the neighbourhood of the cerebellum, but at other times it covers a considerable part of the convex surface of the brain, and even occupies the spinal canal; as you see in this by no means exaggerated representation of a case of infantile apoplexy in Cruveilhier's great work on Morbid Anatomy.\*

It fortunately happens that the overcharged vessels of the head in the new-born infant do not always relieve themselves by pouring out blood within the skull, but sometimes the capillaries of the scalp give way, and blood is extravasated into its tissue; or, at other times, the effusion of blood takes place between the bone and pericranium. When this

\* Anatomie Pathologique, liv. xv. pl. 1.

last accident occurs, it often gives rise to the formation of a tumor upon the head, that presents peculiarities sufficient to call for some notice.

This tumor (*cephalhæmatoma*, as it has been called, from κεφαλή head, and αἷματῶμα, from αἷμα blood) makes its appearance within forty-eight hours after birth—often much sooner—on one or other parietal bone, most frequently on the right, as a circumscribed, soft, elastic, slightly fluctuating, painless swelling, beneath the unchanged integument. On a careful examination, it is generally felt to be bounded by a firm, apparently osseous ridge, which usually encircles it completely, though more distinct at one part than another. On passing the finger over the summit of this ridge, and down towards the base of the tumor, the impression is at once conveyed of the parietes of the skull being deficient at this point, and of the ridge being the edge of a hole in the bone. When first discovered, the tumor is usually small, but increases, in the course of two or three days, from the size of a marble to that of a chestnut, or of half a hen's egg. As it grows larger, it generally becomes tenser, but still seems to cause no pain, and the child's health continues good. After it has attained its full size, it often remains stationary for a few days, and during this time a gradual increase in the distinctness of the ring which surrounds it is the only change that it undergoes. A slight diminution in the size of the tumor at length becomes perceptible, and then it slowly disappears, though its removal occupies a month, six weeks, or more, and a slight elevation of the skull at the point where it was situated sometimes remains even longer. The centre of the tumor generally retains its soft and fluctuating character nearly to the last, but occasionally it loses this, and communicates to the finger a sensation of crackling such as we should experience if we pressed on a piece of tinsel.

Although once the subject of much difference of opinion, the mode of formation of these tumors, and the nature of the changes they undergo, are now tolerably well understood. The edges of the os uteri, compressing the foetal skull during labour, just as, in this engraving,\* the hands are represented compressing it, often produce an effect similar to that which you see depicted here, and occasion an oozing of blood from its surface; or the same result may follow from undue pressure of the foetal head against the pelvic walls. The quantity of blood thus poured out is usually small, and is then speedily absorbed, without having at any time produced a perceptible swelling. If, however, it be more considerable, a tumor is formed on the exterior of the skull, and this tumor may continue to enlarge for some time after birth, owing, possibly, to the influ-

\* In Valleix's Clinique des Maladies des Enfants Nouveaux-nés, Paris, 1839, planche i. fig. 2.



ence of causes calculated to keep up a congested state of the brain, and to favor the effusion of blood.\*

The blood thus effused speedily coagulates, and the edge of the coagulum sometimes conveys to the finger an indistinct sensation of a raised border surrounding the tumor. The elevated ring that is afterwards plainly felt circumscribing it, is, however, mainly the result of a reparative process, in the course of which a fibrinous exudation is poured out over that part of the skull whence the pericranium has been detached, and is heaped up in great abundance just where the bone and its investing membrane come into apposition. This is proved to be its real source, by the circumstance that the ring becomes much more evident after the absorption of the blood has commenced, than it is at first; while in those cases where the effusion of blood has been very considerable, no ring is perceptible during life, and it is found after death that scarcely any attempt at reparation has been made, and that the fibrinous exudation is very scanty, or altogether absent.

This exudation is generally absorbed in course of time, but sometimes a process of ossification is set up in it: the fibrinous ring becomes converted into an osseous ridge, and that part of the cranium over which the blood had been poured out is roughened by the formation of new bone upon its surface. The meaning of the appearances thus produced was long misunderstood, and they were thought to be owing to a process of destruction, not to one of cure. The roughened surface of the skull was looked on as the result of ulceration by which its outer table had at one part been destroyed, and the bony ridge around it was supposed to be the edge of that part of the outer table to which the disease had not yet extended. The real nature of these changes was extremely well exemplified in a very remarkable case that came under my notice, in which blood was effused between the skull and dura mater, as well as between it and the pericranium.† This drawing shows the processes of cure in progress. First, however, you may notice the perfect smoothness of the inner surface of the bone, in order to display which the edge of the clot is raised. Its outer as well as its inner investment had been detached from this portion of the skull by the effusion of blood beneath them, and

\* The various questions relating to the mode of formation of these tumors are fully discussed by Feist, *Ueber die Kopfb Blutgeschwulst der Neugeborenen*, 4to. Mainz, 1839; and by Burchard, *De Tumore Cranii recens natorum sanguineo*, 4to. Vratislaviæ, 1837; where are likewise mentioned various exceptional cases in which the swelling formed on the parietal bone that had been directed towards the sacrum, and not, as is usual, on the bone which had presented during labour. The recent investigations of Professor Levy, of Copenhagen, published in the *Journal für Kinderkrankheiten*, March 1852, shew fresh exceptions to this, which had been supposed to be the general rule, and prove that sudden pressure, however exerted, is quite adequate to occasion this accident.

† A description of this case will be found at p. 397 of vol. xxviii. of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*.

the bone continues unroughened, because an attempt at reparation was impossible here. At the edge of the clot, the dura mater and the bone come again into contact, and nature has here begun the cure. New bone has been deposited, and an osseous ridge has been formed precisely similar to that which in so many instances surrounds the external effusion. Nor is this all; but bony plates are beginning to be deposited between the layers of the dura mater, exemplifying the manner in which, when blood has been poured out beneath the pericranium, that membrane sometimes becomes ossified, and accounting for the crackling sensation that in these cases is felt on pressing the tumor.

The characteristics of these tumors are so well marked, that they are not likely to be confounded with swellings of the scalp produced by any other cause. A hernia of the brain, indeed, may present some resemblance to them, since it forms a soft painless tumor, unattended by discoloration of the integuments, and the edges of the aperture in the bone through which the brain protrudes may easily be taken for the ring surrounding an effusion of blood beneath the pericranium. Independently, however, of the pulsating character of the swelling formed by hernia of the brain, its situation at one of the fontanelles, probably the posterior, or in the course of one of the sutures, will generally distinguish it sufficiently from these sanguineous tumors, which are almost always seated on the parietal bone, and near to its protuberance.

While the nature of this affection was ill understood, many practitioners regarded it as of very serious import, and thought that *its cure* could be effected only by making a free incision into the tumor, and emptying it of the effused blood, or else by applying caustic to its surface, with the view of exciting suppuration within it. There is, however, no real necessity for these severe measures, which appear in not a few instances to have caused the death of the child; for the blood will in the course of a few weeks be absorbed, and the tumor diminish and disappear of its own accord. I have even seen a tumor of larger size than my fist, which was seated on the right parietal bone, but extended considerably beyond the mesial line, disappear completely of its own accord in the course of four months. The great difficulty, indeed, that you will encounter will consist in persuading the parents to let the swelling alone, and to wait till time effects its removal. While, however, the affection generally requires no treatment, and is not attended by any danger, it is yet right to bear in mind the possibility of internal as well as external effusion having taken place. In this case, as happened in an instance that came under my notice, the sudden increase of the internal effusion may be followed by apoplectic symptoms, and death; or, as in the other instance which I have just mentioned of the very large effusion, the injury inflicted on the brain may be so considerable, that the child may survive only to present every sign of hopeless idiocy.

Perhaps I may be pardoned if I digress for a moment to notice the occasional *pouring out of blood beneath the occipito-frontalis* or temporal muscle in children as the result of a blow on the head. Unlike a bruise, this effusion does not always take place at the precise spot where the injury was inflicted, but the greater size of the vessels that traverse the skull at the side seems to be the reason why a shock, such as a fall on the occiput, is sometimes succeeded by the formation of a tumor of this kind at the side of the head, and not at the part which received the blow. It has twice come under my notice under these circumstances. The tumor thus formed is soft, painless, and fluctuating, and its size at first increases very rapidly, but the integuments covering it are neither hot nor discoloured. It is not surrounded by so well-defined a ring as circumscribes the swelling formed by the effusion of blood beneath the pericranium; the ridge is imperfect, its edge is much less sharp, and it is often to be felt nowhere except near to the insertion of the temporal muscle.

In this as in the other case nature herself is usually fully equal to the removal of the blood, and the consequent dispersion of the swelling.

Cerebral hæmorrhage, though at no other time so frequent as immediately after birth, may occur at any period of subsequent childhood, under the influence of causes that favour congestion of the brain, or even independently of any cause that we can discover. The hæmorrhage still takes place almost invariably *into the arachnoid cavity*, and blood is sometimes poured out there in very large quantity; but the accident is neither so invariably nor so speedily fatal as in the new-born infant.

If death should follow very soon after the occurrence of the effusion, the blood is found unchanged, forming a more or less extensive layer upon the convex surface of the brain, and extending downwards and backwards towards the base of the organ, but seldom situated at its anterior part unless the hæmorrhage have been unusually profuse. If life be prolonged, the clot speedily separates into serum and crassamentum, and a series of changes commence in the latter, the effect of which is to deprive it of its colouring matter, and to convert it, in course of time, into a delicate false membrane, which lies in close apposition with the parietal arachnoid. This transformation may sometimes be observed while in course of progress, and a central clot may then be seen gradually losing itself in a membrane that grows more and more delicate towards its periphery. If, as occasionally happens, successive effusions of blood take place at somewhat distant intervals, this membrane may become thick and firm, and may even present a pearly lustre; which circumstance has led some observers into the error of attributing the appearance to alteration and thickening of the dura mater. The amount of the original effusion has much to do with the rapidity of the changes in the clot. If the effusion were but inconsiderable, the serum of the blood soon becomes absorbed, and no other trace of the occurrence remains than the false



membrane lining a portion of the arachnoid. If the hæmorrhage were at all abundant, the reddish serum will, even after the lapse of a considerable time, be very evident on opening the sac of the arachnoid, and some of it will probably be found entangled in the substance of the clot. By degrees the serum loses its colour, but its quantity may still continue for a long time undiminished, or the efforts of nature may even entirely fail to accomplish its absorption. The fluid in such cases is either simply contained within the arachnoid cavity, or, having remained enclosed within the clot during the changes which it underwent, appears at length to be situated within a delicate cyst or shut sac. If the hæmorrhage, in the first instance, were very considerable, or if it were to recur two or three times, the yielding cranium of the child will enlarge, the head will alter in form, and the case will assume many of the characters of chronic hydrocephalus.\*

All writers, even those who, like MM. Rilliet and Barthez, have thrown the most light on the anatomy and pathology of cerebral hæmorrhage in the child, concur in representing its *symptoms* as extremely obscure. Paralysis, which, in the grown person, is one of the most frequent results of the escape of blood from the cerebral vessels, is so rare in the child that it was observed by M. Legendre† only in one out of nine cases, and by MM. Rilliet and Barthez‡ in one out of seventeen cases. This peculiarity is doubtless in great measure accounted for by the circumstance of the blood being almost always poured out into the cavity of the arachnoid, so that the pressure which it exerts on the brain is generally diffused over the surface of the organ, and is nowhere very considerable.

The absence of paralytic symptoms, however, is not the sole cause of the obscurity of these cases, but the indications of cerebral disturbance by which they are attended vary greatly in kind as well as in degree. The sudden occurrence of violent convulsions, and their frequent return, alternating with spasmodic contraction of the fingers and toes in the intervals, appear to be the most frequent indications of the effusion of blood upon the surface of the brain. I need not say, however, that such symptoms taken alone would by no means justify you in inferring that effusion of blood had taken place. Many circumstances having reference to the previous history of the child, as well as to its present condition, must be taken into account in forming a diagnosis. Hæmorrhage into the arachnoid cavity is most frequent in early childhood,—symptoms such

\* Not having had the opportunity of observing the whole series of changes said to take place in blood effused into the sac of the arachnoid, I have chiefly followed the account given by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, in their *Traité des Maladies des Enfants*, 2<sup>e</sup> Ed. Paris, 1853, vol. ii. pp. 247 to 255.

† *Recherches Anatomo-Pathologiques sur quelques Maladies de l'Enfance*, Svo. Paris, 1846, p. 130.

‡ Lib. cit., p. 257.

as have been enumerated would therefore acquire additional diagnostic importance in proportion to the tender age of the child in whom they occurred. The probability of their betokening this accident would be still further strengthened if the child who experienced them had previously suffered from frequent attacks of cerebral congestion, or had been recently exposed to the sun without proper covering for the head; or had been placed in other circumstances calculated to favour determination of blood to the head.

The popular notion that associates the idea of rude health and general plethora with the occurrence of apoplexy in the adult, is in many instances altogether fallacious. In the case of the child it has still less foundation, since the effusion of blood upon the brain occurs much more frequently in weakly children than in such as are robust. There seems to be reason, indeed, for supposing that the hæmorrhage is sometimes of a purely passive character, and dependent on an altered state of the blood. I will relate to you a case or two as illustrations of this *cachectic form of cerebral hæmorrhage*.

Some years ago, I saw a little boy, five weeks old, the child of healthy parents, and who had been perfectly well for the first fortnight after his birth: he then, without any evident cause, grew drowsy, and vomited often, and his skin became quite jaundiced. His abdomen at this time was large and hard, and he cried when pressure was made on the right hypochondrium: these symptoms still continued when he was brought to me. A leech now applied on the right side drew a good deal of blood, and the hæmorrhage was stopped with difficulty; the bowels, previously constipated, were acted on by small doses of calomel and castor oil, and in three days the child lost the yellow tinge of his skin, became cheerful, and seemed much better. He was now, however, on the 18th of July, suddenly seized with hurried respiration and great depression, soon followed by violent convulsions, during which he screamed aloud. At the same time it was observed that his left hand had begun to swell, and to put on a livid hue, and on the 20th, the right hand also became œdematous. His whole surface grew quite sallow, and, on the day before he died, the œdema of the left hand had much increased; the livor had become considerably deeper, and there were small spots of extravasated blood over each knuckle. The right elbow was slightly livid; the right hand much swollen, but of its natural colour; and a small black spot had appeared under the chin, corresponding to the knot of the cap-string. The fits recurred very frequently, the child in the intervals lying quite still; the pupils were contracted, and the condition seemed to be one of extreme exhaustion rather than of coma. On the 20th, the power of deglutition was lost, and after several returns of less violent convulsions the child died at 9 A.M. on July 21st; about sixty hours after the occurrence of the first fit.

The sinuses of the brain were full of fluid blood ; a black coagulum, three or four lines thick, covered the whole posterior part of both hemispheres, extending from the posterior third of the parietal bones, occupying the whole concha of the occipital bone, and reaching along the base of the skull to the foramen magnum. A little blood was likewise effused about the anterior part of the base of the brain, though the quantity was very small in comparison with what was found at its posterior part. The substance of the brain was very pale, and all the organs of the body were anæmic, except the liver, which was gorged with fluid blood, while the heart was quite empty. The ductus arteriosus was closed, the foramen ovale admitted a probe with ease, the ductus venosus admitted one with difficulty.

Another instance has since then come under my notice, in which passive hæmorrhage took place into the arachnoid in a child exhausted by long-continued illness, the effects of which were aggravated by poverty and want. From the age of two to that of five months the child had been under my care in consequence of frequent attacks of hæmatemesis and purging of blood, and though his health afterwards improved, yet he never became strong, and his evacuations were almost always white, and deficient in bile. After he was weaned, the coarse food which his indigent parents gave him did not nourish him ; he lost flesh and strength, and when almost three years old was puny and emaciated. Three days before his death an attack of diarrhœa came on, which induced great exhaustion ; and while suffering from this affection, he suddenly grew comatose, cold, and almost pulseless, and his breathing became so slow that he inspired only four or five times in a minute. In this state he lay for twenty-four hours, and then died quietly. Nearly six ounces of dark coagulated blood were found in the sac of the arachnoid, over the right hemisphere of the brain ; a little blood was likewise effused beneath the arachnoid, and there was a very small clot in the lower and front part of the right middle lobe of the brain, but no ruptured vessels could be perceived. Great anæmia of every organ, and a state of extreme attenuation of the walls of the heart, were the only other remarkable appearances.

*Hæmorrhage into the substance of the brain*, though extremely rare in infancy and childhood, does sometimes occur, and then gives rise to appearances similar to those with which we are familiar in the adult. Death, however, usually takes place too speedily in these cases for any of those changes to occur in the apoplectic effusion which are often observed in the adult, and which betoken the advance that nature has made in her efforts to repair the injury of the brain.

I have only twice met with distinct extravasation of blood into the substance of the brain in children. In the first case, that of a little girl 11 months old, the occurrence was evidently due to the impediment to



the circulation through the brain produced by an attack of inflammation of the sinuses of the dura mater. In addition to other appearances, which I shall describe in a future lecture,\* there was great venous congestion of the membranes covering the middle lobe of the left hemisphere of the brain, and the cerebral veins were distended with coagula, and their coats were thickened. At the anterior part of the lower surface of the left middle lobe of the brain there were four apoplectic effusions, in all of which the blood still retained its natural colour, and each effusion was situated close to an obliterated and distended vein. The largest clot extended for an inch into the substance of the brain, the others were of smaller dimensions. Head symptoms, as might be expected, had existed in this little child for a long time before her death. The occurrence of the effusion was probably synchronous with a sudden attack of extreme faintness that came on forty-eight hours before she died, and from which she never completely rallied.

The other instance of hæmorrhage into the substance of the brain occurred in a girl 11 years old, the child of healthy parents, and whose own health had been quite good until she was six years of age. At that time the extraction of a molar tooth was followed by necrosis of a large portion of the lower jaw, and by the formation of abscesses in the face and head, from which bone escaped. An abscess, attended with similar exfoliation of bone, formed likewise on the right foot, and it was three years before the child had recovered completely. Though much disfigured by the disease, her health ever after continued good until April 12th, 1846. She was then suddenly and causelessly attacked with vomiting and pain in the head, for which no other treatment was adopted during ten days than the occasional administration of an aperient. During this time, however, a condition of stupor gradually stole over the child, for which, on April 21st, a blister was applied to the back of her neck with great relief. On April 23rd she had two attacks of convulsions, with an interval of four hours between each. She struggled much during their continuance, especially with the right side; when the convulsions subsided, partial palsy of the left side remained; the child complained much of her head, and sank from time to time into a state of stupor, from which, however, she could always be roused. Very free purgation on the 24th of April, and the application of another blister to the back of the neck, were followed by some amendment. On the evening of the 25th another fit occurred, with symptoms similar to those that had been observed on the previous occasions; but it was not followed by any increase in the palsy of the left side, nor was the degree of stupor so considerable as on the former occasion. Mercurials, which had been employed from the commencement of the attack, had now produced a decided influence on the mouth, and the abundant action of the bowels

\* See Lecture VII.

was again succeeded by much improvement in the child's condition. The pulse, which had varied from 60 to 70, now continued about 70, and was natural in character, and the child improved daily, though taking no other medicines than occasional aperients. The headache returned occasionally, though each time it was less severe than the time before; but on the evening of May 15th, this amendment was suddenly interrupted by an attack of violent pain in the abdomen, which was soon followed by convulsions and coma, and the child died convulsed in sixteen hours; on the 36th day from the first attack of pain in the head.

On making an examination of the head, permission for which was obtained with difficulty, blood was found to be effused into the sub-arachnoid tissue over a great part of the right hemisphere of the brain. The quantity of blood, however, was nowhere very considerable, but merely occupied the sulci between the convolutions. The brain presented no remarkable appearance, except that on a level with, and just exterior to the right lateral ventricle, there was a large clot of blood, rather larger than a hen's egg, but of more irregular shape, around which the brain was softened. This effusion was perfectly black throughout, the colouring particles of the blood being equally diffused through it, and no appearance betokened that hæmorrhage had previously taken place in this situation. The anterior cerebral artery ran for a considerable distance just outside the clot, but it could not be ascertained that it had given way at any point.

Cerebral hæmorrhage is one of the few affections of early life concerning the *treatment* of which but little can be said; for where the symptoms of a disease are so obscure, it would be idle laying down elaborate rules for its cure. The general principles, according to which you would manage a case of congestion of the brain, would still guide you if hæmorrhage had taken place. It cannot, however, be necessary for me to repeat to-day the observations on that point to which I yesterday directed your attention.

Before concluding, I must for a moment refer to a form of cerebral hæmorrhage, which, though of no great importance, yet forms an exception to what has been stated as to the rarity of the accident in early life. In children who have been affected with tubercular disease of the brain, it is by no means unusual to observe very small effusions of blood in the midst of the softened cerebral matter that surrounds the deposit. This *capillary apoplexy*, produced by some of the minute vessels of the brain giving way, is, however, seldom extensive, and probably has but little share even in accelerating the fatal event.

When next we meet, we shall pass from this subject, which, it must be owned, has more of a pathological than of a practical interest, and shall enter on the study of the inflammatory affections of the brain in childhood.

## LECTURE V.

INFLAMMATORY AFFECTIONS OF THE BRAIN—frequent in childhood, but overlooked by early writers—first noticed about a century ago—described under the name of acute hydrocephalus, by Dr. Whytt.

ACUTE HYDROCEPHALUS—progress of knowledge with reference to it.—The name restricted in these lectures to scrofulous inflammation of the brain, which is much more frequent than its simple inflammation in childhood.

Morbid appearances in acute hydrocephalus—due either to inflammation or to tubercular deposit—alterations more apparent in the membranes at the base of the brain than in those of its convexity.—Reasons for considering granulations of the membranes as tubercular.—Increase of fluid in the ventricles almost invariable.—Central softening of the brain not a post-mortem alteration—frequently connected with changes in the lining of the ventricles.

Symptoms of the three stages of the disease.

FEW of the diseases of childhood are more serious than those *inflammatory affections of the brain* on the examination of which we are now about to enter. They occasion 9·8 per cent. of all deaths under five years of age in this metropolis, while they are so especially the diseases of early life, that 81·1 per cent. of all cases of fatal inflammation of the brain occur in children under five years of age, 90·2 per cent. before the age of 10, and 92·4 per cent. before the age of 15.\*

But though the frequency of these affections in the young is a matter of such popular notoriety that most of you were familiar with the fact long before you were engaged in your present profession, yet if you turn to the writings of any of the old physicians, you will find in them no mention of inflammation of the brain in childhood. At first this may surprise you, but a few moments' consideration will explain the seeming oversight. Convulsions, which form a prominent symptom in most cases of inflammation of the brain, occur, as I need not remind you, in the course of many other affections of the nervous system. An accident so alarming as a fit of convulsions is sure to attract attention, but much

\* Deduced from 5th and 8th Reports of Registrar-General for 1842-5.



careful examination is often needed to distinguish those minor differences between the symptoms which precede or accompany it, that alone would indicate the cause to which it is due. It cannot, then, be surprising, that in the absence of this minute care, many diseases, though differing in most important particulars, should have long been classed together under the head of convulsions, and that inflammation of the brain should not have been recognised as a distinct affection. The importance of some of those less obvious structural changes which we know to be most significant of the nature of previous diseases, was not then understood, so that an alteration in the consistence of the brain, or a diminution in the transparency of its membranes, often passed unnoticed: and anatomical research was not exact enough to make up for the deficiencies in clinical observation.

But just as the physician's attention was fixed on the convulsive seizures which in so many cases affected his patients, so the eye of the anatomist was often arrested by the discovery of a large quantity of fluid in the interior of the brain. Sometimes this fluid had been secreted in such quantity as not only to distend the ventricles of the brain, but to occasion a manifest enlargement of the skull. In such cases the disease was essentially chronic in its course, and was called, from its most striking characters, dropsy of the brain, or chronic hydrocephalus.

Speculation, however, was set afloat by the occasional notice of cases in which, though fluid was found in large quantity within the brain, yet the previous disease had been of short duration, its symptoms had been acute, and the fever, drowsiness, and cerebral disturbance which attended it, had run a very rapid course to their fatal termination. Dr. Whytt was the first\* who, in the year 1768, clearly pointed out the connexion between these symptoms and the accumulation of fluid in the ventricles. His attention, like that of previous observers, was mainly fixed on this point, to the exclusion of other morbid appearances, and he was thus led to regard the disease as an acute dropsy of the brain. Little can even now be added to his description of the malady, but further observation has shown that the presence of an increased quantity of fluid in the brain, on which he laid so much stress, is not of invariable occurrence; that there is no certain relation between the amount of the fluid and the intensity of the symptoms, or the rapidity of their course; and that it is almost always associated with other very important lesions, some of which are the evident results of inflammation. Many years were occupied in the investigations which led to this conclusion; so that long before Whytt's theory had been ascertained to be erroneous, people had grown familiar with the name which he proposed for the disease, and in this country it is still called hydrocephalus, or acute hydrocephalus.

\* In his *Observations on the Dropsy in the Brain*, 8vo. Edin. 1768.

A most important step towards a knowledge of the true pathology of this disease, was the discovery that the fluid poured out into the ventricles is not a mere dropsical effusion, but that it is the result of previous inflammatory action. A difficulty, however, appeared when it was ascertained that in those cases in which the signs of inflammation of the brain were most evident during life, and its effects most marked after death, both the symptoms and the morbid appearances differed in some respects from those usually observed in Whytt's disease. The almost invariable existence of a very obvious tendency to scrofula in well-marked instances of Whytt's disease, and its frequent absence in other cases of inflammation of the brain, did much towards solving this difficulty. It was next discovered that in nearly every instance in which Whytt's disease terminates fatally, tubercle is present in greater or less abundance in various organs of the body; and to the acuteness of French anatomists we owe the last step in this investigation, by which it has been shown that in the majority of cases the membranes of the brain themselves are the seat of tubercular deposit.

We are thus led to the conclusion that inflammation of the brain occurs in early life under two different conditions. It now and then comes on in previously healthy children, but occurs much oftener in connection with the tuberculous cachexia, or as the result of tubercular deposit in the brain or its membranes. The term *encephalitis* may be properly used to denote the cases of simple inflammation of the brain, while we may with advantage restrict that of *acute hydrocephalus* to cases of cerebral inflammation in scrofulous subjects. Owing to the extreme rarity of the former affection, it will, I think, be our better plan first to study minutely all the characters of acute hydrocephalus, and then to examine the points of difference between simple and scrofulous inflammation of the brain.

We will commence this investigation with an enquiry into the nature of *the appearances found after death* in cases where acute hydrocephalus has had a fatal termination. These may be divided into two classes, according as they are the result of inflammation or of the deposit of tubercle; and changes due to both of these causes are often found in the membranes of the brain as well as in its substance.

The appearances which present themselves on the skull being opened are seldom very striking, for the dura mater is generally healthy, and the changes in the arachnoid are not in general of a kind at once to attract attention. Sometimes, indeed, the eye is struck by an excessive vascularity of the membranes, but this appearance often depends on the overfilling of the large vessels as the result of position. Attentive examination will usually enable us to distinguish between this, and that increase of vascularity which is produced by a uniform injection of the minuter vessels; and moderate pressure, while it causes the disappear-

ance of the apparent vascularity in the former case, will produce no effect on the true congestion in the latter.

The secretion that naturally moistens the sac of the arachnoid is altered, increased, or suppressed; but the last of these changes is the most frequent, while the first is seldom observed in cases of hydrocephalus. The preternatural dryness of the membrane is usually connected with some diminution of its natural transparency; it looks dull and lustreless, and feels sticky,—a state to which the French have applied the term "*poisseux*." The dulness of the arachnoid is sometimes more considerable, and it then presents an opaline appearance, which is very evident at those parts where the membrane passes from one convolution to another. This opalescence is not often general, but is usually most marked about the upper part of the hemispheres, and in the neighbourhood of the longitudinal fissure.

When any considerable degree of vascularity of the membranes is evident, this is, of course, chiefly due to the injection of the minute vessels of the pia mater. Such intense injection of the pia mater is, however, far less frequent than the effusion of fluid between it and the arachnoid, and it is still less common to find the two appearances in the same subject. The effused fluid is for the most part colourless and transparent, and if present in any considerable quantity, the surface of the convolutions then appears as if covered by a layer of transparent jelly, though on puncturing the membrane a drop of clear serum will exude. The effusion of lymph or pus into the pia mater covering any considerable extent of the convexity of the brain is very seldom met with, but deposits of a yellow puriform lymph are not infrequently seen occupying the depressions between the convolutions, or following the course of the vessels along the sides, or at the upper surface of the hemispheres.

But though the alterations presented by the membranes at the convexity of the brain are often comparatively trivial, the membranes at the base of the organ almost always show unequivocal traces of inflammatory action. The predominance of the affection of the membranes at the base of the brain has indeed been regarded by some writers as pathognomonic of scrofulous inflammation of the organ;\* and though this rule is not without exception, still it holds good in the vast majority of cases. In 34 out of 39 fatal cases of acute hydrocephalus, in which I carefully recorded the condition of the membranes, those at the base of the brain were found to be the seat of disease more or less extensive, and always more considerable than that which existed at the vertex. In one of the cases in which the membranes at the base were healthy, there was a good deal of serous effusion beneath the arachnoid at the convexity; and in

\* On which subject the valuable essay of M. Rilliet, *De l'Inflammation franche des Méninges chez les Enfants*, in the *Archives de Médecine* for Dec. Jan. and Feb. 1846-7, may be consulted with advantage.



another instance there was some fluid in the sac of the arachnoid, and the pia mater covering the upper surface of the brain was greatly injected; but in the three remaining cases the membranes at the upper, as well as those at the lower part of the brain, were perfectly healthy.

The least considerable of the morbid changes in the membranes at the base of the brain consists in a milky or opaline condition of the arachnoid and pia mater, but chiefly of the former, sometimes extending over the whole lower surface of the cerebrum, but seldom being equally apparent in that part of the membrane which invests the cerebellum. But, besides this opacity, we usually observe much more distinct evidence of inflammatory action in the effusion of yellow lymph beneath the arachnoid. This is generally found about the olfactory nerves, which are often completely imbedded in it, while a similar effusion extending across the longitudinal fissure unites the two hemispheres of the brain together. A deposit of the same kind likewise reaches up the fissure of Sylvius in many cases, and connects the anterior and middle lobes of the brain with each other; or if poured out in less abundance, it may be seen running up in narrow yellow lines by the side of the vessels as they pass from the base of the brain towards its convexity. It is in the neighbourhood of the pons Varolii, however, and about the optic nerves, that the most remarkable alterations are met with. The opacity of the arachnoid is here particularly evident, while the subjacent pia mater is opaque, much thickened, and often infiltrated with a peculiar semi-transparent gelatinous matter, sometimes of a dirty yellowish-green colour. This matter is occasionally so abundant as perfectly to conceal the third and fourth nerves, and at the same time to invest the optic nerves with a coating two or three lines in thickness; though, on being dissected off, the substance of the nerves beneath appears quite healthy. When this morbid condition exists in any very considerable degree it extends beyond the pons, and involves the membranes covering the medulla oblongata, especially at its anterior surface.

It is only within the past sixteen or seventeen years that attention has been drawn to the importance of *another element, besides mere inflammation*, in the production of acute hydrocephalus. The peculiar granular appearances which various parts of the membranes of the brain almost invariably present in this disease, though noticed many years before, began then to engage the special attention of several French physicians.\* The conclusion to which we are led by their careful investigation of the subject, is, that this appearance is not due to inflammation, as was once supposed, but that it is occasioned by the presence of tubercular deposits. These deposits often assume the form of minute, flattened, spherical

\* M. Papavoine appears to have been the first who, in the *Journal Hebdomadaire* for 1830, vol vi. p. 113, clearly established the tubercular nature of these granulations of the membranes of the brain.

bodies of the size of a small pin's head, or smaller, and either of a yellowish colour, and rather friable under pressure, or greyish, semi-transparent, and resistant, almost exactly resembling the grey granulations which are sometimes seen in the lungs or pleuræ of phthisical subjects. They are likewise sometimes met with in what would seem to be an earlier stage, when they appear like small opaque spots of a dead white colour, much smaller than a pin's head, and communicating no perceptible roughness to the membrane. This appearance is often observed in the arachnoid covering the cerebellum, and those parts of the base of the brain where the arachnoid is stretched across from one part of the organ to another. The flattened yellowish bodies are most frequently seen at the convexity of the brain, and on either side of the hemispheres. They generally follow the course of the vessels that ramify in the pia mater, and accordingly occupy the sulci between the convolutions much oftener than their summit. The firm grey bodies are mostly seen about the pons, or imbedded in the pia mater in the neighbourhood of the optic nerves, or projecting from the surface of the membranes that cover the medulla oblongata. They are also often deposited in the arachnoid lining the occipital bone, and are then sometimes collected in considerable numbers around the foramen magnum. These bodies, sometimes of a grey, at other times of a yellow colour, are likewise met with, though less frequently, in the substance of the velum interpositum, or imbedded in the choroid plexuses, and in both of these situations they are sometimes very abundant.

These bodies, however, do not always retain the appearance of distinct granules, but sometimes on separating two folds of the arachnoid which had seemed to be glued together by an effusion of yellow lymph or concrete pus, we find that the matter which forms these adhesions is not homogeneous, but that it consists of an aggregation of minute granular bodies connected together by the lymph or pus in which they are imbedded. This appearance is often met with at the convexity of the brain, and close to the longitudinal fissure, and rather more towards its posterior than its anterior part; a strip of this yellow matter, half an inch long by two or three lines broad, connecting together the two hemispheres of the brain or the two surfaces of the arachnoid. Sometimes two or three deposits of this kind are observed at the convex surface of the brain, but they are generally more extensive at the base of the organ, where they occupy the longitudinal fissure and the fissure of Sylvius, and frequently connect opposite surfaces of the brain so closely together as to render their separation impossible without injury to its substance. But you may ask me for the *proof of these granular bodies* being, as I have represented them to be, *real tubercular deposits*. It would occupy nearly the whole of this lecture to detail all the arguments that have been adduced on both sides of the question, for it is a ques-

tion which has been much disputed ; since some persons were long disposed to regard them merely as the products of inflammation, while the majority of French writers are so convinced of their tubercular nature, and regard their presence as so essentially characteristic of this form of cerebral disease, that, discarding the term of Acute Hydrocephalus, they have, almost without exception, agreed to designate it *Tubercular Meningitis*.

The reasons which appear to be conclusive in favour of the tubercular nature of these bodies, are—

1st. That they are always associated with tubercle elsewhere.

2d. That their abundance is not in proportion to the amount of inflammatory mischief.

3d. That they are sometimes met with in cases where no head symptoms were observed during life, and unconnected with any sign of inflammation discovered after death ; and

4th. That their chemical composition and their microscopic structure are identical with those of tubercle in other organs of the body.\*

Notwithstanding the important nature of the changes presented by the membranes of the brain in cases of acute hydrocephalus, it was long before they attracted as much attention as the *alterations in the substance of the brain* itself, and especially as that *distension of its cavities with fluid* from which the malady has derived its name. The surface of the brain, indeed, generally presents but few traces of disease, though sometimes the convolutions are greatly flattened, and the sulci between them almost obliterated by the pressure of the fluid from within. The cerebral substance is often healthy as low down as the centre of Vieussens, or presents no change more important than the presence of an unusual number of bloody points, the divided cerebral vessels. But, though unaltered to the eye, a diminution of consistence is often perceptible as the ventricles are approached. Sometimes the whole brain seems softer than natural, while at other times, though not actually softened, it is infiltrated with fluid, as though it had soaked up the serum from the ventricles.

The presence of a larger quantity of fluid than natural in the lateral ventricles is of almost constant occurrence. In 38 out of 40 cases in which death had taken place under the symptoms of acute hydrocephalus, I found an appreciable quantity of fluid in the ventricles ; and in 34 of these cases the quantity was considerable, amounting to several ounces. The fluid is in general a perfectly transparent serum, resembling passive effusions poured out from other serous membranes ; and such it doubtless is in many cases in which it is found distending the lateral ventricles. But, in a large proportion of instances of hydrocephalus, the increased

\* With reference to these two points, see Becquerel, *Recherches Cliniques sur la Méningite des Enfants*, 8vo. Paris, 1338, p. 20 ; and Lebert, *Physiologie Pathologique*, &c. 8vo. Paris, 1845, vol. i. p. 440-449.



secretion in the ventricles is associated with a very notable change in the surrounding cerebral substance. This change consists in a loss of the natural firmness of the central parts of the brain; varying in degree from a slight diminution of consistence to a state of perfect diffuence, in which the cerebral substance forms a pulpy mass that is easily washed away by a stream of water; or the softening may be even more considerable, and the cerebral matter may become semifluid, and closely resemble thick cream. The parts thus affected are perfectly pale and bloodless, and the adjacent substance of the brain is usually rather anæmic. The fornix, septum lucidum, corpus callosum, and posterior horn of the lateral ventricles, are the parts most frequently affected; the optic thalami, corpora striata, and lower parts of the middle and posterior lobes of the brain, rank next in this respect, while the anterior lobes are but seldom softened. In a few instances the cerebellum is involved in the softening, and now and then the whole brain is found to have lost much of its natural firmness,—a change, however, which is usually much more marked on one side than the other. Closely allied to this softening is the state to which I have already referred, wherein the whole brain appears perfectly infiltrated with serum, as though it had been long soaked in it, and had imbibed it like a sponge.

A mechanical explanation has been frequently suggested to account both for this appearance and for the central softening of the brain, which you will observe is most marked in those very parts to which the fluid in the ventricles would naturally gravitate after death. Many facts, however, are opposed to this view of the cause of softening of the brain. If it were a change induced by the imbibition of fluid after death, we should expect to find it as constant as is hypostatic congestion of the lungs; but instead of this being the case, fluid is found in many instances in the ventricles without the consistence of the brain being in the least diminished. In a recent work on *Acute Hydrocephalus*, which embodies the results of a very large number of dissections, it is stated that central softening of the brain existed only in 47 out of 71 instances, in which the ventricles contained a quantity of serum varying from 3 to 11 ounces.\* In my records of the examination of the brain in *hydrocephalus*, I have preserved an accurate account of the condition of the cerebral substance in 38 cases, and find that in 13 instances there was not the least central softening, although the ventricles contained fluid in every case but one, and the quantity amounted on seven occasions to several ounces. M. Louis, too, mentions in his work on *Phthisis*,† that in 75 out of 101 tubercular subjects, each ventricle contained a quantity of fluid varying from half an ounce to two or three ounces, but yet in only 6 of these

\* *Beobachtungen und Bemerkungen über den rasch verlaufenden Wasserkopf.* Von K. Herrich. 8vo. Regensburg, 1847, p. 161, § 126.

† *Recherches sur la Phthisie.* 2de éd. 8vo. Paris, 1843, p. 160, § 161.

101 cases were the central parts of the brain at all softened. And, not to dwell on any other arguments which might be adduced, it may be added that M. Rokitsky has subjected the supposed hygroscopic property of the brain to the test of experiment, and found that no change whatever was produced in slices of cerebral matter by soaking them for hours in serum.

But if we reject the theory of this change in the brain being a mere post-mortem occurrence, the question still remains, to what is it due? M. Rokitsky regards it as a condition of acute cedema of the brain, often, though not invariably, associated with inflammation, since its products, pus and exudation corpuscles, are usually found in the broken-down or infiltrated nervous matter.

One very strong proof of the close connection that subsists *between softening of the brain and an inflammatory process* going on in the organ, is furnished by the changes which in many of these cases may be observed in the *lining membrane of the ventricles*. In 22 cases of acute hydrocephalus, in which central softening of the brain co-existed with the presence of fluid in the ventricles, accurate notes were taken of the condition of their lining, and in three instances only was it found to be healthy. In one of these three cases the central softening was very inconsiderable, and in the other two cases the softening of the central parts was associated with very marked softening of other parts of the brain, which were altered in colour as well as in consistence. The lining of the ventricles in the remaining 19 cases was notably altered, although the degree of its change was very variable. The first alteration that takes place in it is the loss of its transparency, which is often, though not always, associated with a turgid state of its vessels. It next acquires an unnatural toughness, so that it can be raised by the point of the scalpel: and sometimes it is not merely opaque and tough, but greatly thickened, forming a dense firm membrane; and once or twice I have noticed its inner surface present a slightly granular appearance. These changes in the membrane do not bear any certain relation to the quantity of fluid or to the degree of central softening, though it is rare to find an extreme degree of change in the lining of the ventricles without a considerable quantity of fluid in their cavity, and great softening of the brain around them.\*

It happens sometimes that we find large patches of *tubercular matter* deposited beneath the membranes on the convex surface of the brain,

\* The subjoined note contains an analysis of my dissections of 40 cases of acute hydrocephalus, as far as respects the presence of fluid in the ventricles, the state of their lining membrane, and the condition of the cerebral substance; particulars the mutual relation of which to each other have not yet been fully investigated.

In 13 of these 40 cases there is no express mention of the condition of the lining of the ventricles.

[In

and extending to the depth of about a line into its tissue, in children who have died of acute hydrocephalus. Now and then, also, masses of tubercle, of a spheroidal shape, and of various sizes, are found imbedded in the cerebral substance. This latter appearance, however, is not fre-

In 2 the state of the cerebral substance is only imperfectly described.

In 38 the condition of the cerebral substance was carefully noted, and in 13 of these cases the brain was not softened at its centre.

In 1 of these 13 cases the ventricles contained no fluid.

1	"	"	"	very little.
2	"	"	"	not above 1 oz.
2	"	"	"	1½ oz.
1	"	"	"	3 oz.
1	"	"	"	4 oz.
1	"	"	"	6 oz.
4	"	"	"	a considerable quantity.

In 5 of these 13 cases the state of the lining of the ventricles is likewise expressly described.

In 1, in which there was no fluid in the ventricles, and in 1 in which there was very little fluid, their lining was not altered.

In 1, in which there was no fluid, the choroid plexuses were beset with tubercular granulations.

In 1, in which there were six drachms of fluid, the lining of the ventricles was tougher than natural.

In 1, in which there were 4 oz. of fluid, their lining was slightly opaque.

In 11 of these 13 cases the consistence of the cerebral substance was everywhere natural.

In 1 the brain was generally firmer than usual.

In 1 the anterior parts of both posterior cerebral lobes, and the whole of the cerebellum, were softened,—changes which were most evident on the left side.

In 25 cases the central parts of the brain were softened.

In 9 of these 25 cases the softening was but slight at the centre.

In 1 of these 9 cases there were not above two drachms of fluid in the ventricles, the lining of which was considerably thickened.

In 1 of these 9 cases the substance of the brain elsewhere was healthy: six ounces of fluid in the ventricles, their lining healthy.

In 2 of these 9 cases the substance of the brain elsewhere was healthy: four ounces of fluid in the ventricles, their lining granular; and lymph was in one of the cases adherent to the choroid plexuses.

In 1 of these 9 cases the substance of the brain elsewhere was healthy; much fluid in the ventricles, their vessels large, choroid plexuses turgid.

In 1 of these 9 cases the substance of the brain elsewhere was healthy: much fluid in the ventricles, their lining opaque, and vessels turgid.

In 1 there was much yellow softening of the anterior and lower half of the middle lobes, greater in degree and extent on the left side; not above half an ounce of fluid in the ventricles.

In 1, the substance of the brain generally was very vascular, the lining of the ventricles tough; there was some softening of each posterior horn; considerable of the left; which moreover contained a good deal of fluid, great effusion of lymph, and hyaline matter at base of the brain.



quent; it existed only in four out of the forty cases on which I have founded my remarks on the morbid anatomy of acute hydrocephalus; and even in these cases peculiar symptoms existed which during the lifetime of the patient led to the suspicion of the disease being something else than an ordinary attack of water on the brain.

And, lastly, in 1, the anterior horn of the left, and the posterior of the right ventricle, were softened; the ventricles contained four ounces of clear fluid; their lining was granular, much thickened, and its vascularity increased.

In 16 instances the central softening was considerable.

In 4 of these 16 cases the cerebral substance elsewhere was softened also.

In 1 of these 4 cases, both posterior lobes were softened, especially the right, and the brain there had an uniform yellowish-white colour.

In 1 of these 4 cases, the brain was very vascular down to the centre of Vicussens; the lower and posterior third of left posterior lobe was of a yellowish-white colour, and quite fluid. Six ounces of fluid in the ventricles. Cerebellum soft.

In 1 of these cases, there was great congestion of the brain, and general softening, increased towards the centre. Much turbid reddish fluid in the ventricles.

In the last of these 4 cases the cerebral substance was natural down to the centre of Vieussens, but below it was greatly softened, especially on the left side, where the grey and white matters were scarcely distinguishable from each other.

In 6 other cases the lining of the ventricles was altered, but there was no softening except at the centre.

In 2 it had lost its polish, and was slightly thickened. Six ounces of fluid in the ventricles in one instance, and only two in the other.

In 1 it was thickened and dull. Much fluid in the ventricles.

In 2 it was opaque and thickened. Much fluid in the ventricles.

In 1 there were only three ounces of fluid in the ventricles, but their lining partook of the general softening; the central parts of the brain being almost diffuent.

In 6 instances the lining of the ventricles was altered, and the cerebral substance elsewhere softened, viz.:—

In 1 the whole brain was softened; the thalami optici were of a gelatinous consistence for a quarter of an inch deep: there was much fluid in the ventricles, and their lining was opaque.

In 1 there was increased vascularity and general softening of the cerebrum and cerebellum; much fluid in the ventricles, and their lining very thick and firm.

In 1 softening began about half an inch below the surface of the brain, and increased towards the centre; much fluid in the ventricles, and their lining remarkably thick.

In 1 there was great softening of both posterior lobes, especially of the right; two ounces of fluid in the ventricles, and their lining but slightly opaque.

In 1 there was great vascularity, especially of the grey matter of the convolutions; extreme softening of the anterior and middle lobes, proceeding from the longitudinal fissure outwards, most marked on the right side; but the posterior lobe was not at all affected. There was capillary apoplexy of the left corpus striatum. The ventricles contained four ounces of turbid rose-coloured serum; their lining membrane was very vascular, thick, and firm in some parts,—thick, soft, and actually disintegrated in others.

And lastly, in 1 there were two ounces of fluid in the ventricles, the vessels of which were turgid, while the softening involved the optio thalami and corpora striata, as well as the septum lucidum and fornix.

The *complications* of hydrocephalus consist almost entirely in the deposit of tubercle in many organs of the body, and in the various results to which that tubercular deposit may have given rise. The lungs and the bronchial glands are the parts most frequently and most seriously invaded by the tubercular deposit; the spleen, liver, mesenteric glands, and intestines, rank next in frequency as the seat of tubercle. The complication of hydrocephalus with tuberculous ulceration of the intestines is one which, though not very frequent, must not be lost sight of, since its existence may give rise to diarrhœa, and thus lead to an error of diagnosis on your part, if you look for constipation of the bowels as an invariable symptom of water on the brain.

But let us now pass to the examination of the *symptoms* of acute hydrocephalus. We cannot, however, do more to-day than familiarize ourselves with the main features of the disease, and must leave all attempts at filling up the outline to our next meeting.

The *first* or *premonitory stage* of the affection is attended by many indications of cerebral congestion, coupled with general febrile disturbance, and presenting exacerbations and remissions at irregular periods. The child becomes gloomy, pettish, and slow in its movements, and is little pleased by its usual amusements. Or, at other times, its spirits are very variable; it will sometimes cease suddenly in the midst of its play, and run to hide its head in its mother's lap, putting its hand to its head, and complaining of headache, or saying merely that it is tired and sleepy, and wants to go to bed. Sometimes, too, it turns giddy, as you will know, not so much from its complaint of dizziness, as from its suddenly standing still, gazing around for a moment as if lost, and then either beginning to cry at the strange sensation, or seeming to awake from a reverie, and at once returning to its play. The infant in its nurse's arms betrays the same sensation by a sudden look of alarm, a momentary cry, and a hasty clinging to its nurse. If the child can walk, it may be observed to drag one leg, halting in its gait, though but slightly, and seldom as much at one time as at another, so that both the parents and the medical attendant may be disposed to attribute it to an ungainly habit which the child has contracted. The appetite is usually bad, though sometimes very variable; and the child, when apparently busy at play, may all at once throw down its toys and beg for food; then refuse what is offered, or taking a hasty bite, may seem to nauseate the half-tasted morsel, may open its mouth, stretch out its tongue, and heave as if about to vomit. The thirst is seldom considerable, and sometimes there is an actual aversion to drink as well as to food, apparently from its exciting or increasing the sickness. The stomach, however, seldom rejects everything; but the same food as occasions sickness at one time is retained at another. Sometimes the child vomits only after taking food; at other times, even when the stomach is empty, it brings



up some greenish phlegm without much effort and with no relief. These attacks of vomiting seldom occur oftener than two or three times a day ; but they may return for several days together, the child's head probably growing heavier, and its headache more severe. The bowels during this time are disordered, generally constipated from the very first, though their condition in this respect sometimes varies at the commencement of the disease. The evacuations are usually scanty, sometimes pale, often of different colours, almost always deficient in bile, frequently mud-coloured, and very offensive. The tongue is not dry, generally rather red at the tip and edges, coated with white fur in the centre, which becomes yellowish towards the root. Occasionally I have seen it very moist, and uniformly coated with a thin white fur. The skin is harsh, but there is no great heat of surface ; the nares are dry, the eye lustreless, the pulse accelerated, but seldom exceeding 120 in children of four years old and upwards ; not full nor strong, but often unequal in the force and duration of its beats. The child is drowsy, and will sometimes want to be put to bed two or three times in the day ; but it is restless, sleeps ill, grinds its teeth in sleep, lies with its eyes partially open, awakes with the slightest noise, or even starts up in alarm without any apparent cause. At night, too, the existence of intolerance of light is often first noticed in consequence of the child's complaints about the presence of the candle in the room.

I need scarcely say that you must not expect to find all these symptoms in every case, neither, indeed, when present, are they persistent, but the child's condition varies greatly in the course of a few minutes ; cheerfulness alternating with depression, and sound sleep being now and then enjoyed in the midst of the unrefreshing dozes of the night. It will not be by a hurried visit of a few minutes that you will learn these things ; you must not grudge your time, if you hope ever to attain to excellence in the management of children's diseases.

This precursory stage is of very variable duration, but on the average does not exceed four or five days. If the disease be not recognised, or if the treatment adopted be unsuccessful, it will pass into the *second stage*, in which the nature of the affection is very apparent, though unhappily the prospect of its cure is almost lost. The child no longer has intervals of cheerfulness, nor attempts to sit up, but wishes to be left quiet in bed, and the face assumes a permanent expression of anxiety and suffering. The eyes are often kept closed, and the eyebrows are knit, the child endeavouring to shut out the light from its morbidly sensitive retina. The skin continues dry, the face is sometimes flushed, and the head often hot ; and though these two symptoms vary much in their duration, coming and going without any evident cause, yet there is a permanently increased pulsation of the carotids, and if the skull be



not ossified the brain may be felt and seen forcibly beating through the anterior fontanelle. The child is now very averse to being disturbed, and often lies in a drowsy condition, unless spoken to, when, if old enough to answer, it usually complains of its head, or of weariness or sleepiness. Its replies are generally rational, but very short; and if it need anything, it asks in as few words as possible, in a quick, pettish manner, and shows much irritability if not at once attended to. At other times it lies with its face turned from the light, either quite quiet, or moaning in a low tone of voice, and now and then uttering a short, sharp, lamentable cry, which M. Coindet, of Geneva, regarded as characteristic of the disease, and hence termed it *cri hydrencephalique*; but making no other complaint than the low moan and the occasional plaintive cry. To this, however, there are exceptions, and children sometimes scream with the intensity of the pain, or cry out, "My head! my head!" most piteously. As night comes on there is almost always a distinct exacerbation of the symptoms, and the quiet of the day is frequently succeeded by a noisy and excited state, in which vociferous cries about the head alternate with delirium. This, however, is not by any means a constant occurrence; an increase of restlessness being often the only difference from the state of stupor in which the child lay during the day. At the commencement of this stage the pulse is quickened, sometimes very much so, and is in many cases unequal in the force and quickness of the beats. Irregularity of its rhythm, or distinct intermission in its beat, is the next change, and is usually perceived at the same time with a great diminution in its frequency, which often falls in a few hours from 120 to 90 or 80. At the same time that these changes take place in the general characters of the pulse, its power becomes manifestly diminished, while the slightest exertion, such as attends any alteration in the child's position in the bed, will often suffice to increase its frequency twenty beats or more in the minute. The child sometimes keeps its eyes so firmly closed that we can scarcely see the state of its pupils. Usually they are not much affected, but sometimes one is more dilated and acts more sluggishly than the other, or, in other cases, strabismus exists, though perhaps in a very slight degree, or confined to one eye. It is seldom that vomiting continues beyond the commencement of this stage, but its cessation is not followed by any desire either for food or drink. The bowels usually become even more constipated than they were before, and the evacuations continue quite as unnatural, while all flatus disappears from the intestines, and the abdomen thus acquires that shrunken form on which much stress has been laid by some writers as characteristic of hydrocephalus.

The transition from this to the *third* stage of the disease is sometimes effected very gradually by the deepening of the state of drowsiness, till it amounts to a stupor, from which it is impossible to rouse the child. At

other times, however, this stupor comes on very suddenly, succeeding immediately to an attack of convulsions. These convulsions usually affect one side much more than the other, and after the fit has passed off one side is generally found partially or completely paralysed, while the child makes constant automatic movements with the other, carrying the hand to the head, and alternately flexing and extending the leg. The side which is the most affected during the fit is generally, though not invariably, the most palsied afterwards. When the third stage is fully established, the child lies upon its back in a state of complete insensibility, with one leg stretched out, the other drawn up towards the abdomen. The tremulous hands are either employed in picking the lips or nose till the blood comes, or one hand is kept on the genitals while the other is rubbing the face or head. The head is at one moment hot, and the face flushed, and then the heat disappears and the flush fades, though usually there is a permanent increase in temperature about the occiput. Sometimes the skin is dry, and then, though the extremities are cold, a profuse sweat breaks out on some part of the body or on the head. The pulse often loses its irregularity, but at the same time it grows smaller and more rapid, till at length it can be counted only at the heart. The eyelids now close only very partially, and in most cases there is some degree of strabismus. Light is no longer unpleasant, for the dilated pupils are either altogether motionless, or they act very sluggishly, frequently oscillating under the stimulus of a bright light, alternately contracting and dilating, till at length they subside into their former dilated condition. The child now often makes automatic movements with its mouth, as though chewing, or as though endeavouring to swallow something. It generally happens that, although sensibility is quite extinguished, the child will still swallow anything that is put into its mouth, and the power of deglutition is in most cases one of the very last to be abolished.

An attack of convulsions now sometimes puts an end to the painful scene; but often the child lives on for days, though wasted to a skeleton, and its features so changed by suffering that those persons who had seen it but a short time before would now scarcely recognise it. The head often becomes somewhat retracted, and the child bores with the occiput in the pillow; the eyelids are wide open, and the eyes turned upwards so as to conceal three-fourths of the iris beneath the upper lid, while the countenance is still further disfigured by a horrible squint, or by a constant rolling of the eyes. The pupils are now fixed and glassy, the white of the eyes is extremely bloodshot, and their surface is besmeared with a copious secretion from the Meibomian glands, which collects in their corners. One leg and arm are stiff and motionless, the other in constant spasmodic movement, while the hands are often clenched and the wrists bent upon the forearm. At the same time there is fre-

quently so much subsultus as to render it impossible to count the pulse, and the muscles of the face are thrown from time to time into a state of spasmodic twitching. Cold clammy sweats break out abundantly about the head, the breathing is laboured, deglutition becomes difficult, and the child almost chokes with the effort to swallow, or lets the fluid run out at the corners of its mouth. It is uncertain how long this condition may endure: the recurrence of convulsions usually hastens the end, but sometimes many days will pass, during which death is hourly expected, and earnestly prayed for, to put an end to the patient's sufferings.



## LECTURE VI.

**ACUTE HYDROCEPHALUS**, continued. Diversities in its course and in its modes of attack—insidious approach in phthisical subjects—resemblance of its symptoms to those of remittent fever—of simple gastric disorder—serious import of continued sickness in case of gastric disorder.

**Prognosis.** Disease almost always fatal—appearances of improvement often delusive—cautions against being misled by them.

**Duration of the disease**—real nature of cases of waterstroke.

**Treatment.**—**Prophylaxis**—**Treatment of the disease**—rules for depletion, for use of purgatives, mercurials, application of cold.—**Diet of patients**—circumstances under which opiates may be useful—when blisters are to be applied—alleged efficacy of tartar-emetic ointment as a counter-irritant. **Conclusion.**

It can scarcely be necessary to observe that acute hydrocephalus does not always run precisely that course which I described to you at our last meeting. Almost every case, indeed, presents some slight peculiarity, either in the comparative severity of the different symptoms, in the date of their occurrence, or in the order in which they succeed each other. Convulsions, for instance, though hardly ever absent, occur earlier in one case than in another,—affect in one the whole body, in another are limited to one side,—are succeeded in one instance by paralysis, in another by a stiff and contracted state of the limbs. Again, coma sometimes comes on gradually, at other times takes place suddenly; in one instance it continues long, in another is speedily followed by death. The pupils sometimes become early insensible to light; at other times they continue to act, though slowly, almost to the time of death; and in like manner strabismus may exist in various forms, or there may be constant rotation of the eyeball, or neither of these symptoms may be present; and yet we cannot couple these diversities in the signs of the disease with any certain differences in the morbid appearances. But, how much soever one case of hydrocephalus may differ from another in these respects, such differences are of comparatively but little moment, since, whether these symptoms occur early or late,—whether they are slight or severe,—short in their duration, or of long continuance,—the

appearance of any one of them stamps the character of the disease too plainly for it to be mistaken, and indicates not the incipient but the fully developed evil. The *deviations from the ordinary mode of its attack* are far more important, since they may lead you to mistake the nature of the disease during the only time when treatment is likely to be of much avail.

The healthy and robust are comparatively seldom attacked by hydrocephalus, and in many instances the indications of declining health precede for weeks or months the real premonitory symptoms of the disease. You may, however, be so much taken up with watching the former as to overlook the latter, or to misinterpret their meaning. Your solicitude is excited by the gradual decay of a child's strength, and the wasting of its flesh. You observe that it becomes subject to irregular febrile attacks,—that it coughs a little,—that it loses its appetite,—that its bowels are almost always disordered, and generally constipated,—and that it makes frequent vague complaints of pains in its limbs, or of weariness or headache. These symptoms, which depend upon that general deposit of tubercle in the different organs of the body which almost every dissection of fatal cases of hydrocephalus reveals, make you apprehensive lest phthisis be about to come on, and you often auscultate the chest in the expectation of discovering some signs of disease in the lungs. At length, the child seems worse,—he coughs more, and is more feverish,—grows heavier and more dull, but does not complain more about his head,—or, at most, says that the cough makes his head ache. The parents think the child must have caught cold, and you do not see the indication of any new disorder; for though listless and moody, he still moves about the house, and sometimes plays, though in a spiritless manner. Simple treatment seems to do a little good, and you not unnaturally hope that the aggravation of the symptoms will prove only temporary; but, after an usually restless night, a fit of convulsions comes on, or the listlessness deepens in the course of a few hours, and without any evident cause, into profound coma, and a very few days terminate the patient's life.

A little girl, nearly 8 years old, was brought to the Children's Hospital in last December. She was very pale, very languid, and so emaciated that she looked as if far advanced in consumption. Her mother stated that from birth the child's health had been delicate; but that she had had no disease until the previous July, when whooping-cough came on, which in a few days was complicated by the occurrence of measles, attended with diarrhœa. She recovered from these ailments, though they left her very thin and very weak, and the whooping-cough did not completely cease until late in the autumn.

From the time of the whooping-cough ceasing, the child's health improved, but her appetite was never very good, and she seemed by

degrees to become more and more unable to eat the coarse food of poverty. She next was sick sometimes after taking food, and then complained occasionally of head-ache; and after these fresh symptoms had continued for a few days, her mother brought her to the hospital. She attended as an out-patient for nearly a fortnight, during which time no new symptom appeared; but the child grew daily weaker, and, accordingly, was received into the house on December 16th. The circumstance that the auscultatory signs of phthisis which were present, consisted merely in slight impairment of resonance on the left side posteriorly, with coarse breathing and loud expiratory sounds, led to the hope that the mischief in the lungs was not very considerable. She was ordered beef-tea, with a little wine, and a mixture containing the nitro-muriatic and hydrocyanic acids.

For a few hours, the comforts of the hospital made a change in her for the better; but, on the night of the 17th, she slept badly, complained of head-ache on the following morning, and was sick after her breakfast. A single dose of calomel freely relieved her bowels, blisters behind the ears removed the head-ache, and the sickness was quite stopped by the prussic acid given in an effervescing mixture. This improvement, however, lasted only for twenty-four hours. On December 20th, after a restless night, she became very drowsy, refused her beef-tea, asked for nothing, complained of nothing, but, if much pressed, said that her head ached. A blister was put on the shaven scalp; the wine, which flushed her, was discontinued, while an attempt was made to nourish her with beef-tea enemata. The drowsiness, in spite of the blister, deepened on the next day into coma; and thus she lay, in a state of unconsciousness, with occasional convulsive twitchings of the muscles of the face for the last two days of her life, till she died quietly on the morning of December 25th.

On examining the body after death, there was found advanced tuberculous disease of the bronchial glands at the left side of the trachea, but the lungs were quite free from tubercle. The ventricles of the brain contained some fluid; the arachnoid at the base was less transparent than natural; while a thin layer of toughish yellow lymph extended over the pons Varolii, being rather more considerable at the right than the left side. The two hemispheres of the brain were united by old adhesions along the longitudinal fissure, and the anterior and middle lobes were connected along the fissure of Sylvius; but there was scarcely any effusion of hyaline matter, or any granular appearance between the pons and the optic commissure, where usually it is so marked.

There were but few symptoms of the coming disease; for the same reason, I imagine, as that which will account for the comparatively slight appearances after death: namely, that it takes but little to extinguish



life, when long-standing ailments have so enfeebled all the vital powers.

In cases such as this, you will, it is true, most likely be able to do little or nothing, even if you recognise the approach of hydrocephalus from the earliest indication of its coming. But you will save your patient's friends some sorrow, and yourself some reproach, if you discover the danger at a distance. Now, whenever any child, especially if it be of a consumptive family, has been failing in health for some weeks or months, without evident cause, I advise you to look with much suspicion on the supervention of unusual drowsiness or listlessness, or on any aggravation of the cough, for which you cannot find adequate reason in the information afforded by auscultation. A frequent, short, dry cough is not infrequent at the commencement of hydrocephalus; but in cases where cough has existed for some time, you are very likely to refer its aggravation to mischief in the chest, and to lose sight of its possible connection with affection of the brain. Inquire, therefore, in every doubtful case, whether there has been any vomiting,—for sometimes it is but slight, and occurs only after food has been taken, and then only occasionally, so that it may seem to the parents to be a symptom of little importance. Ascertain the condition of the bowels; watch the pulse most carefully; it may not be irregular nor intermittent, but you will probably find a little inequality in the force and duration of its beats: if so, you may be sure that the head is suffering, and if the head suffer in such a patient, it is in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred from the approach of hydrocephalus. Do not content yourself with seeing your patient once a day; visit him at least morning and evening,—stay some time with him, watch him closely, and see how far he is capable of being amused: but if you be still strangers to that freemasonry which assures a little child that you love it, you will very likely fail of arriving at the truth.

But it may happen that a child, though not robust, had yet been tolerably well till a week or two before you visited it, and that it was then attacked with febrile symptoms, with a little headache, and perhaps with vomiting and constipation. You learn that these two symptoms were but of short duration, but that the fever has continued ever since, and that the child has been very taciturn, rather drowsy, and averse to being disturbed, though giving rational answers when spoken to. You regard the case as one of remittent fever, and treat it without either improvement or deterioration, till the appearance of convulsions or coma corrects your diagnosis, though unfortunately too late.

It must be confessed that it is sometimes a matter of great difficulty to distinguish between these two affections. It may help you, indeed, to bear in mind that remittent fever is very rare before five years of age, and is hardly ever met with in children under three; while at least

half of all cases of hydrocephalus occur in children who have not completed their fifth year. But still this is not the kind of evidence on which you can place much reliance in a doubtful case. There are differences in the symptoms, however, which will generally enable you to discriminate between them, if you have acquired the habit of minute and careful observation. The vomiting, on which I have laid so much stress as a symptom of approaching hydrocephalus, is often absent even at the onset of remittent fever; it soon ceases, and is not followed by that abiding nausea which is frequent in hydrocephalus. In remittent fever the bowels are often relaxed from the very outset, or speedily become so, and the evacuations present no resemblance to the scanty, dark, or mud-coloured motions which are voided in hydrocephalus, but are usually watery, faecal, and of a lightish colour. Tenderness of the abdomen is nearly constant in remittent fever, and is greater in the iliac regions than elsewhere, and wind can always be felt in the intestines. The tongue is not moist as in hydrocephalus, and is seldom much loaded, but has in general only a thin coating of yellow fur at the centre and towards the root, while it is very red at the tip and edges, and becomes dry at an early stage of the disease. In hydrocephalus there is frequently a great distaste for drink as well as for food, while although the appetite is lost in cases of remittent fever, yet the patients have great desire for drink, especially for cold drink, to quench the urgent thirst. The heat of the skin in remittent fever is extremely pungent, and much greater than in hydrocephalus, in which, although there is great dryness of the surface, yet the temperature is seldom much increased. The pulse in remittent fever is much quicker than in hydrocephalus; it continues quick throughout, and never becomes unequal or irregular, while its frequency is in direct proportion to the elevation of the temperature of the surface. In remittent fever the child makes few complaints about its head, but delirium is of early occurrence, especially at night; in hydrocephalus, on the contrary, true delirium hardly ever occurs till an advanced period of the disease, and is sometimes absent altogether. In remittent fever, as its name implies, there are distinct remissions and exacerbations of the symptoms, the patient getting better towards morning, and worse again as night approaches; while, though there are many fluctuations in the course of hydrocephalus, yet we observe no *definite* periods at which the symptoms invariably remit or are increased in severity.

With due caution you will scarcely take a case of incipient hydrocephalus for one of simple gastric disorder, though there are many points of resemblance between the two. Vomiting and constipation occur in both, and there is usually some degree of headache in the latter affection, though seldom severe or lasting. Mere gastric disorder is not attended with much febrile disturbance; the face, though heavy, is not distressed nor anxious, while the tongue is usually much more coated than at the

onset of an attack of hydrocephalus. The relief that follows the use of remedies in the less dangerous affection is complete as well as speedy; the sickness will cease after the operation of an emetic, the bowels will act copiously after the administration of a brisk purgative, and in a day or two your patient will be quite well. The persistence of vomiting, however, in any case which you had thought to be one merely of gastric disorder, must be looked upon by you with great suspicion, and this even though the bowels have acted freely from medicine, and though there be no obvious indication of mischief in the head. I once saw a case in which the continuance of intractable vomiting for more than six weeks after the cessation of a short but severe attack of diarrhoea, was the only symptom of illness in a boy five years of age. At length he became a little drowsy, and once or twice, when closely questioned, said that his head ached. Not quite two days after the first complaint of headache, the child had a violent fit of convulsions, and in the course of the succeeding week he died, having suffered during that time from all the symptoms of acute hydrocephalus, and his body presenting after death its characteristic lesions.

An enquiry of little less importance than that concerning the means of distinguishing between one disease and another, respects the *prognosis* that we are to form, the inferences that we may draw, from the course of the malady, either to encourage hope or to excite anxiety. Unfortunately the prognosis in hydrocephalus is so unfavourable that we can scarcely speak of the circumstances which regulate it; for under almost every variety of condition, of symptoms, and of treatment, the patients die. I have never yet seen an instance of recovery from advanced hydrocephalus; I have seen but one in which the child got well after the disease was well marked and the second stage had commenced, and have observed only very few cases have a favourable issue even though they came under treatment immediately on the appearance of the premonitory symptoms of water on the brain. This result is, I know, more discouraging than that which other practitioners have arrived at; but I regret that additional experience since I first made this statement does not enable me to modify it; while a careful perusal of the cases of alleged recovery recorded by different writers must satisfy every one that the disease in almost every instance was not hydrocephalus at all; and that often it was some ailment bearing to it but a very slight resemblance. It is remarkable, indeed, as M. Rilliet\* well observes in a recent very valuable paper on this subject, that almost all the instances in which recovery from hydrocephalus is stated to have taken place, occurred before the real nature of the disease was understood, while, since its tubercular nature has been recognised, not a single authenticated case of the kind has been published by any French physician.

\* Archives Gén. de Médecine, Dec. 1853.



M. Guersant, of Paris, who probably had seen more than any man now living of children's diseases, gives the following statement as the result of his experience:—

"Tubercular meningitis," says he, "may sometimes terminate by recovery in the first stage, though the nature of such cases is always more or less doubtful; in the second stage I have not seen one child recover out of a hundred, and even those who seemed to have recovered have either sunk afterwards under a return of the same disease in its acute form, or have died of phthisis. As to patients in whom the disease has reached the third stage, I have never seen them improve even for a moment."\*

M. Rilliet, indeed, appends to his paper which I just now referred to, the particulars of one case in which recovery took place from the third stage of tubercular hydrocephalus; and the minuteness with which it is recorded leaves no room for doubt as to the nature of the disease; since the child died five years afterwards under a recurrence of the same symptoms; and on a post-mortem examination the old mischief at the base of the brain was clearly distinguishable from the effects of the recent disease under which the child had sunk. This case, however, and the few others which may perhaps be scattered through the annals of medicine, can be regarded only as the exceptions which prove the rule that hydrocephalus following the law of tubercular disease in general is almost always incurable, while it proves mortal all the more frequently owing to the importance of the organ which is its seat.

Since, then, the fatality of the disease is almost invariable, it may seem to you superfluous for me to say anything more with reference to the prognosis; but I am desirous of guarding you against being deceived by certain *delusive appearances of improvement* which are by no means unusual even in cases where the real nature of the disease has for some two or three days been clearly manifest. A few years ago, a little girl, three years old, was brought to me in a state of profound coma, and presenting the symptoms of the third stage of acute hydrocephalus, of which she died forty-eight hours afterwards, without having had any return of consciousness. I learned from her mother that, fourteen days previously, the child had been attacked by vomiting, attended by fever and great drowsiness; but that these symptoms abated in three days, and that the child improved and was regaining her cheerfulness until the morning of the day before she was brought to me, when her mother found her comatose, and in just the condition in which she was when I saw her. A more acute observer than this child's mother would probably have seen

\* Dict. Méd. t. xix. p. 403; quoted by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, op. cit. 1st edition, t. iii. p. 531.

something to make her distrust the apparent improvement; but it is evident that the change was great from fever and drowsiness, and frequent vomiting, to a cessation of the sickness, a diminution of the fever, and a return of cheerfulness; and yet during all this time disease was going on, and producing the very extensive softening of the central and posterior parts of the brain which was discovered after death. The cases in which you are likely to fall into error are for the most part such as have come on insidiously, unattended by very violent symptoms, and about which you perhaps hesitated some little time before you became convinced that so grave a malady as hydrocephalus could wear so mild a form. Treatment for some days produces no effect, the disease remaining stationary; but at length your hopes are raised by finding that the vomiting has ceased, and that the constipated condition of the bowels has been overcome. The heat of head has disappeared, the pulse presents much less irregularity than before, or may even have lost it altogether; the child's restlessness has subsided, and its manner is almost natural. Perhaps the child seems rather drowsy, or it may be sleeping at the time of your visit; but the account you hear of it seems satisfactory: its repose is quiet, and the mother rejoices: her little one has had no sound sleep for many days, and will, she thinks—and you may think so too—be much better when it wakes. It does not wake up, but it swallows well when some drink is given in a spoon, and the mother is still content. Presently slight twitchings of the face and hands are seen, but the child does not wake,—you cannot rouse it: the sleep has passed into coma, and the coma will end in death. Always suspect the sleep which follows continued restlessness in a case of hydrocephalus.

In other cases, although the disease did not come on so insidiously, and although it has reached a stage at which all its characters are well marked, you may yet be led for a few hours to entertain, and perhaps to express, ill-founded hopes, in consequence of the symptoms having somewhat abated, of the child having had some hours of quiet sleep, or having ceased to vomit, or no longer complaining of its head, or being visited by a short gleam of cheerfulness. You must not forget, however, that it is characteristic of hydrocephalus to present *irregular* remissions, that they last but for a few hours, and that at your next visit you may find every bad symptom returned, and, possibly, some fresh one superadded. Usually, too, you may be guarded from error by observing the suddenness of the change, and that the condition which has now come on is the very opposite of that which before existed, preternatural excitement having been succeeded by an equally unnatural apathy, or great talkativeness having taken the place of obstinate silence, or the pulse, which before was above 130, having sunk all at once to 90 in the minute. At other times, though there is a general abatement in all the previous symptoms,

yet some new one may have appeared; not more formidable; perhaps, than the occurrence of a slight degree of strabismus which had not existed before, but still enough to indicate that the mischief is still going on, and that you must not dare to hope.

A still more remarkable temporary improvement is sometimes observed, that "lightening before death," which seems, contrary to all expectation, to warrant a hope of recovery even when dissolution is impending. The only instance of it which has come under my notice occurred in a girl, aged seven years, who died on the fifteenth day of an attack of acute hydrocephalus. She had been in a state of stupor for six days, and profoundly comatose for two days, when she became conscious, swallowed some drink, spoke sensibly, and said she knew her father. She became worse again, however, in the course of an hour and a half, though she did not sink into the same deep coma as before, and in another hour she died.

A few points still remain on which I must touch before passing to the consideration of the treatment of hydrocephalus. One of these is the question of its *duration*. The exact determination of this is not always easy, owing to the insidious manner in which the disease comes on; but, on the whole, there is less discrepancy than might have been expected between the statements of different writers. Of 117 cases observed or collected by Dr. Hennis Green, 80 terminated within 14 days, and 111 within 20 days. Of 28 cases recorded by Gölis,\* 18 terminated within 14 days, and only 2 exceeded 20 days. MM. Rilliet and Barthez† state the average duration of 28 cases that came under their observation to have been 22 days; and the average duration of 38 fatal cases of which I have a complete record, was about 20 days. Of these 38 cases, that which ran the most rapid course terminated fatally in five days; death took place in 11 more before the fourteenth day; in 14 others during the third week, and in 6 during the fourth week. In the remaining six cases indications of cerebral disturbance had existed for four, six, or eight weeks; but death took place in every instance in less than 21 days after the appearance of well-marked symptoms of hydrocephalus, and in one on the eighth day from their becoming clearly manifest. We are, then, warranted in stating that the disease usually runs its course in from two to three weeks.

The late celebrated Dr. Gölis, of Vienna, proposed the name of *water-stroke* for some cases in which the head symptoms were of such short duration as not to exceed 24 or 48 hours. Such a rapid course, however, is not observed in true tubercular hydrocephalus; but the name of water-stroke has been applied to a great variety of cases which have presented little in common except the presence of head symptoms, and

\* Praktische Abhandlungen, etc. 8vo. Wien, 1820. Vol. i.

† Op. cit. vol. iii. p. 497.



their rapidly fatal termination.\* The appellation has been sometimes bestowed on cases of intense cerebral congestion; at other times on cases of simple meningitis. In a few instances the name may have been given to cases of true hydrocephalus in which the rapid course of the disease has been apparent, rather than real, owing to its having succeeded to chicken-pox, or come on in the course of that febrile disturbance which vaccination sometimes excites, or which attends upon dentition. Under such circumstances it often happens that the manifestations of cerebral disease are mistakenly attributed entirely to the previous cause of irritation in the system, so that, when the signs of serious mischief force themselves upon the notice, the hydrocephalus has well nigh run its course.

In describing this disease I divided it into three stages, but did so simply for convenience. Many physicians, however, have attached much greater importance to this division, regarding the first as the stage of turgescence; the second as that of inflammation; the third, that of effusion. Again, the first has been characterised as the stage of increased sensibility; the second, of diminished sensibility; the third, of palsy. Lastly, Dr. Whytt proposed a division that has been much followed, based on the variations of the pulse, which is usually quick and regular in the first stage, slow and irregular in the second, and quick in the third. There are too many exceptions, however, to the order of these changes, for it to be right to make them the foundation of any division of the disease into different stages; and the same remark may be made with reference to any arrangement founded on the variations in the sensibility of the patient.

I have said that the phenomena of the pulse are not constant: I need scarcely add, that the slow irregular pulse is no proof of the occurrence of effusion; neither is the dilated pupil a proof of it: it is a proof of great mischief having been inflicted on the brain; so are the strabismus and the rolling of the eyes which frequently accompany it; but you cannot connect these symptoms with injuries of a special kind, or involving particular parts of the brain.

Although a disease of childhood, acute hydrocephalus is by no means most frequent in early infancy. In only 5 of 40 fatal cases in which the diagnosis was confirmed by a post-mortem examination, were my patients under a year old; 9 were under 3 years of age; 20 between 3 and 6; 5 between 6 and 9; and 1 between 10 and 11 years old.\*

\* In proof of this statement, see Gölis, lib. cit. Cases 1 to 9.

† This statement as to the time of life at which hydrocephalus is most frequent is fully borne out by the Fifth and Eighth Reports of the Registrar-General, from which it appears that while only 7 per cent. of the total deaths under one year old in this metropolis resulted from cephalitis and hydrocephalus, these diseases caused 12·5 per

From all that I have told you about hydrocephalus, you have, I doubt not, already deduced the practical inference, that the only *treatment* likely to avail much is the prophylactic; and that, if you would hope ever to save a patient, you must treat the mere threatenings of his disease, and not remain inactive until you see the malady fully developed before you.

The *prophylactic treatment* of hydrocephalus must be in the main the prophylactic treatment of consumption, since not only is tubercle invariably present in the various organs of children who have died of hydrocephalus, but the disease itself often supervenes on more or less definite phthisical symptoms, as is shewn by the fact that the previous health of the children was indifferent in more than two-thirds of the cases that came under my notice. The influence of hereditary predisposition to phthisis, in favouring the development of hydrocephalus, on which almost all writers have insisted, is illustrated by the circumstance, that in eighteen out of twenty-four instances, in which the health of the relatives was made the subject of special enquiry, it was ascertained that either the father, mother, aunt, or uncle, had died of phthisis.

In any case where several children of the same family have already died of hydrocephalus, or have shewn a marked tendency to the disease, the mother should for the future abstain from suckling her infants, and they should be brought up by a healthy wet-nurse. Under such circumstances, too, it would be desirable that a child should always live in the country; its clothing should be warm, and flannel should be worn next the skin. Its diet should be simple, and any change in it should be made with the greatest caution, while milk should for a long time form one of its chief aliments; and it would be desirable not to wean it until after it had cut four molar teeth, as well as all the incisors. As it grows up, over-exertion, either of mind or body, must be most carefully avoided; and on this account, though free exercise in the air is highly beneficial, gymnastic exercises are by no means to be recommended. The child must be watched carefully during the whole period of dentition, and every precaution must be taken to shield it from the contagion of measles, hooping-cough, or scarlatina; since these diseases, which tend to excite the tuberculous cachexy, would be likely greatly to aggravate the disposition to hydrocephalus, or even to bring on an attack of the disease. The condition of the bowels must be most carefully watched; constipation must not be allowed to exist even for a day, and the least indication of gastric disorder must be regarded as a serious matter. It is not desirable that calomel should be used as a domestic remedy; but if the simplest aperients (such as castor-oil, or the infusion of senna, or

cent. of the deaths between 1 and 3; 12·5 per cent. of those between 3 and 5; 11·1 per cent. of those between 5 and 10; and 5·9 per cent. of those between 10 and 15.

of rhubarb\*) do not act, the child should be immediately placed under proper medical care. If at any time there should be heat of head, and the child appear squeamish, you must be at hand with your remedies, and those well chosen. Any bulky remedy would probably be rejected; but the stomach is almost sure to bear a grain or two of calomel with sugar, and you may follow this up with small quantities of the sulphate of magnesia† every hour until the bowels act freely. A small dose of mercury and chalk, or of calomel, may be continued every night for two or three times; and if any feverishness remain, or the bowels be disposed to be constipated, the sulphate of magnesia may still be given twice or thrice a day. Leeches should not be applied to the head without very obvious necessity, nor then in large numbers, for strumous children do not bear the loss of blood well; and your endeavour should therefore always be, not simply to cure, but to cure at the smallest possible expense to the constitution. After attacks of this kind, children sometimes recover their health very slowly, and much good may then be effected by a judicious use of tonics. The infusion of calumba,‡ with small doses of rhubarb, is a very suitable medicine, and one which children generally take tolerably well. Or you may give the ferro-citrate of quinine in orange-flower water, and sweetened with the syrup of orange-peel,§ while you secure the healthy action of the bowels by a grain or two of Hyd. c. Cretâ, combined with five or six of rhubarb, administered every night, or every other night.

If threatenings of head affection have frequently occurred, an issue should be inserted in the back of the neck; for the keeping up a constant

(No. 5.)

\* R Potassæ Sulphat. gr. xij.

Inf. Rhei, ʒvss.

Træ. Aurant. ʒss.

Aquæ Carui, ʒij. M. ʒss. p. r. n.

For a child three years old.

(No. 6.)

† R Magnes. Sulphat. ʒij.

Syr. Aurantii, ʒij.

Aquæ Carui, ʒvj. M. ʒij. omni horâ donec alvus responderet.

For a child three years old.

(No. 7.)

‡ R Inf. Calumbæ, ʒij. ʒij.

Inf. Rhei, ʒivss.

Træ. Aurantii, ʒiss. M. ʒij. bis die.

For a child three years old.

§ See Formula No. 4, page 34.



discharge from the neighbourhood of the head is certainly very serviceable in many instances as a means of warding off hydrocephalus. A most remarkable instance of this is recorded by Dr. Cheyne, who mentions that all the children in a numerous family were carried off by water on the brain, with the exception of one, in whose case the precaution was adopted of putting a seton in the back of his neck.

But the opportunity may not be afforded you of adopting this prophylactic treatment; and when you first see your patient, the existence of headache, vomiting, constipation, and a quickened pulse, with perhaps a very slight inequality in its beat, may leave you but little doubt as to the formidable nature of the disease with which you have to contend. In doing this, there are three remedies on which your main reliance must be placed,—depletion, purging, and the administration of mercury.

With reference to *depletion*, you must not forget that the disease in which you are about to employ it, although of inflammatory nature, is inflammation in a scrofulous subject, and is in many cases grafted on previous organic disease; such as those tubercular deposits in the membranes of the brain which I have already described to you. You cannot, therefore, hope to cut short the affection by a large bleeding, but your object must be to take blood enough to relieve the congested brain, and no more than is necessary for that purpose. Avoid precipitancy in what you do, and do not let your apprehensions betray you into that over-activity which is sometimes more fatal to a patient than his disease. If you feel any doubt as to the necessity of depletion, visit your patient again before determining on it, but do not delay that visit long. Order a dose of calomel, to be followed by some sulphate of magnesia, if, as is most probable, the bowels be confined, and return again in three or four hours. You may then find that the bowels have acted, and the sickness has ceased; that the head is cooler, and aches less, and that depletion is, for the present at any rate, unnecessary. Or the child's state may be the same, and you may still feel uncertain as to the right course. In that case, at once obtain the assistance of some other practitioner. This is the season when advice may be really useful, for it is only at the outset of the disease that its cure is possible; when convulsions have occurred, or coma is coming on, your treatment matters comparatively little, for the season of hope and the opportunity for action have then fled.

Though you may have determined on the propriety of depletion, it will seldom be found, even at the outset of the disease, that the character of the pulse is such as to warrant venesection. Local bleeding will generally answer every purpose, and, indeed, the application of leeches may, as I have already mentioned to you,\* be so managed in the case of infants or young children, as to answer every purpose of general depletion.

\* See Lecture III., page 28.

One caution may not be out of place with reference to the part of the head on which leeches should be put, in children; since, though the reasons for it are obvious, it nevertheless is often forgotten. They should be applied to the vertex, because, if put on the temples, they hang down over the eyes and terrify the child; if behind the ears, they are very likely to be rubbed off as it rolls its head from side to side. I will not say that this depletion is never to be repeated, but I believe that in by far the greater number of cases you will do no good whatever by its repetition, and the exceptional cases will generally be those in which, very marked relief having followed the first bleeding, the same symptoms of congestion of the brain appear to be returning twenty-four or thirty-six hours afterwards. If you do not see the child until the second stage of the disease is far advanced,—till general convulsions have occurred, or twitchings of the limbs, or of the muscles of the face, an appearance of extreme alarm, or a state of alternate contraction and dilatation of the pupils, show them to be impending,—you must be exceedingly careful in abstracting blood. Under such circumstances, I have seen convulsions, to all appearance, induced, and the fatal course of the disease accelerated, by a rather free, though by no means immoderate loss of blood.

The value of *purgatives* in the treatment of hydrocephalus can scarcely be overrated; but they must be given so as not merely to obtain free action of the bowels, but to maintain it for some days. After having once overcome the constipation, you will secure this end best by giving small doses of a purgative every four or six hours. The administration of a strong cathartic every morning will not answer this end nearly so well; for, independently of the chance of its being rejected by the stomach, you will find that the dose which sufficed the first time will not be large enough the second, and that there will be a constantly increasing difficulty in obtaining an evacuation. The nausea and vomiting which at first stood in the way of your administering any medicine, are often so much relieved by depletion, that the stomach will almost immediately afterwards bear a dose of calomel and jalap, or calomel and scammony, which may be repeated every three hours, until it acts, while you at the same time endeavor to quicken its operation by the administration of a purgative enema. There is no use, however, in persevering with these medicines if they excite sickness, and it is then better to give a single large dose of calomel in some loaf sugar, and to follow it up by a solution of sulphate of magnesia, which should be repeated at short intervals. When a free evacuation has been obtained, the same salt, in combination with the nitrate of potash, will often keep up a free action of the bowels as well as stimulate the kidneys to increased activity. These remedies may be either mixed with the child's drink, or be dissolved in water flavoured with syrup of lemon or of orange peel.\*

\* See Formula No. 1, page 30.

Hand in hand with purgatives I would have you continue the administration of *calomel*; but I do not put faith in calomel alone, nor in the production of salivation, as a means of curing hydrocephalus. I have seen children die whose mouths had been made sore by mercury, without any influence appearing to have been thereby exerted on the disease; and I recollect two who, at the time of their death, were in a state of most profuse salivation. Whatever good I have seen in these cases from calomel has been when it was given in combination with purgatives, or when it produced a purgative effect.

Let me, however, again remind you that you may have hydrocephalus combined with tubercular ulceration of the intestines, and that in such a case diarrhœa may exist from the outset, or may come on after a mild dose of some aperient. Now and then, too, without such a cause, constipation is absent, while diarrhœa comes on occasionally in the far advanced disease. You must not, therefore, draw inferences as to the state of the patient too exclusively from the condition of the bowels.

I insisted much on the *local employment of cold* when speaking about the management of cases of cerebral congestion. It is likewise a very valuable agent in the treatment of hydrocephalus; but its application requires to be judiciously regulated. You will generally find it of service after depletion, for you have abstracted blood on account of the febrile disturbance and heat of head, and other indications of congestion of the brain, all of which cold will be a powerful auxiliary in subduing. So long as the signs of active congestion of the brain are present, cold will be of service; but it should not be employed independently of those symptoms which betoken the existence of that condition; nor can you hope to see any benefit result from cold applications to the head in the advanced stages of the disease. I need scarcely say that the application of cold with a shock, or the pouring cold water from a height upon the head, though a very valuable means of arousing the child from the state of coma into which it sinks in some cases of intense cerebral congestion, is wholly inapplicable in the coma of hydrocephalus. The functions of the brain are here not merely interrupted by the excess of blood in the organ, but they are abolished by the disorganization of its tissue, or the compression of its substance by the effusion of fluid.

In the management of children attacked by hydrocephalus you must not forget that for the most part they are of feeble constitution, and that they will not bear too rigorous a *diet*. Just at first, indeed, while the febrile symptoms run high, and the bowels are unrelieved, or the sickness is urgent, the less the patient takes the better. Afterwards, however, it is desirable that he should be supplied with as much light and unstimulating nutriment as he will take; such, for instance, as arrow-root, or veal or beef-tea, either of which will often remain on the stomach when most other articles of food or drink would be rejected.



In the treatment of many diseases you see physicians destroy the sense of pain by *narcotics*, and the question naturally suggests itself to you whether you may not sometimes venture, in the management of hydrocephalus, to mitigate by their means your patient's sufferings. The enquiry is one not very easy to reply to satisfactorily. I think, however, that there are two conditions under which you would be justified in trying the experiment of giving them. Sometimes the disease sets in with great excitement, and a condition closely resembling mania in the adult, symptoms which may have been ushered in by convulsions. In such a case, although the heat of head and the flush of the face may have disappeared after free depletion and the copious action of purgative medicine, and though the pulse is feeble as well as frequent, yet the excitement may be scarcely if at all diminished. Here an opiate will sometimes give the relief which nothing else will procure; your patient will fall asleep, and wake tranquillized in the course of two or three hours. In other cases, which did not set in thus violently, restlessness, talkativeness, and a kind of half delirious consciousness of pain in the head, become very distressing as the disease advances, being always aggravated at night, so that your patient's condition seems one of constant suffering. But he is not able to bear any more active treatment, and, indeed, you have already emptied your quiver of such weapons. Under these circumstances I have sometimes given a full dose of morphia, and have continued it every night for several nights together with manifest relief.

Another enquiry that you may put is, when are you to employ *blisters*? Certainly not at the beginning of the disease, when they would increase the general irritation, and do more harm than good. At a later period they may be of service, when the excitement is about to yield to that stupor which usually precedes the state of complete coma. They should then be applied to the nape of the neck or to the vertex; and I am disposed to think the latter the better place, since, when applied to the nape of the neck, they often become displaced by that boring movement of the head which the child in many instances keeps up unconsciously. It is well, too, to remember that the skin in hydrocephalus is very inapt to vesicate, so that a blister will require to be kept on for ten or twelve hours; contrary to what ought to be your usual practice with children. Cases enough are on record proving the utility of blisters thus applied, to render it your duty not to neglect this means.

I have had at present scarcely any experience of a very energetic counter-irritant which has recently been strongly recommended by a German physician.\* He employs an ointment composed of one part of tartar-emetic and two parts of lard; of which a portion, the size of a hazelnut, is to be rubbed on the shaven scalp over a surface some two and a

† De la Meningite Tuberculeuse, etc., par H. Hahn. 8vo. Paris, 1853.

half inches in circumference, every two hours, till an abundant pustular eruption is produced. The sores which follow this inunction are remarkably intractable, requiring sometimes many months for their cure; but Dr. Hahn asserts, and gives some cases in proof of the assertion, that even in an advanced stage of hydrocephalus, and after the supervention of coma, recovery has often taken place under the use of his remedy. Many of the cases that he relates, however, are clearly not instances of hydrocephalus at all, while the theory which he propounds of the existence of a sort of antagonism between tubercular meningitis and certain pustular eruptions of the skin, and on which he founds the assumption of a sort of specific virtue in the tartar-emetic ointment, is a mere hypothesis, of the correctness of which, as a general law, we have no sort of evidence. The tartar-emetic ointment is doubtless a very energetic counter-irritant, perhaps a very valuable one, certainly one worth trying, but I should much doubt its claims to be regarded as anything more.

Need I say that you must not think of treating a case of hydrocephalus throughout just in the same way as you did at its commencement. There is, if the disease do not run a very rapid course, a stage of weakness and exhaustion, often associated with a half comatose condition, though sometimes attended with a considerable degree of suffering, which frequently precedes the signs of approaching death. The bowels are now sometimes relaxed, though oftener they continue constipated, because the nervous energy which kept up the peristaltic movements of the intestines is worn out. The powers of organic as well as those of animal life are palsied. This is the time for the administration of quinine, for the employment of nutritious broths and jellies, and even of wine.

You may perhaps be disposed to ask me what I think of this remedy or the other, which has at different times been boasted of, as having done good when other means had failed. Now you must not infer from my silence that I do not believe that other medicines besides those which I have spoken of have been of service; but to attempt to canvass the respective merits of each would, I fear, be a tedious task, and one from which you would derive but little profit.

Besides, may I remind you of what Sydenham says, “\* \* \* In eo præcipuè stat Medicina Practica, ut genuinas Indicationes expiscari valeamus, non ut remedia excogitemus quibus illis satisfieri possit; quod qui minus observabant, Empericos armis instruxere, quibus Medicorum opera imitari queant.”

## LECTURE VII.

**SIMPLE INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN**—its differences from hydrocephalus—occasional extreme rapidity of its course—cases in illustration—morbid appearances—frequent connection with meningitis of the cord—extreme rarity as an idiopathic affection—treatment.

**INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN SUCCEEDING TO DISEASE OF THE EAR**—digression concerning otitis—its symptoms—distinctions between it and inflammation of the brain—treatment—chronic otorrhœa, with disease of the temporal bone—case.

**PHLEBITIS OF THE SINUSES OF THE DURA MATER**—circumstances under which it occurs—it sometimes succeeds to large collections of pus in distant organs—case in illustration.

WE have been engaged at our last two meetings with the study of one form of inflammation of the brain in the young subject. We found hydrocephalus to be an affection almost exclusively confined to children whose previous health had been indifferent, who had shown some indications of phthisis, or in whose family phthisical disease existed. We observed its development to be gradual, its progress often tardy and attended with irregular remissions, but its issue almost always fatal. The alterations of structure discovered after death were seen to be slight at the convexity of the brain, but very obvious at its base, where, in addition to the effects of inflammation, the membranes often present a peculiar granular appearance. The fluid contained in the ventricles of the brain is almost always transparent, and tubercle is discovered in some, often in many, of the viscera.

But we sometimes meet with cases in which *inflammation of the brain* has given rise to changes that contrast remarkably with those which true hydrocephalus produces. We find the cerebral membranes intensely injected, the effusion of lymph or pus abundant, especially about the convex surface of the brain, where it sometimes forms a layer concealing the convolutions from view. Moreover, the fluid that occupies the cavity of the arachnoid, as well as that within the ventricles, is turbid and mixed with lymph, while the membranes present no trace of that granular appearance so remarkable in true hydrocephalus, and the various organs of the body are free from tubercle.

If we enquire as to the symptoms by which this disease was attended



during the life-time of the patient, we shall most likely find that they present fresh reasons for distinguishing between it and hydrocephalus. We shall learn that the attack came on in a previously healthy child, that it was either ushered in by convulsions, or that they soon occurred, that they returned often, and probably that they continued with but little intermission until death took place. We shall be told, moreover, that the disease set in with violent vomiting and intense febrile excitement; and that having commenced thus severely, it advanced rapidly, and without remission, to its fatal termination, which may have arrived in the course of a few hours, and is seldom delayed beyond the first week.

Some cases of this *simple encephalitis* are recorded by Gölis, under the name of Water-stroke: I will select one of them, as affording a good specimen of the most acute form of the disease.\*

"A little girl, 14 months old, who was healthy and strong and fat, was suddenly seized at 5 o'clock in the morning, after a restless night, with violent fever and frightful general convulsions. Medical assistance was at once obtained, and in less than thirty minutes from the commencement of the attack four leeches were applied behind the ears, which drew three ounces of blood: calomel and other remedies were administered internally, and mustard poultices were applied to the soles of the feet. These measures soon alleviated the symptoms, but the relief lasted for but a very short time; the fever returned as intensely as before, convulsions came on again, attended with opisthotonos, and the child became comatose. Hemiplegia succeeded; the pupils became extremely contracted; complete loss of vision, and spasmodic twitching of the muscles of the face, soon followed, and, thirteen hours after the first convulsive seizure, in spite of most appropriate and energetic treatment, the little child died.

"The vessels of the scalp were loaded with blood, and the skull was so intensely congested as to appear of a deep blue colour. The sinuses were full of coagulated blood mixed with lymph, and all the vessels of the brain and its membranes were enlarged and turgid with blood.

"A large quantity of coagulated lymph covered the convolutions of the brain and the corpus callosum like a false membrane, and furnished a delicate lining to the lateral ventricles, whose walls were softened and in part broken down. The ventricles contained about three ounces of turbid serum, and there was a considerable quantity of lymph at the base of the brain."

As I have never seen an instance of this most rapid form of meningitis, I will draw for another illustration of it upon that valuable store-house of facts, Dr. Abercrombie's work on Diseases of the Brain.†

\* Praktische Abhandlungen, etc. vol. i. Case 2.

† Case 10, p. 52.

"A child, aged 2 years, 21st May, 1826, was suddenly seized in the morning with severe and long-continued convulsion. It left her in a dull and torpid state, in which she did not seem to recognise the persons about her. She had lain in this state for several hours, when the convulsion returned, and during the following night it recurred a third time, and was very severe and of long continuance. I saw her on the morning of the 23d, and while I was sitting by her she was again attacked with severe and long-continued convulsion, which affected every part of the body, the face and the eyes in particular being frightfully distorted. The countenance was pale, and expressive of exhaustion; the pulse frequent. Her bowels had been freely opened by medicine previously prescribed by Dr. Beilby, and the motions were dark and unhealthy. Farther purging was employed, with topical bleeding, cold applications to the head, and blistering. After this attack she continued free from convulsion till the afternoon of the 23d; in the interval she had remained in a partially comatose state, with frequent starting; pulse frequent, but feeble; pupils rather dilated; she took some food. In the afternoon of the 23d the convulsion returned with greater severity; and on the 24th there was a constant succession of paroxysms during the whole day, with sinking of the vital powers; and she died early in the evening.

"On removing the *dura mater*, the surface of the brain appeared in many places covered by a deposition of adventitious membrane betwixt the *arachnoid* and *pia mater*. It was chiefly found above the openings between the convolutions, and in some places appeared to dip a little way between them. The *arachnoid* membrane when detached appeared to be healthy, but the *pia mater* was throughout in the highest state of vascularity, especially between the convolutions; and when the brain was cut vertically, the spaces between the convolutions were most strikingly marked by a bright line of vivid redness, produced by the inflamed membrane. There was no effusion in the ventricles, and no other morbid appearance."

It would not answer any useful purpose to multiply the recital of cases, since though there are great varieties in the duration of the disease, yet its general features are the same in almost every instance, and will, I think, readily be recognised by you as betokening an affection very different from ordinary hydrocephalus.

The morbid appearances are sometimes found to vary both in their degree and in their extent, without any corresponding difference being observed in the symptoms. With the exception of its course being more rapid, Gölis's case differed but little from that recorded by Dr. Abercrombie. I believe that in the majority of instances the lining of the ventricles is affected; and it is certainly more common for the membranes at the base of the brain to be involved in the disease, than for it

to be entirely limited to those at the convexity. It may also be doubted whether the membranes of the spinal cord are not also affected in the greater number of cases; but unfortunately the histories of but few post-mortem examinations contain complete details with reference to their condition. I have had the opportunity of examining five fatal cases of acute meningitis in infants or children, and in three of these there was not only abundant deposit of lymph on the surface of the convolutions, but it was effused copiously at the base of the brain; the ventricles contained turbid serum intermixed with flakes of lymph, and the membranes of the spinal cord were inflamed, and coated in many parts with lymph and pus. In all of these three cases the children were under a year old, and the disease came on without any assignable cause, as it did also in the case of another little boy, aged 13 months. In that instance, however, no lymph was effused anywhere; the ventricles contained only a small quantity of transparent fluid, and the most remarkable appearance consisted in an intense injection of the pia mater of the convexity and of the surface of the convolutions for about two lines in depth, the cerebral substance in that situation being softened, so that portions of it were removed when the pia mater was stripped off. In another instance, where all the symptoms of encephalitis succeeded to an injury of the neck and head, the membranes at the convexity of the brain, and also the choroid plexuses and the velum interpositum, were intensely red; there was much effusion in the sub-arachnoid tissue; not much in the lateral ventricles, though their lining was considerably thickened. The substance of the brain was injected and much softer than natural, especially towards the centre of the organ and at its left side. In both of these cases the membranes at the base of the brain were perfectly healthy, but the spinal cord was not examined.

I have seen two other cases in which I believe that inflammation existed of the membranes both of the brain and spinal cord, but in which I had no opportunity of making an examination after death. These seven cases constitute the whole of my experience in this formidable disease.

Acute inflammation of the brain or its membranes is fortunately of very rare occurrence in childhood, except as the result of fracture of the skull, or of injury to the head or neck. Exposure to the heat of the sun has been known to induce it; sometimes it comes on in children who are apparently recovering from scarlatina; and at other times it occurs without our being able to trace it to any definite cause.

In the *treatment* of this affection, our remedies must be, in the main, the same as we should employ to combat the acute inflammation of any other vital organ. Bleeding, purgatives, mercurials, and the application of cold, are the grand means on which we must rely; and these must be used with an unsparing hand if we would have any chance of saving our



patient. Our prospect of success, however, depends almost entirely upon our seeing the patient at the very outset. The case which I quoted from Gölis showed you what extensive mischief may occur in thirteen hours, and instances are on record in which a greater amount of injury has been discovered after a still shorter train of symptoms. Even in those cases which do not run this extremely rapid course, and in which the mischief found after death is not so considerable, there is little less need for speedy as well as active interference, for if life be prolonged for a day or two without the disease being overcome, the patient often sinks into an exhausted condition, in which active treatment can no longer be ventured on.

Formidable though these cases are, yet, if seen early, and treated actively, they may be regarded more hopefully than those in which the brain and its membranes become inflamed in consequence of the extension to them of *disease beginning without the skull*. You will occasionally see instances of this occurrence in children who have suffered from scrofulous disease of the cervical vertebræ, when a life of suffering is terminated by a most painful death; or inflammation of the brain, proving very quickly fatal, may come on in a child who has long had discharge from the ear, with occasional attacks of ear-ache. Vague threatenings of mischief in the head may perhaps have existed for some time, just sufficient to excite your apprehension, but not so serious nor so definite as to call for decided interference; and yet, when death takes place, you will find it almost impossible to reconcile the existence of lesions so extensive and of such long standing as a post-mortem examination discovers, with the long-continued absence of definite cerebral symptoms.

In Dr. Abercrombie's work on Diseases of the Brain,\* an account is given of a boy, aged 14 years, who had been affected for two months with headache and discharge of matter from the right ear. A week before his death the pain increased, and was accompanied by great debility, giddiness, and some vomiting. He continued in this state, without stupor or any other remarkable symptom, until the day of his death, when he was suddenly seized with convulsions, and died. An abscess was found in the middle lobe of the right hemisphere of the brain, and another in the cerebellum, and there was extensive caries of the pars petrosa, with effusion of three ounces of fluid in the ventricles.

I have quoted this case in order to impress upon your minds that every, even the slightest, indication of cerebral disturbance is to be looked on with the greatest anxiety in children who have suffered from chronic otorrhœa. Your solicitude must be redoubled if the discharge from the meatus had ever been attended with the formation of abscesses at the back of the ear, or burrowing between the cartilage and the bone, since

\* Page 37; quoted from Mr. Parkinson, in London Med. Repository, March 1817.

they would render it extremely probable that caries of the bone had existed, and that the membranes of the brain had been reached by the advance of the disease.

Inflammation of the brain occasionally supervenes on disease of the internal ear, even though there have been no actual exposure of the dura mater by destruction of the bone, and though attacks of otitis have not been of frequent occurrence. Attacks of otitis, indeed, are of importance, not merely on account of the occasional supervention upon them of inflammation of the brain, but also on account of the severe suffering by which they are always attended. In many instances, too, needless alarm may be excited by the symptoms of inflammation of the ear being supposed to betoken that the brain itself is the seat of the mischief; and hence it is very desirable to become familiar with the diagnostic marks that distinguish the less from the more dangerous affection.

*Inflammation of the internal ear* is most frequent before the completion of the first dentition, and is by no means rare in young children who are perfectly unable to point out the seat of their sufferings. The attack sometimes comes on quite suddenly, but usually the child is fretful and languid for a period varying from a few hours to one or two days before acute pain is experienced. In this premonitory stage, however, it will often cry, if tossed or moved briskly, noise seems unpleasant to it, and it does not care to be played with; while children who are still at the breast show a disinclination to suck, though they will take food from a spoon. The infant seeks to rest its head on its mother's shoulder, or, if lying in its cot, moves its head uneasily from side to side, and then buries its face in the pillow. If you watch closely, you will see that it is always the same side of the head which it seeks to bury in the pillow, or to rest on its nurse's arm, and that no other position seems to give any ease except this one, which, after much restlessness, the child will take up, and to which, if disturbed, it will always return. The gentle support to the ear seems to soothe the little patient; it cries itself to sleep, but after a short doze some fresh twinge of pain arouses it, or some accidental movement disturbs it, and it awakes crying aloud, and refusing to be pacified, and may continue so for hours together. Sometimes the external ear is red, and the hand is often applied to the affected side of the head; but neither of these symptoms is constant. The intensity of the pain seldom lasts for more than a few hours, when a copious discharge of offensive pus takes place from the ear, and the child is well. Sometimes, indeed, this complete cure does not take place, but the ear-ache abates, or altogether ceases, for a day or two, and then returns; no discharge, or but a very scanty discharge, taking place, while for weeks together the child has but few intervals of perfect ease. In infants ear-ache seldom follows this chronic course, though I have occasionally seen it do so in older children.

In children who are too young to express their sufferings by words, the violence of their cries, coupled with the absence of all indications of disease in the chest or abdomen, naturally lead to the suspicion of something being wrong in the head. There are three circumstances, however, which may satisfy you that the case is not one of ordinary hydrocephalus; the child does not vomit, the bowels are not constipated, and there is but little febrile disturbance. The loud and passionate cry, the dread of movement, and the evident relief afforded by resting one side of the head, are evidences of the ear being affected; while in many instances the movement of the hand to the head, and the redness of the external ear, with the swelling of the meatus, concur to make the diagnosis easy. Sometimes, when in doubt, you will be able to satisfy yourself that the cause of suffering is in the ear, by pressing the cartilages of the organ slightly inwards, which will produce very evident pain on the affected side, while, if practised on the other side, it will not occasion any suffering.

The *treatment* of this painful affection is very simple. In many instances the suffering is greatly relieved by warm fomentations, or by applying to the ear a poultice of hot bran or camomile-flowers. A little oil, to which some laudanum has been added, may be dropped into the ear, and repeated from time to time; while if the pain be extremely severe, or have continued for several hours, it may be wise to apply a few leeches to the mastoid process. If the ear-ache return frequently, a small blister should be applied behind the ear, or slight vesication may be produced by means of the acetum cantharidis.

The possible supervention of inflammation of the brain must of course be borne in mind, and any indication of its approach must be immediately combated; but fortunately this occurs less frequently as a complication of otitis than as a sequela of long-continued purulent discharge from the ear, which has probably been attended with constant though not very severe pain in the head. A little boy, four years old, was for some time under my care who had suffered for eighteen months from purulent discharge of a very offensive character from both ears. After this discharge had continued for six months, an abscess formed behind the left ear, which, on being opened, gave issue to ʒij. of very foetid pus. A month afterwards a large portion of the mastoid process of the left temporal bone was exfoliated, and for several weeks after this occurrence the left side of the face was frequently thrown into a state of twitching movement, which showed that some of the branches of the portio dura had been involved in the disease. This symptom disappeared after the lapse of nine months, but the discharge continued as foetid as ever, though much more profuse from the right than from the left ear; and long after the abscess had ceased to discharge, a fistulous opening still continued leading down to the diseased bone, and the little boy was in



almost constant suffering from headache. Sometimes the pain was very severe, and quite prevented his sleeping, and then it abated for several days or weeks without any evident cause. On giving up my appointment at the Children's Infirmary, I lost sight of the child; there can, however, be little doubt but that sooner or later an acute attack of inflammation of the membranes of the brain will come on, and prove quickly fatal.

In those cases where offensive puriform discharge from the ear has been of long continuance, and the matter is sometimes tinged or streaked with blood, astringent injections must be used only with the greatest care, while their employment is not at all advisable if exfoliation of bone have taken place, since in such a case not only is the internal ear disorganized, but the dura mater has very probably become exposed. Attention to cleanliness, by frequently syringing out the ear with warm water, or with a solution of gr. j. or gr. ij. of the acetate of lead in an ounce of water, constitutes all the topical treatment on which it would be safe to venture, while the most sedulous attention must be paid to the general health of the patient.

It still remains for me to notice one singular form of cerebral disease, which, though not confined to children, is seen much oftener among them than among adults; namely, *phlebitis of the sinuses of the dura mater*. In grown persons it usually succeeds to some injury of the head, but in the child it has generally been observed as a consequence of long-continued purulent otorrhœa, combined with disease of the temporal bone, or it has been connected with disease of the frontal sinuses, or has followed an abscess of the scalp. In one or two instances, also, it has seemed to be excited by the presence of large collections of pus in distant parts of the body. M. Tonnelé, who has written a very valuable paper on inflammation of the sinuses of the dura mater in children,\* records one instance in which it coincided with a pleuritic effusion; and a somewhat similar case has come under my own notice, which I will relate, partly on account of its rarity, partly because it illustrates exceedingly well the morbid appearances observed in cases of this description.

A healthy little girl was attacked by scarlatina when eight months old. The attack was not severe, but, after it had passed away, she did not regain her previous health, but continued restless and feverish; she was sometimes sick, and her eyelids were often slightly swollen. A fortnight after the rash appeared, she had one or two violent convulsive seizures, but they ceased after her gums were lanced, and did not appear to be in any way connected with her subsequent illness. She continued out of health until she was 10½ months old, when her mother noticed, in addition to the puffiness of the eyelids, a swelling of the legs and ab-

\* Journal Hebdomadaire, vol. v. p. 337. 1825.

domen, for which she came under my care when eleven months old. The legs were then very cedematous, and fluctuation was distinctly felt through the parietes of the abdomen, the urine being scanty and high coloured. In the course of about three weeks her condition had improved considerably, the urine having increased much, the anasarca having greatly diminished, and the abdomen being  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch less in circumference. A fit of convulsions now came on without any apparent cause, but no other symptoms of cerebral mischief followed it, and the convulsions did not return. After the lapse of another week a discharge of sero-purulent fluid took place from the umbilicus, and continued for several days in quantities of from a quarter to half a pint daily. This discharge was attended with an improvement rather than a deterioration in the child's health; but after it had continued for eleven days, fever and dyspnœa suddenly came on, with dulness on percussion over the right side of the chest, and absence of respiratory murmur in that situation. The discharge ceased for a week during the urgency of the thoracic symptoms, but then reappeared, though scantily. The child now grew thinner and weaker, and sank into a state of hectic. No new symptom came on till she was suddenly seized with extreme faintness, amounting to almost perfect syncope. She rallied, however, under the use of stimulants, but forty-eight hours afterwards the faintness returned, and terminated in death, without any convulsion having preceded it, just five months and a half after the attack of scarlatina, and two months after she came under my care.

On an examination of the body after death, pleurisy of the right side was discovered, with about 3vj. of pus in the right pleura, and peritonitis, with Oij. of pus in the abdomen; the passage being still traceable through which the fluid had escaped at the umbilicus.

The dura mater adhered firmly to the skull, along the posterior half of the longitudinal sinus, at the torcular Herophili, and along the left lateral sinus; but elsewhere it was easily detached from the cranium.

The sinuses on the right side were healthy, but the blood within them was almost entirely coagulated. The posterior half of the longitudinal sinus, the torcular, the left lateral and left occipital sinuses, were blocked up with fibrinous coagulum, precisely such as one sees in inflamed veins, and the clot extended into the internal jugular vein. The coats of the longitudinal and of the inner half of the lateral sinus were much thickened, and their lining membrane had lost its polish, was uneven, and presented a dirty appearance.

There was some congestion of the arachnoid, a considerable quantity of fluid in the ventricles, and sections of the brain presented more bloody points than natural, especially on the left side. The base of the brain was perfectly healthy on the right side, but there was great venous congestion beneath the middle lobe of the left hemisphere; the

cerebral veins in that situation were distended with coagulum, and their coats were thickened. Towards the anterior part of the left middle lobe were four apoplectic effusions, in all of which the blood retained its natural colour. Each of these effusions was connected with an obstructed and distended vein. The largest clot extended an inch into the substance of the brain; the others were of smaller extent.

I cannot speak to you of any symptom as pathognomonic of this occurrence: it usually comes on, as in this instance, in much debilitated children, and though it generally follows some injury or disease in the neighbourhood of the brain, you will bear in mind the possibility of its occurrence whenever large collections of pus exist in any part, and will draw a very unfavourable prognosis in the event of head symptoms coming on under such circumstances.



## LECTURE VIII.

**CHRONIC HYDROCEPHALUS**—Various conditions under which fluid collects in the skull—divided into the external and the internal—symptoms of both nearly identical—changes in form and size of the head—and their mode of production—course of the disease—termination almost always fatal.

**INTERNAL HYDROCEPHALUS**—important questions involved in its pathology—frequent connection with malformation of brain—but also follows inflammation of lining of ventricles—description of post-mortem appearances—case illustrative of its connection with inflammation—process of cure usually mere arrest of disease.

**EXTERNAL HYDROCEPHALUS**—circumstances under which it exists—its relation to hæmorrhage into the arachnoid. Treatment of both forms of the disease.—Importance, but difficulty, of distinguishing curable and incurable cases—Gölis's plan—Compression—Puncture—Cases suited for each mode of treatment.

WE have now completed our examination of the acute inflammatory affections of the brain, and with them we may consider that we have dismissed the most important class of diseases of that organ. Before we pass, however, to those in the production of which inflammation bears no part, we must study one malady which forms a kind of connecting link between the two.

*Chronic Hydrocephalus*, or Dropsy of the Brain, is a morbid condition met with in children at various ages, and coming on under a great variety of circumstances. Sometimes it is congenital, and is then often, though by no means invariably, associated with malformation of the brain. In subsequent childhood, an excess of blood in the brain, or its deficiency, or the existence of some impediment to the circulation through the organ, are conditions all of which have been found to give rise to the effusion of fluid into the cavities of the brain, or upon its surface. Instances of chronic hydrocephalus are on record, which have succeeded to hæmorrhage into the sac of the arachnoid; others, that have been connected with wasting of the brain, in consequence of the supply of blood being inadequate to its due nutrition, or in which obliteration of the sinuses by disease, or the pressure of a morbid growth upon some of the vessels of the brain, has interfered with the due performance of the cerebral circulation. In many cases, however, I believe, as do MM.

Rokitansky and Vrolik,\* that the disease is not a mere passive dropsy, nor simply a consequence of arrested cerebral development, but that it is the result of a slow kind of inflammation of the arachnoid, especially of that lining the ventricles, which may have existed during foetal life, or may not have attacked the child until after its birth.

According to the situation in which the fluid collects, a division has been made of chronic hydrocephalus into the *external* and the *internal*; the former term being applied to cases in which the fluid collects in the sac of the arachnoid; the latter, to those in which it accumulates in the ventricles of the brain. The two conditions sometimes coexist, but generally they are independent of each other; the internal hydrocephalus being the more frequent and the more important. To it, therefore, we will first direct our attention, premising, however, that the symptoms of the two varieties are so nearly identical, that internal hydrocephalus has often been supposed to exist in cases where an examination after death has ascertained that the fluid was in reality situated external to the brain.

The early *symptoms of the disease* vary. When it is congenital, indications of cerebral disturbance are generally apparent from the infant's birth. These are sometimes serious—such, for instance, as convulsions, recurring almost daily; at other times they are comparatively slight, and consist in nothing more than strabismus, or a strange rolling of the eyes, unattended by any very definite sign of affection of the brain. The size of the head generally attracts attention before long, and causes importance to be attached to symptoms which otherwise might have given rise to but little anxiety. In some instances, however, the increased size of the head is not very obvious until the child is a few weeks old, although well-marked symptoms of mischief in the brain existed from its birth. Enlargement of the head, indeed, is by no means invariably the first indication of chronic hydrocephalus. In 12 out of 45 cases, fits, returning frequently, had existed for some weeks before the head was observed to increase in size; in 6, the enlargement of the head succeeded to an attack resembling acute hydrocephalus; and in 4 other instances it had been preceded by some well-marked indication of cerebral disturbance. In the remaining 23 cases, no distinct cerebral symptom preceded the enlargement of the head; but in almost every instance the child's health had been noticed to be failing for some time, although the cause of its illness was not apparent.

In whatever way the disease begins, impairment of the process of nutrition is sure to be one among its earliest symptoms. The child may suck well, and, indeed, may seem eager for food, but it loses both flesh and strength; and often, although the head has not yet attained any disproportionate size, the child is unable to support it, either losing the

\* Rokitansky, *Pathologische Anatomie*, vol. ii. p. 754; Vrolik, *Handboek der Ziekte- en Ontleedkunde*, Amsterdam, 1840, 8vo. p. 514–537.

power it had once possessed, or never attaining that which, with its increasing age, it ought to acquire. The bowels are usually, though not invariably, constipated. Sometimes diarrhœa comes on for a day or two; but, under either condition, the evacuations are almost always of an unhealthy character. Thus far, indeed, there is but little to distinguish the case from any other in which a young infant is imperfectly nourished; but even though no well-marked cerebral symptom be present, occasional attacks of heat of head will be observed, attended with pulsation or tension of the anterior fontanelle, while crying and restlessness often alternate with a drowsy condition, though the child almost always sleeps ill at night. In many instances, too, the open condition of the fontanelles and sutures excites attention long before any enlargement of the head becomes perceptible.

By and by, however, the increased size of the head grows very manifest, and the child's physiognomy soon assumes the distinguishing features of chronic hydrocephalus. As the disease advances, the unossified sutures become wider, the fontanelles increase in size, their angles extend far into the sutures in which they terminate, while the fluid, pressing equally in all directions, tends to impart a globular shape to the receptacle in which it is contained. Some of the casts upon the table afford striking illustrations of this change in the form of the cranium, which would be still more remarkable were it not for the very unequal resistance of different parts of its parietes. The bones at the vertex of the skull are much less firmly fixed than the others, and ossification is nowhere so tardy as at the anterior fontanelle, and along the inner edges of the parietal bones. Hence it results that the great increase in the size of the head is effected by enlargement of the anterior fontanelle, and by widening of the sagittal suture. The *os frontis* consequently becomes pushed forwards, the parietal bones are driven backwards and outwards, and the occipital bone downwards and backwards. The displacement of the bones is very obvious in this hydrocephalic skull, but it is still more striking in the two engravings which I here show you.\* You notice the great prominence of the forehead, and the alteration in the position of the parietal bones, which are driven backwards as well as outwards, so that the natural relations of their protuberances are altogether changed; while in this remarkable case of a man named Cardinal, who, though hydrocephalic from his infancy, lived to the age of 29 years, the occipital bone lies almost completely in a horizontal position. You will observe, too, another remarkable alteration produced by the yielding of the orbital plates of the frontal bone, which are driven by the accumulating fluid from a horizontal into an oblique direction. Sometimes, indeed, they become nearly perpen-

\* Baillie's *Morbid Anatomy*, fasc. x. plate iii. fig. 1, and the drawing of Cardinal's skull, in Bright's *Reports*, vol. ii. part 2, plate xxxv.



dicular, when, by contracting the orbits, they give to the eyeballs that unnatural prominence, and that peculiar downward direction, which constitute one of the most remarkable features in cases of chronic hydrocephalus.

Few objects are more pitiable than a little child who is the subject of far-advanced chronic hydrocephalus. While the skin hangs in wrinkles on its attenuated limbs, the enlarged head appears full, almost to bursting, owing to the stretching of the scalp; and the scanty growth of hair does not at all conceal the distended veins that run over its whole surface. The size of the skull, too, appears greater than it really is, since the face not only does not partake of the enlargement, but retains its infantile dimensions much longer than natural. The eyes are so displaced by the altered direction of the orbital plates, that the white sclerotica projects below the upper lid, and the iris is more than half hidden beneath the lower. Often, too, there is a considerable degree of convergent strabismus, or a constant rolling movement of the eyeball, which the child is unable to control; or the pupil is dilated, and quite insensible to light.

The symptoms of cerebral disturbance that attend the advance of the disease differ much in severity. Sometimes there is little besides a state of uneasiness and restlessness, aggravated at intervals when the head grows hot and the fontanelle becomes tense. In other cases convulsions occur very frequently, being induced by extremely slight causes, or coming on without any. In several instances I have observed spasmodic attacks of difficult breathing, attended with a crowing sound in inspiration, and those symptoms which constitute spasmodic croup, seizures of which sometimes come on even before there is much enlargement of the head. But, whether the cerebral symptoms are slight or severe, almost every case of chronic hydrocephalus has pauses in its course, during which the child seems to enjoy a comparative immunity from suffering, and gains flesh, while its head ceases for a time to enlarge. Nothing, however, can be more variable than the frequency of these pauses, or their duration.

Though almost every case of chronic hydrocephalus is fatal, yet death takes place in very different ways. Children who are the subjects of the disease are almost always very weakly: hence, they often give way under the first serious illness that attacks them, and are carried off by maladies totally unconnected with their head affection; while many others sink into that state of atrophy by which the disease of the brain is often accompanied, and die exhausted. Others are carried off suddenly by convulsions, or fall victims to some severe paroxysm of spasmodic croup: and there are other instances in which the disease seems lighted up again after a pause, by the irritation of teething, or by some trivial accident, and death is preceded by the indications of acute cerebral mischief.

The pathology of chronic internal hydrocephalus involves questions not merely of scientific interest, but of great practical moment; for if we come to the conclusion at which some observers of high authority have arrived, that it is almost invariably the effect of arrest of the development of the brain, all therapeutical proceedings must be worse than useless. The early date of the occurrence of its symptoms, in the great majority of cases, lends support, indeed, to the opinion that the causes to which it is due must generally have existed before birth; for I find, on examination of the history of 54 cases, 18 of which came under my own observation, that some indications of it were observed in 50 of this number, before the child was six months old; that in 14 of these its symptoms existed from birth; and that in 21 more, they appeared before the completion of the third month. The knife of the anatomist, too, has discovered evidences of congenital malformation of the brain, in some instances in which no sign of hydrocephalus was apparent until several weeks after the child's birth: a fact which still further deepens the dark colours in which this malady has been portrayed.

Still, large as is the proportion of cases in which symptoms of chronic hydrocephalus have existed from birth, I am disposed to believe the exceptions to this not to be so extremely rare as some imagine, and am further of opinion, that, even in cases of congenital hydrocephalus, inflammation of the lining of the lateral ventricles, such as produces it after birth, may, in some instances at least, have excited it during foetal life.

In six post-mortem examinations of children affected with chronic internal hydrocephalus, who died at the respective ages of 16 months, 3 years, 8 months, 19 months, 2 years, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years, I found the corpus callosum perfect in every instance. In all, also, the fornix was present; thrice it and the septum lucidum were thickened and tough; once they were found torn and softened, acute hydrocephalus having supervened on the chronic disease. Once the septum lucidum was absent, and once both it and a large portion of the fornix also were wanting. In one case the state of the membranes lining the ventricles was not noted; in the other five it was thickened, four times very remarkably; and twice it was roughened and granular, a condition which is also occasionally to be seen in fatal cases of acute hydrocephalus.

With the exception of one instance in which the accumulation of a large quantity of fluid in the ventricles coexisted with a cancerous tumor of the brain, the above cases constitute the whole of my experience of the post-mortem appearances of chronic internal hydrocephalus; and they certainly tend to support the opinion that its connection with inflammation of the lining of the ventricles is of less rare occurrence than some observers have supposed. The granular condition of the arachnoid lining the ventricles varies from a very slight degree, in which

it is perceptible only in certain lights, and scarcely conveys a sense of roughness to the finger, to an unevenness as marked as that of shagreen, or even to a condition in which the granulations, still retaining their transparency, become distinct, slightly prominent, flattened bodies, a third of an inch or more in diameter, as I once observed them to be; or even acquire, as Professor Rokitsansky says,\* distinct pedicles, and hang down into the cavity of the ventricles. These granulations are, as far as I know, usually associated with traces of inflammation of the arachnoid at other parts, while they are met with in cases where the ventricles contain no excess of fluid, and in adults as well as in children,† and are far from being necessarily connected with the evidences of tubercular disease, either in the brain or in other parts of the body. My friend, Dr. Ormerod, has kindly communicated to me the particulars of six cases in which he observed this granular state of the lining membrane of the ventricles in the adult; and in every instance it was associated with other indications of old inflammation of the arachnoid. More recently, too, my friend and colleague, Dr. Kirkes, from his large opportunities of observation at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, has furnished me with an account of 24 cases, in 20 of which the subjects were adults, the lining of whose ventricles presented this granular condition in a more or less marked degree. In every instance it was associated with other morbid appearances in the brain; and in 16 of the number the most important of these appearances were such as indicated the arachnoid in other parts to have been the seat of inflammation.‡

In some cases—as, for instance, in this drawing by Professor Vrolik,§ of the brain of a young man who died of chronic hydrocephalus at the age of 20,—a false membrane is found in the interior of one or other ventricle, and may even occlude the foramen of Monro; an accident which, by interrupting the communication between the two sides of the brain, may serve to account for the unequal distension of the two ventricles, and the great want of symmetry occasionally observed in hydrocephalic skulls. The marks of inflammation of the membranes at the base of the brain are, moreover, in many instances, very evident; and there is often an extremely abundant effusion of that hyaline matter in the meshes of the pia mater, to which I called your attention when speaking of acute hydrocephalus.

\* *Pathologische Anatomie*, vol. ii. p. 748.

† The condition was, I believe, first noticed by Dr. Bright in his *Medical Reports*, vol. ii. part 2, p. 693.

‡ Of the 34 cases on which the above statements are founded, 8 occurred in children under 10 years old; the remainder in persons of 18 and upwards. In 11 instances, 6 of which occurred in children, the granular condition of the lining of the ventricles was associated with tubercular disease of the brain or its membranes; and in two others tubercle was deposited in other organs; but in the remaining 21 cases neither of these complications existed.

§ *Traité sur la Hydrocéphalie Interne*, 4to. plate iii. Amsterdam, 1839.



Lastly, I may remark, that the observation, in a large number of instances, that the cerebral substance has been simply unfolded by the accumulation of the fluid in the ventricles, so that even when of extreme tenuity the grey and white substance could still be distinguished, proves not merely that the brain was not melted down by the action of the fluid, but also that its accumulation could not, in these instances, be due to the arrest of cerebral development.

Besides the evidence which post-mortem examinations often furnish of the connection of chronic internal hydrocephalus with previous inflammatory action, the history of the patient's illness sometimes affords distinct proof of its occurrence. A striking instance of this has been published by M. Rilliet, of Geneva,\* in the case of a little girl 10½ years old, in whom the symptoms of acute cerebral inflammation were succeeded by those of chronic disease in the brain, which terminated fatally at the end of four months. Ten ounces of transparent but highly albuminous fluid were contained in the lateral ventricles, the lining membrane of which was nearly half a line thick, having a gelatinous appearance, as if softened, but being in reality so tough that it could be torn away from the cerebral substance in long strips.

Though in the following history the connection between the acute and the chronic evil is far less striking than in M. Rilliet's case, yet I think few will refuse to admit the injury to the head and the subsequent cerebral symptoms as the first steps in the chain of morbid processes which led to the distension of the ventricles of the brain with fluid, and to the development of all the symptoms of chronic hydrocephalus.

A little girl, the child of healthy parents, was healthy when born, and continued so until she was five months old, when she fell out of the arms of the person who was nursing her, and on the same day was taken in a fit, and lay stupid and senseless for some hours. She was leeches and blistered for these and other head symptoms which the parents were unable to describe very accurately, and to all appearance recovered. When a year old, however, head symptoms returned, and for several weeks convulsions were of extremely frequent occurrence; but at length ceased. About that time, the child being then 15 months old, her mother first noticed that her head was beginning to enlarge, since which time she had had no return of fits, but the head continued to increase in size down to the time when I first saw her, she being then just three years old.

Her countenance presented all the peculiarities of chronic hydrocephalus in a very marked degree: her head was large, measuring 20 inches in circumference, and 13½ from one meatus auditorius to the other; her

\* Archives Gén. de Médecine, Dec. 1847.

forehead was prominent, and her eyes were directed downwards, while her body was very ill nourished. Her bowels were regular, her bodily functions generally natural, and she was very voracious. She was by no means stupid, but, on the contrary, shewed much shrewdness, though she was noisy and almost constantly chattering.

I had not seen her above once or twice, when she was attacked with measles, on the second day of which convulsions came on, and she sank into a comatose state interrupted only by convulsive twitchings of the limbs, and died in this condition on the fourth day of her illness.

The head was examined 48 hours after death.

The bones of the head were quite firm and hard; the posterior fontanelle was closed, but the anterior was open; its diameter in either direction being about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

There was no fluid in the sac of the arachnoid, nor any morbid condition of the membranes either at the vertex or base of the brain.

A very small quantity of fluid was in the sub-arachnoid tissue, and a pint of perfectly transparent serum in the lateral ventricles.

The convolutions of the brain were quite flattened: its cortical substance of natural thickness, the white substance very thin, and expanded around the ventricles, which were dilated to four times their natural size.

The white substance of the wall of the ventricles was quite firm, and separable into a thin tough layer, leaving the substance of the brain quite natural beneath. The septum lucidum was tough and membranous, and much thickened. The edges of the fornix were firmly adherent to the upper surface of the optic thalamus, and included between them a portion of the choroid plexus.

The membrane lining the ventricles was universally thickened; where it covered the corpora striata, the optic thalami, the commissures, and the floor of the fourth ventricle, it was not only peculiarly tough, but granular, and presented an appearance just like shagreen.

The size of the head in this case had been increasing but slowly, and probably, had the child not been cut off by the intercurrent attack of measles, the effusion of fluid would at length have come to a stand-still, and the hydrocephalus would have been cured; at least, as much as hydrocephalus usually is. Strictly speaking, however, there is in general no cure of the affection, but merely an arrest of its progress: no more fluid is poured out, but that already effused is unabsorbed; the sutures and fontanelles become ossified, and the enormous size of the head attracts less attention, not because there is any diminution in its dimensions, but because the disproportion between the cranium and the face becomes less striking, owing to the development of the latter as the child grows older. In some instances, indeed, Professor Otto\* is of opinion that a

\* Rokitsky's *Pathologische Anatomie*, vol. ii. p. 749—769.

real cure is effected by an increased activity of the nutrition of the brain producing hypertrophy of the organ; the fluid being absorbed, and nerve matter deposited in its stead. This, however, is in all probability a purely exceptional occurrence; and the majority of hydrocephalic patients who survive the advance of the disease still have their lateral ventricles distended with fluid. This was all that occurred in the well-known case of Thomas Cardinal, whose bust I here show you. Having been hydrocephalic from infancy, he yet lived to the age of 29, in the possession of a tolerable amount of bodily and mental activity. On examination of his body after death, between seven and eight pints of fluid were found in his cranium. In the greater number of instances symptoms exist during life which show clearly enough that the arrest of the disease differs widely from its cure, or that the malady of the brain which it produces, or with which it was associated, is irreparable; for the intellectual powers are generally feeble, and the temper very irritable, while the child is often unable to walk, and its sight is very imperfect.

The presence of a large quantity of fluid in the sac of the arachnoid, constituting what is called *external hydrocephalus*, may arise from several causes.

1st. The commissures of the distended brain may yield, and a portion or the whole of the fluid which it contained may escape into the cavity of the cranium. This seems to have taken place in the case of Cardinal, whose skull contained seven or eight pints of fluid, while "the brain lay at its base, with its hemispheres opened outwards like the leaves of a book."\*

2d. An atrophied condition of the brain may exist, and fluid may be poured out to fill up the vacuum thus produced in the skull; and such cases are generally of a very hopeless kind, the defect of cerebral development being almost always the result of congenital malformation or intra-uterine disease.

3d. A large quantity of fluid is sometimes found in the sac of the arachnoid, as the result of hæmorrhage into its cavity, and of the changes subsequently undergone by the effused blood. MM. Rilliet and Barthez, who have most ably investigated the subject of hæmorrhage into the arachnoid, believe that chronic hydrocephalus frequently has this origin. I have seen a few cases which I suspect were of this nature, but have never had the opportunity of confirming my suspicion by a post-mortem examination.

In cases of this last kind, more may be expected both from nature's own reparative powers, and from the resources of art, than in any other form of chronic hydrocephalus. Unfortunately, their symptoms, as I stated at the beginning of this lecture, so closely resemble those of the

\* Bright's Reports, vol. i. part 1, p. 433.



other less hopeful varieties of the disease, that their diagnosis is attended by much difficulty and uncertainty, and must be founded, in great measure, on the previous history of the patient. "It is never congenital, but generally begins about the tenth month; that is to say, about the time when the teeth begin to appear. The head, indeed, enlarges gradually, but does not acquire so large a size as in internal hydrocephalus: while, lastly, it is always preceded by repeated convulsions, or by some other form of active cerebral disturbance, which marks the date of the occurrence of hæmorrhage."\*

The observation has often been made, that the reputed means of cure of any disease are generally numerous in a directly inverse proportion to its curability; and to this rule chronic hydrocephalus certainly forms no exception: "its remedies have been derived," as Gölis says, "from all the kingdoms of nature, and include almost every kind of surgical contrivance and pharmaceutical compound." It would be an almost endless task to attempt estimating the comparative value of them all; and I think it more useful to direct your attention to a few points of real importance.

First of all, I would have you bear in mind that there are some cases in which you can do no permanent good, but in which *treatment* must fail, not because it is improper, but because the malady does not admit of cure. Such cases are those in which the accumulation of fluid within the brain is associated with extensive congenital disease, or malformation of the organ. If aware of its existence, our treatment would, of course, be simply palliative, and our efforts would be limited to securing euthanasia, since we could not hope to avert death. We should suspect the affection to be incurable, if, though the head were large, and its ossification very imperfect, the forehead were low and shelving; if a considerable degree of paralysis were present, if convulsions occurred daily and causelessly, and especially if these or other indications of serious cerebral disorder had existed almost from birth. Unfortunately, these hopeless cases are by no means invariably characterized by peculiar symptoms, and the amount of functional disturbance often affords but a very incorrect index to the extent of organic lesion: your prognosis, therefore, must always be most guarded, and even when you see every reason to expect success, you must yet be prepared for failure.

On the other hand, you must not regard a case as hopeless, and abstain from remedial measures, merely on account of the head having been larger than natural at birth, or its ossification having been less advanced than usual, since we have evidence of perfect recovery from chronic hydrocephalus in cases where many circumstances had appeared to indi-

\* Legendre, *Recherches Anatomopathologiques*, p. 135. See also Rilliet et Barthez, *op. cit.* 2nd ed. vol. ii. p. 259.

cate that the disease was congenital. The state of the cerebral functions must influence your prognosis as much as the size of the head, or even more.

In either form of chronic hydrocephalus, the success of treatment must depend, to a great degree, upon its being adopted early, but in no stage of the disease can good be expected from violent remedies; rough measures would be likely to destroy the patient rather than the malady. I do not know of any plan, on the whole, more likely to be of service, than that which Professor Gölis, of Vienna, recommended as the result of many years' experience. He advises that the head of the child be shorn, or its hair cut close, and that one or two drachms of the mild mercurial ointment be rubbed daily into its scalp. At the same time, the head is to be kept constantly covered with a flannel cap, to prevent the risk of the perspiration being checked by the cold air, and gr. ʒ, or gr. ss. of calomel, should be given twice a day, unless diarrhœa come on, when the inunction alone must be employed. This plan should be persevered in for thirty or forty days, when, if the patient appear improving, the remedies may be very gradually diminished, but the cap should be still worn even after the inunction has been discontinued. Should no great improvement appear after a lapse of six or eight weeks, some mild diuretic may be conjoined with the other remedies, and a couple of issues may be inserted in the occiput. For this measure, however, I have always substituted the frequent application of blisters to the back of the neck.

The woollen cap, recommended by Gölis, often seems agreeable to the child, but sometimes I have had to discontinue it, in consequence of the heat of head which it produced. In most cases, too, you will be compelled to resort to occasional leeching, in order to subdue the attacks of heat of head and restlessness, which are exacerbated from time to time, and often attended with other symptoms that threaten the supervention of acute disease.

The observation that in some cases where the spontaneous cure of chronic hydrocephalus takes place, the ossification of the head, previously so imperfect, makes rapid advances, and the bones become early united, led Mr. Barnard,\* of Bath, to imitate nature's processes, and to bandage the head so as to prevent its yielding to the accumulating fluid. He has related several cases of the successful adoption of this practice, though, like many other persons, he rides his hobby rather too hard, and advocates his mechanical method to the exclusion of all other treatment. It is, however, a valuable adjunct to other treatment in some cases. Unless you apply it well it will be of little service, and the plasters by which the compression is exerted will come off. You cannot do better than

\* Cases of Chronic Hydrocephalus, &c. by J. H. Barnard, 8vo. London, 1839.

† Journal de Médecine, April 1843.

follow M. Trousseau's rules for their application.\* He uses strips of diachylon plaster about one-third of an inch broad ; and applies them—1st, from each mastoid process to the outer part of the orbit of the opposite side ; 2d, from the hair at the back of the neck along the longitudinal suture to the root of the nose ; 3d, across the whole head, in such a manner that the different strips shall cross each other at the vertex ; 4th, a strip is cut long enough to go thrice round the head. Its first turn passes over the eyebrows, above the ears, and a little below the occipital protuberance, so that the ends of all the other strips shall project about one-fourth of an inch below the circular strip. These ends are next to be doubled up on the circular strip, and its remaining two turns are then to be passed over them just in the same direction as the first turn. By this means you secure a firm, and equal, and very powerful pressure on the head. You must watch the results of this proceeding very carefully, and loosen the plasters if symptoms of compression appear, since it once happened to M. Trousseau, from neglect of this precaution, that the fluid acted on the base of the skull, detaching the ethmoid bone from its connections, and thus occasioned the infant's death.

You will naturally enquire whether pressure is applicable to every case, and if not, when it should be employed ? I regret that I cannot answer these enquiries so satisfactorily as I could wish. It is my belief, however, that cases of external hydrocephalus, which have succeeded to previous hæmorrhage into the arachnoid, will be found better adapted than any others to treatment by mechanical means ; while I am quite sure, from actual experience, that when there is any appearance of *active* cerebral disease, pressure will not do good.

Puncture of the cranium, and the evacuation of the fluid, is another proceeding which has been occasionally resorted to from a very early period in the history of medicine, and which is even at the present day strongly advocated by some writers ; not merely as a palliative measure, or as an adjunct to other remedies, but as a means of effecting the radical cure of the disease. Opinion, however, is much divided as to the propriety of this practice, the statistics of which certainly do not yield any very encouraging results. Fifty-six cases, the particulars of which I published some years ago,\* as I found them recorded in various publications, yielded a proportion of fifteen alleged recoveries ; but on subjecting these cases to a rigid analysis, it appeared that in only four of this number were the particulars recorded with sufficient accuracy, or had the interval since the performance of the operation been long enough to warrant our admitting them as permanent cures. The very unfavourable conclusions which I then expressed with reference to this operation were afterwards criticised by M. Durand-Fardel,† a gentleman

\* In the Medical Gazette, April 1842.

† In the Bulletin Générale de Thérapeutique, vol. xxiii. p. 190.



whose opinion on any question connected with cerebral disease is entitled to very great weight. He observed, that while it is admitted that in a few cases puncture of the cranium has been followed by complete and permanent cure, its failure on other occasions was often manifestly due to the existence of utterly incurable malformation of the brain; while in many instances, though the operation failed to effect a cure, yet the very frequency with which it was repeated proved that in itself it is not usually attended with any considerable danger. Since, then, it may do good,—since, if it should fail, its failure is often due to causes which no remedy could remove,—since, even if it should do no good, yet in the majority of instances it will do no harm, while if left to itself the course of the disease is almost invariably to a fatal result, he advocates its performance in cases of chronic hydrocephalus. Though I cannot but fear that this gentleman rather underrates the amount of immediate risk attendant on the operation, yet I think that his authority ought at least to have so much weight with you as to prevent your looking upon its performance as altogether unjustifiable, and the rather since there is good reason for believing that the accumulation of fluid in the ventricles is frequently the result of previous inflammation of their lining membrane, and that puncture of the cranium may therefore contribute to the cure of dropsy of the brain, just as tapping the abdomen does to the cure of ascites.\*

I should regard any case as favorable for the operation, which, on the whole, there was good ground for believing to be one of external hydrocephalus, or in which the enlargement of the head had not been attended by indications of active cerebral disease. Though less promising, I should not reject the operation simply because enlargement of the head had been congenital; while I should always be more ready to operate if nutrition were well performed than if the child were emaciated. I would not, however, have you operate simply because the head is large; for it does not appear that diminution in its size has resulted from the puncture, but only arrest of its enlargement: and if the disease be at a stand-still, and the cerebral functions tolerably well performed, you would risk much with the chance of gaining but very little.

The proper situation for the puncture is the coronal suture, about an inch or an inch and a half from the anterior fontanelle. A fine trocar and canula are the best instruments; and care must be taken not merely to withdraw only a very few ounces of fluid at a time, but to keep up pressure both during the escape of the fluid as well as afterwards.

\* See, moreover, some remarks on this operation, and cases of its successful performance, in the *Oesterr. Med. Jahrbücher*, vol. xxii. p. 27, by Dr. Schöpf-Merei, now of Manchester, late the distinguished director of the Children's Hospital at Pesth.

## LECTURE IX.

**HYPERTROPHY OF THE BRAIN**—usually associated with general disorder of nutrition—symptoms and course—seldom directly fatal—nature of change in brain—alterations in form of skull, and difference from chronic hydrocephalus.—Treatment.—Partial hypertrophy.

**ATROPHY OF THE BRAIN**—case illustrative of its defective development.—Wasting of the brain in protracted illness.—Temporary retrocession of mental powers in children after long illness.—Case of partial atrophy.

THE anxiety of parents is sometimes needlessly excited in consequence of an infant's head being larger than common, and even though the child's health be good the relations are apprehensive lest it should be affected with water in the brain. Now you must not be too ready to take up this cry, which is one often raised by nurses and ignorant persons, or to suppose that every large head is therefore unnatural; for one child may have a bigger head than another, just as it may have a bigger hand or foot. But it may be that the child's head is not only larger than natural, but that well-marked symptoms of cerebral disturbance are present, and you may feel yourselves compelled to adopt the opinion that the case is one of incipient chronic hydrocephalus. The subsequent history of the patient may in many respects confirm your original diagnosis, so that great will be your surprise, on examining the body after death, at not finding a drop of serum in the ventricles, although, when you opened the skull, the cerebral convolutions had appeared flattened, as if the brain were greatly distended with fluid.

Individual cases of this kind had been mentioned by medical writers at different times, but Laennec\* was the first who drew attention to *hypertrophy of the brain* as a condition resembling chronic hydrocephalus in many of its symptoms, and liable to be mistaken for it. It has since then been frequently noticed, and I am not sure that an undue importance has not sometimes been attached to it, as though it were of much more common occurrence than you will really find it to be in practice.

I have placed upon the table a cast taken from the head of a child who

\* Journal de Médecine, Chirurgie, et Pharmacie, 1806, t. xi. p. 669.

was affected with hypertrophy of the brain, and whose very remarkable case is related by Dr. Watson.\* He came under the care of the late Dr. Sweatman when two years old, and his head, which had been gradually increasing from the age of six months, was then so large as by its weight to prevent the child from continuing long in the upright posture. The boy was active and lively, though thin. He had never any fit or convulsion, but occasionally seemed uneasy, and would then relieve himself by laying his head upon a chair. He had never squinted, nor was he subject to drowsiness or starting during sleep, and his pupils contracted naturally. His appetite was good, and all the animal functions were well performed. The case was supposed to be one of chronic hydrocephalus; but no urgent symptoms being present, active remedies were not employed. About six months afterwards the child died of inflammation of the chest, and Dr. Sweatman examined the head. It measured 12 inches from ear to ear over the vertex, 13 inches from the superciliary ridges to the occipital, and 21 inches in circumference. The anterior fontanelle, which was quite flat, measured  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  across its opposite angles; the posterior fontanelle was completely closed, as was the frontal suture. The skull generally was increased in thickness; the morbid appearances in the membranes of the brain were quite trivial; the ventricles were empty, not dilated; the convolutions were perfectly distinct, and retained their proper rounded shape. The medullary matter, however, presented a very unusual vascularity.

It is not merely on account of the great size which the head attained that I have quoted this history, but because it affords an instance of the overgrowth of the brain unconnected with any general disorder of the processes of nutrition. Such an occurrence is very rare, for hypertrophy of the brain is usually only one manifestation of a deep-seated disorder of the nutritive process, and is met with, in connection with rickets or scrofula, in the narrow lanes of a crowded city, or in the unhealthy valleys of mountainous districts, where goitre and cretinism are endemic.

The majority of cases of hypertrophy of the brain that have come under my notice in London have occurred in infants about six or eight months old. Their history had usually been, that without any definite illness, they had lost their appetite, and grown by degrees dull and apathetic, though restless and uneasy. Notwithstanding the general apathy, this restlessness is often very considerable, though it does not show itself in cries so much as in a state of general uneasiness, and in frequent startings from sleep. Short gleams of cheerfulness occur when the children are awake, but these are usually very transient. The head seems too heavy to be borne, and even when its size is not much greater than natural it hangs backward, or to one side, as if the muscles were too weak to sup-

\* Lectures, vol. i. p. 413.



port it. If placed in its cot, a child who is thus affected bores with its occiput in the pillow, while its head is almost constantly in a state of profuse perspiration. Convulsions sometimes occur without any evident cause, but threatenings of their attack are much more frequent than their actual occurrence, the child awaking suddenly with a start and a peculiar cry, like that of spasmodic croup, the surface turning livid, and the respiration becoming difficult for a few moments, and the symptoms then subsiding of their own accord. Such attacks may issue in general convulsions, which may terminate fatally; but infants thus affected do not by any means invariably die of the cerebral disorder, but, being weakly, they are often cut off by the first malady which attacks them.

If life be prolonged, it becomes more and more evident that the process of nutrition is imperfectly performed: the child loses flesh, and looks out of health, and enlargement of the wrists and ankles shews the connection between this disease and rickets,—a connection which becomes more evident in the second and third years of the child's life. When the child survives infancy, or when, as occasionally happens, the symptoms of hypertrophy of the brain do not come on until dentition has been in a great measure accomplished, convulsions are of very rare occurrence. Complaints of headache, however, are frequent and severe; and, though drowsy in the day-time, the child generally rests ill at night, and often awakes crying and alarmed. Besides these symptoms, too, the child has occasional attacks of feverishness, with great increase of the headache, and giddiness, which last for a few hours or a day, and then subside of their own accord, while it grows by degrees more and more dull and listless, and its mental powers become obviously impaired.

It happens, in some cases, that as the child grows older, these symptoms become less and less severe; the health improves, the rickety deformity of the limbs gradually disappears, and the infant who had excited so much solicitude becomes at length a healthy child. There is a termination in complete idiocy, which I have never seen in this country, but a few years ago I observed some instances of it in the Hospital for Cretins, near Interlachen; and Dr. Guggenbühl, the director of the institution, informed me that the association of cretinism and idiocy with hypertrophy of the brain is by no means of unusual occurrence. Death is not often the direct result of the affection of the brain, but generally takes place owing to the supervention of some other disease. The affections, however, which prove most fatal are those which favour cerebral congestion,—such as hooping-cough, or the eruptive fevers, especially scarlatina.

You must not infer that hypertrophy of the brain has existed in every instance in which the organ may appear to be large, and its convolutions somewhat flattened, although the ventricles are free from fluid. The weight and apparent size of the brain are much influenced by the quantity

of blood contained within it, and it may appear too large for the skull simply because the vessels are over-full.\* In true hypertrophy, on the contrary, the brain is generally pale and anæmic, unless death should chance to have taken place as the result of an attack of cerebral congestion. Neither, indeed, is the process one of mere increased growth, but the nutrition of the organ is modified in character as well as increased in activity. The grey matter of the brain is but little involved in it, and, with the exception of its colour being somewhat paler than natural, it shews scarcely any alteration. The white matter, on the contrary, is both paler and firmer than in a state of health; and Professor Rokitsansky† states, as the result of many microscopical examinations, that its augmented bulk is not produced either by the development of new nervous fibrils, or by the enlargement of those already existing, but by an increase in the intermediate granular matter. These changes, too, do not affect indifferently all parts of the brain, but are confined to the hemispheres, and do not implicate either the base of the organ or the cerebellum.

Chronic hydrocephalus is the only affection with which hypertrophy of the brain is liable to be confounded: the diagnosis between the two affections is often by no means easy, though it is of much importance with reference both to our prognosis and our treatment, for we should have more hope of the recovery of a child whose brain is merely hypertrophied, than of one whose brain is distended with fluid, while the means by which we should endeavour to effect a cure would differ widely in the two cases. The history of the patient would afford some help towards determining this question; for the symptoms of chronic hydrocephalus generally come on earlier, and soon grow much more serious, than those of hypertrophy of the brain, and the cerebral disturbance is throughout much more marked in cases of the former than in those of the latter kind. The form and size of the head, too, present peculiarities by which you may often be enabled to distinguish between the two conditions. Both diseases are attended by enlargement of the head, and in both the ossification of the skull is very tardy, but the head does not attain so large a size in hypertrophy of the brain as in chronic hydrocephalus, neither are the fontanelles and sutures so widely open. The skull, likewise, presents some peculiarities in form, which are so remarkable as to have attracted the attention of several observers, though I must own that I do not thoroughly understand how they are produced. The head not merely shews no tendency to assume the rounded form characteristic of chronic hydrocephalus, but its enlargement is first

\* See Mauthner's elaborate tables of the weight of the brain under various circumstances, lib. cit. sect. v.

† Lib. cit. vol. ii. p. 771.

apparent at the occiput, and the bulging of the hind head continues throughout especially striking. The forehead may, in the course of time, become prominent and overhanging, but the eye remains deep sunk in its socket, for no change takes place in the direction of the orbital plates such as is produced by the pressure of fluid within the brain, and which gives to the eye that unnatural prominence, and that peculiar downward direction, which are so striking in cases of chronic hydrocephalus. In hydrocephalus the anterior fontanelle is tense and prominent, owing to the pressure of the fluid within, but when the brain is hypertrophied there is no prominence, but an actual depression in this situation. I have more than once observed this condition in a very remarkable degree, the depression not being limited to the anterior fontanelle, but being observable at all the sutures; and you may notice something of the kind in this cast.

When hypertrophy of the brain occurs in the adult, the symptoms that arise are in great measure due to the compression which the organ undergoes from its bony case being too small to contain it. These symptoms are of course obscure, while, even if the nature of the affection could be recognised, its cure must be hopeless. In the infant, however, and the child whose head is incompletely ossified, the immediate consequences of the evil are far less serious, while some benefit may be expected from the judicious employment of *remedies*, since over-development of the brain in childhood is almost always associated with general disorder of the processes of growth and nutrition. We are not, indeed, acquainted with any means by which we can directly check the morbid increase of the brain, but all our efforts should be turned towards improving the general health, while we interfere directly with the cerebral symptoms only in so far as their urgency may render it absolutely necessary. The child, therefore, must not be dosed with calomel merely because its head is affected, though the deficient secretion of bile may often render the employment of small doses of mercurials necessary. Similar restrictions would apply to depletion, for we have seen that the hypertrophied brain is characterised by a want of blood rather than by its superabundance; but nevertheless, occasional attacks of cerebral congestion may render local depletion necessary, and the exacerbations of headache, with vertigo and fever, will, if severe, be often benefited by its employment. I have now and then tried counter-irritation by means of the tartar emetic ointment rubbed into the back of the neck, with much relief to the head symptoms, in the case of children who were suffering from the indications of hypertrophy of the brain, but I should fear to have recourse to this measure in infants. In them, indeed, one of our first efforts must be to relieve the brain from the constant irritation to which it is exposed when the child is in the recumbent posture, and the head rests on the yielding and imperfectly ossified occiput. For this purpose we



cannot do better than follow the suggestion of a German physician, Dr. Elsässer,\* and have a small horsehair cushion prepared for the child's head to rest on, a piece being cut out of it large enough to receive the occiput. In cases both of hypertrophy of the brain and of chronic hydrocephalus, I have seen the adoption of this simple contrivance followed by almost immediate cessation of the rotatory movement of the head, and by quiet sleep in its cot, to which perhaps for weeks before the child had been a stranger.

It is not desirable that a child who suffers from this affection should sleep entirely without covering to the head. The profuse perspiration of the head is more effectually checked by a thin linen cap, which may be changed once or twice in the night, while at the same time the child is saved from the danger of catching cold.

While these hygienic proceedings, which have especial reference to the head, are attended to, the child should be daily sponged with salt and water, or with sea water, if it be possible to remove it to some place on the coast, such as Brighton; or it would probably be benefited by immersion in a tan-bath, in which it should remain for several minutes.†

The remedies under the continued use of which I have seen the most good result are the extract of bark, from which you may pass to the preparations of iron—such as *Vinum Ferri*, or the ferro-citrate of quinine.‡ I have not made much trial of the iodide of potassium, since in all the cases that I have seen some more decided tonic appeared necessary. I have, however, given the syrup of the iodide of iron sometimes with advantage; and in cases where the tendency to rickets was well marked, I have observed a most decided improvement follow the use of the cod-liver oil, in doses of a drachm twice a day for a child of three years old. I may just mention that, notwithstanding its nauseous taste, this medicine is usually readily taken by children, some of whom even become fond of it.

With reference to diet, it will probably be desirable, if the child be not weaned, to obtain for it a healthy wet-nurse; while, after weaning, a diet of milk, with an egg once or twice daily, will often agree better than any other food. In cases of this kind, and, indeed, in all where the digestive powers are feeble, a preponderance of farinaceous food is

\* *Der weiche Hinterkopf*, 8vo. p. 205. Stuttgart, 1843.

† The tan-bath, which I have employed with very marked benefit in the case of weakly and rickety children among the poor, is prepared, as directed by Dr. Elsässer, by boiling three handfuls of bruised oak bark, tied up in a linen bag, in three quarts of water for half an hour, and adding the decoction to the water of the child's bath. These baths should be applied tepid, and their use should be continued every day for several weeks.

‡ See *Formulæ* Nos. 3 and 4 at pages 33 and 34.

not desirable, while the child may with safety be allowed a little veal broth or beef-tea daily, or even a little meat if it have cut some of its molar teeth.

Cases of *partial hypertrophy* of the brain are on record, in which one hemisphere alone was affected, or in which some one or more of the central parts of the brain greatly exceeded the natural size, whilst the rest of the organ deviated in no respect from its normal condition. An instance of the kind you see represented in this drawing of Dr. Mauthner's,\* in which the right optic thalamus was as large as a hen's egg in a girl of three years old. In cases of this sort sometimes no symptoms are present, and the anomaly is only accidentally discovered after death; whilst in others, although there are indications of cerebral disturbance, yet they are not such as to enable us to determine the nature of the evil of which they are the expression.

There is a condition of the brain the direct opposite of that which we have been examining, in which the organ falls below the natural size, or in which *atrophy of the brain* exists. I do not refer here to those cases where the brain is imperfectly formed, the head exceedingly small, and the child idiotic from birth; but this state of *microcephalus* appears sometimes to come on afterwards, owing probably, as has been suggested, to premature closure of the fontanelles and sutures. Such a case I saw several years ago, when a woman brought to me her boy, who was three years old, the elder of two children of perfectly healthy parents, none of whose relatives had ever shown any sign of consumption, idiocy, or mental derangement. When born, this boy was perfectly well formed, neither did he present any peculiarity till he was six months old, when his mother began to observe that he did not look any one in the face, and that he seemed to take but little notice of anything. When eight months old, he began to have fits, which he had since returned about once a week, being preceded by extreme restlessness for a day or two. The fits lasted for a quarter of an hour; they were attended by convulsive movements of both sides, and followed by drowsiness, which continued for some days. The child ate and drank, though not heartily, and he never seemed anxious for food. He did not distinguish between what was nice and what was nasty, swallowing all things with the same readiness, though deglutition appeared to be difficultly performed. He had cut all his teeth, he seemed tolerably well nourished, and his body and limbs were well formed. He was, however, quite unable to stand; he passed his urine and fæces under him without appearing to take the slightest notice of it, and he seemed destitute of every glimmering of understanding. His mother said that his head was smaller than that of her infant which was only six months old. It measured 17 inches in

\* Lib. cit. plate i, and p. 189.

circumference around the parietal protuberances, and 11 inches across the head from the centre of the meatus of one ear to the same point on the opposite side. The forehead was extremely narrow, and the head shelved upwards quite in a sugar-loaf shape. All the sutures and fontanelles were firmly ossified, but I have unfortunately omitted to record at what age they became so. I never saw this boy again, but two or three similar cases have since come under my notice. I have nothing more to say about them, for their cure is manifestly quite hopeless, and, therefore, though they may interest us as pathologists, they scarcely concern us as practical physicians.

Of much higher practical importance are those instances in which the *brain of children wastes during long-continued illness*. The scalp, in such cases, will usually be found bloodless, the fontanelles collapsed, and the process of ossification will be seen to have been unusually tardy. Fluid will be found within the sac of the arachnoid, and effused into the subjacent pia mater. The brain will be far from filling up the cavity of the skull, so that a knife may be passed in many places between it and the cranial walls. The sulci between the convolutions appear unusually deep, and fluid will be found both at the base of the brain and in the ventricles, as well as in the pia mater. The cerebral substance is pale, and its texture firmer than usual.

The important point about such cases is, that cerebral symptoms and frequently recurring convulsions may be observed in a child whose brain is nevertheless not diseased, but too feeble and too wasted to perform its functions. If, then, you find indications of cerebral disturbance come on in infants who have been exhausted and emaciated by previous illness, you must not interpose too hastily with remedies directed against a supposed disease of the brain, but bethink you whether these symptoms may not be merely the signs of the brain having become unequal to its duties from its having been imperfectly nourished: and do not, without consideration, abandon the tonic plan of treatment which you had been previously pursuing.

It is only in infants that accidents of this grave nature are likely to ensue, from the imperfect nutrition of the brain consequent on protracted illness; but symptoms arise in older children, under similar circumstances, well calculated to excite the apprehension of parents. In children who have but lately learned to talk, I have sometimes known loss of speech follow a long illness, the child being too weak to talk, just for the same reason as it is too weak to walk. Occasionally, however, the child apparently regains its previous health, and yet makes no efforts to articulate, even for two or three months. In cases of this kind I have seen parents thrown into great anxiety from the fear lest the child's continued silence should be the result of the intellect having become impaired



during its illness. I imagine that in many of these cases the child has forgotten during its illness much of its newly-acquired knowledge, and that it is some time before it again feels equal to the mental effort of shaping its ideas into words. Usually, however, when it begins to make the effort, it recovers its speech rapidly; and you may therefore console the parents with this prospect.

Even a manifest retrocession of the intellectual endowments should not be regarded with too much anxiety, when it has followed some long-continued disease, for it may be the result of mere weakness; the vacant look, the unmeaning laugh, and the silly manner, gradually disappearing as the child gains strength. The brain seems to regain its lower powers, and to perform its humbler functions, before it resumes its nobler office as the organ of the mind.

*Partial Atrophy*, like partial hypertrophy of the brain, may occur we know not why, and may be discovered, after death, where the existence of cerebral disease had never been suspected; or we may find the explanation of a number of anomalous symptoms, which had existed during life, in a wasted condition of some portion of the organ. This state may be the result of original conformation, or it may come on as the result of disease, in which latter case the substance of the wasted portion of the brain is usually found to be much firmer than natural. We are greatly in the dark as to the nature of the process by which this change is effected; but it is thought in some cases to be the remote consequence of hæmorrhage into the cerebral substance, and in others, to be induced by a slow kind of inflammation. One case of this kind has come under my own notice, which, for its rarity, I will relate to you.

The patient was a little girl, aged 3 years and 10 months, the child of phthisical parents, but whose health, though delicate, had never been interrupted by any serious illness until she had an attack of remittent fever in the early part of the spring of 1845: she recovered from it without any bad symptom, and seemed doing pretty well for about a month, when she became sleepy and heavy, and feverish, for which symptoms she was brought to me on May 19th. After being under a mild antiphlogistic treatment for a week, she got better, and was beginning to walk about again, when she awoke one morning with her face drawn to one side,—a condition, however, which did not continue. When she attempted to walk, it was noticed that she halted very much on her left leg, and that it sometimes gave way under her, so that she fell down on that side, and then turned round upon her back. She had, besides, but little power with her left hand and arm, so that she could not grasp anything firmly, nor hold it steadily. The child's bowels were at that time constipated: I purged her freely, and sent her into the country, whence she returned in the beginning of August, much improved in

every respect, though still limping a little with the left leg, and using her right arm in preference to the left. At the end of September I saw her again, she having then a bad impetiginous eruption on the scalp, which was treated with warm poultices and water dressing; when, on October 6th, she began to limp with her right leg, just as she had previously done with her left; though in other respects she continued pretty well. On October 17th, the affection of the right leg was a good deal less marked; but the child now became unwilling to walk, often turning giddy, and always catching hold of something by which to steady herself. When attempting to walk, she often fell down into a sitting posture; and then would sit on the floor, laughing loudly. Fits of uncontrollable laughter often came on without any cause, and the face began to assume an idiotic expression. There was occasionally slight inward strabismus of both eyes, but the pulse was soft and undisturbed; the bowels were regular, and the evacuations natural, and the child rested well at night, though her head was often rather hot. A week afterwards there was no new symptom, except that the child kept her neck quite stiff, as though she feared to move it. Her head grew hotter, and she began to have a frequent teasing cough, while her power of walking varied almost every day; she now, too, grew more restless at night. On the morning of the 27th, frequent convulsive twitches of the muscles of the face and extremities came on, and the left eye became permanently turned inwards. She had no sleep in the night; general convulsions came on at 8 A.M. on the 28th, and she died convulsed two hours afterwards.

I found some deposit of tubercle in the bronchial glands, but none in the brain, where I had expected to discover it. The left hemisphere of the cerebellum, however, was, as you see both in this drawing and in the preparation itself, fully a third smaller than the right; it was of extremely firm consistence, quite leathery, and on making a section of it, its surface presented a rose tint. The halves of the pons and medulla oblongata were of equal size, as were the two hemispheres of the cerebrum. It was evident, too, that this condition was not congenital, since the two halves of the skull were of equal size, and the elevations and depressions in the interior of its base were precisely similar on both sides. There was a little fluid at the base of the brain, but none in the ventricles; a state of general congestion of the brain and its membranes being the only other remarkable appearances.

The spinal cord could not be examined.

There was no trace of any old effusion of blood in the substance of the cerebellum, though the symptoms that occurred in May, and the subsequent gradual improvement of the patient, are not easily explicable on any other supposition than that hæmorrhage had at that time taken

taken place into the substance of the brain. The history of the case presents another difficulty, in the circumstance that the disease was seated on the same side as that to which the symptoms had been chiefly referred. Another problem which I cannot pretend to solve is, why the paralysis should in the first instance have affected the left side, while, on the occurrence of the relapse in October, the right leg was palsied. I must therefore content myself with the bare relation of this history.



## LECTURE X.

**HYDROCEPHALOID DISEASE**—often succeeds to sympathetic disturbance of brain in course of various affections—supervening on diarrhœa, pneumonia, and cerebral congestion—diagnosis under each of these circumstances.—Prophylaxis, and treatment.

**TUBERCLE OF THE BRAIN**—its frequency in childhood—its anatomical characters. Symptoms—occasionally absent—generally very obscure—symptoms of premonitory stage, their great diversity—symptoms of acute stage also various—diversities in these respects cannot be altogether explained by the morbid appearances.—Occasional recovery where symptoms of cerebral tubercle have long existed.—Treatment.

**HYDATIDS AND CANCER** of the brain.

CLOSELY connected with the state of atrophy of the brain, which we examined in the last lecture, is that condition which is induced if the organ be somewhat suddenly deprived of its usual supply of blood. Even in the adult a profuse loss of blood is followed, as you well know, by extremely severe headache, and by various other cerebral symptoms. In the child, whose brain needs for the due performance of its functions a proportionably larger quantity of blood, the symptoms that follow its excessive loss are of a corresponding gravity. Often, indeed, they present a striking similarity to those which betoken inflammation of the brain; a fact implied in the name of the *hydrocephaloid disease*, by which Dr. Marshall Hall, who was among the first to call the notice of the profession to this affection, has proposed that it should be designated.

“This affection,” says he, in his admirable essay on the subject,\* “may be divided into two stages: the first, that of irritability; the second, that of torpor. In the former there appears to be a feeble attempt at reaction; in the latter, the powers appear to be more prostrate. These two stages resemble in many of their symptoms the first and second stages of hydrocephalus respectively.

“In the first stage the infant becomes irritable, restless, and feverish;

\* Republished in his work *On the Diseases and Derangements of the Nervous System*, 8vo. chap. v. sect. iii., London, 1841. It can scarcely be necessary to refer to Dr. Gooch’s paper “On Symptoms in Children erroneously attributed to Congestion of the Brain,” for another most graphic account of this disorder.

the face flushed, the surface hot, and the pulse frequent; there is an undue sensitiveness of the nerves of feeling, and the little patient starts on being touched, or from any sudden noise; there are sighing and moaning during sleep, and screaming; the bowels are flatulent and loose, and the evacuations are mucous and disordered.

“If, through an erroneous notion as to the nature of this affection, nourishment and cordials be not given, or if the diarrhœa continue, either spontaneously, or from the administration of medicine, the exhaustion which ensues is apt to lead to a very different train of symptoms. The countenance becomes pale, and the cheeks cool or cold; the eyelids are half closed; the eyes are unfixed, and unattracted by any object placed before them, the pupils unmoved on the approach of light; the breathing, from being quick, becomes irregular, and effected by sighs; the voice becomes husky; and there is sometimes a husky, teasing cough; and eventually, if the strength of the little patient continue to decline, there is a crepitus or rattling in the breathing. The evacuations are usually green; the feet are apt to be cold.”

In early infancy *symptoms* of this kind sometimes succeed to premature weaning, especially if that be followed by an unsuitable diet; but afterwards they generally succeed to some definite attack of illness, either exhausting in itself, or for the cure of which active measures had been necessary. It is important, too, to bear in mind that they are not equally apt to come on in the course of all diseases, but that those in the early stages of which considerable cerebral irritation has existed, are much more likely to assume the characters of this spurious hydrocephalus when the bodily powers are exhausted.

There is no disorder in which the two conditions of considerable sympathetic disturbance of the brain, coupled with rapid exhaustion of the vital powers, are so completely fulfilled, as in infantile diarrhœa, and in no other affection do we meet with such frequent or such well-marked instances of the supervention of the hydrocephaloid disease.

It is not long since a previously healthy boy, aged 18 months, was brought to me suffering from vomiting and diarrhœa, which had existed for three days previously. After treatment had been continued for two days the purging ceased, but the child seemed to have a distaste for all nourishment, and refused both milk and arrow-root, and the mother made but few attempts to overcome this repugnance; so that for twenty-four hours the child took hardly anything except water and barley-water, and those in small quantities. On the afternoon of the sixth day the child became faint, and seemed so feeble during the night that the mother became much alarmed, and came again to me on the morning of the seventh day. The child's face was then sunken and very anxious; it lay, as if dozing, with half-closed eyes; breathing hurriedly; suddenly waking up from time to time in a state of alarm and restlessness, and

then in a few moments subsiding into its former condition. The skin was dry but cool; the extremities were almost cold; the lips were dry and parched, and some sordes had collected about the teeth; the tongue was dry, red, and glazed, and coated in the centre and towards the root with yellowish fur. The pulse was extremely feeble. There was very great thirst. The bowels had not acted for twelve hours.

I ordered the child a table-spoonful of equal parts of milk and barley water every half hour, with the addition of fifteen drops of brandy every hour, and directed that some strong veal broth should be prepared and given every two hours. At the same time, a draught containing ten grains of aromatic confection, half a drachm of the compound tincture of bark, and six drops of sal volatile, was given every three hours, and a grain of Dover's powder was directed to be taken at bed-time.

Within six hours after the commencement of this treatment the child began to improve; it slept tolerably well in the night, and the next day was lying tranquilly in bed, looking about and smiling cheerfully; the extremities were warmer, and the skin had lost its harshness; the tongue was no longer dry, and the pulse had increased in power. The stimulants were gradually withdrawn; no further bad symptom came on, and the child was soon convalescent.

It is of great importance rightly to interpret the meaning of the symptoms which attend the first stage of this affection, and to discriminate between the cerebral disturbance of approaching exhaustion, and that which implies the existence of real mischief in the brain.

A little girl was seized with diarrhœa on August 8th, which at first was severe, but soon yielded to treatment, and she was again convalescent; when, on the 15th, vomiting and purging returned with great violence, and were attended with much febrile disturbance. On the following day she was still worse in all respects, but was not brought to me again until the 17th. She then looked exceedingly ill; her face was sallow, but with a flush on each cheek, and her eyes were deeply sunk. She lay in a half-dozing state, with her eyelids half closed, and the eyeballs turned upwards, so that nothing but the sclerotica was visible; but from this condition she awoke frequently and suddenly in a state of great alarm, and looking as if she were about to have a fit of convulsions. Her skin was hot and very dry; her pulse very frequent, but not strong; and there was some subsultus of the tendons of the wrist. The abdomen was rather tympanitic; the tongue red, coated with white mucus; the thirst was great, the vomiting very frequent; and the bowels acted two or three times in the course of an hour, the evacuations having the appearance of dirty water.

The child was immediately placed in a tepid bath; an enema containing five drops of laudanum was next administered, and the abdomen was covered with a large bran-poultice. The extreme irritability was almost



immediately relieved by the warm bath, and still further soothed by the enema. The bowels ceased to act so frequently, and the stomach began to bear small quantities of barley water and other drinks, which were given cold. In a few hours the imminent danger had passed away, and the child recovered in the course of a few days.

If, in a case of this kind, you fall into the error of regarding the cerebral symptoms as the signs of active disease, and withhold the Dover's powder, or the opiate enema that might have checked the diarrhœa and soothed the irritability, while you apply cold lotions to the head and give the child nothing more nutritious than barley water in small quantities, because the irritability of the stomach which results from weakness seems to you to be the indication of disease in the brain, the restlessness will before long alternate with coma, and the child will die either comatose or in convulsions.

But it is not only in the course of diarrhœa that errors of this sort may be committed. The early stages of pneumonia are often attended with so much sympathetic disturbance of the brain, as to throw the other symptoms into the background. The child vomits, it refers all its suffering to its head, and possibly has an attack of convulsions almost at the outset. You not unnaturally assume the case to be one of cerebral congestion, and treat it accordingly with free local depletion. On the next day the indications of disordered respiration are more apparent; you think your former diagnosis was incorrect, and probably apply more leeches to the chest to combat the pneumonia you had overlooked. The urgency of the symptoms may be relieved by these means, or, if that be not the case, still the reaction will diminish with the diminished power, and the child for a short time seems to suffer less. But soon the restlessness of exhaustion comes on, and then follow the soporose condition and the apparent coma: you condemn yourself for having overlooked the cerebral mischief, of which you fancy you now have most convincing proof: you renew your antiphlogistic measures, to arrest, if it be not too late, this imaginary hydrocephalus, and your patient dies.

Something of the same kind, too, may happen in cases where the brain has really been congested, and where the depletion, which you practised somewhat too freely, was in reality indicated, though to a smaller amount. The restlessness and heat of head may have been diminished by your treatment, and the bowels may have been relieved by the purgatives you administered. In a few hours, however, restlessness returns, though not to so great a degree as before, the child moans sadly when awake, and this suffering state alternates with a drowsy condition, while the stomach, irritable before, now rejects every thing almost as soon as swallowed, though the child still seems eager for drink. The previous arrest of very similar symptoms, though but for a few hours, by active treatment, seems to you to indicate the propriety of continuing the same plan, but

nevertheless, the drowsiness deepens into coma, and the child dies, of hydrocephalus, as you suppose,—in reality of the *nimia diligentia medici*.

“Forewarned, forearmed,” says the old proverb. When head symptoms come on in the infant, do not judge of their import simply from the present condition of the child, but ascertain its previous history. Learn whether any other members of the family have had hydrocephalus or been consumptive. Enquire whether this infant has thriven at the breast, or whether it has for some time been drooping; if already weaned, ascertain on what it is now fed, whether signs of declining health soon followed on the change of diet, while it throve so long as it was suckled. Ask what signs of disorder of the bowels there have been, and observe at what times the vomiting comes on; whether only after sucking or taking food, or whether efforts to vomit occur when the stomach is quite empty.

In a case where the symptoms of cerebral disturbance, and those of disordered respiration, come on almost at the same time in a previously healthy child, and so alternate with each other as to render your diagnosis difficult, you will do well to remember that pneumonia often sets in with much sympathetic disorder of the nervous system, and that the disease is much more likely to be seated in the lungs than in the brain. In most cases auscultation will enable you to decide the question, and if you once accustom yourselves to listen to a child’s chest as invariably as you would look at its tongue or count its pulse, you will but seldom have to reproach yourselves for the uncertain diagnosis and the vacillating treatment into which, in cases of this description, you will otherwise be too often betrayed.

In a child suffering from diarrhœa, you will be prepared to meet with sympathetic disturbance of the brain, and will not allow the occurrence of its symptoms to deter you from adopting the treatment which the diarrhœa requires. If doubt cross your mind as to their signification, and you fear lest mischief be really going on in the brain, it will usually suffice to watch the symptoms closely, in order to detect a want of correspondence between them, which would not exist if true cerebral disease were present. Attention to this point will guard you from error during the stage of excitement, as well as in that of exhaustion and stupor, which simulates the last stage of hydrocephalus.

Under no circumstances are mistakes more easily committed, and never are their results more mischievous, than when real congestion of the brain has been somewhat over-treated, and the consequent symptoms of exhaustion are supposed to be those of advancing disease. In such a case, however, it will usually be observed that great faintness had been induced by the first depletion, and that the quiet which succeeded it was that of exhaustion as much as of mitigated suffering. If so, the returning



restlessness will probably be the index of the feeble power of the brain, no longer adequate to the performance of its wonted functions, rather than the evidence of active disease of the organ. Nor will the history be the only safeguard from error, but the fontanelle sunk below the level of the cranial bones, instead of being tense and pulsating, the cool surface, and the pulse presenting no other characters than those of frequency and feebleness, will all point to the real nature of the case. You do not need to be told that to deplete under such circumstances would be to destroy your patient—that food is needed, not physic. The sunken powers of life are to be rallied, and as their strength returns, the functions of the brain will again go on harmoniously.

Although the diagnosis of this affection is sometimes attended with difficulty, the *rules for its prevention and its cure* are happily very simple. Bearing in mind the possible supervention of the hydrocephaloid disease, you would never keep an infant from the breast, nor put a young child on a spare diet for several days, without most absolute necessity; you would pay especial attention to its food, if the disease from which it suffers be, like diarrhoea, such as interferes directly with its nutrition. Again, you would not trust depletion of a young child, especially if suffering from head affection, to a nurse, but would yourselves exercise the supervision of it. And, lastly, in the treatment of every disease, you would at once suspend the antiphlogistic measures that you had previously been adopting, and resort to the use of stimulants and tonics so soon as any of the symptoms that we have been examining make their appearance.

The state of general restlessness and irritability that attends the early stages of exhaustion is often greatly soothed by the tepid bath, continued for not more than five minutes, for fear of still further depressing the infant's powers. While you secure a free access of air, too, you must be extremely cautious to maintain the room at a sufficient temperature; for the power of generating heat is diminished in a very remarkable degree in young animals who from any cause are insufficiently nourished. The irritability of the stomach is best overcome by giving nourishment in extremely small quantities,—as a dessert-spoonful of asses' milk for an infant, or of veal-tea for an older child, given by little and little every half hour. If the symptoms have succeeded to weaning, a healthy wet-nurse should, if possible, be at once obtained; but as the effort to suck seems sometimes to exhaust the child, and, probably, thereby to favour vomiting, it is sometimes better at first to give the nurse's milk by a tea-spoon. If the exhaustion be very great, and a state analogous to coma be impending, a hot mustard bath is sometimes serviceable in rousing the child; while, at the same time, a few drops of sal-volatile, or of brandy, may be given every few hours. It is desirable, however, to suspend the use of the more powerful direct



stimulants so soon as it can safely be done, though a nutritious diet will be necessary for some time. Tonic medicines, likewise, are often of much service, few of which are preferable to the extract of bark, which, dissolved in carraway water, mixed with a few drops of the tincture, and well sweetened, will be taken very readily by most children. The addition of a little milk to the medicine when taken still further covers any unpleasant taste.\*

Those cases in which the brain becomes the seat of various *morbid growths* still remain for us to consider, before we pass to the study of affections of the spinal cord.

In the child, as in the adult, the brain may become the seat of hydatid cysts, or of cancerous tumors, or of *tubercular deposits*; but I should not detain you long with their study, if it were not that the last of these three morbid conditions, though exceedingly rare in the adult, is by no means unusual in the child. Thus, while M. Louis met with only a single case in which the brain contained tubercle, out of 117 examinations of adults who had died of phthisis, MM. Rilliet and Barthez discovered tubercle in the brain of 37 out of 312 children, between the ages of 1 and 15, in some organ or other of whose body this morbid deposit existed. You will remember that I am not now speaking of cases where tubercle is present merely in the membranes of the brain, producing that granular appearance to which I called your attention when treating of acute hydrocephalus; but my remarks refer to separate deposits of tubercular matter in the substance of the brain. These deposits are for the most part distinctly circumscribed, of a rounded form, and varying in dimensions from the size of a millet-seed to that of a split pea, or of a bean, or even larger. The largest mass that I ever met with in the brain of a child was almost as big as a sugared almond, but they have been seen three or four times as large. Sometimes there is but a single deposit in the brain, but in the majority of cases there are three or four small deposits, of the size of a millet-seed, or rather larger, as well as a single mass of greater magnitude. Sometimes, though not often, the deposits of tubercle are limited to one hemisphere of the brain; but it generally happens that there is a marked preponderance of the affection on one side. The situation of these deposits varies greatly, and they have been found in all parts of the brain, both on its surface and in its interior. The smaller deposits are, I think, most frequently observed on the convexity of the brain, and they are then found closely adherent to the pia mater, to which they remain attached if that membrane be stripped off. They seem, however, to have some connection with the cerebral substance besides mere juxtaposition, since a thin investment of it clings to them, and the place

\* See Formula No. 3, at page 33.

where they were situated may be seen after their removal to be quite uneven. Even when situated at the base of the brain, or in the cerebellum, they often retain this relation to the pia mater; and those larger masses, which generally appear more deeply seated, will often be found, if the convolutions be unfolded, to have been in reality not far removed from the surface. Now and then a distinct, firm, fibrous capsule may be found investing the deposit; but this is oftener absent, or at any rate so delicate as not to be clearly perceptible. I have never seen these deposits presenting throughout the characters of the grey semi-transparent tubercle frequently noticed in the lungs, but once I found the exterior of a small deposit in this stage, while its central part had undergone the transformation into the ordinary friable yellow tuberculous matter,—a condition which Rokitansky has also occasionally met with. Softening sometimes goes on in cerebral tubercles; the process beginning in the centre, and gradually extending towards the periphery, —a condition which I have observed in 4 out of 17 cases. The brain around the softened deposit is almost always of a rose tint, and more or less softened, though this alteration seldom extends for a distance of more than two or three lines; and once I observed the cerebral substance perfectly unchanged around a small tubercle, in which the process of softening was already considerably advanced. As a general rule, the brain around deposits of crude tubercle still retains its natural characters; but to this I have seen one exception.

If death usually occurs before the process of softening has taken place in the tubercular deposit, still rarer is it for life to be so prolonged as to give opportunity for the occurrence of that cretaceous transformation by which the disease in other organs is sometimes arrested. MM. Rilliet and Barthez have observed it only twice out of 37 cases of cerebral tubercle; and but one instance of it has come under my notice, in a boy  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years old, in whom but one deposit existed, of the size of a large pea, situated in the left hemisphere of the cerebellum. The change was in this instance incomplete, when death took place from acute hydrocephalus, succeeding to the sudden cessation of otorrhœa. Had the child lived, however, it is probable that the disease would have been altogether cured, for no tubercles were present in any other organ of the body, with the exception of the bronchial glands; and in them the same curative process was going on.

Cerebral tubercle does not invariably affect the rounded form, but it occasionally extends as a patch, half an inch or more in length, by two or three lines in breadth, immediately beneath the pia mater, and not reaching above one or two lines deep into the cerebral substance, which is usually slightly softened beneath it. Now and then, too, the deposit takes place not in distinct and isolated masses, but in the form of infiltration into the tissue of the brain, which, in this situation, is of a



rose-red colour, and extremely soft. This condition has come twice under my notice, and was associated on both occasions with abundant tubercular deposit in almost all the viscera.

These tubercular deposits in the cerebral substance are very often, but by no means invariably, associated with that granular state of the membranes which I described to you as occurring in many cases of hydrocephalus. Thickening of the membranes, and effusion of hyaline matter into the pia mater at the base of the brain,—the evidences, in short, of meningitis,—are often present, as well as abundant effusion of fluid into the ventricles, and softening of the central parts of the brain. Sometimes, however, the signs of inflammation of the membranes exist without any effusion into the ventricles; and in a few instances the ventricles contain an abundance of fluid, but no softening of the central parts of the brain exists, nor any sign of inflammation of the membranes.

I know of no instance in which tubercle was limited to the brain in childhood; but if present there, it always exists in other viscera, and is but one of the results of that general cachexia which may show itself in any of the various forms of scrofulous or phthisical disease.

I am unacquainted with any special cause that renders the brain more liable to this disease in childhood than in adult age, or even in youth. It certainly is not owing simply to the intensity of the tuberculous cachexia, and the consequently greater abundance of the morbid deposit, for I have met with many instances of far more extensive tubercular degeneration than existed in those cases where the brain had become its seat.

Cases are not yet recorded in numbers sufficient for us to determine accurately the time of the greatest liability to this affection: or whether difference of sex exerts any real influence in predisposing to it. Of my own 17 cases, 10 were male and 7 female; 5 were under 2 years of age, 3 between 2 and 3; 5 between 3 and 4; 1 between 4 and 5; and of the remaining 3, one was 6½; one, 8; and one 10 years of age.\*

\* The cases recorded by Dr. H. Green, in vol. xxv. of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*; by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, in vol. iii. of the first edition of their work; and by Professor Hirsch, of Königsberg, in a dissertation *De Tuberculosis Cerebri*, 8vo. 1847, added to my own, make up a total of 65, which may be thus arranged:

	MALE.	FEMALE.
From 6 months to 5 years.....	23	14
From 6 years to 10 years .....	9	11
From 11 years to 15 years.....	3	5
	<hr/> 35	<hr/> 30



We come now to the examination of a very difficult question—namely, that of the *symptoms* of this affection. The difficulty arises from many sources; for sometimes the disease gives rise to no symptoms at all, and its existence is not discovered till after death: and even when symptoms are present, neither their character nor their intensity bears any invariable relation to the extent of the local mischief or its seat; while, lastly, the symptoms that usually betoken tubercle of the brain sometimes exist where no such morbid growth occupies the organ.

Cases in which no symptom whatever marks during life the presence of the morbid deposit in the brain, are very unusual, and have never come under my own observation. Much less rare, though still constituting exceptions to the general rule, are the instances of complete absence of all *premonitory* indications of cerebral disorder; symptoms of disease of the brain manifesting themselves suddenly and with violence, and carrying off in the course of a few days, or perhaps even of a few hours, the child in whom tubercle has for months been developing itself. No reason can be assigned for the complete latency of the affection in some instances, or for the sudden supervention of cerebral symptoms in others, after the deposit has existed for a long time without giving rise to any indications of its presence. It is true that the brain in the immediate neighbourhood of the tubercular deposit, does not, to the best of my knowledge, present any sign of softening in those cases which have been characterized by absence of all premonitory signs of cerebral disturbance, and that the tubercle itself always appears in the crude state. This fact at once suggests a plausible explanation of these cases, founded on the assumption that the symptoms, when observed, do not depend simply on the presence of tubercle, but rather on the changes in the surrounding brain. Such an hypothesis, however, is contradicted by the fact, that cerebral symptoms sometimes occur in cases where no perceptible disorganization of the brain has taken place either around the tubercle or elsewhere.

In most instances some kind of premonitory symptoms manifest themselves before the commencement of the child's fatal illness; but these are very variable in their character, and often very difficult of interpretation. Dr. Hennis Green, in his very valuable paper, "On Tubercle of the Brain, in Children;" mentions pain in the head as having been present in 17 out of 20 cases; but this symptom attends upon so many other affections, that taken by itself its diagnostic value is but small. In young children who are unable to describe their sensations, we cannot be certain of the existence of head-ache; but must be content to infer it from causeless fretfulness, drowsiness or listlessness. One or other of these indications of disorder of the sensorium was present, however, as the most marked premonitory symptom,

in 8 out of 12 cases in which forewarnings of mischief preceded the child's fatal illness.\*

\* In the following note I have endeavoured to bring together the more important points in the history of the 17 cases of cerebral tubercle on which my remarks are founded.

There were no premonitory symptoms of head affection in 5 cases.

No	Sex.	Age.	Previous History.	Fatal Illness.	Duran.
1.	M.	4 years	Convalescent 3 weeks from measles .....	Tubercular meningitis.....	19 days
2.	M.	1 yrs. 5 m	Cough for two months.....	Fits, coma, died in fit .....	6 ...
3.	F.	2 ... 6 ...	Tabes Mesenterica, 4 mo.	Fits, coma, died comatose	5 ...
4.	F.	10 ... 0 ...	Constipation, debility, 2 months .....	Typhoid symptoms, no fits, Drowsiness, fits, coma, frequent fits, .....	9 ...
5.	M.	1 ... 0 ...	Phthisis, 5 months .....		7 ...

More or less marked signs of cerebral disturbance existed in the remaining 12 cases; namely:

No.	Sex.	Age. Year. Month	Premonitory symptoms.	Dura- tion.	Fatal illness.	Dura- tion.
1.	M.	2 0	Fretfulness .....	8 days	Fit, coma.....	99 hrs.
2.	F.	3 3	Great drowsiness succeeding to cynanche parotidea.....	6 weeks	Fits, for some hours, returned in 5 days, then frequent, drowsy in intervals, coma	24 days
3.	F.	0 6	Dull, drowsy, suppressed eruption on scalp .....	1 mo.	Deepening stupor, fit, coma	6 ...
4.	M.	8 0	Drowsy, listless, feverish ...	14 days	Stupor, coma, ptosis of right eyelid, dilatation of right pupil, no fit.....	1 week
5.	M.	1 9	Otorrhœa 6 weeks, pain in head, crying at night .....	14 ...	Vomiting followed by coma, fits, death comatose .....	83 hrs.
6.	M.	3 6	Otorrhœa 9 months, pain in head on its sudden cessation, and excited manner	7 ...	Several fits, furious delirium, coma .....	3 days
7.	F.	6 6	Headache, sickness, constipation .....	2 mo.	Supervention of acute hydrocephalus, fits .....	16 ...
8.	M.	3 6	Habitual rotatory motion of head, pain in forehead, feverish .....	2 ...	Symptoms of acute hydrocephalus, fit 5 hours before death .....	13 ...
9.	F.	3 0	Fit, left side affected, return in 4 days, twitching of left side ... ..	13 days	Symptoms of acute hydrocephalus, pneumonia supervened, and caused death .....	35 ...
10.	M.	1 11	Epileptic fits from 7th month, drowsiness from 15th mo.	16 mo	Slight fit, followed by coma	24 hrs.

When headache is present it is yet but seldom that any connection can be traced between the seat of the tubercle and the situation of the pain, which is, for the most part, referred to the forehead. It is often very severe, so that during its continuance the child is entirely taken up with its suffering, and shrieks with the severity of the pain; but it does not continue with this intensity for more than a few hours, and on the next day the child will be found to be no worse than usual. Vomiting in many instances attends these exacerbations of pain; and, when this is the case, the absence of any gastric disorder sufficient to account for it will lead you to suspect the presence of tubercle in the brain. In some cases, however, the headache, though severe, does not present this remarkable intensity, while there is so much permanent impairment of the general health, that an occasional attack of sickness does not surprise you. On the other hand you will meet with delicate children in whom attacks of violent headache, sometimes accompanied by vomiting, come on from very slight causes, or apparently without any cause at all, and return at irregular intervals for years together, till they gradually subside as the health becomes more robust, and cease altogether at the age of puberty, or sooner. In a doubtful case, the existence of irregularity of the pulse would to some extent govern your decision; though its occurrence in cases of cerebral tubercle is not constant: while I have known children in whom every attack of gastric or intestinal disorder was accompanied by this symptom in a very marked degree. In infants, and in children under two years of age, we of course lose the evidence which is afforded by the patient's complaints of headache, and can only infer it to be present from the occasional loss of cheerfulness, and the attacks of fretfulness and crying. Sometimes, too, the suffering of the brain shows itself in other ways besides headache. The temper becomes wayward and passionate, or a general dulness steals over all the faculties, and the child grows quite

No.	Sex.	Age.		Premonitory symptoms.	Duration.	Fatal illness.	Duration.
		Year.	Month.				
11.	M.	2	0	Head hung to left side since measles .....	4 mo.	Two fits, stupor, automatic movement of right side, death comatose .....	5 days
12.	F.	3	3	Sudden twitching of right hand, arm, and leg, torticollis, paralysis of right portio dura, last two symptoms disappeared, others improved, no headache ...	9 mo.	Head heavy 10 days, deepened into coma, death comatose from effusion of blood at base of brain ...	10 days



indifferent to what is going on around it. One little boy, aged two years, whom I watched for some weeks before his death, never made any complaint of headache. He was fretful, and cried if moved, but was perfectly quiet if allowed to remain in his chair, where he would sit half dozing for hours together.

Affections of the motor system are often among the early indications of this disease, but neither are they so definite as to present anything pathognomonic of cerebral tubercle. A boy who died at three and a half years old, and in the left hemisphere of whose cerebellum there was a tubercle as large as a pea, had been subject from his earliest infancy to an almost constant and involuntary rotatory movement of the head when in the recumbent posture. And in another boy, who was two years old at death, the head had hung for four months towards the left shoulder before any other symptom of mischief in the brain appeared: convulsions then suddenly came on, and the child died in 72 hours. Sometimes paralysis of a limb comes on gradually; or, though actual paralysis does not exist, yet the power over one side becomes greatly weakened, and the child drags one leg, or is observed invariably to use one arm in preference to the other. Convulsive movements, however, are the most frequent of the affections of the motor system; and paralysis of a limb, or impaired power over it, usually succeeds to their occurrence, and but seldom takes place independently of them. Regular epileptic seizures, attended with equal affection of both sides during the fit, and followed by no impairment of power over any part, are decidedly unusual, and have only once come under my notice; but the convulsive movements generally assume one of two characters. Either they are occasional in their occurrence, attended with insensibility, though the movements are confined to one side of the body or to one limb, the same being affected on each occasion; and these attacks are usually of comparatively short duration, varying from a few minutes to a few hours;—or the intellect is unimpaired, but movements like those of chorea affect one limb or one set of muscles constantly. Of this I saw a striking instance in a little girl who died from hæmorrhage beneath the arachnoid at the base of the brain when  $3\frac{1}{4}$  years old, and in whom numerous tubercles were present in the left optic thalamus, and one in the right hemisphere of the cerebellum. Nine months before her death she was seized, when apparently in perfect health, with twitching, tremulous movements of the right hand, which in 14 days extended to the arm, and in a month to the leg, so as to prevent her walking. In 2 months the head was drawn to the left shoulder, and in 4 the mouth to the left side. In  $3\frac{1}{2}$  months the head was held straight, and in 5 months the mouth was no longer drawn awry. The tremulous movements diminished, the child began to walk about, and continued to improve till 20 days before her death. She

then grew dull, and the tremor returned. In 10 days she became comatose, and continued so, with occasional convulsions, in which for the first time both sides were affected, till she died.

This case illustrates another fact perhaps worth notice ; namely, that convulsions affecting one side only are sometimes seen, although tubercle is present in both hemispheres ; or in other instances both sides are affected by the convulsions, and yet the deposit is found only in one hemisphere of the brain. Lastly, it may be added, that when convulsions, whether general or partial, attended with insensibility, have once occurred, they are seldom absent for many days together, though to this there are occasional exceptions, in which a pause of many months ensues after the first convulsive seizure ; the general health, indeed, being impaired, but no sign clearly indicating the special mischief that exists in the brain.

The transition from the premonitory to the acute stage sometimes takes place gradually, the convulsions becoming more and more frequent, the other cerebral symptoms more serious, and the intervals of freedom from suffering shorter ; or the change takes place suddenly, and without such previous increase in the severity of the child's sufferings as to make you anticipate its approaching death ; and yet we cannot always discover such differences between the morbid appearances in the two cases as suffice to explain the dissimilar course of the disease. In the 17 cases of which I have preserved a record, the duration of the acute stage varied from 24 hours to 35 days : being under a week in 9 instances ; between one and two weeks in 4 ; between two and three on two occasions ; once extending to 24 ; and once to 35 days. In four instances the acute stage was attended by the ordinary symptoms of acute hydrocephalus ; once death took place from apoplexy dependent on effusion of blood at the base of the brain ; once the child gradually sank into a typhoid condition, and died without any convulsion ; and once coma stole on gradually, death again being unprecedented by convulsive movements. In the remaining 10 cases, convulsions took place, though obeying no definite rule as to the frequency of their occurrence, or the intensity of the coma by which they were succeeded.

Wide as the differences are between the effects mentioned as produced by cerebral tubercle in one case, from those which are observed in another, and impossible as it is completely to account for them, they are yet, perhaps, not so altogether inexplicable as at first sight they may appear. The size or position of the deposit, or the rapidity of its growth, may in one case produce pressure on the brain, occasion the effusion of fluid, and thus cause the patient's death ; or the accidental congestion of the brain following the arrest of some discharge, or the healing of some eruption, or attending on some intercurrent febrile



disorder, may render it sensible of the presence of the morbid deposit which it had endured quietly for weeks or months, and all the indications of serious cerebral irritation may at once become apparent. In another case softening may take place in the tubercular mass, and, extending to the adjacent tissue, inflammation of the brain may be lighted up; or the deposit not being limited to the brain itself, but affecting its envelopes also, tubercular meningitis may supervene, as it often does, and destroy the patient.

These considerations may serve to explain cases where the tubercular deposit has been found external to the substance of the brain, merely pressing on it, but in no way altering its tissue. Such a case I once saw in the person of a little girl, 10 years old, who for five months had suffered from strumous disease of the knee-joint, but had never manifested any head symptom during her six weeks' stay in the Middlesex Hospital. She was taken home at the end of this time, but had not left the hospital many hours when convulsions of the right side came on, which were succeeded by coma: and this deepened, till in the course of forty-eight hours it became absolute. Convulsions occasionally returned, always affecting the right side, which from the first continued paralysed in the intervals between their occurrence. She lay thus for eight days without any sign of amendment, and then died. There was a large quantity of clear serum in the lateral ventricles, and much escaped from the spinal canal. There was no disease of the brain, nor any important morbid appearance in the spinal cord; but there was disease about the odontoid process and its articulation with the atlas, with a collection of tubercular matter around it, forming a tumor which, situated in the mesial line, encroached somewhat on the occipital foramen, though pressing but very slightly on the cord. In the quiet of the hospital this disease had produced no symptom; the excitement of her return home kindled the spark, and destroyed the patient.

Bearing these things in mind, too, we can account for the sudden death of a child, in whom a solitary tubercle in the brain had already passed into the cretaceous state, but where habitual otorrhœa had ceased suddenly; and we can understand the reason for the intermittent character which the symptoms of cerebral tubercle so frequently assume.\*

I do not wish for one moment to exaggerate the difficulties that attend the *diagnosis* of this affection; but, at the same time, if we assume that we have to do with an incurable disease, we are less likely to use efficient

\* See, with reference to the various effects of cerebral tubercle, and the different ways in which it may prove fatal, the excellent chapter on tubercle of the brain in Dietl's work, already referred to, p. 346—356.



means of treatment than if we felt that there is still some room for hope. While, therefore, I would have you bear in mind that the symptoms which we have been passing in review, especially if associated with indications of tubercle in other organs, render the presence of tubercle in the brain in the highest degree probable, they yet do not afford absolutely certain evidence of it; and further, that the occasional observation of cerebral tubercle which has undergone the cretaceous change, shows that recovery from the disease is not absolutely impossible. Headache aggravated at intervals, and associated with occasional convulsive movements of one limb, and even with attacks of an epileptic character, may occur in children who yet after a time recover, and show, by the robust health they subsequently attain to, that some cause of a less abiding nature than tubercular deposit must have given rise to the disturbance of the brain; or, on the other hand, though serious cerebral disease may exist, and such as gives rise at length to a fatal result, yet it may appear after death that it was such as would have been mitigated, if not cured, by appropriate treatment.

You must not, then, be merely passive spectators of these symptoms; and, if you watch cases of this kind with attention, you will generally find that they afford you some clue to the *treatment* that you should follow. Either there is manifest gastric and intestinal disorder, or there are indications of a state of general debility, or there are signs of inflammatory disease in the brain. In the first case, the regulation of the bowels, and the careful management of the diet, are obviously indicated; in the second, iron may be given with advantage, and the shower-bath may be cautiously tried, and, if it do not alarm the child, it may often be continued with much benefit. In those cases where there seems to be some slow mischief in the brain, I have once or twice seen recovery take place, contrary to all my anticipations, from the employment of small doses of mercury night and morning, persevered with for many weeks. In such cases, too, counter-irritation by means of the tartar-emetic ointment rubbed into the back of the neck is often followed by the happiest effects. A little girl, 14 months old, was some time since under my care for the frequent recurrence of convulsive attacks of a very anomalous character. So long as a discharge was kept up from her neck by the tartar-emetic ointment, the fits did not occur; but if the discharge ceased for two or three days, they were sure to return.

These are the principles by which your conduct must be governed; but you will find that each case will present some special peculiarity, and will need to be studied and treated for itself.

Tumors of other kinds may exist in the brain in childhood, though they appear to be more frequent in the middle-aged or the old. I once

saw a case in which *hydatids* had formed in the substance of the brain in a girl of seven years old; and once also I saw *cancer* affecting the brain and its membranes in a boy two and a half years old. But, though such occurrences are interesting from their rarity, I do not know any circumstance, except the absence of the signs of tubercular disease in the patient, by which you could determine during life that certain cerebral symptoms arose from hydatids or cancer of the brain, and not from tubercle in that organ.

## LECTURE XI.

DISEASES OF THE SPINAL CORD—their study rendered more difficult by the tender age of children.

IRRITATION AND CONGESTION of the Cord.

INFLAMMATION OF THE MEMBRANES of the Cord—sometimes epidemic—not common as a sporadic affection. Illustrative cases.—INFLAMMATION OF THE SUBSTANCE of the Cord—extremely rare in its acute form—in its chronic form gives rise to symptoms similar to those which occur when bones of the spine are diseased. Cases.

TRISMUS—extremely rare in this country—symptoms—post-mortem appearances—Causes of the disease—influence of vitiated air—treatment almost hopeless.

AT the commencement of these Lectures I called your attention to the predominance of the spinal over the cerebral part of the nervous system, as constituting one of the grand characteristics of early life. Since then, our daily course of enquiry has brought before us numerous confirmations of this truth, and has shown us how slight a disturbance of the functions of the brain may suffice to destroy the harmony of those which belong to the spinal cord.

To-day we pass from the consideration of those cases in which the brain is the original seat of disorder, and the spinal cord suffers only secondarily, to the study of others, where that organ is primarily affected. I need not remind you how much obscurity hangs over the ailments of the spinal cord at all periods of life; but in the young subject this is not a little increased by the difficulty that attends the observation of some of those symptoms which would be obvious enough in the adult. Thus, for instance, while impairment or loss of the locomotive power in the grown person could hardly escape our notice for a moment, it might fail to attract much attention in a young child, who often totters in his gait, or even becomes unable to walk, if from any cause his health should fail. Or, again, the impaired sensation, or the vague pains in the limbs, which the adult would be sure to tell us of, would be but ill described by a child, even though it had long been able to talk, while terror might



cause it to cry if any attempt was made to examine its back, and might thus prevent our ascertaining the presence or absence of tenderness of the spine. These are difficulties, however, which patience and tact will overcome; for not only the diseases of the spinal cord, but the symptoms by which they manifest themselves, are much the same at all ages, the chief difference being that in the one case they strike the eye even of the careless, while in the other, careful observation is necessary for their detection.

*Irritation of the cord*, however produced, gives rise in the child, as well as in the adult, to impairment of the motor power. A little boy, between two and three years old, remarkably strong and healthy, was observed, without any obvious cause, to fail in his general health, and at the same time to totter in his gait, to become indisposed to move, and, at last, almost entirely to cease walking; and this impairment of his power of walking was quite out of all proportion to the signs of ill health by which it was attended. After watching him for a time, it was discovered that the child had become addicted to the practice of masturbation. This was put a stop to, and he soon regained his health, and with it his power of walking.

In this instance the cause of the irritation of the cord, and of the consequent impairment of its functions, was obvious enough, but cases now and then occur in which symptoms of disorder of the spinal cord manifest themselves without our being able to discover on what they depend. Such cases, too, are all the more important from the circumstance that the symptoms which attend them simulate serious disease, and are likely to lead us into the unguarded expression of a very unfavorable prognosis as to their issue.

On the 30th of December, a few years ago, I saw a delicate boy, between 4 and 5 years old, who had been drooping in health, though without any definite symptom, for a week or two; but had complained of stiff neck for the first time on the previous Christmas Day. This ailment, however, had disappeared, and recurred more than once between then and the 28th; since which last date it had been constant, though not always the same in degree, being less marked in the morning, more so towards night. The child looked out of health, and seemed very languid; he moved very cautiously, as if afraid of the slightest jar; his shoulders being raised, his head thrown rather back, and kept most carefully motionless; while he complained bitterly of any attempt to bend his neck, and said that pressure on the upper part of the cervical spine occasioned him much pain. The boy's appearance and manner were precisely those of a patient suffering from disease of the cervical vertebræ; and a most experienced surgeon, who saw the case with me, expressed himself as very apprehensive that the case was a bad one, though whether the disease was in the spinal cord or in the vertebræ he

considered to be uncertain. I certainly took a most unfavorable view of the affection; and was much surprised to learn subsequently that, after the application of four leeches to the back of the neck, the child went to sleep, slept during the night, and awoke the next morning with the most complete power over the muscles of the neck, showing no pain in moving his head, complaining of no tenderness of the spine, nor did any such symptoms manifest themselves at any subsequent period.

I do not pretend to explain the case; I relate it, because it was new to me, and may be so to you also. Probably there was some unusual congestion of the vessels of the cord, which the local depletion at once removed, and thus cured the patient. That such a condition existed in the following instance is still more likely, for here there was a local injury amply sufficient to produce it.

In May 1845, a little girl, four years old, was brought to me by her mother, who said that ten days before, the child had had a fall on her back, while left in the charge of a servant; that on the following morning she was unable to stand or move, unless supported; and that she had ever since continued in the same condition. Her appearance was rather anxious; her face was slightly flushed; skin warm and dry; tongue slightly furred; pulse frequent, and with power. If placed on her feet, she clung hold of her mother, sank down into a stooping, half-squatting posture, and immediately began to cry. She could walk if firmly supported, but hurriedly and unsteadily, stepping on her toes, her legs moving in a semicircle with her toes turned inwards, and one foot being put down just in front of the other. On examining the spine, the integuments from the tenth to the twelfth dorsal vertebra presented a little puffiness, and there was very great tenderness of the spine in that situation; and even when not touched, the child complained of pain in her back. There was no appetite, but great thirst; the bowels were constipated; the appearance of the urine was natural, and neither fæces nor urine were voided unconsciously.

She was cupped on the loins to *živ.*, and on the following day was much relieved, moving her legs more readily, and suffering much less from pain in the back. On the 17th she was able to stand, and could walk a little without suffering. Attention was paid to keep the bowels open, and in a few days she was quite well.

Besides cases of this kind, however, in which there is some uncertainty as to the cause of the functional disorder of the spinal cord, others are sometimes met with of a more formidable, though of a less obscure kind. Such are the cases, fortunately by no means common, in which the spinal cord or its membranes are the seat of inflammation.

*Inflammation of the membranes of the spinal cord* prevailed epidemically in many parts of France from 1842 to 1844. The victims of the disease, which proved very fatal, were almost entirely youths a little past the

period of puberty. An epidemic of a similar kind was lately prevalent in many of the hospitals and workhouses of Ireland; but in that country boys under twelve years of age were almost the only persons who suffered from it. The arachnoid of the spinal cord was found in every instance to be the part chiefly affected, though in most cases the membranes of the brain seem to have been slightly involved in the disease. Notwithstanding the great extent of the inflammation of the membranes of the cord, and the effusion of lymph beneath them, the nervous substance appears to have been comparatively seldom attacked by it, and never with much severity. The disease generally came on very suddenly, and its course was often extremely rapid, some patients dying in twenty-four hours, while few survived the fourth day. Severe pain in the abdomen, attended with vomiting and purging, and a condition of general collapse, marked the outset of the affection. A state of reaction soon succeeded, the surface in the course of a few hours becoming hot, the pulse full, and its frequency varying from 120 to 140, while the face assumed a tetanic expression, and the head was retracted and firmly fixed. General convulsions, or coma, succeeded to this condition, and failure of deglutition, with a slow and laboured pulse, followed as the immediate precursors of death.

I must refer you to Dr. Mayne's account of this epidemic, which is contained in the Dublin Quarterly Journal for August, 1846, for I have not seen the disease in any other than a sporadic form, and even then but seldom. Perhaps, therefore, I shall convey to you a more truthful impression of the general characters of inflammatory affections of the spinal cord and its membranes, by relating to you a few of those instances that have come under my own notice, rather than by attempting to draw a general portraiture of them from too small a number of examples.

A boy, aged 11 years, of a phthisical family, who seven months previously had had severe and long-continued attacks of headache, was greatly distressed by hearing of the sudden death of a relation. On the following day he had slight nausea, with pain in the head; but in a day or two he suffered more from pain in his limbs, especially in the calves of the legs, and also shooting from the situation of the coccyx to the middle of the back. He complained, moreover, of a constant pain at the epigastrium, which, as well as that about the lower part of the back, was always much aggravated when the bowels acted; they being, however, usually constipated. These symptoms were associated with great weakness of the legs, which he dragged when walking, and he reached the Children's Infirmary, from which his home was about a mile distant, with much difficulty. On the following day I visited him, and ascertained, on examining the spine, that there was considerable tenderness on pressure from about the middle of the dorsal vertebræ to the apex of the sacrum,



but greatest about the lumbar region. There was no intolerance of light, but very distressing sense of giddiness, complete loss of appetite, constant sensation of sickness, and a nasty taste in the mouth. The intellect during the whole illness was only once affected, and then but for a few hours; and the child was remarkably acute, and described his different sensations with great exactness.

The pain in the loins was relieved by cupping; but on the next day the headache was increased in severity, and there was some subsultus of the tendons of the forearms, and a good deal of twitching of the hands. This symptom disappeared after the boy had been depleted copiously by leeches to the head, and after his gums had begun to be affected by mercury, which was freely administered to him; but his pulse, which during the whole of his illness never exceeded 75, sank to 60 in the minute, and its beat became irregular. As the mouth became decidedly sore, first the shooting pains in the back and limbs ceased; then the pulse became regular, and rose in frequency; then the epigastric pain disappeared, and was succeeded for a time by a sense of weight there. By degrees the tenderness of the spine diminished, and finally ceased, and the headache grew less; but his legs long continued weak, so that he could not tread firmly, and the slightest noise, or any kind of over-exertion, brought on an immediate increase of his sufferings. A seton was put in the back of his neck, and the influence of mercury on the system was cautiously maintained for four months before the boy appeared sufficiently well to justify the discontinuance of remedies.

But the disease may run a more acute course, and to a less favorable termination.

A little boy, one year old, who had cut four incisor teeth, and whose health had been habitually good, was brought to me by his mother after three weeks' illness. She told me that he had been suddenly seized with great fever and heat of skin, accompanied, after the lapse of four days, by violent screams. At the outset of his illness he had been cupped at the back of his neck, and leeches had been applied to the head, without amendment, and for a week before I saw him all treatment had been discontinued. The child then lay in his mother's lap, frequently crying with a low distressed whimper; his face was usually pale, but occasionally flushed; his head was thrown back, so that the occiput and back of the neck were nearly in contact with each other. The sterno-mastoid muscles were rather rigid, though there was no trismus. The hands were clenched, the thumbs drawn into the palm, and occasional attacks came on, in which he uttered a scream, and then bent his body back into an arch. The child sucked eagerly, but frequently dropped the nipple as if in pain; the pupils acted naturally; the pulse was frequent, small, and hard. In the course of the succeeding day frequent convulsive twitchings and startings of the limbs took place, affecting the left arm more

than any other part. His face grew habitually pale and more sunken, and the spine became habitually, though slightly, curved forwards, notwithstanding which, occasional attacks of opisthotonos still occurred. The pupils still acted well, but a new symptom appeared, in the laboured breathing, which sometimes became so difficult that the child seemed almost choking, while phlegm collected in his throat, which he appeared unable to get rid of. This dyspnoea would almost imply that the inflammation had been gradually travelling upwards till it began to involve the origins of the cerebral nerves—a supposition still further confirmed by finding two days afterwards that the eyeballs were in a state of constant convulsive rotation. After this, which was the fifth day from that on which I first saw the child, he was not again brought to me; but, though this case is incomplete, it yet helps to fill up the portraiture of the disease. To complete it, however, I must relate one instance more, in which the results of examination after death confirmed the diagnosis.

Some years ago, I saw a little boy, five months old, of whom his mother gave me the following history:—A month before, he had been attacked with shivering (an unusual occurrence in a young child), and, in the night following this seizure, had many fits, during which he screamed much and became very stiff. After they had continued for three days, returning at intervals of an hour or half an hour, a little diminution in their severity followed the use of some medicine prescribed for him by a surgeon; but, even when I saw him, ten or twelve often occurred in the twenty-four hours, though a day would now and then pass without any. The fits were described as presenting the characters of opisthotonos, though in a less marked degree than when they first came on. The retraction of the head by which they were attended at first, subsided as they passed off; but in the course of two or three days the tendency to keep the head thrown back became constant, and for a fortnight the head had never been brought out of that position. The mother thought, too, that the child had been blind for that period.

The child appeared well grown and well nourished, and the face was not expressive of particular suffering, but the head was drawn back so that the occiput rested between the shoulders, while the back was bent forwards in a state of perfect emprosthotonos: the legs were drawn up towards the abdomen, the palms of the hands turned backwards and outwards, the fingers clenched, and the thumbs drawn into the palm. On turning the child round on its face, the body formed a complete arch resting on the chin and knees. The whole spine was very tender, and this tenderness was greatest about its upper part. The pupils were dilated and immoveable; suction was difficultly performed, though there was no trismus, but the child vomited everything it took almost imme-

diately. The pulse was at this time too rapid and too feeble to be counted, and the child died in a fit of convulsions twenty-four hours afterwards.

On examining the body, blood was found effused, though not in any considerable quantity, within the spinal canal, but external to the dura mater, from the third cervical to the third dorsal vertebra. A thick layer of white lymph was present both under the arachnoid and in its cavity along the whole posterior surface of the lumbar and dorsal portions of the cord, and likewise existed in the cervical portion, though in a less degree. Anteriorly, blood and lymph occupied the whole cervical portion of the sac of the arachnoid, and were effused beneath the membrane; but in the remainder of the front of the cord there were merely patches of lymph beneath the arachnoid. The substance of the cord was apparently healthy. On lifting up the cerebellum, a considerable quantity of serum, with flakes of lymph, escaped from the base of the skull, and the whole under surface of the cerebellum had a uniform coating of white lymph at least a line and a half in thickness, which extended over the medulla oblongata, and was continuous with the deposit of lymph along the spinal cord. The lateral ventricles of the brain were much distended with fluid, in which large irregular masses of yellow lymph were floating. The corpora striata and the fornix were much softened, but the rest of the brain and the membranes at its convexity were quite healthy.

It can scarcely be necessary that I should comment on these cases, either to point out to you the many respects in which inflammation of the spinal cord differs from that of the brain, or to insist on the absolute necessity of active antiphlogistic treatment being adopted at the very outset of the disease.

I apprehend that in the case that recovered, as well as in the other two which terminated fatally, the membranes were chiefly, if not exclusively, affected. I have not met with any instance of *acute inflammation* and consequent softening of the substance of the spinal cord, although there are many such on record. It has been supposed that paralytic symptoms usually attend this affection, while stiffness and spasm of the muscles characterise spinal meningitis; but though this is probably true in many instances, yet it does not by any means hold good in all. Three cases are related by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, where the disease ran its course with symptoms of tetanus and trismus, which continued up to the time of the patient's death. In one of these cases the child died in 36 hours; in the second, in 96 hours; but in the third, a temporary remission having occurred, the patient survived for thirteen days.

I select from Dr. Mauthner's valuable treatise on the diseases of the Brain and Spinal Cord in Children, a very characteristic case of acute inflammatory softening of the spinal marrow.\*

\* Lib. cit. p. 421, case 117.



A girl aged 11 years, whose occupation as a sempstress compelled her to remain for many hours daily in a sitting posture, with her head bent forwards, while she was at the same time much exposed to currents of cold air, was seized, after she had followed this employment for three weeks, with dragging and tearing pains in the back of her neck. As these pains grew more severe, voluntary power over the arms became impaired, and the paralysis increasing rapidly in spite of the application of leeches to the back of the neck, she was admitted into the Hospital for Children at Vienna, under Dr. Mauthner's care, on Dec. 26th. Both arms were at that time completely palsied, flaccid, cool, and almost insensible; the lower extremities still obeyed the will, but the girl was unable to stand firmly. The mind was perfectly clear, the appetite good, deglutition easy, and pulse natural; and in these respects her condition continued unchanged to the very last, except that the pulse became very frequent on the day of the child's death. On the 28th the legs were palsied, and the urine was passed involuntarily. On the 29th, voluntary power over the hands and feet was likewise completely lost, and sensation in them was imperfect. On the 30th, sensation was perfectly lost in all the extremities. The child had desire to pass fæces, the bowels not having acted for three days, but she had not power to do so. On the 31st, the sphincter ani was likewise paralysed, and opened to the size of a shilling. On January 4th the hardened fæces began to fall out of the gaping anus; the respiration was feeble, articulation difficult. On the 6th the child was in much distress, and for many days had scarcely slept at all; the whole left side of the body was completely paralysed, and only the right side of the chest moved in respiration. Her exhaustion was so extreme that her voice was scarcely audible, but the muscles of the face still retained the power of motion and sensation perfectly, and the intellect was quite clear, though the child died the same night.

The spinal cord presented the only morbid appearance; the membranes being perfectly healthy. The medulla oblongata was as soft as butter, of a yellow colour, not presenting a trace of its natural organization; and the same condition was presented by the whole of the spinal cord as low as the cauda equina, where it once more resumed its natural appearance and characters.

The *chronic form of inflammation of the cord* will much oftener come under your notice as one of the consequences of caries of the vertebræ. You will remember, too, that this serious result, and the paralysis to which it gives rise, are not produced simply by the distortion of the spine and the mechanical compression of the cord, but rather by extension to it of inflammatory action. You have, then, in these cases a double danger to combat; both that which arises from the disease in the spinal column itself, and that which depends on the probable extension to the cord of the disease which began in the bones.

The symptoms of the two affections present likewise so many points of resemblance in their early stages that you can never feel sure that the cord is uninvolved. Of this we have ample proof in those rare cases in which chronic softening of the cord occurs independent of any affection of the bones of the spine. You will find a case that illustrates this fact very well in M. Louis's valuable paper, *On the Condition of the Spinal Marrow in Cases of Caries of the Vertebrae\**;" and I will relate to you another still more remarkable instance of it, which came under my notice.

On March 31, 1846, a little girl aged three years and a quarter, the strumous child of unhealthy parents, in whose family phthisis was hereditary, was brought to me by her mother. Nine months previously, her father having taken her in his arms and tossed her, she suddenly cried out that she was hurt, and for several days afterwards refused to walk, and seemed unable to stand, sinking down on her hams if set on her feet. She made no definite complaint, however; no injury was anywhere observable, and in about three weeks she seemed to have recovered her health, and continued well until the middle of March, when her frequent complaints of pain in the neck attracted her mother's attention. The appearance of the little girl, when first placed under my care, was very remarkable; for though the face wore no expression of suffering, yet the neck was so much bent as to give an unusual prominence to the seventh cervical vertebra, and the head was constantly directed downwards. No part of the spine seemed particularly tender; but any attempt to raise the head was forcibly resisted, and seemed to occasion considerable pain. The child walked, though with a tottering gait, and if left alone for a few minutes sank down upon her knees to play. Her constant complaint was of being tired and drowsy, notwithstanding which she slept ill; her appetite was bad, and her bowels were constipated. I regarded the case as one of incipient disease of the cervical vertebrae, and was anxious to make an issue in the back of the neck, but the parents refused to consent to this proceeding. Medical treatment, therefore, was confined to the administration of the cod-liver oil, and afterwards of the syrup of the iodide of iron; but though no fresh symptoms appeared, the child gradually lost strength. On the 12th of May she was able to walk a distance of nearly half a mile; but on the 14th, though not worse in other respects, she was unable to raise her hands, and was forced to be fed by another person. In the evening she complained of her eyes aching, but nevertheless slept tolerably well till 1 A.M. She then awoke crying and fretful; but on being taken up

\* *Mémoires, ou Recherches Anatomico-Pathologiques*, 8vo., *Mémoire* viii. *Observ.* i. p. 411. Paris, 1826.

passed an evacuation, and on lying down again, after a few efforts to vomit, which soon subsided, spoke a few words to her mother, in whose arms she was lying. After breathing in a sighing manner for a few moments she seemed to fall asleep, and in this sleep died so quietly, that her mother was ignorant of it until awakened by her daughter's corpse beginning to grow cold.

On examining the body after death the brain was found to be quite healthy, with the exception of some venous congestion of the arachnoid. The muscles of the back and the bones of the spinal column were perfectly healthy; but on laying open the vertebral canal, the spinal cord, from a level with the third down to the seventh cervical vertebra, bulged considerably, so as completely to occupy the canal, though above and below this its size was natural.

In this situation the two layers of the arachnoid of the cord were firmly connected together by numerous filamentous adhesions, and the membrane itself was opaque and thickened.

The cord in the situation of this bulging had a shining gelatinous appearance, not unlike turbid and badly made jelly, with a yellowish lymph-like matter infiltrated into it. This softening involved the *posterior* columns of the cord much more than the anterior; the bulging, too, seemed due to the posterior columns, though the anterior presented some degree of softening.

Three apoplectic effusions were discovered in the spinal cord. The first was situated just below the calamus scriptorius, and was about the size of a lentil; the nervous matter all around being perfectly healthy. The second, which was larger, was just at the commencement of the swelling of the cord, and partially extended into the sound parts. It just showed through the surface of the cord as big as half a pea, but on longitudinally dividing the cord, was seen to be of the bigness of a kidney bean; and the third effusion, just above the termination of the swelling of the cord, was about as large as a big pea. Besides these there were several small ecchymosed spots in the softened parts of the cord, but all the effusions of blood were strictly limited to the posterior columns of the cord.

This case presents many points of interest. The scrofulous diathesis in the family; the probable injury to the spine, followed, for a short time, by impairment of the motor power; the subsequent occurrence of pain in the bended neck, and the fixed position of the head, all seemed to warrant the opinion that the vertebræ were diseased; but all resulted from inflammatory softening of the spinal cord, while the bones were perfectly healthy. The softening of the posterior columns of the cord, and the extravasation of blood into their substance, while the anterior columns were in a state of comparative integrity, are occurrences very



remarkable when coupled with the impaired motor power.\* Cases such as this are warnings to us to avoid hasty generalisations on physiological subjects; they show us how hard some of the Sphinx's riddles are to read.

There still remains one affection which we must notice in connection with the diseases of the spinal cord, although it is one whose pathology is by no means thoroughly understood. The *trismus* or *tetanus* of newborn children is a malady which, though frequent in the West Indian Islands, is seldom seen in this country. Four instances of it have come under my own notice, three of which occurred in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, while for the opportunity of observing the fourth I am indebted to the courtesy of Mr. Stone, of Christ's Hospital.

The disease may come on within twelve hours after birth, or, on the other hand, may not occur for several days; but it very rarely makes its appearance after the lapse of a week. I once saw it attack a child fifteen hours after its birth, but in the other cases it came on upon the fifth day in one instance, and the sixth in the other two. Though it runs a rapid course, yet its onset is gradual; one of the first things that attracts the mother's notice being, in general, that the child does not take the breast when put to it, but utters a whimpering cry, and if the mouth be then examined it will be found more or less firmly fixed. Sometimes general convulsions come on suddenly, and usher in the other symptoms, but they more frequently follow than precede the trismus. When fully developed, these fits, which come on in paroxysms, are ushered in by a screech, or are attended by some impairment of the respiration, and during their continuance the whole surface becomes livid. The hands are strongly clenched, the feet forcibly flexed on the ankles, and the toes bent, and remain so during the fit, and the trunk is curved backwards in a condition of opisthotonos: the mouth is generally drawn slightly open, and the lower jaw firmly fixed. When the fit subsides, the muscles do not become generally relaxed, but the child still lies with its hands clenched, and its thumbs drawn into the palm, the legs being generally crossed, and the great toe separated widely from the others, while the head is thrown back, and the opisthotonos continues, though in a diminished degree. The condition of the mouth is peculiar and characteristic. The jaws at first are slightly open, and the corners of the mouth drawn downwards and backwards, but as the disease advances the jaws become quite closed, the corners of the mouth even more drawn down, and the lips firmly compressed against the gums. The power of sucking is early lost, but for some time the child continues able to swallow; at length, however, it accomplishes this with great difficulty, a

\* It is almost impossible so young a subject to ascertain accurately the state of sensation, but there was no obvious indication of its impairment in this case.

convulsion sometimes following the attempt, while even that fluid which had apparently been swallowed is for the most part speedily regurgitated. The child dies either during some paroxysm of convulsions, or, seeming much exhausted, it sinks into a comatose condition, and so expires. There are few affections that run so fearfully rapid a course as this; its fatal termination almost always taking place within thirty-six, often within twenty-four hours from the appearance of the first symptoms.

The most frequent *post-mortem appearance* in these cases, and that which I found in the bodies of all the four children whom I observed, consisted of effusion of blood, either fluid or coagulated, into the cellular tissue surrounding the theca of the cord. Conjoined with this there is generally a congested state of the vessels of the spinal arachnoid, and sometimes an effusion of blood or serum into its cavity. The signs of congestion about the head are less constant, though much oftener present than absent, and sometimes existing in an extreme degree, while in one instance I found not merely a highly congested state of the cerebral vessels, but also an effusion of blood in considerable quantity between the skull and dura mater, and also a slighter effusion into the arachnoid cavity.

In spite, however, of the striking nature of these morbid appearances, I formerly hesitated in referring the symptoms of trismus with certainty to this apoplectic condition of the cord. My hesitation arose from the circumstance that on examining some years ago the bodies of infants who died soon after birth in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, I very frequently found great fulness of the vessels of the cord, and a gelatinous matter, which was frequently deeply tinged with blood, effused around its theca. It therefore became a question whether appearances such as are met with in cases of trismus might not in reality be due to the position in which the bodies had been allowed to remain, resting on the back, and thus be rather the result of simple gravitation than the consequences of the disease. These doubts, however, have been set at rest by the very excellent observations of Dr. Weber, of Kiel,\* who placed the bodies of infants in various positions before examining them, and thus was able to discriminate between morbid and pseudo-morbid appearances, and who, moreover, although he on every occasion placed children who had died of trismus upon their face immediately after death, yet found on every occasion intense injection of the minute vessels of the cord and its membranes, extravasation of blood external to the theca, and other appearances similar to those which I have just described to you.

There are few diseases respecting the *cause* of which opinions so

\* Beiträge zur pathologischen Anatomie der Neugeborenen, 8vo. part i. pp. 7, 63, and 73. Kiel, 1851.

various have prevailed as with regard to trismus. Bearing in mind the frequency of external injury as a cause of locked-jaw in the adult, some writers have sought to find in every case the history of some blow or other injury to which it might possibly be attributed; while others have conceived that it depended on awkward management of the navel-string, or injury of some kind or other inflicted on it. This last opinion has appeared to derive support from some cases in which the umbilical vein has presented the signs of phlebitis: but further observation has shewn these appearances to be anything but constant, and though carefully sought for, they were not found in any of the cases which came under my notice. Moreover, a German physician, Dr. Mildner, of Prague,\* who has recorded the results of 46 cases of fatal inflammation of the umbilical vessels in children born in the Lying-in Hospital in that city, states that convulsions occurred in only 5 of the number, and that in no instance had these convulsions the least resemblance to those which characterise trismus. Congestion of the liver, impairment of its functions, and icterus, were among the symptoms which attended it, as well as, in many of the cases, peritonitis, inflammation of the abdominal integuments, purulent infection of the blood, and the formation of abscesses in the joints, which occurred 33 times, while in 4 cases hæmorrhage took place from the umbilicus. We may, then, fairly conclude that the connection between this disease and trismus is merely an accidental coincidence.

The remarkable frequency of the disease in hot climates, where the heat of the day is succeeded by intense cold at night, favours the opinion that interruption of the function of the skin, by sudden alternations of temperature, is a powerful cause of the disease. In an epidemic of this disease in the Lying-in Hospital at Stockholm, in 1834,† there seemed also to be a most marked connection between the periods of its greatest prevalence and the fluctuations of temperature. Nothing, however, can be more satisfactorily proved, than the tendency of a vitiated state of atmosphere to produce it. Where such a condition exists, there trismus abounds, be the peculiarities of climate or temperature what they may. It is very frequent among the children of the negroes in the slave states of America: it is depopulating the island of St. Kilda, and 64 per cent. of the infants born in Westmannoe, a small islet off the coast of Iceland, die of it between the 5th and 12th day from birth.‡ Dirt, and defective ventilation, are probably almost the only points in common

\* Prager Vierteljahrschr. v. 2, 1848; and Schmidt's Jahrb. No. 7, p. 64, 1848.

† Cederschjold, in Busch's Zeitschrift für Geburtsk., x. 345.

‡ See a very interesting notice, in the British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review for April 1850, of a work by Dr. Schleisner on the Sanitary Condition of Iceland.



between the dweller in the southern states of the Union and the inhabitants of Northern Europe and the Arctic Regions. But, if any further proof were needed that to this cause, and not to some fancied displacement of the cranial bones,\* this disease is really to be attributed, we are furnished with it in the records of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, which point out both the evil and its remedy. Sixty years ago, every sixth child born in that institution died within a fortnight after birth, and trismus was the cause of the death of  $\frac{1}{6}$  of these children. Dr. Joseph Clarke adopted means to secure the efficient ventilation of the hospital, and the mortality of the children fell at once to 1 in 19 $\frac{1}{3}$ ; and during Dr. Collins's mastership, from 1826 to 1833, was only 1 in 58 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and but little more than the ninth part of that mortality depended on trismus.†

But though we may hope by wise hygienic measures to avert this disease, yet, when once it has become developed, our prospects of *cure* are so slender that I may almost say the task is hopeless. I have not seen leeches employed, but, bearing in mind the post-mortem appearances, should certainly be disposed to apply them freely at the outset of the disease. I have seen the hot bath used with temporary relief; but though I have witnessed the employment of calomel and of antispasmodics, as assafoetida, and the administration of an enema of gr. iij. of tobacco infused for half an hour in 3viij. of water, yet I have never known any of these means followed by even a temporary pause in the symptoms; and the endeavour to excite the action of the skin is the only measure that in the cases which I witnessed seemed to be of the slightest service.

\* A theory propounded by Dr. Sims, of Alabama, in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for 1846, and further expanded in the same journal for July and October, 1848.

† Collins's Treatise on Midwifery, p. 513.

## LECTURE XII.

CONVULSIONS, independent of organic cerebral disease—their two forms. The acute form, how distinguishable from those dependent on disease of the brain—practical importance of the distinction—rules for their treatment. The chronic form—relation to them of SPASM OF THE GLOTTIS—import of this spasm—one of several signs of disorder of nervous system. Relation of these convulsions to processes of development in teething—but exciting causes various. Symptoms—description of carpo-pedal contractions—ways in which death is produced. Treatment—rules for diet and for the regulation of the bowels—caution with respect to lancing the gums—occasional necessity for free depletion—case in illustration. Suggestions as to general management, and prevention of an attack. Use of chloroform.

In the second of these Lectures, when passing in review the different signs of disorder of the nervous system, I made some remarks on the subject of convulsions. I tried to show you how their import varies under different circumstances; how at one time they betoken real disease of the nervous centres, at another, only betray their irritation from some cause which, if death occur, will yet leave behind no trace such as the skill of the anatomist can discover.

Cases of the former kind have hitherto exclusively engaged our attention, but we must not quit the study of disorders of the nervous system without some consideration of the latter. In the adult, fits sometimes occur independent of obvious cerebral disease; the patient falls to the ground struggling and insensible; but after a time the convulsion ceases, consciousness returns, and the patient recovers. Our anxiety in such cases is much less for the present than for the future: death in the fit is a rare accident, but what we dread is the recurrence of the fits, the weakening of the intellect, the slow impairment of the health which epilepsy brings with it. In the child our apprehension is two-fold; for the frailer machinery is more readily brought to a stand-still, and the risk of death in the fit is far greater than in the adult; while, should the child survive, the convulsions of infancy

may issue in the epilepsy of riper years ; and, in fact, seem to do so in a very large number of instances.

The convulsions of infancy and early childhood generally assume one of two characters. Either they are sudden in their onset, violent in their character, frequent in their return, or they come on gradually and after various forebodings, present less violence, occur at longer intervals, but are not therefore by any means devoid of peril. Cases of the first kind run some risk of being overtreated, from their supposed dependence on active cerebral mischief ; cases of the second kind often excite less apprehension than they really warrant, until their symptoms have become manifest in their full intensity.

Some of the most marked examples of the sudden access of violent convulsions which have come under my notice have been in children in whom they succeeded to the sudden drying up of an eruption on the scalp. Even in such cases, however, where we might most readily suspect some direct influence on the brain, the character of the fits is widely different from that which we observe in instances of real cerebral disease. The illness preceding them is neither very marked nor of long duration, while, when the fits come on, instead of only one side of the body, or one set of muscles being affected, sometimes one side is convulsed, sometimes the other, or both are involved equally. Even after the fits have frequently returned, paralysis does not succeed to them, and often neither sleep nor coma, while frequently consciousness returns, even before the convulsive movements have completely ceased, and the pupils, though dilated during the fit, act again almost or quite as well as ever as soon as it has passed off. Vomiting does not precede nor accompany the attack ; nor an obstinately constipated state of the bowels ; and the abdomen is often much distended with flatus, the endeavor to get rid of which produces troublesome hiccough, while the inspiration is often accompanied by a peculiar crowing sound. There is at no time the burning heat of the head which is observed in active inflammatory disease of the brain ; there are not the piercing cry, nor the constant wail, nor the tearless eyes, nor the shrunk abdomen, nor the automatic movements of one side and the contraction of the limbs on the other, which attend upon tubercular hydrocephalus.

These characteristics are such as ought to prevent the by no means unusual error of regarding the attack as symptomatic of active disease of the brain ; and under that impression depleting the child freely, dosing it with mercury in large quantities, and at short intervals ; a course of proceeding by which all chances of recovery are frustrated, and hopes, small at first, are altogether destroyed.

The state of the child before the occurrence of the fits, and the amount of apparent congestion of the brain, must in cases of this kind determine the question of depletion. Moderate depletion once is often



well borne, but the persistence of the fits must not be thought necessarily to indicate the propriety of its repetition. If the attack succeeded to the rapid disappearances of some eruption on the scalp, an attempt may be made to reproduce it by rubbing in every three hours an ointment composed of one drachm of powdered ipecacuanha to an ounce of lard; which generally produces an abundant papular eruption in the course of from 12 to 24 hours. If a purgative be indicated, a single dose of calomel has the advantage of acting surely and speedily, but mercury, given in any other manner or with any other object, is out of place. The flatus by which the intestines are distended is got rid of better by an assafoetida enema than by any other means; while the application to the abdomen of a cloth dipped in a stimulating liniment, (such, for instance, as a drachm of oil of turpentine, five drachms of compound camphor liniment, and six drachms of olive oil), and that covered by a light linseed meal poultice, both serves as a counter-irritant, prevents the reproduction of the flatus, and relieves that spasm of the abdominal muscles which in many of these cases adds very painfully to the infant's sufferings. These measures having been adopted, you may now, according to the general condition of the patient, prescribe either some carminative medicine with small doses of ether, or of the foetid spirits of ammonia, or a single dose of Dover's powder, if restlessness and excitability have outlasted the other symptoms; or a simple saline, as the citrate of potash with small and frequently repeated doses of hydrocyanic acid,—a sedative which, whenever there is a doubt as to the expediency of employing direct narcotics, has always seemed to me of especial value.

Within certain limits, this treatment must of course be modified according to the exact nature of the case, but enough has already been said to mark out the general principles upon which your treatment should be conducted; while even if the attack had seemed at first to present some obscurity as to its cause, a few hours will suffice for its removal; will develop the signs of cerebral inflammation, if that were impending, or will bring to light the character of the fever which is making this stormy onset. So long as, notwithstanding the frequency of the return of the fits, recovery is complete after each, so long as the power of deglutition subsists, and the natural hue of the lips and face announces the oxygenation of the blood to be well performed, you may give on the whole a favourable prognosis, though always guarding it by admission of the possibility of the child dying in a fit from that spasm of the glottis, and consequent arrest of breathing, which is the great source of danger in infantile convulsions.

This *Spasm of the Glottis* is, indeed, one of the most remarkable features in many convulsive affections of infancy and childhood; though

more especially of that variety to which I have referred as coming on gradually, and pursuing a somewhat chronic course.

So prominent a feature, indeed, is it of this latter class of convulsions, that attention has been very generally directed to this one symptom, almost to the exclusion of the other signs of disorder of the nervous system by which it is accompanied, and the various terms, spasmodic croup, child-crowing, spasm of the glottis, and laryngismus stridulus, show how great has been the disposition to regard it as a distinct and independent disease. Hence has resulted the inconvenience, that attention being directed exclusively to the affection of the respiratory function, local causes have been too much sought for to account for the local symptoms; defective, if not erroneous explanations of its occurrence have been proposed, and sufficient regard has not been paid in its treatment to the great diversity of conditions under which it may supervene.

The sobbing breathing, or the sense of choking, so characteristic of the hysterical patient, are but instances of spasm of the respiratory muscles, similar to those which we observe in the infant, and equally due to the great excitability of the nervous system. In the hysterical girl, fits are frequently superadded to the affection of the respiratory muscles; and in the child, spasm of the muscles of the extremities, giving rise to the drawing of the thumb into the palm, and to the separation of the great toe from the other toes, or to the forcible extension of the foot upon the ankle, is seldom absent; while general convulsions often supervene under slight causes, or even without any apparent reason. In both cases the affections are usually attendant upon important processes of development, since while in the former instance they generally come on about the period of puberty, they oftenest occur in the latter during the time of teething; and this with so great frequency, that in 31 out of 37 cases of which I have preserved a record, the symptoms manifested themselves between the age of 6 months and 2 years, or just at that time when the process of dentition is going on with the greatest activity. The direct irritation of the trifacial nerve in teething has no doubt a great share in the production of the symptom at that time, but I apprehend that we should be in error if we confined our attention entirely to the local cause, and attributed this, more than any other form of convulsive affection which occurs at this time, simply to the mechanical irritation of the teeth pressing on or cutting through the gum. The period of teething, like that of puberty, constitutes one of the great epochs of life; it is a time when great changes are going on in the whole organism;—when the animal machine, being in a state of increased activity, its parts are more than usually apt to get out of order. New diseases appear, or such as



were before of rare occurrence become frequent; catarrhal affections and disorders of the intestinal mucous membrane are extremely prevalent, and the brain grows more than ever liable to congestion of its vessels. Under these circumstances, the various spasmodic affections, of which spasm of the glottis is the most striking and the most important, often occur as the secondary rather than as the primary result of dentition. The child has cut some of its teeth without any symptom of disorder of the nervous system making its appearance, but at length it suffers an attack of diarrhœa, or the bowels are allowed to become constipated, or signs of cerebral congestion show themselves. A crowing sound now becomes audible with the inspiration, and with it some or all of the whole train of convulsive symptoms which I shall presently describe make their appearance. It may be that the gums are not swollen, nor any tooth near the surface just at the moment when the signs of disturbance of the nervous system occurred, but their connection with the process of dentition is not the less undeniable. In many instances, too, though these symptoms may subside as the health improves, yet so great is the nervous excitability of the patient, that they return when he cuts another tooth, and this even without a recurrence of that general disorder which attended them on the former occasion.

The various sources of irritation, however, that give rise to these affections are not limited to the period of teething; and hence they may be met with before the commencement of that process as well as after its termination. By no one has this fact been more clearly stated, or the mode of action of the various exciting causes more successfully explained, than by Dr. Marshall Hall.

"Spasm of the Glottis," says this distinguished physiologist,\* "is an excitation of the true spinal or excito-motory system. It originates in

- I. 1. The *trifacial*, in teething.
2. The *pneumogastric*, in over- or improperly-fed infants.
3. The *spinal nerves*, in constipation, intestinal disorder, or catharsis.

These act through the medium of

- II. The spinal marrow, and
- III. 1. The *inferior or recurrent laryngeal*, the constrictor of the larynx.
2. The *intercostals and diaphragmatic*, the motors of respiration."

In illustration of these observations as to the various causes on which these symptoms depend, I may mention that I have seen them in a child ten weeks old as a consequence of improper feeding: in another,

\* Lib. cit. p. 171.



aged nineteen months, they followed the sudden suppression of long-continued diarrhœa; while in a third, aged two years, they came on during an attack of purging with severe pain in the abdomen. In another child, aged two years and a half, they seemed to depend on a state of cerebral congestion which succeeded to habitual constipation; in a fifth, aged nine months, they supervened in the course of chronic hydrocephalus; and, not needlessly to swell the list, in a sixth child, who died when two months old, convulsions occurred for a period of six weeks, and eventually occasioned its death, without its having been possible to discover, either from the symptoms or from the appearances found on examination of the body, any cause to which they could be attributed.

Bearing in mind now what I have just said with reference to the import of *Spasm of the Glottis*,—how it is certainly one of the many signs of the general disorder of the nervous system,—we may proceed to examine the conditions under which it usually manifests itself; the *symptoms* by which it is generally attended. It is a disorder that almost always comes on by degrees; and its early symptoms are seldom such as to excite the alarm of non-professional persons. It does not often occur in perfectly healthy children; but an infant who is attacked by it has usually been observed to be drooping for some time previously, to have lost its appetite, to have become fretful by day and restless at night, and to present many of those ill-defined ailments which are popularly ascribed to teething. At length, after these symptoms have continued for a few days or weeks, a slight crowing sound is occasionally heard with the child's respiration. The sound is something between the hoop of hooping-cough and the stridor of true croup; it must be heard to be known, but when once heard will easily be recognized. Usually it is first noticed on the child awaking out of sleep, but sometimes it is perceived during a fit of crying, or comes on while the infant is sucking. Now and then the first crow is very loud, and, by its resemblance to the sound of croup, at once alarms the family: but this is not generally the case; and its loudness usually increases in proportion as its return becomes more frequent. The spasm may have been excited by some temporary cause, and the sound which is its token may in that case not be heard again; but generally it returns after the lapse of a few hours, or of a day or two. It will soon be found, as its return becomes more frequent, that certain conditions favour its occurrence; that the child wakes suddenly from sleep with an attack of it, that excitement induces it, or deglutition, or the effort of sucking; so that the child will suddenly drop the nipple, make a croupy sound with its breathing, and then return to the breast again. Throughout the whole course of the affection its attacks will be found to be more frequent by night than by day; and to occur mostly either soon after the child has

lain down to sleep, or towards midnight, when the first sound sleep is drawing to a close.

At first the child seems, during the intervals of the attack, in as good health as before,—except, perhaps, that it is rather more pettish and wilful; but it is not long before graver symptoms than the occasional occurrence of an unusual sound with inspiration excite attention, and give rise to alarm. Fits of difficult breathing occasionally come on, in which the child throws its head back, while its face and lips become livid, or an ashy paleness surrounds the mouth, slight convulsive movements pass over the muscles of the face; the chest is motionless, and suffocation seems impending. But in a few seconds the spasm yields, expiration is effected, and a long, loud, crowing inspiration succeeds, or the child begins to cry. Breathing now goes on naturally; the crowing is not repeated, or the crying ceases; a look of apprehension dwells for a moment on the infant's features, but then passes away; it turns once more to its playthings, or begins sucking again as if nothing were the matter. A few hours, or even a few days, may pass before this alarming occurrence is again observed; but it does recur, and another symptom of the disturbance of the nervous system is soon superadded, if it have not, as is often the case, existed from the very beginning. This consists in a peculiar contraction of the hands and feet; a state which may likewise not infrequently be noticed, during infancy, unattended by any spasmodic affection of the respiratory organs; though it is often overlooked, since, unlike the peculiar noise in breathing, it does not force itself on the attention even of the most unobservant. It differs much in degree: sometimes the thumb is drawn into the palm by the action of its adductor muscles, while the fingers are unaffected; at other times the fingers are closed more or less firmly, and the thumb is shut into the palm; or, coupled with this, the hand itself is forcibly flexed on the wrist. In the slightest degree of affection of the foot, the great toe is drawn a little away from the other toes; in severer degrees of the affection this abduction of the great toe is very considerable, and the whole foot is forcibly bent upon the ankle, and its sole directed a little inwards. Affection of the hands generally precedes the affection of the feet, and may even exist without it; but I have never seen spasmodic contraction of the feet when the hands were unaffected. At first this state is temporary, but it does not come on and cease simultaneously with the attacks of crowing inspiration, though generally much aggravated during its paroxysms. Sometimes a child in whom the crowing inspiration has been heard, will awake in the morning with the hands and feet firmly flexed, although he may not have had any attack of difficult breathing during the night. At other times, though but seldom, this state will subside during sleep; while very often it is impossible to assign any reason for its cessation or return. The hands may often be unflexed by bending the fingers, but they will resume their former



position on the withdrawal of the force; and such attempts are painful to the child. When the contraction is but slight, children still use their hands; but when considerable, they cannot employ them, and they sometimes cry, as if the contraction of the muscles were attended with pain. Coupled with these carpopedal contractions, the back of the hand and the instep are sometimes swollen, tense, and livid; and occasionally there is slight puffiness about the face. This condition is sometimes more general, and on two successive years the same child was brought to me, in whom these attacks of crowing inspiration were accompanied by a state of tense anasarca of the whole body.\*

When the disease has reached this degree of intensity, a slight crowing sound often attends each inspiration, and the paroxysms of difficult breathing are much more severe; they last longer, and sometimes terminate in general convulsions. The breathing now does not return at once to its natural frequency, but continues hurried for a few minutes after the occurrence of each fit of dyspnœa; and it is sometimes attended with a little wheezing, from the accumulation of mucus in the trachea and larger bronchi during the paroxysm. When this wheezing is permanent, I do not apprehend that it constitutes any essential part of the disease, but regard it either as due to an accidental complication with catarrh, which is so frequent during the period of dentition, or as the result of the affection being associated with tubercle in the lungs or bronchial glands. The slightest cause is now sufficient to bring on an attack of difficult breathing; it may be produced by a current of air, by a sudden change of temperature, by slight pressure on the larynx, by the act of deglutition, or by momentary excitement. The state of sleep seems particularly favorable to its occurrence, and the short fitful dozes are interrupted by the return of impending suffocation.

The general condition of the child varies much during the existence of these symptoms, but is always widely removed from a state of health. The bowels are almost invariably disordered, constipation being more frequent than diarrhœa. The mouth is sometimes hot, and the gums are swollen,—the child is evidently suffering from the process of teething; and this is the state with which spasm of the glottis is perhaps most frequently associated. Sometimes there is evident congestion of the brain, and the face is flushed, the head hot, and the pulse frequent; but these flushes of the face are usually temporary, and the skin is generally pallid. When the affection has continued for some weeks, the countenance often assumes a haggard, miserable aspect; and though it may come on in children apparently in good health, I have never known the health continue good, after the disease, even in a mild form, has lasted for any time.

\* This case presented a remarkable similarity to one described by Dr. M. Hall, at p. 185 of his work on the Diseases and Derangements of the Nervous System. 8vo. Lond. 1841.



Death sometimes takes place during one of the paroxysms of dyspnoea, the child being suffocated by the long continuance of the spasm ; or at other times the often-repeated difficulty of breathing induces a state of permanent cerebral congestion : general convulsions occur, and the child dies convulsed or comatose, serous effusion having taken place into the ventricles of the brain. Should the child escape both these dangers, and should no tubercular disease of the lungs or bronchial glands exist, recovery is almost sure eventually to take place ; though the convalescence is often very protracted, and the attack is apt to return under the influence of the same causes as originally excited it.

The *treatment* of spasm of the glottis must be regulated by the nature of its exciting cause ; and this, as you have already seen, varies much in different cases. In infants before the period of dentition, it is usually induced by over-feeding, or by food of an improper kind. Our inquiries, therefore, must at once be directed to ascertain how the infant is fed ; and supposing it to be still suckled, it will be wise to interdict any other food than the mother's milk,—or, at most, to allow only a little barley-water. Spasm of the glottis, however, occurs much oftener in infants who are brought up by hand, or in those who have been weaned, than in children still at the breast. In such cases, much pains are sometimes necessary in order to ascertain precisely the kind of food that best suits the infant. Two parts of milk, and one of barley-water, sweetened with a little loaf-sugar ; or equal parts of milk and of a solution of isinglass, made of the thickness of barley-water, generally agree very well ; but much caution must be used in the introduction of farinaceous articles into the child's diet. Asses' milk, which forms the nearest approach to its natural food, must sometimes be given till the child has decidedly improved ; while, if it be puny, and do not appear to thrive, and the crowing inspiration continue undiminished, it may become absolutely necessary to restore it to the breast.

The state of the bowels requires no less attention than the regulation of the diet. The tendency to constipation must be combated, not by drastic purgatives, but by mild aperients. Castor oil often answers the purpose very well, but sometimes each dose of it nauseates a child for several hours, and then it is not desirable to employ it if a daily aperient should be needed. Both senna and manna are apt to gripe ; and if they be found on trial to produce this effect, their use must not be persevered in. Few medicines act more mildly or more certainly in children than aloes ; and the bitter of the compound decoction may be much concealed by extract of liquorice. The bulk of a medicine, however, often opposes a great difficulty to its employment in infancy ; and if that be the case, the powder may be substituted for the decoction. If slightly moistened, mixed with a little coarse sugar, and placed on the tongue, it will often be swallowed very readily. The habitual use of mercurials to overcome

the constipation is not desirable: their employment is better limited to those cases in which the bowels are not only sluggish, but the evacuations unnatural in character.

The action of the bowels may be encouraged by rubbing the abdomen twice a day with a liniment composed of equal parts of soap liniment and tincture of aloes; or the bowels may sometimes be induced to act regularly in young infants, by the daily employment of a small soap suppository. Enemata, consisting either of warm water, or gruel, may also be given for the same purpose.

Sedulous attention to the diet and the state of the bowels will sometimes effect a cure; but in many instances tonics may be employed with advantage, and probably none with such decided benefit as the preparations of iron. Removal to the pure air, however, or to the sea-coast, is often a tonic of greater power in these cases than all the contents of the laboratory, and one which you will find in some instances to be absolutely indispensable to the child's cure.

All these cares are not less needed in children in whom the process of dentition has already commenced. In them, however, the irritation of teething is often the exciting cause of the affection, and lancing the gums is frequently needed in addition to the other treatment. The relief thus afforded is sometimes very striking; and the frequent repetition of the operation may be necessary to diminish the swelling and tension, and to ease the pain of the congested gum. It is not, however, a proceeding to be adopted, irrespective of all other considerations, simply because the child had begun to cut its teeth when the attack of spasm of the glottis came on. Dentition does not go on continuously from the time when the first tooth is cut until the completion of the whole set, but there are regular pauses in the process, during which its advance is suspended for several weeks together. Thus, for instance, after the appearance of the incisors, there is a pause for several weeks or months before the first molar teeth appear, and then there is another cessation in the process before the child begins to cut its canine teeth. The spasm of the glottis, therefore, may come on during one of these pauses, and be excited by some cause quite unconnected with dentition. Lancing the gums, too, is not well borne in every case, even when it may have appeared to be indicated; and I have more than once been compelled to discontinue it, on account of the pain and alarm which it excited bringing on a violent spasmodic seizure, whenever I attempted to practise it.

In some instances the spasm of the glottis is associated with manifest uneasiness in the head. It has been suggested that, in some of these cases the brain is kept in a state of constant irritation, owing to the deficiently ossified skull being too thin to defend it from injury, while at the same time it affords no adequate counter-pressure to check the over-



distension of the cerebral vessels. I have seen one case that seemed to lend decided support to this opinion, and many others have come under my notice, in which the recommendation that a horse-hair cushion should be made for the head to rest on, having a hole in its centre, so as to relieve the occiput from all pressure, has been acted on with manifest advantage. The supervention of attacks of spasm of the glottis, in a case of well-marked chronic hydrocephalus, would call for little change in the treatment, though it must evidently add much to the danger of the patient.

Symptoms of cerebral congestion are sometimes associated with this condition. They are seldom such as to call for active interference; but the tepid bath and neutral salines, with small doses of hyoscyamus,\* are often of much service in quieting the general excitement of the circulation, while the occasional application of a leech to the head may be beneficial, especially if general convulsions are beginning to supervene on the attacks of dyspnœa.

It is possible that you may meet with a case in which active depletion is indicated, and you must not allow the consciousness, that, as a general rule, it is inappropriate, to prevent you from having recourse to it in such exceptional instances as the following. In this case, indeed, it was found necessary to carry depletion beyond that point which is in general expedient in so young a child.

Some years since I saw a little boy,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years old, who had already suffered from several attacks of spasm of the glottis. A return of the affection had taken place about seven weeks before, though not attended by any very alarming symptoms until after the lapse of a month, when a general convulsive seizure occurred. From this he recovered, and he had for some days appeared to be convalescent from the spasmodic attacks, when his bowels became disordered, and a good deal purged, and after they had been so for two or three days his mother noticed one afternoon that his thumbs were forcibly drawn into the palm of his hands. With the exception of this contraction of his thumbs, however, he seemed as well as usual, and had a tolerably good night: but immediately on awaking at six o'clock on the following morning he had a paroxysm of stridulous breathing, in which he crowed so loudly as to be heard over the whole house. His face at the same time became greatly flushed, and his hands and feet contracted, as they were when I visited him three hours afterwards. His face was then much flushed, his head hot, his pupils rather dilated, his pulse full and bounding; his thumbs were drawn across the palm; the fingers were not closed, but the hands were forcibly flexed on the wrist; the great toe was drawn far apart from the other toes, which were flexed, and the whole foot was stiffly

\* See Formula No 2, page 30.



bent on the ankle. The child was then breathing quietly, and seemed drowsy; but he screamed out the moment he was touched, as if the least disturbance of his limbs gave him pain.

Eight leeches were applied to his temples, and drew much blood, but without producing any amelioration of his condition. A croupy sound continued to attend his respiration, and he had a fit of urgent dyspnœa, with loud stridulous breathing, between my first visit at 9 in the morning, and my second at 5 in the evening. I now bled him from the arm to 3vj., which subdued the fulness of the pulse, blanched his lips, and diminished the flush of his face, though it did not cause actual fainting. I ordered cold to be applied to the head, and saw him again at 7½ P.M., when I found that he had been lying quiet ever since I left him, and had had some tranquil sleep, without any crowing sound attending the breathing. His pulse was less full, the flush of his face was diminished, the heat of the head was gone, and the contractions of the hands and feet were both less, and less firm.

A powder with gr. j. of calomel and gr. viij. of rhubarb, which had been given in the morning, and had produced one evacuation, was now repeated.

The child had some sleep in the night, and no access of dyspnœa returned, nor did the croupy sound again accompany the inspiration. In the course of the day the spasmodic contractions of the hands and feet greatly diminished, and the child became cheerful. In five days from this formidable attack he was quite well, and continued so for a year, when a slight return of spasm of the glottis took place, in the course of a severe impetiginous eruption on the scalp.

Before concluding this lecture, I will suggest a few cautions, applicable alike to all cases of spasm of the glottis. Sudden excitement, and especially a fit of crying, are likely to bring on the attack, and since there is a possibility of any one of these attacks proving fatal, the greatest care must be taken in the management of the child to avoid all unnecessary occasions of annoyance or distress.

Although the benefit that accrues from fresh air, or from a change of air, is often very great, yet it is very important that the child should not be exposed to the cold or wind, for I have seen such exposure followed by a severe attack of dyspnœa, or by the occurrence of general convulsions. The hazard of such an occurrence is greater in proportion to the severity and long continuance of the affection; and, in such cases, the excitability of the spinal cord, and the irritability of the surface, seem sometimes to become as great as they may be observed to be in frogs when narcotized, whom you may then throw into convulsions by merely shaking the table on which they are placed. It is possible that this condition in the infant may be due to a cause not unlike that which produces it in the lower animal. In the latter, it is manifestly due to

the influence on the nervous system of blood impregnated with opium ; in the former, a similar influence may be exerted by blood the proper depuration of which has been prevented by the frequent recurrence of spasm of the glottis.

There is also another reason for caution in exposing the child to cold or wind, namely, that the occurrence of catarrh is almost sure to be followed by an aggravation of the spasmodic affection. On more than one occasion I have seen the supervention of catarrh convert a very mild into a very serious attack ; and once, the exacerbation of the symptoms thus produced was the cause of the infant's death.

The parents should in every instance be made fully aware of the uncertainty that attends this affection,—of the possibility of death taking place very suddenly and unexpectedly.

In the paroxysm itself but little can be done. Cold water may be dashed on the face, and the fauces may be irritated, or the finger passed down into the pharynx, so as to bring on if possible the effort to vomit, while at the same time the legs and lower part of the body may be placed in a hot bath.

I have had no personal experience of the use of chloroform in this or in other forms of infantile convulsions, and am therefore unable to lay down any definite rules for your guidance in its employment. It has, however, been used, and used with success, and in any instance of the long persistence or the frequent return of this or of allied forms of convulsion, for which no definite exciting cause could be discovered, or which no ordinary form of treatment had been able to control, I should be disposed to give it a trial ; and this all the more, from the success which has attended its administration in cases of puerperal convulsions.\*

\* See the remarkable evidence on this point, obtained at the great lying-in hospital of Vienna, and embodied in the reports of Drs. Braun and Chiari, in their *Klinik der Geburtshülfe*, etc. part. ii. p. 249. 8vo. Erlangen, 1853.

## LECTURE XIII.

**EPILEPSY**—its causes—illustrative tables—its general character and influence on the mind. Circumstances which must regulate our prognosis. Treatment—futility of specifics—general management.

**CHOREA**—not exclusively a disease of childhood—causes which influence its occurrence—its relation to rheumatism. Symptoms, prognosis, and treatment. Partial chorea.

WE yesterday studied the convulsions of early childhood in their gravest aspect, as immediately threatening life; but a painful interest attaches to them independent of the anxiety which they excite lest they should prove immediately fatal. There is the dread of their persistence, or of the child being left with his nervous system so shaken that fits may recur at some later period; that convulsions in infancy or childhood may issue in epilepsy in youth or manhood. Nor, indeed, does this seem to be a groundless fear, for of 68 cases which form the basis of M. Herpin's\* elaborate work on epilepsy, 17 or 25 per cent. date from the first five years of existence; and of 27 cases that came under my own observation in young persons under the age of 14 years, 17 dated back to the first 4 years of life, 7 occurred between the ages of 5 and 10, and 3 between 10 and 12.

TABLE,

*Showing Age of Patients at Commencement of Attacks of Epilepsy.*

Age at commencement.	Male.	Female.	Total.
Under 6 months	—	2	2
Between 6 and 12 months	2	1	3
... 1 and 2 years	3	2	5
... 2 ... 3 ...	2	3	5
... 3 ... 4 ...	1	1	2
... 4 ... 5 ...	—	—	—
... 5 ... 10 ...	6	1	7
... 10 ... 12 ...	2	1	3
	<hr/> 16	<hr/> 11	<hr/> 27

\* Du Pronostic, etc., de l'épilepsie, 8vo Paris, 1852, p. 336.



So many other questions, however, have been raised with reference to epilepsy, and our data for replying to them are at present so meagre, that I have thrown together into another table some of the more important facts connected with this disease. The number of observations from which it is drawn up are far too few for it to be of any great value, but still it may suggest some points for your consideration, and you may find its form useful for recording the future results of your own experience.

TABLE.

Male.	Female.	Age when attacked.	Age when first seen.	Alleged Cause.	State of Mind.
0	1	1 week	10 yrs. 10 mo.	None.	Idiotic.
0	1	3 months	4 ... 0 ... {	Inflammation of brain.	do.
0	1	7 ...	6 ... 0 ...	None.	Not affected.
1	0	9 ...	3 ... 2 ...	Dentition.	Idiotic.
1	0	10 ...	0 ... 11 ...	do.	do.
1	0	1 year 0 mo.	2 ... 3 ...	do.	do.
0	1	1 ... 0 ...	6 ... 0 ...	None.	Insane.
1	0	1 ... 2 ...	7 ... 11 ...	Dentition.	Not affected.
0	1	1 ... 3 ...	1 ... 11 ...	None.	do.
1	0	1 ... 6 ...	4 ... 0 ...	do.	do.
0	1	2 ... 0 ...	4 ... 1 ...	do.	do.
0	1	2 ... 2 ...	2 ... 6 ...	Scarlet fever.	Idiotic.
1	0	2 ... 2 ...	7 ... 0 ...	Dentition.	Not affected.
0	1	2 ... 3 ...	3 ... 6 ...	None.	Idiotic.
1	0	2 ... 4 ...	3 ... 2 ...	do.	Not affected.
1	0	3 ... 0 ...	4 ... 3 ...	Hereditary.	do.
0	1	3 ... 4 ...	6 ... 0 ...	None.	do.
1	0	5 ... 0 ...	13 ... 0 ... {	Fright, elder brother epileptic.	do.
1	0	6 ... 0 ...	11 ... 4 ... {	Fright, had one fit at 17 months.	do.
1	0	6 ... 5 ...	8 ... 5 ...	None.	do.
1	0	7 ... 0 ...	8 ... 0 ... {	None, had one fit at 8 months.	do.
0	1	7 ... 10 ...	10 ... 10 ...	None.	{ Occasional Insanity.
1	0	8 ... 0 ...	9 ... 0 ...	do.	Not affected.
1	0	9 ... 3 ...	9 ... 5 ...	Hereditary.	do.
0	1	10 ... 0 ...	10 ... 0 ...	Fright.	do.
1	0	10 ... 4 ...	11 ... 0 ...	Fall.	do.
1	0	11 ... 4½ ...	11 ... 9 ...	None.	do.
16	11				

The influence of hereditary predisposition in favoring the occurrence of epilepsy is too well known to require any further substantiation.\*

\* Herpin, op. cit. p. 328, estimates the frequency of epilepsy as from four to five times greater in the family of epileptics, than in the population at large.

It was noticed in 3 out of the above 27 cases, or in 11 per cent.; a very high proportion, which probably would have been somewhat modified by a larger number of observations. In 11 out of the 27 cases, some cause was assigned for the occurrence of the fits; namely, fright in three instances, injury to the head in one, inflammation of the brain in one, scarlet-fever in one, and dentition in five cases. Though it is quite possible that the alleged cause of the fits was not always the real one, yet the mere fact of the disorder supervening in five instances at the time when the process of teething was going on with activity, deserves to be borne in mind, as a full illustration of the peculiar excitability of the nervous system at that important period of development.

I have endeavored to define the state of the mind in these cases, but in a mere table this admits of only a very imperfect representation; for in many instances, when it is said to have been unaffected, the child was dull, or its memory was feeble, or it was generally backward. In three boys and four girls the weakness of the mind amounted to idiocy, which in the case of one girl was associated with occasional attacks of maniacal excitement; and in two other girls, the epileptic attacks co-existed with peculiarities of manner and disposition such as appeared to me to justify their being regarded as instances of moral insanity. Though these cases are unselected, it is yet possible that they present a darker prospect, with respect to affections of the mind in connection with epilepsy in early life, than reality will warrant; but even though it be so, there is yet enough in them to justify us in regarding this disorder with the greatest anxiety and apprehension.

There is, indeed, one peculiarity in the mind of children which should never be lost sight of, when we endeavor to estimate the influence of disturbing causes upon it: namely, that it is undeveloped, and that having but partially and imperfectly acquired its powers it is consequently more easily obscured than in subsequent life. In 6 of the 9 cases in which the mind was stated to have been notably affected, the epileptic attacks dated back to the first year of life; in 2 others, the children were between 2 and 3 years of age; while only in one was the patient between 7 and 8 years old at the commencement of the epileptic seizures. It seems, indeed, as if the inference which these facts suggest held good to even a greater degree than one might at first imagine; and as if we might state as a general rule, that, in proportion as epilepsy comes on early, will the chances of its being associated with serious disorder of the mind be increased. M. Cazauvieilh,\* in his elaborate essay on the connection between epilepsy and insanity, gives as the result of a comparison between 26 female epileptics in whom the disease preceded menstruation, and 26 in whom its occurrence succeeded

\* Archives Gén. de Médecine, Janvier, 1826, p. 43.

it, the statement that in 19 of the former, and in only 10 of the latter, it was associated with insanity. This fact is always to be borne in mind, when consulted about a case of epilepsy in early life, since it obviously must exercise a great influence upon our prognosis.

To the best of my knowledge, the general characters of epilepsy in childhood agree closely with those which it presents in after life. I have observed the *petit mal*, as it is termed, continue in children for a period of several months, and finally issue in regular epileptic seizures, and at the present time am watching a boy of 8½ years old, in whom the frequent occurrence of causeless though almost momentary vertigo seems to portend the approach of epilepsy. In the child, I have sometimes noticed the loss of consciousness during the seizure to be imperfect, and this in spite of very marked convulsive movements; fits, with complete insensibility, occurring occasionally in the same patient, and being of longer duration, though not attended with a greater amount of convulsion, than those in which the loss of consciousness was incomplete. In one instance, attacks of apparently causeless alarm, accompanied by much excitement and incoherent talking, passed in the course of a few months into regular epileptic seizures; in another instance, a girl who came under my care at the age of 10 years and 10 months, had had an attack of general convulsions when 8 years old, for which no cause could be assigned. Since that time she had been liable to occasional attacks of strange excitement of manner; and these had for six months been attended with a sort of cataleptic condition, in which she stood motionless for a minute or two, wildly staring at vacancy, and uttering a few incoherent words, which apparently had reference to some object she saw, though she could never be induced to describe her imaginings. Eleven months after the commencement of these attacks their peculiar character disappeared, and she began to have regular epileptic seizures, while, in the intervals, her actions and manners, though often rational enough, were frequently those of an insane person. In a boy aged 9, in whom for a year epileptic fits had occurred causelessly, and with a rapidly increasing frequency, until at length three or four came on weekly, and sometimes more than one in a day, a sort of maniacal excitement seized him occasionally, in which he struck other children though they had given him no provocation, and though he appeared at the time to be aware that he was doing wrong.

The above-mentioned peculiarities seem to depend almost entirely on the greater feebleness of the intellectual and moral powers in early life, and their consequent liability to be disordered more easily than in the adult. They are, as might be expected, most observable in cases in which epilepsy has not come on till about 5 or 6 years of age, or somewhat later:—the convulsions which date from early infancy lead to a more complete obscuring of the mind, and the cases in which they have



occurred often present themselves to us as instances of idiocy complicated with epilepsy, rather than as cases of epilepsy producing disorder of the mind by their frequent return.

The question is often put to us in practice as to the probability of fits terminating in epilepsy; or, on the other hand, as to the ground for hope in any case that epileptic attacks which have already frequently recurred will eventually cease. With reference to neither of these enquiries, however, are we in possession of data such as to enable us to give an answer with much certainty. I do not think that those fits of which spasm of the glottis is a prominent symptom, often pass into confirmed epilepsy; long-continued struggling is not a characteristic of them, but more often drowsiness or stupor immediately succeeding to the fits, and heaviness and dulness continuing for some hours after them. As to the prospect of epileptic seizures ceasing at puberty, I fear that the hope is a very groundless one. It is scarcely to be expected that a new period of development should be attended by anything else than a fresh excitement, and an increased disturbance of the nervous system; so that there is more reason for anticipating a deterioration in the patient's condition, than for expecting an improvement from the changes of puberty. It is true, that if epilepsy comes on while dentition is in active progress, we may hope for, though we cannot with certainty calculate on, amendment when teething is accomplished; or if it occur during the changes that usher in puberty, we may look forward with some degree of cheerfulness to the time when all of those changes shall have been completed. In each of these cases, however, it is not the period of excitement, but the season of repose, on which our hopes are founded; while, to leave the case untreated, in the vague expectation of what at a certain critical epoch of life the healing power of nature may be able to effect, would be to trifle alike with our own reputation and with our patient's prospects of recovery. The first point in every case is obviously to make out, if possible, the cause on which the fits depend; or to ascertain, by the most minute observation and enquiry, the peculiarities of health with which their occurrence is associated. The diet, the bodily exercise, the mental pursuits, all need the most rigid investigation: the condition of the bowels, the state of the evacuations, require to be most carefully examined; and the fact of the first dentition having been accomplished is no adequate reason for omitting to watch the process of teething most sedulously. I have seen one or two instances in which convulsive attacks of an epileptic character attended the cutting of the permanent molar teeth; and illustrations of this fact, (to which Dr. Ashburner\* was the first to call attention), are to be found in all our medical journals. In proportion

\* In his work, "On Dentition and its Coincident Disorders," 12mo. London.

as the fits admit of being traced with probability to causes of a remediable character, may our prognosis be favorable. The severity of the fits is a matter of less importance with reference to prognosis than the frequency of their occurrence; and the oftener they recur, even in a mild form, or the more frequent their forebodings, such as dizziness, or momentary stupor, the less is the prospect of their cessation. In forming our prognosis, also, regard must be had to the state of the child's mind in the intervals between the fits; and the less the intellect seems to be dulled, or the moral faculties perverted, the more encouraging may be our opinion. In judging of this last point it is well to bear in mind that a child who has been liable to any such affection is almost sure to be backward in learning; very likely to be wayward in temper, for his friends will have been afraid to overtax him with work; and they will probably, from fear of crossing him, have indulged many of his caprices. We must judge of his intellect, less by the child's amount of actual knowledge, than by his power of answering simple questions concerning things familiar to him; and must draw our conclusion as to the state of his moral faculties from his general child-like character, his fondness for the same pursuits, his showing the same dispositions, manifesting similar attachments, having similar good and bad qualities to those which we observe in other children of his own age, or a few years younger.

With reference to the *treatment* of epilepsy, I know of no specific for it; and the much-vaunted oxide of zinc has proved as powerless in my hands as in those of most who have tried it on the strength of the high encomiums bestowed on it by M. Herpin. Indeed, I do not think that it will be in the search for specifics that we shall light upon the appropriate treatment of a disorder which depends upon causes so almost numberless as epilepsy. If there be any obvious, or even probable exciting cause, our first attempts must of course be directed to its removal; and, according to its nature, depletion may or may not be indicated; or the administration of alterative or purgative medicines may be desirable. Unfortunately, in a large number of instances no definite cause is discoverable, and we are thrown entirely upon general principles for the regulation of our conduct. As violent and sudden excitement of any kind will often bring on an epileptic seizure, so the influence of the opposite condition in warding off its attacks is very remarkable; and on several occasions I have received patients into the Children's Hospital, who were reported to have epileptic seizures several times in a week, and who nevertheless remained a fortnight or more in the institution without any attack coming on. The quiet, however, which suits the epileptic, is not the quiet of listless, apathetic idleness, but the judicious alternation of tranquil occupation and amusement. The mind must not be left to slumber, from the apprehension of work

bringing on a fit, but the work must as far as possible be such as to interest the child. It is an observation often made, that adult epileptics who follow dangerous trades, as that of a bricklayer, for instance, scarcely ever have attacks when occupied in their pursuit; and children are rarely seized when at play, but oftenest either when in bed at night, or before getting up in the morning, or when sitting quiet in the evening, tired and unoccupied. The good results, too, which I hear have followed the introduction of gymnastic exercises among the epileptic patients at the Bicêtre, in Paris, point in the same direction. In the occupations of epileptics, therefore, such pursuits as not merely employ the mental faculties, but also give work to the hands, such as gardening, carpentering, or the tending of animals, are especially to be recommended; and if by these the mind can be kept awake, the grand object of teaching is answered, and backwardness in reading, writing, or those kinds of knowledge which other children at the same age have acquired, is of very little moment. Many epileptics have an indistinct articulation, and almost all have a slouching gait and an awkward manner. The former can often be corrected to a considerable degree by teaching the child simple chants, which are almost always easily acquired, and practised with pleasure. The latter may be rectified by drilling, not carried into tedious minutiae, but limited to simple movements, and the irksomeness of drill is almost completely done away with by music; while I believe that the accustoming a child to the strict control and regulation of all its voluntary movements is of very great importance indeed as a curative agent. Many of these measures could be much better carried out in class than by a child alone, and whatever may seem at first to be the objections to the association of epileptics, I have no doubt but that they would be more than compensated for by the advantage. Epileptic children cannot be educated with such as are healthy,—partly for the sake of the latter, but at least equally so for their own; since the different regulations to which they must be subjected, the difference in their education, their amusements, and often in their diet, would be to them a source of ceaseless distress. If educated alone, however, not only do they lose all the advantages of association with other children, though both intellectually and morally this is of great moment, but also they become, far too obviously for their own benefit, the centre around which everything in the household turns, while rules become doubly irksome when apparently made for themselves alone, and not part of a general system to which others besides have to submit. These advantages, however, are not at present to be obtained, and we are compelled to put up with the more imperfect carrying out of our directions, either at the patient's home, or, still better, under the superintendence of some competent person who devotes the whole of his time to the care of the child.



The diet should be mild, nutritious, but unstimulating, and, as a general rule, should include meat comparatively seldom, and in small quantities. I have certainly seen epileptic fits increased both in frequency and severity by an abundant meat diet, and diminished in both respects when a diet chiefly of milk and vegetables was adopted. When the approach of a fit has been usually preceded by stupor, or headache, or drowsiness, I think that I have sometimes warded off its occurrence by putting a few leeches on the head: but epilepsy is not to be cured by systematic bleeding, nor by systematic purging, nor, I may repeat, by any of the various medicines which at different times have been employed for its cure, and the very number of which is perhaps the best proof that could be adduced of the inefficacy of all.

There is a form of partial convulsion, in which, while consciousness is generally unimpaired, and the muscles to a certain extent obey the will, they do not completely so, but some of them are in a state of almost constant involuntary movement. With this affection—*Chorea*, or *St. Vitus's Dance*, as it is termed—you are doubtless acquainted; for though it is a disorder incidental to childhood, it is yet by no means limited to early life, but is met with also after puberty, in the adult, and sometimes even in the aged. Strictly speaking, indeed, it is less a disease of childhood than of that period of development which intervenes between the second dentition and the completion of the changes that attend on puberty; while nearly a fourth of all cases of chorea are met with in subjects in whom the period of puberty is already passed.

The following table\* may serve to illustrate the comparative liability of the different periods of childhood to its occurrence:—

Age.	Male.	Female.	Total.
At, or under 4 years .....	4	6	10
More than 4, but not exceeding 6 years...	22	11	33
"    6    "    "    10    "    ...	64	142	206
"    10    "    "    15    "    ...	87	220	307
Total.....	177	379	556

This table shows also the great preponderance of the female sex among those who are attacked by it, while the age at which that becomes

\* Deduced from the cases reported by Dr. Hughes, in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, Vol. iv. of Second Series, 1846; by M. Ruzf, in *Archives de Médecine*, February 1834; and the statistics of M. Wicke, as reported by Romberg, *Nervenkrankheiten*, Vol. ii Part 2, p. 177.

most obvious clearly points to the influence of the changes which accompany puberty as greatly favoring its occurrence. While approaching puberty, however, is one most influential cause of this affection, there are many other conditions under which it manifests itself. Thus a sudden fright is sometimes followed by chorea in a previously healthy child, just as in other instances a sudden fright is sometimes succeeded by epilepsy. At other times it appears to be connected with a state of intestinal disorder, or with some irregularity in the progress of the second dentition, while occasionally we cannot detect any sign of definite disease to which the involuntary muscular movements can be attributed, but they come on gradually, and even acquire a considerable degree of intensity without being associated with much disturbance of the general health.

The frequent coincidence of chorea with morbid sounds attending the heart's action; the discovery of pericarditis or endocarditis in some instances in which chorea has terminated fatally; and the supervention of involuntary convulsive movements in the course of rheumatic fever with heart affection, have led to the supposition that a relation of cause and effect subsists between the two disorders; that rheumatism is the cause of chorea, or perhaps that the morbid state of the circulating fluid that exists in the former affection is equally an exciting cause of the latter. The two have unquestionably been observed together far too often for this to have been the result of a mere coincidence; but, on the other hand, the exceptions to this are far too numerous to allow of the formation of any hypothesis which regards rheumatism, in either an acute or chronic form, as the ordinary cause of chorea.\*

In those instances in which chorea does not supervene in the course of acute rheumatism, and in which likewise it does not come on as the result of some sudden alarm, its approaches are usually very gradual. It is first noticed that the child has certain awkward, fidgetty movements, which it seems unable to check; or which at any rate it repeats almost constantly, though they may cease for a few moments. On

\* To this theory, propounded by M. Sée, in his otherwise very valuable essay on Chorea, in Vol. xv. of the *Mémoires de l'Académie de Médecine*, the best reply is that given by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, at p. 585 of Vol. ii. of the second edition of their work on Diseases of Children. At Geneva, they observe, rheumatism is extremely frequent, while chorea is very rare. M. Rilliet has seen but two cases of chorea in his private practice during the past ten years, though he has seen many children affected with rheumatism, and neither of the two chorea patients had or ever had rheumatism; and M. Lombard, during more than twenty years of extensive practice, has seen the complication of rheumatism with chorea only once. It has never come under my own observation; but, by some casualty, I have seen but very few cases of chorea—too few to constitute an experience on the subject, and have preserved a record of only five.

closer watching, it is next observed that these movements are almost or altogether confined to one side; and generally to the arm: the leg being at first almost always unaffected. In a few days, however, the leg becomes the seat of these movements also; and the child in consequence stumbles or falls occasionally in walking. Now, too, if not previously, the muscles of the face participate in the irregular movements, and the child almost constantly makes the strangest grimaces, and soon the affection ceases to be limited to one side, but both legs and both arms, and at length all the muscles of the trunk, become involved.

It is almost impossible to describe the condition of a chorea patient exactly, so much does it vary according to the intensity of the disease in different cases, and so much also in the same case at different times. Excitement increases the movements, fixed attention to any object usually quiets them, while even when severe, they generally, though not invariably, cease during sleep.

In some instances the ailment never passes beyond a comparatively mild form; inability to hold objects steadily in the hand, or to keep one or both arms from an occasional twitching movement, with slight momentary distortion of the muscles of the face, or spasmodic motion of the head, being all that is apparent. If the disorder be more severe, both sides are almost invariably affected; the patient is unable to grasp any object, or, holding it for a moment or two, drops it from the hand, which with the greatest effort of will he is yet unable to keep closed. At the same time his gait is so unsteady that attempts to walk are dangerous, or sometimes the power over the legs is so imperfect that the child is quite unable to stand. The face is not merely constantly distorted, but, if the child is desired to show his tongue, he puts it out with difficulty, hurriedly, and imperfectly, while, owing to the affection of its muscles, articulation is stammering and almost unintelligible, and deglutition is also in some instances performed difficultly and by sudden gulps. The movements still continue, even when the child is lying in bed; those of the lower extremities, indeed, are often most marked in the horizontal position. In the worst cases the intellect is generally dulled, and the child's manner almost idiotic, while if the illness, though not very severe, be yet of long continuance, there is often an imbecility of manner over and above what may be due to the child's inability to control its movements or to articulate with distinctness. Now and then the patient's condition is most distressing. It was so in a little girl whom I saw some few years ago in the Children's Hospital at Paris. All the muscles of her body were affected; her spine was often bent back in an extreme degree of opisthotonos, while her movements were so violent and so incessant, that it was necessary to place a board three feet in height around her bed to keep her from throwing herself over its



edge, and by the violent grinding of her jaws together she had forced almost all her teeth from their sockets.

Cases of such extreme severity as that to which I have just referred have usually a fatal termination, but the appearances discovered after death are not so constant in their character as to warrant us at present in founding on them any theory of the disease. Endocarditis and pericarditis have been the only morbid appearances discovered in some of those cases in which the convulsive movements were associated with rheumatism. In some cases, intense congestion of the membranes of the spinal cord, or injection or softening of its substance, has been discovered; in other instances, some form or other of organic disease, either of it or of the brain, has been found, while in other cases there has been no trace of mischief in any part of the body. It seems, then, as if chorea were in some instances purely idiopathic, while in other cases it is symptomatic of affections of the nervous centres, or of the heart; but under what special circumstances these differences in the results of post-mortem examinations are met with, we are not at present in a position to determine.

Fortunately, in the majority of cases the question is less one of whether the patient will recover, than within what time recovery may be expected. The disease is essentially slow in its course, and the average of 117 cases, as reported by M. Sée,\* is 69 days; the extremes either way, however, vary considerably, for while recovery in the less severe cases is sometimes complete in a month, the convulsive movements persist in others for a period of several months, or longer. Cases of very chronic chorea are, however, usually of the partial kind, the affection having either involved only one limited set of muscles from the outset, or remaining in them after other parts had ceased to be its seat. Not only is chorea slow in departing; it is also very apt to return, and the attacks have been known to recur as often as six or seven times in the same patient, though generally with a progressive diminution in their severity.

The *treatment* under which cases of chorea generally improve consists of a combination of tonics and aperients; for the disorder may usually be regarded as one of debility, and the occasional disappearance of the bellows murmur, which is not infrequently heard accompanying the first sound of the heart, proves that it does not always depend on organic disease, but that it belongs, in some cases at least, to the same category with the sounds heard in anæmic patients. Tonics, however, cannot be given alone; for in almost all cases the bowels have a great tendency to constipation, even though the functions of the digestive organs be not otherwise disordered. Purgatives are therefore almost always indicated, and this not merely at the commencement, but

\* Op. cit. p. 408.

throughout the whole course of the disease. At first it is often necessary to administer the more active purgatives, such as scammony; but you will, I think, find that the due action of the bowels is afterwards better secured by some of the warmer aperients, such as aloes, which, though so bitter, is generally taken readily by children, since, owing to its small bulk, it can be very well given in a little coarse sugar or treacle. Tonics, however, must go hand in hand with aperients, and by common consent the ferruginous preparations are regarded as of peculiar value in this affection. Though much has been said about the virtues of the carbonate of iron, I do not apprehend that any one preparation has a decided superiority over the others: but having continued one for a time, it will usually be desirable to substitute for it another form of the remedy. Sometimes the iron altogether fails, and the sulphate of zinc may be tried in gradually increasing doses; while in obstinate cases, in which both of these remedies have been given unavailingly, success has followed the use of the *Liquor Arsenicalis*. Of this latter remedy, however, I cannot speak from personal experience.

In addition to internal treatment, there are certain external measures which may sometimes be employed with great advantage. Foremost among these stands the shower-bath. Its use, however, must be begun with care; the child must not be frightened by being subjected all at once to too copious or too cold an affusion, but if you begin with but a small quantity of water, and that tepid, you will generally be able in the course of a few days to employ the bath in such a manner as shall be really efficacious. But, even with all these precautions, there are difficulties in the case of young children in employing the shower-bath such as we do not meet with, or at any rate need not regard, in the case of older patients. The sudden affusion of the water causes alarm to many children even when in good health, and in chorea the nervous excitability is so much increased, that the shower-bath not infrequently occasions extreme terror, and compels us to desist from its use. The late M. Baudelocque, and some other French physicians since his time, have recommended as equally efficacious, and as unquestionably free from all these objections, the use of warm sulphur-baths. These baths are prepared by dissolving  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ounces of the sulphuret of potass in an ordinary bath, which is to be heated to  $90^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit; and the patient must remain in it for at least an hour daily. It is alleged by M. Sée,\* who is a great advocate for this measure, that improvement generally becomes apparent in the course of two or three days; that the average duration of treatment does not exceed twenty-two days; and that it proved efficacious in 50 out of 57 cases,—a result, however, which one cannot but fear is more favorable than can be generally expected.

There is another mode of proceeding which has been strongly advo-

\* *Op. cit.* p. 485.



cated in cases of chorea, and which, to say the least, is well worth a trial as a subsidiary measure,—namely, the employment of gymnastics. These exercises should begin with simple movements; they should be regulated by a simple tune or chant, in which the child takes part, and should never be so prolonged as to cause fatigue. At first, standing upright, flexing and extending the arms, bending and straightening the knees, and marking time, are all that should be attempted; but by degrees, walking, running, and even leaping, may be practised. I have never had the opportunity of putting these exercises to the test, but entertain no doubt whatever as to the great benefit which in many cases would result from them, and can well imagine that they should in many instances, as M. Sée alleges, have been sufficient of themselves to effect a cure.

Of course, while pursuing any form of tonic treatment, the general management of the child must be in harmony with it. Residence in the country, sea-air and sea-bathing, a well-regulated but nutritious diet, from which even wine is not always to be excluded, will, when combined with the avoidance of over-excitement in any form, often do as much as medicine, or even more, for the restoration of your patient.

In the great majority of cases of chorea you may, as I have already mentioned, assure the friends of your patient that the disease will ultimately subside, though it may last for several weeks. You cannot, however, speak with the same confidence with reference to a kind of *partial chorea* that you will occasionally meet with, and in which some muscles only are affected.

A few years ago, I saw a young lady, nine years old, whose health had never been robust, and who had often suffered from headache and gastric disorder. When seven years of age, she began, without any special cause, to have frequent twitchings of the muscles of the face; and almost ever since, some muscles, either of the face, neck, mouth, or extremities, had been similarly affected, though it had scarcely ever happened that two sets of muscles were thus disturbed at the same time. She had been under the care of several practitioners, and by some had been leeches and mercurialised with manifest disadvantage. Some benefit had been derived from large doses of carbonate of iron, and when in the country during the summer before I saw her, the involuntary movements almost entirely ceased. She had not long returned home, however, when a slight twitching began about the muscles of the lower jaw; but this ceased in a few weeks, and, instead of it, there was now a convulsive twitching of the head towards one or other shoulder. A month afterwards she began to have occasional contractions of the muscles of the right hand, so that the pen would drop from her hand while writing, and the fingers would be gathered up into the hand. On the last time that I saw her, the contraction of the fingers had ceased to occur; the



spasmodic movement of the neck was much less frequent, and was slighter, but there were slight movements of the back. This child's bowels had been disordered and constipated, and her general condition was weakly. I regulated the bowels, gave the ferro-citrate of quinine, and afterwards other preparations of iron, and, when the spring came on, sent her into the country, where, as I afterwards heard, she became quite well.

The danger in these cases, and one which you cannot even with the most judicious management always guard against, is, lest some one or two muscles should become permanently affected by this spasmodic movement—an occurrence which, though not otherwise of importance, is very distressing if the patient be a female.

## LECTURE XIV.

PARALYSIS—sometimes congenital—often follows very slight and temporary symptoms of cerebral disturbance—Table of twenty-five cases—most frequent during period of dentition.—Its Symptoms and Diagnosis.—Prognosis not very favorable.—Consequences of its persistence.—Treatment—aids to walking—modes of exercising the limbs—internal treatment.

FACIAL HEMIPLEGIA in new-born infants.

DISTURBANCE of the nervous system shows itself in children as well by loss of the motor power as by the occurrence of involuntary movements; and such an accident as the palsy of a limb naturally occasions parents the greatest anxiety. In the adult, a paralytic seizure is generally the result of very serious disease either in the brain or spinal cord, and the sign of the commencement of a series of morbid processes which issue sooner or later in the destruction of the patient's life. Non-professional persons are aware of this fact, and often suppose that the same rule holds good in the case of the child as in that of the adult; but you may in most instances quiet their fears with the assurance that paralysis in infancy and childhood seldom betokens any peril to life, though the affection is often very slow in disappearing, and sometimes is quite incurable.

*Paralysis* in childhood occasionally dates from so early a period that there seems every reason for believing it to be the result of some original defect of conformation. In such cases the power over both extremities on one side is greatly impaired, and the limbs on that side are much smaller and less well-nourished, and sometimes the defective growth and want of power are evident on the whole of the same side of the face and body. Some years ago, I saw a girl, 18 years old, in whom not only were the left extremities much shorter and smaller than the right, but the left half of the face and body was so likewise. The parents of the girl stated that this inequality in size of the two halves of the body had existed from earliest infancy, and that the defective power over her limbs had not succeeded to a fit, nor to any other indication of acute cerebral disease. The left side was weak, and motion imperfect, but sensation seemed to be unimpaired. The patient in this case was rather deficient in intellectual endowments. In another instance the body was well-formed, but the patient, a girl of eight years of age, had had from

her earliest infancy but very imperfect use of her right side. She limped with her right leg as she walked, always treading on her toes, with the heel raised considerably above the ground, and turning the foot inwards at every step. She had but very incomplete power over her right arm; the fingers of that hand were constantly flexed and drawn into the palm; and though by a great effort she could extend them, yet the moment her attention was withdrawn they returned to their former flexed position. Sensation was as perfect in the right limbs as in the left, but their wasted condition and smaller size, as compared with the left extremities, showed that their nutrition had been but very imperfectly carried on.

It is almost needless to observe, that in cases such as these there is no room for treatment other than the employment of whatever mechanical means may be best calculated to relieve inconvenience or to diminish deformity.

Real congenital paralysis, however, is a much less frequent accident than the occurrence of partial or complete loss of power over certain limbs or muscles at a subsequent period. In many instances its commencement can be traced to some attack, though often a very brief one, of cerebral disturbance, which showed itself perhaps by nothing more than a single convulsive seizure, or by an unusual heaviness of the head that lasted for a day or two, and then subsided of its own accord. In the majority of cases, indeed, the cerebral disturbance that precedes infantile paralysis is neither severe nor long-continued; and only two instances have come under my notice in which there seemed to be reason for supposing that it was associated with abiding mischief in the brain. It is therefore of importance to examine an infant carefully, even after a very mild convulsive seizure, in order to make sure that it moves its limbs as freely as before, or that, if its power over them be impaired, appropriate treatment may be at once adopted.

Paralysis sometimes comes on independently of any evident cerebral disturbance, seeming to be induced by the irritation of dentition, or supervening on the long continuance of a constipated state of the bowels, or appearing in connection with all the indications of general debility, or succeeding to a short feverish seizure which came on suddenly when the child was in bed at night, and left it with one limb palsied in the morning. The local action of cold sometimes produces paralysis. I have met with one or two instances in which, after sitting on a stone step, a child has lost power over one leg; and paralysis of the portio dura is doubtless in some cases produced by cold air, though I do not at this moment recall an instance of this having been the case in children.

I have thrown together into a tabular form the more important particulars of twenty-five cases of paralysis in infants or children which occurred independent of any evidence of abiding cerebral disease.



No.	Sex.	Age at Time of Attack.	Previous Symptoms.	Part Paralyzed.	Period at which Treatment was begun.	Result.
1	F.	Congenital	.....	Right leg and arm ...	.....	At 8 years old, limbs on that side wasted and shortened; power very imperfect.
2	F.	Congenital	.....	Whole of left side ...	.....	At 18 years old, left limbs wasted and shortened, and left half of face wasted; power very imperfect; intellect weak.
3	F.	9 months.	Convulsions and general illness at 5 months.	Left leg,.....	Illness at 5th month not treated; galvanism, and other means, tried for a short time when 1 yr. old	At 7½ years old, left leg wasted and shortened; treads on toes; left heel 1½ inches from ground; power imperfect.
4	M.	8 months.	None, except that gums were swollen and tender; no teeth cut.	Portio dura of right side	Next day .....	Relief after lancing gums and cutting two incisors; cured in six weeks.
5	F.	1 year 9 months.	Screaming in night, followed by pain in limbs, said to be rheumatic; paralysis perceived at end of 3 weeks.	Left leg; sensation exalted.	Alleged rheumatism treated at once; paralysis after it had been observed 9 weeks.	At 7½ years, leg wasted and shortened, and power imperfect.
6	M.	1 year 6 months.	None: came on gradually when he had cut six teeth.	Right leg .....	Not treated at all.....	At 3 years, leg wasted and shortened, but power over it was on the increase.
7	M.	1 year ...	Indifferent health for 6 months, associated with laryngismus and occasional convulsions.	Portio dura of right side.	Within 1 month .....	Slight improvement. Death from pneumonia at 16 months; arachnoid at base of brain opaque, but no sign of recent cerebral disease.
8	M.	1 year 4 months.	Febrile attack in night, paralysis in morning; bowels constipated	Right leg .....	On 3rd day .....	Much improved. Died of pneumonia at 1 year and 6 months.
9	M.	1 year 2 months.	Weakly after measles; fits followed by paralysis; intestinal disorder.	Left arm, leg, and eyelid	Next day .....	Arm and eyelid recovered before leg, but quite well at 15 months old.
10	F.	2 years ...	One fit, not connected with teething.	Portio dura of right side, and right leg.	Not treated at all.....	Power over both face and leg very small at 13 years old, and leg shortened and wasted.
11	F.	2 years 1 month.	None; well at night, arose paralysed in the morning.	Right leg sensation also slightly impaired.	Not treated at all.....	At 2 years 9 months, wasting but no shortening of limb; power imperfect, but increasing.

12	M.	2 years 8 months.	Came on gradually: no previous symptoms.	Left arm and leg; latter only partial.	Not treated at all.....	At 3½ years, power complete over leg; humerus hangs out of socket, so that left arm is ¾ of an inch longer than right; power over fingers, none over hand or arm.
13	M.	3 years 6 months.	Two fits on successive days; paralysis after second.	Portiodura of right side	Next day .....	Purgation, and leeching behind ear, followed by perfect cure in 10 days.
14	F.	3 years 8 months.	Succeeded to remittent fever ...	Right arm and leg.....	Treatment begun at once; continued only for a week	At 3 years 11 months, had gained power over arm, but none over leg.
15	F.	3 years 7 months.	General health indifferent; heaviness of head for a few days.	Right arm and leg.....	Treatment begun at once; discontinued in a few weeks .....	At 4 years, power over leg, little over arm, and fingers contracted; improved under use of tonics; quite well at 4½ years.
16	M.	7 years 6 months.	Came on gradually; no previous symptoms.	Partial of left arm and leg.	Within 3 weeks.....	Improved under use of steel; quite well at 7 years 8 months.
17	M.	8 years ...	Ptoxis of left eyelid, and double vision occasionally for 3 weeks; then giddiness for a week; then paralysis, with severe aching of right ear.	Complete paralysis of portio dura of right side; with general tottering gait.	Within 1 month .....	Head symptoms relieved by local depletion; leeches behind ear had no influence on paralysis of face. At 8½ years, health good, but face no better, although he had been frequently electrified.
18	M.	11 months	Poorly one evening while cutting first molars; paralysis observed next day.	Nearly complete of left portio dura.	Immediate adoption of severe counter-irritation to head; soon discontinued; no other treatment adopted.....	At 15 months, paralysis continued the same.
19	M.	1 year ...	General health indifferent, but walked at 10 months; had cut all incisors, and four molars; as well as usual over-night; paralysed in the morning.	Complete loss of power over both legs; slight power over right foot; sensation somewhat impaired.	Not treated for 6 months	At 18 months, condition unchanged; electricity, blisters to spine; nux-vomica internally; no amendment at 20 months.
20	M.	1 year 7 months.	No symptoms preceded, but signs of suffering in head attended it for first 8 days.	Absolute loss of power over left leg; slight power over right.	Within 1 week.....	Bowels regulated, tonics and liniments to spine, improvement of right leg within 3 weeks; electricity without benefit, blisters to spine, and nux-vomica internally. At 2 years 4 months, power over right leg perfect, considerable over left thigh; slight, but increasing, over left leg.

No.	Sex.	Age at Time of Attack.	Previous Symptoms.	Part Paralysed.	Period at which Treatment was begun.	Result.
21	F.	3 years 10 months.	Convulsions 10 months previously, not succeeded by any paralysis. Right arm first affected, in 14 days right leg also. Vague febrile disorder for one week, with no head symptoms, followed by paralysis.	Right arm and leg.	In 8 months; aperients, tonics, preparations of iron.	At end of 3 months, marked improvement.
22	F.	3 months.		Both legs and thighs; contraction of knee-joints; distortion of spine at 6½ years, unable to stand.	After irregular attendance elsewhere, came to Hospital at 6½ years. Passive exercise of limbs; warm douche to spine, electricity, nux-vomica. Various mechanical contrivances.	Great amendment in 6 months; walked with crutches.
23	M.	3 years 3 months.	Came on gradually 4 months after convalescence from scarlatina. In 3 months power over both hands impaired also.	Both legs and right hand.	Within a few days. Came to Hospital in 6 months. Electricity and nux-vomica.	Temporary improvement from nux-vomica; but in 6 months no better; improvement not permanent.
24	M.	1 year 5 months.	Slight feverishness over night, paralysed in morning. Dentition going on at time.	Both legs .....	At once. Douche to spine, and stimulating liniment.	At 3 years, right leg perfectly recovered; could use left well, but it was atrophied, and talipes existed.
25	F.	2 years 9 months.	Severe remittent fever, with affection of head; but cerebral symptoms not permanent. Paralysis became apparent in course of convalescence.	Both legs, with deltoid muscles, and flexors of thumbs.	Treated from first; seen by me at 3 yrs. 9 mo. All known means employed.	At 5 years, power over arms much increased, over legs slightly.



From this Table we learn, with reference to the age of the patients at the time of the attack, that :

In 2 the paralysis was congenital.

1 paralysis occurred at 3 months.

5       "       "       8 months, and not more than 1 year.

4       "       "       1 year,       "       "       1½ "

3       "       "       2       "       "       "       3       "

5       "       "       3       "       "       "       4       "

2       "       "       7       "       "       "       8       "

---

25

In 12 out of 25 cases, then, or in very nearly half of the cases, the paralytic symptoms came on between the age of 8 months and 3 years, or, in other words, during the time when the process of dentition is going on most actively. In many of these cases, indeed, it was not preceded by any of the local signs of difficult dentition, but still it is quite apparent that the changes which are going on in the constitution during that important period of development powerfully predispose to it, as to so many other affections of the nervous system. In 10 out of the 23 cases which were not congenital, no indication of cerebral disturbance either occurred before the paralysis, or came on afterwards, while there were but two instances (Nos. 7 and 17) in which the signs of affection of the brain were other than exceedingly transient.

With reference to the parts affected, it appears that in no instance was the arm alone palsied, though in 11 instances the paralysis was limited to one or both legs. In 6 cases the right leg, and in 2 the left, were paralysed; and in 1 of the former instances paralysis of the right portio dura was also present. In 3 instances the right arm and leg, and in 4 the left arm and leg, were affected, with which ptosis of the left eyelid was once associated. Paraplegia existed in 5 instances, combined in one case with paralysis of the right arm, and in another with loss of power over both deltoid muscles, and over the flexor muscles of both thumbs. Five times none of the limbs were palsied, but the affection was confined once to the portio dura of the left, and 4 times to the portio dura of the right side; but in one of these instances, though there was no actual paralysis, the patient's gait was feeble and tottering.

In almost all instances, those of facial paralysis excepted, in which the loss of power is at first almost complete, a certain small amount of voluntary power over the affected side remains after the seizure. Thus, if the arm is paralysed, the child can move it a little, though with difficulty, and not so as to answer any useful purpose; or if the leg is affected, the child can flex and extend it when lying in bed, or, perhaps,

can make some slight attempt at progression if the weight of its body is supported by some one else ; and this, even though it be wholly unable to stand for a moment without assistance. Owing to this circumstance, the date of the occurrence of paralysis of the lower limbs is very apt to be overlooked in infants who have not begun to walk, so that the affection does not attract notice until in reality of several months' duration.

But though the existence of this affection may for a time be altogether overlooked in early infancy, its *diagnosis* is not otherwise attended with much difficulty, for the history of the case and the painlessness of the affected limb will at once show that the loss of power over it is not the result of any injury. Now and then, however, sensation in the affected limb appears to be exalted,—a circumstance which, when the leg is the seat of the affection, and the paralysis is incomplete, may lead to the apprehension of hip-joint disease. In such a case the child bears all its weight on the healthy limb, turns the foot of the affected side inwards when walking, and stands with the toes of that foot resting on the dorsum of the foot of the healthy side. Still it will usually be found that the exaggerated sensibility of the paralysed limb varies greatly at different times, while that extreme increase of suffering produced in cases of hip-joint disease, on striking the head of the femur against the acetabulum by a blow upon the heel, and the fixed pain in the knee of the affected side, so characteristic of disease of the hip-joint, are absent ; and these points of difference will usually enable you to distinguish between the two affections.

Another important question is, how we may distinguish between forms of paralysis, such as I am here speaking of, and those more serious cases in which the palsy is a sign of organic disease in the brain. In many cases the history of the patient will of itself be sufficient to guard us from error ; for if paralysis occur suddenly, affecting both limbs on one side, and be neither preceded nor attended by any cerebral symptom, it is almost certain that it does not depend on serious organic disease of the brain. Our decision will be more difficult if the loss of power have been gradual, and especially if only one limb be affected ; but if the brain be diseased, you will rarely find a mere weakening of the motor power ; for connected with it there will usually be occasional involuntary tremor or nervous twitching of the limb, or contraction of the fingers or toes. When the paralysis succeeds to convulsions, the case will be still more obscure. In most cases of simple paralysis, however, the palsy comes on after a single fit ; while, if it depend on some local mischief in the brain, it is generally preceded by several convulsive seizures, during each of which the limb that afterwards becomes palsied is in a state of peculiar movement, or is sometimes the only part where convulsive movements occur.

I do not know that one can lay down any decided rules with reference to *prognosis* in these cases as deducible from the sudden or gradual access of the paralysis, though it is my impression that the former, which is the more common mode of onset of paralysis at the time of dentition, warrants a more hopeful view of the case than the latter. The duration of infantile paralysis, indeed, under whatever circumstances it may have come on, is extremely variable. In those instances in which recovery is most complete, amendment generally manifests itself within a few days, and this sometimes wholly independent of treatment, though it oftener occurs under the employment of some simple remedy directed against the symptoms of constitutional disorder with which it was accompanied; so that the same medicine suffices at once to remove the child's indisposition, and to cure its paralysis. In other cases, even though all signs of disordered health may pass away with the same rapidity, the child may continue for weeks or months with the power over one side of its body, or one half of its face, or one of its limbs greatly impaired; or this condition may persist through the remainder of its life.

The evils resulting from the persistence of the paralysis are also much greater in childhood than in after-life, for the disfigurement which it produces is far more serious. In the course of time the muscles of a paralysed limb become almost always wasted, and the sinking of its temperature attests its imperfect nutrition; but in childhood the growth of the part also is arrested, or retarded, so that in the course of a year or two the affected limb will be half or three-quarters of an inch shorter than the corresponding member on the opposite side. A little girl became paralysed with her left leg at the age of 1 year and 9 months, after a febrile attack accompanied with pain, and which seemed to have been of a rheumatic character. At the age of 6 years, she having recovered power over her left leg sufficient to walk without a crutch or other support, a line drawn from the anterior superior spine of the ilium to the external malleolus measured  $20\frac{1}{4}$  inches on the right side, 19 on the left; the circumference of her right calf was  $8\frac{1}{4}$ , that of the left  $6\frac{3}{4}$  inches; while owing to the relaxation of the ligaments about the ankle-joint, a line drawn obliquely from the internal malleolus to the end of the heel measured  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches on the left side,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  on the right. Two years later, a similar disparity between the two limbs still existed; the measurements on the left side yielding 20,  $7\frac{1}{4}$ , and 3 inches respectively, those on the right side 22,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The arrest of growth, too, had affected the foot as well as the leg, for while the right measured  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches from toe to heel, corresponding measurements of the left foot yielded only  $5\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The relaxation of the ligaments mentioned in this case sometimes exists in even a much greater degree, and tends to increase the deformity and to diminish the usefulness of



the limb; and this is generally most marked when the upper extremity is affected. On two occasions I have seen the arm completely dislocated, owing to long-standing paralysis, the ligaments about the shoulder-joint having become so relaxed that the head of the humerus hung quite out of the glenoid cavity; and on measuring the distance from the acromion to the tip of the finger in one of these cases, I found that an apparent elongation of the paralysed limb to the extent of three-quarters of an inch had thus been produced.

The deformity in these cases, however, depends not simply on the wasting of the muscles and the relaxation of the ligaments, but also on the greater power of the flexor and adductor muscles of the limbs, which by their constant involuntary action produce distortion, and often necessitate the interference of orthopædic surgery. Thus in some cases of long-continued paralysis of the lower extremities, the thighs are kept permanently close together by the overpowering action of the adductor muscles; while contraction of the ham-string muscles, preventing the straightening of the knee; and of the gastrocnemii, occasioning one form of club-foot, are of still more frequent occurrence. The same overpowering action of the flexor muscles leads also, in some cases, to an undue arching of the foot, and keeps the toes constantly bent, so as to interfere most seriously with progression.\*

It must also be borne in mind that the deformities just referred to are not merely the occasional consequences of very serious or very protracted paralysis, but that there is a tendency to their occurrence in every instance; and that the restoration of a very large measure of power to the affected limb furnishes no guarantee against their taking place.

From this it follows that in every case of paralysis in infancy or childhood the patient will require the most careful watching during the whole process of recovery,—a process not infrequently prolonged over several years; and this the rather, since, so long as one set of muscles continues feebler than another, one most influential cause of deformity of the limbs is constantly in operation. But even though treatment be adopted early, and continued long, it must still be owned that the prospects of recovery in these cases are far from being cheering. In only seven out of the twenty-five cases did a complete cure of the paralysis take place, and in one of this number (No. 24) the limb remained wasted, and club-foot existed, though probably remediable. In two of these seven cases the portio dura alone was affected, in two others the paralysis of both leg and arm was incomplete, and was associated with a

\* There are some remarks on this source of deformity in Dr. Little's work *On Deformities of the Human Frame*, 8vo. London, 1853, p. 120. But by far the fullest observations on this subject are to be found in the valuable essay of Dr. Heine, *Ueber Lähmungszustände der untern Extremitäten, etc.*, 4to. Stuttgart, 1840.

state of general debility ; while in one instance the loss of power over one leg had come on after the child had been sitting for some hours on a stone door-step. In five of these cases treatment was commenced within two or three days after the occurrence of the paralysis, and continued uninterruptedly until the patient's recovery. Once the treatment was begun after the lapse of nearly three weeks, and in another instance, though begun immediately, it was afterwards discontinued for several weeks. In seven more cases, in spite of the employment of medical treatment, and steady perseverance with it for some months in all instances but one, the improvement was but very partial. In the remaining eleven cases no improvement whatever took place in the patients' condition, and it is deserving of note that in eight of these cases either no treatment at all was adopted, or not till after the lapse of six months or more from the occurrence of the paralysis. It would be difficult to find a more cogent argument than these facts furnish, to enforce the necessity for the early adoption of appropriate treatment.

The nature of this *treatment* must of course vary according to the circumstances in which the affection comes on, and these, as we have already seen, differ very widely ; paralysis in one instance occurring during dentition ; in another, following one of the eruptive fevers ; in a third, succeeding to rheumatic symptoms. Very soon, however, a time comes with all when every sign of acute ailment has passed away, and little remains besides the loss of power to engage our notice. Sometimes no disorder of the general health is present, while in the majority of instances in which any such ailments exist they are limited to a constipated state of the bowels and a condition of general debility. Hence purgatives and tonics are the internal remedies which are most usually indicated, and of these the gentle aperients are more suitable than those of a drastic kind : and preparations of iron are usually of greater service than other tonics. But from the very first the efforts must be unceasing to bring the palsied limb once more into use, while, when the power is most impaired, attempts must be made, by the regular employment of passive exercise, and by friction of the limb, to prevent that wasting of the muscles which is sure to follow on long-continued inaction. If the leg be affected, a child who has not very long learned to walk will be taken completely off its feet, while even after power has returned quite sufficient to enable it to make some attempts at walking, it will be deterred from the effort by its sense of insecurity, will cry even though carefully supported by its nurse, and will refuse to make the slightest movement. The attempts thus evidently distressing the child are discontinued, and in the hope, too often a vain one, that in the course of months the child will gain more power, much valuable time is thrown away : the muscles waste, and permanent deformity of

the limb results. In these cases, two very simple means are often of great service in preventing this untoward occurrence. The Baby-jumper, which all infants delight in, exercises the legs most effectually, while as soon as there is even a very moderate return of power in the legs, the Go-cart is of very great use, since it completely removes all sense of the risk of falling, and the little one, thus convinced of its safety, soon begins to walk again. The go-cart, however, has this disadvantage, that it exaggerates the disposition to lean very much forward in walking, which is observable in all children even for some time after they have learned to walk pretty well; and thus renders the gait very unsteady. So soon, then, as the child can walk tolerably in the go-cart, it is as well to discontinue its use, either entirely or in great measure, and to substitute for it the following contrivance. A little jacket, made of some stout material, lined, and padded under the arm-pits, is put on the child. To it are attached a couple of straps, of stout webbing, one end of which is fastened to the front, and the other to the back of the jacket. The straps are of sufficient length to be conveniently held by the child's attendant, and by means of them its weight is supported more or less completely, while in walking the child is not thrown forwards as when stepping in a go-cart. Feeling perfectly safe, the child now perseveres in walking: many of the worst consequences of paralysis are avoided, and a more speedy and more complete recovery is obtained than could at first have been anticipated. If the child be old enough to be taught to walk with crutches (and at five or six years old the lesson is soon learned); it is desirable that as soon as possible it should be furnished with them, for it will certainly make greater and surer progress if entirely dependent on itself, than if its weight is borne, or the possibility of falling prevented, by a nurse or attendant. With all this care, however, it is yet quite possible that some disposition to contraction of the adductor or flexor muscles of the leg may manifest itself, calling for the employment of splints or other contrivances, or even for surgical interference.

When the arm is affected, the principles just laid down are of equal importance, though the mode of carrying them out must, of course, differ. Passive exercise must be strictly carried out; the sound arm must be tied up, either altogether, or for a considerable part of the day; coaxing, bribes, and all the inducements which move a little child's heart, must be brought into play as rewards for using the feeble limb. Raising a weight by means of a rope passing over a pulley, is a mode of exercising the arm which can be put in practice even in very young children; while in those who are older, trundling a hoop with the feeble arm is a capital plan for joining work and play. I need not say that much care and much patience are needed in carrying out any of these suggestions, and not a little of that intuitive love for children which



teaches those who are its possessors how to extract fun and merriment from what might in other hands be a most irksome task.

In many cases, however, something more is needed than even the best-directed attempts at exercising the paralysed limb will supply, and this; either from the completeness of the paralysis, or from its long continuance. Under these circumstances we generally find the nutrition of the limb greatly impaired, its temperature very low, and its sensibility less acute than natural. In such cases, while rubbing the limbs, and other forms of passive exercise, must be most sedulously persevered in, I think that I have seen benefit from the warm douche to the lower limbs and the sacral region once or twice a-day, when steadily continued for weeks together. One objection to the employment of blisters is, that they of necessity preclude perseverance with the douche; and a similar objection, though not to the same extent, applies to the employment of stimulating liniments. In cases of this kind, however, we constantly find that one remedy, though serviceable for a time, ceases at length to be of benefit: so, when improvement under the douche seems to be at a stand-still, a stimulating liniment may be tried for a season. I usually employ a croton oil liniment, or one containing the tincture of cantharides in quantity sufficient to produce a rubefacient effect, but not to blister. Blisters not merely cause much distress by vesicating, but have also seemed to me of more transient benefit than liniments. Electricity is another remedy from which you may naturally anticipate much good; but the results which I have obtained from its use have on the whole disappointed me. Its employment has, in some cases, been attended with much pain, without being followed by any increased power over the limbs; in other instances, temporary improvement manifested itself, which was not maintained, while even where it was of most service, the amendment having soon reached a certain point, did not afterwards go beyond it, though the use of the electricity was still persevered in. But though you must not be too sanguine in your expectations of good, electricity is one of the means that must not be left untried.

Another remedy to which, from increased experience, I am disposed to attach more value than once I did, is the *nux vomica*, the employment of which has seemed to me to have been succeeded, in many bad cases, by a rise of the temperature of the limbs, and an increase in power over them. I have never yet given it to infants, but with children of four years old I begin with an eighth of a grain of the spirituous extract, three times a-day, increasing the dose by degrees to a sixth, a quarter, or a third. I have not seen it produce those twitchings of the limbs which attend on the administration of strychnine in the adult, but once I saw general and rather severe convulsions come on during its employment,—which were followed, however, by no evil consequences.

In this instance great amendment had at first succeeded to the use of the *nux vomica*, but the child's condition had been stationary for some time before the fits occurred; and a return to its employment was not followed by any further improvement.

It would be useless to go into details as to all contingencies in these cases, or to furnish you with rules for the management of each different degree or stage of this affection. The remarks I have already made will at any rate put you in possession of the principles by which your conduct must generally be regulated.\*

I may just add one word with reference to cases of paralysis of the *portio dura*. In the child, as in the adult, they usually improve very much; often, indeed, get quite well in the course of time, and under treatment directed to the state of the patient's general health. You must bear in mind, however, the possibility of the nerve having undergone pressure from some enlarged gland; and if you find reason for believing this to be the case, you may apply a leech in the situation where the nerve passes out of the skull,—a proceeding which I once adopted with advantage.

Lastly, I may just mention, that infants are sometimes born with *facial hemiplegia*, as the result of injury to the nerve from application of the midwifery forceps, or, as has in one or two cases been observed, from injury received during the passage of the head through the pelvis without any instruments having been employed. Such occurrences are rare, but it is well that you should be aware of the possibility of their being met with independent of any injury to the brain. The paralysis, in these cases, generally disappears in the course of a few days or weeks.† In the only instance of the kind which has come under my own observation, the distortion of the face, though very great at birth—one eye being wide open, and the corresponding side of the face powerless, so that the child was unable to suck—had already greatly diminished within forty-eight hours, and disappeared completely in a week.

\* I have not spoken at all of those rare cases of paralysis attended by fatty degeneration of the muscles, and, as Cruveilhier has shown, by wasting of the anterior roots of the spinal nerves; since they are by no means confined to early life, nor dependent on causes with which the patient's age has anything to do. Dr. Meryon's interesting paper in vol. xxxv. of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, and Cruveilhier's essay "*Sur la Paralytic musculaire progressive atrophique*," in the *Archives de Médecine* for May 1853, contain all that is yet certainly known on this subject.

† See Kennedy's *Observations on Apoplexy, Paralysis, &c., of New-born Infants*, in *Dublin Journal of Med. Science*, 1836; and Landouzy *sur l'Hémiplégie faciale chez les enfants nouveau-nés*. 8vo. Paris, 1839.

## LECTURE XV.

**NIGHT TERRORS**—usually depend on intestinal disorder, not on primary disease of the brain—their symptoms not to be mistaken for those of incipient hydrocephalus—sometimes continue to occur for many weeks. Treatment.

**DISORDERS OF THE MIND** in childhood—knowledge of them very imperfect—misuse of the term Cretinism. Mental peculiarities in childhood, how they are obvious in its disorders, which partake of nature of moral insanity; and why they do so. Hypochondriasis, and Malingering in children—illustrative cases—suggestions for their management. Moral Insanity—conditions resembling it sometimes arise from over-exertion of mind—case in illustration, and principles of treatment.—Cases of more aggravated character, and independent of that cause. Mode in which intellect becomes dulled in such cases.

**IDIOCY**—difference between idiocy and backwardness, how to be distinguished from each other. Deficiency of our knowledge on the subject of idiocy—its frequency as a congenital condition overstated.—Characteristics of idiocy in early infancy and as the child grows up. Objects of education of idiots—its difficulties, and principles which should direct it.

It happens sometimes that a child who has gone to bed apparently well, and who has slept soundly for a short time, awakes suddenly in great terror, and with a loud and piercing cry. The child will be found sitting up in its bed, crying out as if in an agony of fear, “Oh dear! oh dear! take it away! father! mother!” while terror is depicted on its countenance, and it does not recognise its parents, who, alarmed by the shriek, have come into its room, but seems wholly occupied with the fearful impression that has aroused it from sleep. By degrees consciousness returns; the child now clings to its mother or nurse, sometimes wants to be taken up and carried about the room, and, by degrees, sometimes in ten minutes, sometimes in half an hour, it grows quiet and falls asleep. As the terror abates, the child in some instances becomes quiet at once, but frequently it bursts into a fit of passionate weeping, and sobs itself to rest in its mother’s arms. In some instances a quantity of limpid urine is voided as the fit passes off, but this occurrence is by no means constant. Usually, the remainder of the



night is passed in tolerably sound sleep, and the following night the child may rest quite undisturbed ; or the terrors may again return, and with precisely the same symptoms as before. The attack usually comes on after the child has been from half an hour to a couple of hours asleep ; and two attacks do not generally occur in the same night. They are always more or less distinctly associated with the impression of some object which occasions alarm,—as a cat or dog, which is fancied to be on the bed ; and this illusion continues even after the child has recognised those who are around it. The condition is not one of delirium, for the child has no other hallucinations, but the attack may return night after night with precisely the same characters. The previous sleep sometimes seems sound, and though often uneasy, yet talking in the sleep does not usually occur, and after the child has been pacified it generally sleeps heavily, perhaps till morning, or till a second, usually slighter attack comes on ; but this scarcely ever happens until after sleep has again lasted for an hour or longer.

Seizures of this kind may come on under a great variety of circumstances, and, according to the cause whence they have arisen, may continue to return for many weeks together, or may occur but a few times. As far as I have had the opportunity of judging, they are never the indications of primary mischief in the brain, but are always associated with some disturbance of the intestinal canal, and more or less obvious gastric disorder.

Some years ago I saw a little boy, aged 11 months, in whom the process of dentition was just beginning, and who for ten days had had slight diarrhoea, with dark and slimy evacuations. He then awoke one night, though before apparently sleeping soundly, with a sudden start, and a scream so violent that all the people in the house heard it. When taken out of bed he continued crying loudly for some minutes, but by degrees grew quiet and fell asleep again, sweating profusely. This sleep was as heavy as it had been before, though the eyes were not always closed during it, but after an uncertain interval of from half an hour to two hours he would again wake with the same loud and terrified scream, and again in a few minutes sink into slumber. The first of these attacks had taken place six days before the child was brought to me: they were increasing in frequency, as many as seven or eight having occurred in the course of a single night, and even during his sleep in the day-time the child was not free from them. He was cheerful, however, at other times ; he sucked well, did not vomit, his head was not hot, and the anterior fontanelle was depressed rather than prominent ; but the abdomen was rather full, and somewhat tender ; the gums were much swollen, and the tongue was rather furred.

The gums were lanced, the child was put in a tepid bath every night : a powder containing one grain of Hydr. c. Cretâ, and one of Dover's

powder, was given daily at bed-time, and ℥j. of castor oil every morning, and the attacks subsided.

Cases of this kind illustrate a point of practice, which, though important in the adult (you will find it insisted on by Andral in his *Clinique Médicale*) is still more so in the child. It is, that in many affections of the brain there is a stage quite at the commencement in which depletion may be out of place, but opiates or sedatives will allay the irritation, which, if let alone, would issue in dangerous or fatal congestion, or inflammation.

In the majority of cases of these *night terrors* the condition of the bowels is one of constipation, not of diarrhœa. Sometimes, after gastric disorder has continued for a few days, in the course of which perhaps vomiting may have occurred, an attack of this nocturnal alarm may throw the parents into a state of great apprehension lest hydrocephalus should be impending. I have seen a very severe attack of jaundice come on with these symptoms; and in such a case it is important to bear in mind the difference between the sudden, sympathetic disturbance of the brain, and the more gradual approach of hydrocephalus, with the drowsiness the child experiences, and yet the difficulty it has in going to sleep, the restlessness all night long, or the unquiet slumber, with the moaning and starting which I pointed out to you when speaking of that disease. If, then, bearing in mind these facts, you find that the child who has had this attack in the night yet does not complain of intolerance of light, or of much or any headache, and that while the head is cool and the pulse regular, the abdomen is full and hard, and perhaps slightly tender, you will scarcely take the less for the more dangerous affection.

But these symptoms may last for weeks or months together, neither diminishing nor much increasing in severity, so that they seem almost to constitute an independent disease: a view which Dr. Hesse, of Altona,\* who has written a very good pamphlet on it, is disposed to take somewhat too generally.

Such a case was that of a delicate boy, 7 years old, who, during the previous twelve months, had been cutting his first permanent molar teeth, and for the whole of that time had suffered from attacks of night terrors, which usually came on about half an hour after he had fallen asleep. He then started up with a wild and terrified look, and loud outcries, appearing not to know any one for some time, then begging to be taken up, and becoming pacified after being carried about for half an hour in his father's arms. As the seizure passed off he used to void a large quantity of limpid urine, and having fallen asleep again, never but once had a second attack of it in the same night, while sometimes none

\* Ueber das nächtliche Aufschrecken der Kinder im Schlafe. 8vo. Altenburg, 1845.

occurred for two or three nights together. In other respects he seemed to be tolerably well, and was a lively and intelligent child, though for about fourteen days before he was brought to me his health had appeared less good, and there were evident indications of gastric disorder. I never saw this child but once again, so I cannot tell you his subsequent history; but his case affords a good illustration of the occasional persistence of these symptoms for a long time without the supervention of any really serious disease.

Although these symptoms may be the result of sympathetic affection of the brain through the medium of the abdominal viscera, still you should watch a child in whom they had frequently occurred with especial care, knowing that long-continued irritation of the nervous centres may, under the influence of comparatively trivial causes, issue in serious disease. Your chief attention, however, must be directed to the removal of the disorder of the intestinal canal; and this should be attempted by gentle means,—by the careful regulation of the diet, and the judicious combination of aperients and tonics, rather than by drastic purgatives. At the same time, too, it is right that the child should not be left in the dark, or alone: the affection resembles night-mare, and in childhood dream-images seem to mingle with the waking impressions much more than in adult age. A light burning brightly in the room, and a familiar face meeting the child's eye at once on waking, will do much towards breaking the spell, and towards allaying its fears. Harshness in such cases is quite out of place, and few pieces of cruelty can be greater than forcing a timid little child, in whom threatenings of these attacks have occurred, to go to bed in the dark, or to lie there without a candle, while its active imagination conjures up before its eyes out of the bed-curtains, or other objects in the room, the outlines of all sorts of terrific forms.

I have noticed this affection, not merely on account of its own importance as the occasion of much distress to the child, and sometimes also of much anxiety to its parents, but also because from it we may pass by a very fit transition to the brief consideration of some other forms of *disorder of the highest functions of the brain* in early life.

My remarks on these subjects must of necessity be very fragmentary and imperfect; so much so, indeed, that if I knew to what authors to refer you for information concerning them, I should feel that, by sending you to consult their writings, my duty would be best discharged. But books will not help you here: and I will try to tell you the little that I know, in the hope that it may at least prevent you from going into practice with the impression that perversion of the intellect may not occur in the child as well as in the adult; or from supposing, if you do meet with a case too striking to be overlooked, that you have done all which can be expected of you in the way of diagnosis when you have



pronounced the child an idiot; or all that is possible in the way of treatment, when you have provided for its safe custody.

The first step towards a better knowledge of these affections was taken when that form of idiocy which is endemic in certain localities, and is connected with various disorders of physical development, began to attract general attention. To Dr. Guggenbühl unquestionably belongs the merit of having given the first impulse to this study, and of having proved, by his own philanthropic labours, to how large a degree cretinism is curable. Cretinism is, however, but one of many forms of disordered development of the intellect; and there seems to be some risk of our being led into error by the extension of this term to a very large number of cases of idiocy occurring under conditions which have but a very slight resemblance to those which induce the endemic form in Alpine districts. But not only are the causes of idiocy various, and the characters which it presents very different in different cases; but perversion of the intellect or of the moral faculties, as distinguished from mere feebleness of mind, is met with in childhood as well as in adult age, and deserves to be regarded and to be treated as insanity no less in the one case than in the other.

In the first of this course of Lectures, I pointed out to you the peculiarities impressed on the diseases of early life by the circumstance that childhood is a period of development. The peculiarities of the mind in early life are, however, more numerous and more important than even those of the body, and impart their characters to its diseases.

A child's experience is small, his ideas are few, and those are gathered from the world around him, not from his own reflections, while one impression succeeds another with greater rapidity than his feeble memory can hold fast. Hence, in disorders of the mind in early life, we do not meet with the distinct hallucinations, the fixed ideas, which characterise insanity in the adult. But though the intellectual powers are imperfectly developed, the feelings and the impulses are stronger, or, at least, less under control, than they become with advancing years; and one great object of education is to bring them into proper subordination. Mental disorders, then, show themselves in the exaggeration of those feelings, the uncontrollable character of those impulses; in the inability or the indisposition to listen to that advice or to be swayed by those motives which govern other children. The affection, in short, is of that kind to which the name of moral insanity is usually given. With this state of mind, however, the child is of course less teachable than others,—less able to apply to any form of learning; while fits of passion or of sullenness sometimes for days together put a stop to every attempt at instruction. The disorder of the moral faculties thus reacts upon the intellect; the child learns but little, and consequently grows up ignorant, as well as ungovernable; till

at length either the evidences of insanity become with its advancing years unmistakeable, or the mind, growing more obtuse from long want of culture, the case sinks down into one of mischievous idiocy.

Now it is my belief that practitioners in general have not their attention sufficiently alive to some of these forms of mental disorder in early life. They are familiar with the idea of the idiot, as a being incapable of learning anything, unfit to take care of himself, still pleased with the toys of babyhood; but with a heart as stainless, and affections as overflowing, as the infant's. They are acquainted, too, with the general characters of cretinism, where the mind and body are alike dwarfed and misshapen by the influence of an unhealthy dwelling; but cases such as I have just referred to scarcely attract their notice. They are passed by as anomalies, as painful instances of some extreme badness, or of ungovernable temper, or of strange oddity about the child, from the study of which there is nothing to be learned, and for its remedy nothing to be suggested.

Many of these anomalous cases are, I believe, instances of a kind of *mental disorder* especially liable to issue in confirmed insanity. I have already assigned reasons for the opinion that affections of the mind in childhood must oftener display themselves in perversion of the moral faculties than in disorder of the intellectual powers; and bearing this in mind, I would always watch with close attention those cases of extremely bad disposition, of unconquerable stubbornness, or unmanageable fury, of which sorrowing parents sometimes tell us, though with but little hope of our suggesting anything that may remove or mitigate their bitter grief.

One of the least serious, though by no means of the least puzzling of these perversions of the moral faculties in childhood, is the disposition occasionally noticed to exaggerate some real ailment, or to complain of some ailment which is altogether imaginary. It is difficult to assign any sufficient reason for this conduct; mere indolence seems sometimes to be the chief motive for it; oftener vanity: the sense of importance in finding everything in the household arranged with exclusive reference to itself, appears to have led to it; a feeling which may sometimes be observed to be very powerful, even at an exceedingly early age. In many instances, a morbid craving for sympathy is mingled with the love of importance, and both these sentiments are not infrequently gratified and exaggerated by the conduct of a foolishly-fond mother. Real illness, however, in almost all of these cases exists at the commencement, though the child persists in complaining of its old symptoms long after their cause has disappeared.

Not very long since I met with a case which illustrates these remarks extremely well. A lad, aged 13, whose family were not very healthy, and who himself had at no period been robust, fell ill nine months

before I saw him, with head-ache and other vague cerebral symptoms; his illness having apparently been brought on by grief at the death of a favourite sister. This sister, too, had died of some disease of the brain, as had two other members of the family previously, and the anxiety about himself, which a knowledge of these facts naturally excited, was still further increased by his mother's desponding tone, and by the anxiety often expressed by her in his hearing lest he should likewise fall a victim to the same disease.

From the very commencement his symptoms had presented a nearly uniform character, and had varied but little in intensity. They consisted of head-ache, with extreme sensibility to sound, even more than to light, so that if an organ was played in the street he would sometimes rush into another room, and bury his head in a pillow to be out of hearing of the noise. Coupled with this, there was extreme sensitiveness of the scalp, and of the hair; so that for several months he had not allowed his hair to be brushed, combed, or washed; but this sensibility did not extend to the face or the spine.

The boy's appetite was very bad: he not infrequently suffered pain after eating, and for some four months had complained of pain and tenderness in the right hypochondriac and iliac regions; his bowels were constipated, his urine scanty, with considerable deposit of lithates, and occasional pain in voiding it; and erection of the penis sometimes took place during the act of micturition.

The boy was rather small for his age, ill-nourished but not emaciated, his upper lip slightly swollen, his abdomen soft and not at all full, and, though he said that he had pain in the right hypochondrium, yet the abdomen was quite as soft there as elsewhere. His pulse was about 113, and very feeble; his tongue moist, slightly coated; respiration was quite good in both lungs.

As he came into the room the lad stooped; he walked feebly and with a slouching gait; but seated himself opposite the light without any apparent discomfort, and answered questions intelligently, though his speech was a little thick and hesitating; and there were slight twitchings of his face as he talked.

The question raised in this case was, whether the symptoms which I have just enumerated did or did not depend upon organic disease of the brain. I believe that no disease existed; for in spite of the long continuance of the symptoms, the boy was confessedly no worse than he had been many months before. Moreover, the absence of any fit, of any paralytic affection, or of impaired power over any limb; the fact that vomiting had never occurred, and that the pulse presented no other character than that of extreme feebleness, negatived, in my opinion, the supposition that disease of the brain existed. Besides, though he complained of so much tenderness of the scalp that the



slightest touch of his hair caused extreme distress, yet on several occasions, when the hand had been laid gently on his head without his being aware of it, he made no complaint till he saw the hand. His father also said that he walked better when not noticed, than when he was aware of any one's presence; that though he was unable to read, he yet was very fond of playing at cards; and that of an evening, when so occupied, he often seemed quite cheerful, and like other children; and moreover, his sleep at night was in general tolerably good. In these circumstances,—the intervals of ease, the quiet sleep, the manifest influence of notice in increasing his ailments, and of amusement in removing them,—there seemed to be further and conclusive reasons against the supposition that the symptoms depended on organic cerebral disease.

Treatment of various kinds having been long pursued without any benefit, I recommended the complete discontinuance of all medicines with the exception of the cod-liver oil, to which the boy showed no repugnance, while the very imperfect manner in which he was nourished seemed to furnish a good reason for its employment. His health having previously somewhat improved at the sea-side, I advised that he should go thither again, but to a fresh place, and unaccompanied by his mother; that while there all obvious reference to his head, either in general management or medical treatment, should be sedulously avoided, while an endeavor should be made, by fresh occupation and fresh amusements, to turn his thoughts into a new channel.

This advice was not completely carried out, for an appearance of medical treatment was still kept up, though no active remedies were any longer employed. The boy, however, was sent to the sea-side, and without his mother; and three months after, I heard of him as being in no respect worse, and in many better, than when I saw him.

Another case of a somewhat similar kind may also deserve a brief notice. A little girl, aged  $10\frac{1}{2}$  years, whose mother, though a woman of considerable talent, had shown many peculiarities of character, came under my care on account of attacks of headache of the most intense severity. She had suffered from convulsions when 18 months old, and a slight illness at the age of 3 was attended by their return. When 6 years old, she began to suffer from a peculiar spasmodic cough, succeeded in the course of some months by considerable tenderness of the epigastrium. During the course of treatment for these ailments, she began to experience attacks of headache, which, from the age of 8 years until the time of her coming under my care, were reported to have returned frequently and without cause. Apparently nothing could be more arbitrary than the occurrence of these headaches; present at one time with excruciating severity, absent at another for weeks together. A constipated state of the bowels, and a capricious appetite,

were the only abiding symptoms of ill-health which existed; but there did seem to be some connection between her occasional residence in a damp situation; and an increase in the frequency and intensity of her headaches.

The first time that I saw her, her countenance was anxious and expressive of intense suffering. She sat with her hand to her head, crying out vociferously, and asserting her inability to move from one room to another; though on being told decidedly that she must walk, she at once rose from the chair where she was crouching, and walked easily and firmly into another apartment. The child's pulse was rather feeble, but otherwise natural; her tongue a little coated, but there were no symptoms of serious illness about her. Sometimes she lay all night grievously complaining of headache; sometimes she slept well, and her sleep was usually more sound if she took some stimulant at bed-time. Accompanying the complaints of headache, there was a loss of interest in all childish pursuits, a waywardness and irritability quite unnatural in a girl of her age; and though now and then roused by some occurrence which interested her, she soon relapsed into her former condition. Sometimes she would rise before six o'clock in the morning, and go for a walk with her maid; while at other times she would lie in bed till a late hour. Her appetite was never large, but there were times when she took food moderately well, while at others she rejected it; and at last absolutely refused to feed herself; so that it became necessary to feed her like an infant. She clung to her mother during the whole of this time with the most exaggerated protestations of affection, but it was obvious that her complaints were always louder and more constant in her mother's presence; and when accidental circumstances took her mother for a few days from home, there was a marked improvement in the child's condition. If I came into the room unexpectedly, the child was often found at cheerful play; but the moment she perceived me, her hand was re-applied to her head, and her moan recommenced. Treatment of the most different kinds had been tried for years; the mother's conviction in the existence of some very serious disease was strengthened by the inutility of medicine; and her sympathy with her child, and lamentations over her sufferings, were often expressed in the child's presence. My opinion that no serious disease existed, that the complaints were exaggerated, that the mind needed discipline more than the body did medicine, that the child's cure would be difficult, if not impossible, so long as she remained with her mother,—was unpalatable, and was considered unkind. To turn the attention into new channels; to lay aside ordinary tasks, such as hitherto, when apparently well enough to engage in them, she was set to; to give her the charge of live animals, and to endeavor, by teaching her something of their habits, or something of plants and flowers, which a country

residence would have rendered easy,—did not seem to be the rules that a doctor was expected to give. Physic was what the mother came to me for, and as I could not undertake the child's cure by drugs, she was soon removed from under my care. She returned home, and in a few days well-marked globus hystericus was added to her other symptoms; she next had general convulsions, though not accompanied by complete loss of consciousness, then hysterical dysphagia, during the continuance of which she was nourished chiefly by enemata of beef-tea; and at last these symptoms assumed the character of complete hydrophobia: the appearance of water in a cup caused her to shudder, and the attempt to swallow any fluid produced an attack of general convulsions. This condition lasted for several days; by degrees its worst features subsided, the child regained health, and six months afterwards, when I heard of her, she was galloping about the country on her pony, and cured for the present of all her ills.

Now in cases of this description, and in others of a similar kind which have come under my notice, it is much less the state of the body than that of the mind which excites my apprehension. The constant watching its own sensations, the habit of constantly gratifying every wayward wish and temper under the plea of illness, and the constant indulgence which it meets with in this from a mother's over-kindness, exert a most injurious influence on the child's character, and it grows up a juvenile hypochondriac. It is well to be on our guard against the possibility of this occurrence in all the more protracted diseases of childhood; to warn the parents of it, in order that they may join with us in the endeavor to keep the child's mind healthy during the long illness of its body. It is but seldom that this condition comes to be so marked as in the cases which I have related, without very injudicious management on the part of the parents or friends. In such circumstances we often find it necessary to use great caution in conveying to their minds the suspicion which we entertain, and the expression of which they will be disposed to regard as a most unkind and unfounded libel on the child.

Another phase of mental disorder in childhood sometimes presents itself to us as the result of over-tasking the intellectual powers. This over-work, too, is by no means in all cases due to the parents unwisely urging the child forward, but is often quite voluntary on its part. Sometimes, too, the friends of the child are so alive to this risk, that they limit the hours of work; a precaution which nevertheless often proves inadequate, from the want of some due provision for turning the thoughts and energies during play-hours into some perfectly different channel.

In many of these cases nature happily takes matters into her own management. For a year or two, or more, the mind has grown appa-



rently at the expense of the body ; the parents take a fearful joy in their darling's acquirements ; and if it should but live, think they, of what remarkable talents will it not be the possessor ! By degrees, the extreme quickness of intellect becomes less remarkable ; but the body begins to increase in robustness ; and a year will sometimes suffice to transmute the little fairy, so quick, so clever, but so fragile, into a very commonplace, merry, rosy, romping child. I may add, that it is well to bear in mind the converse of this ; to remember that body and mind rarely grow in equal proportion at one time ; that the incorrigible little dunce, though not likely to prove a genius as he grows older, will yet very likely be found at twelve or fourteen to know as much as his play-mates. A dull mind and a sickly or ill-developed frame may make us anxious ; but if the physical development is good, the mind will not be likely to remain long below the average standard.

But sometimes the over-tasked mind leads to mischief which nature cannot rectify ; an attack of cerebral inflammation comes on ; often partakes of a tuberculous character, and destroys the patient ; or if not, the child sinks under almost any accidental disease. In other instances, however, neither of these results takes place, but the whole nervous system seems profoundly shaken, and the moral character of the child seriously, and even permanently, injured.

A little girl, of whom her mother gave me the following history, came under my notice when seven years old. Never very robust, but quick and clever, her governess took pleasure in urging her forward, though never at the expense of what was supposed to be sufficient rest from study, and amusement suited to her years. However, when  $5\frac{1}{2}$  years old, the first signs of over-taxed brain appeared in frequent extreme irritability, and occasional causeless attacks of fury, amounting almost to madness. A few weeks after the commencement of these symptoms, the child began to suffer from chorea, affecting both sides of the body, though not severely ; and at the same time she occasionally stumbled, and even fell when walking, though not from the violence of the spasmodic movements ; and made complaints of frequent headaches, which were attended with great heat of head.

The chorea disappeared, the child improved altogether, though still having occasional headaches, and retaining much irritability of manner. Her improvement took place during a quiet residence on the sea-coast, and a return to London was followed by an attack of influenza and an aggravation of her symptoms, with the exception of the chorea, which did not return. Revisiting the country, she once more improved, but a return to London, and the resumption of her education, even in the most careful manner, were followed by increased headache and more ungovernable temper ; and it was in these circumstances that she came under my observation.

She was a fair-haired, delicate-looking child ; but with the exception of slight contraction of the left orbicularis palpebrarum muscle, there was nothing remarkable in her appearance. Her pulse was rather feeble ; and her mother stated that she was soon tired, and that every day she needed quiet rest upon a sofa for a couple of hours. Occasionally, whether at work or play, she would be attacked with very severe headache, which never lasted for more than a few minutes, but during its continuance incapacitated her, by its intensity, for anything. Equally sudden, and almost equally causeless, were the attacks of fury which she now and then manifested, and which a word, a look, or her favorite companion entering a room before her, or stepping before her up the stairs, would suffice to bring on. At one time she had vented her anger in blows ; but though she did not now strike those who offended her, she would burst forth into the most violently abusive language, though seldom uttering above a sentence or two. Sometimes she denied, and her mother believed with truth, that she knew what she had said ; at other times she seemed aware of it, and throwing her arms round the person whom she had so addressed, would express her sorrow, and beg to be forgiven. There was still some disposition to fall when walking, though nothing like a fit had ever been observed ; and if anything was given to her to hold or to carry, she would not infrequently let it fall. The child's general disposition was amiable ; she was very intelligent in her manner, but was morbidly solicitous about her health, and disposed to exaggerate every ailment—a disposition, however, which had been most judiciously controlled by her mother.

In this case, while conceding the possibility that the occasional stumbling in her walk might be the prelude of epilepsy, and that the fits of fury might issue in abiding disorder of the mind, I yet was disposed to entertain a more favorable prognosis,—and this, founded in no slight degree on the great good sense with which the child's mother recognised these dangers, and applied herself to guard against them.

As the return to her previous pursuits, even though attempted with the greatest care, was followed on each occasion by a deterioration in the child's condition, I advised that for a time they should be completely laid aside ; that she should go into the country ; that for French, and music, and history, should be substituted botany, the keeping and managing of pet animals, the studying their habits, and all that class of quiet occupations which the country offers, especially to those whose friends, as was the case with this little girl, have the intelligence to derive from them the full measure of advantage which they can be made to yield.

I believe the recognition of the real danger, and the adoption of a proper plan of management, to be of the greatest possible importance in these cases ; and yet the doing so is often attended with great difficulty.

Not merely is the danger at which we hint so fearful, but the idea of permanent disorder of the mind occurring in childhood seems to the parents so strange, even so improbable, that they are disposed too often to think the risk an imaginary one, and to reject the counsel which we offer concerning the best manner of its avoidance. Moreover, the recommendation, which I believe to be a sound one, that in almost all of these cases the child should be separated from its parents, while it adds to their distress, diminishes at the same time the probabilities of their compliance. I am certain, however, that the parents are very rarely the best persons to carry out the management of the child; often, that they are the very worst to whom it could be entrusted. The very motives which, in the proper relation between parent and child, are the most cogent to induce the latter's obedience, are not of a kind to be exposed to the wayward caprices of that child when its moral faculty is perverted. With the most undeviating kindness, there is yet necessary in the management of such a patient a complete impassibility, if I may use the word. "You grieve me," "You make me sad by this or that conduct, by this wilfulness, or this fit of fury," is in these cases too often but an announcement to the child of a never-failing mode of annoying those whom he may wish to vex, and the discovery of this power is alone sufficient to weaken their authority and control. Moreover, the steady undeviating pursuit of a certain plan for weeks, or months, can scarcely be entrusted with safety to persons so deeply interested in its issue, so apt prematurely to rejoice in its success, and to diminish their precautions, or equally prematurely to despair of benefit, and therefore to relax in their vigilance, as the parents of the suffering child. Besides, all the thousand recollections of infancy, which link together parents and children, instead of strengthening, do but fetter their hands if they undertake this office.

I should not have thought it necessary to add, that a school is not the place for such children, if I had not sometimes known them to be sent thither, under the vain expectation that the society of other children would amuse, and the necessary regulations of the place would control and amend them. Ordinary school discipline, however, is intolerable to them; occasions of anger constantly abound there, while the frequent outbreaks of fury, characteristic of this condition, can neither be passed over without notice, nor subjected to controlling influence of the proper kind.

The houses of those who receive imbecile and idiot children are, however, not fit places for this class of patients. Their intellect is active enough: they are revolted by the stupidity of those around them, and find a mischievous pleasure in tormenting and annoying them, while no rules can be laid down suited for the management of cases so different as the idiotic and the insane. I believe that children in this condition



do best as the only inmates of a quiet family, under the constant control and supervision of some person competent to enter into their pursuits, and to share their pleasures; to whom they may become attached, but whose relation to them will not be so intimate as to place it in their power, even when most wayward, to cause serious vexation or distress. At intervals, as the child improves, it may be allowed to associate with other children; at first in their play, as in dancing, for instance, or in some out-of-doors amusement,—afterwards at other times, and with fewer restrictions; but a course of education, apart from other children, different in its manner and its objects, is, I am sure, desirable till the mind has quite recovered its balance, and the power of self-control has been developed and strengthened.

The cases that I have hitherto related were instances of only the slightest degrees of a condition which, if not remedied, may pass into confirmed insanity. I believe the gradations to be almost imperceptible by which the one state passes into the other, and I know of some cases in which the ungovernable temper and occasional fury of the child have changed after puberty to complete mania, which rendered the patient the inmate, and, I fear, the permanent inmate, of a lunatic asylum.

One more history I may add, to show some of the steps by which the change from bad to worse takes place. A girl, 12 years old, an only daughter, pretty, clever, but very vain and very fond of dress, the object of her parents' doating fondness, which she returned with equal affection, was urged by the love of display, and the desire of praise, beyond her powers. She grew wilful, unmanageable, ungovernably passionate; but in spite of this, her expressions of attachment to her mother became stronger and stronger, and on the occasion of her mother's illness it was almost impossible to keep her from the sick room; and she gave way to fits of fury if ever of necessity denied admittance.

She was now, by medical advice, sent to school, in spite of her most earnest entreaties to the contrary. She remained there two months, during which time she had been extremely unhappy, and returned decidedly worse. The first indication that she showed of positive insanity consisted in lacing her stays as tight as possible over her abdomen, and in tying a handkerchief tight round her body for the same purpose. For this she assigned no reason, but became furious if prevented from accomplishing this purpose. Soon afterwards she had another delusion with reference to the state of her bowels, which she was always trying to relieve, spending sometimes several hours together running up and down stairs to and from the water-closet.

Under a very partial adoption of a plan such as I have mentioned, combined with due attention to the state of her bowels, which were very constipated, considerable improvement took place, and continued for nearly a year. By degrees, however, the ungovernable temper returned,

the child's paroxysms of rage became frightful in their violence, and lasted sometimes for hours together, and the desire to be perpetually on the water-closet became as strong as ever. In this condition, about two years from the date of her first showing signs of mental disorder, she died; but of what disease, or in what special circumstances, I am unable to tell.

But it is not only under these circumstances that moral insanity presents itself to us in children. Mental disorder in childhood seems, as I have already stated, almost invariably to assume this character, whatever be the condition in connection with which it comes on.

I once saw a little girl, six years old, who from the age of one year had been subject to fits of an epileptic character, which sometimes were severe, and lasted for several hours, but did not seem to exercise any abiding influence on her general health. They recurred at uncertain intervals of from two to seven months, and though sometimes apparently induced by sudden alarm, often came on independent of any obvious exciting cause. But besides the fits, there were some mental peculiarities about the child which excited her parents' apprehension, and the more so, since the older she grew the more striking did they become.

When I saw her she was a tall, fair-haired, blue-eyed child, and the abiding expression of her countenance was pleasant. She walked awkwardly, however, with her head very much bent down; and when she stood, she kept up an almost unceasing mechanical movement of her hands up and down the front of her dress, or tossing them about not unlike a child with chorea, except that the movements were less violent. Her manner was tolerably intelligent, indeed not without a certain precocious shrewdness, but she laughed once or twice unmeaningly, and on my refusing to give her a toy to keep, which she had amused herself by playing with, she at once struck me.

She was decidedly backward in knowledge as compared with other children; but, owing to her condition, had never been taught much. Her parents said that she was quick if she could be induced to apply; but that she never would apply to anything for more than a few minutes. She was said to show a fondness for music; and, though unable to write, it was a favorite amusement with her to scribble over paper in imitation of the writing of her elder sisters.

In disposition she was said to be either an angel or a demon; though fond of her sisters, she would strike them on the slightest provocation, and she had occasional fits of most ungovernable fury.

The advice which I gave with reference to the management of this child was similar to that which I have already given you, but I do not know to what extent it was followed, or what result was obtained, since I never saw her again. My object in relating the case, was to add

another illustration to those already given, of the peculiar character which disorder of the mind assumes in early life, and of the differences between it and mere idiocy or feebleness of intellect. The earlier these symptoms manifest themselves, and the more aggravated their form, the greater will be their influence on the intellectual powers, and the more completely will they interfere with the education of the child, who may in consequence sink in the course of time as low in intelligence as the most hopeless idiot.

*Idiocy* is unquestionably of much more frequent occurrence in childhood than are those affections of the mind which have hitherto engaged our attention. The term idiocy, however, is a very wide one, including conditions differing remarkably from each other, both in kind and in degree, while not seldom it is misapplied to cases in which there is mere backwardness of the intellectual powers.

Backward children—" *enfants arriérés*," as the French call them—constitute a class by no means seldom met with. They generally attain their bodily development slowly, and the development of their mind is equally tardy. They cut their teeth late, walk late, talk late, are slow in learning to dress and to wash themselves, are generally dull in their perceptions, and do not lay aside the habits of infancy till far advanced in childhood. When the time comes for positive instruction, their slowness almost wears out every one's patience; and among the poor, indeed, the attempt at teaching such children is at length given up in despair, and growing up in absolute ignorance, it is no wonder that they should be regarded as idiots. Still, dull as such children may be, and duller still though they must needs become if allowed to grow up untaught to manhood, there is a difference between them and idiots, and one which I cannot better describe than in the words of M. Séguin,\* who has both written and worked so well on this very subject.

"The idiot," says he, "even in the slightest degree of the affection, presents an arrest of development both of body and mind; the backward child does not remain stationary, but his development goes on more slowly than that of other children at his age; he is behind them in the whole course of their progress, and this delay increasing every day, places at length an enormous distance between him and them,—a distance which, in fact, is insurmountable."

In some of its minor degrees, even this backwardness not infrequently excites the solicitude of parents. I have observed it in children who had been ill-nourished in infancy, or who had been weakened by some serious and protracted illness, even though unattended by any special affection of the brain; but I have also observed it in other instances independent of any such cause. Be the history, however,

\* *Traitement Moral etc. des Idiots*, p. 72. 12mo. Paris, 1846.



what it may, the ground on which you rest your opinion that the case is not one of idiocy is this;—that though, at 4 years old, the child may not seem to be intellectually superior to most children at 2; yet in manners, habits, and intelligence, it does agree with what might be expected from the child at 2; less bright perhaps, less joyous, but still presenting nothing which, if it were but younger, would awaken your apprehension.

It is well, in all cases of unusual backwardness, to ascertain the condition of the sense of hearing, and of the power of speech; for I have known the existence of deafness long overlooked, and the child's dulness and inability to speak referred erroneously to intellectual deficiency; and have also observed mere difficulty of articulation, partly dependent on malformation of the mouth, lead to a similar misapprehension. In both the instances referred to, the complete inability to keep up intercourse with other children, or the great difficulty in the attempt, had cast a shadow over the mind; and the little ones were dull, suspicious, unchildlike. A similar effect is not infrequently produced by serious illness, even after the time of infancy is passed. The child will for months cease to walk, or forget to talk, if these had been but comparatively recent acquirements; or will continue dull, and unequal to any mental effort, for weeks or months together, and then the mind will begin to develop itself once more, though slowly; possibly so slowly as never altogether to make up for lost ground.

In idiocy,\* however, there is much more than this; more even than the mere arrest of the intellect at any period. The idiot of 8 years old does not correspond in his mental development to the child at 6, or 4, or 2; his mind is not only dwarfed, but deformed; while feebleness of will is often as remarkable as mere deficiency of power of apprehension. Numerous questions suggest themselves to us with reference to this subject; to many of which I can attempt no answer whatever, to none of which can I return anything like a satisfactory reply. The causes of idiocy, the influence which our knowledge of them should exercise on our prognosis, the relations of epilepsy and of paralysis to it, and the extent to which their existence should modify our opinions, are only some among several very important questions to which I can do no more than refer as requiring elucidation. I trust that before long those regulations of the Idiot Asylum, which close its doors against medical men for the purposes of study, may undergo some modification; or at least, that the medical officers of the institution may feel it to be their duty, and may

\* It is almost needless to observe, that idiocy is here spoken of independent of that peculiar variety, endemic in certain localities, and which, under the name of cretinism, has attracted so much attention of late years, and has been the subject of several reports, both to the Sardinian, Austrian, and Swiss governments.

find it to be within their power, to furnish some information on subjects so important and so little understood.

Down to the present time, the only systematic attempt with which I am acquainted to collect and arrange information on the subject of idiocy, is that which has been made by Dr. Howe, of Boston, by authority of the Legislature of Massachusetts.\* Valuable, however, as such an enquiry is in many points of view, its results can never yield more than mere approximations to truth, and cannot be regarded as positive medical facts. For instance, Dr. Howe states,† as the result of his enquiries, that in 420 out of 574 cases the condition of idiocy was congenital; but these numbers, if received as absolutely correct, would, I am sure, lead to a very considerable over-estimate of the frequency of congenital idiocy; and it is admitted, indeed, that all cases have been classed as congenital in which the affection dated from infancy, or early childhood. It is quite certain that a very large number of cases of idiocy date from early infancy; but a sense of hopelessness attaches to congenital disease, which renders it very desirable that this impression should not be adopted hastily; and though my opinion is necessarily founded on a comparatively small number of cases, I must nevertheless express my decided conviction that instances of really congenital idiocy actually form a minority of the cases of that condition.

The distinct evidence, however, of the really congenital character of idiocy is not by any means sufficient ground for regarding a case as absolutely hopeless, so far as obtaining a very considerable amelioration of the patient's condition is concerned; and no one who saw the children that were exhibited a year ago in London, as Aztecs, need despair of being able to teach much even to those whose cerebral conformation is most imperfect. The history most commonly obtained on closely questioning the relations of idiot children, is to the effect that their health having been good up to a certain period, which usually falls within the first year of life, they then had one or more fits, or perhaps a succession of them, recurring at uncertain intervals for one, two, or three years, or even becoming habitual; and that from this date their mental development was retarded in all respects, completely arrested in some; while the signs of idiocy have since then become more marked with each succeeding year. The cessation of these fits, even though once very frequent, does not seem to be by any means generally followed by improvement in the patient's condition; nor, as far as I know, are epileptic idiots, even when the fits date from a very early period, those whose intellectual powers are by any means invariably the

\* Report made to the Legislature of Massachusetts upon Idiocy, by S. G. Howe, Chairman of the State Commission. 8vo. Boston, 1848.

† See pp. 57 and 95 of the Report.



lowest. This, however, is but one of the modes in which idiocy comes on; in other instances there is no point in the child's history which can be laid hold of as marking the commencement of this condition, but as the body grew the mind remained stationary, till by degrees the painful conviction that it was an idiot forced itself on the friends. In other instances some serious cerebral disease which threatened life at two, three, or four years old, or later, has left the mind obscured and weakened; while once or twice I have seen the mind reduced to a state of imbecility from habitual masturbation; but neither of these cases can perhaps with strict propriety be regarded as instances of idiocy.

Even in earliest infancy there is usually a something in the idiot child which marks him as different from babies of his own age. He is unable to support his head, which rolls about from side to side almost without an effort on his part to prevent it; and this often awakens a mother's anxiety long before any other circumstance has excited her apprehension. Next it is perceived that the child does not notice; that his eye does not meet his mother's with the fond look of recognition, accompanied with the dimpling smile, with which the infant, even of three months old, greets its mother. Then it is found to have no notion of grasping anything, though that is usually almost the first accomplishment of babyhood; if tossed in its nurse's arms there seems to be no spring in its limbs; and though a strange vacant smile sometimes passes over its face, yet the merry ringing laugh of infancy, or the joyous chuckle of irrepressible glee, is not heard. As time passes on, the child shows no pleasure at being put down,—“to feel its feet,” as nurses term it; if laid on the floor, probably it cries, but does not attempt to turn round, nor try to crawl about, as other babies do. If it learns to stand or walk, it is late, awkwardly and imperfectly, while not infrequently the power of the adductor muscles of the thigh so predominates in the feeble limbs, that the legs are crossed immediately on the child assuming the erect posture; and this infirmity may continue for years. The teeth are cut late; often they appear irregularly, and out of their usual order; not infrequently the incisors begin to decay even before the molar teeth have made their appearance, while the excessive secretion of the salivary glands, and the constant dribbling of the saliva, are a very frequent and very loathsome characteristic of many idiot children.

Disorder of the process of dentition is often one of the earliest indications of deranged physical development which we meet with in the idiot. The jaws do not grow in proportion as the teeth appear; and generally a high roof to the mouth, narrow jaws, and crowded teeth, are met with in these cases. Growth everywhere goes on but slowly, and in spite of the aspect of premature old age which their face often



presents : were we to judge from the height and size and general conformation of the idiot, we should imagine him to be some years younger than his real age.\* Just as the idiot is slow to notice, slow in learning to grasp any object in his hands, or to stand or walk, so he is late in learning to talk ; often acquires but few words, and those with difficulty, often using the same to express many different ideas, generally articulating them indistinctly,—often, indeed, so imperfectly as to be almost unintelligible.

There is a class of idiots who make no progress, who remain all their lives below the level of the brute ; but the majority more or less slowly and painfully make such advances as I have described ; and then with each succeeding year the peculiar characteristic of their idiocy becomes more and more apparent. Some one faculty of the mind seems often to be partially exempted from the dulling of the rest ; one child shows a perception of tune, another a fondness for some mechanical occupation ; a third manifests an idea of numbers ; and it is of great importance to seize in each case on these peculiarities, since they indicate the direction in which efforts must be made to raise through them the other mental powers from their state of weakness. Even those faculties, however, which are least obscured, are generally far inferior to the same in other children ; real mechanical dexterity, or musical power, or numerical skill, are very rare. They strike us by contrast with the other powers of the child : of themselves they are usually most humble.†

It is well to bear this in mind in order to avoid disappointment at the results which may be obtained at any institution for the education of idiots. To teach cleanliness, order, and neatness ; to impart knowledge enough to enable the idiot to take care of himself ; to develope his affections ; to enable him to read and write, to practise some easy handicraft, to partake of some simple pleasures, is an object well worth some trouble to accomplish. Exaggerated expectations will not contribute to its realization.

Two great difficulties interfere with every attempt to teach the idiot. One of these is presented by his habitual indolence ; the other by his inability to fix his attention. I am not speaking here of those cases of almost utter absence of all intellectual power, in which safe custody of the unfortunate is all that can be attempted ; but of those instances concerning which your advice may be asked, where some powers of memory, some degree of teachableness, evidently exist. In such cases,

\* Dr. Howe, in the most interesting tables appended to his Report, has some facts corroborative of the above statement ; his measurements, however, refer to the adult, not to the idiot in the years of childhood.

† Assuming the sensibility to musical sounds in ordinary persons to be as 10, Dr. Howe found it to be as 6·3 as the average in 574 idiots ; skill in language as 5 ; and numerical skill as 3 to 10. See p. 41 of the Appendix to the Report.

however, you must not fix your expectations too high, or you will inevitably meet with disappointment; for the child who, by careful education, has been brought to answer certain simple questions, and who to your first enquiry will give a correct reply, will yet be unable to command his attention sufficiently to answer the second; although a few moments after he will, if the question be repeated, answer it quite correctly. The lower we descend in the scale of intellectual power, the more striking does this inability to fix the attention become, until at length we reach a point in which the perceptive powers also being dull, the child may sit for hours together noticing nothing. It is in a grade above this that we meet with that perpetual restlessness so characteristic of some idiots, who are constantly in motion, examining every object within their reach, but not stopping above a few seconds at any; and this mental infirmity constitutes one great bar to their improvement. The habitual indolence of the idiot, the dislike to exertion of any kind, bodily or mental, is almost invariably manifest in all; and its existence is quite compatible with the restlessness, the sort of busy idleness, which I have just mentioned as so often characteristic of his condition.

Both of these evils are extremely difficult to combat successfully, even with the best endeavors, so long as a child remains at home with his parents; and I am therefore disposed always to recommend the sending such a child to an institution specially set apart for the instruction of idiots. Another reason for this course is furnished by the circumstance that the imitative faculty, which is usually very strongly marked in the idiot, furnishes one great means of his improvement, while besides there are many of his moral powers which cannot be brought out except in the society of other children of his own age, and not differing too widely from him in mental power.

To obtain, however, all that is possible in the education of idiots, it is of great importance that they should be classified with great care; that the hopeless idiot should not be associated with those who are capable of improvement; that insane children should not be intermingled with the idiotic; and that children of very different degrees of mental capacity should not be thrown together at their work, nor even, without much care and oversight, in their amusements. Important, too, as reading, writing, and a knowledge of numbers, unquestionably are, the time at which it is expedient to teach them varies greatly in different cases. Mere verbal memory, too, is by no means a fair index of a child's mental condition; for the idiot may often be taught, parrot-like, to repeat many things of the meaning of which he has not the slightest notion. This sort of acquirement, too, while it exercises but very little influence on the general mental condition, is lost very speedily so soon as

the constant teaching is interrupted, and therefore, though not without a certain utility, does not rank by any means among the first objects to which the attention should be turned.

There is not time, however, nor indeed have I the experience, to enable me to enter into so wide a subject as that of the education of idiots. I must content myself with having pointed out to you the general characteristics of their condition,—the objects towards which your endeavors must be chiefly turned in any attempt at its improvement. I can wish for nothing better than that before long the labors of others shall render these observations of mine as superfluous as I know them to be imperfect.



## LECTURE XVI.

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS, their frequency and fatality.—Peculiarities of the respiratory function in early life—causes of the rapid pulse and quick breathing in infancy—feebleness of inspiratory power, and consequent tendency to collapse of the lung.

IMPERFECT EXPANSION OF THE LUNGS—sometimes congenital.—Appearance of the lung—influence of inflation upon it—its causes and symptoms.—Case of its fatal termination—case of recovery from it.—Diagnosis from congenital phthisis.—Treatment.

WE now come to the examination of the diseases of those two grand systems of the organism by which the blood is kept in motion, the requisite changes in it are effected, and the animal heat is maintained. Your attention was lately called to the fatality of the diseases of the nervous system in early life as one grand reason for their attentive study; but this argument is still more cogent if applied to the maladies of the organs of respiration and circulation, since they destroy a far greater number of children, and occasion a mortality almost equal to that produced by diseases of the nervous and digestive systems together. It appears, indeed, from our tables of mortality, that very nearly a third of all deaths under five years of age are due to the *diseases of the respiratory organs*; while not above one child in four dies under that age from diseases of the nervous system, and not above one in seven from those of the digestive system.\*

\* Table showing the proportion per cent. of deaths from different causes in childhood, in the metropolis, as compared with subsequent life. [Deduced from the 5th and 8th Reports of the Registrar-General, for 1842 and 1845.]

	Under 1 year.	Between 1 and 3.	Between 3 and 5.	Under 5.	5 to 10.	10 to 15.	At all ages above 15.
From Diseases of the Nervous System .....	30·5	18·5	17·6	24·3	15·1	10·6	10·4
Ditto, ditto, Respiratory System .....	26·9	39·5	33·	32·8	29·5	30·7	38·0
Ditto, ditto, Digestive System .....	17·5	12·8	5·5	14·1	6·5	8·8	7·7

While the study of these diseases is of paramount importance, we meet with inducements to their investigation which in a great measure failed us in the case of diseases of the nervous system. Peculiar difficulties then attended us, and the truth was veiled in so much obscurity, that we often saw it but indistinctly—sometimes, perhaps, altogether failed to perceive it. The same means, however, as have enabled us to bring medical knowledge, with reference to the diseases of the chest in the adult, almost to the state of one of the exact sciences, still stand us in stead here; and care and patience will enable us to discover the condition of the lungs with nearly as much certainty in an infant as in a grown person.

Nor is the greater facility of their diagnosis the only circumstance that lightens their study, but a feeling of hopefulness attends their investigation which we often missed in the subjects that have lately engaged our attention. They, indeed, furnished us with interesting pathological studies: we stood around the sick bed, and watched nature's struggles with disease that was irremediable, and we traced its effects afterwards as we examined the dead body; but the diagnosis of the affection was in many instances but the sentence of the patient's death; and we often felt that, as practical physicians, there was but little for us to do. We shall, it is true, meet with some such affections in our study of diseases of the chest, but happily they are few in comparison with those which, in addition to much that would interest the mere pathologist, present still more that will give ample scope for all the skill of the practical physician.

At first sight, it may seem to you that there can be little in the organs of respiration and circulation in early life different from their condition in riper years. And it is true that the part they play is as important at the first hour of existence as in the most advanced old age, and that their structure and functions undergo no such changes as we have noticed taking place in the brain during infancy and childhood; but nevertheless they present some *important peculiarities in the young*, with which you must be acquainted before you can hope to treat their diseases with success.

The condition of infancy is one of unceasing development; all the organs of vegetative life have, so to speak, double work to do,—not merely to supply the daily waste, and to remove effete and useless matter, but to build up that wondrous edifice, the human body. It is probably in great measure on this account that the blood in infancy and childhood runs its course more rapidly, and that the lungs vivify it more frequently than in adult age. We shall probably not be far wrong if we estimate the average frequency of the pulse in the grown person, when making no exertion, at 75, and of the respirations at 12 in the

minute.\* In infants not above a week old, the average frequency of the respiration is 39, and of the pulse 102; but the former may rise to 84, and the latter to 140, as the result of some transient excitement or disturbance, and wholly independent of disease. Until the sixth year the average frequency of the pulse continues at 102; and though that of the respiration diminishes, yet it does not fall below 30. The variations between their maximum and minimum frequency are now, however, circumscribed within limits which grow narrower as the child approaches manhood.†

Although the rapid pulse and quick breathing of early life are probably in great measure due to the activity of the vital processes, yet the wide variations in their frequency induced by very slight accidents lead to the suspicion that this is not their only cause, but that both phenomena are to a certain extent indications of the infant's weakness. This suspicion is still further strengthened by our knowledge of the fact, that the quantity of carbonic acid exhaled at each expiration diminishes in proportion as the expirations are more frequent;‡ so that it is plain that the rapidity of the respiratory movements is not of itself a measure of the activity of the respiratory process. But still stronger proof of this fact may be adduced. Animal heat is generated almost entirely by respiration. If, therefore, the activity of the vital processes were in proportion to the rapidity of the breathing, the new-born infant should be warmer than the child, and the child than the youth. But this is not so, for M. Roger has found, as the result of many most elaborate investigations, that the temperature of the child at six years of age exceeds that of the infant of a week old by more than half a degree of Fahrenheit, although the respiration is nearly a fourth less frequent.§

There seems, then, good reason for believing that the rapid breathing of the child is to some extent the result of its more delicate frame, rendering it unable, at a single effort, to inspire as deeply as the more robust adult, so that it is compelled, by the frequent repetition of its efforts, to make up for their comparative feebleness. Quite in keeping with this is the small power of resisting cold, or of maintaining an independent temperature, which is a distinguishing peculiarity of early life.

\* This result is afforded by the numerous and careful observations of Professor Vierordt: see his article *Respiration*, in Wagner's *Handwörterbuch der Physiologie*, Part 12, 8vo. Brunswick, 1845, p. 874.

† The chief authority for the statements in the text is the valuable essay of M. Roger, *De la Température chez les Enfants*, 8vo. Paris, 1844.

‡ See Vierordt's experiments on this subject, *loc. cit.* p. 887.

§ The recent researches of Dr. v. Bärensprung, published in Muller's *Archiv*, 1851, p. 125, do not confirm the above statement, but they are too few in number to invalidate it, and therefore it is still retained in the text. See § 5 of v. Bärensprung's essay.



If the young of any warm-blooded animal be exposed to a low temperature, its respiration at first increases in frequency, but if not soon restored to a warmer atmosphere, the nervous energy that should set the respiratory apparatus in motion becomes still more depressed; air enters the lungs imperfectly, the inspirations grow less frequent, and the warmth of the body sinks rapidly down to that of the surrounding medium. Nor is this all; but it often happens, if a young infant has been thus exposed to the cold, and especially if this has been done before the respiration had become properly established, that no subsequent removal to a warmer atmosphere will suffice to raise the temperature, or to set in proper activity the respiratory process.

But not merely is the respiratory apparatus more delicate in the child than in the adult, for so are all the organs in early life, but it is feebler, as compared with the work it has to do, with the difficulties it has to overcome: and this constitutes a most important peculiarity in the physiology of respiration in early life, and greatly modifies its pathology.

The interesting researches of Mr. Hutchinson\* have shown us that in the case of the adult "the resistance to the *ordinary breathing* force, *independently* of the elastic power of the lungs, is equal to lifting more than 100 lbs. at every ordinary inspiration." The elasticity of the walls of the chest which present this resistance, is, in proportion to the size of the thorax, nearly as great in the infant as in the adult; but how much smaller is the muscular power by which this resistance is to be overcome! You see proof of it in the ordinary mode of respiration of a young infant, which presents something almost of difficulty. The breathing is quick and short, then after a few seconds there succeeds a pause, and then the hurried respiratory movements begin again, while the slightest disturbance, or the most trivial excitement, will at any time raise the frequency of the inspirations by ten or twelve in the minute. This respiration, too, is almost entirely abdominal; the chest moves but little, its walls are but little expanded, and the ear detects in the respiratory murmur little or nothing of that clear loud sound which is so characteristic of a subsequent period of childhood, and with which you are all familiar by the name of puerile respiration. This peculiarity of the breathing in early infancy, to which M. Trousseau was, I believe, the first to call attention, is another token of the feebleness of the inspiratory power. As the child grows older, and its strength increases, and its muscular system becomes more developed, the chest expands with each inspiration, and the faint respiratory murmur is succeeded by the loud puerile breathing which is heard as the air enters into the smaller air-cells.

The resistance of the walls of the chest, however, is not the only obstacle

\* On the Respiratory Functions, in vol. xxix. of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions.

to be overcome at each inspiratory effort, but the lungs themselves are furnished with an elastic fibrous investment, processes of which dip down into their substance, and form the parietes of the different lobules. If you blow air forcibly into the lungs after their removal from the body, the resiliency of their tissue will expel a large proportion of the air the moment your effort at inflation is suspended. This elasticity of the lungs, then, which has been estimated as offering in the adult male an obstacle to each inspiration equal to 150 lbs., and in the female equal to 120 lbs. avoirdupois, is constantly tending to empty them of air, and constantly resisting the introduction of more.\* The want of breath, however, puts the respiratory muscles into play; the man takes a deep inspiration, and by this effort he unconsciously overcomes the resistance of the chest and the elasticity of the lungs. The new-born infant feels the same want, and makes the same effort, but its muscular power is small, and its inspirations are often so feeble as to draw the air in some parts only into the larger bronchi, while many of the smaller air-tubes remain undilated, and much of the lung continues in its fœtal state. The blood being thus but imperfectly aerated, all the processes of nutrition go on imperfectly: the vital powers languish, the inspiratory efforts become more and more feeble, the temperature sinks, and the infant dies. But not only may this state persist as the result of imperfect respiration at birth, but cold, or the want of sufficient food, or any other cause that impairs the already feeble muscular power, favors its supervention. As the power of the inspiratory muscles is impaired, the air no longer penetrates into the lungs so far as it once did, while the residual air is gradually driven out of the pulmonary cells by the elasticity of the lung, and portions once permeable to air become, in the course of time, altogether useless. Or, an increase of the ordinary resistance to the entrance of the air will have the same effect; and if the pouring out of mucus into the bronchial tubes should much obstruct them, large portions of lung will by degrees become emptied and collapsed, the dyspnœa will grow urgent, and the child will die from symptoms such as, in the adult, result only from most serious structural disease.

The possibility of a large portion of the respiratory apparatus remaining useless from birth, or becoming so afterwards without any serious disease of these organs, is a most important element in the pathology of infancy and early childhood. It warns us to be on our guard during the course

\* The investigations of Professor Donders, and of Mr. Hutchinson, into the amount of this elasticity of the lungs, though carried on independently, conduct to very similar results: the former estimating it as equal to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 5x. avoirdupois per square inch as a maximum; the latter estimating it on the average at lbs. per square inch. See the researches of Prof. Donders, in the *Nederlandsche Lancet*, Dec. 1849; and Schmidt's *Jahrb.*, Dec. 1850; and article *Thorax*, by Mr. Hutchinson, in *Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*, vol. xiv. p. 1058.

of various maladies, against a danger which, in more advanced life, we have not to apprehend; while, at the same time, it teaches us that the dyspnoea, the hurried breathing, and many other symptoms which, in the adult, would call for most active treatment, may result, in infancy, from simple weakness, and require stimulating rather than depletory measures.

Before we proceed to study the diseases of the respiratory organs in infancy and childhood, we must make ourselves thoroughly acquainted with this state of *imperfect expansion of the lungs*. It presents itself to us under two different circumstances.

1st. As a congenital condition: a more or less considerable portion of the lung never having become penetrated by air, but having remained in its foetal state.

2d. As an acquired condition: portions of the lung which once were freely traversed by air ceasing to admit it; and this not from alteration of structure, but from a simple collapse of the pulmonary tissue.

It is now more than twenty years since Dr. Edward Jörg gave the first clear description of the former of these two conditions, to which he applied the rather cramp name of *atelektasis*, from *ατελης*, imperfect, and *εκτασις*, expansion.\* We will first study this, since it is the simpler form of the affection, and we shall thereby obtain a clue to the understanding of the second form.

If you examine the body of a new-born infant, or of one that has survived its birth but a few days, you will sometimes find patches of the lung of a dark red colour, and depressed below the surrounding tissue, thus giving to the surface of the organ an uneven appearance. These darker portions, which exactly resemble foetal lung, are solid to the touch, do not crepitate at all under the finger, and sink immediately if thrown into water, while no minute air-bubbles are intermingled with the small quantity of reddish serum which pressure causes to exude from their divided substance. They are not friable nor easily torn, their cut surface is perfectly smooth, closely resembling a piece of muscle, and, if examined under a lens, the pale collapsed air-tubes are seen intersecting their substance, and scarcely distinguishable from the small vessels, which are almost devoid of blood.

If air be blown into a lung some lobules of which have this appearance, it will permeate the collapsed air-tubes; the pulmonary vesicles will by degrees become distended, and the solid lobules will rise to a level with the rest of the lung, will acquire the same colour and consistence, and, like other parts of the organ, will float in water. A single inflation, however, is by no means sufficient to render this change permanent, but

\* In his dissertation *De pulmonum vitio organico*, &c. Lips. 1832; and afterwards more fully in his work *Die Fötuslunge im gebornen Kinde*, 8vo. Grimma, 1835.



the moment the tube is withdrawn the air will escape, and the recently distended lobules will again collapse, and sink below the rest of the lung; their colour, too, will become dark, though less so than before. Even if, after you have distended the lung to the utmost, you pass a ligature round the bronchi, and allow the lung to dry, a difference will still in general be very perceptible between the size of the air-vesicles which had been inflated by your efforts, and of those which had been distended during life by the natural process of respiration.

The force required thus to distend the collapsed portions of the lung is very variable: sometimes it requires all the force you can possibly exert, and continued for some minutes. If the child have survived for several weeks, the air will penetrate only very imperfectly into the collapsed lobules, while in some parts the resistance will be greater than it can overcome, and the most forcible inflation will be followed by no effect. The situations in which this condition is most frequently met with, are the languette and lower edge of the upper lobes, the middle lobe of the right lung, and the posterior part and lower edge of the lower lobes; and inflation restores these parts to a natural condition much less easily than it does any patches of the same kind in other situations. Whether the impermeability of some collapsed lobules is owing to adhesions having taken place between the opposite surfaces of the minuter bronchi, as has been suggested, I cannot pretend to say, but the supposition is plausible, and microscopical researches, according to which the bronchi of a portion of collapsed lung lose their lining of tessellated epithelium, lend it a still further degree of probability.\*

It is usual to find, in connection with this state of the parenchyma of the lungs, that the pulmonary vessels contain less blood than usual, that the foramen ovale is unusually open, and the ductus arteriosus but very imperfectly closed. If the child have survived its birth but a short time, the brain is frequently found congested; but otherwise there is often nothing observable more than anæmia of all the organs, together with a general state of atrophy. Sometimes bronchitis attacks a lung thus affected, and, besides the presence of mucus in the air-passages, there is then very often a state of congestion of the lungs, which renders the contrast between the collapsed and the healthy lobules less striking.

The *causes* of this condition are not clearly made out. Dr. Jörg has attributed great importance to precipitate labour as a frequent cause of its occurrence, and has suggested a somewhat fanciful theory to explain its mode of production. He conceives that one grand use of the uterine contractions is gradually to enfeeble the circulation through the placenta, and thus to induce in the foetus that *besoin de respirer* which shall excite

\* See a paper on this subject by Prof. Köstlin, in Schmidt's Jahrbücher, 1850. No. 1, p. 28.

the complete establishment of respiration immediately on its birth. If, however, by the very rapid course of labour, the child should be born while the fœtal circulation is still going on with unimpaired vigour, the want of air will not be experienced by the child, and its attempts to breathe will be feeble and imperfect. It is probably better, instead of indulging in speculations of this sort, to content ourselves with the simple statement that when, from any cause whatever, the establishment of respiration at all has been attended with difficulty, there is a very great probability that its establishment will never be complete, but that some lobules only will receive the air, while it will not penetrate into other parts of the lung. The probability of this occurring, too, will be still greater if the children be weakly or ill-nourished when born, or if they be exposed soon after birth to cold or other unfavorable hygienic influences, such as are calculated to interfere with the due performance of respiration.

Cases in which this condition of the lungs exists usually present the history of the child having been apparently still-born; and, though resuscitated after a time, yet still continuing unable to utter a strong and loud cry like that of other children. Even after breathing has gone on for some time, such children usually appear feeble; and though they may have attained the full term of fœtal life, yet they can scarcely suck, although they often make the effort. An infant thus affected sleeps even more than new-born infants usually do; its voice is very feeble, and rather a whimper than a cry; and the chest is seen to be very little, if at all, dilated by the respiratory movements. The temperature falls, the skin becomes pale, and the lips grow livid, and often slight twitching is observed in the course of a few hours about the muscles of the face. The difficulty in sucking increases, the voice grows weaker and more whimpering, or even altogether inaudible, while respiration is attended with a slight râle, or an occasional cough: and the convulsive movements return more frequently, and are no longer confined to the face, but affect also the muscles of the extremities. Any sudden movement suffices to bring on these convulsive seizures: but even while perfectly still the child's condition is not uniform, but it will suddenly become convulsed; and during this seizure the respiration will be extremely difficult, and death will seem momentarily impending. In a few minutes, however, all this disturbance ceases, and the extreme weakness of the child, its inability to suck, its feeble voice, and its frequent and imperfect inspirations, are the only abiding indications of the serious disorder from which it suffers. But the other *symptoms* return again and again, till at length, after the lapse of a few days, or a few weeks, the infant dies.

But I will relate a case which may serve to impress these characteristics on your memory. A little boy, three weeks old, was brought

to me at the Children's Infirmary, on March 13, 1846. He was puny, emaciated, with a cold surface and bloodless conjunctivæ. His face, which was wizened like that of an old man, was occasionally distorted by slight convulsive twitches; and these fits, as the mother termed them, were, according to her account, sometimes much more severe. The abdomen was tympanitic, and it alone was seen to move during respiration, there being hardly any lateral expansion of the chest. The ear applied to the chest heard but little air entering; and the cry was a stifled whimper, in which none of the inspiratory sound, the *reprise* of French writers, was distinguishable. The child sucked with difficulty, and had wasted ever since its birth, though no diarrhœa existed, but the bowels, on the contrary, showed a tendency to constipation.

The chest was rubbed twice a day with a stimulating liniment, and a mixture was given containing some ammonia and the compound tincture of bark. Under this treatment the child appeared to improve; it began to breathe less rapidly and in a less laboured manner, and its cry became louder. The parents, however, were miserably destitute, the mother in an ill state of health, so that her milk afforded but a very imperfect sustenance for the child. From the beginning of April he grew less well, and began to have occasional attacks of general convulsions, in one of which he died on April 26, 1846.

On examining the body, large portions of both lungs presented the appearances which I have described as characteristic of their imperfect expansion; but inflation restored them to a crepitant state. Some patches, however, though they admitted air and assumed the same colour as the rest of the lung, yet could not by any effort be dilated so completely as to rise to a level with the surrounding tissue. The foramen ovale was open, the margin of the valve for fully half its circumference not being adherent, although the valve was sufficiently large for its closure. The ductus arteriosus also was quite permeable, although of considerably less calibre than during fœtal life.

This case affords a very good specimen of one way in which the affection leads on to a fatal termination; but sometimes, and probably in those instances in which the affected portion of lung is not so considerable, a less formidable train of symptoms ushers in the fatal event. Convulsive twitchings, such as I have before mentioned, do not occur, nor are periodic exacerbations of the symptoms observed; but the child is merely feeble and its breath is short, and it has an occasional cough. It sucks, though with difficulty, but it loses flesh, the bowels become disordered, and medicine is unable to restrain the diarrhœa. The unchecked diarrhœa increases the emaciation and exhaustion of the child, which dies at length worn out and wasted to a skeleton.

Sometimes, too, we meet with cases in which the child eventually recovers, and it is then very interesting to watch the gradual diminution



in the frequency and violence of the paroxysms of dyspnœa, while the respiration grows by degrees more equable, and the cry louder, the power of sucking increases, and the child at length attains to perfect health.

A little boy, four months old, was placed under my care by his mother, who informed me that the child had presented in some unnatural position during labour, so that manual interference was required to effect her delivery: and when born the infant appeared dead, and was recovered only after very great difficulty, and after the occurrence of convulsions: the convulsions had since returned almost every day,—sometimes indeed they occurred several times in the same day,—and always came on with greater frequency by day than by night. The attempt to suck often induced them, as did also any rapid movement about the room, or any sudden change of posture. During the fits the child did not struggle much, but he always turned extremely livid about the face and mouth. No fit ever lasted longer than five minutes, and during the intervals between them the child seemed pretty well, except that he often suffered from a suffocating cough.

He appeared tolerably well-grown and well-nourished, and the temperature of the surface was nearly natural. The respiration, however, was very hurried, and was almost entirely abdominal, the chest being hardly at all expanded. The cry, moreover, was feeble, and without *reprise*. There was a considerable want of resonance of both sides of the chest posteriorly, and deficient entrance of air into the back of both lungs. Both the dulness and the scanty admission of air were more obvious in the left than in the right infra-scapular region, and some mucous râle was heard in the former situation.

The child was placed in a hot bath, and an emetic was given it every night; the chest, both in front and back, was rubbed twice a-day with a stimulating liniment, and the face was ordered to be sprinkled with cold water whenever any threatenings of the fits came on.

At the end of five days the child was better, and the cry louder, though without any distinct *reprise*. Small doses of the ferro-citrate of quinine were now combined with the other remedies, while the emetics were discontinued, as on some occasions they had appeared to excite the convulsions. First the cry grew louder, then the appearance improved and the manner became more cheerful, then the cough was less troublesome and the breathing less habitually wheezing, and at the same time the chest began to expand more, and the marked dulness of its lower parts gradually diminished. At the end of five weeks, the child was discharged with increased flesh and invigorated strength, and with no ailment more serious than a slight degree of wheezing respiration.

The history of this patient may serve to show us that even very serious symptoms should not lead us to despair of recovery, while it illustrates

the importance of forming an accurate *diagnosis* between this affection and congenital phthisis, (the only malady with which it is likely to be confounded,) lest we either cherish unfounded expectations, or discourage hopes that might reasonably be entertained.

A little care will usually suffice to enable us to distinguish between these two affections, notwithstanding some general points of resemblance between them. The symptoms of the imperfect inflation of the lungs date from the infant's birth: but it scarcely ever happens that tuberculous disorganization of the lung is so extensive in the new-born child as to interfere with the establishment of the respiratory function. But not only do not the symptoms of phthisis appear so early, but they likewise seldom advance so rapidly, as those of atelektasis. Phthisis, too, is not from the beginning attended with the same debility, nor with difficulty in sucking, while it is associated with a febrile action which is quite wanting in atelektasis. The head symptoms which in so large a number of cases attend the imperfect inflation of the lungs, are absent in phthisis; while, lastly, auscultation would furnish some clue to the real nature of the case: in the one instance there would, in general, be simply a deficiency of air; in the other, respiration, accompanied with râles, and often with bronchial breathing.

The *treatment* required by this affection need not detain us long. The importance of maintaining an equable temperature around every child in whom respiration is not duly performed, cannot be too much insisted on; and the power of generating heat being, as you know, much diminished, this temperature ought not to be below 70°, and in bad cases may be even 10° higher. Besides attending to preserve this warmth around the child, benefit often accrues from the employment of the hot bath once or twice every day, at a temperature of 100° Fahrenheit, to which mustard may be added to render it more stimulating to the surface. The child should not be allowed to remain longer than five minutes in the bath, and should be enveloped in hot flannels immediately afterwards, to prevent its taking cold. The back and chest should be rubbed twice or oftener every day with a stimulating liniment, as camphor or soap liniment, which may be diluted with a little oil, if it be too irritating to the skin. If the child be very feeble, stimulants may be given, of which there are none better than the compound spirits of ammonia or ether, or the spiritus ammoniæ succinatus, the unpleasant pungency of which remedies is concealed by milk better than by any other menstruum. The daily employment of a gentle emetic of ipecacuanha has in some instances appeared to be of service, not merely by relieving the air-tubes of any mucus that may have accumulated there, but by inducing several deep inspirations, and thus aiding the complete establishment of respiration. As the child improves, the more directly stimulating medicines may be withdrawn, and tonics substituted for them, among which few are better

than the extract of cinchona.\* It has the great advantage of not disordering the bowels; a point of no small importance in any case in which diarrhœa is likely to occur. In some cases there is a sluggishness of the bowels, and a deficiency in the secretion of bile; very minute doses of the Hydr. c. Cretâ will often remedy the latter, and the use of a soap suppository will frequently render the internal employment of any purgative needless. The child should be put to the breast unless it be very feeble, but in that case should not be allowed to exhaust its strength in fruitless attempts to suck. It will be better to draw the breast, and give the child its mother's milk by means of a spoon or from a bottle, which latter plan has this advantage, that while it costs the child but little effort to get its food, we avoid the risk of its forgetting how to suck, an inconvenience which attends the use of the spoon if continued for any length of time. Artificial feeding is not at all desirable in such cases, though sometimes, if the child be very weak, it may be necessary at first to give a few drops of brandy in its milk every three or four hours. This plan of treatment must be patiently persevered in, nor must the supervention of symptoms of an apparently acute character induce too wide a deviation from it. The head symptoms in particular must be combated cautiously, lest by too great a solicitude to overcome them we destroy the patient rather than the disease.

\* See Formula No. 3, p. 33.



## LECTURE XVII.

**COLLAPSE OF LUNG THAT HAS ONCE BEEN EXPANDED**—described as lobular pneumonia by various writers—its characters—symptoms and differences from true pneumonia.—Observations of Bailly and Legendre.—Is not to be regarded as a post-mortem occurrence.—Illustrative cases.—Instances of its occurrence in the adult.—Similar causes tend to produce it at all periods of life—hence very frequent in old age.

**INDURATION OF THE CELLULAR TISSUE**—its characters—remarkable reduction of temperature that attends it—appearances after death—condition of deficient expansion, or of collapse of the lung, noticed by many observers, though misunderstood by most, is probable cause of the induration or œdema of the surface.

THE condition of the lungs which we were occupied in examining at the last lecture is of importance, even if regarded merely as a congenital state, the result of nature having failed in the attempt to establish respiration, and to fit the child thoroughly for the new mode of existence to which it is destined after birth. But its claims on our attention are still greater when we bear in mind the possibility of its occurrence in consequence of a variety of causes operating after birth, so that lungs once permeable to air may cease to admit it, and death may at length occur from apnoea without any serious structural change having taken place in the organs of respiration.

Appearances supposed to be the result of pneumonia had long attracted the notice of writers on diseases of children, by the wide differences which they presented from those which inflammation of the lungs gives rise to in the adult.\* It had been observed that infants and children under five years of age often died after presenting some of the symptoms of inflammation of the lungs, such as cough and difficult breathing, together with more or less extensive dulness of the chest on percussion, and some or other of the auscultatory signs of solidification of the lung. In such cases these peculiar morbid appearances were especially well marked. But while they seemed to prove that these changes in the lung were the consequences of pneumonia, it happened not infrequently that the

\* In the British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review for October 1853, is a very clear and interesting sketch, by Dr. Willshire, of the progress of knowledge with reference to pneumonia, and conditions of the lung resembling it in early life.

fever and the pneumonic symptoms underwent a great abatement before any sign of approaching death appeared, or that children who had seemed to die worn out from various causes, and during whose lifetime no indication of inflammation of the lungs had existed, presented the supposed anatomical evidences of pneumonia in a most remarkable degree. The frequency of occurrences of this kind led to the assumption that pneumonia was an extremely frequent concomitant of almost all the diseases of infancy and early childhood; that this pneumonia was very often latent (that is to say, that it did not manifest its existence by those symptoms which usually attend it); and lastly, that, owing to causes which were differently stated by different observers, it gave rise to alterations in the lung very dissimilar from those which it occasioned in the adult.

One of the most remarkable peculiarities of this supposed infantile pneumonia led to its receiving the appellation of *lobular pneumonia*, as expressive of the fact that it did not attack a large tract of lung, or the whole of a lobe, at one time, but that it affected isolated lobules, which might be seen of a dark colour, solid, often depressed below the surrounding parts, and sinking in water if detached from the healthy tissue in the midst of which they were situated. Sometimes the affection was strictly limited to a single lobule, the boundaries of which could be exactly traced; and though it often happened that a cluster of lobules was thus hard, and dark, and solid, still there was no gradual shading-off from the darker to the lighter parts; so that it was evident that, in whatever way the disease extended, at any rate it did not advance by mere continuity of tissue. Sometimes almost the whole of one lobe was thus affected, a few lobules only still retaining a healthy aspect, and crepitating under the finger; and it often happened that the bronchi leading to it were full of mucus or pus, while at other times there was marked congestion of the lung; and in the midst of this congested tissue were two or three solid, hepatised patches. All these circumstances, as it may be conceived, variously modified the morbid appearances. In the last case the lobular pneumonia was thought to be becoming *generalised*; or, in other words, the inflammation originally limited to certain lobules was supposed to have begun to extend to the adjacent tissues, constituting a kind of transition state between lobular and lobar pneumonia. The lower edge of the different lobes, the whole of the middle lobe of the right lung, and often a very considerable portion or the whole of one or other lower lobe, were also sometimes found in a state to which, among other names, that of *carnification* was applied, on account of its close resemblance to a piece of muscular tissue. A portion of carnified lung showed the closest possible similarity to a lung that had been compressed by effusion into the pleura. It was dark, tough, solid, contained no air, presented a smooth surface when cut, yielded a small quantity of bloody serum when

pressed, and, indeed, seemed almost like a piece of flesh ; in all which respects it resembled a portion of lung hepatized by lobular pneumonia, and differed from the lung of the adult when that has been rendered solid by inflammation.

The course of the disease in many of these cases during the life-time of the patient, and the results of medical treatment, tended to enhance the difficulties which the above-described anatomical peculiarities placed in the way of referring lobular pneumonia to the same category of affections with the pneumonia of the adult. Venesection, leeches, and mercurials, the ordinary antiphlogistic apparatus in the pneumonia of the adult, often appeared to hasten the child's death ; blisters rarely effected any good, and the blistered surface often showed a remarkable indisposition to heal. On the other hand, emetics and rubefacients were frequently of service ; a stimulant plan of treatment was almost always necessary at an early period, and sometimes seemed to be required nearly from the outset of the affection. The rapidity of the changes that took place in the physical condition of the lung was another peculiarity which rendered the nature of the affection still more obscure ; for where air was heard entering freely on one day, none would be perceptible on the morrow, but percussion of that part of the chest would yield a sound of complete dulness. On the other hand, it happened sometimes, though much less often, that dulness was succeeded just as quickly by resonance on percussion, and that breathing became distinctly audible where on the previous day no sound of air was to be heard.

Nothing can show more forcibly the influence of a name, than the fact that this condition of the lungs should have been described by all writers as lobular pneumonia, and that its symptoms should have been attributed to inflammation, while yet it was evident from the concurrent testimony of every one that neither in its progress nor in its results was it similar to inflammation of the lungs in the adult, much less identical with it. Having, however, once been called pneumonia, every person continued to call it so, though often with a full recognition of its peculiarities. Even the close resemblance which the lung presented to fœtal lung, or to those undilated portions which are characteristic of *atelektasis*, was noticed and discussed by myself, and by many far better observers, apparently without a suspicion that both states were identical.

But while the peculiarities of lobular pneumonia were thus generally commented on, it seems strange that no one should have had recourse to the experiment of inflation in order to obtain a solution of some of the difficulties that existed with reference to its nature. This oversight seems the more extraordinary, when we call to mind that this very means had cleared up so many doubts concerning appearances in the lungs of new-born infants, which had once been supposed to be the result of pneumonia in the fœtus, or of some arrest of development. At length



the experiment was tried by MM. Bailly and Legendre,\* and though, as in the old tale of Columbus and the egg, the thing seems so obvious that there is some risk of our underrating the merit of those who were the first to do it, it must not be forgotten that, by that simple means, they have thrown more light on the affections of the lungs in infancy and childhood, than all the writers of the previous ten years together.

MM. Bailly and Legendre state as the result of their observations, that the appearances to which the name of lobular pneumonia has commonly been given *are in reality produced by an occlusion of the pulmonary vesicles*. This occlusion, say they,—and the correctness of their opinion is now universally admitted,—is due to the inspiratory power having been inadequate to overcome that elasticity of the lung which I described to you in my last lecture as constantly tending to empty the pulmonary vesicles of air, and constantly impeding its entrance. Coupled with this, however, there is another cause, the full influence of which had not been recognised till dwelt on by Dr. Gairdner, of Edinburgh,† namely, the presence of the secretions in the bronchi, and the obstacle which they present, sometimes at one point and sometimes at another, to the admission of air. The child inspires, and the secretion, which it could neither expectorate nor expel by coughing, closes the entrance to some small bronchial tube. With the succeeding expiration, a little of the air retained behind this obstacle escapes, and on the next occasion a little more, till at length, no single inspiratory effort having been strong enough to surmount the obstruction, while with each expiration the quantity of air behind it is lessened, the vesicle collapses, and its situation is betrayed by the small, dark, depressed spot which may be seen on the surface of the lung, and felt solid or non-crepitant beneath the finger.

In bronchitis, where this secretion is abundant, perhaps excessive, the obstacle to the entrance of air which thence arises becomes in the case of young children a very serious source of danger, and the possible occurrence of collapse of the lung must make you very guarded in the expression of your prognosis, even when the symptoms do not appear to be formidable. In such cases, too, the congestion of the pulmonary tissue, and the consequent pressure of the gorged vessels on the air-cells, both favour their collapse and impede their expansion.‡

But besides these cases, in which the collapse of the lung becomes a

\* *Nouvelles Recherches sur quelques Maladies du Poumon*; in the *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, Jan., Févr., Mars 1844.

† On the Pathological Anatomy of Bronchitis, &c.: reprinted from the *Monthly Journal* of 1850 and 1851.

‡ With reference to this point, there are some conclusive experiments of MM. Rilliet and Barthez, recorded in Vol. i. p. 427, note, of the second edition of their work on *Children's Diseases*.

grave, perhaps even a fatal complication of disease already existing, there are others in which this condition occurs independent of any affection of the air-passages, and destroys life suddenly and unexpectedly. If from any cause the inspiratory powers be very feeble, the obstacle in the air-tubes need be but very slight in order to produce collapse,—need certainly be nothing more than may be presented by the gradual accumulation in the bronchi of their natural secretions; while in some instances, such as the one which I will now relate to you, the collapse of the lung may be considerable, though the bronchi may contain no appreciable amount of secretion.

A little girl was attacked, when a month old, by very severe diarrhœa, which lasted for three weeks, and then left her greatly exhausted and much emaciated. No return of the purging occurred, and the child lived, though in a state of great weakness, till she was five months old. For the last five weeks of her life she was under my care, and sometimes she seemed, for a day or two, as if she were gaining strength and might recover; but these signs of improvement were never of long duration. Three days before she died, her breath grew suddenly hurried; the dyspnœa was not attended with any cough, but, from the time of its coming on, the child's exhaustion increased, and her respiration grew more rapid until her death.

No organ showed any sign of disease, but all presented a most remarkable degree of anæmia. Two-thirds of the upper, and almost the whole of the lower lobe of the right lung, were dark, solid, and non-crepitant; and a few lobules of the left lung presented the same appearance. Inflation restored them to exactly the same state as the rest of the lung. The bronchi were preternaturally pale, and contained no secretions. It is not possible to say why the child's inspiratory power grew too feeble to fill the lungs at one moment rather than at another, but few will doubt that it had become so just at the time when the dyspnœa occurred. A portion of the lung having become collapsed, the elastic ribs tended to render abortive any faint effort to draw in more breath, and thus the vital flame went out for want of air to feed it.

Sometimes the occurrence of this condition is long preceded by indications of the imperfect performance of the respiratory functions, but yet they go on sufficiently to keep the machinery of life in motion, till some trivial, perhaps some inappreciable cause,—a draught of cold air, a little over-exertion, the horizontal posture too long continued, the customary food delayed an hour beyond the usual time,—sinks them so low, that they soon cease for ever.

Some time ago I saw a little girl ten months old, who had lost her mother soon after her birth, and had been indebted to a stranger for what should have been a mother's cares. She never thrived; her chest presented that peculiar malformation commonly called pigeon-breast, and

the diaphragm drew her yielding ribs inwards, and thus produced a circular constriction around the base of the thorax.\* But though she was a backward child, and though her respiration was always almost as abdominal as that of a new-born infant, there was no definite evidence of disease till she was nine months old. She then lost flesh rapidly, and began to cough without having had any previous catarrh. Her case seemed to be one of bronchial phthisis.

Four days before she died her breath suddenly became much oppressed, and her cough far more severe than it had been before. The dyspnœa rapidly increased, but her cough soon became less frequent. A few hours before her death her lips were quite livid; she was breathing from 80 to 86 times in the minute, the abdominal muscles acting most violently, but the chest being scarcely at all expanded. Auscultation detected nothing more than some rather large mucous râle in the lung.

After death no tubercle was found in any organ, but large portions of both lungs presented the undilated condition, which disappeared entirely on inflation. The bronchi were pale, and contained very little mucus, but the right side of the heart was greatly distended with coagulated blood, which its thin, pale, and flaccid substance had evidently been unequal to propel with the requisite vigour.

The imperfect respiration had here for some time manifested itself; the vital powers had long been feeble; nutrition had been ill performed, and the heart itself had shared in the general feebleness, till at length the secretion of a comparatively small amount of mucus presented an obstacle to the free entrance of air, which, though slight in itself, was greater than the child could overcome; and the whole machinery of life was thus suddenly brought to a stand-still.

In both of these cases the feebleness of the inspiratory power was the chief cause of the collapse of the lung. The result is the same, however, if the obstacle be increased, as if the power be diminished; and hence, as I have already mentioned, the supervention of this state of lung becomes one of the most perilous, while it is one of the most frequent, complications of infantile bronchitis. A little girl, previously quite healthy, was seized when ten months old with symptoms of acute bronchitis, a suffocative cough returning in paroxysms, and sometimes followed by the rejection of a muco-purulent fluid. The symptoms throughout did not seem to allow of depletion; but ammonia, with decoction of senega and tincture of squills, and other expectorants of a stimulating kind, were given with temporary amendment. The child did not, however, appear to have undergone any marked change, either for better or worse, except that she had certainly lost both flesh and strength, when coldness,

\* A very interesting explanation of the mechanism by which this deformity of the chest is produced is given by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 45.



faintness, and exceedingly laboured respiration, suddenly came on, and continued till her death, which took place in the course of twenty-four hours.

A few recent adhesions were found on each side of the chest, between the costal and pulmonary pleura. The trachea contained a large quantity of muco-purulent matter, and the same secretion abounded in the bronchial tubes, many of which were filled by it, while nowhere did air-bubbles appear intermixed with it. There was some congestion of both lungs, especially posteriorly; the upper and posterior part of the upper lobe of the right lung, the whole of the middle lobe, and the posterior part and lower edge of the lower lobe, were dark, solid, non-crepitant, and depressed below the adjacent tissue. The same state existed in the whole inferior third of the upper lobe, and the lower edge of the lower lobe of the left lung. On inflating the lung, most of these parts were restored to a perfectly natural condition, but some patches still remained less dilated than the others, and some of the darker, almost violet-coloured portions of the lower lobes appeared but little affected by it.

But you may naturally enquire whether any occurrence of a similar kind is ever met with in the adult, since there is certainly no such peculiarity in the structure of the lung in childhood as should render it then exclusively liable to a morbid process from which at all other ages it is exempt. My own experience would not enable me to answer this question; but my friend Dr. Baly has communicated to me the particulars of three cases in which he found large portions of the lung in the adult presenting the characters that we have been studying in the child, and, like it, resuming a natural appearance on the insufflation of air into the bronchi. The patients in all of these cases died of fever, attended with dysenteric symptoms; and for some days before their death were in a state of great exhaustion, such as appeared to indicate the free employment of stimulants. In two instances distinct dyspnoea occurred some days previous to death; but though the chest lost its resonance in the situation of the affected parts of the lung, and the breathing there was deficient, yet the minute crepitation of pneumonia was not detected in either case, but merely some mucous râle. In addition to extensive disease in the intestines, this collapsed condition of portions of the lung was found; unconnected with any disease of those organs in one of the cases, combined with the effusion of tenacious mucus in the bronchi leading towards the collapsed portions in a second, and associated with true pneumonia and a state of red or yellow hepatization of other parts in a third.\*

\* The minute accuracy of Dr. Baly's description induces me to subjoin the following particulars of one of the examinations, as he allows me to extract them from his case-book:—"No effusion, lungs healthy, except in lower and posterior fourth of

But these are by no means isolated cases ; for it would seem as if in some diseases which are attended by much depression of the vital power, this collapse of the lungs were by no means unusual. To adduce but one illustration of the fact, it may be mentioned that M. Louis\* found in nineteen out of forty-six post-mortem examinations of patients who had died of typhoid fever, a condition of the lungs which he calls "carnification," and which it is evident (although he did not try the effect of inflation) was identical with the state so frequent in the child. He describes the parts thus affected as of a deep purple red, having lost the natural suppleness of the lung, being solid and sinking in water : they were, moreover, tougher than healthy lung ; if divided, the section became covered with a reddish fluid, perfectly destitute of air, while the tissue neither resembled that of healthy lung, nor presented the peculiar granular appearance characteristic of lung in the second stage of pneumonia. More recently, too, Dr. Gairdner, of Edinburgh, in his very important essays on the pathological anatomy of bronchitis, already referred to, has mentioned this condition of the lungs as having been of frequent occurrence during the epidemic fever of 1847.

It is true, however, that in these cases the condition of the lung was merely superadded to other lesions in themselves adequate to occasion the patient's death ; and hence, though interesting to the mere pathologist, it yet loses much of its value in the eyes of the practical physician. But it will not seem to you that too much stress has been laid on this state, if it should appear that whenever the power of the inspiratory muscles is much diminished there is a tendency to its supervention, so that it alone may be the cause of death ; and this, which I have put hypothetically, really does occur in old age.

The term second childhood is not a mere figure of speech, expressive solely of the decay of the mental powers, by which the evening of life is obscured and made like the twilight of the mind in early infancy, but it is in many points the statement of a physical truth. Thus, as old age creeps on, and the nutrition is no longer adequate to supply the waste,

right inferior lobe, which is of a dark purple colour, is depressed somewhat below the level of other parts, does not crepitate, feels solid, but flexible and tough, almost leathery, and sinks quickly in water : the part having these characters is distinctly defined by boundaries of lobules. The whole lung being inflated, the part just described receives air with greater difficulty than the other parts, but at length becomes distended lobule by lobule, and assumes the same pale red colour as the rest of the lungs. The change takes place, as has been stated, lobule by lobule, separate lobules appearing suddenly of the paler colour, not merely at the margins of the dark mass, but also in its centre. On cutting through the lungs and tracing the bronchi, it is found that the ramifications of those tubes which go to the dark, contracted, and condensed parts, are filled up with tough mucus, from which those going to other parts are free."

\* *Recherches sur la Gastro-enterite.* 8vo. Paris, 1829 ; tome i. p. 361-364.

the respiration loses the character which it presented in the adult, and the extremes of life in this respect present a close resemblance to each other. The muscles of the chest grow too feeble to dilate it fully; the diaphragm becomes, as it was in early infancy, the principal inspiratory muscle, and the vertical diameter of the thorax is that in which its chief enlargement takes place. The ear applied to the chest no longer detects the puerile breathing of youth, nor the clear vesicular murmur of manhood; but the respiration is coarser, sometimes almost bronchial. There is not occasion, as in infancy, for more rapid breathing to maintain the high activity of the vital processes, but the worn-out machinery needs to be put in motion more frequently than in the adult, in order to obtain oxygen enough to support existence; and, accordingly, MM. Hourman and Dechambre\* found the average frequency of the respiration in 255 old women at the Salpêtrière to be 21.79 in the minute, while in some whose frame seemed most decayed it was far more rapid. Just as in infancy, too, so in old age, these respiratory movements are most irregular. Sometimes the parietes of the thorax continue for a long time motionless, and then there succeed a series of rapid movements, while at other times the intervals between the inspirations are irregular, but the inspiratory movements are of the same intensity and duration. Here, then, without pursuing the comparison further, we have ample proof of the many points of resemblance between the physiological condition of the respiratory function in early life and in old age. The respiratory organs too, in their pathological state, present, as might be expected, the same resemblance; and, accordingly, MM. Hourman and Dechambre† notice a state in which the pulmonary parenchyma is of a very deep, sometimes almost of a blue colour, or nearly black, non-crepitant, and presenting a smooth surface on a section of it being made. The lung thus altered is often remarkably tough, almost like Indian rubber; while under pressure, a viscous fluid, generally of a reddish colour, and containing no air-bubbles, exudes from it. The idea of inflating the lung had not occurred to these observers; but they remark, that, if portions of lung presenting these characters be dried, the air-cells have a tendency to re-appear without having undergone any other change than a well-marked contraction.

I have dwelt long on this pathological condition, though I think not longer than its importance demands; because we shall find that in some form or other it presents itself, modifying the symptoms, determining the prognosis, and influencing the treatment of almost all the affections of the lung in early infancy.

\* The above facts with respect to the respiration in the aged are derived from the interesting papers of MM. Hourman and Dechambre, in the *Arch. de Méd.* for 1835 and 1836. See especially the number for Nov. 1835.

† *Op. cit.* Mars 1836, p. 272.



We shall pass to the study of some of these diseases at the next lecture; but, before doing so, may notice an affection about whose nature much controversy has arisen, but to which, thanks to the researches of MM. Bailly and Legendre, we may now assign a place as one of the results of the imperfect expansion of the lungs, and of the consequently incomplete performance of the respiratory functions. Though very rare in this country, *induration of the cellular tissue* is extremely common in the foundling hospitals of the Continent, where so many causes contribute to depress the new-born infant's feeble powers. The children in whom it occurs are usually weakly, not seldom premature, and its first symptoms generally appear between the first and fifth day after birth, though occasionally they do not come on till later. In many instances a livid redness of the whole surface is obvious from birth; but the appearance of a circumscribed hard spot on one or other extremity, or on some prominent part of the face, as the end of the chin, or the cheek bone, is the first sign of the commencement of this affection. Other spots of a similar kind are soon discovered on different parts of the surface; and the body generally, and the hardened spots in particular, are found to present a temperature much below the natural warmth of the body. It appears, indeed, from M. Roger's researches,\* that a general reduction of the temperature precedes the induration, or, at least, exists in a very marked degree, while the induration is still extremely slight. The sinking of the temperature and the extension of the induration advance together, and the warmth of the surface may eventually fall from 100° to 90°, 80°, or even lower. If the induration become very extensive, it affects the integuments of the chest and the abdomen, as well as the extremities, and the body feels cold and stiff, as though it were frozen.

This condition is, as might be expected, attended with great impairment of the general health, and with a very remarkable degree of emaciation.† Children suffering from it are extremely weak, often too weak to suck: their pulse is very small, their respiration abdominal, and their cry is faint and whimpering, wholly unlike that of a healthy infant. In some of the worst cases, too, a bloody fluid is discharged in considerable quantity from the nose and mouth. If the indurated parts be punctured, a small quantity of reddish serum escapes from them, though generally without much diminution of their previous hardness.

\* Op. cit. p. 124-151.

† In a paper by M. Elsässer, of Stuttgard, reprinted in the Archives de Médecine for May, 1853; from the Archiv f. physiolog. Heilkunde, are some very interesting facts with reference to the loss of weight in the course of this affection. The average loss of weight in 53 fatal cases, was  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound; the extremes each way being six ounces and two pounds.

If the induration be at all general, death almost invariably takes place; and so great is the fatality of the affection, that, including even slight cases, five-sixths of those children who are attacked by it in the hospitals of Paris, die. In very slight cases, however, if the infant be at once placed in favorable circumstances, recovery need not be despaired of.

The hardness of the surface still persists after death, and the absence of any peculiarity in the effused serum, or of any sign of active disease, left writers generally in much perplexity as to its cause. The venous system is usually found gorged with fluid blood, and this congestion is often apparent in the cerebral vessels, as well as in those of the abdominal viscera, particularly the liver. Both the thorax and abdomen also frequently contain a quantity of serum, often tinged with blood,—effusions which are evidently of a passive nature, since they are unattended by any trace of inflammation either of the pleura or peritoneum. None of the viscera present any morbid appearances of half so much importance as those which are met with in the lungs, a very great part of which displays those changes to which your attention has already been directed as characteristic of their deficient expansion.\* This condition of the lungs had been noticed and most carefully described many years ago, as one of the most striking attendants on induration of the cellular tissue. It was thought by some of those who described it to be the result of pneumonia; while other observers, justly insisting on the absence of the other effects of inflammation of the pulmonary tissue, yet drew the attention of pathologists too much away from the chest, where the clue to the solution of the question as to the cause of the affection was to be found, had they but known how to use it. We, however, are aware that those appearances once thought to be the result of pneumonia are in reality due to the unexpanded condition of the lung; and we can understand how it may happen, if children be exposed to cold immediately after birth, and then transferred to the ill-ventilated wards of a foundling

\* The observations of J. A. Troccon, in his dissertation "*Sur la maladie connue sous le nom d'endurcissement du tissu cellulaire*," 4to. Paris, 1814, are especially remarkable, since he not only described with accuracy the physical condition of the lungs, but even tried the experiment of inflating them, in order to prove that they were not, as had been erroneously supposed, in a state of gangrene. He says—"J'ai insufflé ensuite de l'air dans les poumons par la trachée, aussitôt la couleur noire qui était à leur base s'est changée en une couleur rouge claire, laquelle s'est étendue de proche en proche à mesure que je continuais ces insufflations." After removing a ligature which he had applied around the veins, and allowing the escape of the blood with which the heart and lungs were gorged, he resumed the inflation of the lungs, and "*les organes de la respiration ont été presque de suite dans un état absolument naturel, et aussi beaux que ceux que l'on voit pendus devant nos boucheries*."—p. 37-8.

It seems strange that neither M. Troccon nor subsequent observers perceived the full bearing of these experiments till similar ones were instituted by MM. Bailly and Legendre.

hospital, and there fed with food far other than that which nature destined for them, that respiration may be but very imperfectly established ; that their temperature may consequently fall, and the blood flowing in part through the unclosed fœtal passages may stagnate in its course, may give rise to passive effusions into the great cavities of the body, and to an anasarcaous swelling of the surface. There are, it is true, some peculiarities in this form of œdema, but not such as to invalidate the above explanation of the cause to which it is due.

The *treatment* of this affection implies the removal of every cause likely to induce it. Hence warmth stands foremost both as a curative and as a preventive measure. The warm bath may be resorted to as a means of raising the child's surface to a proper temperature, provided its extreme weakness do not contra-indicate that measure. Gentle friction with warm oil is a means which has been tried for this purpose with advantage. The child should be nourished with breast-milk, even if it be too feeble to suck, and stimulants, of which white-wine whey is a very good one, will in many instances be needed. Defective respiration being the ultimate source of all the symptoms, the main principles of all your treatment must be the same as have already been laid down for your guidance in cases of atelektasis of the lung ; and these it can hardly be necessary to recapitulate.

I should have said more about this affection, its nature and treatment, if it were one with which you were likely to meet often ; but, in consideration of its extreme rarity in this country, I may perhaps be excused for passing it over with this cursory notice.



## LECTURE XVIII.

INFLAMMATORY AFFECTIONS OF THE RESPIRATORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE—comparative rarity of catarrh during the first weeks of life—Coryza—simple and pseudo-membranous, or malignant—Catarrh, causes adding to its importance in early life—its treatment—danger of bronchitis or pneumonia.

Post-mortem appearances of Bronchitis—redness of the membrane—nature of the contents of the bronchi—dilatation of their cavity.—Extension of the inflammation to the lining of the pulmonary vesicles, producing vesicular bronchitis.

State of the lungs in bronchitis—frequency of congestion—carnification of some lobules—possible extension of inflammation to the pulmonary tissue, producing lobular pneumonia—suppuration of these patches producing vomice.

ALTHOUGH two lectures have already been devoted to the pathology of the respiratory organs, yet, until to-day, we have not been able to commence the study of their special diseases.

They may be divided into the three grand classes—of the inflammatory, the nervous, and those which result from morbid deposits. We will examine these in the order in which I have enumerated them.

At every age *inflammatory affections of the respiratory mucous membrane* exceed all others in frequency; and even when the pulmonary substance becomes eventually involved, it is often by the extension to it of mischief which began in the mucous membrane. But in infancy and childhood this is pre-eminently the case, for the delicate and highly vascular lining of the respiratory organs resists but feebly the influence of noxious impressions from without, while it sympathises most acutely with many morbid processes within.

This extreme susceptibility of the mucous membrane of the respiratory organs in childhood renders its disorders of very frequent occurrence, while we are compelled to study closely the signification of symptoms that may betoken disturbance from such various causes. Something of this sympathy with the affections of other parts exists even in the adult, as we may see exemplified in the cough that attends upon affections of the liver, but in the child the sympathetic disorder of the respiratory mucous membrane is vastly more frequent; and nurses, taught by experience, will speak to you about a tooth cough, a stomach cough, a worm cough; while you will soon find for yourselves that the intestinal

mucous membrane is seldom affected without that of the respiratory apparatus suffering too.

It is a curious fact, however, to which Professor Jörg of Leipsic\* was the first person to call attention, that this extreme susceptibility of the lining of the respiratory apparatus does not exist to the same degree during the first month or two of life as it does afterwards. The exposure of an infant two or three weeks old to a low temperature or to a vitiated air, will be followed by disturbance of the function of the liver, and the occurrence of jaundice; or, perhaps, by such depression of the muscular power as to render the child incapable of taking a full inspiration, so that its lungs collapse, and it dies from disorder of the respiratory organs, but without the cough or bronchitic symptoms, which would not fail, if it were a little older, to announce the irritation of the mucous membrane of the air-tubes. Why this is so I do not know, but I suppose it to be the result of the generally feeble vitality which renders the lining of the bronchi less susceptible; just as that of the intestine also seems to be at the same period; since, while constipation is frequent, diarrhoea is comparatively rare during the first two months of life.

The mucous membrane of the nares, however, has not by any means this insensibility, and *coryza* is an affection most frequent, and most important, during the first two months of life, when the other forms of catarrh are comparatively rare.

This affection, in its most frequent form, is a source of discomfort rather than of danger. Its most prominent symptom has given rise to its vulgar name of "the snuffles;" for, the mucous membrane of the nares being swollen, the child is no longer able to breathe through its nose as it was wont to do, but is compelled to breathe likewise through its mouth, and its difficult inspirations are attended by a peculiar snuffling noise, which, during sleep, sometimes amounts to a complete snore. As in common catarrh, the secretion from the membrane is at first suppressed, afterwards it flows in an increased quantity, and then at length it is altered in character, and becomes thicker and puriform; and then it sometimes dries and forms crusts about the nostrils, which interfere greatly with free respiration, and cause the child much annoyance. At the outset there is often a degree of heat of skin and febrile disturbance, but these symptoms soon subside, and, with the exception of the snuffling respiration, the child seems quite well. If the attack be more severe, however, it may occasion a good deal of suffering, for if respiration through the nose be very much impeded or altogether prevented, the child is rendered unable to suck, and so soon as it has seized the nipple and begun to draw the milk, it is compelled to leave it in a state of threatening suffocation. Its distress, too, is further increased by the

\* Handbuch der Kinderkrankheiten, 8vo. Leipzig, 1836, p. 531.

circumstance that its mouth, being constantly kept open in order to breathe, the tongue and throat become extremely dry, and deglutition, even when the child is fed with a spoon, is often attended with difficulty. Any such severity of the disease, however, is very unusual, though such cases do sometimes occur, and even prove fatal; the difficulty of breathing and sucking, together, wearing out the patient. When this event occurs, something more seems to exist than a simple inflammation of the Schneiderian membrane, since it either secretes a very tenacious mucus in extreme abundance, or becomes coated with false membrane which sometimes extends even to the tonsils and palate. Cases of this kind are usually associated with extreme depression of the vital powers, and have received on this account the name of *coryza maligna*. In the Foundling Hospitals of the continent this malignant coryza is not very uncommon. I have never but once, however, seen anything approaching to it in severity, except where it has occurred as a complication of scarlatina. In that instance, a little boy, six months old, was brought to me on the 25th of October, 1842. His health had been good until the 20th, when he became hoarse; on the 22d this hoarseness had much increased, and he became unable to suck, since which time he had continued to grow worse. When I saw him his skin was warm, face rather flushed, eyes watering, and a thick ropy mucus obstructed his nostrils. He cried with a suppressed but squeaking voice, and breathed with a peculiar wheezing noise, though air entered the chest unattended by any râle. The child was unable to suck, and even when he drank from a cup the fluid often returned through his nose. The inside of the mouth was very red, and the tonsils and soft palate were especially so. The mouth was full of an extremely tenacious mucus, which it was necessary from time to time to take out with the hand.

A saturated solution of alum was injected up the nostrils, with great relief to the child, the secretion from the nares growing more decidedly puriform, but less adhesive; and the child became able to suck a little. On the 28th, however, the child's powers seemed much depressed; it sucked eagerly, for the secretion from the nose had become almost watery, but it swallowed with much difficulty. A layer of false membrane of a yellowish-white colour had now appeared on the soft palate and back of the hard palate, and on the tonsils.

A lotion of three grains of the nitrate of silver to an ounce of water was applied to the back of the throat, and a mixture of the extract of bark with ammonia was given every six hours. On the 1st of November the child was better, could both swallow and suck well, and the false membrane had entirely disappeared from the mouth; but the palate was still red, and presented some broad superficial patches of ulceration. The



subsequent recovery was tardy, but the immediate danger was over, and no relapse occurred.

The simple coryza, calls, as I have already observed, for but little *treatment*, and, indeed, treatment appears to exert but little influence over it. It is desirable, however, if there be much difficulty in breathing, that the child be taken from the breast, though it may still be fed with its mother's milk by means of a spoon, since the fruitless efforts to suck aggravate its sufferings, and should therefore be prevented. If heat of skin and other indications of fever attend its onset, some mild diaphoretic medicine, with a few drops of ipecacuanha wine, may be given.\* attention must be paid to the state of the bowels, and in the course of ten days or a fortnight the infant will be found again breathing quietly, and the disease will have subsided. As the secretion becomes thicker, care must be taken to prevent its accumulating and drying at the opening of the nostrils, by which it would cause serious discomfort to the child. In the malignant variety of the disease local as well as general treatment becomes necessary. The tendency to the formation of false membrane in the nares must be combated by injections of alum or nitrate of silver, while the condition of the fauces must be watched as narrowly as that of the nares, and similar applications must be made to them on the appearance of any unusual redness there, since such increase of vascularity is only the first stage of that process which would issue in the exudation of false membrane. At the same time, a general tonic plan of treatment will be called for, and care will be needed to ensure the child's taking a proper quantity of nutriment, since its powers of sucking and deglutition will in all probability both be impaired.

Cases are sometimes met with, in which coryza, though not of a severe kind, is troublesome by its continuance for weeks together. This chronic coryza is, I believe, almost always connected with a syphilitic taint. I have on several occasions met with it when there were not above one or two spots of copper-coloured eruption to mark its character; and a few instances of it have come under my notice in which no positive evidence of venereal taint, either past or present, could be obtained, but which nevertheless got well under the use of small doses of the Hydrarg. c. Cretâ.

With the increasing age of the infant there is a growing liability to *catarrh*, and during the period of dentition the susceptibility of the

(No. 8.)

\* ℞ Liq. Am. Acet. ℥j.

Vin. Ipecac. ℥xvj.

Pot. Nitratis, gr. viij.

Mist. Amygdalæ, ℥vij. M. ℥j. 4tis horis.

For a child six months old.

mucous membrane of the respiratory organs appears to have attained its maximum. Slight variations of temperature now induce catarrhal seizures; or even, independently of any such exciting cause, the mere approach of a tooth towards the surface of the gum often gives rise to its symptoms, which subside when the source of irritation ceases. Such attacks often alternate with attacks of diarrhœa, or the two co-exist; the symptoms of disturbance of the intestinal mucous membrane predominating at one time, those of disturbance of the respiratory membrane at another. The preponderance of one or the other affection seems much to depend on atmospheric causes; and children who, during the months of June, July, August, and September, would suffer from diarrhœa, will under precisely similar circumstances in the earlier months of spring, or the later months of autumn, suffer from catarrh. From the extreme susceptibility of these two great mucous surfaces arise a large proportion of the ailments, and many even of the serious diseases of infancy. Morbid as well as reparative processes go on most rapidly in early life: the flux of to-day may to-morrow be attended by dysenteric symptoms; the catarrh of to-day may to-morrow have put on the grave features of acute bronchitis.

Now these two circumstances taken together,—the extreme susceptibility of the respiratory mucous membrane, and the rapidity with which its trivial disorder sometimes becomes a grave disease,—give to the catarrhal affections of infancy an importance such as in more advanced life they do not possess. This importance, too, is still further increased by the tendency of the lung to become collapsed when the entrance of air into its minuter cells is impeded even by a comparatively trivial cause; while in other cases, or even in connection with the collapsed condition of the lung, the inflammatory process may invade the pulmonary cells and the general tissue of the lung, and that which had seemed a slight cold may grow to a dangerous bronchitis, or a still more dangerous pneumonia.

Of catarrh itself and its general characters little need be said. Allowing for the difference between the ages of the patients, its symptoms are the same as in the adult. Sneezing and running at the eyes and nose, and cough, a hot skin and quickened pulse, attend it. In some children the febrile disturbance with which even a common attack of cold sets in is very severe for the first twenty-four hours or more, and then the more threatening symptoms subside, and the true nature of the affection becomes apparent. At other times, when catarrh is extremely prevalent,—epidemic in short, this severe onset is usual; and the affection closely resembles, or is probably identical with, influenza. Often, too, you will find the commencement of an epidemic of whooping-cough preluded by an unusual prevalence of catarrh, the cough by degrees assuming in more and more numerous cases the paroxysmal character and peculiar sound

of pertussis. It is unnecessary to allude to the catarrhal symptoms which precede measles; but bearing in mind that what seems to be a mere cold may turn out to be the first stage of a very serious malady, you are furnished with an additional reason for not slighting it. Lastly, you must not forget that the frequent return of attacks of catarrh is sometimes an indication of that irritable state of the bronchial membrane which the abundant deposit of tubercle in the lungs occasions: and this, again, yields another argument for not neglecting an apparently trivial ailment.

While it is your duty, however, on so many grounds, to watch closely every child, although its indisposition may not seem to be more than a simple catarrh, yet in the way of actual medical *treatment* very little is required. The child must be kept in one temperature; and, if the nursery be an airy room, it is desirable that it be confined to that apartment. If already weaned, it may be well to withdraw some of the more solid articles of diet; if not, care must be taken that the child does not, in consequence of its thirst, suck too much; and a little barley-water should therefore be given it from time to time. A warm bath at night will do much to allay the heat of skin; and, if the febrile disturbance be considerable, a couple of grains of James's powder, with half a grain of calomel, may be given to a child a year old, at bed-time. During the day, a mixture, containing a few drops of ipecacuanha and antimonial wine, with a little of the compound tincture of camphor, if the cough irritate by its frequent return, may be given with advantage; and, as the fever subsides, the spirits of nitrous ether may be substituted for the antimonial wine.\*

The danger, however, in these cases, is of a more grave disorder of the air-passages coming on; and this brings us to a subject which we cannot pass over hurriedly—namely, the *bronchitis* and *pneumonia* of infancy and childhood.

The study of these affections in childhood is beset by some difficulties which we do not meet with in the adult. The points of difference between bronchitis and pneumonia are sufficiently well marked in the adult for all purposes of practical utility, although many enquiries may be started with reference to the intimate nature of the morbid processes,

(No. 9.)

- \* R. Vin. Ipecacuanhæ, ℥℥.  
 Vin. Ant. Pot.-Tart. ℥℥℥.  
 Tinct. Camph. co. ℥℥℥.  
 Mist. Amygdalæ, ʒiij.  
 M. ʒij. 4tis horis.

(No. 10.)

- R. Vin. Ipecac. ℥℥.  
 Oxym. Scillæ, ℥℥℥.  
 Spir. Æth. Nitr. ℥℥℥.  
 Tinct. Camph. co. ℥℥℥.  
 Aquæ Anisi, ʒiiss.  
 M. ʒij. 4tis horis.

For children of one year old.



which we may be unable to answer satisfactorily. Besides, whether the capillaries, or the pulmonary cells, or their parietes, be the structures first attacked, it is clear that they are all involved in pneumonia from a very early stage of the disease; and hence we find it attended from the outset with peculiar symptoms, such as do not occur in bronchitis. Pneumonia similar to that of the adult is sometimes observed even in early childhood; but it often happens that, though the pulmonary substance becomes eventually a partaker in the disease, yet it is not so at first; but the inflammation, beginning in the larger air-tubes, has passed along them to the smaller bronchi, and then at length involving the tissue of the lung, the case comes to be one neither of pure bronchitis nor of pure pneumonia, but a mixture of the two, which has not inaptly been termed *bronchio-pneumonia*. Another source of difficulty in the study of these affections, as well as an occasion of the great peril that attends them, is the tendency which we have already observed in the lung during early life to become collapsed, and no longer to admit that air without which the changes in the blood cannot take place, and the absence of which naturally aggravates the mischief that the inflammatory disease itself tends so immediately to produce.

I must beg you, therefore, to pardon me if I enter rather more minutely than is my custom into the description of the *morbid appearances produced by inflammation of the lungs and air-tubes* in infancy and childhood.

An increased degree of *redness of the mucous membrane of the bronchi* is almost constantly observed in the case of children who have died of inflammation of the lungs or air-tubes. There are three sources of error, however, against which it is essential to guard when examining the bronchi with reference to this point. The first is the occasional disappearance of redness after death, even where the presence of an abundant muco-purulent secretion in the tubes bears evidence to the activity of the inflammatory process; the second is the apparent redness of the smaller tubes in cases where the lungs are congested or inflamed, and which may be due, not to the increased vascularity of the bronchi themselves, but to their transparency, allowing that of the subjacent tissue to be seen through them. The third is the occasional staining of the mucous membrane, owing to the transudation of the blood through the coats of the vessels after death. With care, however, none of these circumstances will lead you astray.

The redness of the bronchi varies much both in degree and extent, and in some cases which have approached to the character of pneumonia rather than of bronchitis, is sometimes limited to the inflamed lobes. In cases, however, in which much bronchitis has existed, very marked redness generally begins about an inch above the bifurcation of the trachea, and pervades all the bronchi, being deeper in the secondary

than in the primary tubes, and retaining nearly as great an intensity even in the tertiary branches. It may stop here, or it may extend even into the ultimate ramuscles, or into the pulmonary cells themselves.

In the majority of cases no other change besides this intense redness is perceptible in the *mucous membrane*, but *sometimes it appears both thickened and softened*; and on one occasion in which a fatal attack of acute bronchitis supervened on a long continuance of the chronic stage of the disease, the bronchial mucous membrane was intensely red, and so thickened as to have an almost villous appearance, and closely to resemble red velvet. *Ulceration* of the mucous membrane of the trachea and larger bronchi, which is occasionally met with in the bronchitis of adults, I never observed but once. In that case, a little boy, twenty months old, who had suffered from a not very severe attack of bronchitis, in the course of which, however, he had had occasional difficulty in deglutition, with return of fluids by the nose, died rather suddenly. The only remarkable appearance besides a general redness of the bronchial tubes consisted in the presence of several small excavated ulcerations or erosions in the upper part of the larynx, just above the chordæ vocales.

Associated with the changes in the mucous membrane of the bronchi there is an *alteration* in the character of *their secretion*. At first, no doubt, this secretion is suppressed, just as we see that furnished by the Schneiderian membrane to be in a common cold; but afterwards it is poured out abundantly, and next ceases to present its natural characters of a glairy mucus, becoming opaque, thick, puriform, or actually purulent, while in a few less common instances the secretion assumes the form and consistence of false membrane, constituting a true croup of the bronchi. Any traces of blood are but very seldom observed in the secretion, and the quantity of air-bubbles intermingled with it is usually in inverse proportion to the thickness of the secretion and its abundance.

But not only are the contents of the air-tubes altered in character, and for the most part, increased in quantity, but the *tubes* themselves often undergo a marked alteration in their calibre, and *become greatly dilated*. This dilatation is usually observable from the secondary bronchi to the minutest air-tubes; the branches often being as large as the parent trunk, or even larger: but that fusiform dilatation which is met with in the adult has never come under my notice. On one occasion, however, in addition to a general cylindrical enlargement of the tubes, many of them presented a marked dilatation about half an inch from their termination; the tube expanding into a cavity big enough to hold half a nut. The interior of these cavities was not perfectly smooth and regular, but its thickened lining was in many parts thrown into folds or wrinkles. The case in which this appearance was observed was the one already mentioned, where the mucous membrane of the bronchi presented so extraordinary a degree of thickening.

Dilatation of the bronchi was once supposed to be the purely mechanical effect of the accumulation of the secretions within them. There is, however, no constant relation between the quantity of the liquids within the bronchi and the degree of their dilatation, and we must look to two other circumstances as being the primary causes of the occurrence. The first of these is the weakening of the muscular fibres of the bronchi by the inflammatory action; the other, the loss of the ciliary epithelium which lines the air-tubes when in a state of health, and contributes by the incessant vibration of its cilia to keep them free for the access of air.

Whenever bronchitis has reached such an intensity as to give rise to the abundant pouring out of thick fluid into the air-tubes, so that the air can no longer permeate them with facility, while this difficulty is still further increased by the loss of the ciliary epithelium, and by the weakening of the contractile power of the bronchi, which would have helped to keep them free, it often happens that the feeble inspiratory power of the child becomes wholly inadequate to fill the lungs; large portions of them collapse, and bronchitis thus becomes the indirect cause of carnification of the lung.

In some cases, the inflammation of the respiratory mucous membrane extends further than usual along the smaller bronchi, until it involves their extremities and the pulmonary vesicles themselves, when it produces an appearance almost peculiar to childhood, and which has been described under the names of *vesicular pneumonia* or *vesicular bronchitis*. A lung, or a portion of a lung, thus affected, no longer contains any air—it is dark in colour, and feels tough, though solid; its surface is beset by a number of small, circular, yellow, slightly prominent spots, of the size of a millet-seed, or smaller, which, on a hasty glance, present a very great resemblance to crude tubercles. A very little attention, however, suffices to distinguish between them; for not only do these yellow spots differ from tubercle in their favorite seat being along the lower margins of the different lobes, but on puncturing any of them with the point of a scalpel, a drop of pus will exude, and the yellow spot will disappear. Sometimes, too, a minute bronchus may be traced running to its termination in one of these little sacs. It has been suggested that this appearance may be due to the secretions formed in the air-tubes being forced by the column of air which enters in inspiration into the smaller bronchi and pulmonary vesicles, the cavities of which thus become mechanically distended. The opinion that the secretions which occupy these parts are produced at the spot where they are discovered, by inflammation of the ultimate ramuscles of the bronchi, is, however, generally entertained, and is supported by very conclusive evidence. Bronchitis often exists unattended with this peculiar appearance; and on the other hand, vesicular bronchitis is met with independent of general inflammation of the air-tubes, while, though usually partial, and often



limited to the lower border of one or other lobe, it is sometimes very extensive, and occupies nearly the whole of the lower lobe on either side, constituting the most important of the morbid appearances discovered on examining the chest.

It may, and unquestionably often does, happen that children die of bronchitis alone, and without any notable affection of the pulmonary tissue. But it is much more frequent for the pulmonary substance to bear a part in the morbid process; and this share may either be limited to mere congestion, or may rise in degree until it produces all those consequences which we find attendant on inflammation of the tissue of the lung in the adult.

Some degree of *congestion of the lung* is almost constant if bronchitis be at all severe, for the circulation through the organ is disturbed, the blood flows less freely than natural, and its changes take place more slowly. It stagnates first in those depending parts whence position renders its return most difficult; and the portions of the lung thus affected become by degrees more and more extensive. Dark, solid, non-crepitant patches may be often seen in the midst of a lung thus congested; and until the results of inflation showed that a wrong interpretation had been given to the appearance, these patches were regarded as the centres whence the inflammation was extending to the surrounding tissue. You do not need to be reminded that they are lobules which have collapsed, and become impervious to air; and portions of lung in which this occurrence has taken place seem to have but little disposition to become the seat of active inflammation, and to pass into a state of red or grey hepatization. At the same time, however, it must be borne in mind that this indisposition to active inflammation does not by any means amount to actual immunity from it, and that carnified lung may sometimes become softened, or even infiltrated with pus.

It does, however, happen now and then that the lung is found in a condition which may justly be called *lobular pneumonia*, as the result of the extension to the surrounding tissue of inflammation beginning in the air-tubes. Patches of lung will then be interspersed through the surrounding pulmonary tissue, of a vivid red colour, of various sizes, from that of a pea to that of an almond, irregular in shape, and not circumscribed exactly by the margins of lobules, as is the case with portions of carnified lung. This process going on in a number of different situations, the affected parts may at length coalesce, and a pneumonia, at first lobular, may thus eventually become generalized. Or, though this should not occur, the inflammation may yet go on in the isolated portions of lung to the infiltration of pus into its substance, or the actual destruction of its tissue, when a portion of the lung will appear riddled with small distinct abscesses, seldom larger than a pea, irregular in form, and communicating more or less evidently with a minute air-tube. They

may be distinguished from the vomicae produced by softened tubercle, partly by the absence of tubercular deposits in other parts of the body, and by their being almost always limited to a single lobe of one lung. Their own characters, however, are sufficiently well marked, for they are altogether destitute of those solid walls which the tubercular deposit forms around a phthisical cavity; though the yellow lymph which often lines them may be mistaken by the inattentive observer for tubercle. MM. Rilliet and Barthez mention having found the pulmonary substance healthy, except in the immediate periphery of these abscesses; but no instance of this kind has come under my own observation, the pneumonia having in each instance become generalised.

The appearances we have hitherto been considering are due almost exclusively to inflammation of the air-tubes; and many of them are peculiar to infancy and childhood. We might next proceed to study the symptoms that betoken their existence; but, on the one hand, they seldom exist quite alone, and, on the other hand, their symptoms present so many points of resemblance to those of pneumonia strictly so called, that it may be better to complete our survey of the morbid appearances that result from inflammation affecting either the air-tubes or the parenchyma of the lung, before we pass to the study of the symptoms that attend the one or the other during life.

The completion of this subject, however, must be postponed to the next lecture.

## LECTURE XIX.

**INFLAMMATORY AFFECTIONS OF THE TISSUE OF THE LUNG—Lobar Pneumonia—**More common in early life than has been supposed—Its general characters the same as in the adult—Some morbid appearances deserving especial notice; viz. sub-pleural ecchymoses, pneumonic abscess, and emphysema of the uninflamed portions of the lung.

Frequency and causes of inflammation of the respiratory organs—Influence of age—of previous attacks—of various diseases.

**BRONCHITIS—ITS SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT—**A more serious disease than in the adult, and why—Symptoms of capillary bronchitis—Illustrative case—Results of auscultation.

Treatment of bronchitis—Rules for depletion and the use of antimony—The dyspnoea not always dependent on severity of the inflammation—Treatment of this nervous dyspnoea—Treatment of bronchitis in its chronic stage.

WE were occupied during the last lecture with the examination of some of the results of inflammation of the respiratory organs in early life, and considered more especially those changes which inflammation produces in the air-tubes. You were told on that occasion that the disease does not always remain limited to the bronchi or pulmonary vesicles, but that it sometimes involves the substance of the lung, and thus gives rise to the appearance of a number of small circumscribed patches interspersed throughout its tissue, either red, hard, and solid, or grey from the infiltration of pus; while, if the mischief advance one step farther, it may lead to the destruction of the parenchyma of the organ at these points, and thus produce numerous minute abscesses—a condition which has thrice come under my own observation. Cases of this kind, constituting true lobular pneumonia, though somewhat less rare than in the adult, are yet of very infrequent occurrence. It is almost needless to remind you that the contrary opinion resulted from persons not having learned till very lately to distinguish between that solidity of the lung which is produced by inflammation, and that which results from the mere collapse of its air-cells.

The exaggerated estimate of the frequency of lobular pneumonia, and the peculiar character of the field presented at the Hospital for Children at Paris, in which the most diligent and most successful students of



children's disease laboured, led to an underrating of the frequency and importance of lobar pneumonia such as is met with in the adult; and hence you will find but little said concerning it in many most valuable works of our continental neighbours. *Lobar pneumonia*, however, is often met with in early life both as an idiopathic and a secondary affection, giving rise to the same morbid appearances as in the adult, and requiring a very similar treatment.

Not only are the physical characters of the lung in lobar pneumonia the same in childhood as in adult age, but the three stages of engorgement, of red and of grey hepatization, are observed with much the same frequency at the one period of life as at the other. I find that after rejecting all cases in which pneumonia occurred as a complication of phthisis, or of acute pleurisy, and in which the results might be modified by the disease to which the inflammation of the lung succeeded, I have a record of 50 cases in which the condition of the inflamed lung was carefully noticed.

In 6 of these cases the 1st and 2d stages of pneumonia co-existed.

" 4	" "	1st and 3d	" "
" 13	" "	2d and 3d	" "
" 11	" "	all 3 stages	" "
" 3	" "	lung was in the 1st stage only.	
" 8	" "	lung was in the 2d	"
" 5	" "	lung was in the 3d	"

---

50.

This result tallies very closely with that obtained by M. Grisolle,\* on an examination of 40 cases of pneumonia in the adult.

In 4 cases the 1st and 2d stages of pneumonia co-existed.

" 3	" "	1st and 3d	" "
" 16	" "	2d and 3d	" "
" 2	" "	all 3 stages	" "
" 7	" "	lung was in the 2d stage only.	
" 8	" "	lung was in the 3d	"

---

40

It will be seen, on a comparison of these tables, that the third stage of pneumonia occurs very nearly as often in children as in adults, having been met with in the former in the proportion of 66, in the latter in the proportion of 72 per cent.; and the main difference between the two consists in the greater frequency with which all three stages of pneumonia

\* *Traité de la Pneumonie*, 8vo. Paris, 1841, p. 18.

co-exist in the young subject. This peculiarity of pneumonia in childhood is probably due to the tendency which the disease then displays to involve a large extent of pulmonary tissue; and to the same cause we must attribute the frequency of double pneumonia in early life, which, in the cases that came under my notice, preponderated greatly over those wherein only one lung suffered. The well-known law, according to which pneumonia of the right lung is more common than pneumonia of the left, holds good in childhood; nor is the frequency of concomitant pleurisy much, if at all, less in the child than in the adult. The contrary opinion arose from the error to which reference has so often been made, of regarding cases of collapsed lung, either with or without bronchitis, as instances of red hepatization of the pulmonary substance.

Instead of inflammation of the lungs being less active in the child than in the adult, there are some facts which would seem to lead to a directly opposite conclusion. Such are the frequency with which, in fatal pneumonia in children, ecchymoses are found beneath the pleura covering the inflamed lung, the more common occurrence of pulmonary abscess in early than in adult life, and the very extensive emphysema which is often observed in those parts of the lung to which the inflammation has not extended.

These *sub-pleural ecchymoses* appear to result from the rupture of some of the minute capillaries of the lungs in consequence of the great disturbance of the circulation through them. They are usually small, like petechiæ, but occasionally they attain a larger size, and once or twice they have presented themselves to me extending a little way into the tissue of the lung, constituting little spots of pulmonary apoplexy, about the size of a millet-seed, or even a little larger. They are most numerous on the posterior surface of the lungs, and especially in parts where the lung has become hepatized, though by no means confined to those situations.

The termination of pneumonia in *abscess of the lung* is so rare an occurrence in the adult, that Laennec did not meet with it above five or six times in the course of several hundred examinations of persons who had died of inflammation of the lungs. In the child, however, the case is otherwise, for abscess of the lung has come under my observation in three out of the fifty examinations of cases of lobar pneumonia, on which my present remarks are founded. In one of these cases, that of a boy, aged 20 months, who died on the fourteenth day after the commencement of an illness which resembled remittent fever in many of its symptoms, but was associated from the outset with the indications of pneumonia, the following appearances were observed:—The upper and middle lobes of the right lung were connected to each other, and to the walls of the chest, by adhesions which were chiefly recent. Nearly the whole of the upper lobe was solid, and sank in water. It was of a

mottled reddish grey colour, in which grey predominated; it broke with a granular fracture, and was readily reduced to a dirty putrilage. Near the apex was a portion the size of a walnut, which was already soft and in a state of quagmire. The upper two-thirds of the middle lobe were in the same condition as the upper lobe; the lower third was emphysematous. In the centre of the middle lobe was a cavity the size of a bean, irregular in form, intersected by the remains of some vessels, lined by a thin layer of yellow lymph, and surrounded by lung in the third stage of pneumonia; but neither in that lobe nor in any part of the pulmonary tissue was there the least trace of tubercle, and the only indication of phthisical disease consisted in one bronchial gland having become converted into tubercle which had undergone the cretaceous transformation. The lower lobe of the right lung was in the first stage of pneumonia; the left upper lobe was quite healthy; the left lower lobe was in a state of mingled red and grey hepatization. The other two cases occurred in children who had suffered for some weeks from hooping-cough, and in both, the lungs contained numerous semi-transparent, grey, tubercular granulations. One of the children was a boy, five years old; the other a little girl, aged two years. In the case of the former, the abscess, as large as a walnut, was situated at the lower border of the upper lobe, extending a little into the lower lobe. In the latter it was of the size of an unshelled almond, and occupied a similar position with reference to the right upper and middle lobes. The characters of the abscess were the same in both instances, being situated almost immediately beneath the pleura; from which a wall of lung not above two lines in thickness separated it. Its cavity was partly filled with a yellowish, puriform, very tenacious fluid, like very tenacious pus, and which did not bear any resemblance to softened tubercle. It was not lined by any membrane: there was no appearance of tubercular deposit in the hepatized lung in its immediate vicinity, which was generally in the second stage of pneumonia, nor was it situated near to, nor in communication with, any large bronchial tube.

The lung in childhood shows a much greater tendency to pass into a state of *gangrene*, than in adult age. It may be doubted, however, whether this gangrene is the result of the intensity of the inflammation so much as of some peculiar change in the blood which favours the occurrence of mortification. The occasional prevalence of gangrene of the lung and of other parts, as an endemic affection, in the Hôpital des Enfants at Paris, favours the latter supposition, with which the only instance of it that has come under my own observation in the child is quite in accordance.

The *emphysematous condition* of the uninflamed portions of the lung, in cases of fatal pneumonia in early life, seems to be connected with the rapidity of the advance of the disease. It is usually most obvious at the



anterior part of the upper lobes of the lungs, and at the margin of the other lobes, and always bears a marked relation to the shortness of the patient's illness, and the extent of lung which has been invaded by the inflammation. The delicate structure of the lung in early life is probably one reason why the pulmonary vesicles so easily become dilated during the hurried inspiratory efforts, by which the child endeavours to make up for the loss of a part rendered suddenly almost or altogether impervious to air. To its production in this way, may most likely be referred the origin of many of the cases of emphysema that we meet with in the adult, but which date back from early childhood.

The *causes* which give rise to inflammation of the lungs and air-tubes are, to a great extent, the same at all periods of life; so that we need not devote much attention to the special study of those which tend to produce it in childhood. It should be borne in mind, however, that the fluctuations in temperature, or the biting wind, or the cold weather, which may be encountered with impunity by the robust adult, may prove most deadly when they act on the feeble frame and delicate organs of the child. Hence it is, in great measure, that inflammation of the respiratory organs is so much more frequent, and so much more fatal, in childhood than in adult age, and in infancy than in childhood. The fact is well shown by the Reports of the Registrar-General, for the years 1842 and 1845, from which it appears that 67·1 per cent. of the total mortality from inflammation of the lungs and bronchi, in the metropolis, took place in persons under fifteen years of age; 63·2 per cent under five; 57·1 under three; and 28·7 per cent. under one year. But the tendency to these affections, as is shown in the following table, is not greatest in the first month of life, diminishing in proportion as the child advances in age and increases in strength; but the time when they are most prevalent coincides exactly with the time when the susceptibility of all the mucous membranes is at its highest point, namely, the period of dentition.

TABLE, showing out of 199 cases of children dying from various diseases, in whom I carefully examined the thoracic viscera, the number of instances in which the lungs, bronchi, and pleura presented no signs of recent inflammation, and also those in which signs of it were discovered. [The first line represents the former, the second the latter class of cases.]

Under 1 mth.	From 1-6.	From 6-12.	From 12-18	From 18-2 yrs.	From 2-3.	From 3-4.	From 4-5.	From 5-6.	From 6-7.	From 7-8.	From 8-9.	From 9-10.	From 10-11	From 11-12	TOTAL.
5	13	17	13	5	13	11	5	6	1	3	4	2	2		102
	3	10	13	15	14	11	9	7	4	5	2	2		2	97

This table illustrates the fact mentioned in the last lecture, that when the child is first born, the mucous membrane of the respiratory organs is endowed with but little of that susceptibility which it afterwards acquires, and that accordingly those diseases whose point of departure is from that membrane are far less frequent during the first six months of life than they become during the succeeding eighteen months; while, from the completion of the second year up to the time of puberty, they go on diminishing in frequency and fatality. And there are important practical inferences which may be deduced from the facts we have just mentioned. They teach us not only that a catarrh is a much more serious thing in infancy than in adult age, but also that it is more serious at one period of infancy than at another, and they warn us to guard a child, during the time that the process of teething is going on, with double care against all causes that are likely to excite inflammation of its respiratory organs.

There are some diseases which, after having occurred once, confer on persons an immunity from subsequent attacks. This, however, is far from being the case with bronchitis or pneumonia in early life, but the susceptibility of the respiratory organs appears to increase in exact proportion to the frequency with which they have already suffered,\* and a child who has once been attacked by inflammation of the lungs or air-tubes is more likely to have a second attack brought on by a slight change of temperature, than another who had never suffered from it would be to experience a seizure from a much graver cause. With advancing age this susceptibility seems to wear out,—the child outgrows it; but we should act most unwisely if we were to sanction exposure to the cold with the view of hardening a child against its influence.

The importance of inflammatory diseases of the respiratory organs depends not merely on the frequency of their occurrence as idiopathic affections, but also on their tendency to supervene in the course of other maladies. This tendency, though very evident at all ages, is especially remarkable in early life, as is apparent from the fact that, in 29 only of the 97 cases enumerated in the former table, was the inflammation an idiopathic affection. When we come to the subject of measles, hooping-cough, croup, diarrhoea, and remittent fever, it will be necessary to study these secondary attacks of bronchitis and pneumonia with attention, since they constitute frequent and serious com-

\* In a tract on Pneumonia in Children, published some years ago in the British and Foreign Medical Review, I mentioned that of 78 children who came under my care for inflammation of the lungs, 31 were stated to have had previous attacks of the disease; 21 once; 4 twice; 2 four times; and 4 were said to have had it several times, though the exact number of seizures was not mentioned. Of these 31, 10 were under two years of age, 10 between two and three, and the remaining 11 between three and six.

plications of those diseases, against which it behoves us to be most anxiously on the watch.

We will now pass to the study of the *symptoms of bronchitis*, and will commence with the examination of the most simple form of inflammation of the air-tubes—namely, that which develops itself out of ordinary catarrh. In such a case the child has for some days seemed to suffer from nothing more serious than a common cold; but, by degrees, instead of the cold and cough subsiding, the heat of skin becomes more considerable, the cough tighter, more frequent, and more painful, the child sometimes crying after each cough: the pulse becomes more rapid, the respiration wheezing, hurried, and often somewhat irregular. These graver symptoms often steal on very gradually, and among the poor it by no means seldom happens that the disease has already attained an advanced stage, and the condition has become one of very considerable peril, before the parents, never very observant of those ailments that are not attended with acute suffering, take the alarm. The flush of the face and the heat of skin become increased, the respiration grows more laboured, and the cough more troublesome towards evening; and the first hours of the night are usually very restless, but the child then falls asleep, and often dozes tranquilly for some hours; it then generally awakes with its respiration very oppressed, for the secretions have been accumulating in the smaller bronchi, and have now begun to impede the entrance of the air. An attack of cough probably comes on, which very likely ends in vomiting and the rejection of some mucus, and then by degrees the breathing becomes more easy, and the child may for a short time seem comparatively cheerful. The temperature of the surface, though increased, is variable; and, if the disease continue for several days, perspiration will be observed occasionally to break out on the body, while the pulse, though quickened, is not very much accelerated, and the tongue continues moist throughout. The ear detects nothing in the chest besides a mixture of rhonchus, sibilus, and largish crepitation; the dry sounds preponderating at the upper, the moist at the lower part of the chest, and being vastly more abundant behind than in front. Now in the adult a condition such as this would excite but little apprehension, but in the child it must be borne in mind that nothing more is needed than a copious secretion of mucus in the bronchi, or a feeble condition of the vital powers, to prevent the air from freely entering the pulmonary vesicles, and thus to induce the collapse of a large portion of the lung. Thus it is, at least as I apprehend, that we must explain many of the instances in which urgent dyspnœa, and all the symptoms of serious pulmonary disease, have developed themselves in the course of a few hours out of what had seemed to be nothing more than a rather severe cold, or a bronchitis of moderate intensity. This, too, accounts for the occasional sudden



supervention of dulness on percussion, and of bronchial respiration in the child; so that you may discover them in the morning in a situation where over-night the percussion was good, and no sound was heard of graver import than large crepitation; changes which, unlike those dependent on solidification of the lung from inflammation, you may find, as has been remarked by Dr. Gairdner, of Edinburgh, unaccompanied by any exacerbation of the febrile symptoms. This rapid change in the auscultatory phenomena has been noticed by Dr. Stokes as occasionally happening in the pneumonia of the adult.\* That distinguished physician offered no explanation of the occurrence; but we can now understand what is its true import, and what the reasons are for its being met with so much oftener in the child than in the adult.

But, notwithstanding this danger, which is great in proportion to the youth of a child, yet most cases of idiopathic bronchitis that come on gradually, developing themselves out of previous catarrhal symptoms, have a favorable termination; and, as a general rule, it may be stated that an attack which is long in arriving at its acme is seldom very dangerous in its character. Pure idiopathic bronchitis, occurring in an otherwise healthy child, in most cases subsides in the course of a few days, leaving the patient with an increased susceptibility to the influence of those causes which brought on the first attack, and perhaps with a degree of debility, the recovery from which may be protracted for many weeks.

There is, however, a form of acute bronchitis which is often, though not always, idiopathic, that runs its course with much rapidity, and generally tends to a fatal termination. In this, the *suffocative catarrh* of some writers,—the *capillary bronchitis* of others,—the smaller air-tubes throughout the whole or a considerable portion of the lungs are attacked either in connection with the larger bronchi, or independently of them; and the inflammation, which is very intense, usually terminates in the abundant secretion of pus, or in the formation of false membrane that nearly obliterates their cavity, or, involving the pulmonary vesicles themselves, it gives rise through a considerable extent of the lungs to those appearances which have been described under the names of vesicular pneumonia and vesicular bronchitis.

Its attack is sometimes sudden, though in the great majority of cases it is preceded for a few days by the ordinary symptoms of catarrh, or it supervenes on that condition of bronchial irritation which accompanies or follows one or other of the eruptive fevers. Under these latter circumstances there is either a progressive though rapid increase in the

\* On the Diseases of the Chest. 8vo. Dublin, 1837, pp. 311 and 327.

severity of the bronchitic symptoms, or there is a sudden outbreak of fever and dyspnœa, and the cough becomes all at once frequent, short, and hacking. The disease soon attains a very considerable intensity; the face becomes anxious and oppressed, the eyes heavy, the manner distressed; the respiration very hurried, generally irregular, and interrupted by the cough, which frequently seems to occasion pain. The restlessness is often extreme, and the position which the child assumes very variable; but, in whatever attitude it may have placed itself, it does not like to be disturbed, and endeavors at once to return to its former posture. If spoken to, the child's answers are hurried, and its manner impatient, as though it were too much taken up with its suffering, or with the business of respiration, to be able to reply to questions. Sometimes it will say that it feels stuffed, or will complain of distress about the sternum, or of pain at the epigastrium; while pressure on the abdomen, by interfering with the free descent of the diaphragm, always produces much discomfort. There is no appetite; and, though at first the thirst is very considerable, yet the child soon ceases to take much drink, for it wants breath to swallow fluids in any quantity, and therefore does little more than moisten its lips. At the same time the tongue is moist, and either differs but little from its condition in health, or it has a thin coating of yellowish fur; the bowels are usually constipated, and not only are nausea or vomiting seldom present, but emetic remedies often fail of their ordinary effect when given in the course of this affection. As the disease advances the cough becomes less hacking, though it continues very frequent: it sometimes puts on a paroxysmal character, and returns in fits somewhat like those of whooping-cough, except that each fit of coughing is shorter, does not terminate with a whoop, and is seldom attended with expectoration. Even if the cough be accompanied by expectoration, it is seldom that any thing is spit up more than a little mucus tinged with blood, or now and then a little pure blood, while in a few instances small shreds of false membrane have been intermingled with the mucus. For a time the respiration grows more and more hurried, and paroxysms of dyspnœa continue to occur at irregular intervals almost to the last. In these paroxysms the child's distress and restlessness are extreme, and it sometimes throws itself wildly about the bed. The breathing does not, however, go on increasing in rapidity until the patient's death; but, after the disease has reached its acme, the respiration often grows less frequent, though more irregular and more variable. The face loses its flush, and, instead, acquires a livid hue; the cough becomes smothered, and occurs less often; the pulse grows in frequency and fails in power; and though there is often a diminution of the restlessness, yet, if able to talk, the child will generally say that it is no better. As death approaches,

though the respiration grows more laboured and more abdominal, yet the child's suffering generally diminishes, or a state of somnolence gradually steals over it, in which it lies till roused by an attack of cough or by a paroxysm of dyspnœa, and then, after a struggle for breath, it subsides into its former drowsiness. The struggles for breath grow feebler with each returning paroxysm, the drowsiness becomes more profound, and the patient dies.

It may be worth while to fill up what is wanting in this brief sketch of the disease, by the history of a case that displayed many of its most characteristic features.

A little boy, aged  $7\frac{1}{2}$  years, after suffering for a few days from general feverishness, with a constipated state of the bowels, was attacked on the 6th of April with incessant short cough and hurried breathing, for which symptoms he was ordered to be bled to six ounces, although only two ounces of blood were obtained. Twelve leeches were applied to his chest, and powders containing two grains of calomel and a quarter of a grain of antimony were given him every four hours. The leech-bites bled profusely, and afforded some relief to the dyspnœa; but, notwithstanding this, the child passed a very restless night. The next morning he was found lying on his back, with his knees drawn up towards the abdomen, his face anxious, his eyes heavy, his skin dry; breathing at the rate of 78 inspirations in the minute, his respiration being often interrupted by a short hacking cough. His pulse was 138, and sharp. He complained of no pain, except when the abdomen was pressed on; but seemed then to suffer considerable uneasiness about the epigastrium. Percussion of the front of the chest occasioned so much pain that it could not be practised satisfactorily, and behind it did not elicit any difference between the two sides. Throughout the whole of both lungs sub-crepitant râle was heard; it was smallest in the inferior dorsal region, but was nowhere so small as true pneumonic crepitus. He was ordered to be cupped to five ounces between the shoulders, and tartar emetic was ordered in quarter of a grain doses every ten minutes until free vomiting should be produced, after which the powders were to be resumed. He took two grains of the tartar emetic without the slightest effect being produced; and on the 8th his respiration had risen to 98, and his pulse to 144. On the 9th, his respiration had sunk to 72, but the pulse had risen to 156. The cough was usually short and hacking, but attacks of it, which resembled paroxysms of whooping-cough, now came on at intervals. The tartar emetic was now given in doses of half a grain every two hours, but with no effect beyond that of producing a feeling of nausea, and occasioning very slight vomiting twice. For an hour or two early on the morning of the 10th he seemed somewhat better; but this improvement soon passed away, and he began to



complain of great pain in the chest; whereas his answer previously to all inquiries had been, "I am so stuffed." His cough was more severe, and the mucus which he now and then expectorated with it was sometimes tinged with blood. He passed another night of distressing restlessness, but on the morning of the 11th grew quieter, and, when not disturbed, lay on his right side dozing. If spoken to, he gave intelligent answers, and said, "I am no better," though, if left alone, he made no complaint. He continued drowsy all through the day. Towards evening he had a few minutes of cheerfulness, and spoke of his own accord to his father. His mother lay down by his side; he slept, and seemed to breathe gently: she slept too; and when she awoke at 4 P.M. on the 12th, her boy was dead: life had fled so quietly, that, though her arm was round him, she had not been disturbed.

I need not detail to you the appearances found on dissection of the body, since they were such as have been mentioned as characteristic of capillary bronchitis; though the air-tubes, notwithstanding their intense injection, contained neither pus nor false membrane, and very little mucus. The case illustrates the remarks already made on the symptoms of the disease, and illustrates, too, the remarkable results which percussion and auscultation yield in this affection, since sub-crepitant *râle* continued to be heard to the last, unmixed with bronchial breathing or pneumonic crepitus; while, so long as percussion could be practised, it failed to elicit a dull sound anywhere.

Though the indications afforded by auscultation and percussion are often sufficiently characteristic of this disease, yet there are some circumstances which may occasionally render their information doubtful. The child is sometimes so extremely alarmed, and the sensibility of its surface so much increased, that we have much difficulty in percussing the chest: but we shall usually be able to distinguish this from the painfulness of the walls of the thorax which attends pleurisy, by finding that it is not limited to one half of the chest, but that it is felt equally on either side, and as much in front as behind. If we can succeed in percussing the chest, however, it will be found to yield a natural, sometimes even an increased, degree of resonance, while little, if any, difference can be discovered between the sound afforded by the upper, and that given out by the lower part of the chest; or, should such be perceived, it is generally due to pneumonia having supervened. The ear detects a scanty transmission of air, attended at first with rhonchus and sibilus, but soon with a universal sub-crepitant *râle*, heard most distinctly on the child making a deep inspiration. By the term sub-crepitant *râle*, it can hardly be necessary for me to say that a sound is meant smaller in character than large mucous *râle*, but larger than the true small crepitation of pneumonia. As the disease advances, the only

change that takes place consists in this sub-crepitant râle being replaced by a larger mucous râle, the result not of any improvement in the child's condition, but of the air scarcely penetrating beyond the larger bronchi; for you will still hear the smaller sound during the deep inspiration that follows the attack of cough.

This form of bronchitis is one not only very dangerous, but likewise very rapid in its course to a fatal issue. One little girl in whom it came on while convalescent from an attack of measles fourteen days before, died within forty-eight hours; and the boy whose case has been just related died in less than four days from the appearance of any serious symptom. These, however, were instances of a rather unusual rapidity in its course; and from five to eight days, which is the estimate of its duration formed by M. Fauvel, who has written a very valuable essay on the disease,\* is probably not far from the true average.

But we may now pass to the *treatment of bronchitis*, in which you will find those general rules applicable that have already been laid down when we were speaking of catarrh; while, in exact proportion to the severity of the symptoms, will be the care with which you must watch against the supervention either of pneumonia or of that collapse of the lung which is so grave an occurrence in early childhood. In the ordinary forms of bronchitis, general depletion is neither required nor well borne, and even the local abstraction of blood must not be heedlessly resorted to. Leeches may be applied at the commencement of the attack, if the child be strong, and the febrile disturbance considerable, and they may be employed subsequently, if, while the child's powers are still undiminished, the cough should become shorter and more hacking, and the crepitation either very general and abundant, or smaller in the lower than in the upper lobes. They must not be employed with the view of at once cutting short the attack, nor must we be led by the relief afforded by their first application to repeat them in the hope of subduing the disease by depletory measures. I usually apply about four leeches to a robust child of two years old, and it is very rarely that I repeat their application. The situation in which they are applied is not altogether unimportant. I prefer applying them beneath the scapulæ; partly because there may be some advantage in drawing blood from the neighbourhood of that part of the lungs which is most likely to become congested, but still more because the child is not alarmed as it would be if they were put on the front of the chest, where they are within its sight; and because in this situation it is unable to irritate the bites by picking them, as it is very apt to do when they are beginning to heal.

\* *Recherches sur la Bronchite Capillaire*, etc. 4to. Paris, 1840; republished in a more extended form in Vol. II. of the "*Mémoires de la Société Médicale d'Observation*," 8vo. Paris, 1844.

There is in these cases the less excuse for over-depletion, since we are possessed in the tartar emetic of a most powerful means of subduing the disease. In a healthy child suffering from bronchitis of moderate severity, I sometimes give it in the form of Jamés's powder, combined with a small quantity of calomel and ipecacuanha, every four hours for the first twenty-four or thirty-six hours. This combination usually acts on the bowels slightly, as well as on the skin; and if the child be now relieved, the calomel may be suspended, and small doses of antimonial and ipecacuanha wine may be given instead, in a mixture.

A severe attack of the disease calls for the use of antimony in larger doses, so as to obtain its emetic effect at first, and afterwards, by the repetition of the remedy every hour or two hours, to keep the child for one or two days under its influence. Even in cases where the disease is not so severe as to require the energetic employment of antimony, there is generally an exacerbation of fever and dyspnoea towards evening, and this is often much relieved by an emetic of antimony and ipecacuanha, which may also in many cases be repeated with advantage in the morning, when the child having been asleep for some hours, during which the mucus has been collecting in the bronchi, it breathes with difficulty on awaking, until the air-tubes having been freely emptied by an effort at vomiting, the air is once more enabled freely to permeate the lungs. Even in those cases which at first required the constant use of large doses of antimony, it is a matter of importance to dispense with them as soon as we can with safety, and to substitute the use of emetics at intervals, while we employ some milder expectorant medicine between the doses of the emetic. It can scarcely be necessary to remind you that there are few medicines which exert so depressing an influence on the muscular powers as the tartar emetic. If, therefore, in a child whose air-tubes are already nearly filled with the abundant secretion, you carry the depressing effect of antimony too far, the air will no longer be inspired with force sufficient to make it reach the smaller bronchi, and collapse of the lung will consequently take place. It follows, then, that we must not venture to carry the depressing effects of antimony so far in the child as we may safely do in the adult, but when the medicine has either ceased to vomit, or is merely regurgitated without effort, we must either suspend it altogether or greatly diminish its dose, or give it at distant intervals, so as to obtain its emetic action, while we allow time between the doses sufficient to permit the child perfectly to recover its powers. The effect of vomiting, on the other hand, is useful in two ways, for it not only empties the air-tubes of the mucus that obstructs them, but it also occasions several deep inspirations to be made, by which the air is drawn into the remotest parts of the lungs, and their tendency to collapse is thus prevented.

Your attention has on more than one occasion been called to the



remarkable tendency of the nervous system in early life to sympathise in the affections of other parts. This tendency is often very evident in inflammation of the respiratory organs; and, accordingly, you must not always take the degree of dyspnœa in a case of infantile bronchitis as a measure of the affection of the lungs, since it may be only an evidence of the sympathy of the nervous system. If you treat this symptom actively, without having first inquired into its import, you may destroy your patient. When first taken ill, indeed, the child's respiration was hurried and laborious; you applied leeches to the chest, and gave tartar emetic freely; and the breathing, which grew less hurried and less oppressed, justified the wisdom of your treatment. But if the respiration again rise in frequency, and you, in order to reduce it, redouble the activity of your treatment, you may be disappointed in the effect you hoped to attain; the respiration may grow more and more frequent, and the child before long die in convulsions. If, in such a case, you had examined the patient with due care, you would probably have discovered that the dyspnœa was not associated with increase of the heat of the skin; you would have learned that it had varied much within a few hours, sometimes subsiding and then returning without adequate cause: you would not have detected any deterioration in the results of auscultation, while you would probably have perceived in the half-closed eyes, or the thumbs drawn into the palms, signs of the disturbance of the nervous system.

This nervous dyspnœa sometimes occurs early in the disease, at a time when active treatment is evidently indicated; and while that plan is continued, we shall best meet this symptom by applying a mustard poultice to the chest, and by placing the child as high as the pelvis in a hot bath. The evening attacks of dyspnœa are often more effectually controlled by this than by any other means. When these symptoms come on at a more advanced period of the disease, or in a child previously debilitated, they indicate that active treatment must no longer be persevered in. The antimony must be discontinued, or its dose greatly reduced, and the vinum ipecacuanhæ, with small doses of nitrous ether and of the compound tincture of camphor, should now be given,\* or even small doses of Dover's powder. The general restlessness will be much relieved by immersing the whole body in a warm bath, which should not be employed at so high a temperature as when used for its counter-irritant action. At the same time attention must be paid to support the child's strength by veal-broth, arrow-root, or other nutritious diet.

After the acute symptoms of bronchitis have been subdued, the

\* See Formula No. 10, p. 236.

subsequent convalescence of the patient is often protracted by the continuance of cough and wheezing respiration,—symptoms which on a very slight cause are apt again to put on the more serious characters of the acute disease. In this chronic stage, a general tonic plan of treatment must be adopted, while at the same time much benefit will often be obtained by the employment of a stimulating liniment to the chest.\* The extract of bark is an extremely useful tonic, especially in cases where there exists any tendency to diarrhœa; while the wheezing is often relieved by the administration of ipecacuanha every night. If the secretion in the bronchi be very abundant, the decoction of senega, with ammonia and tincture of squills, is often superior to any other medicine.† If the bronchitis have supervened during dentition, you must not be surprised at slight relapses occurring just as each tooth approaches the gum. At other times, however, bronchitic symptoms continue for a long period, the expectoration being copious and puriform, while the child loses flesh, and the relations become, not unnaturally, apprehensive lest it should be phthisical. Their fears may be well founded, but at the same time that you would recommend change of climate to some warmer country in the winter, or to the sea-coast during the summer, you would, as I shall hereafter point out to you when speaking of phthisis, be warranted in taking a much more favorable view of such cases in a child than in the adult.

The general principles on which you must treat the more grave attacks of capillary bronchitis have been laid down in what has been already said. A greater degree of activity in your treatment is needed; you may even deplete generally, and follow up this depletion by local bleeding: but the caution already given against the repeated abstraction of blood holds good here. With reference to antimony, too, it is while the emetic action of the remedy continues that you may hope for

(No. 11.)

- \* ℞ Lin. Camph. co. ʒj.  
Tinct. Lyttæ, ʒij.  
Tinct. Opii, ʒij. M. Ft. Linimentum.

The pungency of liniments often compels us to employ them to the posterior part of the chest only, or to rub the front of the chest with a much weaker liniment than that which is used for the back.

(No. 12.)

- † ℞ Decoct. Senegæ, ʒij. ʒv.  
Ammon. Sesquicarb. gr. viij.  
Tinct. Scillæ, mxxvj.  
Syr. Tolutan. ʒijj. M. ʒijj. 4tis horis e lacte.

For a child from two to three years old.

benefit from its employment; while you must be careful not to persevere in its use when the livid face and faltering pulse show that the aeration of the blood is nowhere duly carried on. A blister to the chest, and the stimulant expectorants,—as ammonia and senega, may now be given, while the attempt may be made, by emetics of squills and ipecacuanha, to unload the bronchi at intervals of four or six hours. These are the cases, however, in which, if you do not get the better of the disease at first, your subsequent remedies will probably be too tardy to overtake it.



## LECTURE XX.

**PNEUMONIA, ITS SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT.**—Symptoms of pneumonia frequently present a mixed character when it supervenes on bronchitis—Idiopathic pneumonia—approach of first stage generally gradual—characteristic peculiarities in mode of sucking and of respiration—attack sometimes sudden. Symptoms of second stage—results of auscultation—reasons for rarity of true pneumonic crepitus. Symptoms of third stage—convulsions often precede death—their import—occasional imperfect recovery—auscultatory phenomena of this stage.

Nature of modifications in symptoms produced by association with bronchitis. Diagnosis from bronchitis—pleurisy—hydrocephalus—remittent fever—intestinal disorder during dentition.

Treatment—Depletion, general and local ; rules for each—Tartar emetic—limitations as to its use. Mercury—its importance—danger of salivation very slight. Diet—antiphlogistic in the early stages—caution as to sucking—stimulants often needed in advanced stage. Blisters in general not desirable.

It was stated in the last lecture, that the supervention of inflammation of the substance of the lungs constitutes one of the chief dangers of infantile bronchitis. Pneumonia, however, is not to be regarded as being invariably a secondary affection ; for while the disease of the air-tubes is in some cases but trivial, the pulmonary substance is the seat of serious inflammation : and in other instances the air-tubes are altogether unaffected, or at least are involved only in common with the other constituents of the lung. In either case, there are peculiarities enough, both in the symptoms observed and in the treatment required, to render the separate study of pneumonia indispensable.

When pneumonia supervenes, as it by no means seldom does, on previous catarrhal symptoms, the disease often comes on insidiously, and develops itself so gradually out of the preceding trivial ailments that it is not possible to determine the exact date of its attack. At other times, indeed, there is a sudden and well-marked increase of the fever and dyspnœa, and an aggravation of all the symptoms, sufficient clearly to point out the date of the supervention of the pneumonia. But, even though this should be the case, yet, if there were much bronchitis previously, the affection of the air-tubes will often mask that of the lung to some degree ; and the case not presenting the symptoms either of pure

bronchitis or of unmixed pneumonia, will assume some of the characters of each, and merit, both by the phenomena attending it during life, as well as by the appearances found after death, the name of *bronchio-pneumonia*. Cases of this mixed character occur most frequently during the period of teething, when the mucous membranes are especially susceptible. We will return to notice some of these peculiarities hereafter, but will first examine the *symptoms* that attend a case of *idiopathic pneumonia*, where the pulmonary substance has been affected from the outset, and has not merely become involved by the extension to it of mischief commencing in the bronchi.

In almost all of these unmixed cases, a condition of general feverishness, exacerbated towards evening, with fretfulness and pain in the head, precede the more marked symptoms. The child is either restless at night, or, if it sleep, its repose is unsound; it talks in its sleep, or wakes in a state of alarm. Sometimes from the very commencement, at other times soon after the appearance of these febrile symptoms, cough comes on; at first, short and hacking, frequently not causing the child any uneasiness, and so slight as scarcely to excite the notice, and not at all to awaken the anxiety of the parents. Loss of appetite and increase of thirst are early observable: the bowels are usually constipated, and vomiting is not infrequent, especially in infants at the breast. The tongue and lips are at the same time of a florid red; the tongue is less moist than usual, and is generally coated in the middle with a thickish white fur. In these symptoms, indeed, there is but little to mark the real nature of the case, or to point to the organ whose disease has kindled the fever in the system; for the slight cough, if not overlooked, may yet be attributed to irritation of the bronchi, sympathetic with derangement of the stomach or intestines. The respiration, too, is not always much hurried at this early period; while, in the young child, both its frequency, and that of the pulse, is much modified by position; and the results of auscultation are not uniform, and may sometimes afford no information at all. Even now, however, there are some signs which to the attentive observer will convey much information, and information all the more valuable from our being furnished with it chiefly in those young infants in whom the diagnosis of the disease is attended with most difficulty. The seat of the mischief is shown to be in the respiratory organs by the child no longer breathing through the nares, while the tongue is applied to the roof of the mouth, as it does in health; but by its breathing through the open mouth also, whence the tongue early acquires an unusual degree of dryness. This same inability to respire comfortably through the nares causes the child to suck by starts: it seizes the breast eagerly, sucks for a few moments with greediness, then suddenly drops the nipple, and in many instances begins to cry. As the disease advances, these peculiarities in the mode of sucking and of respiration often become more striking; but

it is at its onset that they are most valuable, since then we have fewer indications to lead us right.

It is not, however, thus gradually that pneumonia always comes on; for sometimes a child who had gone to bed well, or merely a little poorly, wakes in the night in a state of alarm, refusing to be pacified, with a flushed face and burning skin, and hurried breathing and short cough. This sudden supervention of pneumonia is not so often met with among infants at the breast as among children from two to four years old. Often, though not always, this severe onset of the disease has appeared to depend on the pneumonia being associated with extensive inflammation of the pleura; but sometimes the symptoms which at first seemed so threatening, soon subside, and the affection, in its subsequent stages, presents no peculiarity, and is not by any means remarkable for its severity.

This *first stage* of pneumonia passes, for the most part, by degrees into the *second*, in which the nature of the affection is generally obvious to all. The momentary cheerfulness which before existed has now passed away; infants now no longer wish to be removed from the cradle, or from the recumbent posture in their nurse's arms, and older children have quite lost all interest in their play; they become drowsy, ask to be put to bed, and cry if taken up. The hurry of the respiration is now abundantly evident; the *alæ nasi* are dilated with each inspiration, the abdominal muscles are brought into play to assist in its performance, and any change of posture renders the breathing more laboured and more hurried. The cough has become much more frequent; it is still hard, sometimes is evidently painful, so that the child cries with each cough; at other times it is an almost constant short hack. The bright flush of the face, and the florid tint of the lips, have gone, but the heat of skin continues; for the persistence of an almost unvarying high temperature throughout its course, is, as M. Roger has shown, one of the characteristics of the pneumonia of the child as well as of that of the adult. It is a pungent heat, which becomes more sensible the longer the hand is kept in contact with the surface; and so great is the elevation of temperature, that M. Roger found it average almost 104° Fah. in ninety-seven experiments, while in some cases it greatly exceeded this degree. Though so intense, however, this heat is unequal at different parts,—the extremities being cool, or even cold, while the body is hot; but there is no moisture on any part of the skin. The face now assumes a puffed, heavy, but anxious appearance, and when the child is very young, or the pneumonia very extensive, the lips put on a livid hue, which is also very evident around the mouth, while the face generally is pale. The thirst usually continues very urgent, but children at the breast still vomit the milk. This is apparently owing to their thirst being so urgent as to lead them to suck too greedily, and thus overload their stomach, since



while they generally vomit almost immediately after leaving the breast, they do not reject small quantities of fluid given them from a cup or spoon. The disease of the lungs now betrays itself most strikingly in children at the breast, for as often as they attempt to suck, the respiration becomes at once greatly hurried; they drop the nipple, panting, from their mouth, or, having seized it, have not breath sufficient to make the vacuum necessary to bring the flow of milk.

The results of auscultation, though variable, are now sufficiently obvious. Crepitation is now heard, often in both lungs, and generally in their lower and posterior parts—seldom, however, the minute crepitus such as we hear in the pneumonia of the adult, but that sound known as the sub-crepitant râle. The comparative rarity of true pneumonic crepitus in inflammation of the lungs in infancy is a point not to be lost sight of: often, however, if you keep your ear to an infant's chest, and wait till it takes an unusually deep inspiration, you will hear the true crepitus of pneumonia just for a moment when the air enters the pulmonary vesicles; and then again you will lose it when the child breathes as it was doing before, and you will hear only the sub-crepitant râle. If the inflammation have attacked only one lung, you will perhaps be struck by the loud puerile breathing in the healthy organ, which is thus compelled to perform a double function. If both be involved, you may almost overlook the disease, since you have not the aid afforded by contrast; unless, as sometimes happens, the mischief on the one side is so far advanced as to cause bronchial breathing, while on the other side crepitation alone is audible. This bronchial breathing is sometimes heard associated with the sub-crepitant râle, or with large crepitation, while at other times the ear detects nothing but the whiff of air through the larger air-tubes; and often this alone is audible on an ordinary inspiration, while on a deep breath being taken, the sub-crepitant râle will be at once perceptible. In the child we lose all the information which, in the adult, is afforded by the different modifications of the voice sound: for the shrill or querulous tone of a suffering child, and the words often uttered in very different keys, afford, even when the child is old enough to talk well, results far too uncertain to be trustworthy.

Percussion sometimes yields a very manifest dullness on the affected side; and this dullness is usually most evident in the infra-scapular region. At other times, however, no such marked results are afforded, but the lower parts of the chest give a somewhat duller sound than the upper, and the impression communicated to the finger is that of greater solidity below than above the scapula. This last sign is often very valuable, since it may be perceived at a time when the ear cannot clearly detect actual dullness on percussion.

Death may take place in this, the second stage of pneumonia, if a very extensive portion of lung have been involved in the disease, or if it

be associated with much inflammation of the pleura, or if the pneumonia have been grafted on severe bronchitis. The pneumonia which supervenes on measles, or which comes on in a child debilitated by previous illness, sometimes terminates unexpectedly in this stage, and on an examination of the body after death the lung is found scarcely to have passed beyond the first stage of pneumonia, except in a few portions of but limited extent; though still larger tracts will probably be found in the state of carnification, and to the sudden supervention of this condition the fatal event is probably in great measure due. It is important, too, to bear in mind that in weakly children a pneumonia of even very small extent will often prove fatal: hence the great importance of watching most sedulously against all those intercurrent affections of the lungs which come on in the course of diarrhœa, measles, remittent fever, &c.

But the pneumonia may be free from any of the above-named complications, and then, if unchecked by treatment, it will pass into the *third stage*. The respiration now becomes more laboured, and though its frequency is sometimes diminished it will be found to have become irregular; several short and hurried inspirations being followed by one or two deeper, and at longer intervals, and these again by hurried breathing. The cough sometimes ceases altogether, or if not, it is less frequent, and looser, since it is now produced by the child's efforts to clear the larger air-tubes from the accumulating secretions. The voice is often lost, the patient speaking only in a hoarse whisper; while children who were just learning to talk will frequently maintain complete silence, as if conscious that they have no breath to waste in words. The face looks sunken, the extremities are cold, and though the trunk retains its high temperature almost to the last, yet the skin often loses somewhat of its previous dryness, and clammy sweats break out, especially about the head. The pulse is extremely frequent and small, and the beats so run into each other that it is almost impossible to count them. The child is sometimes very restless at intervals, tossing about from side to side as much as its reduced powers will permit; but it usually lies in a state of half consciousness, though sensible when spoken to, and fretful if disturbed. If raised hastily from the recumbent posture, or if put to the breast, the great increase of dyspnœa which is immediately produced shows how seriously the respiratory organs are affected. In many cases, too, the livid hue of the face and of the nails is a further proof of the great impediment which exists to the decarbonization of the blood; and once I saw purpurous spots appear on the arms and hands thirty-six hours before the death of a previously healthy child of a year old, in whom an attack of idiopathic pneumonia terminated fatally on the seventeenth day. This condition seldom lasts above two or three days; for either life becomes gradually extinct, without the supervention of any new symptom, or convulsions occur, which are followed by fatal

coma, or the child recovers from it for a few hours only to suffer a second attack of convulsions, and a return of coma, in which it dies. It can scarcely be necessary to remind you of what was said some time since with reference to the import of convulsions, and to their being in many cases merely a token of disturbance of the function of the brain, such as delirium is in the adult. The former symptom in the child, and the latter in the adult, betoken in a case of pneumonia that the brain is suffering from the circulation through it of imperfectly aerated blood.

The third stage, however, does not always advance thus uninterruptedly to a fatal issue, but a kind of imperfect recovery sometimes takes place. A diminution is obvious in the more alarming symptoms; the patient begins to express some desire for food as well as for drink, and even has occasional gleams of cheerfulness. The cough, which in many instances had almost or altogether ceased, returns, but is short and hacking, although there is sometimes a good deal of mucus in the larger air-tubes. The dyspnœa is no longer urgent, though the breath is habitually short. The skin is hot, dry, and harsh, and evening exacerbations of fever often occur; the tongue is red, dry, and sometimes chapped, or presents small aphthous ulcers at its edges; diarrhœa is not infrequent; the child wastes daily, and dies in the course of a week or two, worn out and exceedingly emaciated.

The auscultatory signs of this third stage of pneumonia are in the main those of the second stage, except that the bronchial breathing usually becomes both more distinct and more extensive, occupying situations where either the sub-crepitant râle, or even large crepitation, had previously been heard. As it extends, too, it becomes audible in front as well as behind, and both it, and dullness on percussion, may be perceived in the infra-mammary as well as in the infra-scapular region, to which at first they are almost always limited. This bronchial breathing is generally much more extensive on one side than on the other, and sometimes it is heard throughout the whole posterior part of one side of the chest; but I never found bronchial breathing confined to the upper part of one lung, except in cases where there existed previous tubercular disease of the organ, and then the pulmonary tissue may become solidified under the influence of an amount of disease which otherwise would be inadequate to produce this result.

The symptoms that attend the third stage of the disease usually are the result of the lung having passed into the state of suppuration. I say usually, for sometimes recovery eventually takes place even from a condition apparently desperate, and in such cases the degree to which disorganization of the lung had actually advanced must always remain uncertain.

The results of auscultation do not help us, any more than in the adult, to determine with certainty the amount of injury that the lung



has sustained, while we are deprived almost entirely of that information which in the grown person is afforded us by the changes in the appearance of the sputa. In some cases of rapidly fatal pneumonia I have seen a frothy secretion collect about the mouth; but this was evidently not furnished by the air-tubes, but was merely the saliva which the child was unable either to spit out or to swallow. The cough of pneumonia being generally short and not paroxysmal, we have not so much chance of seeing the sputa as in the case of acute bronchitis, and children even of five or six years old seldom spit out the matters that they expectorate, but almost always swallow them.

When resolution of a hepatized lung takes place, the changes in the physical signs of the disease are much the same as are perceived in the adult. I have not, however, in any instance detected a return of true pneumonic crepitation, but sub-crepitant râle in most cases became audible, and in a few instances large crepitation. In either case mucous râle was eventually heard, and it often continued for many days after the lung had in other respects recovered its natural condition; apparently much as, in the pneumonia of the adult, prolonged expiration often persists for a long time after all the other signs of disease have disappeared.

At the commencement of this lecture reference was made to cases in which the symptoms of pneumonia are modified by those of the bronchitis with which it is associated. In such cases there is from the very outset a marked degree of dyspnoea and distress, and the face presents from the first a livid hue. The cough is less short than in simple pneumonia, but it comes on in paroxysms which greatly distress the patient: the respiration is more hurried and more irregular, and this irregularity comes on at an earlier stage of the disease. Large crepitation and sub-crepitant râle are generally heard very extensively in both lungs, but true pneumonic crepitation is unusual. A preponderating affection of the lower lobes is seldom perceptible; and since these cases usually tend to a rapid termination, death sometimes takes place before either dulness on percussion, or bronchial breathing, has become distinctly audible.

Such are the characters generally presented by pneumonia in early life, and these are usually so well marked as to render it impossible either to overlook the disease or to mistake its symptoms for those of some other malady. This, however, is not invariably the case even when the inflammation of the lungs occurs as an idiopathic affection, while in those instances in which it comes on in the course of other diseases, it very often remains latent, and much acuteness of perception, as well as much patient observation, are necessary for its detection. We will pass over for the present the consideration of secondary pneumonia, since to understand all the varieties that it presents would require a previous acquaintance with those diseases in the course of which the inflammation

of the lungs supervenes. When we come to the study of whooping-cough, croup, measles, remittent fever, &c., I will endeavour to point out the period at which, in each of these maladies, pneumonia is most to be apprehended, and the symptoms that indicate its attack; but to-day we will confine our notice to those cases in which the inflammation of the respiratory organs occurs as an idiopathic affection.

The points of *difference between pneumonia and bronchitis* have already been dwelt on so fully as to render it unnecessary to recapitulate them. In many cases they are too obvious to admit of your falling into error, but in others they are so shaded off that it is difficult to determine whether the characters of one or of the other predominate; and we are forced to conclude that the two exist together, the one obscuring the otherwise well-marked features of the other.

In the child, as in the adult, some degree of pleurisy exists in a large proportion of cases of pneumonia, though sometimes so slight as to be scarcely noticed; whilst in other cases, though a little friction sound may be heard for a short time, yet it is evident that the danger to life is occasioned by the mischief in the lung, and not by the affection of the pleura. Sometimes, however, inflammation of the pleura is the chief, if not the sole, cause of the patient's danger, and hence it is desirable to know, even at the outset, whether the lung or its investing membrane is the part chiefly affected.

An attack of *pleurisy* is much oftener marked by complaint of severe pain in the chest, than is an attack of pneumonia; or if the child be unable to express its feelings, the seizure is not infrequently announced by violent and continued screaming. Sympathetic disturbance of the brain is more frequent and more severe at the onset of an attack of pleurisy than of pneumonia, and the attendant restlessness greater. Auscultation, too, fails to discover the crepitant or sub-crepitant râle which characterises pneumonia, but air enters the lung on the affected side much less freely than on the other, and a friction sound may perhaps be distinguished; though this is by no means invariable, and even when present it may easily be mistaken for rhonchus. It may be laid down as a rule, subject to but few exceptions, that whenever a child is suddenly seized with symptoms which, while they indicate some affection of the lungs, are yet unattended with the auscultatory signs of pneumonia, the disease from which it is suffering is pleurisy; and this probability is rendered almost a certainty, if, while the child bears percussion on one side of the chest, it cries and struggles on the slightest attempt at percussion on the opposite side.

The error of taking a case of pneumonia for one of pleurisy, however, or the opposite, is of comparatively little moment: but there are other diseases for which pneumonia may be taken, in which the error of diagnosis will lead to serious, and perhaps fatal, mistakes in treatment.

These mistakes, too, may be made at almost any stage of the disease. At the commencement pneumonia may be taken for *incipient hydrocephalus*. The vomiting, the pain in the head, the restless nights, with talking in the sleep, which attend the onset of almost all the acute affections of childhood, the fever, and the constipated state of the bowels common to both diseases, lead to this error. The cough in some cases of pneumonia is so slight as scarcely to be noticed, while even if present it may be taken for that sympathetic cough which is sometimes present in the early stages of hydrocephalus; and the child, if questioned, may complain of his head, and of nothing else. But still there are circumstances which would lead the attentive observer, independently of auscultation, to detect the real nature of the case. The vomiting that ushers in an attack of pneumonia, though sometimes violent, seldom continues long, and is unattended with that permanent nausea and irritability of the stomach which are so marked in the first stage of hydrocephalus. The evacuations in pneumonia are natural; the tongue is of a much more vivid red than in hydrocephalus; the pulse is much more frequent, the heat of skin far greater, and more remarkable on the trunk than about the head, and the thirst is generally urgent. If these indications, however, be overlooked at the commencement of the attack, and if auscultation, by which the error might still be set right, be neglected, it is probable that each subsequent occurrence will be misinterpreted, and that the real nature of the disease will not be understood until it is revealed by the post-mortem examination. More or less sympathetic affection of the head is seldom wanting in pneumonia to confirm the preconceived, erroneous, notion; while, as the child grows worse, the difficulties in the way of making a careful auscultation increase. Convulsions sometimes occur even several days before the patient's death, and the head symptoms may appear, especially to a prejudiced observer, to be much more striking than any which indicate affection of the lungs.

It sometimes happens that the sympathetic *disturbance of the stomach and bowels* is so considerable as to obscure the chest symptoms, and the case is taken for one of enteritis; or perhaps, if the heat of skin and sensorial disturbance be considerable, for one of remittent fever. The vomiting at the outset of the disease, the pain referred to the abdomen, with the evident increase of discomfort on pressure, the red tongue, with its disposition to dryness, and the diarrhœa that exists in these rather exceptional cases of pneumonia, are the circumstances which tend to lead into error; and this error may be confirmed on the practitioner finding that at least temporary relief follows the application of leeches and poultices to the abdomen. With reference to the complaint of pain in the belly, which seems often to have a large share in inducing this error, it must be remembered that the statements of children with refe-



rence to the seat of pain are very vague, and that they frequently speak of the belly when they mean the chest; while the impediment to the descent of the diaphragm occasioned by pressure on the abdomen, especially if this pressure be either sudden or considerable, will almost always excite expressions of uneasiness when the organs of respiration are in any way affected. It is in careful auscultation that your chief safeguard against these mistakes will consist; but you will find besides, that by accustoming yourselves to look not at one or two prominent symptoms only, but at the relation which each bears to the other, many of the chief difficulties in the way of forming a correct diagnosis will disappear.

It may perhaps seem to you that much of this is very dry and rather needless detail; but unfortunately my own case-books would enable me to illustrate each of these errors of diagnosis against which it is my endeavour to guard you. One more caution I would offer you, and that is, not to overlook the *pneumonia* which sometimes comes on *in children while teething*. Unless you be on the watch for it, its early symptoms will probably fail to excite your apprehension, since they will be regarded as the result of that sympathetic irritation of the air-tubes which so often accompanies dentition, and the time for action will thus be allowed to pass unemployed. The disease comes on most frequently in weakly children, is unattended by much constitutional reaction, and often runs a somewhat chronic course; while its nature is further obscured by the tendency to diarrhœa which exists during dentition, and which is now excited by the thoracic affection. The purging often becomes the most striking symptom, and all means are employed to suppress it, and to check the vomiting which generally attends it. These efforts, however, are unavailing; the child wastes daily, and its skin hangs in wrinkles about its attenuated limbs, while the abdomen becomes tumid from the collection of flatus in the large intestines, and tender on pressure, and the tongue grows red, dry, and chapped, or covered with aphthous ulcers. The cough now perhaps attracts notice; but both it and the bronchial breathing in the lungs are probably looked on as indications of phthisis, and the doctor consoles himself with the belief that he has failed to cure the disease because it was irremediable. At last the child is worn out, and dies, and great is the surprise to find no tubercle in any part of the body, no disease in the intestines, but pneumonia, with purulent infiltration in both lungs,—a disease which ought to have been detected, and which probably might have been cured.

We come now, in conclusion, to the consideration of the *treatment* of pneumonia in children. The main principles that guide us are the same as in inflammation of the lungs in the adult, and our chief reliance is

placed on the same remedies in both cases—namely, depletion, calomel, and tartar emetic.

You will find that many of the continental writers on the diseases of children are greatly opposed to the abstraction of blood in cases of infantile pneumonia, and that some even assert that it invariably debilitates the system, and accelerates the patient's death. This opinion, however, has been formed by the observation of those secondary pneumonias which are of such frequent occurrence among the inmates of the Children's Hospital at Paris; and therapeutical conclusions deduced from cases of so peculiar a kind as are there presented, cannot be framed into rules for the general guidance of our conduct. But much misapprehension has also arisen from confounding the condition of collapse of the lung with that of its solidification from true inflammatory action; and the mistaken pathology has led to mistaken treatment. In the management of cases of idiopathic pneumonia occurring in previously healthy children, whatever be their age, *depletion* is as important a remedy as in the adult; nor will the most energetic employment of any other antiphlogistic measures enable us safely to dispense with its use. In a healthy child of two years old a vein may be opened in the arm, and  $\text{ʒiv.}$  of blood may be allowed to flow, provided that faintness be not earlier produced, without there being any reason for us to apprehend that the plan we are adopting is too energetic. It often happens that the child faints before this quantity of blood has been drawn, while in other cases not above one or two ounces of blood can be obtained. Still, whenever the patient is seen at the commencement of the attack, general depletion is desirable, even though it should be necessary to follow it up by local bleeding; for the immediate effect which it produces is greater than that which follows local depletion, and the quantity of blood abstracted by it is definite; while, if both the nurse and the medical attendant understand how to manage children, it may be so conducted as to cause them but little excitement or alarm. If but very little blood can be drawn from the arm, or if, as is not seldom the case with infants under two years of age, it be not possible to find a vein, depletion must be accomplished by means of leeches, which, for reasons already stated, it is desirable to apply beneath the scapulæ. How great soever may have been the relief which followed the first bleeding, it is not always permanent; and hence the child should be seen again in from six to eight hours; and if the symptoms appear to be returning with anything of their former severity, depletion must be repeated; though then local blood-letting is to be preferred to venesection, even in cases in which bleeding from the arm had been resorted to in the first instance. It must never be forgotten, that in the child, as well as in the adult, no subsequent care can make up for the inefficient treatment of the early stage of pneumonia: if the first

twenty-four hours be allowed to pass while you are employing inadequate remedies, the lung, which at first was merely congested, will have become solid, and recovery, if it take place eventually, will be tardy, and perhaps imperfect. On the other hand, cases that set in with the greatest severity sometimes appear to be at once cut short by free depletion; the violent symptoms being arrested, and recovery going on uninterruptedly, almost without the employment of any other remedy.

In the treatment of the pneumonia of the adult we are accustomed to follow up the advantages gained by depletion by the administration of *tartar emetic*; and, under proper restrictions, the remedy is no less valuable in early life. Given in doses of one-eighth of a grain every ten minutes till vomiting is produced in the case of a child of two years old, and continued every hour or two hours afterwards for a period of twenty-four or thirty-six hours, it subdues the fever and abates the dyspnoea in a most remarkable manner; often rendering a repetition of depletion unnecessary, and sometimes speedily removing all signs of the disease. It is not safe, however, in the great majority of cases, to place our dependence entirely on the administration of antimony. In cases of secondary pneumonia, especially if the affection of the parenchyma of the lungs were preceded by well-marked bronchitic symptoms, antimony may sometimes be given at once without having recourse to the abstraction of blood previously; but, in pure idiopathic pneumonia, depletion either general or local ought almost always to precede its use. When antimony does good, it generally gives an earnest of that good within a few hours from its first administration; and the production of some sensible effect, such as vomiting or very decided nausea, has appeared to me to be a condition of its utility: unlike what we observe in the adult, in whom the good results which it produces are sometimes independent of any appreciable influence on the general condition of the patient. When complete tolerance of the medicine has been established, our subsequent conduct must be determined by the results of auscultation. Should that inform us that the physical condition of the lung has greatly improved, as well as the general state of the patient, the use of the remedy may be persevered in at somewhat longer intervals. If the signs of inflammation be advancing, and have become perceptible in portions of lung previously free from disease, mercury must be employed, which may be combined with small doses of antimony, while large doses of that remedy may still be given to combat any sudden increase of fever or dyspnoea that may chance to supervene. If, notwithstanding a manifest diminution of the fever and reduction of the dyspnoea, bronchial breathing should have become distinctly audible, mercurials must at once be substituted for the antimony; and the existence in any case of extensive or well-marked



bronchial respiration should be regarded as of itself contraindicating the antimonial plan of treatment. It is not my intention to say, that after the supervention of bronchial respiration antimony ought never to be given, but only that it should not be employed except in small doses, and in combination with other remedies.

In cases where the symptoms do not set in with such violence as to indicate the necessity for very large doses of antimony, or in which the disease has passed that stage where antimony so given is likely to be beneficial, *mercurials* may be used with great advantage. In cases of the former kind, from two-thirds of a grain to a grain of calomel, combined with two or three grains of James's powder, may be given every six hours to a child two years old. If the case be of a graver kind, and bronchial breathing have become perceptible, notwithstanding depletion and the administration of tartar emetic, the calomel must be given more frequently,—as every four or three hours, combined with small doses of Dover's powder and tartar emetic, if the child be not so depressed as to render the use of the latter medicine inexpedient. Sometimes the combination of antimony with the mercurial is at first well borne, but afterwards it becomes desirable to discontinue it on account of the sickness that it produces, or on account of the debility of the patient. The diarrhœa which the calomel excites may usually be checked by increasing the dose of the Dover's powder. There are some troublesome cases, however, in which the stomach or bowels are so irritable that scarcely any medicine can be borne; and in them, as well as in cases of neglected pneumonia in which the proper time for active treatment has been allowed to pass by, and the child has become exhausted, while a large extent of lung is impervious to air, much benefit sometimes follows the persevering use of mercurial inunction. In infants and children under five years of age, the gums hardly ever become affected by mercury, even though most energetically employed; and it has never yet occurred to me to meet with an instance of profuse salivation, or dangerous ulceration of the gums. Such accidents, however, do now and then occur, and have been known to terminate in fatal gangrene of the cheek, or necrosis of the jaw. On this account, therefore, you must watch the condition of the gums in infants and children to whom you are administering mercury, just as you would do in the case of the adult, and diminish or discontinue the remedy on the first indication of their being affected.

The *diet* of children in the early stages of pneumonia should be most sparing; and infants not weaned should have some less nutritious food than the mother's milk, which their thirst will otherwise lead them to take more abundantly even than when they are well. If the pneumonia be severe, it is better to give even the mother's milk with a spoon, rather

than to allow the infant to suck, since the very act of sucking is injurious, and taxes to the utmost the respiratory function, the organs of which it is desirable to keep in as unexcited a state as possible.

But though the treatment of inflammation of the lungs requires a most strict antiphlogistic regimen in the early stages of the disease, yet in many cases there arrives a period in which a spare diet is no longer suitable,—in which your main efforts must be directed to support the constitutional powers, rather than to subdue the local inflammation. If you forget this, it may happen to you to overcome the mischief in the chest, but to lose your patient with head symptoms, brought on by carrying too far, or continuing too long, the very treatment which, within proper limits, was most salutary. No point in the management of the disease is more difficult than the seizing the exact moment when the employment of stimulants becomes necessary; and no general rule can be laid down for regulating their use. If, however, the patient were beginning to be much purged, if the respiration were growing more laboured and irregular, though diminished in frequency, and if the pulse were becoming more frequent, and above all, smaller and smaller, it is high time to resort to their use. Wine is as indispensable in such cases in the pneumonia of the child as in that of the adult; and it may be necessary to give it even to infants at the breast. Ammonia may also be advantageously administered in this stage of the disease, either in a mixture with the decoction of senega,\* or dissolved in milk, which conceals its disagreeable pungency better than any other vehicle. If diarrhoea do not exist, strong beef-tea or veal-broth is the best form in which nutriment can be given; but if the bowels be relaxed, arrow-root, or the *décoction blanche*† of the French hospitals, should be substituted for it.

In conclusion, it may be well to offer a caution with reference to the employment of *blisters*,—a measure to which we often have recourse with advantage during the resolution of pneumonia in the adult, but which, as a general rule, is not advisable in young children whose lungs have been solidified by the disease. Stimulating liniments‡ may be employed with advantage; they produce very evident good, and are unattended by the risk that always accompanies making a breach of the surface in a young child exhausted by previous illness. The risk of such sores taking on an unhealthy character appears to be greater after inflammation of the lungs than after almost any other disease; and it may be added, that the risk is still greater in those cases of secondary pneumonia that supervene on measles.

\* See Formula No. 12, p. 256.

† See Note, p. 34.

‡ See Formula No. 11, p. 256.

## LECTURE XXI.

**ŒDEMA OF THE LUNGS**—occasionally comes on in course of scarlatinal dropsy—severity of the symptoms, and their sudden accession—Difference between characters of œdematous and hepatized lung—treatment—importance of venesection—occasional exceptions to its use—Chronic œdema, or carnification.

**GANGRENE OF THE LUNG**—Case illustrative of the disease—is not the result of mere intensity of inflammation—unattended by any pathognomonic symptom.

**PLEURISY**—its rarity in childhood as an acute uncomplicated idiopathic affection—its symptoms and morbid appearances similar to those observed in the adult—it occasionally simulates other diseases, as affections of the head, and of the abdomen—Evidences of auscultation less conclusive than in the adult, and why.

Treatment—importance of early adoption of active measures—principles of treatment same as in the adult.

Chronic pleurisy—rarely idiopathic—occurs oftener in connection with dropsy after scarlatina—its symptoms frequently obscure.

BEFORE we proceed to the examination of some other forms of inflammatory disease of the respiratory organs, it may be convenient to notice two conditions of the pulmonary tissue, which, though not the direct results of inflammation, yet are closely connected with it. One of these conditions is *acute œdema of the lung*; the other is *gangrene* of its substance.

It is unnecessary to occupy your time with any detailed account of that anasarctous state of the lungs which is sometimes met with in connection with general dropsy of long standing, or with some old disease of the heart and great vessels. In such cases, which are very rare in childhood, the œdema of the lungs is a secondary affection, and has very little share in producing the patient's death. But it occasionally happens that children are attacked with intense dyspnœa, and other symptoms of disorder of the respiratory organs, which terminate rapidly in death; while it is discovered, on an examination of the body, that the thoracic viscera generally are free from disease, but that the tissue of the lungs is loaded with serous fluid. Laennec\* refers to such an accident as probably accounting for the occasional sudden superven-

\* On the Diseases of the Chest, translated by Dr. Forbes, 4th edition, p. 164. London, 1834.



tion of extreme dyspnœa in children recovering from measles ; but a recent French writer, M. Legendre,\* is, to the best of my knowledge, the first person who has clearly proved the connection between the symptoms observed during life, and the state of extreme œdema of the pulmonary tissue after death.

This *œdema of the lungs*, though it sometimes destroys life very speedily, is seldom, if ever, a purely idiopathic affection, but occurs generally as one of the complications of that acute anasarca which not infrequently succeeds to scarlatina ; and even then it is not of common occurrence. M. Legendre records only four cases, all of which were observed in children who were suffering from anasarca after scarlatina ; and three fatal instances of it have come under my own notice, in all of which it supervened during scarlatinal dropsy. In two of these cases it came on while the children were labouring under a great degree of anasarca ; on the third occasion the dropsy had greatly abated before the thoracic symptoms appeared. Indications of slight mischief in the chest, such as frequent dry cough, some degree of dyspnœa, with rhonchus and sibilus, or scanty crepitation, preceded the more serious symptoms for two or three days. The patient, in short, had seemed to be suffering from a bronchitis of moderate intensity, when suddenly extreme difficulty of respiration supervened, attended with very hurried breathing, orthopnœa, and most tumultuous and violent action of the heart, though with a feeble pulse. The cough continued, being still short, and quite unaccompanied by expectoration. Auscultation under such circumstances does not seem to give account of mischief sufficiently serious to explain the alarming nature of the symptoms. It may be thought that air enters the lungs less freely than it should do ; but the crepitation heard is scanty, and neither bronchial respiration nor diminished resonance on percussion of the chest is perceptible. Nevertheless, if relief be not soon afforded, the child's sufferings in a few hours amount to perfect agony ; the difficulty of respiration and the tumultuous action of the heart continuing ; the lips and face becoming perfectly livid, but the intellect remaining clear, and the child complaining of great distress referred to the heart or epigastrium ; till at length death takes place suddenly, which it sometimes does within twenty-four hours from the appearance of these alarming symptoms. At other times the approach of the disease is more gradual, the dyspnœa being augmented in paroxysms, but on the whole increasing with the increase of the general anasarca, and proving fatal in the course of five or six days.

On examining after death the bodies of children who have died of this acute œdema of the lungs, a little transparent serum is usually found in the chest, and a few deposits of lymph on the surface of the lung some-

\* Recherches sur quelques Maladies de l'Enfance, 8vo. p. 324-352. Paris, 1846.

times betoken the existence of slight inflammation of the pleura. The lungs themselves are of a deep red colour, firm, and destitute of air through a great extent of their substance, not breaking down so easily as lung in a state of true hepatization would do, but giving exit when cut into to a most abundant quantity of reddish serum, mixed with very few air-bubbles. If the lung be punctured, the fluid will by degrees drain out, and the organ will recover much of its natural flaccidity, while, if air be blown into the bronchi, the pulmonary tissue will completely resume its light colour, and will crepitate as in a state of health. These experiments show that the fluid is not actually incorporated with the substance of the lung; and M. Legendre explains the sudden occurrence of alarming dyspnœa in some instances by the assumption that it is due to compression of the air-vesicles by the rapid pouring out of fluid into the cellular tissue by which they are surrounded. The supposition, however, that the fluid is in these cases entirely external to the pulmonary vesicles does not appear to be well founded, for watery fluids\* will pass by endosmosis from one part of the lung to another, and will even transude through the pleura. The general effect, however, is the same, whether the chief accumulation of fluid be within the air-cells, or external to them, for in either case the free entrance of air is impeded; while the severity of the symptoms depends on the rapidity with which the œdema has taken place almost as much as upon its degree. In cases where it comes on towards the close of some chronic affection, there is often no dyspnœa nor any aggravation of the patient's sufferings to mark its occurrence, while, when it takes place suddenly, not only are the symptoms most urgent, but the right auricle and ventricle are found after death enormously distended with coagulated blood,—a token of the difficulty with which the heart had discharged the functions to the performance of which it at length became wholly unequal.

In the treatment of any case in which the symptoms just enumerated come on, free venesection affords most remarkable and almost immediate relief, and, whenever it is practicable, is much to be preferred to the most abundant depletion by means of leeches applied to the neighbourhood of the heart. After depletion, large doses of tartar emetic should be given, since there is no other remedy that so speedily or effectually reduces the urgent dyspnœa. In the subsequent management of the case just such remedies are required as would be best calculated to relieve the general dropsy; and, as that decreases, the œdema of the lungs will likewise diminish and disappear.

Sometimes you may meet with cases in which the coldness of the extremities, and the great lividity of the surface, seem to forbid depletion.

\* See the remarks and experiments of M. Barthez, in a note at p. 188 of Vol. ii. of his and M. Rilliet's work on Diseases of Children.

Such an instance I once saw : the patient was a girl about nine years old, in whom all the symptoms had come on very suddenly a few hours before I saw her, and who appeared almost dying at the time of my visit, I applied a large mustard-poultice over her chest, gave her a draught containing a large dose of nitrous ether, and repeated it every two hours. In the course of eight or ten hours she was sufficiently rallied to bear venesection, which was followed by a most marked amendment, and in a few days her recovery was complete.

It would be wrong, perhaps, to leave this subject without some notice of the views of M. Baron\* with reference to certain alterations in the lungs, and in other parenchymatous viscera, which he believes to be due to chronic œdema of their tissue. He describes a state of *carnification* in which the substance of the organ becomes dark, firm, and compact, as if from compression; but instead of these changes being attended by any diminution of its bulk, its size is actually increased. This alteration, though observable both in the liver and spleen, is naturally most striking when it exists in the lung, and was found by M. Baron, in all instances, either co-existing with dropsical effusions, or present in cases where such effusions had previously existed. He believes it to be due to long-standing œdema, to depend on changes in the tissue which the infiltration of fluid brings about in the course of time. The tendency of this condition when the lung is the part affected by it is to compress the air-cells, and interfere with the entrance of air; but nevertheless in many cases there were no symptoms announcing its existence during life, and air was found in the pulmonary vesicles after death,—a fact which goes far to substantiate the correctness of Dr. Gairdner's opinion, that positive obstruction of the bronchial tubes is necessary to prevent the entrance of air into the lung; that the mere elasticity of its tissue, or congestion of its vessels, is not adequate to occasion this result. I will not, however, dwell further on these opinions, which involve questions of morbid anatomy more than of practical medicine, and the rather since I have no observations of my own bearing on the subject.

My experience of *gangrene of the lung* in childhood is still more limited than that of the acute œdema of its tissue, for only one case of it has come under my notice. The particulars of it, however, may be worth relating, since they illustrate very well the symptoms which the disease usually presents, and the circumstances under which it generally occurs.

A little girl, three years old, the child of healthy parents, who had previously had good health, with the exception of a severe attack of inflammation of the lungs when two years old, began to droop in health, to

\* In the Gazette Médicale for 1851; and republished in the Journal für Kinderkrankheiten, Vol. xviii., March, 1852.



cough, and to have shortness of breath, on the 11th of February, 1843. No treatment was adopted until the child was brought to me on the 15th. Her breathing was then more oppressed, her general condition more cast down, and her strength more reduced than is usual in so short a time from the commencement of an attack of pneumonia, which had not set in with very severe symptoms. Four leeches were applied beneath the right scapula, and half-grain doses of calomel and Dover's powder were given every three hours. Slight relief succeeded to the bleeding, but this was of but short duration; and the child did not seem to be either better or seriously worse, until the 19th, when she appeared to be losing strength. The mercury was now discontinued, and ammonia and nourishing diet were freely given. On the 20th, the gums both of the upper and lower jaw began to swell; by the next day they were ulcerated; the breath became very fœtid, and a discoloured, stinking fluid, ran from the mouth. The thoracic symptoms continued much the same, not at all increasing in intensity, and the cough growing looser than before; but the child became paler and more exsanguine, and continued to lose power. The ulceration of the gums extended to the fold of the lower lip, and three of the incisor teeth fell out before the disease was finally checked, on Feb 26th, by the application of the pure nitric acid. The child did not appear to suffer pain, but was very restless, and continually harassed by efforts to vomit, during which she rejected nothing but an offensive mucus. She was extremely indisposed to take either wine or any nourishment for four days before her death, which took place, apparently from exhaustion, on the 1st of March, nineteen days after the commencement of her illness.

On an examination of the body after death, the left lung was found perfectly healthy, with the exception of some emphysema of its upper, and considerable congestion of its lower lobe.

The right lung, which consisted of only two lobes, was universally solid and non-crepitant, with the exception of about a fourth of the upper and inner edge of the upper lobe, which was emphysematous. The two lobes were connected together by a layer of yellow lymph. The exterior of the lung generally was of a dark greyish red colour, with irregular patches of yellow deposit beneath the pleura, some of which were nearly half an inch in length and a quarter in breadth; besides which many small purulent deposits were contained within the pulmonary vesicles, as in vesicular bronchitis. The upper part of the upper lobe, and a small portion near the diaphragmatic surface of the lower lobe, felt soft and boggy to the touch. On cutting into the upper lobe, a cavity was opened as large as a hen's egg, very irregular in form, intersected in various directions by the tubes and vessels that crossed it; from which, as well as from the walls of the cavity, portions of lung hung in shreds. The cavity contained a small quantity of dirty, greyish

yellow putrilage, which exhaled a most foetid odour. The substance of the lung in the immediate neighbourhood was in a far advanced stage of purulent infiltration, and other parts of the lobe were in an earlier stage of the same condition; besides which, small collections of puriform fluid, not bigger than a split pea, were found in various parts of its substance. The state of the lower lobe on the whole resembled that of the upper, but the cavity in its lower lobe was not larger than a marble, and contained a small quantity of yellow pus, of a less foetid character than that in the upper lobe. The bronchial glands were swollen, soft, of a homogeneous aspect, and a grey colour; but neither in them, nor in either lung, nor in any organ of the body, was there the least trace of tubercular deposit.

Although there was in this instance a larger amount of inflammatory disorganization of the lung than is usually met with in connection with gangrene of its substance, yet the symptoms noticed during the patient's life-time were precisely such as are generally observed in cases of this description. The child was attacked with symptoms of pneumonia, which, however, were far from being severe; but nevertheless, by the fifth day from their commencement, the greater part of the right lung had become impervious to air, and percussion over the right side of the chest, on the 15th of February, yielded an almost entirely dull sound. Even then the child's strength seemed much reduced, and in the course of a few days more she sank into a state of great weakness. Throughout the whole course of the disease, there was the same absence of striking indications of the extent to which the respiratory organs had suffered, and this even after a large portion of the lung was completely disorganized. The most remarkable phenomena were those which betokened the general loss of power in the system, while the appearance of gangrenous ulceration about the gums tended to prove the correctness of the opinion which refers the disease to some peculiar alteration of the circulating fluid rather than to the violence of the inflammatory action. Another circumstance which tends to support this opinion is, that gangrene of the lung much more frequently supervenes on the pneumonia that comes on in the course of the exanthematous fevers, than on idiopathic inflammation of the lungs. The disease, too, occurs far more rarely in children who are well fed, and who live in pure air, than in those who are surrounded by unfavourable hygienic conditions. Hence it results that this, as well as other forms of gangrene, are met with in the Children's Hospital at Paris with far greater frequency than elsewhere, and that they sometimes show a tendency to become epidemic in that institution.

There is no symptom that can be mentioned as of constant occurrence in gangrene of the lung in children, and as pathognomonic of the disease. That peculiar fœtor of the breath on which so much reliance is placed in cases of gangrene of the lung in the adult, sometimes loses its

value in the child, as it did, in the case just related, by the co-existence with it of gangrene of the mouth. It happens, too, not infrequently, that the characteristic odour of the breath is altogether absent in cases of gangrene of the lung, — a circumstance for which it is not easy to account; though of the fact there can be no doubt, since it rests on the authority of MM. Rilliet and Barthez.

Should you meet with any case in which you apprehend that this condition of the lung is present, you would adopt a tonic and stimulant plan of treatment, as affording the only chance, and that a very slender one, of saving the patient's life. Dr. Stokes's suggestion, too,\* for the administration of chlorine, in the form of the chloride of lime or soda, should not be forgotten, since, if the remedy did nothing else, it might diminish that factor of the breath which is a source of very great suffering to the patient.

*Pleurisy*, or inflammation of the investing membrane of the lungs, is a disease which received until comparatively lately much less attention than its importance deserves. Some writers on the diseases of children, indeed, have left it altogether unnoticed, on account of its supposed extreme rarity in early life; though this opinion is certainly erroneous so far as regards that secondary pleurisy which comes on in the course of pneumonia, and which is almost if not quite as frequent in childhood as in adult age. It is true, that acute idiopathic pleurisy, unconnected with pneumonia, or in which the inflammation of the lung bears but a very small proportion to that of the pleura, is an uncommon affection during the first years of childhood; and that as a cause of death its rarity is extreme. According to the Reports of the Registrar-General, of 202 fatal cases of pleurisy that occurred in London in the years 1842 and 1845, only 14, or 6·4 per cent., took place in children under five years old; while you will not have forgotten that 63·2 per cent. of all fatal cases of pneumonia are alleged on the same authority to have befallen children aged less than five years. It may be doubted, whether this statement, which rests only to a comparatively small extent on the results of post-mortem examination, does not underestimate the frequency of idiopathic pleurisy in early life. But, be this as it may, the rarity of the disease unquestionably diminishes after the first years of infancy are passed; while its importance as an occasional complication or sequela of other affections, and more particularly of scarlet fever, and the frequent obscurity of its symptoms, are reasons for devoting to it more than a passing notice.

In fatal cases of pleurisy in childhood, the *appearances found after death* are precisely the same as are met with in the adult. Adhesions between the costal and pulmonary pleura, and between the different

\* Op. cit. p. 359.



lobes of one or other lung, associated sometimes with very intense redness of parts of the membrane, are hardly ever wanting, and in connection with them a small quantity of transparent serum, often of a reddish tint, is sometimes effused into the cavity of the chest. In other cases the effused matters are entirely solid, and both the surface of the lung and the interior of the thorax are coated with a distinct investment of lymph; or, in addition to the deposit of lymph on the lung, fluid is poured out into the chest,—no longer transparent serum, but either a sero-purulent fluid in which flakes of lymph are floating, or, more rarely, healthy pus. The most frequent complication of pleurisy is with inflammation of the lungs; besides which, it occasionally happens, when the left pleura has been the seat of inflammation, that the disease extends from it to the pericardium, which on four such occasions I have found lined with lymph, partially adherent to the heart, and containing a sero-purulent fluid.\*

The main *symptoms* that attend the disease, as well as the *physical signs* of its existence, are the same at all ages. There are, however, some circumstances peculiar to early life, which, unless you are on your guard, may serve to obscure the real nature of the affection. The history of a case of acute pleurisy in childhood is generally something to this effect:—A child previously in perfect health is suddenly attacked with pain referred to the chest or upper part of the abdomen, so severe as to occasion it to cry aloud; perhaps attended at first by vomiting of a greenish

\* In 43 cases in which the above-mentioned consequences of recent inflammation of the pleura were observed after death in non-phthisical subjects, they existed in the following combinations:—

Redness of the pleura existed alone .....	1
"          "          with recent adhesions	
and deposit of lymph.....	15
Serous effusion existed alone.....	9
"          "          with adhesions, or deposits of	
lymph .....	5
Seropurulent effusion .....	8
Effusion of pus .....	5
	<hr/>
	43

In 25 of the above 43 cases, the affection of the pleura, though sometimes considerable, appeared to be secondary, and subsidiary to that of the lung itself. In the remaining 18, the pleura was the chief seat of the mischief, the lung being either simply compressed by the quantity of the effused fluid, or its inflammation being secondary in extent and importance to that of which the pleura bore evidence.

In 5 of the above 18 cases the affection of the pleura was idiopathic; 8 times it succeeded to scarlet fever; once to typhus fever; and twice it succeeded to peritonitis. In one instance it followed inflammation of the sinuses of the dura mater; and once fatal hydrothorax supervened in a case of general dropsy, which, as far as could be ascertained, had not been preceded by any of the exanthematous fevers.

fluid, accompanied with fever, a rapid pulse, and hurried respiration, interrupted by frequent short cough, which evidently occasions pain, and which the child labours, though in vain, to suppress. After a few hours the severity of the pain subsides; but the fever, hurried respiration, and cough, continue, and the child, though usually it looks heavy and seems drowsy, yet becomes extremely restless at intervals,—cries and struggles, as if in pain, and violently resists any attempt to alter its position, since every movement brings on an exacerbation of its sufferings. The posture which it selects varies much: sometimes its breath seems disturbed in any other than an upright position; at other times it lies on its back, or on one side; but, whatever be the posture, any alteration of it appears to cause much distress, and is sure to be resisted by the patient.

The probabilities are, that, if you auscultate the chest of a child in whom these symptoms exist, you will hear good breathing through the whole of one lung. On the other side, the air will be most likely found to enter less freely, though unaccompanied by any moist sound, perhaps unattended by any morbid sound at all; or, possibly a rough sound like a rhonchus may be audible on this side, and for this you may very likely at first take it, though with more attention it will be discovered to be a friction sound. A day or two later you will probably detect a sound like that of bronchial breathing, as you pass your ear from above downwards along the posterior part of the chest, while the friction sound will have disappeared; and still lower there will be an utter absence of all sound. In many instances, however, no friction sound is to be heard at the commencement of the attack, though it may become audible on its decline, but a bronchial character of the respiration will be perceived as one of the earliest auscultatory signs of the disease. The walls of this side of the chest, if their tenderness do not prevent your trying percussion, will yield a much less resonant sound than usual; while, at the same time, a distinct sense of solidity will be communicated to the finger.

I need hardly pursue the detail of other symptoms which are the necessary result of pleurisy whatever be the age of the person in whom it occurs. The diminished mobility of the affected side, the displacement of the heart, the bulging of the intercostal spaces, and the enlargement of the chest on the diseased side, are phenomena that take place under the influence of the same causes at every age, though their occurrence is less frequent in childhood than in adult age, since the effusion of fluid is usually more scanty. The course of the disease, whether towards recovery or to a fatal issue, presents nothing remarkable in childhood; but it is chiefly at the commencement that you are likely to mistake its nature.

The symptoms by which an attack of acute pleurisy is ushered in are sometimes rather to the head than to the chest. The child is

seized with vomiting, attended by fever and intense headache : it either cries aloud, or is delirious at night, or screams much in its sleep, and, when morning comes, complains much of its head, but denies having any pain whatever in its chest, while the short cough and the hurried breathing may be thought to be merely the result of the cerebral disturbance. Sometimes, too, the cough is altogether absent, and the acceleration of the breathing so slight as not to suggest the idea that serious mischief is going on in the chest. Under the impression that the child is suffering from cerebral disease, auscultation is omitted, or at least practised hastily and superficially, and consequently serves but to confirm the erroneous diagnosis. It often happens, indeed, that in these cases no friction sound is perceptible, and that you have no other indication to guide you aright besides the feebleness of the respiratory murmur on the affected side. The child, too, fearful of taking a deep inspiration, fills neither lung completely, so that the information usually gained by comparison of the breathing in one lung with that in the other is in great measure lost. Still, the presence of feeble respiratory murmur, at the lower part of one lung, when coupled with the sudden access of acute febrile symptoms in a previously healthy child, points almost invariably to the existence of acute pleurisy ; while a careful consideration of the patient's history and general condition will, even irrespective of the results of auscultation, go far towards preventing you from falling into error. The onset of the illness has been far too acute, attended with far too much febrile disturbance, for a case of tubercular hydrocephalus, while many of the signs of cerebral mischief which might be expected in a case of simple encephalitis have not presented themselves. The heat of head is not greater than that of the rest of the surface ; the cries with which the disease set in have not ended in coma. It happens but seldom that convulsions mark the commencement of the disease ; but, if they had occurred at the onset, they have not since returned : neither twitching of the muscles, nor strabismus, nor retraction of the head, is present ; and though the child may cry (as children when ill and fretful often do) at the curtain being undrawn and the candle brought near it, yet there is no real intolerance of light, while, in spite of its fretfulness, the intelligence is not otherwise perverted. Error indeed is easy, but to avoid it requires in this, as in most instances, not so much great acuteness as great care and great patience.

The pain with which pleurisy sets in is sometimes referred not to the chest, but to the abdomen ; and its commencement may be attended with vomiting and purging. This mode of onset of the disease is especially likely to be observed in cases of diaphragmatic pleurisy, and more particularly if the inflammation be seated on the right side ; and in this latter case, bilious vomiting is often one of the most marked of the early symptoms. Pressure on the abdomen, too, not only in these, but



frequently also in other cases, occasions a considerable increase of suffering; and you may thus be led to overlook the existence of the pleurisy, and to allow your attention to be entirely directed to the abdominal symptoms. In any such doubtful case, it is well to bear in mind, that children, long after they can talk, describe the nature and seat of their sufferings very inaccurately; and if, as often happens in these cases, they refer the pain to the right hypochondrium, you should not forget that pain in that situation is at all ages much oftener connected with inflammation of the pleura than of the peritoneum; and, lastly, that the increase of discomfort produced by pressure on the abdomen may be due to the additional impediment thereby offered to the already labouring respiration. The careful auscultation which I need not say should never be neglected, will generally save you from error, but in a case of diaphragmatic pleurisy you are rather left to infer the nature of the disease from the non-correspondence of its symptoms with those of any other ailment, than enabled to decide upon its character from any positive sign of mischief in the chest with which your ear makes you acquainted. The heat of skin, the frequency of the pulse, and the hurry of the breathing, are such as to exclude the suspicion of almost all affections of the abdomen; while not only do not the general characters of the attack tally with those of acute peritonitis, but there is no such tenderness upon even slight pressure, no such tension of the abdominal walls, no such dread of the slightest movement, as characterize that disease. Your great safeguard will be found, in such a case, in the right interpretation of the general symptoms, and in the recognition of the fact, that, when attended with acute febrile symptoms, the mere imperfect entrance of air into the lung is itself a valuable indication of inflammation of the pleura. The danger, in cases of pleurisy in early life, is, however, not simply that of overlooking the existence of mischief in the chest, but also of referring that mischief to a wrong cause. The fever, and cough and dyspnoea, may be so marked as to render the former mistake impossible; but auscultation, unless you rightly interpret the information it affords, may not guarantee you against the latter. It is not by any means a matter of indifference whether you take a case of pleurisy for one of pneumonia, or whether, in a case of bronchitis, which may for some time have been under your care, you recognize the inflammation of the pleura which may have supervened, or see in the increased urgency of the chest symptoms merely an exacerbation of the previous ailment. The error, indeed, is one not likely to be committed in a case of idiopathic pleurisy that you may have watched from the commencement, but it is one into which you may very probably fall in those instances where pleurisy succeeds to the exanthemata, especially to scarlet fever, and less often to measles. Cough and hurried breathing, and rhonchus, with some crepitant râle, may have already existed for some time, and in these cir-

circumstances, a friction sound, even if it should become audible, is very likely to be unnoticed. But, besides this, the unequal breathing so characteristic of early life, as the result of which air may seem one hour to enter one lung imperfectly, while a few hours subsequently the deficient respiration may appear to be on the opposite side, naturally leads you to undervalue the importance of mere deficient respiration. But, if the bronchial character of the breathing forces itself on your attention, the probability is, that, without any further consideration, you may put that down as an unequivocal proof of the advance of pneumonia, and altogether overlook the pleurisy of which in this instance it is an indication.

It is the more important to bear in mind the possibility of error, since some of the means of distinguishing between pleurisy and pneumonia on which we rely much in the adult are less available in the child. It is so difficult to induce children to speak several words consecutively in the same tone, and their voice is often so feeble, as to deprive us in great measure of the information which its different resonance on the two sides would otherwise afford. For the same reason, too, the difference of vocal vibration, as perceived on applying the hands to either side of the chest, is often by no means so manifest in children as in grown persons. The experiment, however, is one which should never be omitted, since the information which it yields, provided it do not fail altogether, is as valuable in the one case as in the other. Two more hints may perhaps be of service in helping to keep you from error: first, that the limitation of the physical signs of affection of the chest to one side, of itself raises a presumption that that affection is inflammation of the pleura, not of the lung; and second, that the bronchial breathing which is perceived at an early period of an attack of acute pleurisy is attended by diminished resonance on percussion rather than by that absolute dulness which is perceived when the substance of the lung itself has passed into a state of hepatization.

But we may pass now to the consideration of the *treatment* of acute pleurisy in childhood; a subject which need not detain us long, since the age of the patient in no respect alters the principles that must guide our conduct. If seen sufficiently early, and treated with due activity, cases of acute pleurisy in infancy and childhood nearly always have a favourable termination, and in almost every instance that has come under my observation in which the issue of the disease was unfortunate, either all treatment had been neglected until the children were past hope, or the nature of the complaint had been mistaken, or the treatment followed had not been sufficiently active. This last error it is of great moment to avoid, for acute inflammation of the pleura in childhood runs its course with greater rapidity to a fatal issue than in the adult. Of nine fatal cases of acute pleurisy in childhood, of which I have preserved a record,

one ended in death on the 3rd day, three on the 6th day, one on the 9th, two within a fortnight; while one of the remaining two terminated in thirty days, and the life of the child in the seventh case was prolonged for several months, death eventually taking place from the development of phthisical disease in the lungs.

In almost every case, provided the symptoms be at all urgent, and the child's previous health have been good, general depletion should be resorted to, and you need not be afraid of carrying this first bleeding to syncope, since children generally faint after the abstraction of a comparatively small quantity of blood from the arm. It will be almost always necessary to follow this up by local bleeding, but it is desirable to wait for three or four hours in order that you may be enabled to estimate the effect produced by the previous venesection. A second bleeding from the arm is seldom needed, and may almost always be avoided if local depletion be not too timorously practised. In the acute stage of pleurisy, it is better to draw the blood by leeches than by cupping, since the side is often so tender that the pressure of cupping glasses would be unbearable. After depletion our chief reliance is to be placed on calomel, which should be freely given in combination with opium or Dover's powder. Antimony, which often renders us such good service in pneumonia, is here of little use; and though it may somewhat diminish the frequency of the breathing, it exerts little or no influence upon the local mischief; a fact which renders the establishing a correct diagnosis between inflammation of the lungs and of the pleura of so much importance. A pleurisy treated thus actively is sometimes overcome in the course of 24 or 48 hours, so that nothing remains of symptoms which had appeared so formidable. Often, however, after the acute symptoms have subsided, the affected side remains dull, and the respiration scanty, for several weeks together; and now is the time when the use of blisters, associated with the exhibition of small doses of calomel, will be of most essential service, and will generally effect the complete absorption of the fluid, and the restoration of the patient to perfect health.

This, however, is not always the case; but sometimes, in spite of remedies perseveringly employed, one side of the chest continues full of fluid; and the question then comes before us, whether it will not be expedient to let out that fluid by mechanical means. Many most important considerations are, as you know, involved in the question of performing paracentesis of the chest; but the indications for its performance are the same in the child as in the adult: while my own experience would lead me to conclude that cases in which the operation is necessary are of comparatively rare occurrence in early life.

Pleurisy does not always present itself as an idiopathic affection. It supervenes, as we have already noticed, in the course of pneumonia, in-



creasing the suffering of the patient, and, if severe, adding much to his danger. It comes on sometimes during acute rheumatism, either with or without pericarditis, and on two occasions I have observed pleurisy, with effusion into one side of the chest, succeed to an attack of peritonitis. But besides these cases in which the affection of the pleura retains an acute character, the disease is likewise met with in a chronic form, and manifesting its existence by comparatively few symptoms. Attacks of *chronic pleurisy* are sometimes idiopathic; and it is not always possible to trace them back to their commencement in an acute seizure. The cough and dyspnœa in such cases are troublesome rather than distressing, and nothing but examination of the chest would lead to a suspicion of the serious nature of the affection. Cases of this description usually do well under the employment of local counter-irritation and the administration of mercury and diuretics, though the absorption of the fluid is in general effected very gradually. Chronic pleurisy, however, is a very rare occurrence as a purely idiopathic affection in early life; but it is one of the most important, and far from being one of the least common complications of the dropsy which often succeeds to scarlatina. Under these circumstances, too, it often needs much attention to detect it, since it may for a long time give rise to but few symptoms that might betray its existence. Some cough and some dyspnœa almost invariably attend the anasarca that succeeds scarlatina, and often there is no complaint of pain, nor increase of the cough, nor exaggeration of the dyspnœa, to betoken the onset of this new and formidable disease. At length, perhaps, the anasarca disappears, and now, when we notice the emaciated condition of the child, we observe for the first time that one half of the chest is much larger than the other, that it remains immoveable during respiration, and we discover that it is full of fluid. Or, our attention may be suddenly called to the mischief that has been going on, by the child becoming unable to breathe except in one posture, and even then with extreme difficulty: the fluid has been poured out so abundantly as at length almost to prevent respiration, and when we find out the evil it is almost too late to effect its cure.

It is by the adoption of a vigorous antiphlogistic treatment in the dropsy that follows scarlatina that you will be most likely to prevent the supervention of this serious malady: it is only by the most attentive daily auscultation that you will in many cases get notice of its approach.

## LECTURE XXII.

**CROUP.**—Reasons for not studying it earlier in the course—discrepancy of opinion with reference to it, owing to modifications of its character by external circumstances. Causes of the disease—its frequency in childhood, in the male subject, in northern climates, in rural districts—its occasional epidemic prevalence. Post-mortem appearances—variations in the extent of false membrane in the air-passages—changes associated with it—affection of the fauces and soft palate. Symptoms—occasional sudden onset—catarrhal stage, general course of a fatal case—occasional delusive appearances of amendment.—Evidences of auscultation—changes in tracheal sound. Duration. Prognosis. Treatment—importance of abstraction of blood—directions for its performance, and for the administration of tartar-emetic—when and how mercurials are to be employed.

IN strict propriety the very important disease which we are about to investigate to-day ought to have engaged our attention immediately after we had completed our study of infantile bronchitis. Two reasons, however, independent of mere convenience, have led me to postpone till now the consideration of the subject of *croup*. One of these reasons is, that its gravity is often greatly increased by the association with it of inflammation of the lungs,—a complication the importance of which it was essential that you should thoroughly understand; the other is, that *croup*, though an inflammatory disease, is not without a very evident spasmodic element in every case: so that it may very appropriately form a sort of transition between the inflammatory and the spasmodic diseases of the respiratory organs.

It can scarcely be necessary to tell any of you that *croup* is the English name for the disease designated by scientific writers *cynanche trachealis*, or *cynanche laryngea*. It consists in inflammation, generally of a highly acute character, of the larynx or trachea, or of both, which terminates in the majority of cases in the exudation of false membrane more or less abundantly upon the affected surface.

The formidable nature of the symptoms by which it is attended, and the rapidity with which it tends to a fatal issue, have led many of the ablest physicians to devote much time and attention to the study of *croup*. It might therefore be anticipated that our knowledge of a disease

which betrays itself by very manifest and highly characteristic symptoms, and which gives rise, when fatal, to changes easily appreciable after death, should, by this time, be very definite and settled. With reference to many of the more important points in the history of the malady, writers are now, indeed, pretty well agreed; but croup, like many other diseases that depend to a great degree on atmospheric and telluric causes, is modified in many of its symptoms by peculiarities of air, water, and situation. The affection assumes one character among the poor of a crowded city, and another among the children of the labourer in some rural district.\*

If, therefore, you find that my account of the disease varies in any respect from the description given by some other writers, or from the results of your own observation hereafter, do not too hastily assume either that your teacher has been mistaken, or that your own observation

\* I have preserved a record of 23 cases of croup that came under my notice at the Royal Infirmary for Children between May 1839 and April 1849. Of these 23 cases, 11 were idiopathic, 12 secondary: five of the former and two of the latter recovered. In two of the idiopathic cases that recovered, a scanty formation of false membrane was observed upon the velum and tonsils, but no such appearance existed in the other idiopathic cases. Three of the six fatal idiopathic cases were examined after death: in two the false membrane was confined to the larynx; and there was but little injection of the trachea or bronchi: in the third case there was great redness both of the trachea and bronchi, and a large quantity of purulent secretion in both, and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the larynx, but no false membrane. Of the twelve secondary cases one supervened in the course of pneumonia; in the other eleven, croup appeared as the sequela or concomitant of measles, and ten of the twelve terminated fatally. In the cases which recovered, and in three of those which terminated fatally, there was no false membrane on the velum or fauces, but in the other seven, false membrane was present in those situations as well as in the larynx, and twice this false membrane extended into the œsophagus. Six of the fatal cases were examined after death; in one there was no false membrane anywhere, but intense redness of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, with an uneven granular appearance of the larynx, and ulceration about the epiglottis. In the other five cases the larynx contained more or less false membrane, and its surface was ulcerated; and in four of the cases the palate and tonsils were inflamed and coated with false membrane. In all these five cases pneumonia existed in both lungs, and four times it was found to have reached in some parts the stage of purulent infiltration.

These results, which differ in so many respects from the conclusions of many most excellent observers in this country, approach much more nearly to those obtained in the Hôpital des Enfants Malades at Paris. The district in which my observations were made is low, with defective sewerage, open drains running close to many of the houses; and most of the patients were the children of poor parents, who occupied only one room, and who consequently were placed in most unfavourable hygienic conditions.

I may further add, that with the change of my field for observation since the opening of the Children's Hospital, a more sthenic form of the disease has come under my notice; and in the only fatal case which has occurred in that institution under my care, a complete false membrane not only lined the trachea, but extended even into the tertiary bronchi.



has been incorrect. The difference may be nothing more than a fresh exemplification of the old story of the shield, silver on the one side, and golden on the other, about which the knights in the fable quarrelled.

Croup, in all the forms which it assumes in this country, is essentially *a disease of early life*; for it appears from the Fifth Report of the Registrar-General, that while 1022 out of 98,391 deaths in the metropolis, and twenty-four town districts, took place from croup, 1013, or 99·9 per cent. of those deaths occurred before the age of fifteen; and 879, or 87·9 per cent. before the age of five years. Of twenty-nine cases of croup of which I have preserved a record, twenty-seven occurred in children under five years of age, and thirteen in children under two; eighteen of the number being males and eleven females. It has been attempted to explain this great frequency of croup in early life by the imperfect development of the organ of the voice before puberty. This, however, can scarcely be admitted as a valid explanation, since it does not at all account for the extreme rarity of the disease after five years of age. The preponderance of male over female children, among those who are attacked by croup, is another fact which, though confirmed by the experience of all observers, has never received any adequate explanation.\*

Croup appears to be *influenced by peculiarities of climate and locality* much more than most diseases of the respiratory organs. Though not entirely confined to northern climates, it prevails but seldom in the southern parts of Europe, and is even less frequent in the southern than in the northern counties of England. In Kent, Surrey, and Sussex, the deaths from croup are to the deaths from all causes in the proportion of ·9 per cent.; while in the four northern counties, Durham, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, which contain an equal population, the deaths from this cause are in the proportion of 1·6 per cent. It is endemic in particular localities; and residence near the sea, proximity to the mouths of large rivers, a moist soil and a damp atmosphere, have been enumerated as greatly predisposing to the disease. The influence of these local peculiarities has probably, in some instances, been overrated; but still it cannot be denied, for a most striking illustration of it is afforded by the comparative rarity of croup in towns, and its frequency in rural districts. In the county of Surrey, exclusive of

\* From the Fifth Report of the Registrar-General, it appears that, while the deaths of males under 15 from all causes, are to the deaths of females from all causes as 11 to 10, the deaths from croup are as 15 to 10. Of 249 cases that came under Gölis' observation at Vienna, 144 occurred in males, 105 in females; at Geneva, under Jurine's observation, 54 males and 37 females died of croup, between the years 1791 and 1808; and the relation of the sexes at Berlin among the deaths from croup between 1838 and 1849 was, as nearly as possible, as 5 to 4; the actual numbers being 545 male to 459 female children. See Hönerkopff über die Anwendung des schwefelsauren Kupferoxyd's gegen Croup. 8vo. Leipzig, 1852.

the metropolitan districts, the mortality, from all causes, under five years of age, is little more than a third of the mortality in Liverpool, and little more than half the mortality in London. But the total mortality, under five years of age, from croup in the county of Surrey is to that in Liverpool nearly as 3 to 2, and to that in London as 2 to 1; so that out of 100 children dying under five years of age from all causes, more than four times as many will have died from croup in Surrey as in Liverpool, and exactly four times as many as in London.

Like other diseases that are much influenced by local and atmospheric peculiarities, croup has its periods of *epidemic prevalence*. The most remarkable epidemic of croup occurred in the years 1805, 6, and 7, when it extended over the greater part of central Europe. The death of Napoleon's nephew, the Crown Prince of Holland, at this time, gave occasion to the offer of a prize by the Emperor for the best essay on the disease; to which we are indebted for many most valuable works on croup. Since then a sudden increase in its prevalence has been noticed from time to time in certain towns or districts, sufficient to show that the disease depends much on variations in the atmosphere, though it has never again become so widely diffused over large tracts of country as in the year 1807. In Paris, during the year 1840, twice as many deaths occurred from croup as had taken place in 1838; and there was a similar epidemic prevalence of the affection in London during the years 1841 and 1842.

Variations in the condition of the atmosphere, and peculiarities of situation, not only influence the frequency of the occurrence of croup, but they likewise greatly modify its character, and determine to a considerable extent the nature of the lesions which it produces. The chief *morbid appearances*, however, are always discovered in the larynx, trachea, and air-tubes. They consist of redness of the mucous membrane, which is often thickened, sometimes abraded or ulcerated, and very generally covered with a more or less abundant exudation of false membrane. This exudation, however, though so generally met with as to have suggested to medical writers the terms *angina polyposa*, *angina membranacea*, as appropriate designations of croup, is neither invariable in its occurrence, nor of a uniform extent in all cases. It is found in the larynx oftener than in the trachea, and in both more frequently than in the bronchi. Nevertheless, in many instances the secretion of false membrane is so extensive as not only to line the larynx and trachea, but even to reach into the minuter air-tubes, forming a complete cast of many of their ramifications. There appears to be some connection between the circumstances under which children become attacked by croup, and the extent of false membrane in the air-passages, which a post-mortem examination reveals. In rural districts, where the disease wears throughout a sthenic character, false membrane is deposited in greater abundance, and over a greater extent of surface, than is usually observed in

the case of the poor in this metropolis: while, on the other hand, we find in London a condition of unhealthy ulceration about the larynx; ulceration, and the deposit of false membrane about the tonsils and palate, in many instances: appearances which are seldom met with in children placed under circumstances more favorable to health.

In cases of croup that have come under my own observation, the formation of false membrane in the larynx has seemed almost invariably to precede its deposit in the trachea; and not infrequently it has been found constituting a tough, continuous membrane, in the former situation, but growing less tenacious in the upper part of the trachea, and passing gradually into a thick, puriform mucus, interspersed with shreds of lymph. I have usually observed the false membrane lining the whole of the larynx, and reaching down to the lower edge of the thyroid cartilage, while the trachea contained nothing else than a puriform matter, or glairy mucus, sometimes of a reddish colour. In some instances the false membrane has been confined to the upper part of the larynx, lining the lower surface of the epiglottis, blocking up the opening of the sacculus laryngis, and covering the chordæ vocales, but not extending any further. When first secreted, the false membrane is firmly adherent to the mucous lining of the air-passages, but after a time a secretion of a puriform character is generally poured out, which detaches the membrane from its connections; and it is after this occurrence has taken place that tubular pieces of false membrane have sometimes been expectorated. This detachment of the false membrane from the subjacent surface takes place more frequently and more completely from the interior of the trachea than from that of the larynx. On removing the false membrane from the trachea, the lining of the tube is seldom found to present any change other than an increase of its vascularity, which, though sometimes very considerable, does not bear any certain relation to the amount of false membrane present. The greater difficulty in removing the false membrane from the larynx depends upon the more extensive alterations which the lining of that part of the air-tube is usually found to have undergone. It is generally red and swollen, especially about the edges of the rima glottidis and the arytenoid cartilages, and the openings of the sacculus laryngis. Small aphthous ulcerations are also frequent in the two former situations; and occasionally, the ulceration being more extensive, the whole of the larynx, on detaching the false membrane that lined it, presents a worm-eaten appearance.

It seldom happens that the bronchi are perfectly free from disease; but even though the trachea contain no false membrane, and present but few signs of inflammation, they are almost always much congested, and contain a muco-purulent or purulent secretion; though false membrane is seldom found in them, except when it is continuous with a similar adventitious structure in the trachea.



Pneumonia, in all its stages, is far from being unusual, and is a complication especially to be feared in those cases where croup occurs as a secondary affection in the course of measles.

The cavity of the mouth, and the fauces, do not present any invariable alteration in cases of croup. Congestion about the fauces and soft palate is of frequent occurrence, sometimes coupled with a scanty deposit of false membrane in those situations, or the tonsils are found in a state of ulceration. In that form of croup which succeeds to measles, there is moreover in many instances a condition of unhealthy inflammation, and aphthous ulceration of the mouth and gums: a slight speck of ash-coloured false membrane covering each little ulcer. In many of these cases I apprehend that the laryngeal affection does not come on in consequence of extension to the air-passages of disease beginning in the mouth, but that the disease is the same in both situations; though the accident of the locality renders that a serious disorder, when seated in the larynx, which is but a trivial ailment when affecting the mouth. Cases of this last kind have been called cases of ulcerative laryngitis: they have always come under my notice associated with the exudation of false membrane, and between them and croup I can discover no essential difference.

Whatever be the circumstances under which croup comes on, the *symptoms* resulting from disease obstructing the channel of the larynx and trachea by false membrane, or inducing a spasmodic closure of their aperture, must always be to a great extent the same. The mode of onset of the disease, however, is very variable. Sometimes, especially in those forms of croup that prevail among healthy children living in the country, the disease is announced by few, if any, premonitory symptoms; but the affection of the larynx is apparent from the very outset, and attains in the course of a few hours to a high degree of intensity. Some years since I saw a little boy, about seven years old, living at some distance from London. He had overheated himself at play during the afternoon of a hot day in August, but went to bed apparently well at eight o'clock, and soon fell asleep. At ten, he began to breathe with the peculiar noise characteristic of croup, and presented all the symptoms of the disease before midnight.

In his treatise on croup, Professor Gölis, of Vienna,\* relates the case of a little boy four years old, previously in perfect health, who having gone out of an overheated room into the open air, during an extremely cold winter's day, was seized while walking with all the symptoms of most violent croup, which proved fatal in fourteen hours.

This sudden onset and rapid course of the disease, however, are of

\* De rite cognoscendâ et sanandâ Anginâ Membranaceâ, 8vo. Viennæ. Observ. iv. p. 141.

rare occurrence, and croup generally comes on gradually, attended in *its first stage* with but few symptoms that could distinguish it from ordinary catarrh. Slight fever, drowsiness, suffusion of the eyes, and defluxion from the nares, attend it. The respiration is not perceptibly disturbed, and the cough, though frequent, presents no peculiar character. There is, besides, occasional complaint of slight sore-throat, or of uneasy sensation about the larynx, but so slight as scarcely to attract attention, and not sufficient to cause any alarm.

The duration of this stage is very variable: nor is there any regularity in the mode of its transition into *the second stage*. In the majority of cases, indeed, the transition takes place gradually; but thirty-six hours seldom pass without the supervention of some symptom which, to the well-schooled observer, would betray the nature of the coming danger. Most symptoms may continue unchanged, perhaps scarcely aggravated, but a slight modification takes place in the character of the cough, which now becomes attended with a peculiar ringing sound, difficult to describe, but when once heard not easily forgotten. This peculiarity in the cough very often precedes any change in the respiration, and may sometimes be so slight as scarcely to attract the parents' notice at the time, and to be remembered only when the full development of the disease leads to enquiries as to how the attack came on. Soon after this modification of the cough has become perceptible, or even simultaneously with it, the respiration undergoes a change no less remarkable. The act of inspiration becomes prolonged, and attended with a stridor as difficult to describe, but as characteristic of the disease, as the tone of the cough. It often happens that these two pathognomonic symptoms first come on, or at least first excite attention, in the night, and that a child who at bed-time was supposed to ail nothing, or at most to have a slight cold, awakes suddenly with ringing cough and stridulous breathing, frequently in a state of alarm and with marked dyspnœa. Through the whole course of the disease, indeed, an obvious tendency exists to nocturnal exacerbations, and to remissions as the morning approaches. In whatever manner these symptoms may have come on, they will not continue for many hours without being attended by increase of fever, by acceleration, and soon by difficulty of respiration. The skin becomes hot and dry, the face flushed, the breathing hurried, the cough frequent, the pulse full and quick, the child dull, fretful, and passionate. For a few minutes, indeed, it may appear cheerful, may turn to its playthings, and breathe more naturally, though the peculiar respiratory sound never ceases altogether. Soon, however, the dyspnœa returns with increased intensity; the whole chest heaves with the inspiratory effort, which is more prolonged and attended with greater stridor. During it, perspiration breaks out at every pore, and the veins of the neck and face become greatly distended. Short and forcible expiration follows, and after this state of dyspnœa has lasted for

some minutes, an interval of comparative ease succeeds. The child now often falls asleep exhausted; but during sleep, the sound attending respiration is heard in an exaggerated degree. Though the drowsiness is great, sleep is uneasy, and frequently interrupted by violent startings, in spite of which the child may still sleep on. After some minutes he awakes in a state of terror, to pass through another paroxysm similar to the preceding one, though more severe. The cough does not increase in severity in proportion as the disease advances; it is unattended by expectoration, or at most a little mucus is spit up, but without any relief. Although the paroxysms of dyspnoea are not dependent on the cough, they are sometimes provoked by it, and the two or three inspirations next following an effort of coughing are often attended with increased stridor. From the first appearance of the more marked symptoms, the voice is hoarse, cracked, and whispering, or in young children is either totally suppressed, or, if their voice be not actually extinct, at least their disinclination to speak is so great, that they will reply to questions only by signs, and cannot be induced by any persuasion to utter a word.

There is almost always much eagerness for drink, and deglutition is generally well performed. The fauces are often red, though their redness bears no direct proportion to the intensity of the croupal symptoms; and there is frequently considerable tenderness of the larynx. The tongue is red at the tip and edges, but coated in the centre and at the back with thick white fur; the bowels are rather constipated, and the appetite for food is entirely lost.

As the disease advances, the paroxysms become less marked, or rather, the intermissions grow less distinct, and the child is constantly engaged with the effort to respire. The cough now sometimes ceases altogether, and the breathing frequently becomes sibilant rather than stridulous. The child throws its head back as far as possible, in order to increase the capacity of the trachea, the chest is heaved violently at each effort to inspire, and the larynx is depressed forcibly towards the sternum, while the abdominal muscles co-operate energetically in expiration. The face is heavy and anxious, the eyes are dull, the lips livid, the skin dry, and the extremities cold; or clammy sweats bedew the surface. The respiration is hurried, unequal and irregular, and the pulse is very frequent and very feeble. Though no remissions now occur, there are frequent exacerbations, in which the child throws itself about, and puts its hand to its throat, as though to tear away some obstacle to the admission of air, while helpless, hopeless agony, is depicted on its countenance. In the midst of these sufferings the patient dies, or coma or convulsions come on, and close the scene.

It is not always, however, that *the last stage* of croup is attended by such distressing symptoms. The treatment employed may seem to have mitigated the severity of the disease; the restlessness may give place



to ease, the burning skin may grow moist, the respiration may become tranquil, the cough loose with but little clangor; expectoration may be easy, and a wheezing, attended with a very slight croupy sound, may be the only indication of the dangerous disease under which the patient is suffering. This apparent amendment may continue for a few hours, and then be succeeded, without any assignable cause, by the return of all the former symptoms, and soon be followed by death; or, the mitigation of the disease may be accompanied with great drowsiness, which, however, does not excite alarm, since it is very naturally attributed to the exhaustion produced partly by the disease, partly by the remedies. During sleep, the respiration is deep and tranquil, like that of a person in a sound slumber; it is, indeed, attended by a kind of wheeze, but presents little of the croupy stridor; and when awake the child is quite sensible, and even cheerful. After a time, however, it becomes difficult thoroughly to rouse him; his pulse grows more rapid, the moisture on his skin changes almost imperceptibly to a cold clammy sweat, and convulsive twitchings of the angles of the mouth occasionally disturb the repose of his features. Silently, but surely, the exudation has been making progress, and when the alarm is taken, it is too late; the stupor deepens, and the child dies comatose, or rouses only to spend its last hours in the vain struggle for breath, and embittered by all the painful circumstances which ordinarily attend the suffocative stage of croup.

*Auscultation* yields us information in cases of croup with reference to two important points; namely, the amount of obstruction to the entrance of air into the lungs, and the extent of disease of the air-tubes or substance of the lungs which accompanies it. At first, air is heard entering the chest freely, and unattended by any morbid sound other than that stridor which is produced in the larynx. If the lungs should continue unaffected, no other morbid sound will be heard; but, as the disease advances, the same negative results will be obtained from auscultation as are yielded by it in cases of emphysema—a feeble respiratory murmur belying the loud resonance on percussion. Often, however, respiration is attended from the commencement with the sonorous rhonchus of the first stage of bronchitis, though masked to some extent by the croupy noise in the trachea. Even in cases where the disease is originally confined to the larynx or trachea, inflammation almost always extends to the bronchi; often, also, to the substance of the lungs, so that mucous or subcrepitant râle generally becomes perceptible during its course, often attended by impaired resonance on percussion over the lower part of the chest. Air, however, may enter so imperfectly as not to fill the smaller bronchi; and these sounds may be quite unperceived, unless the auscultator listen at the moment when the child makes an unusually deep inspiration, such as often follows a fit of coughing. The pneumonia, too, in all cases that I have observed, was double, and the resonance conse-

quently nearly equally diminished on both sides of the chest. Hence the importance of comparing the sound elicited by percussion of the upper with that given out by the lower part of the chest,—a point to which you will remember that your attention has already been called on several occasions.

The changes in the tracheal sound which attend the progress of the disease may be traced with great distinctness by applying a stethoscope to the larynx. Some writers have thought that they recognised in its variations the indications of the formation of false membrane, and that they also afford a means whereby to judge of its extent. I believe that usually when false membrane has been extensively formed in the larynx, the tracheal sound becomes less stridulous and more sibilant; but I noticed on one occasion those changes in the tracheal sound which are supposed to indicate the presence of a very extensive deposit of false membrane, although no false membrane was either expectorated during the patient's lifetime, or discovered in the inflamed larynx and trachea after her death. We must conclude, therefore, that the changes in the tracheal sound do not afford absolutely certain evidence of the existence of false membrane, and that still less can they be regarded as safe criterions of its extent.

It is difficult to state with precision the *duration* of a disease such as croup, since its premonitory symptoms vary greatly, and its fatal termination is often in great measure due to the concomitant or consecutive bronchitis or pneumonia. When the laryngeal affection goes on to destroy life, it is seldom that more than forty-eight, or at the most seventy-two, hours elapse from the full development of the croupal symptoms to the fatal event; and, allowing the ordinary duration of the premonitory stage to be about thirty-six hours, the disease will be found to run its course in from four to six days. Once, I knew death take place in the case of a little boy, aged 4 years, within 36 hours from the occurrence of the first croupal symptoms; but no other instance of equally rapid termination of the disease has come under my own observation. Treatment sometimes partially subdues it; but it returns, and the relapse, in the course of a few hours, proves fatal. Now and then the acute symptoms subside, and the disease assumes a chronic character; but this has only once come under my notice in idiopathic croup, though it is more common in that form of the disease which we shall have hereafter to notice as constituting a serious complication of measles.

The *prognosis* of croup must always be guarded, and is generally unfavorable, since the disease is unquestionably one of the most dangerous to which childhood is liable. Much depends upon the patient being seen at an early stage of the disease; and the prospect of recovery is generally very small if no treatment should have been adopted until after the full development of the symptoms. The presence of bronchitis, and, still

more, of pneumonia, adds greatly to the dangers of the affection, and would induce us to form a very unfavorable opinion of the chances of recovery. A second attack of croup is generally less serious than the first; and cases in which catarrhal symptoms have preceded the seizure for several days are more amenable to treatment than those in which the premonitory stage has been short, or altogether absent. Diminution of the dyspnœa in the intervals of the cough,—a louder and looser cough, attended with expectoration or vomiting of muco-purulent matter, intermingled with shreds of false membrane,—a less suppressed voice, less anxiety, and less restlessness,—all indicate that the disease is abating. Much caution, however, must be exercised in drawing a favorable conclusion from a diminution of the severity of the symptoms, until such improvement has continued for twenty-four hours at least. In all but the most acute cases of croup the remittent character of the disease is very apparent; and it is well to bear in mind that the fatal termination usually takes place with extreme rapidity, when an exacerbation of the symptoms follows soon after a manifest remission of their intensity.\* It can scarcely be necessary to remind you that the extinction of the voice, suppression of the cough, the change from stridulous to sibilant breathing, and increased difficulty of respiration, all shew death to be surely and speedily approaching.

The danger of being lulled into security by the apparent improvement of a child who has been attacked by croup, is so serious, that before proceeding to consider the treatment of the disease I will relate to you a case by way of caution. On the 25th of June, a little girl, four years old, became hoarse and lost her appetite, though she did not appear otherwise ill. On the 27th, she seemed less well, and in the night was very restless, and had difficulty of breathing. On the 28th respiration was more difficult, and though she had but little cough, she seemed sometimes in danger of choking. In the night a croupy sound accompanied her breathing, and violent attacks of dyspnœa were of frequent occurrence.

On the 29th she was taken to a surgeon, who gave her some medicine, after each dose of which she was sick, and this sickness was followed by much relief, and by an almost complete cessation of the croupy sound. This improvement was thought to have continued during the 30th; the child slept quietly during the night, and was considered so much better by her parents that she was brought by them to the Children's Hospital at 9 A.M. on July 1st. As she lay in the lap in a sitting posture, her countenance was pale and livid, her respiration was sibilant, her surface cool, her pulse very frequent and feeble, but there did not appear to be

\* "*Mox post symptomatum remissionem recidivantes, brevi ac certa morte demuntur.*"—Gölis, lib. cit. p. 164.



about her any of the distress usual in the advanced stages of croup. At 9 A.M. she was admitted; at 6 P.M. she died; though no great distress nor violent struggle for breath preceded her death. The extensive deposit of false membrane in the trachea and bronchi showed, that in spite of her apparent amendment for a season, disease must all the time have been advancing, unsuspected by her friends, overlooked even by her medical attendant.

In no disease is the prompt employment of appropriate *treatment* more important than in croup, since in none does the use of remedies sooner become unavailing. Even in cases where the attack is merely apprehended, but where catarrh exists, attended with a slight ringing cough, such as often indicates the commencement of croup, the patient should be watched most sedulously, and visited not merely by day-time, but also late in the evening; and attention should be particularly directed to the character of the respiration during sleep as well as in the waking state. The child should at once be placed in a warm bath, be confined to bed, be placed on a spare diet, and should take an emetic of ipecacuanha and antimony, to be followed by some mild saline medicine, containing slightly nauseating doses of antimonial wine.\* At the same time the air which the child breathes should be both warm and moist, the temperature of the room being steadily kept up at 65°, while the moisture of the air is easily maintained, by a kettle boiling on the fire, with a long roll of paper on its spout, which serves to direct the steam into the apartment. These simple precautions, useful in diminishing the irritability of the air-tubes when croup is merely threatened, are, I need scarcely say, of still greater moment when the disease is fully developed. By these measures, which should be observed with especial care if the premonitory symptoms of croup appear in a child who has previously suffered from the disease, or in whose family a liability to it exists, you may often succeed in warding off the attack.

A far more energetic plan must be resorted to if the disease set in with violence, or if the indications of its approach having been either overlooked or unchecked, the symptoms should have attained their full development before the patient came under your notice. The abstraction of blood, and the administration of tartar emetic, are the two measures on which your main reliance must be placed; and you must bleed largely,

#### No. 13.

- \* R. Potassæ Bicarbonatis, gr. xl.
- Acidi Citrici, gr. xx.
- Vin. Ant. Pot.-Tart. ʒiiss.
- Vin. Ipecac. ʒxx.
- Syr. Limonum, ʒiiss.
- Aquæ, ʒiiss. 3tiâ vel 4tâ quâque horâ.

For a child two years old.

and give tartar emetic freely, remembering that if relief do not come soon it will not come at all,—that there is not danger only, but death, in delay. I have never met with an exception to the rule which prescribes the free abstraction of blood in every case of severe idiopathic croup, when seen at an early period, and before the purple lips and livid countenance, and failing pulse, announce the long continuance of a serious obstacle to the free admission of air into the lungs. Even in very young children local depletion forms in these cases but a poor substitute for general bleeding, for it is not merely the abstraction of a certain quantity of blood that is needed, but its removal in such a manner as most speedily to produce an effect on the system. Bleeding from the jugular vein is preferable under these circumstances to venesection in the arm, since the latter often fails in children under three years old; and the blood never flows so freely as when taken from the jugular vein. It is not easy to state in figures the exact quantity to be abstracted, since the child's previous health, the intensity of the symptoms, and the effect produced by the flow of the blood, must all be taken into account in determining when to stop. Dr. Cheyne says, "The removal of three ounces of blood from a child between one and two years of age, or of six ounces from a child from eight till ten, generally appears to make a sufficient impression on the disease;" and this is a sufficiently near approach to a correct estimate of what is usually needed. The effect of free venesection is often very striking, and as the blood flows, the respiration may be seen to become notably easier. But though the relief thus afforded is very great, it proves but temporary; and unless followed by other remedies, the symptoms will often regain their former intensity in the course of four or six hours. I have not seen any instance in which the repetition of general bleeding appeared indicated, but many of you will probably meet with such cases in the country. Local depletion I have occasionally employed with advantage a few hours after the general bleeding; but if you follow up the first loss of blood by the free employment of tartar emetic, you will often be spared the necessity for further depletion. It has been recommended that leeches should be applied to the top of the sternum rather than to the windpipe, since difficulty may be experienced in arresting their bleeding if applied in the latter situation, as children are very intolerant of pressure in that neighbourhood. The caution is worth bearing in mind; but if you superintend the application of the leeches yourselves, which in such a case you certainly ought to do, the advantage of drawing the blood as nearly as possible from the affected part will more than make up for the risk of some slight difficulty in stopping its flow.

To accomplish any real good by means of the tartar emetic it must be given in doses of an eighth, a quarter, or half a grain every ten minutes until vomiting is produced; and the same doses should afterwards be continued every half hour, until decided and permanent relief has been

afforded. The dose that at first caused vomiting, may, after it has been repeated a few times, cease to excite it, in which case we must increase it, and not rest satisfied with tolerance of the medicine having been established, since its utility appears to be closely connected with its emetic power. Nauseating doses of antimony have not seemed to me to check the disease so surely, while they cause a greater depression of the system, and thus mask the approach of the fatal event. A striking illustration of the superiority of emetic over nauseating doses of medicine is given by M. Valleix,\* who states that in thirty-one out of fifty-three cases of true croup, ipecacuanha and antimony were employed in full doses as emetics, and of these thirty-one cases fifteen recovered; while of the twenty-two cases in which their use was but sparingly resorted to, only one recovered.

If after antimony has been thus administered for four or six hours, no satisfactory measure of improvement should have appeared, local depletion may be resorted to; or possibly a repetition of general bleeding may in some cases be ventured on. If the croupal symptoms, on the other hand, should have begun to abate, the antimony may be given at longer intervals; but you cannot be too much on your guard against being misled by temporary improvement, and abandoning the medicine too soon. Its use likewise is not to be relinquished by gradually diminishing the dose and substituting a quantity sufficient only to induce nausea for that which caused vomiting, but a full dose should be given every hour or two hours, instead of every half hour, and if amendment continue, the interval may be prolonged to three, four, or six hours. It is now, after the severity of the disease has been subdued by antimony, that the time has come for the administration of calomel. From the very commencement of the attack, mercurial inunction may be had recourse to every two or three hours: but the action of mercurials is far too slow to overtake a disease which tends so rapidly to a fatal issue. At this period, however, calomel seems to have a two-fold utility; it counteracts the tendency to the formation of false membrane in the air-passages, and prevents or subdues that inflammation of the lungs which is so frequent and so fatal a complication of the disease. I usually employ it in doses of half a grain or a grain in children from two to five years old every hour or two hours, in combination with minute doses of ipecacuanha, but interrupting its use at intervals in order to give an antimonial emetic. The appearance of any exacerbation of the croupal symptoms, however, would lead me at once to discontinue the calomel, and to return to the emetic employment of antimony.

There is, however, one point which it is important to remember in the management of the severer cases of croup, lest you fall into the error of

\* Bulletin Générale de Thérapeutique, Oct. 1843, p. 246.



over-treating your patient ; an error not less hazardous than the opposite one of too great inertness. The disease, as you know, has a marked tendency to exacerbations and remissions, even independently of any physical change in the condition of the respiratory organs. You must not, therefore, allow the return of more difficult breathing, after a period of comparative tranquillity, to lead you at once to the inference that the child is worse, and that necessity exists for renewed and increased activity of treatment. It is very possible that the increased dyspnœa may be merely spasmodic ; that immersing the child in a hot bath will give immediate and most signal relief ; and that if you auscultate the chest afterwards you will find the air entering the lungs in as large a quantity as before, and unattended by any increase of morbid sounds.

The administration of calomel is not necessary in every case of croup, for when seen early and treated with due activity, its symptoms are sometimes completely removed in the course of a few hours. But though we may sometimes be warranted in suspending all active treatment for a season, yet we must watch our patient with most untiring care for some days after the decline of the acute croupal symptoms, and at each visit our attention must be directed to the condition of the lungs, in order that we may at once put a stop at its very commencement to that inflammation of the smaller bronchi and of the pulmonary substance which so often disappoints the fairest prospects of recovery. Its treatment does not differ from that of ordinary bronchitis or pneumonia, except that depletion is not generally indicated, and that it not infrequently becomes necessary to support the patient's strength, even from a very early period.

Your own good sense will suggest to you the care and watching which are required during convalescence from croup ; the necessity of withdrawing your remedies cautiously, and of awaiting the complete disappearance of all hoarseness, and the cessation of all cough, before you allow the child to breathe the external air. In cases where the peculiar croupal sound continues with slight cough, long after every other sign of mischief about the larynx has subsided, you will often find it of service to paint the neighbourhood of the windpipe every day with the Tincture of Iodine ; a mild, but under the circumstances very efficacious, form of counter-irritation.

It still remains for us to enquire into the treatment of cases in which we have not the good fortune to encounter the disease at its outset, but in which we have to combat it when it has already reached the second stage.

This subject, however, must be reserved for our next lecture.

## LECTURE XXIII.

CROUP continued.—Treatment of the more advanced stages of the disease—tracheotomy—the difference between the results obtained by it in England and in France, and its probable cause—objections to its performance—reasons for not regarding them as conclusive.

DIPHTHERITIS, or Croup with affection of the fauces,—less frequent and less marked in this country than in France—its symptoms when it occurs alone—oftener follows some other disease, especially measles—its symptoms—treatment of both forms.

LARYNGITIS STRIDULA, or Croup with predominance of spasmodic symptoms—not a distinct disease, but results from constitutional peculiarity—illustrative case.

Instances of spasmodic cough and affection of larynx, from irritation in lungs—in testines—brain. Note on thymic asthma.

IN the last lecture we were occupied with the consideration of the management of those cases of croup in which the patient is seen early, and in which his condition warrants the employment of powerful antiphlogistic measures. He may, however, be seen too late for such means to be allowable, or they may have been tried in vain. If antimony cease to vomit, or if it be rejected immediately and without effort, the fluid thrown up being unmixed with phlegm or false membrane, while the temperature sinks, the lips grow more livid, the pulse becomes more frequent and feeble, and the paroxysms of dyspnœa are undiminished in severity; or if the respiration, though less laborious, be attended with a sibilant instead of a stridulous sound, it is evident that by continuing the medicine we may destroy the patient, but shall fail to cure the disease. A totally different plan of *treatment* must at once be adopted, though with but slender hope of success.

An attempt must be made to arouse the child from the state of collapse into which it is sinking, by placing it for a few minutes in a hot mustard bath, and emetics of the sulphate of copper should at once be administered. The sulphate of copper has been considered by some writers to be possessed of a specific influence over croup. I cannot, however, take this view of its action. It has seemed to me to be nothing more than an emetic of great power, and therefore especially applicable in cases where considerable depression exists, where the stomach has consequently lost

much of its irritability, and where tartar emetic would probably not act at all, or if it did, would be-injurious from its depressing action. Alum has been recommended under similar circumstances, and I dare say would answer equally well, though perhaps there is some advantage in the smaller bulk of the sulphate of copper.\* I am accustomed to give it dissolved in water in quarter or half-grain doses every quarter of an hour till free vomiting has been produced, but have never trusted to it alone, in the same way as in an earlier stage of the disease I am used to rely on tartar emetic. I employ it with a two-fold purpose: first, to obtain the stimulant action of an emetic; second, to prevent, if possible, the accumulation of false membrane in the larynx. Hence, if the child seem again sinking into a state of collapse, or if coma appear coming on, or if the dyspnœa become much aggravated, the sulphate of copper may again be employed to induce vomiting. If, however, in these cases, or in others in which, though some degree of improvement has followed the previous treatment, yet the child has been much reduced by it, emetics should not act, I would not advise you to attempt to compel vomiting by irritating the fauces or other similar proceedings. On one occasion I saw these endeavours succeeded, not by the vomiting, which they were intended to excite, but by general convulsions, followed by a comatose condition, in which death took place an hour and a half afterwards. Examination of the body discovered some congestion of the brain, but shewed at the same time that the affection of the air-passages had not reached such a degree as to have precluded the possibility of recovery, and that the patient's death had been caused not by the disease, but rather by the ill-judged employment of the remedy.

In this stage of croup the decoction of senega is a medicine of great value, and may be given in combination with the carbonate of ammonia and tincture of squills, every two hours.† The pungency of the ammonia is best concealed by sweetening the medicine with treacle or coarse sugar, and mixing it with about a third of milk; and in this form children will seldom refuse it. No other remedy or combination of remedies has appeared to me to be so useful as a stimulant expectorant in the advanced stages of croup or bronchitis. The patient's strength must be supported by beef-tea, and a generally nutritious diet; and even wine may be indicated; though small, indeed, are the hopes that remain when the vital powers have sunk so low as to require its employment. While by these means you try to keep your patient alive, there is still one remedy that

\* Alum has been used and strenuously recommended under these circumstances by Dr. Meigs of Philadelphia; and the experience of his son, Dr. J. Meigs, as recorded in his work on Diseases of Children, seems fully to bear out his father's recommendation. He gives a teaspoonful in honey or syrup, every 10 or 15 minutes, till free vomiting is produced.

† See Formula No. 12, p. 256.



you may use, and use actively, though I fear it must be admitted with no great prospect of success. You employ mercury, or you increase the dose in which you have previously been giving it. A grain of calomel may be given every hour to a child from two to three years old, unless the existence of profuse diarrhœa should contraindicate its use; while, at the same time, a drachm of strong mercurial ointment may be rubbed into the thighs every two hours. If diarrhœa be present, the calomel must be given more sparingly, or even altogether omitted.

Much difference of opinion prevails among writers of high repute as to the proper time for employing counter-irritation in cases of croup, and still more as to the part to which this counter-irritation should be applied. I believe that when the disease has been checked by antiphlogistic measures, and the symptoms have lost something of their severity, much good is done by the application of blisters to the upper part of the sternum. But, on the other hand, if croup have reached an advanced stage, unchecked by previous remedies, blisters to the sternum have seemed to me nearly, if not altogether, useless; while, from the application of a large blister to the throat, covering the larynx and reaching down nearly to the sternum, I have often observed the paroxysms of dyspnœa to be much alleviated, the respiration rendered far more easy, and expectoration for the first time accompany the cough. In any case, if very manifest relief were not observed within six hours after the abstraction of blood and the administration of antimony, while further depletion did not appear justifiable, I should apply a blister to the throat.\*

It was to be expected that the probable utility of *bronchotomy* in cases of croup should suggest itself to the earliest observers of the disease. For many years, however, after it was first advocated on theoretical grounds by Dr. Home, the value of the operation was not put to the test; and even for a long time after it had been tried, but one instance was recorded of any other than an unsuccessful result.† In the year 1825, M. Bretonneau, of Tours, saved the life of a little girl when in the last stage of croup, by performing tracheotomy; and the operation has since then been performed more than 150 times, and rather more than a fourth of the patients who underwent it recovered. By far the greater number

\* This opinion being opposed to that of men such as Dr. Stokes and Mr. Porter, I feel it necessary to appeal in support of it to the authority of Gölis, lib. cit. p. 118, and Albers, *De Tracheitide Infantum*, p. 127; and not to rest it solely on the results of my own experience.

† In this case the operation was performed in the year 1782 by Mr. André, of London, on a little girl five years old. The particulars are related in a dissertation, published at Leyden in 1786, by Dr. T. White, whence they are extracted by Dr. Farre, and appended as a note to a paper of his on Croup, at page 338 of vol. iii. of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*.

of these successful cases occurred in France, while in England the result of almost every instance of the performance of tracheotomy in cases of croup has been so unfavorable, that the operation is scarcely looked on as a justifiable proceeding. The great discrepancy of opinion between French and English practitioners, with reference to the value of tracheotomy in croup, is, without doubt, in great measure due to the very different character which the disease presents in the two countries. In France, croupal symptoms are induced in the majority of cases by the extension to the larynx of false membrane originally deposited on the fauces and soft palate, while the windpipe itself is comparatively seldom in a state of active inflammation, often altogether unaffected; and the bronchitis and pneumonia, which in this country so often and so seriously complicate the disease, are there of less common occurrence. In estimating the results of tracheotomy in France, it must likewise be borne in mind that in many instances the operation was performed on patients whose disease would probably have been amenable to other treatment, and that in some cases the trachea was opened without the previous adoption of any treatment whatever, and quite in the early stage of the affection.\* But though we cannot infer that all the patients on whom tracheotomy was performed would have died if the operation had not been resorted to, these cases of premature tracheotomy at least prove the operation to be of itself unattended with very serious danger; while it is quite conceivable that the relief afforded by it to that spasmodic action of the muscles of the glottis, which endangers the patient's life more than the mere extent of false membrane in the air-passages, may contribute, in a most important degree, to arrest the advances of the disease. But whatever might be the result of the very early performance of tracheotomy, such a proceeding would be practicable only in a hospital; and we must base our conclusions, with reference to the operation, on a due consideration of the circumstances under which alone we are likely to have the opportunity of performing it. "There is," as Dr. Stokes† has truly observed, "always that kind of feeling connected with a surgical operation in acute diseases, which prevents its being proposed, assented to, or performed, unless under nearly desperate circumstances, and when all other means have failed. In the case before us the operation is performed at a time when the situation of the patient is the worst possible for success; when the nervous system has been profoundly injured, and the lungs, even though no primary complication may have existed, have become extensively congested." Among my patients at the Children's Dispensary, I never had recourse to the operation; partly for the

\* In illustration of this fact two cases may be noticed, recorded in the *Journal de la Société Médicale d'Indre et Loire*, extracted and commented on in the *Bull. Gén. de Thérapeutique*, Octobre 1842.

† On Diseases of the Chest, 8vo. p. 220. Dublin, 1837.

reasons stated by Dr. Stokes, partly because it would have been impossible in the houses of the poor to command that constant attention and minute care which are absolutely essential to the success of tracheotomy, even when everything in the patient's condition concurs to warrant its performance. Some years ago, Mr. Arnott performed tracheotomy, at my request, on a boy, aged twenty-one months, who was admitted into the Middlesex Hospital in the last stage of croup, which had succeeded to measles, and which had been allowed to advance without any remedy being employed to check it. In this instance life was prolonged for forty hours after the operation, and the ingress and egress of air through the canula continued free to the last; but the child's pulse began to grow more frequent and feeble after the lapse of little more than twelve hours, and his respiration became at the same time hurried and laborious, and continued increasingly so until death took place. This being the only instance in which I have had the windpipe opened for the relief of the symptoms of croup, it is not in my power to lay down any definite rules with reference to the time or manner of performing the operation.

But though I have had almost no experience of tracheotomy in croup, yet it is impossible to have closely watched many cases of that disease without thinking much and anxiously upon the question of performing an operation for its relief. Among the arguments against it, there are two to which the chief importance has been attached. One of these is founded on a statement of Dr. Cheyne's, that three-eighths of the aperture of the larynx have been found free in fatal cases of croup, and that consequently there must have existed during life room enough for the entrance of air. The other is derived from the condition of the bronchi, which, while comparatively seldom free from disease before the operation, generally, as is alleged, become the seat of increased and more rapidly fatal inflammation after its performance. With reference to the former of these arguments, however, I apprehend that bronchotomy is not performed merely on the mechanical principle of removing from the windpipe a quantity of matter which prevents the entrance of air into the lungs; but that it is done rather to obviate the dangers of that spasm of the glottis which the inflammation occasions, and which will not cease until either the inflammation is subdued, or the spasm relaxes with the approach of death. Even the narrow opening made into the trachea—often much narrower than the aperture of the larynx, though diminished by swelling or encroached on by false membrane—suffices, for a time at least, to admit all the air which the patient needs, and the dyspnoea is relieved. The inflamed larynx is now at rest, while the air entering continuously, and without effort, duly oxygenates the blood; and the child is thus placed in a condition in which all remedial agents would seem much more likely to tell upon it, than when it was in a state of impend-



ing suffocation. But then this promise of amendment too often is but delusive: the relief is of only short duration; the breathing once more becomes difficult, and death takes place under symptoms of the same kind as existed before the operation, though attended with rather less distress. A measure of euthanasia, then, is all that in many cases is obtained by tracheotomy; while, in the opinion of many, the previous bronchitis is much increased by its performance, and the patient's death thus accelerated. Some years since, however, when conversing with M. Trousseau, at Paris, on the subject of tracheotomy, he suggested another reason for the relapse which so generally follows even the most encouraging temporary improvement. Tracheotomy fails, in his opinion, in great measure because the opening made into the air-passages is too small; air is admitted enough to afford temporary relief, but not enough for the permanent discharge of the functions of the organism: the return of hurried breathing, the reappearance of the livid hue of the surface, betoken the imperfect depuration of the blood. Take a quill, and, closing your nostrils, endeavor to breathe entirely through it: at first you breathe easily enough, but soon your respiration becomes laborious; and at length you are fain to throw away the quill, and with open mouth once more to fill your lungs completely. Now, precisely this, says M. Trousseau, is what happens when an opening of inadequate size is made into the trachea: air enters readily, and without the interruption which the spasm of the glottis occasioned; but it does not enter in sufficient quantity, and hence the return of the symptoms, and the patient's death. Acting on this principle, he always makes a much larger opening into the trachea, and introduces a much larger canula, than the majority of surgeons; and I mention his opinions and practice, because I think they well deserve your consideration.

But, now, with reference to the second objection,—the uncertainty of the extent to which inflammation of the air-tubes, with possible formation of false membrane, has already extended, and the dangers of aggravating the already existing bronchitis. It is not possible, I believe, to determine during life the distance to which false membrane may have reached, but since death is inevitable wherever that extends far into the bronchi, all that can be said against tracheotomy is, that in such cases it is useless. The amount of bronchitis also is by no means easy to estimate; but against the risk of aggravating it by tracheotomy, we must weigh on the other hand the evils of spasm of the glottis, and the effects of unaërated blood circulating through the vessels, if we leave the case alone. Moreover, while M. Trousseau's explanation of the return of dyspnoea after the operation may be received as accounting for a part at least of what has generally been attributed altogether to the bronchitis, it must not be forgotten that in the vast majority of cases the

delicate mucous membrane of the bronchi has been exposed to immediate contact with the cold air of the ward of a hospital, or of a large chamber,—a want of precaution to which it is probably not unfair to attribute a large share in the excitement or aggravation of the secondary bronchial inflammation.

It appears to me to be worth consideration, how far the careful regulation of the temperature of the apartment, and of the condition as to heat and moisture of the air respired by the patient—to the importance of which, even in the early stages of the disease, I have already referred—might diminish the hazard of bronchitis after the operation. And, secondly, it may merit enquiry whether there be any difference to be expected between the result of tracheotomy in cases of sthenic croup, such as formed the basis of Dr. Cheyne's observations, in which false membrane was very extensively deposited,—and in cases of a more asthenic character, such as the chief of those were that came under my notice among the poor in London, in which the deposit of false membrane was very limited, and the larynx was the chief, sometimes the exclusive, seat of the disease.

Perhaps, now, I have said too much upon this subject, seeing that I have been dealing rather with theories than facts,—suggesting doubts and propounding questions, rather than laying down positive rules; but yet I thought it might not be useless if I stated to you the circumstances that make me hesitate in expressing a decided opinion against tracheotomy, and that prevent me from joining at present in that unqualified condemnation of the operation in cases of croup, which has been pronounced by the greater number and the most weighty of English authorities.

I have endeavoured hitherto to direct your attention more especially to that form of croup which is of most frequent occurrence in this country, and in which the affection of the air-tubes is a primary idiopathic disease, calling for active antiphlogistic treatment. There is, however, another form of the disease, in which the laryngeal affection is connected with inflammation of the tonsils, soft palate, and fauces, and the deposit of false membrane upon them: and in many of these cases the affection of the air-passages is evidently a secondary occurrence. The symptoms attending this *variety of croup* generally present more or less of an asthenic character; and corresponding modifications must be made in the treatment. In England this form of croup is comparatively rare; when it does occur, it is in crowded cities much oftener than in the country. The influence of unfavorable hygienic conditions in predisposing to it is well illustrated by the statement of M. Guersent, that the number of croup cases in the Hôpital des Enfants Malades has become greatly diminished since the wards have been less crowded with patients, and since other means have been adopted calculated to promote the health of the inmates. Another strong proof of the influence of causes

unfavorable to health in inducing some varieties of croup, is afforded by a further statement of the same writer, that the greater number of cases of croup in the Parisian hospitals have supervened in patients who were already in those institutions for the cure of other diseases.

In country districts, unfavorable influences of a different kind seem to predispose to its occurrence. It is in those regions of France which are damp and ill-drained that it presents itself in its most aggravated forms, and there, has not infrequently assumed an epidemic character, and proved extremely fatal. In several instances such epidemics have broken out on the subsidence of an inundation; but at other times it has not been possible to assign any reason for the sudden appearance of the disease in an epidemic form in neighbourhoods where for many years it had been unknown.

In this country it seldom, if ever, assumes those formidable characters which have often marked it on the Continent, where the inflammation of the tonsils and pharynx has been very severe, and the formation of false membrane has not been limited to the fauces, but has occupied a great part of the mouth, and reached far down into the pharynx, as well as extending upwards into the nostrils. I cannot at all account for this difference between the disease in the two countries; but the mere extent of the false membrane does not seem to me to furnish any ground for supposing there to be an essential difference between the affection described under the name of *diphtheritis* by M. Bretonneau, and other French writers, and that in which, with a much more limited deposit of false membrane, there has yet seemed to be the same connection between the disease of the throat and of the air-passages.

This form of croup has come under my notice under two different conditions,—either as an idiopathic affection, or as a complication of some other malady; the latter much more frequently than the former. In those cases where it has appeared as an *idiopathic affection*, slight febrile disturbance, and general disorder of the health, have usually preceded the local symptoms for some days. By degrees, slight cough comes on, often associated with catarrhal symptoms, and attended with considerable drowsiness and heaviness of the head, and sometimes with slight difficulty of deglutition. The cough next assumes the loud clangose character of croup, and stridor becomes perceptible with the respiration. If the throat be examined, the fauces, soft palate, and tonsils will usually be found either universally red, or streaked and spotted of a dark red colour. This condition is generally best marked on the tonsils, the under part of the velum, and the uvula, and is in most instances attended with but little tumefaction. Specks of false membrane, of a dead white or greyish-white colour, next appear on the inflamed surfaces. I have seldom seen these deposits of false membrane become confluent, and never found them extend up into the mouth, even though the life of the patient had been



seriously endangered by their extension to the larynx, while in many instances the affection of the throat may be altogether overlooked if care be not taken to depress the root of the tongue sufficiently to obtain a thoroughly good view of the fauces. When once the larynx has become affected, the symptoms are in the main the same as attend on the other form of croup, but there is less of that constitutional reaction which we observe in acute inflammation of important organs. The fever generally presents throughout much of an adynamic character; the drowsiness is often very considerable; and if the case be neglected, the fatal termination may come on very speedily, without being ushered in by that urgent dyspnoea and those violent efforts to obtain air which attend most cases of cynanche trachealis. On the other hand, these cases occasionally run a somewhat chronic course. The employment of emetics having detached the false membrane, and the local application of caustics having for a time prevented their reproduction, the croupal symptoms diminish or altogether disappear; but a premature suspension of the treatment is soon succeeded by a return of the dangerous symptoms of the disease; and hence in this, not less than in the other form of croup, it behoves us to be most sedulously on the watch for any indications of returning mischief.

It is not as an idiopathic affection that this form of croup has come most frequently under my notice, but as a most *dangerous complication of some other disease, almost always of measles*. Under these circumstances it frequently disappoints the most well-founded hopes of our patient's recovery; sometimes running its course very rapidly, at other times so insidiously that nothing but the greatest care will secure us against overlooking this most fatal malady.

This variety of croup seldom begins until the eruption of measles is on the decline, or the process of desquamation has commenced. Its occurrence is most frequent from the third to the sixth day from the appearance of the eruption, but it oftener occurs at a later than at an earlier period. It is sometimes attended with well-marked symptoms from the very first, but it often happens that the character of the disease is masked, and its course insidious, and that the degree of suffering during life affords no correct index to the amount of mischief which may be revealed by a dissection after death. Of itself it is highly dangerous, and its hazard is increased by the frequent coexistence with it of inflammation of the lungs, which serves moreover to throw the symptoms of croup into the shade. When the laryngeal affection comes on three or four days after the appearance of measles, its presence is usually betokened by much more obvious symptoms than when it occurs after the lapse of a longer period from the febrile attack. Sometimes, however, it develops itself unnoticed, simultaneously with the measles, and causes a fatal issue when the medical attendant is least prepared to expect it. The child in such

cases is evidently more seriously ill than can be accounted for by the mere existence of measles; but he makes no definite complaint, neither are there any obvious indications of the special suffering of any particular organ. There are considerable drowsiness, disinclination to swallow, and reluctance to speak; but the cough may be very slight, and the respiration free from distinct croupy stridor, while the child speaks in so low a tone that it is almost impossible to appreciate any alteration of the voice. Under such circumstances, the most careful observation is needed to avoid error. The loss of voice should of itself direct attention to the state of the larynx; the cry should be listened to attentively; pressure should be made on the larynx, to ascertain whether much tenderness exists, and examination of the fauces should never be neglected.

But little less obscure, and of much more frequent occurrence, are those instances in which the laryngeal affection attends the process of desquamation. Recovery up to a certain point had probably gone on well, when, sometimes with, sometimes without an increase of the cough and morbillous catarrh, the febrile symptoms become exacerbated, and the child droops again, apparently without any adequate cause. Sometimes a loud sonorous cough, succeeded or accompanied by alteration of the respiratory sounds, betrays the nature of the disease; but at other times there are no symptoms besides unusual drowsiness, reluctance to speak, or alteration in the tone of the voice, with disinclination to swallow, or difficulty in the act of deglutition. In many instances deglutition is scarcely at all impeded; and I remember only one case in which the difficulty of swallowing was so great that fluids returned by the nose. But even though these symptoms be but slight, it will usually be observed, on examining the mouth, that the gums have a spongy appearance, or are actually ulcerated; that the tongue is preternaturally red and raw, and that small aphthous ulcers have formed upon its edges and on the lining membrane of the mouth. The soft palate will usually be seen to be red and swollen, and specks of false membrane will be observed on the velum or tonsils. In such a case, if it terminate fatally, the duration of life is very variable; though the disease, for the most part, runs a somewhat chronic course. The child's strength declines daily, and emaciation makes rapid progress; yet no acute symptoms appear. There is great restlessness, and no posture seems easy to the child; or else it sits constantly upright in bed, distress and dyspnoea following any attempt to place it in the recumbent position. The alteration of the voice is succeeded by complete aphonia; the frequent hacking cough, which had previously caused much annoyance, ceases altogether; and although evidently thirsty, the child often refuses drink, or swallows with difficulty. Diarrhoea, or pneumonia, usually supervenes, and hastens death, though in some instances exacerbation of the croupal symptoms, coupled with

the increasing weakness of the child, are the only causes of the fatal termination.

On examining after death the bodies of children who have died of this affection, not only is the mucous membrane of the mouth found inflamed and ulcerated, but the soft palate, fauces, epiglottis, and the upper part of the pharynx, are seen to be more or less intensely congested, and coated more or less extensively with false membrane. Once I observed false membrane to have reached from the pharynx for a short distance into the œsophagus; and on another occasion I found the œsophagus lined by a complete tube of false membrane, which had extended to within an inch of the cardiac orifice of the stomach: but I have never seen the interior of that viscus occupied by a similar production, though that would seem, according to the experience of French writers, not to be a very unusual occurrence. The epiglottis is often ulcerated on both its surfaces, and partially coated with false membrane; and the mucous membrane of the larynx is generally eroded by numerous small ulcerations, as well as covered with a similar deposit. I have in no instance observed false membrane extending below the larynx; and although the trachea is usually congested, sometimes intensely so, yet this is by no means of invariable occurrence. Bronchitis and pneumonia, especially the latter, are frequent complications of this affection.

Under whatever circumstances this form of croup may occur,—whether as an idiopathic malady, or as a sequela of measles or of some other disease,—it is generally attended with so great a depression of the vital powers as to contraindicate the employment of active antiphlogistic *treatment*. When it occurs as an idiopathic affection, I have occasionally applied leeches to the throat if there was much tenderness about the larynx, or if the croupy symptoms had early acquired considerable intensity; but the two means on which I place my chief reliance are the careful and repeated cauterization of the fauces, and the employment of emetics. If the deposit of false membrane be extensive, or the ulcerations about the tonsils present anything of a sloughy character, the strong hydrochloric acid, diluted with twice or thrice the quantity of honey, is the best application to the fauces. In most instances, however, a solution of a scruple of nitrate of silver in an ounce of distilled water, applied by means of a sponge or a piece of soft rag fastened on a small portion of whalebone, answers every purpose. A probang contrived by Dr. Horace Green, of New York,\* the sponge attached to which is sufficiently small to enter the glottis of the child, answers extremely well

\* Observations on the Pathology of Croup, &c., 12mo. New York, 1849. The adoption of somewhat similar proceedings by MM. Bretonneau, Trousseau, and Gérouard, does not seem to me sufficient to justify the very grave charges of plagiarism brought against Dr. Green by one of his countrymen, in the American Journal of Medical Science, Jan. 1849.



for this purpose. By means of it he has applied a solution of ℥ij. of Argent. Nitrat. dissolved in an ounce of water, not merely to the back of the throat and the neighbourhood of the glottis, as many French physicians have done before him, but also carries the sponge into the interior of the larynx itself. This proceeding, too, repeated every two to every six hours, according to the urgency of the case, has been followed in some apparently desperate cases by the patient's recovery. I have employed it but once, though that case quite satisfied me of the possibility of cauterizing the interior of the larynx, and even of the absence of any considerable difficulty in accomplishing it. The case was in many respects an unfavorable one, and I cannot say that the fatal termination which took place within 24 hours from the first well-marked croupal symptom was at all retarded by it. It was practised twice; the child having been very freely depleted within six hours from the commencement of the disease, but without any improvement. The first cauterization did not produce much effect; the second, two hours afterwards, was followed by marked relief to the respiration, and by restoration of a clear instead of the previously muffled voice,—an amendment which, however, was not of long duration. I purpose trying it again in the next case of asthenic croup, whether idiopathic or secondary, that comes under my notice.

At the same time that I adopt these local measures I employ the tartar emetic in the same manner as in cases of simple cynanche trachealis, except that it is not always desirable to give it in such frequently repeated doses as in the other more active malady. If relief be not speedily obtained, a mustard poultice or a blister should be applied to the throat. In any case, however, where the vital depression is very considerable, the mustard poultice only should be employed, since, under such circumstances, a vesicated surface in the child often does not heal favorably. The slower course which these cases often run affords more time for the action of calomel than we generally have in pure cynanche trachealis; and unless the presence of diarrhoea contraindicate its employment, the remedy is one not to be omitted. It should be given in doses of one grain every hour to a child of three or four years old, combined with a quarter of a grain of ipecacuanha;—but if the symptoms be at all urgent, the emetic should be repeated every four or six hours, to detach any false membranes that may have been deposited on the fauces; and cauterization should be practised again, to prevent their renewal. As improvement advances, these remedies may be repeated at longer intervals, while expectoration may be promoted by the employment of the decoction of senega, with squills and ammonia, as has been already recommended. Care must be taken throughout not to depress the child too much by over-active treatment; nourishment must be given from an early period, and even before it is safe to discontinue the caute-

rization of the throat and the occasional employment of emetics, the extract of bark in combination with its tincture, or some other form of direct tonic, may be needed.

When consequent on measles, the same general plan of treatment must be adopted, though with far slenderer prospects of cure. The cauterization of the throat is in such cases especially necessary; and the ulcerated condition of the mouth is often much benefited by the frequent application to it of a solution of two scruples of borax in an ounce of water. The tendency to diarrhœa often prevents the employment of calomel; while, owing to the weakened state of the system, we cannot always venture on the use of antimony. In such a case, we may still have recourse to mercurial inunction; and while the local cauterization is most sedulously attended to, emetics of ipecacuanha may be given two or three times a day, or the sulphate of copper may be substituted for it if it cause purging or fail to vomit. Here, however, more than in the idiopathic form of the affection, we find in many instances a most urgent necessity for supporting the child's strength, even from the very first. The occurrence of pneumonia is the accident most to be dreaded in the progress of the case, and may require a modification of the treatment, though, in its management, the asthenic character of the affection must always be borne in mind. Recovery is generally very slow, even in cases that terminate favorably; and it often happens that, after all alarming symptoms have been removed, the voice is long in regaining its proper character.

The peculiar sound that characterises the cough of croup, the stridor of the respiration, and the urgent dyspnœa, which attend the progress of the disease, result, as I scarcely need remind you, almost entirely from the spasmodic action of the muscles of the larynx, and not from the mechanical obstacle which the presence of false membrane offers to the free admission or exit of air. We have seen that these symptoms are, on the whole, less marked in cases where croup appears as a secondary affection, and the larynx becomes involved by the extension to it of disease beginning in the throat, than in those where the air-passages themselves are primarily affected. Still, they vary much, both in the period of their occurrence and the degree of their severity, even in those cases that most resemble each other; and they bear no certain relation to the intensity of the inflammation any more than to the amount of the deposit of false membrane. The diversities in this respect depend on constitutional peculiarity rather than on any essential difference in the nature of the disease.

This view, indeed, is not taken by all writers, but some observers of deservedly high repute—such, for instance, as M. Guersent\*—have con-

\* In the article *Croup*, in vol. ix. of the 2d edition of the *Dictionnaire de Médecine*, &c. Paris, 1835.

ceived that there are differences sufficient to warrant our placing in a separate category those cases of croup which are marked by the predominance of spasmodic symptoms. They have proposed to designate this form of the disease by the name of *laryngitis stridula*, to distinguish it from ordinary croup, the *laryngitis pseudomembranacea*. It was doubtless the observation of some cases of this kind that led Dr. Millar,\* more than eighty years ago, to describe, under the name of the acute asthma, a disease resembling croup in many respects, but presenting a mixture of spasmodic and inflammatory symptoms; the former predominating at the commencement of the disease, the latter towards its close. Dr. Millar appears, indeed, in some measure, to have confounded two very different affections,—the true spasmodic croup, or *laryngismus stridulus*, with the inflammatory croup, or *cynanche trachealis*, under the idea that they constituted the two stages of one disease. But, nevertheless, cases are sometimes observed that bear a very close resemblance to Millar's description; though no advantage seems to me likely to arise from constituting a new species of croup out of a modification in its symptoms produced by the idiosyncrasy of the patient.

In some children there is a greater tendency to spasmodic affections than in others: in such the laryngeal nerves will take the alarm at the very outset of the disease, and the paroxysms of dyspnoea will consequently commence at an early stage, and will soon attain great intensity, but may become masked by the permanent distress of breathing to which the disease in its progress gives rise. In other instances, the symptoms of inflammatory disease, and those of spasmodic disturbance, may be so commingled, or may so alternate with each other, as to render it hard to tell from which the child suffers most. This was the case with a little boy ten months old, who some years since came under my care, suffering from what seemed at first to be ordinary inflammatory croup. The symptoms, though not very urgent, were plainly marked, and the active employment of antimony soon dissipated them. During the whole course of the disease, however, the child, who seemed highly nervous and excitable, suffered from fits of dyspnoea far more severe than could have been anticipated from the general mildness of the attack, or than would have been supposed to exist by any one who had seen the child only in the intervals of the paroxysms. The cough and respiration had for forty-eight hours entirely lost all croupy character, and nothing but catarrh seemed left behind, when the child was suddenly seized with extreme difficulty of breathing, attended with slight croupy noise, and lay stiff in his nurse's arms with his thumbs drawn into the palms of his hands, and his great toe separated from the others. Four-and-twenty hours had elapsed from the supervention of these new symptoms before I was able to visit the child. He was then extremely restless; his face was flushed,

\* Observations on the Asthma and on the Hooping-Cough, 8vo. London, 1769.



his thumbs were drawn into the palms of his hands, and his feet were forcibly extended; his breathing was laboured, and attended with a hoarse croupy sound, which became still more distinct whenever the child coughed. The bowels had not acted for a couple of days, but an hour after my visit some purgative medicine, of which large doses had been given during the previous six or eight hours, began to act, and produced three very copious evacuations, with perfect relief to all his symptoms. The carpopedal contractions disappeared, the respiration became easy, and the face ceased to be flushed or anxious. The child slept well through the night, was cheerful on the following day, and slight hoarseness attending his occasional cough was the only remaining symptom. In a day or two that also disappeared, and the child perfectly recovered.

The influence of that spasmodic element which enters so largely into the production of the symptoms of cynanche trachealis, is seen in many cases in the long persistence of a croupy sound with the cough, and in its subsequent recurrence when a patient who has once had croup catches cold. In these cases the nerves have doubtless not thoroughly recovered from the effects of the previous inflammation.

Before closing this lecture, one or two additional illustrations may be adduced of *spasmodic affection of the larynx* in connection with disease seated elsewhere;\* though the remarks made at an early period of the course, on spasm of the glottis as a frequent attendant on the convulsive affections of infancy, must have made you thoroughly familiar with its occurrence.†

\* See Lecture xii. p. 149.

† There is a form of spasmodic affection of the larynx, which, under the name of Thymic Asthma, has attracted considerable attention among continental writers, though my own experience concerning it is confined to a single case which I observed many years ago. The spasm of the glottis which is the most prominent symptom in this affection is supposed to be due to the pressure of the hypertrophied thymus on the larynx, and the consequent irritation of its nerves.

The essay of Haugsted—Thymi in homine, etc.: descriptio anatomica, pathologica et physiologica, 8vo. Hafniæ, 1832—may be consulted with advantage by any one desirous of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the subject. I will merely relate the case to which I have referred, and do so rather on account of its rarity than of any important practical inferences which I am prepared to deduce from it.

The subject of the observation was a little boy, who was brought to me at the age of six months, suffering from symptoms which his mother said had existed, though in a less aggravated degree, almost from the time of his birth; but which had not much alarmed her until they were followed by an attack of general convulsions a day or two before I saw the child. These symptoms consisted in the occasional occurrence of great difficulty in breathing, attended with considerable livor of the surface, continuing for a very short time, and returning every two or three weeks without any assignable cause. From the sixth month the child seemed very liable to catch cold, and had frequent cough and wheezing; but a little rhonchus was all that was ever perceptible in the lungs; and febrile symptoms were at no time apparent. The attacks

MM. Rilliet and Barthez have described a spasmodic cough that returns in paroxysms, is loud, attended with an imperfect hoop, and may be easily taken for whooping-cough by the inattentive observer. It is, however, a symptom of bronchial phthisis, due to the extension to the larynx of irritation seated in a distant part of the respiratory organs.

Intestinal irritation is a frequent cause of nervous cough in childhood.

of difficult breathing often occurred at night, the child waking from sleep with them, or they were sometimes produced by deglutition, which process always seemed to be attended with slight difficulty whenever the child attempted, as it grew older, to swallow semi-solid substances. It was remarkable that no distinct crowing sound ever attended the inspiration; but that the child having turned extremely livid during the paroxysm of dyspnoea, gradually recovered its breath, and the livor and anxiety of the countenance disappeared by degrees. Profuse perspiration about the head generally followed these seizures; and sometimes the child would pass into a state of general convulsions, in which, however, it did not struggle much, but continued to breathe hurriedly for some time after they had passed off. From about the ninth month, slight cough was almost constantly present, though still unattended by any febrile disturbance: the head was sometimes very hot, and the difficulty of deglutition, the dyspnoea, and the convulsions, increased both in severity and in the frequency of their recurrence. The child now cut the two lower incisors, but without any change taking place in his general condition. Two or three weeks before his death, which took place when just a twelvemonth old, he had an attack of coryza, with abundant puriform discharge, which, by its hardening, blocked up the nostrils, and caused a good deal of distress in breathing, though unattended by any really grave symptom. He was recovering from this, when, one morning early, a paroxysm of dyspnoea came on, which was followed by a slight fit that left him pale and exhausted. About two hours afterwards, his breathing not having become as quiet and natural as before the first paroxysm, another attack came on, in which he died.

On examining the body after death, the lividity of all the depending parts was very remarkable.

The pericranium stripped off very easily from the bones of the skull, which were exceedingly vascular. There was considerable vascularity of the dura mater, the sinuses of which, and the cerebral veins generally, were gorged with fluid blood. There was no injection of the pia mater; sections of the brain presented a rather greater number of bloody points than natural, but its substance was firm, and the lateral ventricles contained but little fluid.

The first object seen on opening the chest was the thymus gland, which occupied the whole of the anterior mediastinum, and nearly concealed the heart. Its structure was apparently natural; its length was  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches, and it weighed  $328\frac{1}{2}$  grains.

The heart was extremely large, as large as the heart of a child three years old. Its auricles and the veins, both the cavæ and the pulmonary veins, were full of fluid blood. The organ was not well contracted; its structure was perfectly healthy, and the fetal openings were closed.

There was a good deal of thick mucus in the trachea and bronchi, but they were perfectly healthy; and the rest of the body presented no remarkable appearance, except that a considerable extent of both lungs was in a state of carnification.

Now, notwithstanding some points of difference between this case and those in which spasm of the glottis has been induced by a different cause, yet we recognise in

It is sometimes a loud, solitary, ringing cough—the *tussis ovilla*, *tussis ferina* of medical writers; at other times it is a short dry cough, attended with no particular inconvenience, but teasing from its frequency. Both of these forms appear to result in many instances from the presence of worms, and speedily cease under the judicious employment of purgative medicines.

Lastly, I may once more remind you of the cough which is occasionally heard in the early stage of inflammatory affections of the brain. It is a very short, hoarse cough, which sometimes continues for a few minutes almost incessantly, then ceases for a time, and then, after a pause, returns again. The disturbance of the brain is sympathised with by the larynx, and the depletion which relieves the former organ, removes the irritation of the latter.

it the grand symptoms of that affection, and those the same as make up the spasmodic element in cases of inflammatory croup. The enlargement of the thymus appears to have induced permanent irritation about the windpipe, which betrayed itself by the frequent cough and the constant wheezing. To the same cause, too, must be referred the difficult deglutition, while the convulsions were probably much favoured by the enlarged gland pressing upon the superior cava and right auricle, and thus impeding the return of blood from the head: nor must we forget, among the probable causes of the child's sudden death, the remarkable degree of cardiac hypertrophy. The fatal event, however, might possibly not have occurred but for the attack of coryza, and the consequent impairment of the respiratory function, which naturally tended to increase the congestion of the brain.



## LECTURE XXIV.

**HOOPING-COUGH.**—Course of the disease in its simplest form—subject to great variations in its mode of onset and degree of severity.—Signification of the hoop.—Course of the disease when declining—Its danger depends on its complications—Complication with bronchitis—at its outset, or when it has continued for some time—Complication with disorder of the nervous system—sometimes exists from the first, and causes death even before characters of disease are fully developed—but may come on at any period—various forms assumed by disorder of nervous system—great danger when paroxysms of cough terminate in convulsions—caution as to nervous character of dyspnoea in many cases, and as to danger of overtreating it.—True hydrocephalus rare as a complication.

WE pass to-day to the study of one of the most common disorders of childhood. Few persons attain to adult age without having experienced an attack of hooping-cough, and still fewer of those who escape it when children suffer from it in after-life.

*Hooping-cough*, then, claims our notice as being essentially a disease of early life; but as it is one which almost every old woman professes to cure, we might fairly expect not to be detained long with its study. We find, however, that in this metropolis it ranks fourth among the causes of death under five years of age; inflammation of the lungs, convulsions, and hydrocephalus, being the only more fatal ailments. A cursory enquiry will not suffice to make us thoroughly acquainted with all points of importance in the history of a disease that has so many victims.

The affection in its simplest form consists of a cough of spasmodic character, that usually succeeds to catarrhal symptoms, and having recurred at intervals for a few weeks, ceases without having occasioned any serious disturbance of the general health, or having required any active medical treatment. In its graver forms it is one of the most fearful diseases that we ever have to encounter, often keeping the life of the patient for days or weeks together in almost constant jeopardy, liable to be exaggerated by the most trivial cause, or rendered fatal by the slightest error in treatment; while the highest effort of our art is limited to mitigating the severity and warding off the urgent danger of symptoms which we are unable wholly to subdue, and which we must trust to time and nature thoroughly to cure.

Such great differences in the course of the disease in different cases have given rise to many ingenious theories as to its nature and seat, framed with the view of explaining that which cannot but strike all observers as so enigmatical in its character. None of these speculations, however, have led to any useful practical result, and we shall be better employed than in their study, if we confine ourselves to the simple observation of *the phenomena of the disease*. In doing this, we will begin with those cases in which it is most simple and least perilous, and will then examine in succession the different modes in which its course becomes complicated and dangerous.

An attack of hooping-cough usually begins with catarrh, and presents at first little or nothing to distinguish it from a common cold, except that sometimes the cough is attended almost from the outset with a peculiar ringing sound. By degrees the catarrhal symptoms abate, and the slight disturbance of the child's health altogether ceases, but nevertheless the cough continues; it grows louder and lasts longer than before, and assumes something of a suffocative character, in all of which respects a tendency to exacerbation towards night becomes early apparent. As the cough grows severer, its peculiarities become more and more manifest; during each paroxysm the child turns red in the face, and its whole frame is shaken with the violence of the cough. Each fit of coughing is now made up of a number of short, hurried expirations, so forcible, and succeeding each other with such rapidity, that the lungs are emptied, to a great degree, of air, and the child is brought by their continuance into a condition of impending suffocation. At length the child draws breath with a long, loud, sonorous inspiration,—the *hoop* from which the disease derives its name,—and the attack sometimes terminates. More often, however, the hoop is followed by but a momentary pause, and the hurried expiratory efforts begin again, and are again arrested by the loud inspiration,—perhaps only to recommence; until, after the abundant expectoration of glairy mucus, or retching, or actual vomiting, free inspiration takes place, and quiet breathing by degrees returns. If you listen to the chest during a fit of hooping-cough, you will hear no sound whatever in the lungs; but when the hoop occurs, you will once more perceive air entering, though not penetrating into the minuter bronchi. It is not till the fit is over, and respiration once more goes on quietly, that the air reaches the pulmonary cells again; but then you will hear vesicular murmur as clear as if nothing ailed the child, or at most interrupted only by a little rhonchus, or slight mucous râle. If the cough be severe, quiet breathing does not return, nor the vesicular breathing become audible, till some time after the paroxysm is over; and occasionally, short and laborious breathing ushers in each fit of coughing. The child then seems to have a presentiment of the coming seizure; its face grows anxious, it looks up at its mother, and clings more

closely to her; or, if old enough to run about, you may observe it, even before its breathing has become manifestly affected, throw down its playthings, and hasten to seize hold of a chair, or of some article of furniture, for support during the approaching fit of coughing.

If the case be uncomplicated, even though the attack be severe, the child's health continues good, and little or nothing ails it during the intervals of the cough. Its appetite is not impaired, but after throwing up the contents of the stomach in a fit of coughing, it asks for food almost immediately. It sleeps soundly, except when roused by the cough; the bowels act regularly, or are perhaps a little constipated, and slight complaint of headache or languor, with loss of the usual cheerfulness, are often all the permanent ill effects to be discerned between the seizures.

After the hoop has been heard, the disease goes on for about a week to increase in severity, the cough becoming more frequent, its paroxysms severer and more suffocating, and attended with more frequent hoop. After remaining stationary for ten days or a fortnight, it begins to decline; and one of the first indications of this is usually afforded by a diminution in the severity of the nocturnal exacerbations. We next find, either that the fits of coughing are less frequent, or, though they should occur as often as before, yet they are less severe, and sometimes cease without the occurrence of a hoop. When on the decline, however, exposure to the cold, neglect of the state of the bowels, or mental excitement, will suffice in many cases to bring back the hoop, and to increase the previously diminished severity of the attack. For the most part, the cough loses its spasmodic character for many days before it ceases altogether; and you may even find a child, otherwise in good health, who, some six weeks after an attack of hooping-cough, still has occasional returns of cough, which a slight cause would once more convert into an ailment with all the characters of fully developed pertussis.

Such is the ordinary course of the disease in those cases in which it is unattended by any complication, and does not give rise to any formidable symptom, but issues in the complete recovery of the patient. But even in favorable cases its course is often variously modified, while these modifications derive additional importance from frequently betokening or accompanying some of those serious complications to which the danger of the disease is almost exclusively due.

The average *duration of the catarrhal stage* of hooping-cough, as deduced from a comparison of fifty-five cases, in which the date of the occurrence of the first distinct hoop was ascertained, was 12·7 days. In nineteen of these cases the first hoop was heard within seven days from the commencement of the catarrhal symptoms, and in nineteen more cases during the succeeding seven days; but the extreme limits of the



duration of the premonitory stage are very wide apart, since on one occasion it lasted only two days, and on another thirty-five days.

But there are many other respects in which the mode of onset of hooping-cough varies, as is clearly shown by the following facts:—

In fifty-five cases the average duration of the catarrhal stage was 12·7 days; the extremes being 2 and 35 days. In eighteen cases the catarrhal stage lasted on the average only 8·3 days, when the cough assumed a distinctly paroxysmal character; but no hoop occurred till the fifteenth day. In four cases, after the catarrhal stage had lasted on the average 11·5 days, the cough became paroxysmal, but no hoop occurred during the whole course of the affection. In one case the cough had a distinctly paroxysmal character from the first, but no hoop occurred during the whole course of the affection. In six cases the cough was paroxysmal from the outset, and continued so on the average 9·3 days, at the end of which time distinct hoop accompanied it. In three cases a distinct hoop attended the cough from the very commencement.

Some of these may be merely accidental differences, but I believe that most of them are by no means unimportant, and that they depend on causes with which a little observation will make you acquainted. My excuse, indeed, for bringing before you such dry detail with reference to hooping-cough, is, that there is scarcely any other disease of early life concerning which we are so much in want of definite facts. Its general features are so obvious, that persons have not observed with equal care those less striking characters which yet are of much moment, as affording sure grounds for prognosis, and trustworthy indications for the guidance of treatment.

Unusual protraction of the catarrhal stage of hooping-cough is, I believe, usually met with either at the commencement of an epidemic of the disease, or towards its close. Epidemic hooping-cough very frequently succeeds to epidemic catarrh; the former disease becoming gradually developed out of the latter, and the persistence of cough in several cases long after the decline of all other indications of catarrh is often one of the first signs of the commencement of an epidemic of hooping-cough. The characters of hooping-cough, like those of other epidemic diseases, often become less marked towards the decline of its prevalence, and we then meet with cases in which catarrhal symptoms continue long, while the paroxysms of cough are slight, and the hoop occurs very seldom and not severely. It may be laid down as a general rule, that those cases in which the catarrhal stage is of long continuance seldom become severe during their subsequent progress, and the same holds good with reference to the majority of those cases in which the hoop does not come on until after the cough has for some time assumed a paroxysmal character. There are, however, some instances, which we shall hereafter have to notice, where the long duration of the paroxysmal and suffocative character of

the cough, unattended by any hoop, is a sign of the peculiar intensity of the disease, rather than of its mildness: on the other hand, the preternatural shortness of the catarrhal stage, or its total absence, is not of itself any proof that the disease will be more than usually severe. It is usually observed in very young children, who, as I have already told you, are but little liable to catarrhal affections, and who are not so often attacked by hooping-cough as those who are older. Sometimes, however, when other children in the same family are suffering from it, they contract the disease apparently by contagion, and in that case it frequently happens that no purely catarrhal symptoms precede it, but that the cough from the first presents a paroxysmal character, and soon becomes attended with a distinct hoop.

Instead of coming on with catarrh of moderate intensity, hooping-cough sometimes sets in with great fever, dyspnœa, and many symptoms of severe bronchitis; though the results of auscultation do not indicate such serious disease as, judging from the amount of constitutional disturbance, we should expect to discover. In such cases, it is only on the subsidence of the acute symptoms, which usually give way speedily under treatment, that the real nature of the disease becomes apparent. We then observe, however, that while the child in all other respects improves, the cough continues unabated, that it soon grows more severe, returning in paroxysms, and being attended before long by the characteristic hoop. Besides these cases, there are others, though much less common, in which, though the catarrhal symptoms are not unusually severe, the child yet has paroxysms of dyspnœa, which generally come on at night, and may excite much apprehension on the part of the parents. The attacks do not appear to be induced by any previous fit of coughing, and after lasting from half an hour to an hour they pass off of their own accord, leaving the child free for many hours together, and probably not returning until the following night. While the child continues subject to them, auscultation discovers no sign of serious mischief in the lungs; but in proportion as the paroxysms of the cough increase in distinctness, and the hoop becomes established, the fits of dyspnœa diminish, and in the course of a few days entirely disappear.

Some days usually elapse after the general characters of the disease have become well marked, before it reaches its *acme*, and during this time its nocturnal paroxysms generally increase in a greater ratio, both as to frequency and severity, than those which occur by day. Such, at least, was the course of the disease in thirty-eight out of forty-seven cases in which this point was especially noticed. The nocturnal exacerbation is sometimes so marked, that the fits of coughing are not only severer, but are actually more numerous by night-time than by day. In very mild cases of hooping-cough there is but little difference between



the frequency and severity of the paroxysms at night-time and by day; and in other instances, while the child rests quietly through the greater part of the night, there is yet a marked aggravation of the cough on first lying down at night, and on first waking in the morning. When the exacerbations occur at these two periods, the evening exacerbation is often induced by the child being removed to a bed-room less warm than the apartment in which it spends the day, while the morning attack results from the accumulation of mucus in the bronchi during the hours of sleep.

Neither of these causes, however, is the sole occasion of the increased severity of the disease at night, nor is the occurrence peculiar to hooping-cough, but is observed also in asthma, and in many other affections of the respiratory organs in adults. The severity of the nocturnal paroxysms is often a very good criterion of the general severity of the disease; and any exacerbation of the disease is usually attended with special exacerbation of the nocturnal paroxysms, and not merely by more frequent coughing and hooping, but likewise by a marked increase of dyspnœa. On the other hand, a diminution of the nocturnal exacerbations is one of the most frequent indications that the disease has begun to lose something of its previous severity, and the cough often ceases entirely at night for some time before it disappears completely during the day-time.

Cough, preceded by catarrhal symptoms, aggravated in paroxysms, assuming a suffocative character, and attended with a peculiar sonorous inspiration called a hoop, were said to be the characteristics of this disease. The last two of these phenomena are the special results of the nervous element which goes to make up the very compound character of hooping-cough. Hence, in those cases which are very mild, there is so little spasm of the glottis, that air enters freely when the child draws breath after a fit of coughing, and the hoop is occasional and faint, while it is still more seldom that the cough displays that suffocative character which, when severe, constitutes one of its most formidable peculiarities.

None of the phenomena of this disease call for such close observation as *the hoop* from which it derives its name. Its occurrence indicates on the one hand the existence of spasm of the glottis; and hence in those cases which are very slight it takes place but seldom, while it hardly ever comes on until the disease has lasted a certain time, and acquired a certain degree of intensity. It shows, however, on the other hand, that air does enter when the child endeavours to inspire, and, therefore, in cases of severe hooping-cough, a loud, long-drawn, sonorous hoop, instead of adding to our apprehension, tends rather to quiet it, for it assures us that the spasm does not amount to actual closure of the glottis, and that, for this time at least, the child will not choke in the



fit of coughing. I have already mentioned to you that the nocturnal dyspnœa which excites anxiety in some cases while hooping-cough is coming on, may disappear altogether when the disease has assumed its regular type, and the hoop has become loud and distinct. Just in the same way, the violent suffocative character of the paroxysm often abates, the fits of coughing become fewer, and the dyspnœa grows less urgent after the hoop has become developed.

But, if the disease should increase in severity, cough comes on more frequently, and the paroxysms are of longer continuance, so that the face grows quite livid before they pass away. The pauses in the fit are now no longer marked by the sonorous hoop, but, after a momentary cessation, the cough recommences; and though when at length the attack passes off a hoop is heard, it is more stridulous than it used to be, though not so loud. Each paroxysm of cough is now preceded and followed by marked dyspnœa, and the child has scarcely recovered from one attack before another comes on. The hoop now sometimes disappears altogether, or is very occasional, very short, and suppressed; and then the cough itself loses its former character; the child dreads its approach much, and tries to suppress it, but in vain; the whole frame labours with the convulsive efforts, but no sound is produced: the larynx is now completely closed; violent, but fruitless, expiratory efforts are made, as in some of the worst cases of spasmodic croup, till general convulsions come on; or at length the spasmodic constriction yields, and the attempt at expiration is successful. The spasm over, the child once more draws breath, but it seems quite exhausted by the violence of the struggle; while sometimes, before it has recovered from this seizure, another, and then another, succeed, till one at length proves fatal.

When the disease has approached to this degree of intensity, we should rejoice to hear the loud, long hoop again, which would be a sure token of some diminution in the suffocative character of the cough. We should next find that as the hoop regained its former character, those more numerous but less distinct efforts, which the child had made before, would be merged in the single prolonged inspiration. The dyspnœa would next diminish, and then the severity of each paroxysm would grow less; and then they would not recur so often, and the hoop would be less loud, and the night attacks less frequent. If amendment were to continue, the attacks would become more brief, and they would sometimes pass off without any hoop, while the mucous expectoration would become more copious; next the hoop would altogether cease, but the cough would continue to recur in paroxysms, and to present something of its old suffocative character; and then this too would cease, though cough might still continue for a time longer.

The variations in the course of hooping-cough which I have now described, depend for the most part either on the greater or less intensity

of the disease, or on some idiosyncrasy of the patient, or on some peculiarity in the epidemic constitution of the year. There are, however, other, and some of them much more important changes in its symptoms and its course, which result from hooping-cough becoming complicated with another disease. Of these *complications*, by far the most frequent and most perilous are those which it presents with bronchitis and pneumonia on the one hand; and with convulsions, congestion of the brain, or hydrocephalus, on the other. Their importance, too, is greatly increased by there being no period of the disease to which we can look as bringing with it any immunity from either; but, from the commencement of the cough to its complete disappearance, we are at any moment exposed to the risk of disease, either of the lungs or of the brain, converting a trivial into a most formidable affection.\*

The circumstances under which *hooping-cough becomes associated with other affections of the respiratory organs* are very various. Sometimes, as I have already mentioned, rather severe bronchitic symptoms, frequent short cough, and considerable dyspnœa, precede the full development of the disease. This occurrence is oftenest met with at the commencement of epidemics of hooping-cough, or in children the mucous membrane of whose air-tubes may be supposed to have acquired a peculiar susceptibility from many previous bronchitic seizures. On the whole, however, these are not the cases which need excite our greatest solicitude, for the constitutional symptoms, which are generally out of all proportion to the amount of the local mischief, usually subside in the course of a few days, just as we often observe to be the case with epidemic influenza in the adult; and as the characteristic cough and hoop come on, all cause for anxiety disappears.

Those cases are in general much more serious in which the symptoms

\* Of 33 children who died of hooping-cough under my care, 16 perished in consequence of the supervention of bronchitis or pneumonia; 17 from congestion of the brain, from convulsions coming on in a fit of coughing, or from hydrocephalus.

Reckoning the commencement of the disease from the first distinct hoop, or first appearance of well-marked paroxysmal character of the cough, it appears that of 29 cases in which this point was noted—

Dying through the lungs.	Dying through the brain.	Total.	Dying within
0 .....	1 .....	1 .....	7 days.
2 .....	4 .....	6 .....	14 days.
2 .....	3 .....	5 .....	21 days.
0 .....	1 .....	1 .....	28 days.
1 .....	1 .....	2 .....	5 weeks.
1 .....	0 .....	1 .....	6 weeks.
3 .....	3 .....	6 .....	7 weeks.
1 .....	1 .....	2 .....	8 weeks.
4 .....	1 .....	5 .....	from 8 weeks to
—	—	—	3 months.
14	15	29	

of bronchitis or pneumonia come on after the cough has assumed the characters of hooping-cough. This complication sometimes occurs very early in the course of the disease, and then the bronchitis and hooping-cough appear to be developed almost simultaneously. For a day or two, perhaps, a hoop has been heard accompanying the cough at intervals, and nothing has appeared to indicate that the attack will be unusually severe, when all the symptoms suddenly become very much aggravated; the skin grows hot; the respiration and pulse become very much hurried, and this increase in their frequency is permanent, though much greater at one time than at another. The cough at the same time becomes more frequent and more severe, and the hoop is more violent; but the cough is almost entirely unattended with expectoration, or if a little mucus be spit up it is almost always streaked with blood. Though very violent, the fits of coughing are not very long, and they seldom or never end with vomiting. The ear detects mucous râle through nearly the whole of both lungs: on a deep inspiration, still smaller sounds are heard, for inflammation has attacked the minuter air-tubes; and the case is one of hooping-cough complicated with capillary bronchitis.

Supposing the disease to continue, the cough will often in a day or two lose its characteristic hoop, an occurrence which you will likewise observe in the course of many other intercurrent febrile or inflammatory affections that may supervene during an attack of hooping-cough. The cough, too, may become less frequent, or may lose its paroxysmal character, though it will still appear to cause much suffering. The respiration will increase in frequency, the child constantly labouring for breath, and being distressed by the slightest movement, since that adds to its dyspnoea. In one little child two years old, the inspirations two days before her death were 130 in the minute, and then on the following day they sank to 80: but her feet were now cold, her face was livid, and her pulse very feeble. It was she of whose lungs I showed the drawing some days since, illustrative of vesicular bronchitis: and her case might be taken as a type of those in which acute bronchitis comes on at an early stage of hooping-cough.

Death takes place more speedily in cases of this kind than under any other form of affection of the lungs which comes on in the course of hooping-cough. I have seen a child die on the sixth day from the first appearance of any indication that the disease was other than a very mild attack of hooping-cough. It will not surprise you that the fatal event should take place so speedily, if you bear in mind that after death we discover either intense injection, even of the smaller bronchi, with copious effusion of pus into their cavities, or very extensive vesicular bronchitis, or both conditions together.

But it is not only at the outset of an attack of hooping-cough that we encounter the danger of its becoming complicated with other disease of



the lungs. Exposure to cold, or damp, may at almost any period induce an exacerbation of the cough, or a distinct attack of bronchitis. If, however, the disease have already lasted for some ten days or a fortnight, without having presented any grave features, such intercurrent bronchitic seizures are usually very tractable.

As a general rule, those cases have appeared to me to be far more serious in which bronchitic symptoms become developed of their own accord out of severe hooping-cough. In such cases there has usually been a gradual increase in the child's sufferings; the cough growing more frequent, and, though not more violent, yet evidently occasioning the child greater suffering; while the hoop is unchanged in its character. At the same time the child seems overwhelmed by the disease; its face is anxious and puffed, the eyes are much suffused, the skin usually dry and hot; dyspnœa is no longer confined to the periods just before and just after a fit of coughing, but the respiration is habitually wheezing, hurried, and rather irregular. The ear, at the same time, detects mucous or subcrepitant râle through the whole of both lungs. Such cases are seldom very rapid in their course. The symptoms, after exciting our solicitude for a week, ten days, or a fortnight, may gradually abate in severity, and the disease may run the remainder of its course slowly, but safely. If the case should have an unfavourable issue, this sometimes takes place speedily, owing to the supervention of cerebral symptoms; and the child then dies during a paroxysm of coughing. Or the minute bronchi may become involved in the inflammatory mischief; the case may assume the characters of pneumonia, and bronchial breathing and dulness on percussion may reveal during the patient's lifetime the nature of the mischief which will be disclosed on an examination after death.

In a still more numerous class of cases, the disease retains its chronic character to the last, and presents little or no variation from day to day. The violence of the cough, and the frequency of its return, sometimes continue unabated, though often they undergo a marked diminution. The respiration grows more hurried than before, the fever becomes exacerbated, and the emaciation extreme; while the child's strength is still more enfeebled by the supervention of a troublesome diarrhœa, which no remedies are adequate to restrain. Death at length takes place, sometimes from pure exhaustion; and the transition from sleep to death is so gentle as to be almost imperceptible. At other times an increase of the symptoms of bronchitis or pneumonia becomes apparent for two or three days previously; or in other cases the child dies exhausted in a fit of coughing, or convulsions take place a few hours before death, and the patient dies convulsed or comatose.

The *complication of hooping-cough with serious disorder of the nervous system* is almost as frequent as its association with grave mischief in the

lungs and air-tubes, and even more dangerous and perplexing. Hazard from this source attends alike the onset of the disease, its acme, and decline; and the mode in which the danger presents itself is no less variable than are the seasons of its occurrence. The nervous system sometimes suffers so severely from the very first, that death takes place almost before the disease has had time to assume its usual characters. At other times hooping-cough comes on naturally; its two elements, the bronchitic and the nervous (if I may be allowed the expression), increase daily in intensity, till all at once the symptoms of the former recede, and are almost lost in those of the latter, which in a day or two bring on the fatal termination of the case. Or lastly, no symptoms referable to the nervous system call for our solicitude until after the hooping-cough has continued many weeks; but then the long continuance of the disease seems to excite mischief in the brain, and death overtakes the patient when we had already begun to hope that nothing more than time was needed to perfect his cure.

Danger from this cause sometimes assumes the form of simple congestion of the brain; drowsiness is followed by convulsions, and these are succeeded by fatal coma. In other instances the spinal system of nerves becomes excited to more tumultuous reaction; and carpopedal contractions, and attacks of spasm of the glottis, are superadded to frequently recurring general convulsions; while in some cases the long continuance of hooping-cough gives rise to the development of acute hydrocephalus. The time will not be lost which we may spend in the examination of each of these various modes in which hooping-cough becomes complicated with disorder of the nervous system.

In very young children, and in those in whom the process of dentition is still going on at the time of their becoming affected with hooping-cough, the symptoms of disturbance of the nervous system are sometimes formidable even from the outset. In such cases the preliminary catarrh is usually of short duration, and the cough, though not very frequent, yet assumes a paroxysmal character almost from the first. Each fit of coughing is extremely violent and suffocative; it lasts for several minutes, is not attended by any distinct hoop, nor followed by vomiting, but ceases apparently from the child being too exhausted to make any further effort. In the intervals of the cough the face is flushed, the eyes are suffused, and the child is very drowsy, and averse to being disturbed,—a condition which is manifestly increased by each paroxysm of coughing. When the cough comes on, the flush of the face deepens to a livid hue, the pupils become dilated, convulsions seem impending and at length come on, and though but of short continuance, yet they often leave the child in a state of profound stupor. This condition seldom lasts long: sometimes the effort at coughing brings on a fatal convulsive seizure, at

other times the cough does not return, but convulsions recur independently of it, and in twenty-four or thirty-six hours from their first occurrence the child dies.

No cases of whooping-cough run so surely or so speedily as these to a fatal termination, which even the most judicious treatment will often fail to prevent. I have seen death take place in less than a week from the commencement of the cough, and have known several instances of its occurrence long before the lapse of a fortnight.

The circumstance of the cough having run its course naturally up to a certain point, affords, however, no guarantee against the supervention of a danger similar to that which we have just been contemplating. It is, indeed, but seldom that any case which for the first ten days or fortnight has been mild in character, afterwards presents these alarming symptoms of cerebral disturbance; for in most instances the cough will have been severe from the commencement, the paroxysms frequent and of long continuance, the hoop loud, each attack terminating with vomiting, and the return of each being much dreaded by the child. In all this, however, there is nothing to direct special attention to the head, and the approach of the new danger is not always very obvious. Sometimes the first indication that the head suffers is afforded by the increased irritability of the stomach, which becomes almost unable to retain food or drink. And here let me urge upon you the importance of duly estimating the signification of this symptom. Vomiting, independent of the fits of coughing, if it persist for above twenty-four hours, and be not referable to the remedies you are employing, nor connected with obvious gastric disorder, should always excite your solicitude, and direct your attention most anxiously to the head.

At other times, either in connection with this irritability of the stomach, or even independently of it, the child is observed to become daily more heavy and drowsy, and averse to movement; complaining of headache if able to talk, and appearing overwhelmed by the disease to a greater degree than can be accounted for either by the severity of the paroxysms or the frequency of their recurrence. This condition is generally succeeded by aggravation of the dyspnoea both before and after each fit of coughing, the respiration sometimes not regaining its proper frequency during the interval between their return, though auscultation fails to detect any adequate cause for this hurried breathing. In some instances the hoop still continues as loud as before; but if that be the case, the cough grows harder, and hardly any mucus is expectorated; while streaks of blood are seen in the matters rejected by vomiting. It happens more frequently, however, that these symptoms are associated with a more or less complete suppression of the hoop; the cough losing something of its distinctly paroxysmal character, but becoming more suffocative; the child on each occasion of its return, vainly striving to



suppress it. A convulsive seizure now, in some cases, supervenes on an effort to cough, and in this the child expires; or the fatal convulsion may come on to all appearance causelessly; or, more frequently, the first convulsion does not occasion death, but it leaves the child in a comatose condition, which is interrupted by the frequent return of convulsions, one of which at length proves fatal.

It happens sometimes that children who are labouring under severe whooping-cough are suddenly seized, during a paroxysm of coughing, with a fit of convulsions; and they may die in this fit, even though they had not previously seemed to suffer from any serious disorder of the nervous system. Death in such cases takes place as the result of spasmodic closure of the larynx, and consequent congestion of the brain: you watch for a few moments the fruitless expiratory efforts of the child, and then all is over, just as in many fatal cases of spasmodic croup. The relation between whooping-cough and spasmodic croup, indeed, is sometimes very apparent; and you may observe, after some unusually violent fit of coughing, the thumbs drawn into the palms, the hand flexed upon the wrist, or the great toe drawn apart from the others. At first, probably, the symptoms will be slight, and will soon pass away; but their import is most serious. You will expect soon to see other and graver indications of the disturbance of the nervous system,—if, indeed, they be not already present. It is especially in cases of this sort that you will observe a degree of dyspnoea which you cannot explain; and that the child will seem to make the most violent efforts to suppress the cough,—efforts which are really involuntary, and are the result of the spasmodic closure of the glottis, which is sure, if complete and long continued, to be followed by an attack of convulsions. If treatment fail, the carpopedal contractions will become permanent, the eyes will close but partially, the breathing will grow extremely unequal and irregular, as well as hurried, the hoop will no longer be heard, and the cough itself will yield only a kind of smothered sound. The surface will grow quite livid, in consequence of the extremely imperfect performance of the respiratory function; the child will sink into a state of stupor, in which it will lie with dilated pupils and constant twitching of the muscles of its face, till a great effort to cough comes on, and passes almost at once into a convulsive paroxysm. The fits at length occur independent of any attempt at coughing, and once I saw a considerable degree of stiffness of the whole spinal column precede for twelve hours the death of a little boy, who fell a victim to whooping-cough thus sadly complicated with disorder of the nervous system.

It would be only by the recital of cases that I could bring before your notice each minute variation in the characters of these formidable complications of whooping-cough; and for such details there remains no time to-day. There are two points, however, bearing on this subject, which I

am most anxious to impress on your memory. One is, that the supervention of dyspnœa, or the sudden aggravation of difficulty of breathing which had existed previously, is often one of the earliest indications of serious affection of the nervous system. The other point, on which I shall have to dwell at our next lecture, is, that if, mistaking the import of this nervous dyspnœa, you direct your treatment to some imagined mischief in the chest, and make free use of antimony and other depressing medicines, you will aggravate, instead of relieving, the difficulty of breathing; and,—the irritability of the nervous system increasing in proportion as the respiration becomes impaired,—you will hasten the occurrence of convulsions, and of that formidable train of symptoms which we have just been contemplating.

I mentioned that *true tubercular hydrocephalus* is now and then met with as a complication of whooping-cough. Fortunately it is not of frequent occurrence, though the danger of its supervention should never be forgotten in the case of weakly children who have long suffered from severe whooping-cough. Two instances of it have come under my observation; but in one of these cases the cerebral disease was associated with such a large amount of mischief in the chest as would of itself have sufficed to destroy the child. The other case was of much importance, as showing the insidious manner in which fatal disease may steal on, presenting little to excite serious apprehension till long after the possibility of doing good has passed away. The patient, a boy five years old, of a phthisical family on his mother's side, was attacked by whooping-cough, from which he suffered severely. The disease was attended with great dyspnœa, with general œdema and great lividity of the surface. No auscultatory signs of serious mischief in the lungs existed at any time; but the oppression of breathing was so considerable, and the child seemed so completely overwhelmed by the disorder, that I feared he would not recover. After he had suffered from the cough for about five weeks, and three weeks before his death, matters seemed to take a more favorable turn; his cough diminished greatly both in frequency and severity, and his strength returned under a tonic plan of treatment. He still, however, continued low-spirited, and very much disposed to sleep; and this condition of depression progressively increased, until, about a week before his death, he sank into a state of complete stupor; but no convulsions occurred either as precursors of the stupor or during its continuance. He lay on his back, either sleeping, or in a state of stupor, from which, however, he could be partially roused, when his pupils, before contracted, would become suddenly dilated to the full, and he would stare wildly about for a few moments: the pupils would then oscillate for a short time between dilatation and contraction, but soon revert to their former contracted condition. The bowels were not constipated at any time, neither did vomiting occur, and the pulse continued frequent

till within a day or two of his death. Strabismus came on a day or two before he died, and two days before his death deglutition became difficult, and he began to make slight automatic movements with his hands and arms. Paroxysms of cough continued to recur to the very last: they were suffocative in character, but unattended by hoop. At the end of the eighth week from the commencement of his cough, the child, who was extremely emaciated, died quietly.

After death, the membranes of the brain were found much congested; there was a large quantity of fluid in the ventricles; the central parts of the brain were diffuent, and its lower parts were likewise considerably softened. The membranes at the base of the brain presented an opalescent appearance, and were bestudded with numerous minute granules, while about the optic nerves they were greatly thickened and infiltrated with that hyaline matter to which I have often called your attention.

There was much congestion of the bronchi and pulmonary substance. The lungs contained a good deal of tubercle, mostly in the state of grey granulations, and a small cavity occupied the lower part of the left upper lobe.

Many points of importance connected with the history of hooping-cough remain for our examination before we can proceed to consider its treatment: but all of these must be reserved till our next meeting.



## LECTURE XXV.

HOOPING-COUGH, continued.—Complications with diarrhœa and intestinal disorder—with great irritability of the stomach—with measles and varicella.—Duration of the disease.—Relapses.—Influence of age, sex, season, &c. in its production.—Post-mortem appearances.

Treatment.—No real specific for whooping-cough.—Treatment of first and second stages—utility of hydrocyanic acid—of counter-irritation—of attention to temperature—danger of overtreating the bronchitis of whooping-cough.—Treatment of third stage of disease.

It is a peculiarity of the affection which we are now studying, that much of the suffering, and almost all the danger that attend it, are the result, not of the disorder itself, but of some complication that supervenes during its course. We have already examined the two most frequent and most formidable sources of danger to patients labouring under whooping-cough, but others remain, against which it behoves us to be no less sedulously on our guard.

Some days ago I mentioned to you that a state of extreme irritability of the lining of the air-tubes is one of the characteristics of early childhood. To this are due the attacks of catarrh which children often experience while teething, and the cough which, wholly independent of exposure to cold, comes on as the result of sympathy with irritation in some distant viscus. This high degree of susceptibility, however, is not confined to the bronchi, but is possessed in the young subject by the whole tract of mucous membranes: diarrhœa often accompanies catarrh, or alternates with it, and in the course of inflammation of the lungs the patient's life is sometimes jeopardied, or his death hastened, by the supervention of an intractable looseness of the bowels.

*Diarrhœa*, though comparatively seldom fatal, is frequently a very troublesome complication of whooping-cough, and if it continue, it greatly reduces the strength of a child, and interferes with the employment of some of those means to which otherwise we might have recourse. It sometimes sets in with the preliminary catarrh, and abates as that subsides, but in other cases it harasses the patient at intervals during the whole course of the affection. It is, however, when it supervenes in the course

of an attack of hooping-cough which has already attained considerable severity, that it should excite our chief solicitude. It does not, indeed, in the majority of instances, betoken the supervention of disease in the intestines, but is one of the forms of constitutional disturbance that attend upon a congested state of the brain, or it indicates the advance of serious mischief in the lungs. I have, indeed, seen diarrhœa become the most prominent symptom in a case of severe hooping-cough, the bowels being for days so irritable, that their action was excited by the slightest article of food or drink, while the abdomen was exquisitely tender; and yet, when death at length took place, unusual redness and prominence of the Peyerian glands were the only morbid appearances in the intestines, while the signs of intense bronchitis, and inflammation, which in some parts had advanced to suppuration, were discovered in the lungs.

An *irritable state of the stomach*, with occasional *vomiting*, are symptoms almost constantly observed at some period or other in the course of hooping-cough. In cases of a mild character, they usually occur only when the cough has reached its acme, and vomiting succeeds to none but the severest fits of coughing, while it is one of the earliest symptoms to cease as the severity of the disease declines. Sometimes, however, very distressing nausea harasses the patient, and efforts to vomit not only follow the paroxysms of coughing, but are excited by food or by the blandest fluid. I have already warned you of the serious import of this symptom in many instances, and have called your attention to it as being frequently one of the earliest indications of cerebral mischief. In some few instances I have observed it come on very early in the disease, and subside by degrees as the cough assumed a distinctly paroxysmal character; just as is the case sometimes with that nervous dyspnoea of which I spoke in my last lecture. Sometimes it continues to be a troublesome though almost a solitary symptom of disturbance of the nervous system, the cough not being severe, nor the child's health at all seriously impaired; and in two instances that I met with it appeared to be the result of a state of extreme irritability about the fauces, so that the cough, which hardly ever occurred at other times, was immediately excited by any attempt at deglutition, and the effort to cough terminated almost directly in vomiting. Nausea and vomiting are sometimes associated with general intestinal disorder, and diarrhœa; at other times there is equal evidence of disorder of the digestive organs in a constipated state of the bowels, a red tongue, with perhaps numerous small aphthous ulcers about the mouth, or in the large quantity of frothy mucus rejected by the stomach at each effort to vomit.

Before leaving the subject of the complications of hooping-cough, I must notice the relation that appears to exist between it and two of the *eruptive fevers*, namely, *measles* and *chicken-pox*. It has been thought,

indeed, by some writers, that there is no connection between these diseases other than that of their accidental association; but my own experience would lead me to incline to an opposite opinion, which is likewise entertained by several high authorities. I am not, indeed, able at this moment to adduce a number of observations bearing on this point sufficient to establish the fact beyond doubt; but my belief is, that the occurrence of any one of these diseases during the epidemic prevalence of another, increases the liability of the child to become affected by that which is epidemic; and that an exacerbation of the fever of hooping-cough, and the appearance of more serious illness than the local symptoms account for, is very likely to be due to the approach either of measles or varicella. Like other intercurrent febrile and inflammatory affections, both measles and chicken-pox often produce some temporary abatement of the paroxysms of hooping-cough, and sometimes cure the disease altogether. In this, however, there is nothing constant, for hooping-cough often appears not to be in the least modified in its character by the supervention of the other malady: while in some cases the complication adds to the mischief in the chest, and increases the patient's suffering and danger.

Although there are many important points of analogy between hooping-cough and some of the exanthemata, yet in nothing is the difference between these affections more apparent than in the uncertain duration of the former, in the exacerbations which take place during its course, either causelessly or from very slight occasions, and in the actual relapses that sometimes occur after apparent cure. It is a matter of considerable difficulty, in the case of a disease so protracted in its course as hooping-cough, to make even an approximation to a correct estimate of its *duration*. In twenty-five cases, however, I had the opportunity of watching the patients from the time when the cough first assumed a paroxysmal character, or the hoop first became audible, until the final cessation of all cough. From this small number of observations I should be disposed to estimate the average duration of hooping-cough at ten weeks; of which period nearly two weeks\* would be occupied by the preliminary catarrh, for four weeks the cough would present the characteristic hoop, and the cough would continue for about the same period to occur occasionally, gradually losing its paroxysmal character; though exposure to cold, or any trivial cause, would suffice to bring back the hoop, and to restore to the paroxysms of the cough all their former intensity. So long as any cough continues, even though very occasional

\* The estimate of the duration of the catarrhal stage is deduced from the observations of 55 cases, and the exact period of its continuance was 12·7 days. Of the 25 in which the total duration of the cough from the occurrence of the first hoop was noted, 11, or nearly half, showed a duration of eight weeks; and the duration in the remaining 14 cases varied from four to twelve weeks.



in its occurrence, and though the hoop have entirely ceased for many weeks, the patient cannot be regarded as well; while the neglect of proper hygienic precautions may protract the duration of the cough for between three and four months,—an occurrence by no means unusual among the poor. I have on several occasions treated children for whooping-cough during the spring, in whom the hoop has disappeared, and the cough almost ceased, in the warm months of summer; but on the approach of autumn has returned with nearly its former intensity. In other cases, whooping-cough contracted in the early part of autumn has returned during the prevalence of cold March winds; or a casual catarrhal seizure has been followed by a recurrence of all the signs of the disease in a severe form. These relapses of whooping-cough frequently set in with considerable severity, the paroxysms of cough being very frequent, and the hoop loud and often repeated; but, if treated judiciously, they are much more amenable to remedies than is the first attack of the disease.

A true *recurrence of whooping-cough*, after the disease has been perfectly cured, is at least as unusual as the occurrence of measles or small-pox twice in the same subject. Only one instance of whooping-cough affecting the same patient more than once has come under my notice. In that case the patient was a girl aged seven years, who, when three years old, had very severe whooping-cough, which lasted for several weeks, the paroxysms of cough being frequent, and the hoop loud and often repeated. In March 1845, whooping-cough being then epidemic, she experienced a return of the disease in a very severe form, and continued to suffer from it until the end of June.

But little more remains to complete the history of the disease, except that we notice briefly the *circumstances under which it comes on*. It is essentially an affection of childhood, few children escaping from it, while more than half of the cases of it occur before the completion of the third year. After the age of five years its frequency rapidly diminishes, and after ten it becomes so extremely rare, that out of 1367 cases in which I noticed the patient's age, I find but eleven in which it exceeded ten years.\* The occurrence of the disease appears to be influenced to a considerable degree by sex as well as age; and, as is the case with a large number of the non-inflammatory disorders of the nervous system, females suffer from it in a considerably larger proportion than males. Of 100 cases of whooping-cough at the Children's Infirmary, 55·3 per

\* Of the above 1367 cases—

41·2	per cent.	occurred during the first 2 years of life.
56·7	"	" " 3 "
82·9	"	" " 5 "
98·4	"	" " 10 "

The subjoined table shows the proportion borne by these whooping-cough cases to

cent. occurred in females, only 44·7 per cent. in males; although the total number of female children to the total number of males among my patients at that institution was only as 50·2 to 49·8.

Age and sex exert an evident influence on the mortality of the disease as well as on its prevalence, both being greatest in early childhood, though hooping-cough does not seem to be so formidable before the commencement of dentition as it is while that process is going on. Female children are not only more liable to the affection, but it proves more fatal to them than to boys in the proportion of about 3 to 2.\*

Hooping-cough is a disease of all climates, and though more frequent in the cold than in the warm months of the year, yet its epidemics break out at almost all seasons. The epidemic of 1841-2 reached its acme in the months of December and January; while in 1845, cases of hooping-cough were by far more numerous in the months of June and July than during any other part of the year. Though little influenced by the season of the year, the outbreak of an epidemic of hooping-cough seldom,

14·440 cases of all diseases at the same ages, which occurred during the same period at the Children's Infirmary. Cases of hooping-cough constituted—

8·4 per cent. of all cases occurring under the age of 6 months.						
10·4	"	"	"	from 6 months to 12 months.		
10·3	"	"	"	" 12	" 18	"
9·3	"	"	"	" 18	" 2 years.	"
12·2	"	"	"	" 2 years	to 3	"
14·6	"	"	"	" 3	" 4	"
13·2	"	"	"	" 4	" 5	"
11·2	"	"	"	under		5
7·2	"	"	"	from 5	" 10	"
·8	"	"	"	" 10	" 15	"

\* The subjoined table shows the age at which death took place in 33 fatal cases of hooping-cough:—

0 under 6 months.				5 between 4 years and 5 years.			
5	between 6 months and 1 year.			1	" 5	" 6	"
6	" 1 year and 2 years.			3	" 6	" 7	"
7	" 2	" 3	"	1	" 7	" 8	"
4	" 3	" 4	"	1	" 10	" 11	"

This result tallies very closely with that afforded by the Fifth Report of the Registrar-General, from which it appears that the deaths from hooping-cough in London were to the deaths from all causes in the proportion of—

5·6 per cent. under 1 year old				5·0 per cent. between 5 and 10 years.			
10·6	" between 1 and 3 years.			·8	" 10	" 15	
10·2	" " 3	" 5	"				

Of the 33 cases that came under my notice, 20 occurred in female, and only 13 in male children; and the mortality under ten years of age from hooping-cough is to the total mortality at that age in London in the proportion of 8·9 per cent. among female, and 6·1 per cent. among male children.

if ever, takes place suddenly, and altogether without warning. Sometimes, as already mentioned, it succeeds to an epidemic of measles, but still more frequently it follows an unusual prevalence of catarrh, which gradually assumes a paroxysmal character, and puts on the characters of hooping-cough. In a similar way, epidemic hooping-cough sometimes resolves itself into simple catarrh; the signs of disturbance of the nervous system by degrees disappearing, and the cases presenting the indications of mere bronchial irritation.

The question whether hooping-cough is a contagious disease, has long since been set at rest by a general answer in the affirmative. How long it retains this character is an enquiry to which it is not possible to return any very precise reply; but so long as a child who has suffered from hooping-cough continues to cough at all, even though only once or twice a day, I should be unwilling to restore him to the society of children who have not already had the disease. All children are not equally susceptible of the contagion, and infants under six months old appear to be especially indisposed to receive it, either by association with other children, or as the result of atmospheric influence. If carefully kept from contact with other children, infants of tender age will very often escape during the general prevalence of hooping-cough; and in nearly half of the cases of hooping-cough that I have met with in infants under six months old, other children in the family had suffered from it for a week or ten days before the infants showed any symptom of it.

You may expect, perhaps, that before I pass to the consideration of the treatment of hooping-cough, I should say something about the *morbid appearances* to which it gives rise, and about the essential nature of the affection. I know, however, of no morbid appearances peculiar to this disease, nor do I think that much would be gained by a disquisition on its seat, or on the occult cause of its symptoms. It is through the medium of the lungs, or of the brain, that death takes place in nearly every instance of fatal hooping-cough; and almost all the structural lesions of importance are found in one or other of those organs. The vessels of the brain and its membranes are often found over-filled with blood, though even in cases where death has taken place in convulsions, or has been preceded by a comatose condition, these appearances are sometimes much less marked than might have been expected, and occasionally are altogether absent. Softening of the cerebral substance, or other indications of inflammatory action, are very seldom met with; increased vascularity of the organ, with perhaps a small quantity of fluid in the ventricles, being almost the only morbid appearances in the encephalon.

It is but seldom that the lungs are found free from disease, though they present no structural changes that can be regarded as characteristic of hooping-cough. The mucous membrane of the bronchi is generally



injected; sometimes it is intensely red; while an abundant secretion of thick mucus occupies the cavities of the air-tubes, and their calibre is much increased. This dilatation of the bronchi, which sometimes is very remarkable, arises from inflammation of the air-tubes, just as it does in ordinary bronchitis, and is not due, as has been erroneously supposed, to the violence of the child's inspiratory efforts. The emphysematous condition of the lung, which is likewise observed in some cases of fatal hooping-cough, has been referred to the same forcible attempts at inspiration. MM. Rilliet and Barthez,\* however, have observed, that the supposed violence of the inspiratory efforts during hooping-cough is altogether a mistaken assumption; for the efforts made during the paroxysm of coughing are expiratory, the lungs during a severe seizure being almost emptied of air; while in the inspiratory efforts that succeed, the air at first does not penetrate beyond the larger bronchi, and is long before it again freely permeates the pulmonary vesicles. My own experience in the main confirms the statement of these gentlemen, that emphysema is found only in those cases of hooping-cough in which it has been complicated with bronchitis or pneumonia, or, I may add, with extensive collapse of the lung; so that it is to these secondary affections rather than to the hooping cough itself that the dilatation of the pulmonary vesicles is to be attributed; and the amount of emphysema will be usually found proportionate to the extent of those other lesions, and the rapidity with which they supervened. But, although the direct tendency of the paroxysms of hooping-cough is to prevent rather than to induce emphysema, the forcible expiratory efforts which characterize them favour the occurrence of that collapse of the lung to which on a former occasion I directed your attention; and few cases of hooping-cough terminate fatally in which you will not find after death a more or less considerable portion of lung in this condition. It may be simply collapsed, resuming its natural appearance readily when inflated; or the bronchial tubes may have been the seat of inflammation, and be more or less filled with puriform mucus, when the characters of vesicular bronchitis will be superadded to those of mere collapse or carnification, and air will permeate the organ very imperfectly, or not at all.

\* Lib. cit. vol. ii. 2nd ed. p. 631. Though I believe the statement in the text to be generally correct, yet truth compels me to add, that I have met with one instance of very extensive emphysema unconnected with any other morbid condition of the lungs, in an infant who died at the age of ten months from convulsions during hooping-cough; and who, moreover, was credibly reported never to have had any serious inflammatory affection of the chest. The cause of the emphysema in this case was clearly not that suggested by Dr. Gairdner; and I venture to doubt whether his ingenious theory of the affection as a secondary mechanical lesion dependent on partially diminished bulk of the pulmonary tissue, does not encounter too many exceptions to admit of its being received as the *exclusive* law of production of this condition.

It cannot be necessary to describe again those other changes which may take place in carnified lung, and which end in the infiltration of pus into its tissue, or in the formation of vomicae, since I treated fully of this subject a few days ago.\*

I do not dwell upon other appearances in the chest, such as pleurisy and lobar pneumonia, which are much less often met with, and which have none other than a perfectly casual connection with whooping-cough; but I must notice one morbid condition alleged to have been frequently observed, and which is of the more importance, since it has served as the foundation of a theory of the disease. The pneumogastric nerves have been discovered by various observers redder than natural, and in some cases swollen and softened—appearances which have been regarded as indicating that it had been the seat of inflammation. Even those observers, however, who have noticed this condition, appear to have met with it but seldom, while others have sought for it in vain in a large number of cases. Professor Albers of Bonn,† states, that, having examined the bodies of 47 children who died of whooping-cough, he found the *nervi vagi* perfectly healthy in 43. In 3 the *vagus* of the right side, and in 1 that of the left side, were slightly reddened; but this redness corresponded to the side towards which the body had been inclined, and in no respect differed from what is observed in the bodies of plethoric persons, and of patients who have died of typhus fever. Out of 22

\* It would be unjust to leave this subject without calling the reader's attention to the excellent account of collapse or carnification of the lung contained in Dr. Alderson's paper on the Pathology of Whooping-Cough, published in the year 1830, in vol. xvi. of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*. In this paper he not only describes very correctly the anatomical characters of this condition, which had merely been indicated by previous observers, and speaks of it as a state different from pneumonia, which MM. Ruz and Gerhard did four years later, but he also suggests an explanation of its occurrence, which the recent researches of MM. Bailly and Legendre prove not to have been far from the truth.

It may be well to quote two passages from this paper:—"In many other [cases] I have invariably found the same appearances, uncomplicated with any evidence of pleuritic inflammation. In the lower and posterior portions of the lungs, the structure was rendered very firm and dense: the portions which were the subject of this change were exactly defined by the septa; of a dull-red colour, devoid of air, sinking instantly in water, and thin slices undergoing no change by ablution. The individual lobules were more dense than in hepatized lungs; and the cellular membrane between them retaining its natural structure, conveyed to the touch the same sensation that is felt on touching the pancreas..... I apprehend that the appearances detailed differ from those found in peripneumony. In whooping-cough, the lung is always dense and *contracted*, as if the air had been expelled, and from the throwing out of adhesive matter, the sides of the air-cells had been agglutinated together; while in hepatization, the lung is less dense than in whooping-cough, and is rendered more voluminous than in its natural state" (pp. 90-91).

† Quoted by Aberle, *De Tussi Convulsivâ*, 8vo. p. 45. Vindobonæ, 1843.

examinations of the bodies of children who have died of hooping-cough, it has only once happened to me to observe any alteration in the appearance of the vagus, though my attention has been directed to it on every occasion. In this instance both nerves seemed to be of a decidedly redder colour than natural, although they were not otherwise altered. We are, I think, warranted in concluding that an appearance so frequently absent, cannot be one of much moment, that it is probably a post-mortem alteration, and that certainly it is not a phenomenon which can be adduced in support of any particular hypothesis as to the nature of the disease.

I have endeavoured to describe to you the symptoms of this affection, to make you acquainted with the circumstances under which it occurs, with the course that it usually follows, and with the chief dangers that threaten a child while suffering from it. It now remains to examine the *treatment* which may be best calculated to mitigate its severity, and to ward off or overcome the dangers that attend it.

There are few diseases for the cure of which specifics have been more eagerly sought after, or more earnestly recommended, than for that of hooping-cough; neither is there anything unreasonable in the expectation that a remedy may some day or other be discovered which shall cut short its course with as much certainty as quinine arrests an intermittent fever, or which shall render the constitution insusceptible of its poison as infallibly as vaccination preserves from variola. At present; however, no such remedy has been discovered; and, though the severity of an attack of hooping-cough, or its duration, varies greatly in different individuals, during different epidemics, or at different seasons of the year, yet we are unable by any medicinal agents to produce effects such as in these cases flow from causes quite beyond our control.

For the present, then, the treatment of hooping-cough must be conducted in accordance with the ordinary principles of therapeutics, and we shall study their application best by examining in succession the course which, in each stage of the disease, it will be our duty to pursue. The *first stage* of hooping-cough is distinguished, as you know, by catarrhal symptoms, with some degree of febrile disturbance, and a cough, which gradually assumes more and more of a paroxysmal character, until at length it returns in well-marked fits, and attended by a distinct hoop. In the majority of cases the treatment of this first stage of hooping-cough must be just that of an ordinary catarrh. The child must remain in the house, and it is desirable that it should be confined to its own apartments, both of which should be maintained at a temperature of 60°, so that when it leaves the day for the night nursery, it may not, as is too commonly the case, enter a colder atmosphere,



and thus have the irritability of the bronchi increased, and the severity of the cough aggravated. If these precautions be carefully observed, and the diet be light and unstimulating, but little medicine is needed, beyond what may be required to keep the bowels regularly open. If the cough be at all troublesome, a mixture may be given, containing small doses of the ipecacuanha and antimonial wines, with a few drops of laudanum, or of the compound tincture of camphor,\*—medicines that I should advise you always to use in preference to the syrup of poppies, the strength of which is very variable, and its action uncertain. If, as is sometimes the case, the child should wheeze a good deal, this symptom will be much relieved by the administration of an emetic of ipecacuanha every evening, or more frequently if necessary. It is not always, indeed, that either much care or much medicine is needed; and if hooping-cough come on in a perfectly healthy child, in whom the process of dentition is completed, and during the warm months of summer, strict confinement to the house may not be necessary. Usually, however, care in this stage is very important, and will do much towards mitigating the severity of the subsequent course of the disease, while no precautionary measure is of so much moment as the preservation of the child from fluctuations of temperature, and from damp as well as cold.

When the first stage of hooping-cough has passed into the *second*, in which the disease assumes its characteristic features, the condition of the patient must still determine whether any remedies are to be employed, and must likewise influence their selection. It sometimes happens that the cough and hoop are very slight, and the paroxysms but few in the course of the day; and, under such circumstances, medicine can well be dispensed with. If the paroxysmal character of the cough be well marked, and the fits of frequent occurrence, but the child in other respects ails little, much benefit will accrue from the use of the hydrocyanic acid. I usually begin with a dose of half a minim of the acid of the London Pharmacopœia every six hours for a child nine months old; gradually increasing the dose to one minim every four hours, for a child of that age, and so in proportion for older children.† This remedy sometimes exerts an almost magical influence on the cough, diminishing the frequency

\* See Formula No. 9, p. 236.

(No. 14.)

† R Acid. Hydrocy. dil. ℥iv.  
Sodæ Sesquicarb. gr. x.  
Syrupi simplicis, ʒj.  
Aquæ destill. ʒviij. M. ʒj. 6tis  
horis.

(No. 15.)

R Acid. Hydrocy. dil. ℥iv.  
Sodæ Sesquicarb. gr. x.  
Mist. Amygdalæ, ʒj. M. ʒj. 6tis  
horis.

For a child 9 months old.

and severity of its paroxysms almost immediately ; while in other cases it seems perfectly inert ; and again, in others, without at all diminishing the severity of the cough, it exerts its peculiar poisonous action on the system, so as to render its discontinuance advisable. I have never but once, however, seen really alarming symptoms follow its use, though I have employed it in many hundreds of cases. In that instance I gave one minim of hydrocyanic acid every four hours to a little boy two years and a half old. He had hooped for four days before he came under my care, and was then suffering from rather severe cough, and considerable dyspnœa. He took the acid for four days without any effect being produced either on his system generally or on the cough ; but at the end of that time, after taking each dose, he uttered a cry, became quite faint, and would have fallen if not supported. This result having followed three or four times, the child's mother discontinued the medicine, and, of course, I did not resume its employment. Similar though less severe symptoms were produced by the same medicine in the sister of this child, a little girl of five years of age ; but in neither instance was the severity of the cough in the least mitigated by it. Though no other instances of the kind have come under my notice, I always give a caution to the parents to diminish the dose of the medicine, or even entirely to discontinue it, if the child appear faint or dizzy, or bewildered, after its administration ; and I never persevere with the use of the acid if it do not give a very decided earnest of good within three or four days after its first exhibition.

In many instances, although the severity of the cough may be greatly relieved by the hydrocyanic acid, it yet does not enable us entirely to dispense with other remedies. If there be much wheezing at the chest, an emetic of ipecacuanha should be given once or twice a day, in order to free the air-passages from the mucus which collects in them, often in very considerable quantity, and thus tends, by the obstruction it offers to the free admission of air, to favor the occurrence of collapse of the lung. The degree to which the child suffers from the accumulation of phlegm in the bronchi must determine whether the emetic be given once or oftener during the day. If it be given but once, the evening should be the time selected for its administration ; and, after the air-tubes have been thus relieved, the child will often rest well, instead of passing, as it otherwise would do, a restless night, disturbed by dyspnœa and frequent fits of coughing. In other instances the cough is unattended by much secretion, the child scarcely wheezes at all, and, even after a severe paroxysm, rarely vomits, and never rejects more than a small quantity of phlegm ; but when night comes on, the cough grows very distressing by its frequent return, even more than by the severity of the paroxysms. When this is the case, a small dose of Dover's powder, or of Dover's

powder and the extract of hemlock,\* often soothes this irritability of the air-tubes, and diminishes the frequency of the cough. If there be a good deal of febrile disturbance, if the cough be hard as well as violent, if it seem to occasion pain, and be unattended by expectoration, while, in the intervals of the paroxysms, a frequent, short, hacking cough distresses the child, and generally diffused rhonchus is heard throughout the lungs, the hydrocyanic acid may be advantageously combined with small doses of tartar emetic or of the *Vinum Ipecacuanhæ*. In other cases, if the existence of drowsiness, with a flushed face, becoming livid during the fit of coughing, and the suppression of the previously distinct hoop, betoken the presence of cerebral congestion, the application of a few leeches to the head will not only greatly relieve these symptoms, but will also diminish both the frequency and severity of the cough, and prepare the way for the more effective employment of the hydrocyanic acid.

Counter-irritation to the chest and spine is a popular remedy for whooping-cough, in which many non-professional persons place great confidence, while they employ it through all the stages of the disease. I do not think that you will in general gain much by the employment of counter-irritation until the disease has begun to decline, though it is then often of much service. There are, however, some circumstances in which counter-irritation may be advantageously resorted to, even before the affection has attained its greatest degree of severity. The attacks of dyspnœa which sometimes occur during the increase of the disease, are often much relieved by a mustard-poultice to the chest; and if, as occasionally happens, these attacks return, though with varying severity, almost every night for several nights together, the application of a mustard poultice to the chest, and the immersion of the lower part of the body in a hot bath, on three or four successive evenings, may be of service. In cases of this kind, too, the daily friction of the chest and spine with an embrocation of soap liniment and the *Tinctura Lyttæ*, so as to keep up a slight degree of redness of the surface, is often beneficial; or that popular remedy, Roche's embrocation, may be used, if the parents of the child fancy, as they often do, that it is possessed of some specific virtue.

As a general rule, blisters to the chest are not desirable remedies in young children; but if the cough should be frequent, hard, and painful,

(No. 16.)

- \* R Pulv. Ipecac. co. gr. ss.  
 Pulv. Extracti Conii, gr. j.  
 Pulv. Cinnamomi, gr. ij.  
 Sacchari albi, gr. iv. M. Ft. pulvis horâ somni capiendus.

For a child of two years old.



or if, in connection with the evidences of congestion of the brain, the cough be suffocative and the hoop suppressed, much good often results from their application. They must not, however, be allowed to remain above four or six hours upon the skin; neither is it desirable to attempt to keep them discharging, on account of the very troublesome sores which they sometimes produce. For the same reason, too, I do not advise you to employ inunction of the tartar emetic ointment, although this proceeding was once highly recommended, and very generally adopted, as a remedy for hooping-cough.

Attention to maintain a warm and equable temperature around the child, to prevent the stomach becoming disordered by unsuitable food, and to avoid constipation, will in many instances suffice to conduct a child in safety through the second stage of hooping-cough. If the severity of the cough, or the condition of the child in other respects, seem to call for more decided interference, your motto in the selection and employment of remedies must be, "*ne quid nimis*:" and especially must this be your rule in the management of those complications which often render hooping-cough so dangerous a disease.

In no case is it of more importance to bear in mind this caution as to the danger of over-treating a patient who suffers from hooping-cough, than when, at the commencement of the second stage of the disease, a sudden increase of fever, and the supervention of a state of permanent dyspnoea, seem to announce to you that active inflammation has attacked the lungs or air-tubes. It is quite possible that such may be the import of the symptoms, but it is at least as likely that they result from disturbance of the nervous system. In such a case, then, I would advise you to allow nothing but the positive evidence of auscultation to lead you to resort to free depletion and the use of large doses of tartar emetic,—remedies to which you might feel disposed at once to have recourse. If you feel in doubt, remain for some time with the child, watch it carefully, auscultate it more than once during your visit, and repeat your visit every two or three hours,\* rather than resort at once to measures which, powerful either for evil or for good, may, if unwisely employed, destroy the life they were intended to save.

Example teaches louder than precept, and you may learn a useful practical lesson from the following history:—

A little boy, about two years old, had had slight catarrh for a fortnight,

\* I cannot refrain from directing the attention of junior practitioners to the anecdote which Dr. Cheyne relates (at page xvii. of the Introduction to his work on Hydrocephalus), of the very different results that followed the practice of two Army surgeons, one of whom visited his patients, during the prevalence of an epidemic disease, twice, the other, four or five times daily. The moral which Dr. Cheyne drew from the tale, though obvious enough, is not sufficiently borne in mind by many who undertake the treatment of children's diseases.

and towards the end of this time it was thought he had hooped once or twice, though very slightly. He ailed but little, and had had none other than domestic remedies during this period; but one night, without any apparent cause, he became very feverish, his cough grew worse, and his respiration very hurried. On this account he was depleted very freely by leeches, and calomel and antimony were given in large doses for two days, though without any considerable diminution of the dyspnœa. When this treatment was first adopted, it was thought that air entered one lung but scantily; but on the evening of the second day both lungs admitted air equally well, although a good deal of mucous râle attended the respiration. On the morning of the third day, the child's face was flushed, and looked much oppressed; his lips were rather livid, his respiration was extremely hurried and irregular; he coughed little, but his cough had a suffocative character, and was not attended by a distinct hoop. The hurried respiration was supposed to indicate the continuance of graver mischief in the lungs than was apparent on auscultation, and antimony was accordingly given in emetic doses. It did not produce much sickness, and the respiration diminished but little in frequency during its employment. On the fourth day the child still breathed very hurriedly, and his inspirations varied from 40 to 60 in a minute, without there being any obvious cause for these great changes in its frequency. On the fifth day the breathing increased in rapidity, while the pulse began to lose power; and not only had the antimony ceased to exert any emetic action, but squills and ipecacuanha failed to induce vomiting. Active measures were suspended towards the evening of this day, and a grain of Dover's powder, given every six hours, somewhat diminished the hurry of the breathing; but it was discontinued after the third dose, on account of the gradually deepening drowsiness of the child. The child, however, still continued heavy and oppressed, the cough became more frequent and more suffocative, the breathing more rapid and more irregular. On the morning of the seventh day, a fit of coughing terminated in convulsions; and from that time until the morning of the eighth day, when the child died, they were extremely violent, frequent in their return, followed by carpopedal contractions, which did not subside in the intervals between them; while after each convulsion the respiration became most distressingly hurried and irregular. After a time the breathing grew constantly laboured, the face became of a deep livid colour, the hands were clenched, and the wrists bent upon the fore-arm; the spine was drawn slightly backwards, and sensation was quite abolished. At length a slight convulsive movement passed across the face, and the limbs relaxed in death. Permission was not obtained to make a post-mortem examination.

Other cases have come under my notice, in some of which I fell into the error against which I have just tried to warn you: in some I saw



the patient too late to rectify the mistake which others had committed, while in some the right course of treatment adopted from the first was followed by success. In a case such as I have related, the want of correspondence between the general symptoms and the auscultatory signs should have deterred from the copious depletion and the free use of calomel and antimony in the first instance, while it still further contra-indicated the employment of antimony in emetic doses subsequently. Two or three leeches to the head, when the serious symptoms first came on, would probably have relieved the congested brain; the tepid bath would have soothed the irritability and diminished the fever; and hydrocyanic acid would, most likely, have been of service in quieting the hurried breathing. If much febrile disturbance had still continued, small doses of ipecacuanha, antimony, and hyoscyamus, might have been tried, the antimonial not being given in such doses as to exert any very considerable depressing influence on the system. A stimulating liniment to the chest and spine should have been used several times in the course of the day, and any sudden access of hurried breathing should have been met by the application of a mustard-poultice to the chest.

The difficulties of diagnosis are sometimes rendered smaller, and the right course of treatment more obvious, by the occurrence of occasional carpopedal contractions, or of momentary strabismus from the very commencement of this nervous dyspnœa; or in other cases by the absence of any auscultatory signs of mischief in the chest, such as could for a moment lead you to refer the hurried breathing to disease going on in the lungs.

Even when acute bronchitis really exists, you must not forget the peculiar impress which whooping-cough stamps upon it. You must bear in mind the impediment to the due aeration of the blood which each fit of coughing occasions, and the influence on the nervous system generally of the imperfect decarbonization of the circulating fluid; how it heightens the irritability of the spinal system, thus exciting the hurried and irregular breathing, and rendering the child peculiarly liable to convulsive seizures. If active interference, therefore, be necessary, you would abstract blood very cautiously, while you would employ nitre, ipecacuanha, and James's powder in small doses, as febrifuges and expectorants, rather than attempt to bring the child rapidly under the influence of antimony. At the same time, the peculiar tendency to obstruction of the air-tubes, and consequent collapse of the lungs, which characterizes whooping-cough, would lead you to endeavour to keep the bronchi free, by the administration once or twice a day of an emetic of ipecacuanha. You would employ liniments, mustard-poultices, or blisters to the chest, to combat any exacerbation of dyspnœa; and if the paroxysms of cough were severe, you would combine hydrocyanic acid with your other remedies. If the powers appeared to be on the decline, and the child neither expect-



torated with the cough, nor rejected much phlegm by vomiting, although the bronchi were loaded with mucus, you would at once discontinue anti-phlogistic measures, and have recourse to the decoction of senega, with ammonia and squills\*, while you endeavoured by a nutritious diet to support your patient's strength.

The time allotted to this lecture will not enable me to do more than just indicate the main points to which your attention should be directed; and I must now pass on to notice briefly your conduct in the *third stage* of the disease. It is now that the cough diminishes in frequency and severity, that the hoop grows less loud and less constant, and that any signs of constitutional disturbance that had existed before by degrees disappear. When the disorder runs this favourable course no medicine is needed, and but few restrictions, beyond such as the avoidance of damp and cold requires. Change of air generally expedites the cure; and if the opportunity offer, and the season of the year be favourable, it should never be neglected. There are many instances, however, in which medical treatment in the decline of hooping-cough is of very considerable service. It sometimes happens that the bronchi continue loaded with secretion, which is either expectorated, or rejected by vomiting in very considerable quantities after each fit of coughing, while the skin is cold, the tongue moist, and the pulse soft and rather deficient in power. In this condition, alum†, long a popular remedy in hooping-cough, is often of much service, diminishing the secretion, arresting the sickness, and rendering the cough much less frequent. It may be given in doses of three or four grains every four or six hours to a child of a year and a half to two years old. This remedy, indeed, may sometimes be used with advantage, even before the disorder has begun to decline, if the condition be such as I have just referred to, namely, fever being absent, and the bronchial secretion very abundant, even though the cough is violent. In other cases, in which the cough continues violent after the other symptoms have abated, and in which, though there is no superabundance of secretion in the air-tubes, yet the attacks of cough often end with the rejection of a considerable quantity of mucus from the stomach, and loss of appetite and general dyspeptic symptoms are present, the hydrochloric acid is often of much service. It has been recommended as a specific against hooping-cough, in doses of from two to six drachms daily; but I have

\* See Formula No. 12, p. 256.

(No. 17.)

† R. Alum. Sulphat. gr. xxiv.

Acid. Sulph. dil. ℥xij.

Syr. Rheados, ℥iv.

Aquæ puræ, ℥iiss. M. ʒiij. 6tis horis.

never employed it in other than moderate doses, such as it would be administered in under other circumstances.\*

If the cough continue frequent, and the hoop loud, while the only signs of constitutional disturbance are those of mere weakness, iron will generally put a stop to it sooner than any other remedy.† If, however, there be a degree of feverishness, or of gastro-intestinal disorder, which for the present contraindicates the use of iron, Battley's liquor cinchonæ may be given with great advantage, in combination with small doses of hydrocyanic acid;‡ while every attention must of course be paid, by mild alteratives, and other appropriate means, to improve the condition of the digestive organs.

It is probably unnecessary to enter into further details, to specify minutely the diet that a convalescent requires, or to refer to the utility of liniments to the chest, or the occasional benefit of anodynes at night.

There still remain numerous remedies that have a more or less well-merited reputation in cases of whooping-cough. I must content myself with having pointed out to you the kind of weapons that, under different circumstances, must be employed; and must leave to you the selection of the one whose form and size may, on different occasions, seem to you most fitting. The armoury is large enough to yield you an ample choice.

## (No. 18.)

- \* R. Acid. Hydrochlor. dil. ℥xxxij.  
Tinet. Opii, ℥iv.  
Syr. Mori, ℥iv.  
Aquæ puræ, ℥iiss. M. ℥iij. ter die.

## (No. 19.)

- † R. Mist. Ferri co. ℥iv.  
Tinet. Scillæ, ℥xvj.  
Tinet. Conii, ℥xl.  
Mist. Amygdalæ, ℥ij. ℥iij. M. ℥iij. ter die.

## (No. 20.)

- ‡ R. Acid. Hydrocy. dil. ℥viiij.  
Liq. Cinchonæ, ℥iss.  
Syr. Aurantii, ℥iss.  
Aquæ Flor. Aurant. ℥iij.  
Aquæ destil. ℥vj. M. ℥ij. ter die.

All the above are suited for children of two years old.

## LECTURE XXVI.

**PULMONARY PHTHISIS**—differences exist between the tuberculous cachexia in the child and in the adult.—Statistical table illustrating its peculiarities in early life.—Anatomical characteristics of pulmonary phthisis in the child—frequency of miliary tubercle and of grey granulations in the lung, independent of each other, and of other forms of tubercle—frequency of tubercular infiltration—rarity of cavities—frequent affection of bronchial glands—description of each of these peculiarities—changes in tuberculous bronchial glands—perforation of bronchi, and elimination of tubercular matter.

Symptoms of phthisis—their differences from those of the disease in the adult—danger of overlooking its early stage, or of mistaking it for remittent fever, &c.—peculiarities of its subsequent course.

Bronchial phthisis—its characteristics—remarkable fluctuations in its course—occasional unexpected recovery—case of its occurrence, attended with expectoration of tubercular matter—its fatal termination usually preceded by merging of its symptoms in those of general pulmonary phthisis—occasional fatal hæmoptysis, but this accident not limited to cases of bronchial phthisis.

Phthisis in very early infancy—pulmonary symptoms often obscured by signs of generally defective nutrition.

WE enter to-day on the examination of one of the most painfully interesting diseases with which we have to do. It is a disease that we not only often see in hospitals, or in the dwellings of the poor, but which has brought grief into the habitations of many among us, and has robbed us of those whom we most dearly loved; while the very mention of its name gives rise to a feeling of utter hopelessness as to its issue. I need hardly say that I propose to-day to call your attention to *Pulmonary Consumption* or *Phthisis*,—a malady that attacks persons of all ages, of both sexes, and of every rank, and which, under every variety of condition, medicine seems to be equally unable to cure.

It may, however, occur to some of you that, important though this affection is, yet in speaking of it I am transgressing the bounds that I set myself, when I proposed to treat only of those maladies which are either limited in their occurrence to the period of childhood, or on which the early years of the patient impress some well-marked peculiarity. It is true, indeed, that at whatever age phthisis comes on, it presents the same grand features, it works the same kind of changes, and tends to the same fatal result. But yet the disease in the young subject displays differences from its character in the old, sufficient to attract the notice of the observant; nor are these differences merely curious, but they in-



fluence our prognosis and modify our treatment,—and hence it is fitting that we devote some time to their examination.

“That great constitutional malady, of which pulmonary consumption is only a fragment, plays its part,” in childhood as well as in adult age, “most conspicuously in the lungs.” In the adult, however, the lungs are so almost invariably the seat of tubercular deposit, that out of 123 cases, M. Louis found but one exception to the rule, that if tubercle exist in any viscus, it will be discovered also in the lungs. In the child, though the lungs are still the most frequent seat of tubercle, yet M. Louis’ law no longer holds good, for MM. Rilliet and Barthez found 47 exceptions to it out of 312 instances in which tubercle was discovered in some one or more organs of the body.

*The first great difference, then, between the tubercular cachexia in childhood and in adult age, consists in the same organs not being equally liable to it at the two periods of life.*

The following table will place this difference clearly before you. It shows the proportion per cent. in which different viscera were the seat of tubercle in children and in adults. The figures in the first column are deduced from 312 cases which form the basis of MM. Rilliet and Barthez’ essay on the tuberculous cachexia; those in the second, from the 123 cases on which M. Louis’ work on phthisis is founded; and the third contains the results arrived at by Lombard on an examination of 100 adults.

*Of 100 instances in which tubercle was deposited in some of the viscera, it was present in—*

	Children from 1 to 15 years.	Adults from 20 years and upwards.	
	According to Rilliet and Barthez.	According to Lou’s.	According to Lombard.
In the lungs.....	84	100	100
“ bronchial glands.....	79	28	9
“ mesenteric “.....	46	33	19
“ small intestines.....	42	33	0
“ spleen.....	40	13	6
“ pleura.....	34	2	1
“ peritoneum.....	27	0	0
“ liver.....	22	0	1
“ large intestines.....	19	10	0
“ membranes of the brain.....	16	0	2
“ kidneys.....	15	2	1
“ brain.....	11	0·8	2
“ stomach.....	6	0	0
“ heart and pericardium.....	3	0	0

This table shows not only that the liability of certain organs to become the seat of tubercle is different in childhood from what it is in the adult, but also that tubercle is simultaneously deposited in a greater number of organs in the young than in the old. This greater intensity of the tuberculous cachexia in early life is a fact of much importance. It explains how it happens that death sometimes takes place in the child, before tubercle has any where undergone those changes which seem almost always to precede the fatal event in the adult\*.

These, however, are not the only peculiarities of the disease in early life, but the *anatomical characters of tubercle in the lungs* (and of this I am now more particularly speaking) differ in some respects *in the child* from those which are observed in the grown person.

\* I have thrown together into the following note some details with reference to Phthisis in early life, which, though far too few to warrant the deduction of any positive conclusions, may not be without value as furnishing materials for comparison with the results obtained by other observers.

*Table of 212 Cases, showing influence of Sex and Age in predisposing to Pulmonary Phthisis.*

	Under 1 year.		From 1-2.		From 2-3.		From 3-5.		From 5-10.		From 10-15.		TOTAL.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
TOTAL EXAMINATIONS...	29	17	23	25	16	13	20	21	26	16	2	4	116	96
Tubercle present in chest, in	8	8	7	9	4	6	10	12	15	11	1	3	45	49
Ditto, not present in chest, in	21	9	16	16	12	7	10	9	11	5	1	1	71	47

In two other instances, though the chest was free from tubercle, tubercular deposit existed in the abdomen: in one boy aged  $3\frac{3}{4}$  years being limited to slight affection of the mesenteric glands; in another aged 2 years the tubercular deposit in the abdomen was very extensive.

The degree of the tubercular deposit in the lungs was not the same in all cases; but is stated to have been slight in 28, moderate in 22, considerable in 44; proportions which were thus distributed:—

	Under 1 year.		From 1-2.		From 2-3.		From 3-5.		From 5-10.		From 10-15.		TOTAL.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
Slight .....	—		2	0	2	1	6	5	5	5	1	1	16	12
Moderate .....	1	2	1	5	0	2	1	3	3	4	—		6	16
Considerable .....	7	6	4	4	2	3	3	4	7	2	0	2	23	21

The *first* of these peculiarities consists in the frequency with which grey granulations and crude military tubercles exist in the lungs independent of each other, and of any other form of tubercular deposit. In the adult, M. Louis\* discovered military tubercles alone only in 2 out of 123 cases of phthisis; and grey granulations alone only in 5 more. In the child, MM. Rilliet and Barthez† found military tubercles alone in 107, and grey granulations alone in 36 out of 265 cases; and my own observations, which are based on 94 cases, yield 19 instances of the presence of military tubercles alone, and 15 of the presence of grey granulations alone in the tissue of the lungs.

The great rapidity with which the deposit and development of tubercle often take place in early life, is doubtless one chief cause of this peculiarity. If we examine the lungs of an adult affected with the tuberculous cachexia, we shall often observe their lower lobes containing grey semi-transparent granulations; as we advance higher, we shall probably find that the granulations have lost much of their transparency, and that they present a yellowish spot in their centre, while near to the apex of the lung the deposit exists in no other form than that of bodies presenting the whitish yellow colour and friable texture characteristic of crude tubercle. These appearances seem to betoken that the deposit of

In the above 94 cases, the forms assumed by the tubercular deposit were as follows:—

	Grey Granulations.	Yellow Tubercle.	Yellow Tubercle softened.	Yellow Tubercle in cretaceous state.	Tubercular Infiltration.	Small Vomices.	Large Cavities.	Tubercle of Bronchial Glands.
Grey granulations .....	33	17	5	—	8	4	3	16
Yellow tubercle .....	17	48	8	—	18	10	2	43
“ “ softened .....	5	8	10	—	3	8	—	10
“ “ in cretaceous state .....	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Tubercular infiltration .....	8	18	3	—	22	8	6	22
Small vomices .....	4	10	8	—	8	15	3	15
Large cavities .....	3	2	—	—	6	3	8	3
Tubercle of bronchial glands .....	16	43	10	—	22	15	8	80

In 17 of the 80 cases in which the bronchial glands were the seat of tubercle the pulmonary tissue was unaffected; and this although thrice the deposit in the glands was universal, and in one of the three cases had gone on to softening.

The tubercle of the glands was incipient in . . . . .	17
“ “ “ general in . . . . .	35
“ “ “ had reached the stage of softening in . . . . .	19
“ “ “ was in a firm, friable, cheesy state in . . . . .	3
“ “ “ undergoing cretaceous change in . . . . .	6

\* Recherches sur la Phthisie, p. 3.

† Op. cit., vol. iii., p. 221 and p. 227.



tubercle has taken place slowly and at successive periods, so that those tubercles which occupy the apex of the lung are already approaching maturity at a time when the disease is just beginning to invade the lower lobes. In the child, however, it not seldom happens that all the lobes of both lungs present a nearly equal amount of tuberculous deposit, and that this is seen to be nearly equally advanced in all. Thus we may find the grey granulations diffused in about the same abundance through all parts of the lungs, and all equally transparent; or we may observe each granulation presenting a yellow spot in its centre; or the change may be complete, and crude yellow tubercle may be everywhere present.

This same fact, of the acute course of tuberculization of the lungs in children, receives a further illustration from the *second* anatomical peculiarity of the disease; namely, the great frequency with which yellow infiltration of tubercle is observed in early life; MM. Rilliet and Barthez having met with it in 88 out of 265 children, or in 33 per cent.; and I, in 22 out of 94, or in 23·4 per cent. It is a form of degeneration of the lung which seldom exists alone, but is almost invariably associated with grey granulations or yellow tubercle, and usually co-exists with a state of very far advanced tuberculization of the bronchial glands. It is often limited to one lobe, generally the upper: or sometimes the middle lobe, in those cases in which the right lung is the seat of the disease. Those portions of the lung which are affected by it become converted into a firm solid mass, having much both of the colour and consistence of cheese, presenting a smooth surface when cut, and by its solidity compressing the bronchial tubes which traverse it, so as considerably to reduce their calibre. If the patient's life be prolonged, a process of softening generally takes place; the tissue breaks down, and a cavity is the result, the parietes of which are formed by solid tubercle. At other times, especially if the disease run its course with great rapidity, the lung thus infiltrated seems to undergo a different kind of softening, which does not lead to the formation of a central cavity, but pervades its tissue throughout, which then presents a reddish yellow, or rose-coloured tint, and breaks down easily into a kind of putrilage, as if the changes produced were the result of a mixture of true pneumonic hepatization, and of tubercular degeneration. Cases of this sort go far towards substantiating the correctness of M. Rokitsansky's theory, with reference to the nature of this tubercular infiltration, as compared with the ordinary form of tubercular deposit. He conceives that the deposit of tubercle in the form of grey or yellow granulations takes place in the interstitial cellular tissue of the lung; while in the case of tubercular infiltration, the matter poured out into the interior of the pulmonary vesicles during an attack of pneumonia becomes converted into tubercle under the influence of the tubercular cachexia.

A *third* peculiarity of phthisis in the child, as contrasted with the

same disease in the adult, consists in the greater rarity of cavities in the lungs during early life. Of 123 cases which form the basis of M. Louis' work on phthisis, cavities were present in by far the majority of instances; and though the numbers are not exactly stated, the exceptions would seem to have been but very few. Out of 265 cases, however, that came under the notice of MM. Rilliet and Barthez, only 76, or 28·6 per cent., presented cavities in the lungs; and they existed in only 24·4 per cent., or in 23 of the 94 cases which came under my own observation. These cavities sometimes resemble those which we usually meet with in the adult; and this is especially the case with children above six years of age, in whom, indeed, the general characters of phthisis approximate closely to those of the same disease in the grown person. In other instances, they are not so much caverns, as very small excavations (*vacuoles*, as the French call them), produced by the softening of small tuberculous deposits. Such excavations communicate with the bronchi and with each other, and are sometimes exceedingly numerous, but do not occasion such a destruction of the pulmonary tissue as to produce any where a cavity of considerable dimensions. Besides these two forms of cavity there is a third, to which I have already referred, namely, that produced by softening of the yellow tubercular infiltration, which is more commonly met with in very early life than subsequently. Cavities of this kind sometimes form with great rapidity, and attain a considerable size. The whole of one lobe of the lung may even become converted into a sac, which is often almost or quite empty, while its parietes are formed by little besides the pleura and the fibrous capsule of the lung, with a very thin lining of dense tubercular matter. It is far from unusual to meet with cavities of this kind in the bodies of infants only a few months old, who have never thriven, but have presented few signs of phthisis, with the exception of progressive loss of flesh and strength, and somewhat hurried respiration.

The *last* anatomical peculiarity of phthisis in infancy and childhood to which I shall direct your attention, consists in the abundant deposit of *tubercle in the bronchial glands*, and the changes to which that deposit gives rise. Even in the adult, tubercle is deposited in the bronchial glands in about a fourth of all cases of phthisis; but the deposit there is subsidiary to its deposit in the lungs. In the child, however, this is far from being always the case; but the disease in the glands is often as important as that in the lungs, sometimes much more considerable.

The tubercular deposit does not appear to begin simultaneously in all the glands, nor to advance in all with the same rapidity; but those about the bifurcation of the trachea, and close to the primary bronchi, are usually the first affected; and the disease in them often attains a more advanced stage than elsewhere. The state in which the glands are most frequently met with is one of tubercular infiltration, the whole of

their substance being converted into a firm, resistant matter, resembling a portion of lung which has been the seat of tubercular infiltration; and this even although the number of affected glands be but small, and though the lungs be but little or not at all involved in the disease. Sometimes, however, we may meet with the affection in an incipient state, and it is then usual to find the glands which it has attacked somewhat enlarged and injected, and their tissue infiltrated with fluid, and less firm than natural. The tubercular deposit does not proceed invariably from the centre to the circumference, but frequently two or three small deposits may be discerned at different parts of the same gland; or the tubercular matter may be accumulated entirely at one end of the gland, while its other extremity is merely softened and injected. Even when the disease starts from several points it is not often that the deposit presents the distinctly circumscribed form of miliary tubercle, and still less often that of grey granulation; but it generally presents the character of tubercular infiltration which had taken place at the same time in two or three different situations. Sometimes it is impossible to distinguish any one spot as that from which the disease commenced, but the whole tissue of the gland presents a whitish hue, which appears due to the general infiltration of tuberculous matter. Whatever may have been the mode in which the deposit of tubercle began, the tendency of the advance of the disease is to convert the entire substance of the gland into firm tuberculous matter, in which no trace of the original tissue can be detected. This metamorphosis of the gland is attended with considerable increase of its size; the enlargement, however, being much greater in the case of those glands which are situated externally to the lungs, than of those which are imbedded in the pulmonary substance. The enlargement of the glands is not attended, as might have been anticipated beforehand, with a thinning of their originally delicate cellular envelope, but it increases in density and firmness, and at the same time acquires a very considerable thickness. Most of the glands which have become converted into tubercle are enclosed within a cyst a line or more in thickness, and extremely resistant; its inner surface being smooth, of a bright rose tint, and sometimes presenting a considerable degree of vascularity.

In a large proportion of cases in which tubercle is found in the bronchial glands, it has not passed beyond the crude stage; but if life be not cut short by the advance of phthisis in the lungs, a process of softening next commences; and the softening usually, though not invariably, begins at the centre of the glands, and extends towards their circumference. The softening is seldom found equally advanced in all the glands; but in some, a small central cavity containing liquid tubercle is surrounded by a thick wall of solid matter; while in others, the whole substance has been softened, and the gland is no longer any thing else than a cyst containing a quantity of puriform fluid. When tubercle



deposited in the lung has undergone the process of softening, an effort is made by nature to get rid of the morbid matter, which is expectorated; and the cavity, thus emptied of its contents, now and then cicatrizes, and the patient is cured. The cases of cure, indeed, bear but a very small proportion to those in which death takes place, for in general fresh deposits of tubercle successively undergo this softening, until but a comparatively small portion of the lung remains unaffected by the disease; or the abundant secretion from the bronchial tubes exhausts the patient, or death ensues from the degree to which other organs are implicated in the tuberculous cachexia. When the bronchial glands are the seat of the disease, a similar effort is made to eliminate the morbid matter from the system; and many circumstances concur to render this a more hopeful task than it is when the pulmonary substance itself is the seat of the disease.

The means by which this is effected deserve to be examined. When tuberculization of the bronchial glands has attained an advanced stage, we generally observe a process of thickening and infiltration to have commenced in the cellular tissue around each gland, by no means unlike that which takes place in the pia mater at the base of the brain in cases of tubercular hydrocephalus. This cellular tissue often assumes a greyish semi-transparent aspect, and presents a number of minute granules of tubercle diffused through it. By a process of combined inflammation and tuberculization, the connection between the gland and the adjacent bronchial tube becomes extremely intimate. The cellular tissue in the intervals between the bronchial rings becomes next infiltrated with tubercle, and is then the first part of the wall of the bronchial tube which disappears during a process of absorption that advances from without inwards. The cellular tissue sometimes becomes quite removed before the cartilages of the bronchi are much affected; but in process of time they too become absorbed, and the perforation of the tube is then complete; the tuberculated gland, however, blocking up the aperture in its walls, and projecting into its cavity. The next step consists in the thinning of the envelope of the gland, and the next is the discharge of its contents into the tube; and the cyst then in all probability collapses and becomes applied to the outside of the bronchus, so as to form a part of its parietes. But we are still in want of some exact observations as to this last stage in the cure of bronchial phthisis.

This process does not take place with equal frequency in all the bronchial glands; for those which are situated around the trachea, and wholly external to the lung, meeting with no obstacle to their increase in size, often attain a great magnitude without at all compromising the integrity of the trachea. Those, however, which are in contact with the secondary and tertiary bronchi, and are imbedded in the pulmonary substance (which prevents their attaining any considerable size), not

infrequently perforate the tube in the manner above described,—and this not only after they have become softened, but even while the tubercle they contain is still in the crude state.

Although the progress of the tubercular degeneration is most obvious in those glands which are situated near to the larger air-tubes, yet it is by no means limited to them, but is in many instances observed also in the pulmonary glands that are imbedded in different parts of the substance of the lungs. They do not, however, become enclosed within a cyst as dense and resisting as that which surrounds the tuberculous bronchial glands; while in a great number of instances the pulmonary substance for a short distance around them presents a far more abundant tubercular deposit than is apparent in any other part of the lungs. If a tuberculous gland, thus imbedded in the tissue of the lung, should become softened, the excavation thereby produced may easily be mistaken for a cavity in the lung itself. A pulmonary cavity of such small dimensions, however, is hardly ever solitary, unless it proceeds from the softening of tubercular infiltration; but the deposit of tubercle which takes place in the neighbourhood of a diseased pulmonary gland is always in the form of distinct deposits—not of tubercular infiltration.

Tuberculization of the glands does not occasion perforation merely of the bronchial tubes, but in some rare instances the œsophagus, trachea, and pulmonary artery, have been perforated by the same process as is usually limited to the air-tubes.

In some cases in which tuberculization has never advanced far, it comes to a stand-still, and the tubercle itself undergoes the cretaceous change. This, however, is a rare occurrence, for it has come under my notice only in six out of eighty cases; though, on the other hand, it is more frequent than in the lung, in which it has come under my notice in the child only in one instance. In three other instances, the contents of the bronchial glands, though not actually cretaceous, were very dry and friable, as if the more fluid constituents of the tubercle had been removed, and the cretaceous change were about to commence. This change has never come under my notice as having taken place in any gland which had attained considerable size in consequence of the deposit of tubercle in it, nor have I ever seen it when the tuberculization of the glands was general, or when the lungs showed evidence of general, or advanced, phthisical disease.

The *symptoms of phthisis in early life* resemble in many respects those which characterize the disease in adult age, while the points of difference become fewer and fewer in proportion as the child grows older, until they cease altogether at the period of puberty. During childhood, however, even those cases which run a course most similar to that of ordinary phthisis in the adult are in general distinguished by the absence of hæmoptysis at any stage of the affection,—the absence of expectoration,

or its very rare occurrence,—the comparative slightness of the cough, and the rarity of those colliquative sweats which so much exhaust the grown person. In many instances the child droops, loses its appetite, and flesh, and strength, and complains of vague pain in the chest and abdomen for many weeks before the occurrence of cough excites any apprehension that the lungs are the seat of disease. When the cough does come on, it is slight, short, and dry, and attracts attention by its frequency, rather than by the discomfort which it occasions the child. Its usual amusements cease to occupy the child, who sits about, listless and fretful in the day-time, while the skin often grows hot and dry, and the lips become parched as night approaches ; but there is so little that is definite in these symptoms, that they are not infrequently supposed to indicate the existence of remittent fever, or to be due to the presence of worms in the intestines.

It is important to bear in mind, that strumous dyspepsia, as it has been called by many writers, is of more frequent occurrence in childhood than in adult age, and that its symptoms may be all that marks the advance of phthisis in the lungs until within a month or two of the patient's death. A definite commencement can almost always be assigned to an attack of remittent fever ; and the great heat of skin, the very rapid pulse, the intense thirst, and the delirium at night, which attend it even in its less severe forms, are symptoms which, if borne in mind, would prevent our mistaking for it those slighter and more vague ailments that are experienced during the first stage of phthisis. The referring the symptoms of incipient consumption to the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, is a mistake even less excusable: the natural temperature of the skin, and natural frequency of the respiration,—the appetite at one time as ravenous as it is deficient at another,—the tongue either clean and moist, or else thickly coated,—the condition of the bowels, which is generally one of constipation, and the marked relief that almost always follows the action of purgatives,—are indications of the presence of worms sufficiently characteristic to guard the attentive observer from error.

Fluctuations take place in the child's condition, and a casual attack of bronchitis often seems to be the exciting cause of that aggravation of the pulmonary symptoms which is observed before long. The respiration now becomes habitually quicker than natural, instead of merely being easily accelerated, and is often accompanied with considerable wheezing: the cough grows more frequent and lasts longer, but is still in most instances unattended by expectoration, owing to the circumstance that the child almost always swallows those matters which the adult would spit up. The loss of flesh, and the decay of strength, advance even more rapidly than the signs of pulmonary disease. Well-marked hectic, however, is infrequent ; and if night sweats occur, they are often limited to the head



and face. Towards the close of the disease the mouth often becomes aphthous, especially in infants; but though diarrhoea sometimes occurs, it does not often seem to contribute so much to the exhaustion of the child as to that of the adult, and that alternation of diarrhoea and hectic sweats, which is so frequent in the grown person, is seldom or never observed in the child. When death at length takes place, it either occurs from exhaustion, or succeeds to some intercurrent attack of bronchitis or pneumonia.

In those cases in which tubercle has been deposited in great abundance in the bronchial glands, constituting what is called *bronchial phthisis*, the symptoms deviate still more from those which are usually observed in the adult. Bronchial phthisis occurs in its best marked form between the ages of two and six years, although, as it is scarcely necessary to observe, tuberculization of the glands is by no means limited to that age. Its symptoms in many instances first become distinctly evident after some severe bronchitic seizure, which either accompanied measles or came on without any apparent exciting cause. In other cases, although the commencement of the affection is not clearly traceable to a single attack of severe bronchitis, yet the patients in whom it occurs had in all probability been subject to frequent returns of catarrh or bronchitis, which, though not alarming in their symptoms, yet left behind them a cough that never entirely subsided. By degrees this cough becomes severer: it returns in paroxysms not unlike those of pertussis: it sometimes induces efforts to vomit, and can scarcely be distinguished from the cough of the earlier stages of hooping-cough. The respiration grows habitually oppressed and wheezing, the face becomes puffed and swollen, the veins of the neck distended, just as in patients with heart disease, and the superficial vessels of the thorax become enlarged, just as those of the abdomen do in cases of ascites, or of mesenteric disease.

The great fluctuations which take place in the condition of the patient constitute one of the most striking characteristics of this form of phthisis. Attacks of bronchitis sometimes come on, during which the respiration becomes painfully accelerated and oppressed, and the paroxysmal cough is merged for a time in a constant hacking, or in suppressed attempts at coughing. These bronchitic symptoms, which often seem to threaten life, and which sometimes actually destroy it, clear up by degrees in the majority of cases, but leave the child with a severer cough and a more hurried respiration than before, while it loses flesh rapidly, and not infrequently sweats a good deal about the head and upper part of the trunk. Accommodation of posture, too, in many instances becomes necessary to the comfort of the little patient, who perhaps, can breathe only when supported in its mother's lap, or when much propped up in bed. It is seldom, when the disease has reached this degree of severity, that there is not also so large a measure of tuberculous affection of the lungs and other

viscera as to render recovery quite hopeless, and the characteristic signs of bronchial phthisis become lost by degrees in those of ordinary consumption. Sometimes, however, a long pause takes place in the progress of the disease, even though thus far advanced: the cough, which had acquired fresh intensity, gradually abates,—the respiration is no longer habitually wheezing—the patient can repose in any attitude,—the flesh lost is regained,—and, were it not that cough still continues, though less frequent and less severe, that the breathing is more hurried than natural, and that auscultation contributes still further to underceive us,—we might fancy that all ground for anxiety was passing away, and that the child was on the high road towards recovery. In some cases, too, in which symptoms such as have been described are observed, recovery does eventually take place. It is seldom possible to say in any case by what means this recovery is brought about; sometimes, no doubt, the tubercular matter makes its way into the air-tubes, and is got rid of by expectoration. Once I observed the disappearance of most well-marked general signs of consumption, in the case of a girl eight years old, during the copious expectoration of a tenacious mucus, in which were small quantities of a substance like broken-down cheese, or grains of boiled rice, and which alternated with an expectoration of thick, puriform matter, more or less tinged with blood. In the case of this child an attack of measles, while in her seventh year, had been succeeded by cough, the formation of abscesses in her neck, and a frequent, puriform, and sanguineous discharge from her nose. These abscesses had not been long healed when her mother's alarm was excited by her expectorating blood mixed with the phlegm which she brought up when coughing. Though not much emaciated, the child looked unhealthy; her pulse was very feeble, and there were many small petechiæ on her extremities. The lungs, however, were tolerably free from disease; for nothing more was heard during auscultation than a good deal of rhonchus mixed with some moist sounds, which were most evident at the upper part of the chest. Expectoration such as I have described continued for nearly three months, in the course of which time the child by degrees lost her cough, and gained strength under the use of steel and other tonics. Two years afterwards no auscultatory signs of disease were perceptible, except a little creaking under both clavicles; and at the end of five years even this had disappeared.

The fatal termination of bronchial phthisis usually takes place in consequence of the lungs becoming seriously involved in the tubercular disease, though life is sometimes suddenly cut off by hæmoptysis, owing to the perforation of one of the larger vessels of the thorax by a tuberculated bronchial gland. It must not, however, be supposed that this is the only means by which fatal hæmorrhage is produced, for it takes place in other instances under precisely the same circumstances as in the adult.

Six cases of fatal hæmoptysis have come under my notice in children; but in four, no examination was made after death. In the fifth case, which was that of a boy between five and six years old, who died at the end of nine months' illness, blood pouring in abundance from his nose and mouth, the amount of disease, both of the lungs and bronchial glands, was very considerable; but no large vessel had been perforated, and it was not possible satisfactorily to determine the source of the hæmorrhage. In the sixth case, that of a little boy five years old, in whom symptoms of pneumonia had supervened upon previous signs of phthisis, the source of the bleeding in the single and fatal attack of hæmoptysis which took place at a time when he seemed recovering, likewise eluded the most careful anatomical investigation.

A very considerable degree of tuberculization of the bronchial glands is by no means uncommon even in very early infancy; but it then generally forms only a part of such extensive tubercular disease, that its special symptoms are lost in those of the general malady. In such cases, too, it frequently occurs that the signs of thoracic disease are almost entirely merged in those of generally defective nutrition. The existence even of a large cavity in the lung may be announced in early infancy by nothing more serious than some acceleration of the breathing and an occasional short cough; while the frequent vomiting,—the irregular, often relaxed, condition of the bowels,—the unhealthy evacuations,—the red tongue, and the aphthous state of the mouth,—may direct the attention almost exclusively to the condition of the digestive organs.

Many points still remain for our investigation, but we must postpone their consideration, and the study of the auscultatory phenomena of the disease, to the next lecture.



## LECTURE XXVII.

PHTHISIS, continued.—Peculiarities of its auscultatory signs in early life—some of less value than in the adult—influence of tuberculous bronchial glands in exaggerating the signs of disease of the lung—difficulty in appreciating some signs which are well marked in the adult—sign peculiar to early life.

Different forms of phthisis—acute phthisis ; illustrative case—tuberculous pneumonia—bronchitis grafted on phthisis may lead to an over-estimate of the tuberculous disease.

Duration of phthisis ; its course sometimes extremely chronic—cases in illustration.—Modes of death in phthisis—head symptoms sometimes precede death, independent of cerebral disease.

Prophylaxis, and treatment of phthisis.

It would be little better than a waste of your time to enter into a minute description of all the modifications of the respiratory sounds to which the presence of tubercle in the lungs of children may give occasion : our time will be better spent than in such detail, if we direct our attention to those respects in which the *auscultatory signs of phthisis in childhood* differ from those which betoken its existence in the adult, or in which the same auscultatory phenomena require a different interpretation at the one period of life, from that which is justly applied to them at the other.

The grand difference, indeed, is to be sought in the latter rather than in the former of these respects. Tubercle, at whatever age it is developed in the lungs, gives rise to much the same auscultatory phenomena ; but many of those modifications of the respiratory sound which would warrant us in pronouncing positively that phthisis existed in the adult, cannot be relied on with the same certainty in the child : still less can they be regarded as proving the existence of so large an amount of disease in the latter case as in the former. It may be stated, then, that

- 1st. *Many of the auscultatory signs of phthisis deserve less reliance, or have a less grave import, in the child than in the adult.*

One of the earliest signs of tubercular deposit in the lungs of the grown person is furnished by that peculiar modification of the respiratory sound, to which the name of coarse breathing has been applied ; and this

acquires still greater importance, when associated, as it often is, with dry rhonchus and creaking sounds. Much of the value of this sign depends on its being limited to the infra-clavicular regions, or, at least, on its being heard there with much greater distinctness than elsewhere. Since, however, the deposit of tubercle in the lungs of children is more uniform, and more generally diffused than in the adult, the additional value which the localization of these signs furnishes is lost; and it becomes impossible to determine whether the bronchial irritation that they betoken is induced by the presence of tubercle in the lungs, or by some other cause.

Prolongation of the expiratory sound beneath the clavicle, and interrupted respiration,—the *respiration saccadée* of French authors,—which are two of the earliest and most important indications of phthisis in the grown person, are, on the whole, of less value in the child. Their occurrence, indeed, should always excite suspicion as to the existence of phthisis, but they are not infrequently very well marked in cases where but slight disorder of the respiratory organs is present; and where the perfect recovery of the child, and its subsequent sound health, prove that tubercular disease either was altogether absent, or at any rate was extremely slight.

The exaggeration of these two signs is probably, in some measure, due to a cause which adds greatly to the intensity of some other of those auscultatory phenomena that usually betoken far advanced phthisis. MM. Rilliet and Barthez were, I believe, the first who pointed out the fact that the bronchial glands, when enlarged by the deposit of tubercle, and thus brought into contact with the walls of the chest, which they do not touch in the healthy state, conduct to the ear of the auscultator sounds that under other circumstances are imperceptible. The air passing through the larger bronchi is now heard, on applying the stethoscope to the walls of the chest, in the supra-scapular, and less often in the infra-clavicular region, and can scarcely be distinguished from bronchial breathing produced by solidification of the pulmonary tissue itself. The sounds which are caused by the presence of mucus in the larger air-tubes are in the same way conducted to the ear in other situations than those,—such as the root of the lung, where alone they would be heard if the glands were not enlarged. The auscultator may thus be betrayed into the error of supposing that hopeless phthisis exists, in cases where yet the amount of disease in the lungs is but small, and where life may be prolonged for many years. Morbid sounds, too, produced in one lung, may thus be conducted to the walls of the chest on the opposite side, and the extent of disease may, in consequence, be overrated; or the sounds which, when perceived in the front of the chest, may arise from real disease in that situation, being transmitted to the back through the medium of the glands, may thus give rise to the conclusion that far more serious mischief

exists than is really the case. The means of avoiding error from this cause consist in the careful comparison of the results of auscultation with those of percussion, and of those of auscultation on one day with those which it yields a few days afterwards. If the sounds proceed from solidification of the lung, or from cavities in its substance, the results of auscultation will be as invariable as those of percussion; but if they be merely sounds transmitted from the larger air-tubes, they will be found to vary much on different occasions; while the dulness on percussion in certain parts will continue unchanged, inasmuch as it proceeds from the presence of the enlarged glands. This variability in the results of auscultation is one of the most important indications of bronchial phthisis. It depends not merely on the accidental variations in the sounds produced in the larger air-tubes, but also on the changes which the varying degree of compression of the bronchi, produced by the increase or diminution in the size of the glands, may occasion, and on the variations in the irritation of the air-tubes which this pressure produces. The risk in cases of bronchial phthisis is not so much that of forming an altogether erroneous diagnosis, as of expressing a prognosis far more unfavourable than the nature of the case actually justifies. In cases where a considerable measure of bronchitis is associated with tuberculization of the glands, we are especially likely to fall into this error, and can avoid it only by much caution, and by frequently repeated auscultation.

There are differences of another kind, however, between the results of auscultation in cases of phthisis in the young and old, and which depend

*2d. On the absence, or difficult appreciation, of some auscultatory phenomena in the child, to which much value is attached in the case of the adult.*

To this head belong the differences resulting from the loss in the child of almost all that information which, in older persons, is afforded by the different modifications of the vocal resonance. The shrill voice of the child, the small power of modulating it that is possessed in early life, and the consequent difficulty of inducing the patient to utter a few sentences, or even a few words, in the same key, even when fear does not reduce the voice to a mere whisper, take away almost all value from the modifications of the voice-sound in young subjects.

The extreme excitability of children tends, as it does also in the female subject, to reduce very low the value of mere inequality of breathing between the two lungs; for it is by no means a rare occurrence for the lung which on one day seemed to admit but little air, to yield the sounds of well-marked puerile respiration on the next day, and for the feeble respiration to have changed sides. Before, therefore, any conclusion can be drawn from the feebleness of the respiration in either lung, its situation, degree, and extent, must be confirmed by repeated observation.



The finer variations in the sonoriety of the chest are not so easily distinguished in childhood as in more advanced age. The main cause of this appears to be furnished by the extreme resonance of the chest in early childhood, which will admit of very considerable reduction before percussion elicits a sound that the ear would recognise as at all dull. Extremely gentle percussion is much more likely to bring out the more delicate variations of sound, than those smart taps of the chest, which, in the grown person, will often answer the purpose sufficiently well.

A last source of difference may be mentioned as arising

*3d. From the occurrence of some physical signs peculiar to the form which phthisis assumes in early life.*

The only sign that comes with propriety under this category, is that dulness between the scapulæ which is not infrequently produced by the presence of tuberculous glands, and which, when it coexists with tolerable resonance over the upper part of the lungs, and moderately good respiration in these situations, may be regarded as pathognomonic of bronchial phthisis. The absence of dulness in this situation, however, does not of itself warrant the inference that the glands are free from disease, but merely that they have not yet attained any very considerable degree of enlargement.

It may perhaps be useful, before we proceed to the study of some other peculiarities of phthisis in childhood, briefly to recapitulate the *general characteristics of the disease in early life*. The chief of these are—

1st. The frequent latency of the thoracic symptoms during its early stages.

2d. The almost invariable absence of hæmoptysis at the commencement of the disease, and its comparatively rare occurrence during its subsequent progress.

3rd. The partial or complete absence of expectoration.

4th. The rarity of profuse general sweats; and the ill-marked character of the hectic symptoms.

5th. The frequency with which death takes place from intercurrent bronchitis or pneumonia.

Bronchial phthisis is characterized by—

1st. The frequent development of its symptoms out of one or more attacks of bronchitis.

2d. The peculiar paroxysmal cough which attends it, resembling that of incipient pertussis.

3d. The great and frequent fluctuations in the patient's condition, and the occasional, apparently causeless, aggravation, both of the cough and dyspnœa.

In very early infancy, phthisis is remarkable for the very frequent latency of the chest symptoms, which, through its entire course, are often entirely merged in the signs of impaired nutrition.

The most important peculiarities in the auscultatory phenomena of consumption in the child are—

1st. The smaller value of coarse respiration, prolonged expiration, and interrupted breathing, owing to their general diffusion over the chest, and to their occasional existence independent of phthisis.

2d. The apparent, and to some extent the real, exaggeration of the signs both of early and of far-advanced disease of the lungs, in some cases of bronchial phthisis.

3d. The loss of that information which the phenomena of the voice furnish in the case of the adult.

4th. The small value of inequality of breathing in the two lungs.

5th. The difficulty of detecting minute variations in the sonority of the chest; and

6th. The existence of dulness in the interseapular region, together with moderate resonance of the upper parts of the chest, and tolerably good respiration there, which are characteristic of the presence of enlarged bronchial glands.

Hitherto we have been occupied with the study of the more common forms of phthisis in childhood; but *deviations* are occasionally met with *from the ordinary course of the disease*, with which it behoves us to make ourselves acquainted. *Phthisis occasionally runs a course so extremely rapid* that many of its most characteristic symptoms have not time to manifest themselves. In such cases we are exposed to considerable risk of error, for the history of the patient's indisposition goes back only to a few weeks or days; the evidence of impaired nutrition is almost or altogether wanting, and the *symptoms* appear to be those of an acute malady coming on suddenly, rather than those of a slow and wasting disease.

A remarkable instance of this came under my notice some years ago, in the case of a little boy, nine months old, who was fat and ruddy, and had always had perfectly good health until the 10th of April. On that day he was taken with symptoms which his mother supposed to be those of a bad cold. On account of this he was kept in the house, and various domestic remedies were employed, though without any improvement, and on April 24th he came under my notice. There did not then appear to be any urgent symptom, though the child seemed much oppressed at the chest. The case appeared to be one of rather severe catarrh, occurring during the period of dentition. The gums were lanced, and a mixture containing the *vinum ipecacuanhæ* was ordered, to which, finding the symptoms did not abate, small doses of antimonial wine were

added on the 27th. On the 30th I was informed that the child was much worse, that his dyspnoea was greatly increased, and that his hands and feet had been swollen for the last forty-eight hours. I found the little boy breathing fifty times in the minute, with great oppression at the chest, the face much flushed, the skin dry, the trunk hot, the limbs cool, and the hands and feet much swollen. Auscultation detected generally diffused small crepitation through both lungs, with indistinct bronchial breathing at the upper and back part of the left side. Three hours after this visit, the child died without a struggle, on being lifted out of bed for his mother to apply some leeches to his chest. On examining the body after death, a very thick layer of fat was found everywhere beneath the integuments. The lungs presented an extreme degree of tubercular degeneration, and many of the bronchial glands were enlarged by the morbid deposit to the size of a pigeon's egg. None of the tubercle in the lungs was softened, but it existed both in the form of yellow miliary tubercle, of tubercular infiltration, and of masses of crude tubercle, formed by the agglomeration of many separate deposits. The pulmonary substance in the intervals between the tubercular deposits was of a bright red colour, in the first stage of pneumonia, and in many parts bordering on the second stage, and there was very considerable injection of the bronchial tubes. The various abdominal viscera contained tubercle, but it was not far advanced in the mesenteric glands.

This case represents a class in which there is much hazard of forming an erroneous diagnosis. It shows the possibility of tubercular deposit taking place to a very great extent without at all interfering with the general nutrition of the body, and without giving rise to any symptom so serious as to attract the notice of a very careful and affectionate mother. It illustrates also the mode in which the fatal termination of many cases of phthisis in children is brought about, and suggests the inquiry whether there be any means of distinguishing between *tuberculous pneumonia*, and pneumonia which occurs uncomplicated with phthisical disease of the lungs.

Pneumonia often complicates phthisis in early life, under circumstances in which no diagnostic difficulty occurs; but it is of much importance to detect the consumptive element in cases which to the superficial observer present no other symptoms than those of acute inflammation of the lungs. The existence of a considerable amount of tubercular deposit in the lungs may be suspected in those cases in which the degree of oppression of the chest has, from the very commencement of the illness, been altogether out of proportion to the severity of the catarrhal or bronchitic symptoms with which the disease set in. A further evidence of its nature is afforded, if the skin, though very dry, present a less considerable or a less pungent heat than attends simple pneumonia, while the pulse from the



very outset is less developed. Suspicion would be strengthened if the frequency of respiration very greatly exceeded the amount of mischief disclosed by auscultation, and especially if the rapidity of the breathing, though so great that it would excite the most serious alarm if the case were one of pneumonia, should yet continue the same for days together without marked deterioration in the patient's condition. Auscultation also would throw much light on the nature of the case, for the sounds detected in the chest would be the subcrepitant and mucous râles, rather than the small crepitation of pneumonia; while, though the smaller sounds would be discovered at the lower part of the chest, the greatest dulness on percussion would generally be detected at the upper part, and bronchial breathing would very likely be perceived more or less distinctly in the same situation.

The importance of distinguishing those cases in which inflammation supervenes in a lung already the seat of tubercular deposit, from others in which the organ had been previously healthy, is by no means confined to cases of the severest kind, in which life is immediately threatened. In every instance of pneumonia in early life, both your prognosis and your treatment would be greatly modified if there were good ground for believing that tubercular disease had for some time previously affected the lungs. Hence follows the necessity for that very minute inquiry as to the previous health of the patient, and of the other members of the family, on which so much stress was laid at the commencement of this course of lectures. If you learned that several children in the family had already died of phthisis or of some other affection,—such as acute hydrocephalus, which you knew to be most intimately associated with the tuberculous diathesis, the possibility of the same complication existing in the patient under your care would at once occur to you. This complication would be rendered highly probable, if you were to ascertain that the child had been particularly liable to catch cold, or had for some months been seldom free from cough for many days together, or had suffered from cough every winter, for two or three years, and had already experienced two or three attacks similar to that you are called on to treat, and which, though severe, had yet subsided by degrees, without the employment of very active measures. The probability would be raised almost to certainty if there existed that want of correspondence between the general symptoms and physical signs, or between the results of auscultation and percussion, to which reference has already been made; or if the history of the present illness went back to a period anterior to that which you would be disposed to assign to it, if the affection had been simple pneumonia.

The case of tuberculous pneumonia you would deplete more sparingly, and would subject to less rigorous antiphlogistic measures, than that of simple inflammation of the lungs. Bearing in mind the influence of

enlarged bronchial glands in rendering parts of the chest dull on percussion, and in exaggerating in some respects the morbid sounds, you would not over-estimate the degree or extent of the inflammatory mischief. At the same time you would not allow even a considerable measure of improvement to lead you to speak too decidedly of the ultimate recovery of your patient; since you would not forget that, if inflammation do not originate tuberculous disease, it may yet communicate increased activity to its progress.

The overlooking the more serious malady, owing to its symptoms being thrown into the shade by those of the other more curable affection, is not the only error to which you are exposed in cases of infantile phthisis. The degree of *irritation of the bronchi* that exists in different instances, varies exceedingly; sometimes it is so considerable, that when the child is placed under your care its respiration is wheezing, difficult, and very hurried, its cough violent and exhausting; while such is the general anxiety of the countenance, and so great is the depression of the vital powers, that the struggle seems as if it could not be long protracted. Percussion detects dulness at the upper part of the chest; the bronchi are so laden with phlegm, that air scarcely penetrates beyond the larger tubes, and mucous râle is heard throughout the whole of the lungs, while at their upper part it is so large as to amount almost to gurgling. You regard the case as one of far advanced phthisis, and suppose that softened tubercle is diffused through the whole of both lungs, and that cavities exist at their apex. You form the most gloomy prognosis, and entertain, very probably express the conviction, that a few weeks at furthest will be the period of your patient's life. By degrees, however, the most urgent symptoms subside, and some signs of returning health appear; the respiration grows slower and more tranquil, the cough abates, perhaps almost ceases. The signs of a cavity grow less and less distinct, in proportion as the secretion in the bronchi diminishes; and after some months, while the patient's general condition deviates but little from a state of health, a little dulness at the upper and back part of the chest, unequal breathing, prolonged expiration, or morbid sounds equally slight, are the only auscultatory evidence that the most careful examination can discover of pulmonary disease.

Non-professional persons are apt to imagine the mistake in cases of this kind to have been greater than it really was. The error is one as to the degree of the malady, rather than as to its kind. In cases that present these symptoms, phthisis has in reality existed, but the chief tubercular deposit has probably been seated in the bronchial glands, and their enlargement gave rise to much of the dulness on percussion, and exaggerated the morbid sounds at the upper part of the chest. From some accidental cause, such as cold or damp, or from the mucous membrane of the bronchi sympathising with disorder of the digestive organs, or

from inappropriate treatment, which aggravated the evil it should have relieved, or even without any cause that we can assign, it had come to pass that the air-tubes were in a state of great irritation. The due regulation of temperature, generally appropriate treatment, and nature's own healing power, improved the general health and diminished the irritability of the bronchi; while very probably the diseased glands emptied themselves, at least in part, into the air-tubes, and the tubercle was thus eliminated from the system. You should, therefore, always express your opinion very guardedly with reference to the condition of a child suffering from phthisis, until you have confirmed the results of auscultation by its frequent repetition, and till you have had the opportunity of determining how large a portion of the physical signs is due to the morbid deposit, and how much to that irritation of the bronchi which you may fairly hope to mitigate, if not to remove.

The average *duration of phthisis* in childhood is estimated by MM. Rilliet and Barthez at from three to seven months, though, as they justly observe, its extreme limits vary from two months in unusually rapid cases, to two years and upwards in other instances, in which the course of the disease is very protracted. It is my impression, indeed, that the ordinary duration of phthisis in childhood is less brief than the observations of these gentlemen, made among the children in the Hôpital des Enfants at Paris, have led them to believe; though the number of observations on which this impression rests is too limited to warrant my asserting it as a positive fact. Many cases, however, have come under my notice in which the course of well-marked phthisis has been extremely tardy, and some instances in which the disease has continued for two, three, four, and nearly five years, before it terminated fatally.

So little notice has been taken of this *chronic form of phthisis* in children, that it may be well to relate a few examples of it. In March, 1842, I saw a little girl, six years old, whose father had died of phthisis, and who had had a cough ever since she suffered from measles two and a half years before. Her mother's anxiety had been excited by the increase of this cough, and by the child's losing flesh during the few weeks previous to her coming to me. Auscultation at this time discovered that air entered the lung in the left infra-clavicular region more scantily than in the right, and that the respiration was coarse, and attended with much creaking at the upper part of both lungs. In May, the general symptoms were much improved, and the creaking sounds were no longer heard. For many months the child continued to appear tolerably well, though her cough never ceased entirely; but in the early part of the winter of 1844 her health completely failed. Examination of the chest in the beginning of December elicited great deficiency of resonance at the upper part of the left lung, both in front and behind. Bronchial breathing, intermixed with large mucous râle, was heard in the left



supra-scapular region, and abundant moist sounds pervaded the lung posteriorly. In the left infra-clavicular and mammary regions the respiration was very deficient, and accompanied with distant moist sounds. Extreme coarseness of the respiration was the only morbid sound heard at the upper part of the right lung, and the breathing on that side was puerile in other parts. In January, 1845, the child had slight hæmoptysis, which recurred occasionally at intervals of a few weeks or months until her death, but was not profuse at any time. In September, 1845, resonance was slightly impaired under the right clavicle; and also in a greater degree posteriorly, as far as the angle of the scapula. There was absolute dulness of the left side, as far as the nipple in front, and the angle of the scapula behind. There was no natural breathing in the left lung, but the respiration was bronchial, and accompanied with large mucous râle as low as the nipple; the râle being smaller, and the admission of air scanty, below that point. About the left scapula there were cavernous sounds and distinct gurgling; smaller moist sounds lower down. In the right lung the respiration was puerile in front, except quite at the upper part, where the breathing was coarse, and attended with mucous râle; and posteriorly the same characters were still more marked.

It cannot be necessary to detail the results of the subsequent examinations of the chest, which showed that disease advanced slowly in the right lung, though there was at no time proof of the existence of a cavity there. The child's condition fluctuated: sometimes she seemed almost dying under an aggravation of all the symptoms, and then again she rallied, and was able to walk about, and seemed tolerably comfortable. Life was prolonged until June 1st, 1847; and she had seemed almost as well as usual until a very few days before her death. Unfortunately, permission to examine the body could not be obtained; but the stethoscopic signs enable us to trace back the phthisical disease for more than five years, while the evidence of a large cavity in the left lung was distinct twenty-one months before death took place.

Nor is this a solitary case. In January, 1846, I saw a little boy, three years old, who had had cough ever since an attack of typhoid fever in the previous July; and for six weeks before he came under my notice his cough had grown more severe. There was then very marked flattening of the left side of the chest, which yielded a dull sound on percussion in the infra-clavicular and mammary regions; and air entered there very scantily. The same dulness existed on the left side posteriorly; and the scanty breathing was attended with a crumpling sound. In April, moist sounds were evident there; and in May they were becoming larger about the left scapula; and signs of incipient disease were now perceptible in the right lung. In September, there was absolute dulness in the left infra-clavicular region, slightly diminishing towards the nipple, and abso-

lute dulness in the left scapular region. Large gurgling was heard in this situation, most marked behind, and rendered very striking during a fit of coughing, which was followed by expectoration of about a teaspoonful of pus. From this time to June, 1849, when I last saw him, he continued nearly stationary. The child became considerably stouter than he was when he first came under my notice; but the cough and purulent expectoration continued. I auscultated his chest on September 26, 1847, and at that time loud blowing respiration was heard over the whole of the left scapula, accompanied with gurgling; while, lower down, there were large moist sounds, though not amounting to actual gurgling. From that time until August, 1848, the child's health continued tolerably good; he coughed but little, but suffered from occasional attacks of diarrhoea. The left side of his chest was much shrunk, and yielded a dull sound everywhere except just under the clavicle. Air entered but scantily; moist sounds attended it, but the evidences of a large cavity were growing less and less distinct. When I saw him for the last time, the amount of air entering the left lung was not increased, but the moist sounds had almost completely disappeared.

How long the disease may continue, or what may be the ultimate issue of the case, it would be useless to speculate on; though it is by no means unlikely that the child may live, with but little deterioration in his condition, until measles or whooping-cough imparts a fresh stimulus to the consumptive disease, or excites some fatal attack of bronchitis or pneumonia. I used to see occasionally a little boy, who was aged only three years when he first came under my notice, and whom I had the opportunity of watching till he was eleven years old. When first brought to me he had been suffering from cough ever since an attack of what his mother called inflammation of the lungs, when he was sixteen months old: his cervical glands had recently suppurated; he had unusually well-marked hectic fever, and profuse night sweats; and a month before I saw him had spit blood once. His right side yielded throughout a dull sound on percussion: breathing in that lung was scanty, and attended by large moist sounds. The child went into Devonshire to pass the winter, and, as I expected, to die there of phthisis; but he returned in better health; he grew tall, and played about like other children, though he seldom passed more than a few months without attacks of a pleuritic character, the pain of which he used to refer to his right side, and which usually subsided in the course of a few days, without any treatment more severe than a mustard-poultice, and some diaphoretic medicine. His cough never left him entirely; but both that and the quantity and character of his expectoration varied, and sometimes he spat a little blood. In October, 1844, the auscultatory signs were as follows:—The left lung yielded, as it had constantly done, the sounds of puerile breathing in front; posteriorly, the breathing in that lung was also good,

except that there were some moist sounds in the infra-scapular region, and that the breathing had a coarse and almost tubular character about the upper angle of the scapula. In the right lung, in front, the respiration was puerile, with now and then a little distant crepitus, as low down as the lower edge of the second rib, at which point the moist sounds became larger. Posteriorly there were large moist sounds, intermixed with puerile breathing in the supra-scapular region; gurgling, cavernous breathing, and bronchial voice about the scapula; and lower down there was very little respiration, and that of a bronchial character, becoming quite inaudible in the lateral region. In the axillary region the respiration was coarse, accompanied with large mucous râles. In March, 1849, I saw him for the last time. He had then continued for more than eighteen months free from any serious pleuritic attack, and from hæmoptysis. His respiration was still hurried, but he had gained flesh, and sometimes had walked five or six miles in a day without inconvenience. Auscultation showed, too, that his disease had been stationary for the previous five years—if, indeed, it had not actually improved. The moist sounds about the left scapula were smaller, and heard over a smaller surface. The indications of a cavity in the back part of the right lung continued unchanged, but not increased; while in other respects auscultation gave exactly the same results as before. Other cases of a similar kind have come under my observation, in which the history of phthisis went back for several years, and in which the signs of caverns in the lungs were unmistakeable; the children continuing to lead a sort of valetudinarian existence, improving in health, and gaining flesh and strength in the summer, but losing ground again with the return of winter.

In the present condition of our knowledge, it is not possible to state with certainty either the anatomical characters of phthisical cavities of long standing, or the signs which, during the patient's life-time, would warrant the expectation that the disease will run a tardy course; but it is well to bear in mind, that such cases are by no means very rare; that the powers of repair are far greater in the child than in the adult. We must now, therefore, pass on to notice briefly the treatment of the disease, after glancing for a moment at the *different modes in which it brings about a fatal issue.*

In a very large proportion of cases of phthisis, the functions of all the organs of the body become at length so much disturbed, and nutrition generally so impaired, that the patient dies, because the whole machine is worn out. But though this is the case in many instances, yet it often happens, even when the powers have long seemed nearly exhausted, and when the body is wasted almost to a skeleton, that death is far from tranquil, but is preceded by hours of severe agony, for which it is not easy to account. In many cases, and especially in those where the disease runs



a rapid course, the fatal termination is due to an attack of intercurrent bronchitis or pneumonia, which is sometimes supposed to have been the patient's only disease, until a post-mortem examination reveals the tubercular degeneration of the lungs, to which the inflammatory affection was but secondary. Death from hæmoptysis is rare, and still rarer is the perforation of the lung, by the walls of the cavity giving way at some point, and thus producing pneumothorax. The abdominal symptoms sometimes mask the thoracic, and the patient, who, had life been prolonged, would have sunk eventually under pulmonary phthisis, dies of tubercular peritonitis. Many children, in whom the signs of incipient phthisis have appeared, die of acute hydrocephalus, excited by the membranes of the brain having become the seat of tubercular deposit; and some, in whom the disease has attained a more advanced stage, are suddenly carried off by head symptoms, the cause of which is explained by the discovery of large masses of tubercle in the cerebral substance. Convulsions, however, sometimes precede death for several hours, or head symptoms of greater or less intensity constitute the most striking feature in the patient's history for some days before death takes place; and yet, an examination of the body throws no light upon the cause of their occurrence. Sometimes, too, the symptoms that precede death are those of fever of a typhoid character, rather than of serious mischief in the chest. They were so in the case of a little boy, nearly seven years old at death, who had shown the symptoms of phthisis for more than two years, and the right side of whose chest had during that time presented the indications of gradually increasing tubercular deposit. The disease had advanced slowly, and with long intermissions, though, on the whole, very obviously increasing. On November 8 there was a manifest aggravation of his chest symptoms, attended with much fever. On the night of the 12th his mind wandered, and, when sensible, he complained of his head. On the 14th he became delirious likewise during the day; and until his death, which did not take place before Dec. 1, his mind wandered during many hours of every day, while at night he was quite light-headed, extremely restless, and tried to get out of bed, or at other times shrieked loudly, as if in violent pain. In the early part of his illness he had a frequent, short, cough, which subsided as the febrile symptoms increased in intensity; but his respiration throughout continued at about 50 in the minute; and this hurried breathing, coupled with the auscultatory signs, afforded the only evidence of the mischief that was going on within the chest. After death the only morbid appearance of any importance was discovered in the upper lobe of the right lung. Its anterior fourth was perfectly solid and non-crepitant, of a yellowish-red colour, owing to the infiltration of tubercle into it. Its posterior three-fourths were of a reddish colour, and of a much softer texture; while the slightest pressure with the finger reduced

their substance to a putrilage, from which there flowed a dirty reddish liquid, which seemed like a mixture of blood, and pus, and serum. Inflammatory softening of this lobe seems to have been the cause of death, though manifesting itself less by local symptoms than by the signs of most serious constitutional disturbance.

Though the study of phthisis, in its effects and its symptoms, has occupied us during almost the whole of two lectures, yet there need be but little said with reference to its *treatment*. The main principles by which we are to be guided in its treatment are the same at every age; nor do the differences in the patient's years bring with them many or important modifications in the means by which these principles are to be carried into action.

Among the prophylactic measures adapted to early life, none is of more importance than the keeping the infant at the breast for the first twelve or eighteen months of its existence, by which time it will have passed through some at least of the dangers incidental to the period of teething. The task of thus nursing the infant, however, ought not to be undertaken by a mother who has shown any tendency to consumption, or in whose family consumptive disease has been prevalent, but ought at once to be entrusted to a healthy wet-nurse. This rule does not rest on mere theoretical grounds; but actual observation has shown that under some morbid states of the system the milk undergoes great changes, and loses much of its nutritive properties. In the case of the cow, these changes have been ascertained by Dr. Klenke of Leipzig to be very remarkable; and analogical reasoning would warrant the belief that the serofulous taint in the human subject may give rise to alterations of a similar kind. Dr. Klenke\* confirmed the observation of Sir Robert Carswell and others, that stall-fed cows are very liable to become tuberculous; and found, moreover, that under these circumstances their milk loses much or the whole of its sugar; that the butter and caesin diminish, while albumen is found sometimes in as high a proportion as 15 per cent., and elain in the proportion of 1·4 per cent., and that in some cases lactic acid is likewise present. Even if we set aside the assumption of serofulous disease being actually transmitted through the medium of the milk, of which there is perhaps no clear evidence, it is yet apparent that a very slight degree of such an alteration in its constituents as has just been mentioned must render it very unfit for the nutriment of a delicate infant.

It is needless to dwell here on the general rules for feeding and clothing children as they grow older, or to insist on the necessity for the bedrooms being airy and well ventilated. When the damp and cold weather of winter approaches, removal to a warm climate, in which exercise in

\* Ueber die Ansteckung und Verbreitung der Scrofelkrankheit bei Menschen durch den Genuss der Kuhmilch, 16mo. Leipzig, 1846. See especially chapter iii. p. 21-61.

the open air may still be continued, is much to be preferred to keeping the child for weeks together a prisoner to the house; and as a general rule more is gained by change of climate in early life than in adult age. In children who are old enough to be taught to wear it, I have sometimes seen the respirator of much service, in enabling them to continue to take exercise in the open air at a season when, in previous years, exposure to the external air had always induced or greatly aggravated the signs of bronchial irritation. Whenever catarrhal symptoms appear, no care can be too great to bestow on the attempt speedily to remove them. In doing so, however, and in the management of all ailments that come on in children who have shown a disposition to consumptive disease, much caution must be used, in order to avoid over-treating them. On this account it is of extreme importance to encounter them at their very commencement, when mild measures will suffice for their cure; and, for the same reason, the child should be defended with the most punctilious care from the contagion of hooping-cough and of the eruptive fevers—diseases in the course of which serious thoracic complications are so apt to supervene, and to require for their cure most active treatment.

In carrying out this plan of unwearied watchfulness, and of attention to minute detail continued for months and years, you will have brighter hopes with children for your patients, than if you were called on to exercise similar precautions in the case of persons more advanced in life. Without raising baseless expectations, too, you may communicate something of hope to the parents, and thus lighten for them their anxious task; nor will the appearance even of decided physical signs of tubercular deposit, nor the evidence that in some parts that tubercle is softened, warrant an absolutely hopeless prognosis. Cases such as have been related show how long life may be prolonged under circumstances the most inauspicious; and, where speedy death has been expected, an unlimited reprieve seems almost a pardon.

It may suffice to have said thus much about the management of phthisis in childhood; for when the disease is actually developed, we have the same indications as in the adult, and these must be met by similar means. Iron, quinine, and the mineral acids, are the most important of our tonic remedies; and for these the extract of bark and the extract of logwood may be substituted, if much tendency exist to a relaxed state of the bowels. In cases where the glands of the neck are affected, and where there seems to be reason for supposing that the disease approximates to bronchial phthisis, the syrup of the iodide of iron may be employed with advantage. Such cases, too, have seemed to me to profit most by the cod-liver oil; though I must confess that my own experience of it does not altogether bear out the high encomiums which have been bestowed upon it by some practitioners. Sometimes I have known it excite diarrhoea; at other times it completely spoils the



appetite; while, as a general rule, I think it is not borne well in cases where dyspeptic symptoms are, as is so often the case, at all a prominent feature in the disease. Sometimes, too, the child's repugnance to the remedy is unconquerable; though this does not often occur. If given in a little orange wine, or orange juice, sweetened with syrup of orange-peel if necessary, its taste is in general perfectly disguised; while sometimes, nauseous though the oil is, children become really fond of its flavour. The sickness and the paroxysmal cough are best relieved by the hydrocyanic acid, with which the liquor cinchonæ of Mr. Battley may be combined,\* in cases where we are afraid to venture on any but the mildest tonics. Among local measures, the use of stimulating liniments to the chest is even more valuable in early life than in the adult; and sometimes the application of a blister about the size of a shilling, under one or other clavicle, and its frequent repetition, are followed by a very great amendment in the patient's condition, and by a marked improvement in the physical signs furnished by the subjacent lung.

I have very rarely employed local depletion, except in the treatment of the pneumonia which so often attacks the phthisical patient; but it has then seemed sometimes to be of great service; and it will probably be safer to trust to a moderate abstraction of blood by leeches, followed by small doses of antimonials, than to administer mercury, or to give antimony in larger doses without previous depletion. The habitual cough of phthisis requires small doses of ipecacuanha wine, combined or not with antimony, and laudanum, or compound tincture of camphor, in small doses,—remedies which, on account of their strength being definite, are always to be preferred, in the management of the affections of childhood, to a preparation so variable as the syrup of poppies. Opiates in various forms, and for various purposes, may be needed to check diarrhœa, or to relieve suffering; and you must not allow any preconceived notion of the danger of employing opium in infantile diseases to prevent your having recourse to so valuable a medicine.

We must here leave this subject, so full of painful interest, and proceed at our next lecture to the study of diseases of the heart in early life.

\* See Formula No. 20, p. 349.

Another very useful formula in these cases, and one which has the further advantage of forming a very agreeable vehicle for the cod-liver oil, is the following :—

(No. 21.)

R. Acid. Nitr. dil. ℥xvj.  
 — Hydrochlor. dil. ℥xxiv.  
 — Hydrocy. dil. ℥viii.  
 Ætheris Chlorici, ℥xl.  
 Træ. Aurantii, ʒiss.  
 Syrupi simplicis, ʒij.  
 Aquæ destillatæ ad ʒiv. M. ʒiv. 6tis horis.  
 For a child four years old.

## LECTURE XXVIII.

**DISEASES OF THE HEART**—rarer in childhood than in the adult, and why—but rarity probably exaggerated. Causes of disease of the heart in childhood, rheumatism the most frequent—heart sometimes affected when rheumatic symptoms are very slight—both endocarditis and pericarditis may come on independently of rheumatism—as sequelæ of scarlatina or other fevers—as consequences of congenital defects—as complications of pleurisy—or as purely idiopathic affections—cases illustrative of pericarditis under different circumstances.

**Endocarditis**—symptoms not always well marked—advance of valvular disease sometimes very gradual.—Doubt as to whether valvular disease is not sometimes independent of previous inflammation.

**Prognosis in valvular disease**—less unfavourable in child than in adult—power of growing heart to adapt itself to effects of disease and to repair its evils. Anæmic bruits much rarer in early life, but disordered action of heart occurs at all ages.—Summary of conclusions.—Table of 39 cases of heart disease.

AMONG the many causes of suffering and death to which persons in adult age or advancing years are exposed, *diseases of the heart* and great vessels occupy a very prominent place. The frequency of these affections is, indeed, but very imperfectly shewn by our tables of mortality, which represent them as occasioning less than one and a half per cent. of the total deaths at all ages in the metropolis; but we know that in a large proportion of cases of rheumatism, asthma, bronchitis, and dropsy, the real cause of the fatal event is to be found in the cardiac mischief with which those maladies are so often associated.

In childhood, however, many of the most influential causes of heart disease are of comparatively rare occurrence: rheumatism is popularly regarded as an affection almost confined to youth and early manhood, as granular degeneration of the kidney is to adult and declining age; while all those forms of atheromatous deposit in the coats of arteries, or in the substance of the valves of the heart, which are a fertile source of suffering, and in their consequences a frequent cause of death, belong essentially to the processes of decay which accompany the decline of life. But though heart disease is confessedly less frequent in the child than in the youth or in the adult, yet its rarity is not so great as, judging from

the silence concerning it of many writers on the diseases of childhood, you might naturally infer. The advance of knowledge, too, brings with it every year some fresh illustration of the occurrence of heart disease in early life, under circumstances in which it once would not have been expected. Rheumatism, if less frequent than in the adult, is yet associated with affection of the heart in a greater proportionate number of instances in the child.\* The state of the circulating fluid which attends and follows scarlatina seems to predispose to inflammation of the lining or investing membrane of the heart in childhood, in the same manner, though not to the same extent, as does the state which accompanies Bright's disease in the adult. In themselves, too, and in their complications, congenital malformations constitute a large class of affections of the heart peculiar to early life; while the microscope has already taught us that fatty degeneration of the heart may occur in the infant of some months old, as well as in the man of sixty years. When my own experience, then, furnishes me with 39 instances of disease of the heart in children under twelve years old, I believe that this number by no means represents all the instances that have occurred among my patients, and cannot doubt but that more time, or greater care, would have disclosed to me its existence in other cases.

Of the above mentioned 39 cases,† one was an instance in which congenital malformation of the heart alone was present. That case being left out—since the subject of congenital malformation is one on which it would be foreign to my purpose to enter—there remain 38 cases; of which 13 were cases of pericarditis, either alone or associated with inflammation of the endocardium; 21 were cases of endocarditis; and 4 of dilatation or hypertrophy of the heart, uncombined with valvular disease.

It would, I conceive, answer no useful end to occupy your time with a minute detail of those characters, either of pericarditis or of inflammation of the endocardium, which are common to all ages, while at the same time it may be of some advantage to point out to you any special difficulties which you may encounter in detecting these affections in early life, and any special circumstances which should make you anxiously watch for their occurrence.

\* This statement as to the greater comparative frequency of affection of the heart in the course of rheumatism in childhood, may seem to be scarcely borne out by hospital statistics in general. Dr. Fuller, for instance, at p. 274 of his work on Rheumatism, 8vo. London, 1852, states the heart to have been involved in 12 out of 22 cases of rheumatism occurring in subjects under 15; while the frequency at all ages amounted to 187 out of 379. General hospitals, however, receive very few children under 12; while further, in many of the cases of rheumatic affection of the heart in childhood, the fever and pain and swelling of the joints are so inconsiderable, as to excite little anxiety on the part of the parents, and not to lead them to seek admission for their children into a hospital.

† For further particulars of these cases, see the table appended to this Lecture.



In 4 cases of pericarditis, in 2 of acute, and in 4 of chronic endocarditis, —making a total of 10 out of 34 cases, or nearly 1 in 3,—rheumatism was either certainly known, or alleged on good grounds, to have been the starting point of the mischief. Warned by what is known of the tendency of rheumatism to involve the heart, you are not likely to overlook the symptoms of cardiac affection, when fever, and pain, and swelling of the joints, announce the child's illness to be of a rheumatic character, and you will be inexcusable if, in such circumstances, pericarditis or endocarditis escape your observation. But if you will always avoid this error, you must bear in mind that, in the child, the heart is sometimes affected, even in cases where the extreme mildness of the general rheumatic symptoms would, if your patient were an adult, leave no room for the least apprehension on that score; and that the comparatively slight degree of fever, the small amount of pain in the limbs, and the almost complete absence of swelling of the joints, afford no guarantee that the heart may not become the seat of serious disease. It happens, too, less rarely in the case of children than of the adult, that the general indications of rheumatism follow the heart affection instead of preceding it; so that fever, with hurried circulation and distinct friction sound, or endocardial murmur, may exist for two or three days, or even longer, before the occurrence of pain, and the appearance of swelling of the joints, show that the disease of the heart is only a part of the great malady which has attacked the whole system.

Every threatening of rheumatism, therefore, is to be watched with the most anxious solicitude in the young subject, since so serious a complication as disease of the heart may accompany extremely slight general symptoms. Nor must auscultation be neglected in cases of what may seem to be simple fever, since rheumatic inflammation may attack the heart before any other signs of rheumatism have manifested themselves.

In 2 cases of pericarditis, in 3 of acute, and 1 of chronic endocarditis, or in 6 out of 34 instances, the disease of the heart was traced to an attack of scarlet fever. The cardiac symptoms did not manifest themselves in the acute stage of the affection, but during the progress of desquamation. They were accompanied by fever and anasarca, which, however, did not exceed mere puffiness of the face and extremities, until, in the two instances of pericarditis, both of which ran a chronic course, dropsy came on as the consequence of the heart disease.

In two other cases of chronic valvular disease, the symptoms of heart affection developed themselves gradually after convalescence from measles in one instance, after recovery from typhoid fever in the other; and both probably deserve to be referred to the category of cardiac disease dependent on an altered state of the circulating fluid, and suggest an additional ground for carefully watching your patients during their convalescence from any form of fever.

Congenital malformation of the heart seems to have an important,

though not perhaps an easily explicable, influence in predisposing to inflammation of its valves, or of its investing membrane. Thus, in one case of acute pericarditis, in one of chronic pericarditis with affection of the endocardium, and in two others of old-standing valvular disease, there was some malformation of the heart which must have existed from birth, though in two instances the symptoms did not appear till long afterwards. In one of these two cases they came on gradually, rather more than two months before the death of the child at 8 years old; in the other, they were first observed at 3 years old, and death took place at the age of 15 years. It is well, then, in cases of heart disease the origin of which is obscure, to bear in mind this possible cause of the affection, and the rather since this consideration may control our treatment, and keep us back from the employment of over-active measures against an ailment which may owe its origin to some cause utterly beyond the power of medicine to remove.

Three of the four remaining cases of pericarditis appeared to depend on the extension to the pericardium of inflammation beginning in the pleura; an occurrence which, though not peculiar to early life, is, I believe, more frequent then than at a later period, and also oftener overlooked, from the child's restlessness and distress rendering all attempts at careful auscultation of the front of its chest impracticable. To be aware of the possibility of this occurrence will do much towards preventing you from overlooking it.

One case of pericarditis coupled with inflammation of the endocardium, and six of endocarditis, were not clearly traceable to any exciting cause, and may therefore be regarded as idiopathic. In two out of the four cases, also, of dilated and hypertrophied heart, unconnected with valvular disease, the symptoms supervened gradually, and were not preceded by serious illness of any kind.

I do not know of any special *symptom* of acute inflammation of the pericardium in early life, but I am sure that it is often overlooked when present; and this, partly from the child's restlessness, partly from its being masked in many instances by the signs of other disease in the chest. To this latter cause it was probably due that I did not detect pericarditis complicating pleurisy of the left side, in a boy six years old, though on his death, two years afterwards, I found a patch of old lymph on the left ventricle, near the apex of the heart, and a good deal of old white lymph coating the right auricle, and white spots at several points about the base of the heart, showing that the pericardium had been the seat of extensive inflammation. The affection of the pericardium was doubtless here, and is probably in most of these cases, secondary to that of the pleura, since the products of a far more advanced inflammation are in general found in the latter cavity than the former. In some instances the two serous membranes would seem to have become affected simultaneously,

while in others the indications of pericarditis are perceptible before those of pleurisy appear. In one of three cases which terminated fatally, the patient, a little girl aged sixteen months, was almost moribund when she came under my notice: convulsions came on in two or three hours, and she died after they had continued for twelve hours. In this instance the attack had commenced, eight days previously, with violent sickness, followed by severe febrile disturbance and great dyspnoea, though by but little cough. In the second case, that of a little girl aged three and a half years, slight cough and febrile symptoms had existed for nearly a fortnight, when they suddenly, and without any obvious cause, became greatly aggravated; the cough grew constant, short, and hacking; the respiration rose to 72, the pulse to 156 in the minute. The child became extremely restless, appeared to suffer much, made frequent efforts to vomit, and often crammed her hand down her throat, as though to pull something away which obstructed her breathing. In neither of these cases was the existence of pericarditis suspected. In the last-mentioned case the restlessness of the child precluded careful auscultation; but dulness on percussion, and bronchial breathing, were perceived through the whole of the posterior part of the left side of the chest, and small crepitation was heard on the right side.

In the third case, the patient was a little girl five and a half years old, who was reported to have had frequent attacks of inflammation of the chest, but who was in good health at the time of her being seized with vomiting, followed by pain in the head, stomach, and back; and cough, with great fever. These symptoms had continued for three days when she came under my notice. Her face was then anxious, her skin very hot, pulse frequent, quick, and wiry, respiration hurried, and she had almost constant hard cough, which occasioned pain at the epigastrium. She complained of pain in the left side, and across the chest. General subcrepitant râle was heard through the whole chest. There was extensive dulness in the præcordial region: a loud, rough, bellows murmur accompanied the first sound of the heart at the apex, and a similar sound was distinguished at the base, where it was suspected to be the commencement of a to-and-fro sound. The child was bled from the arm, leeches were applied over the heart, and two grains of calomel, with one-sixth of a grain of tartar-emetic, were given every three hours; but on the following day her general condition was unchanged—the bruit with the first sound of the heart continued at the apex, and that at the base was now a distinct to-and-fro sound; in addition to which, a loud, pleural friction sound was heard over both sides of the chest posteriorly. The remedies were continued; but by the next day the child's condition had deteriorated. The results of auscultation were much the same as before, but the pleural friction sound had almost completely disappeared, and percussion yielded a dull sound in both infra-scapular regions. Circum-



stances prevented my watching the child during the ensuing forty-eight hours, at the end of which time she died—eight days after the commencement of her illness. A post-mortem examination was not made; but there can be no doubt but that it would have disclosed appearances similar to those observed in the other two cases, except that probably evidences of inflammation of the endocardium would have been associated with those of pericarditis, and that the affection of the pleura would have been found to be secondary to, and less extensive than, that of the heart.

There is little danger, in cases which set in with symptoms so severe as those just described, of our falling into serious error, either of diagnosis or treatment. Everything will point to most serious mischief in the chest; and even should the tender age of the child, and its extreme restlessness, prevent careful auscultation, or should the signs of heart disease be masked by those of mischief in the lung or pleura, enough will yet be discovered to show the necessity for immediate and active interference; while, if we bear in mind the possibility of such a complication, that will go far towards preventing us from overlooking its occurrence.

I have seen two other instances in which pericarditis secondary to pleurisy supervened in the course of scarlatinal dropsy; and if from these I could deduce any additional sign to guard you against overlooking the pericarditis, it would be that furnished by very marked orthopnoea. In one case—that of a little boy aged one year and eleven months—this was especially remarkable; for while in other respects his condition varied much and frequently, and the signs of thoracic mischief differed greatly in their urgency, he constantly maintained the sitting posture, and always most strenuously resisted any attempt to lay him down. This peculiarity continued during an illness of many weeks, and did not cease till his powers completely failed with the approach of death.

Concerning rheumatic pericarditis I have no additional remark to make; but on account of its rarity it may be worth while to relate to you a case in which acute inflammation of the pericardium occurred in a little boy who was four months old at his death, and in whom free communication existed between the two sides of the heart. He did not come under my observation until the day on which he died; but the history which I heard of him was, that he was very livid at birth, that respiration was established with difficulty, and that the dark hue of his surface never went off completely. At times he seemed cheerful, and used to breathe pretty well, but at other times he was seized, without apparent cause, with difficult respiration, during which he became very cold and quite purple, made a grunting noise, and frothed at the mouth. These attacks never came on while he was sucking: they were preceded by crying, though usually he was very quiet.

On October 19, 1848, an attack came on, similar to the previous seizures, though more severe, lasting between one and two hours, and not being preceded by crying. On the 20th, a similar attack came on, and lasted from 4 to 7½ P.M., and another returned on the morning of the 24th, at noon of which day he was brought to me. His surface was then generally very pale, but with a marked livid hue of the lips and fingers, and around the mouth. His skin was cool, almost cold, his respiration irregular and very frequent, and his pulse extremely feeble. Auscultation detected no unnatural sound with the heart's action.

As he was being carried home a fresh seizure came on, and proved fatal in half an hour.

The lungs and pleuræ generally were healthy.

The pleura, where it is in contact with the pericardium, and that membrane itself, were of a bright red colour, with the vessels minutely injected. The sac of the pericardium contained 3j. of a dirty, yellowish, sero-purulent fluid, in which little granules of lymph, like minute grains of rice, were floating. It did not anywhere adhere to the heart, but its parietal layer, which was intensely red, and beset with numerous little ecchymoses, was lined through a great extent by a thin layer of lymph. This layer was thicker on the right than on the left half of the pericardium, and especially so about the right auricle. Lymph was also deposited between the left auricle and the root of the pulmonary artery.

The pericardium investing the heart was intensely red, and numerous small flocculi of lymph covered its surface. Besides this, there was an old white spot, half an inch long by a quarter of an inch broad, at the apex of the left ventricle, having just the character of the white spots of old pericarditis; and there was another small spot on the posterior surface of the right auricle.

The foramen ovale was wide open, so as to admit the finger with ease; the pulmonary artery was very small; the ductus arteriosus wide open, and the septum of the ventricle very imperfect: the ductus venosus was closed.

Reference has already been made to the occasional occurrence of inflammation of the investing or of the lining membrane of the heart, independent of any other disease, and unassociated with inflammation of the lungs or pleura. In such cases the indications of disturbance of the respiration are either altogether absent, or comparatively slight, and if auscultation be neglected, or but carelessly performed, disease may, under such circumstances, go on unchecked till it has disorganised the heart, and doomed the patient to a life of remediless suffering.

A striking instance of this *idiopathic inflammation of the pericardium* and lining membrane of the heart came under my notice some time since, in the person of a healthy boy, eleven years old, who, on May 8, 1843, complained of feeling cold, and began to cough. The chilliness was succeeded

by fever, and he continued gradually getting worse till the 13th, when I visited him for the first time. He had had no other medicine than a purgative powder. On May 13th I found him lying in bed; his face dusky and rather anxious, his eyes heavy, and his respiration slightly accelerated; coughing frequently, but without expectoration; skin burning hot; pulse frequent and hard. He made no complaint, except of slight uneasiness about the left breast. On examining the chest there was found to be very extended dulness over the heart, with slight tenderness on pressure. A very loud and prolonged rasping sound was heard in the place of the first sound, loudest a little below the nipple, though very audible over the whole left side of the chest, and also distinguishable, though less clearly, for a considerable distance to the right of the sternum. The second sound was heard clearly just over the aortic valves, but was not distinct elsewhere, being obscured by the loudness of the bruit. Respiration was good in both lungs.

The child was cupped to six ounces between the left scapula and the spine; and a grain of calomel, with the same quantity of Dover's powder, was given every four hours.

On the following day it was found that the sense of discomfort in the chest had been relieved by the cupping, and that the child had slept well in the night. He looked less anxious, though his eyes were still heavy and suffused, and his skin was less hot and less dusky. His pulse was 114, thrilling, but not full. There was now slight prominence of the cardiac region, and the heart's sounds were obscurer and more distant than on the previous day. The bruit was now manifestly a friction sound, louder at the base than at the apex of the heart, and altogether obscuring the first sound; while the second sound could be heard over the aortic valves. Six more leeches were applied over the heart, and the hæmorrhage from their bites was so profuse as to occasion some faintness. Mercurial inunction was now superadded to the treatment previously employed; and the child's condition continued through the 15th to be much the same as it had been on the previous day. On May 16th there was some improvement in the general symptoms, and the pulse was softer. The friction sound was now no longer audible, but a loud rasping sound was heard in place of the first sound. The second sound was now distinguishable at the apex of the heart, as well as over the aortic valves, and its characters were quite natural. On the 19th the child's mouth was slightly sore, and the dose of the remedies was diminished. On the 22nd the soreness of the mouth was considerable, and all active treatment was discontinued on that day. The child gradually regained his strength, but the bruit accompanying the first sound continued, and was heard a month afterwards, with no other change than being rather softer and more prolonged. Four years afterwards I saw him again. He had continued well in the interval, and had never suf-



ferred from palpitation of the heart, nor from any other ailment referrible to the chest; but his pulse was small, jerking, and not always equal in force; and the natural character of the first sound was altogether lost in a loud prolonged bruit.

In such cases as this the occurrence of the heart disease is not easy of explanation. No sign of rheumatism appeared during the whole course of the affection, nor was it associated with any other disorder, such as scarlatina, which, by the alterations that it induces in the composition of the circulating fluid, could be supposed to favour the super-vention of inflammation of the heart or other viscera.\* The organs of respiration were unaffected throughout, so that the case could not for a moment be conceived to be one in which the heart disease was secondary, and produced by the extension of the inflammation beyond the limits by which it was originally circumscribed. But though the cardiac affection came on independently of those conditions, which we regard, and with justice, as usually essential to its production, it ran as acute a course, and produced injury as extensive, as if it had been excited by any of its ordinary causes.

Idiopathic pericarditis, uncomplicated with pleurisy, and sufficiently severe to give rise to symptoms appreciable during the life-time of the patient, is certainly a very rare occurrence. Unfortunately, I cannot speak with accuracy as to the frequency in early life of those slight inflammations of the pericardium which give rise to the white spots upon its surface, shown by M. Bizot and Mr. Paget† to be so common in the adult; for I have not always recorded their presence or absence in my notes of dissections. My impression, indeed, is, that they are much rarer in early life than in the grown person; but I found extremely extensive old deposits of lymph on the heart of a boy, who died at the age of eight months of congestion of the brain, and who was not known to have suffered from any chest affection, beyond the catarrhal ailments of infancy; while their presence in the infant aged only four months, whose case I have just related, shows that there is no age so early as to be exempt from pericardial inflammation.

The total number of cases in which *endocarditis*, either acute or chronic, was present, was twenty-nine. In eight of these its symptoms were masked, more or less completely, by complication with pericarditis; while in the remaining twenty-one instances the affection of the endocardium existed alone. Eight of the twenty-one cases of uncomplicated

\* As Bright's disease, for instance, in the adult favours the occurrence of pericarditis, according to the elaborate researches of Dr. Taylor, in vol. xxviii. of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions.

† Mémoires de la Société Méd. d'Observation, tome i. p. 350; and Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xliii.

endocarditis were attended with acute symptoms, while in the remaining thirteen the affection presented itself in a chronic form. In three of the acute cases the disease of the heart came on in the course of rheumatism, and in two it succeeded to scarlatina. In all five of these cases the signs of heart-affection manifested themselves with considerable severity, and consisted in uneasiness about the heart, palpitation, increase of its impulse, with inequality of its pulsations on one occasion, irregularity of its action on another; dyspnœa and occasional orthopnœa. Symptoms so marked as these compelled attention to the condition of the chest, and auscultation at once detected the loud bruit of endocardial inflammation.

In one case, however, in which the affection succeeded convalescence from measles, no such urgent symptoms appeared; while in the two cases of acute idiopathic endocarditis, though there was much heat of skin, some acceleration of breathing, and some increase of the heart's action, yet neither the general nor the local symptoms were at all more urgent than are constantly observed in attacks of simple fever, or of influenza in childhood. In other cases, where the patient did not come under my notice till after the evil had reached a chronic stage, there was so little history of any acute attack of illness preceding it, as to render it impossible to fix the exact date at which the evil began. It seems, then, that just as in rheumatic endocarditis, the symptoms may vary in degree, and be in one case so severe as to force themselves upon our notice, and in another so slight as almost to elude our observation, so it is in cases where the endocarditis is idiopathic. In cases of acute rheumatism you are aware of this danger; you do not wait till the patient's sufferings inform you that the mischief has been done, but you are on the watch against the first threatenings of its approach, and your sense of hearing gives you earlier information, and surer information, concerning this than all the other signs together. But if the same evil, against which you guard thus studiously in cases of rheumatism, may occur independently of it, and may scarcely give warning of its approach, until it is almost or altogether too late to cure, a measure at least of the same precaution should be observed at all times; and in no instance of febrile disturbance in early life, how simple soever the case may seem, should you consider the examination of the patient complete until after auscultation. With all your care, there will probably still be cases in which the commencement of the heart affection will escape your notice; in which you will accidentally make the discovery of its existence when auscultating the chest for some other purpose, or in which the gradual supervention of the signs of valvular disease will call your attention to it long after the ailment has become chronic.

The early detection of the disease is of the more importance, since its gradual approach affords no assurance that it may not go on to ruin the

health, and at length to destroy the life of the sufferer. Nothing could be more gradual than the advance of the early stages of the disease of the heart, in the case of a little girl, ten years old, who came under my notice in the month of March, some years ago. Her mother stated, that, though not robust, she had never had any definite illness, but that for the last year she had been growing thinner, and had suffered from palpitation of the heart, which had by degrees become more and more distressing, and that for the past three months she had likewise suffered from cough. The child when brought to me was greatly emaciated; her face was anxious and distressed; her breath short, so that it was with difficulty that she walked even a short distance; she had frequent short cough, without expectoration, and she suffered much from palpitation of the heart, and a sense of discomfort at the chest. The heart's action was violent; dulness in the præcordial region was extended; a very loud, harsh, rasping sound accompanied the first sound of the heart, loudest towards and to the left of the nipple, but heard over the whole of the chest, both before and behind. Various remedies brought slight but temporary relief to her sufferings, and she grew worse every month. She became more and more emaciated; the distress at the chest, and the palpitation of the heart, increased, her cough became more violent, and once she had an attack of hæmoptysis. For about a month before her death the cough altogether ceased, but she was now unable to leave her bed, from increasing weakness; the palpitation continued unmitigated, and her extremities became slightly anasarcaous. During the last week of her life her respiration was extremely difficult, and became increasingly so, till she died on the 10th of October. The lungs were very emphysematous, and much congested, but not otherwise diseased. The heart was extremely large, but its right cavities did not exceed the natural size; the pulmonary valves were healthy; the edges of the tricuspid valve were slightly thickened; the left auricle was enormously dilated, but its walls were not at all attenuated; the pulmonary veins were much dilated; the left ventricle was dilated, its walls were thickened; the chordæ tendinæ of the mitral valve were greatly shortened, so that the valve could not close; the valve itself was shrunken, thickened, and cartilaginous; and there existed likewise slight thickening of the edges of the semilunar valves of the aorta.

The symptoms in this case, from the earliest period to which the patient's history goes back, were those of chronic valvular disease with hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart; but no clue is afforded us by which we can guess when the inflammation of the endocardium, probably the first in this train of evils, attacked the heart. The constitutional disturbance which attended it was so slight as to escape the mother's notice, and to call for no special complaint from the child: but it is likely that more



watchful care would have taken the alarm at some comparatively slight feverish seizure; that auscultation would have discovered the disease at its commencement; and that treatment would have diminished, though it might not have altogether prevented, the subsequent disorganization of the heart.

I have referred to endocarditis as having been, though undiscovered, still the probable cause of the disease of the heart in this instance. But yet there is another explanation of the mischief, and one which some other cases of chronic valvular disease, that I have either watched during life or examined after death would admit of, namely, that the mischief has been produced by some other than an inflammatory process. We know that this may be the case in the adult; and equally so, I apprehend, in the child; nor is the fact of less practical moment in the one case than in the other. In each instance it influences our treatment, and warns us not to be too active in the use of antiphlogistic measures, nor too pertinacious in their continuance, and suggests the probability that what we discover is only the sign of some long past mischief.\*

It is true, indeed, that in very many instances the disease of the valves goes on, as in the poor child whose case I have just related, from bad to worse; inflammation in some instances recurring at intervals, and adding something each time to the previous mischief; or the disorganisation of the heart advancing slowly but with uninterrupted course. But, nevertheless, the added experience of each year brings to my notice, more and more frequently, instances in which the signs of cardiac mischief remain stationary, and the sufferings of the child grow less with its increasing years. Nor is it, probably, that in these cases the disease simply does not advance, but many things seem to show that there is, as Dr. Latham suggests, "a certain *protective* power possibly inherent in the *growing* heart, whereby it can accommodate its form and manner of increase to material accidents, and so repress or counteract their evil tendencies."

Dr. Latham,†—whose name I cannot mention without the expression of respect and gratitude due to one to whose instructions I owe so much,—relates in illustration of this fact, the history of two young ladies in whom the auscultatory signs of valvular imperfection existed from early childhood, but who never suffered any important disturbance of the general health that could be attributed to it. Instances still more striking have come under my own observation, in which, not only were the signs of heart disease present, without the evil results that might be apprehended from it, but in which the suffering lessened with advancing years; though auscultation still gave assurance that its cause

\* This supposition, which clears up what otherwise would be very obscure with reference to the cause of some cases of chronic valvular disease, is, as probably scarcely need be stated, propounded by Dr. Stokes in his recent work on Diseases of the Heart, 8vo. Dublin, 1854. See page 146, and following pages.

† On Diseases of the Heart, vol. i. p. 241—3.

persisted. A little girl, six years old, whose health had never been robust, and who had suffered much from measles and scarlatina, the latter of which left her liable to attacks of what was said to be inflammation of the chest, came under my notice at the end of April 1846. She was then labouring under urgent dyspnœa, with symptoms of acute bronchitis, and, in the course of auscultation, a systolic murmur was heard at the apex of the heart. The bronchitic symptoms by degrees subsided, but dyspnœa continued; the child was wholly unable to rest, except when propped nearly upright; she was distressed by palpitation; her cough was frequent, and when worse than usual, she expectorated with it small quantities of florid blood. Her face was pale, but with a livid flush on either cheek; the carotids pulsated visibly, and the jugular veins were distended, while her heart beat at the rate of 150 in the minute. The heart's impulse was increased, and dulness in the præcordial region extended far beyond its proper limits. It was next noted that the smallness of the pulse corresponded ill with the labouring of the heart; and a distinct sense of *frémissement*, when the hand was laid upon the præcordial region, completed the signs of great contraction of the mitral orifice, with hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart. From time to time the child suffered much since then with a return of her old symptoms; and, after the lapse of twenty months, the bruit still continued: the hand placed upon the cardiac region was still sensible of a distinct purring tremor, and the pulse was exceedingly small and feeble. But the heart no longer laboured as it used to do; its pulsations did not exceed 110 in the minute; and though the child was still unable to lie flat in bed, the distressing orthopnœa had ceased for many months. Her eyelids were no longer puffy, nor her limbs anasarcous, as they were before; her cough troubled her but little, and hæmoptysis was very rare. She had gained flesh, was cheerful, and played, though not so boisterously as other children might do, yet with such heartiness, that I could scarcely believe her to be the little suffering thing for whom, a year before, one would have chosen speedy death as the happiest lot that could befall her.

Nor was this gradual recovery of the heart from serious injury less striking in the case of the boy whose history I related to you as an instance of idiopathic pericarditis and endocarditis. Not only did he continue well four years after his recovery, but I saw him again ten years after it, he being then twenty-one years old. The heart's impulse was still considerable; the sound continued long and loud and rough, but the young man had no other ailment than occasional palpitation, and sometimes slight sense of discomfort at his chest: and this, although he was leading a loose kind of life—strolling over the country as a ballad-singer, often getting wet, and walking long distances of twenty miles and upwards in a day, and this, as he said, without fatigue.

Other cases of a similar kind, though less remarkable than these two,

have come under my notice; cases which would warrant, I think, a more hopeful prognosis in cases of disease of the heart in childhood than we should be justified in entertaining if our patient were an adult. At the same time, however, it must be borne in mind that the presence of a bruit with the heart's sounds in the child depends more invariably on organic disease than in the adult; inasmuch as those endocardial, arterial, or venous murmurs which are produced by an impoverished state of the blood are very rarely indeed heard in children under seven years old, and are by no means common until that age is attained at which the changes that take place as puberty approaches have commenced, or are on the eve of beginning. I think that I can speak with confidence as to the rarity of such murmurs in childhood, though I cannot venture to assign a reason for it; since the very slight difference between the composition of the blood in early life and in after years can scarcely be alleged as affording an adequate explanation of the fact.

It is probably superfluous to remark, that as in the grown person so also in the child, a bruit may be heard independent of valvular disease, provided so great a degree of dilatation of the heart exist as to render the valves insufficient to close the corresponding openings. Of this, one remarkable instance has come under my notice, in which the absence of valvular disease was ascertained by a post-mortem examination, and I have since met with another case where I am disposed to believe that a distinctly audible bruit is due rather to dilatation of the heart than to disease of its valves.

Lastly, it may not be out of place to add that disease of the heart is not infrequently apprehended by the friends of our patients in cases where occasional palpitation and dyspnoea on exertion are the only symptoms of its existence. Mere deranged action of the heart, however, is by no means uncommon in children of all ages, though rarer before seven years old than subsequently. It is most frequently observed in fragile, excitable children, and is not readily amenable to direct treatment, though it subsides in the course of time under a system of general management calculated to improve the health, and of exercise judiciously regulated, and always kept within such limits as not to occasion fatigue.

In conclusion, let me sum up in a few sentences the most important facts concerning disease of the heart in childhood, which I have endeavoured to bring before your notice:—

1st. While disease of the heart is less common in childhood than in the adult, there is no absolute immunity in early life from any of those affections to which the organ in after years is liable.

2nd. Of all the causes of heart affection, inflammation is the most frequent; and while all blood diseases predispose to its occurrence, none exert so powerful an influence in exciting it as rheumatism.



2rd. While inflammation is by far the most frequent cause of valvular disease, there is, nevertheless, reason to believe that it is not the sole cause, but that the valves may become disorganised quite independently of previous endocarditis; and a knowledge of this fact ought to govern our treatment in all cases where the history of the commencement of the affection is at all obscure; and

4th. The disposition of valvular disease to increase is not only liable to more frequent exceptions in the child than in the adult, but there is also in early life a special power of repair and of self-adjustment in the heart which warrants our expressing a more cheerful prognosis than would be justifiable in cases of cardiac disease occurring in the grown person.

*Table of 39 Cases of Disease of the Heart in Children under 12 Years of Age.*

No.	Sex.	Age.	Disease.	Symptoms.		Result and Remarks.
				General.	Auscultatory.	
1	F.	11	Y. M. 0 Acute Pericarditis; Endocarditis; Carditis; in course of Acute Rheumatism.	Fever; swelling of ankles on 2d day; no other joints affected; and symptoms referrible to chest from second day.	Systolic bruit, very slight on 2d day; distinct on 3d day; to-and-fro sound on 5th day.	Death on 21st day. Red hepatization of lower lobe of right lung; Oss. serum, in left pleura; 5ij. of bloody fluid in pericardium, partly adherent. Lymph on it, and beneath it. Yellow spots under lining membrane of auricles; yellow striae between fibres of heart, which tore easily; thickening of mitral, tricuspid, and pulmonary valves.
2	M.	11	Acute Rheumatic Endocarditis.	Lumbago; fever; no swelling of joints at any time.	Systolic murmur at apex on 5th day.	Convalescent in 3 weeks. In 6, bruit heard only on exertion.
3	F.	11	Acute Rheumatic Pericarditis and Endocarditis.	Fever 4 days; then swelling of ankles, which lasted 8 days.	Systolic murmur at apex on disappearance of swelling of ankles on 12th day; friction sound on 14th, disappearing on 17th day.	Convalescent in 3 weeks. On 40th day, extended dulness; systolic bruit unchanged.
4	F.	10	Acute Rheumatic Pericarditis and Endocarditis.	Relapse; attack 3 weeks before attended with pain in chest; vague pains; symptoms chiefly referred to chest.	Seen on 2d day of relapse; double bruit at base. On the 14th, distinct to-and-fro sound at base; systolic bruit at apex. On the 7th bruit alone.	Convalescent in 17 days. Bruit continued.
5	M.	6	Acute Rheumatic Pericarditis.	Feverishness, pain in chest, and palpitation for 14 days; then slight swelling of ankles.	Seen on 21st day; to-and-fro sound heard. On 22d, systolic bruit at apex. 24th, to-and-fro sound ceased; slight bruit in aorta.	Convalescent on 37th day. Systolic bruit at apex.

6	M.	5	0	Acute Rheumatic Pericarditis and Endocarditis.	Fever and flying pains in limbs for 14 days; fever exacerbated with chest symptoms.	Seen on 14th day. On 23d, bulging of left ribs noticed; extended præcordial dulness; loud and extensive friction sound; systolic bruit at apex.	Recovered. Case incomplete.
7	F.	10	6	Chronic Endocarditis, Rheumatic.	Slight rheumatism 4 months before.	Seen once only. Loud systolic bruit.	
8	F.	10	0	Chronic Rheumatic Endocarditis; Hypertrophy.	Severe rheumatism 4 months before.	Extended dulness; onward aortic, regurgitant mitral, murmur.	Died of dropsy, with advance of heart disease, 18 months after.
9	F.	9	0	Chronic Rheumatic Endocarditis; Hypertrophy.	Rheumatism 2½ years before; cardiac symptoms ever since.	Extended dulness; loud systolic murmur at apex.	
10	F.	7	9	Chronic Endocarditis, Rheumatic.	Slight rheumatism 6 weeks before. Palpitation. Sense of discomfort at heart.	Extended dulness; loud systolic bruit at apex.	Bruit persisted; relapse of rheumatism one year afterwards, but without exacerbation of cardiac symptoms.
11	M.	5	2	Acute Endocarditis, probably Scarletinal.	Swelling of face and limbs for 24 hours, with fever, but no history of previous illness; then palpitation, dyspnoea, orthopnoea, irregular pulse. Urine very albuminous with lithates; skin desquamating.	Seen on 4th day; auscultated on 6th. Extended dulness; systolic bruit at apex.	Convalescent in 25 days. No bruit, only slight roughness with first sound at apex.
12	M.	4	6	Acute Endocarditis, following Scarletina.	During progress of desquamation, but without anasarca, 15 days from appearance of rash; fever and palpitation; tenderness in præcordial region.	Seen on 6th day of desquamation; 21st from rash. Extended dulness; frémissement; loud systolic bruit at apex.	Recovered. Case incomplete.



No.	Sex.	Age.	Disease.	Symptoms.		Result and Remarks.
				General.	Auscultatory.	
13	F.	Y. 6 M. 0	Chronic Endocarditis, Hypertrophy; following Scarlatina.	Symptoms dated from scarlatina 15 months before.	Case related at page 391.	At end of 3 years symptoms mitigated. Physical signs continued.
14	M.	5 0	Pericarditis, with Pleurisy and effusion into left side, following Scarlatina.	Case observed only imperfectly during life.	.....	Died on 60th day from appearance of rash. Oj. of sero-purulent fluid in left side of chest; left lung compressed; $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. of similar fluid in pericardium, partially adherent, much lymph lining it, and covering the heart.
15	M.	6 0	Endocarditis following Scarlatina.	Scarlatina severely 3 months before, never well since; worse 14 days, fever, palpitation, orthopnoea; pulse 130, thrilling, but feeble.	Heart's impulse very great; dullness extensive; very loud systolic bruit at apex.	Died in 17 days more; 31 from severe symptoms, 4 months from scarlet fever, but seen only once.
16	M.	1 11	Pericarditis following Scarlatina.	Scarlatina $4\frac{1}{2}$ months before death; pneumonia; alternate improvement and relapse; general dropsy; suppression of urine.	Heart affection not suspected.	Left pleura adherent to pericardium; $\frac{3}{4}$ j. of pus in pericardium, which was greatly thickened, and firmly adherent to heart over left ventricle.
17	M.	5 0	Endocarditis succeeding Typhoid Fever; Pleurisy of left side; Phthisis.	Three months after imperfect convalescence from typhoid fever; febrile symptoms returned, with cough and dyspnoea; subsequent effusion into left side of chest, afterwards absorbed; development of phthisis.	Systolic bruit at apex, heard on 5th day of febrile symptoms, and was audible to the end.	Death from profuse hæmoptysis at end of 7 months. Universal adhesion of left pleura; left lung riddled with cavities; much crude tubercle in right; tuberculization of bronchial glands and of abdominal viscera; mitral valve thickened, puckered, could not close; chordæ tendinæ shortened.

18	M.	5	6	Endocarditis? Diseased Aortic Valves? symptoms succeeding to measles.	Imperfect convalescence from measles 6 weeks before. Sickness, fever, and cough; two former abated in a fortnight, latter continued, with dyspnoea. Case described at page 383.	Loud systolic bruit loudest over aortic valves, prolonged into aorta, heard as the fever began to subside.	Treated antiphlogistically. Convalescent in 3 weeks. At end of 2 months, bruit much fainter.
19	F.	1	4	Double Pleurisy; Double Pneumonia; Acute Pericarditis, Idiopathic.			Died on 8th day. Purulent effusion into both pleurae; pneumonia of both lungs, in third stage on left side; universal recent adhesion of pericardium; much lymph.
20	F.	3	6	Double Pleurisy; Acute Pericarditis, Idiopathic.	Case described at page 383.		Died on 17th day. 3vj. of pus in left pleura; right, adherent. 3iv. serum in pericardium: its surface bright red, covered with layer of reticulated lymph. Died on 7th day.
21	F.	5	6	Acute Pericarditis and Endocarditis, followed by Double Pleurisy, Idiopathic.	Case described at page 383.		
22	M.	11	0	Acute Peri- and Endocarditis, Idiopathic.	Case related at page 386.		
23	M.	2	0	Acute Endocarditis, Idiopathic.	Febrile symptoms; hurried respiration; symptoms of pneumonia, which subsided on the 9th day, — succeeded by palpitation, great dyspnoea, and anasarca. Symptoms of phthisis at 6 years, very marked at 8½ years; soon after which, slight hæmoptysis was followed by access of fever, and development of cardiac symptoms.	On 9th day, bruit at base and in aorta distinctly heard; bruit fainter at apex, but grew afterwards distinct, and two continued so. Systolic bruit at apex only, heard when the fever came on, and continued to the end; cavity in left lung 21 months before death.	Convalescent on 18th day. Systolic murmur and hypertrophy 10 years afterwards, but very few general symptoms of diseased heart. Convalescent in 3 months. Great hypertrophy; double bruit slightly less loud at age of 6 years; child has dyspnoea, and occasional cyanosis. Died of phthisis at 10 years of age. Bruit always heard; frequent hæmoptysis; palpitation; occasional cyanosis.
24	F.	6	0	Endocarditis, Idiopathic; Phthisis.			

No.	Sex.	Age.	Disease.	Symptoms.		Result and Remarks.
				General.	Auscultatory.	
25	F.	Y. M. 10 0	Valvular Disease. Chronic Idiopathic Endocarditis? Hypertrophy.	Case related at page 389.	.....	Died in about 18 months. Slight disease of tricuspid and aortic valves; much disease of mitral valve; hypertrophy, with dilatation of left side.
26	F.	6 0	Chronic Endocarditis, Idiopathic; Dilated Heart.	Habitual cough, worse since pertussis at 3 years; said by doctor 8 months before to have heart disease; cough, dyspnoea, and occasional hæmoptysis. After recovery from slight diarrhoea, cough, palpitation, and fever; pulse weak, but thrilling. Said not to have had these symptoms before.	Extended dulness; feeble impulse; systolic murmur at apex.	Seen but once.
27	M.	10 0	Idiopathic Endocarditis? Disease probably chronic.	After recovery from slight diarrhoea, cough, palpitation, and fever; pulse weak, but thrilling. Said not to have had these symptoms before.	When first seen, dulness over heart; loud systolic murmur.	At end of a month relieved, but physical signs unaltered.
28	F.	8 3	Chronic Valvular Disease. Endocarditis?	For two years, gradual causeless occurrence of dyspnoea, and pain in chest; occasional orthopnoea; palpitation.	Extended dulness, increased impulse, and undulatory movement; slight frémissement; loud systolic murmur at apex.	Some improvement at end of a year. Auscultatory signs unchanged.
29	F.	3 3	Valvular Disease. Endocarditis?	Detected when first seen at 3 years old, during an attack of bronchitis, with some pain in left side.	Palpitation; no extended dulness; loud harsh systolic bruit at apex; venous thrill; venous murmur.	Improvement of general health, but persistence of bruit; recurrence of bronchitis in 2 months, and temporary return of cardiac symptoms.
30	M.	0 8	Chronic Pericarditis and Endocarditis; Thickening of Mitral Valve. No history of Heart Disease. Died in Convulsions.	For 4 months, owing to mother's death, had been brought up by hand, and had not thriven. No acute illness till rather sudden death, in convulsions, after 3 days' illness.	None ascertained.	Many old white spots on surface of both ventricles and of right auricle, some large; lining of ventricle opaque in numerous parts; lining of left auricle thickened, yellowish white; edge of mitral valve thickened by pale, lymph-like, but firm, granular deposit.



31	F.	7 9	Dilatation of Right Side of Heart; Valve insufficient.	Healt less good since scarlatina 2 years before. Debility and dyspnoea coming on for 3 months; at 4th, catarrh; at 5th, return of catarrh, with much fever and urgent dyspnoea.	Loud systolic murmur at apex, heard for 10 days before death. Before that time, seen only occasionally.	Died at end of fifth month, suddenly. Pulmonary apoplexy in right lung; no valvular disease; enormous dilatation of the right side of heart, especially of right ventricle.
32	M.	8 0	Dilated Heart.	Symptoms of a similar kind 2 years before; slight, occasionally since. Cough; pain in side; orthopnoea; feeble intermittent pulse of 120.	Feeble impulse; very extended dulness; both sounds like second sound, short, sharp, and clear.	At the end of 2 months relieved. Pulse 90; physical signs the same.
33	F.	9 0	Dilated Heart; Valvular Disease.	Vague ailment for 2 months. Cough, dyspnoea, pain at epigastrium, occasional orthopnoea, and palpitation. Pulse 120, feeble, slightly irregular.	Impulse not increased, but extended dulness, and movement undulatory. Loud double bruit at apex and base, heard with first sound along aorta and in catroids.	Not seen again.
34	M.	10 0	Hypertrophy and Dilatation of Heart; Fibrinous Polypus.	Scarlatina, succeeded by anasarca and frequent attacks of pleuropneumonia, a year before; frequent paroxysms of dyspnoea ever since.	None ascertained. Moribund when seen. Died in paroxysm of dyspnoea, having been worse for 14 days.	Enormous hypertrophy of heart, and dilatation of its cavities; auriculo-ventricular valves healthy, but quite inadequate; large fibrinous clot in left ventricle, firmly adherent to walls of heart, and its lining beneath altered; all valves healthy.
35	F.	9 6	Old Peri- and Endocarditis, Idiopathic; Congenital Narrowness of the Aorta.	Health gradually failing for 2 months, with fever and palpitation. Distress by degrees increased: at length dyspnoea became extreme; death at last rather sudden, from effusion into the chest.	Seen 2 months before death: then, and after, frémissement, dulness; loud rasping systolic murmur at apex.	Died at end of 4 months. Much fluid in pleura; fluid in pericardium; numerous white spots on it; great hypertrophy of left side; slight granular thickening of mitral valve; aorta very narrow at its origin, only 1"·45 in circumference.

No.	Sex.	Age.	Disease.	Symptoms.		Result and Remarks.
				General.	Auscultatory.	
36	M.	Y. M. 0 4	Malformed Heart; Imperfect Septum of Ventricles; Open Ductus Arteriosus; Open Foramen Ovale. Acute Idiopathic Pericarditis.	Case related at page 385.	None ascertained.	Died in paroxysm of dyspnoea. Existence of pericarditis discovered after death.
37	F.	3 4	Congenital Malformation of Heart; Valvular Disease.	Seen first at 3½ years, with slight febrile symptoms, uneasiness at chest, and palpitation.	Loud murmur with first sound, loudest at base.	At 13, had frequent dyspnoea, much palpitation, occasional cyanosis: died at 15. Septum of ventricles imperfect; pulmonary artery small, and its valves malformed, with granulations at their edges; granulations on edges of tricuspid valves. Foramen ovale imperfectly closed; ductus arteriosus wide open.
38	F.	0 3	Malformed Heart; Open Ductus Arteriosus.	Surface cold; feeble; affected with congenital syphilis; petechiæ appeared on surface at 3 months. Died in a fit.	None ascertained.	
39	F.	3 0	Malformed Heart.	Cyanosis existed from birth, but attention was not called to her till attack of measles and bronchitis at 3 years. With time, dyspnoea grew more severe, cyanosis deeper. Died at 18 of profuse hæmoptysis and pulmonary apoplexy.	Loud bruit heard both at apex and base with first sound.	Foramen ovale open, but protected by a valve; septum of ventricles imperfect; pulmonary artery narrow; thickening both of mitral and of tricuspid valve.

## LECTURE XXIX.

DISEASES OF THE ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND ASSIMILATION.—Peculiarities of the digestive organs—they require a peculiar kind of food, the milk—composition of that fluid, its adaptation for the nutriment of the infant—changes in the digestive organs as the child grows older—these changes take place more slowly in the human subject than in animals.

Evils of giving other food than the mother's milk until the infant is old enough to bear it—shown by the increased mortality it produces—different modes in which such food acts injuriously—appearances found in bodies of children who have died from imperfect nutrition.

Great importance of infants being suckled, even for a short time—difficulty of analysis of the milk—suggestions for determining fitness of a person for duties of a wet-nurse—rules for management of children who are brought up without the breast—substitutes for mother's milk—caution with reference to occasional unhealthy condition of cows' milk.

WE prefaced our investigation of the diseases of the nervous and respiratory systems with an inquiry into the peculiarities of structure and of function which characterise those organs in early life. A similar inquiry will not be out of place now, as preliminary to the study of the *diseases of the organs of digestion and assimilation, and their dependencies*.

Man, when he has attained to maturity, is able to support his life, and to preserve his health, upon food of various kinds; and the structure of his organs is such as to enable him to live upon an exclusively animal diet, or upon food furnished entirely by the vegetable kingdom. We know that in either case the ultimate elements from which the body is nourished are the same; but that while in the former instance they are furnished as it were ready to hand, they have in the latter to be eliminated by nature's chemistry, through a process which occupies much time, and which requires considerable complexity in the apparatus that effects it.

Those powers, however, of which the adult is possessed, belong in but comparatively small measure to the infant. The growing animal, indeed, needs proportionably more food than the adult; for not merely is the daily waste to be repaired, and that constant reproduction of the tissues to be provided for which is essential to the maintenance of vitality in all parts of the body, but each day is to bring with it an increase in size and



stature. But though in early life an ample supply of food is so necessary, yet the organs by which it is to be assimilated, like those which have other offices to perform, are at that time frail and delicate, and must not be overworked. Their development is incomplete, not in strength only, but also in form.\* The peculiarities which characterise the digestive process in ruminants do not begin till some time after birth: the fourth stomach is the only one called into use; the others are little more than indicated in the new-born animal. In the *infant*, too, *the form of the digestive organs*, as well as their feeble muscularity, show them to be unsuited for food which needs to pass through a long process of preparation within the body before it becomes fitted to nourish it. The shape of the human stomach in the first month of existence approaches that which it retains through life in the carnivora, in whom the process of digestion is more simple than in any other mammalia. It is long, but little curved, growing narrower toward either end, where it passes into the œsophagus on the one hand, and into the intestine on the other. Its small curvature is but little arched, and approaches nearly to a straight line; the large curvature is but slightly developed, and runs almost parallel with the other,—characteristics which are all found in the stomach of carnivorous animals. Compare with this the form of the stomach in the adult. It is altogether more rounded: the œsophagus no longer enters at its left extremity, but nearly midway between that point and the pylorus. The pylorus itself is drawn back towards the cardia, and the two orifices are thus brought near to each other: hence the small curvature is very short; the great curvature of considerable extent, forming not merely the whole under part of the circumference of the stomach, but likewise bounding the whole of that pouch which is situated beyond its cardiac orifice. Besides this, too, the transition from the pylorus to the intestine is gradual in the child, while in the adult the demarcation between stomach and intestine is well marked. The result of all this is, that in the adult, who is an omnivorous animal, the stomach presents a form not unlike that which it has in some of the rodents—as the rat and the rabbit; and that the food, in the course of digestion, undergoes somewhat of a rotatory motion, not the simple onward movement which is communicated to it in the stomach of the carnivora. The stomach of the adult, then, is framed to act upon substances which may require some time for their digestion, while that of the infant is ill suited to retain matters long within it, and its small size unfits it for receiving much at once. If, therefore, the food given to an infant be such as can be digested with facility, it soon passes out of the stomach, and the infant speedily seeks for more. Nor are these

\* Many of the facts mentioned concerning the peculiarities of the digestive organs in early life, are to be found in Burdach's *Physiologie*, vol. iii. § 512 to 540; and in Schultz's essay, *Ueber den Akt des Erbrechens*, &c. in the *Analekten über Kinderkrankheiten*, vol. ii. Heft vi. p. 62.

arrangements, calculated for the rapid digestion of easily assimilated food, confined to the stomach of the infant, but the form and proportions of the intestines correspond thereto: the small intestine is relatively shorter than in the adult; the large intestine of smaller calibre; the cæcum less developed; whilst the peristaltic action of the bowels is more rapid than in later life; excrementitious matters are quickly expelled, and the healthy infant passes three or four evacuations in the twenty-four hours.

But while the digestive organs of the young of all mammiferous animals are thus adapted to ensure the rapid performance of their functions, and to provide for the quick as well as for the complete nutrition of the body, the question naturally suggests itself, Where shall that food be found, which, while it yields the necessary sustenance, is yet so easily assimilated as not to require powers of which the delicate organs of the young are destitute? We should search in vain through the animal and vegetable kingdom for any substance completely fulfilling these conditions, had not nature supplied the want, and given to every mother the means of herself nourishing her young.

*Milk, the proper aliment of the young*, expressly prepared for it within its mother's organism, contains, ready combined, all those elements which are necessary, whether for its growth or for the maintenance of its proper temperature by serving as materials for respiration. The mean of 89 analyses of human milk, by MM. Vernois and Becquerel,\* yields the following result. It has a specific gravity of 1032·67, and is composed of

Water .....	889·08
Solid matters .....	110·92

These solid constituents are made up of

Sugar .....	43·64
Casein and extractive matter	39·24
Butter.....	26·66
Incombustible salts .....	1·38

---

110·92

How small must be the effort needed to effect the assimilation of this fluid! The chief of its solid constituents, the casein, differs little, if at

\* The statements with reference to the chemistry of the milk are taken from Scherer's article "Milch," in Wagner's *Handwörterbuch der Physiologie*, vol. ii. p. 448; and from the recent elaborate work of MM. Vernois and A. Becquerel, *Du Lait chez la Femme*, &c., 8vo. Paris, 1853. See their analysis, and the analyses of former observers, in the table at p. 15 of their work.

all, from the albumen of the blood, while in combination with it is a considerable quantity of the phosphate of lime—a salt that enters largely into the composition of the bones. Among its other components we find butter and sugar, the former of which probably in part contributes to the formation of the fat that is so abundantly deposited in the healthy infant, while the remainder of it supplies materials for the generation of heat, by being resolved, together with the saccharine matter, into its ultimate elements of carbonic acid and water. This food, too, is not merely suitable for the infant soon after birth, but it continues to be the aliment most proper for it for many months; the casein increasing in quantity as the infant grows older, and the demand for materials to maintain its growth increases.

By degrees the stomach alters in form: its muscularity increases; the powers of the digestive organs become greater, and the child grows able to derive support from food in which the nutritive principles are not presented in so simple a form as in the milk. At the ninth month teeth begin to appear,—the first clear evidence of those changes which nature is working in the organism, and the indication that before very long the child will be able entirely to dispense with that elaborately prepared nourishment which it has hitherto derived from its mother. In the human subject the process of dentition not only begins late, but it goes on slowly; the first molar tooth is seldom cut before the commencement of the second year: dentition is not concluded till its end. Nature's object in the laws by which she governs the brute creation, appears to be, to fit the young animals as soon as possible to provide for themselves, and to shorten the period during which they must depend for sustenance on their mother; and, therefore, they begin to cut their teeth much sooner, and the process is completed within a much shorter time, than in the infant. Young rabbits are always provided with two teeth when born, and the others make their appearance within ten days. In the different ruminants, the teeth have either begun to appear before birth, or they show themselves a few days afterwards; and in either case dentition is completed within the first month, and in dogs and cats during the first ten weeks, of existence.

For the difference in this respect between the lower animals and man, it seems to me that a moral reason, not altogether visionary, may be assigned. The young animal has to learn nothing more than how to apply those instincts with which Almighty power has endowed it for its own support and the perpetuation of its species. But the infant is to be trained to become a man: its moral as well as its physical nature is to be cultivated: parental influence is to be the means of doing this; and Providence may have wisely determined that the infant shall for months be dependent on its mother for support, in order that her instinctive feelings may lay the firm foundation of that love which causes her to cling



to her little one with a fondness that surpasses all other affection, and which gives her the patience, the gentleness, the untiring energy, that make her the child's best guardian, friend, and teacher, during its early years.

But whether it is right or wrong to seek in something higher than the material, for the reasons of this physical law, it yet is a law; and one which cannot be violated with impunity. The infant whose mother refuses to perform towards it a mother's part, or who, by accident, disease, or death, is deprived of the food that nature destined for it, too often languishes and dies. Such children you may often see, with no fat to give plumpness to their limbs,—no red particles in their blood to impart a healthy hue to their skin,—their face wearing in infancy the lineaments of age,—their voice a constant wail,—their whole aspect an embodiment of woe. But give to such children the food that nature destined for them, and if the remedy do not come all too late to save them, the mournful cry will cease, the face will assume a look of content, by degrees the features of infancy will disclose themselves, the limbs will grow round, the skin pure red and white; and when, at length, we hear the merry laugh of babyhood, it seems almost as if the little sufferer of some weeks before must have been a changeling, and this the real child brought back from fairy-land.

Much care, much patience, judicious management in all respects, may, indeed, counteract the otherwise inevitable evils that result from the attempt to bring up infants by hand. The statement, however, just made with reference to the hazard of such an experiment, and to the evil consequences that almost of necessity attend it, is by no means overcharged. M. Villermé, one of the most distinguished statisticians of France, has compared the results of the two systems as followed in three of the principal foundling hospitals in that country.\* At Lyons, each infant, on its reception, is given into the charge of a wet-nurse, and its stay in the hospice does not exceed a very few days, after which it is sent to be nursed in the country. At Rheims, the stay of the infant in the hospice is equally short; but neither while there, nor afterwards when at nurse in the country, is it brought up at the breast. At Paris, the stay of the children in the hospice is often very much longer; but they are usually, though not invariably, suckled by wet-nurses. The mortality under 1 year of the children admitted into these institutions is—

At Lyons.....	33·7 per cent.
„ Paris .....	50·3 „
„ Rheims .....	63·9 „

\* *De la Mortalité des Enfants Trouvés*, in the *Annales d'Hygiène*, vol. xix. p. 47. Further information on this and other allied subjects will be found in a review of the works of Terme, Monfalcon, and others, on the Foundling Hospitals of France, published by the author in the *British and Foreign Medical Review* for April 1842.

These results need no comment, and render it almost unnecessary to adduce any farther evidence of the dangers that are inseparable from the attempt to bring up infants on artificial food. One more illustration of the fact, however, may be adduced from the work of a benevolent ecclesiastic, M. Gaillard, on the foundling hospitals of France. He observes :

“ At Parthenay, in the department of Deux-Sèvres, of 153 foundlings, 54 died between the ages of one day and twelve months, or 35 per cent., which is a higher proportion than that presented at Poitiers. At X——, of 244 new-born infants, 197, or 80 per cent., had died by the end of the first year. Struck by the enormous difference between this rate of mortality and that afforded by the hospices at Poitiers and Parthenay, I determined to investigate its cause. I ascertained that in this hospice as much attention is paid to the children, and the nurses are under as strict oversight, as at Poitiers and Parthenay. But at X—— none of the children are suckled, but all are fed; and the reason assigned for so doing is the fear of infecting the nurses with syphilis. Be this as it may, I have been assured by many persons connected with the institution, that the fearful mortality just mentioned can be attributed to no other cause than the practice of not suckling the children. The officers of the hospice have tried all means to remedy this evil, but neither their own efforts, nor those of some most excellent female assistants, have been of the slightest service; and the only measure by which they could reduce the mortality, was the having recourse to suckling the children by wet-nurses.”\*

It can hardly be necessary to say, that these statements are not to be taken as representing the ordinary mortality among infants brought up by hand, since many causes will suggest themselves to you as concurring to render the life of foundlings especially precarious. Neither, indeed, is the whole of the mortality among other children who have been deprived of the mother's milk, to be attributed to the food which is substituted for it; but in many cases, if the mother do not suckle her infant, she delegates to another the performance of her other maternal duties, and the baby is left to languish in the house of a stranger. That this cause is very influential in producing a high rate of mortality among infants, appears from the fact mentioned by M. Benoiston de Chateauneuf,† that while among children suckled by their mothers only 18·36 per cent. die within a year after their birth, 29 per cent. of those put out to wet-nurse die during the same period.

It is not enough, however, for us to know that food other than the mother's milk is injurious to the young infant; but it behoves us, both as physiologists and as physicians, to push our inquiries further,—to ascertain as far as possible the means by which this injurious effect is

\* *Recherches sur les Enfants Trouvés*, &c., par l'Abbé A. H. Gaillard, 8vo. p. 166. Paris, 1837.

† *Considérations sur les Enfants Trouvés*, 8vo. p. 57. Paris, 1824.

produced, and to determine what organs of the body suffer most severely, and the mode in which they are affected. Unfortunately, the information which I am able to give you on these points is much less definite than I could wish; for the evils that result from improper food in infancy do not, like some diseases, arrest attention by their alarming symptoms, or by their rapidly fatal result, and hence they have received less than their due share of notice.

If *improper food* be given to an infant, the contractions of the stomach are in general speedily excited, and the food is rejected. Owing to the form of the stomach in infancy, and the position which it occupies in the abdomen—approaching to the perpendicular rather than the transverse—vomiting is then attended with little distress: the child cruetates the food almost without effort, and in a few minutes seems well again. This cruetation of a portion of its food may indeed be noticed even in infants at the breast, who have either sucked more than their stomach can conveniently hold, or whose digestive powers are temporarily weakened by some trivial ailment. But the hint which nature gives is too often thrown away on those who have the charge of the infant. Food of the same kind is given again, perhaps in smaller quantity, or with some slight difference in its mode of preparation; and part, or the whole of it, is now retained. The shape of the organ, however, does not allow of substances remaining long within it; and hence those which need much time for their digestion, if not rejected by vomiting, pass the pylorus while that process is but half completed. Unfortunately, the farinaceous articles of food which are so often selected, on account of their supposed lightness, as fit to form the almost exclusive diet of infants, belong to the class of substances that are assimilated with difficulty; so that a large proportion of the contents of the stomach, in the young child brought up by hand, enter the duodenum in a state wholly unfit to be acted on by the bile. The intestines become irritated by these undigested matters; and, in the effort to get rid of them, diarrhœa is excited; while, if not speedily expelled, they pass into a state of fermentation or putrefaction, and thus produce those horribly offensive evacuations which are frequently voided by children under these circumstances.

It would be natural to expect that a child should lose flesh and strength, even if the food given to it were no otherwise objectionable than as being difficultly digested. The stomach, indeed, becomes in time more accustomed to it; and it has been stated\* that its form sometimes undergoes a change by which it approximates to that of the stomach in the adult, or even in the herbivorous quadruped, and thus becomes able to retain food within it for a longer time. But even though this change took place to a much greater degree than there seems reason for believing

\* Schultz, loc. cit. p. 74-5.



to be the case, the evil of such a diet would not be half remedied; for not only are the sago, arrow-root, or gruel, with which the child is fed, in themselves less easy of digestion than the milk, which is its proper aliment; but, when reduced to their ultimate elements, they present essential differences from it, and differences by which they are rendered so much the more inapt to nourish the body during the period of its most active development and growth. It would be out of place to enter here into minute details with reference to the physiology of digestion, or the composition of different articles of food, in order to illustrate this subject; neither, indeed, is it necessary to do so. You are aware that physiological and chemical research has proved that food has to answer two distinct purposes in the organism: the one to furnish materials for the growth of the body; the other to afford matter for the maintenance of its temperature; and that life cannot long be supported, except on a diet in which the elements of nutrition and the elements of respiration bear a certain proportion to each other. Now in milk, the proper food of infants, the elements of the former are to those of the latter, according to the approximative estimate of an English chemist,\* in the proportion of 1 to 2; while in arrow-root, sago, and tapioca, they are only as 1 to 26, and even in wheaten flour only as 1 to 7. If to this we add the absence in these substances of the oleaginous matters which the milk contributes to supply the body with fat (and which can be eliminated from farinaceous substances only by a conversion of their elements, to which the feeble powers of digestion in early life are not equal), and the smaller quantity, and, to a certain extent, the different kind of the salts which they contain, it becomes at once apparent that by such a diet the health, if not the life, of the infant must almost inevitably be sacrificed. The body wastes most rapidly; for it is forced from its own tissues to supply the nitrogenous elements essential to the maintenance of life, and which its food contains in far too scanty a proportion. Every organ in the body contributes to the general support, and life is thus prolonged, if no kind disease curtail it, until each member has furnished all that it can spare, and then death takes place from starvation; its approach, indeed, having been slower, but the suffering which preceded it not therefore less, than if all food had been withheld.

I have dwelt at length upon this, which is the most frequent cause of the *atrophy of new-born children*: but similar effects are produced when, from any other reason, an infant is imperfectly nourished, whether, as sometimes occurs, the mother's milk is so deteriorated as to be unsuitable for its support; or whether, as often happens, the child having been weaned prematurely, its digestive organs are unequal to the task of assimilating the food that has been substituted for the mother's milk. In both

\* Dr. R. D. Thomson, On the Relation between the Constituents of the Food and the Systems of Animals, in vol. xxix. of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions.

cases the abdominal viscera become disordered, nutrition is ill performed, and the child falls into a state of atrophy.

On examining after death the bodies of children who have died under these circumstances, the complete absorption of all the fat, and the removal of much even of the cellular tissue, is the point that first attracts our notice. The thoracic viscera present no unnatural appearance, unless it be that large portions of the lungs are sometimes found in a state of collapse. There is also seldom anything unnatural in the condition of the liver, except the congested state of the organ, the vessels of which, being often loaded with venous blood, form a marked contrast to the generally anæmic appearance of the other viscera. The gall-bladder is usually full of bile,—probably because, as in the case of persons who have died of inanition, the empty stomach has long ceased to stimulate it to contraction by its movements. The stomach and small intestines are in general nearly empty; the fundus of the stomach is sometimes found more or less softened,—a condition the occurrence of which after death is probably favoured by the tendency of those kinds of food that are usually given in early life, to pass into a state of fermentation, in the course of which an acid is produced that is capable of dissolving the animal tissues. In some instances where children have been fed on an exclusively farinaceous diet, the mucous membrane, even low down in the intestines, has been found covered with a thin coating of starch, which presented the characteristic blue colour when tested with iodine.\* The intestines are generally pale, though with patches intermingled of a red or dark grey colour; besides which, small circumscribed spots of bright vascularity are sometimes interspersed through the small intestines, being especially evident at their upper part. Peyer's glands usually appear much more prominent than is natural; sometimes they are of a brighter red than the surrounding intestine, and somewhat swollen, and sometimes they are of a dark grey tint, and present a singular punctated appearance. In the large intestines there is also sometimes a remarkable development of the solitary glands, the dark orifice of which renders them very evident; and in a few instances they become still more apparent, from the mucous membrane immediately around each presenting a dark grey colour. The appearances, in short, are those of general inanition, coupled with the signs of irritation or inflammation of the whole secreting apparatus of the intestinal canal.†

\* According to some experiments by M. Guillot, of Paris, referred to by Dr. Stewart, of New York, in a paper, republished from an American journal, in the Dublin Medical Journal, March 1845.

† This account of the post-mortem appearances observed in infants who have been imperfectly nourished, is not merely borne out by the very interesting paper of MM. Friedleben and Flesch, in vol. v. of the *Zeitschrift für rationelle Medicin*, Heidelberg, 1846; but receives a remarkable illustration in the recent work of M. Beduar,

The full consideration of every question connected with the imperfect nutrition of infants would require little else than a complete treatise on *the dietetics of early life*. In these Lectures I can aim at nothing more than to bring before your notice a few points of the greatest importance.

Although it is very desirable that for the first six months of their existence children should derive their support entirely from their mother, and that until they are a year, or at least nine months, old, their mother's milk should form the chief part of their food, yet many circumstances may occur to render the full adoption of this plan impracticable. In some women the supply of milk, although at first abundant, yet in the course of a few weeks undergoes so considerable a diminution as to become altogether insufficient for the child's support; while in other cases, although its quantity continues undiminished, yet from some defect in its quality it does not furnish the infant with proper nutriment. Cases of the former kind are not unusual in young, tolerably healthy, but not robust women; while instances of the latter are met with chiefly among those who have given birth to several children, whose health is bad, or whose powers are enfeebled by hard living or hard work. The children in the former case thrive well enough for the first six weeks or two months; but then, obtaining the milk in too small a quantity to meet the demands of their rapidly growing organism, they pine and fret, they lose both flesh and strength, and unless the food given to supply their wants be judiciously selected, their stomach and bowels become disordered, and nutrition, instead of being aided, is more seriously impaired. If, however, a healthy wet-nurse be employed to supply the mother's inability to nourish her child, its health will soon return; and by the sacrifice of

Physician to the Foundling Hospital at Vienna. The observations of the former gentlemen are founded on the examination of 15 infants, all of whom were under one year old, who were brought up, either exclusively or in great measure, on artificial food, and who died, after long-continued illness, in a state of atrophy, or else sank rapidly under profuse watery diarrhœa. In cases of the former class, a condition regarded by the writers as the result of chronic inflammation of Peyer's glands was the chief morbid appearance; while in those instances where death took place rapidly, swelling and congestion of the same bodies,—betokening, as they believe, their recent inflammation,—were almost always present. They found, too, that in all these cases the disease of the colon was comparatively slight, and evidently secondary to the more serious changes in the small intestine. Dr. Bednar's patients were all under three months,—many only a few days old,—partly suckled by women each of whom had several nurslings, partly fed on artificial food. As might be anticipated, the mortality is high; and of such almost uniform occurrence is swelling of the mesenteric and Peyerian glands, and even of the solitary glands of the large intestines, that, when treating of diarrhœa, he speaks of this state of the glands as being a condition of no sort of importance; and even expresses the opinion that in the large intestines it is to be regarded as a physiological rather than a pathological occurrence. No more striking comment could be written on the mischiefs and the dangers of artificial feeding of infants. See pp. 37 and 38 of Bednar's *Krankheiten der Neugeborenen*, &c. 8vo. Wien, 1850.



the infant of the poor woman, the offspring of the wealthy will be preserved. But many circumstances besides those moral considerations which should never be forgotten before the determination is formed to employ a wet-nurse, may put this expedient out of the question; and it becomes, therefore, our duty to inquire what course a mother should pursue, who has learnt by experience that she is unable to suckle her child for more than a very short period.

Knowing the attempt to rear her child entirely at the breast to be vain, the mother may in such a case naturally be tempted to bring it up by hand from the very first. But, how short soever the period may be during which the mother is able to suckle her child, it is very desirable that she should nurse it during that period, and also, that her milk should then constitute its only food. For the first four or five days after the infant's birth the milk possesses peculiar qualities, and not merely abounds in fatty and saccharine matters, but presents its casein in a more easily assimilable form than subsequently.\* It afterwards loses these characteristics; but still, during the first few weeks of life, it contains casein in smaller quantities than enter into its composition at a later period. The secretion, in short, is especially adapted to the feeble powers of the digestive organs soon after birth; and hence the difficulty of providing any good substitute for it is greater in proportion to the tender age of the infant, while art often imitates but ill that gradual increase of the casein, by which the main element of the infant's sustenance is made to bear a constant proportion to the demands of its daily growth †

The same course of conduct would be proper in the case of women whose milk is of so poor a quality that their infants do not thrive upon it, since, though its deficiency in casein may render it unfit for the permanent support of the child, yet that circumstance will not prove prejudicial to it during the first few weeks of its existence.

Unfortunately we are not possessed of any ready means by which we can determine, in the majority of instances, that a woman's milk is ill

\* See on this subject a very interesting paper by Dr. Moore, of Dublin, On the Coagulability of Human Milk, in Dublin Journal of Medical Sciences, May 1849.

† Though I have allowed the above paragraph to stand unaltered in this edition, yet it must be observed that the elaborate researches of MM. Vernois and Becquerel do not altogether bear out its accuracy. They deny, on the strength of twenty-six observations on the milk of different women within a fortnight after delivery, that any such excess of sugar, and feeble proportion of casein, then characterise it, as is stated above, on the authority of the late Professor Simon, of Berlin. They admit the existence of a larger quantity of butter, which, however, continues only so long as the colostrum corpuscles are still present. It is, however, much to be regretted that they did not institute a series of comparative observations, with reference to this point, on the milk of the cow, since the question involved in the accuracy of one or the other of the opposing statements is one of very great practical importance.

suit for the nourishment of her child; and, in practice, the infant's not thriving is often the first indication that we have of the propriety of a change. Certain qualities, indeed, which healthy milk ought to have, are readily ascertainable. Thus, for instance, it should have a specific gravity of about 1032, and an alkaline reaction; and, after the first month, should be free from colostrum corpuscles; while the oil-globules, which should be present in great number, ought to be of tolerably equal size, and each distinct from the other. In spite of presenting all these characters, however, the milk may have undergone very important changes, though of a kind which dexterous chemical analysis will alone discover. An increase in the quantity of the fatty matters in the milk seems, according to the observations of M. Becquerel, to be an almost constant attendant upon all diseases, whether acute or chronic, syphilis and far-advanced phthisis alone excepted; while acute diseases are attended by a notable increase, and chronic ailments by a still more remarkable diminution of the casein. Such changes in its composition cannot but modify very greatly its suitability as an aliment for the child; while the difficulty of ascertaining the existence of any of these alterations may at least teach us that the apparently healthy character of the milk is but a very imperfect guarantee of its real excellence.

Still, even though the difficulties of a complete analysis of the milk will generally render the attempt to make it impracticable, and though conclusions drawn from a partial examination will almost certainly be erroneous, there are, fortunately, some general rules fairly deducible from chemical analysis and clinical observation combined, which will generally suffice to guide us aright in the choice of a person to undertake the duties of wet-nurse to an infant whose mother, either from necessity or choice, fails to perform the duty of suckling it herself. The apparently good health of the woman and her child is of all evidence the most conclusive in favour of her fitness; but M. Becquerel found the nearest approach to a perfectly physiological state of the milk, in women from 20 to 25 years old, multiparæ, of strong constitution, previously well-nourished, brunettes, with small mammæ but an abundant secretion of milk, from three to five months after delivery, and in whom the menstrual discharge was suspended.

The question, however, which we often have to answer, and to answer, too, sometimes very soon after the infant's birth, is not as to the goodness of a wet-nurse, but as to *the best substitute for the mother's milk*. Now it is obvious that the more nearly the substitute we select approaches to the character of the mother's milk, the greater will be the prospect of the attempt to rear the infant upon it proving successful. Discarding, therefore, all those preparations of arrow-root, flour, or biscuit-powder, in which the vulgar repose such confidence, we shall not need any laboured argument to convince us that in the milk of some other animal we shall

be likely to find the infant's most appropriate food. You will perceive, however, by the subjoined table, that there are many important differences between the milk of all the domestic animals and of the human female; both in the actual quantities of its constituents, and in their relative proportion to each other.

*Table showing the Composition of the Milk in Man and in various Animals.\**

	Specific Gravity.	1000 parts contain		The solid constituents are composed of			
		Fluid.	Solids.	Sugar.	Butter.	Casein and Ex-tractive Matters.	Incom-bustible Salts.
In Man .....	1032·67	889·08	110·92	43·64	26·66	39·24	1·38
„ the Cow...	1033·38	864·06	135·94	38·03	36·12	55·15	6·64
„ „ Ass ...	1034·57	890·12	109·88	50·46	18·53	35·65	5·24
„ „ Goat .	1033·53	844·90	155·10	36·91	56·87	55·14	6·18
„ „ Ewe...	1040·98	832·32	167·68	39·43	54·31	69·78	7·16

The above table shows you that it is only in the milk of the ass that the solid constituents are arranged in the same order as in the human subject; casein preponderating in the milk of the cow and ewe, and butter in that of the goat. On this account, therefore, asses' milk is regarded, and with propriety, as the best substitute for the child's natural food. Unfortunately, however, expense is very frequently a bar to its employment, and compels us to have recourse to cows' milk, as being so much more readily procured. But though the cost may be a valid objection to the permanent employment of asses' milk, it is yet very desirable, when a young infant cannot have the breast, that it should be supplied with asses' milk for the first four or five weeks, until the first dangers of the experiment of bringing it up by hand have been surmounted. The deficiency of asses' milk in oily matter may, as has been suggested,† be very much rectified by the addition to it of about a twentieth part of cream. The laxative property which it possesses is not so easily counter-acted; and though Sir Henry Marsh's recommendation of heating it to 212° sometimes removes this quality, yet the experiment has not in my hands been by any means invariably successful. In such cases, however, the addition of about a fourth part of lime-water to the milk will generally suffice to control all tendency to diarrhœa.

\* Vernois and Becquerel, op. cit. p. 167.

† By Dr. Moore, of Dublin, in his paper already referred to.



When cows' milk is given, it must be borne in mind that it contains more casein than human milk, and less sugar; and that it is therefore necessary that it should be given in a diluted state, and slightly sweetened. The degree of dilution must vary according to the infant's age; at first, the milk may be mixed with an equal quantity of water, but as the child grows older the proportion of water may be reduced to one-third. Attention must be paid to the temperature of the food when given to the infant, which ought to be as nearly as possible the same as that of the mother's milk, namely, from 90° to 95° Fahrenheit; and in all cases in which care is needed, a thermometer should be employed, in order to ensure the food being always given at the same temperature. Human milk is alkaline; and even if kept for a considerable time it shows but little tendency to become sour. The milk of animals in perfect health likewise invariably presents an alkaline reaction, and that of cows when at grass forms no exception to this rule. Comparatively slight causes, however, exert a marked influence upon the milk of the cow in all respects; even under the most favourable circumstances, if the animal is shut up in a city and stall-fed, all the solid constituents of its milk suffer a remarkable diminution; while the secretion further has a great tendency to become acid, or to undergo even more serious deterioration.\* There is evidently no occasion, then, to assume any intentional adulteration of the milk, in order to account for the symptoms of gastric and intestinal disorder so often produced by it in the case of children brought up in large towns. Whenever, therefore, the attempt is made to rear an infant by hand, under circumstances which render it impossible to obtain the milk of cows which are at pasture, it is desirable that the milk should be daily tested, and that any acidity should be neutralised by the addition of lime-water, or of prepared chalk, in quantity just sufficient to impart to it a slightly alkaline reaction. If the bowels be disposed to be constipated, carbonate of magnesia may be substituted for the chalk. Unfortunately, there seem, as I stated a day or two ago, to be good reasons for believing that the milk of stall-fed cows often undergoes a deterioration much more serious than the merely becoming ascendant; and that changes not infrequently take place in it such as must render it wholly unfit for an infant's food, and calculated only to promote disease. The possibility of their occurrence shows the necessity, when an infant who is brought up by hand fails in health, for making a careful inquiry into the source of the milk with which it is fed; and for

\* See the analyses of Vernois and Becquerel, *op. cit.* p. 131, and the results of Dr. Mayer's observations on cows in Berlin and its neighbourhood, in a valuable paper on the Artificial Feeding of Infants, in the first volume of the *Verhandlungen der Gesellschaft für Geburtshilfe in Berlin*, 8vo. p. 56, Berlin, 1846; and also two papers by Dr. Peddie in the *London and Edinburgh Monthly Journal* for 1848; and the observations of Dr. Klenke, of Leipsic, already referred to at p. 376.

examining the fluid, if possible, both chemically and under the microscope, before proceeding to prescribe remedies for ailments which may be caused entirely by the unwholesome nature of its food.

The quantity of food proper to be given to an infant at one time, and the total amount which it may be supposed to require in the twenty-four hours, though questions of most obvious importance, have hitherto scarcely received any attempt at solution. The only observations bearing on the subject, with which I am acquainted, were made a few years ago by M. Guillot\* at the Foundling Hospital in Paris. He weighed children both immediately before and immediately after sucking, and found that the increase of weight varied from about two to five ounces in children under a month old; and concludes that a thousand grammes, or about two pounds and a quarter avoirdupois, is the smallest quantity of milk that would suffice for the daily nourishment of a healthy infant during the first month of its existence. The number of children, however, on whom his observations were made, as well as the number of observations on each child, were both far too few to yield more than a very rough approximation to the truth with reference to this subject.

It may suffice, for to-day, thus to have brought before you the main principles by which you must be guided in the attempt to rear a young infant by hand. Details as to the general dietetic management of infancy or childhood would not only carry us beyond the period allotted for this lecture, but would be a departure from our special object—of investigating the *diseases* of early life.

\* Journal für Kinderkrankheiten, July 1852, vol. xix. p. 113.

## LECTURE XXX.

**ATROPHY OF YOUNG CHILDREN**—not a special disease, but a condition that may be induced by various causes.

**THRUSH**, a peculiar affection of the mouth generally associated with impaired nutrition—its characters, different opinions as to its nature—general state of children in whom it occurs. Microscopic researches as to its nature, the deposit produced by a cryptogamic vegetation—conditions that favour its development—inferences as to its treatment.

**DENTITION**—high rate of mortality while it is going on—erroneous views with reference to the cause of this, and to the nature of the process—physiology of dentition—order of appearance of the teeth—pauses in their evolution—frequently attended with local suffering—various morbid conditions of mucous membrane of the mouth excited by it.

Management of children when teething—circumstances under which lancing the gums is likely to be useful—dietetic and medical management—treatment of affections of the mouth—caution with reference to cure of cutaneous eruptions during the time of teething.

At our last meeting we were occupied with various preliminary enquiries, of importance to the thorough understanding of the diseases of the digestive organs in early life, on the study of which we are now about to enter. We examined the structural and functional peculiarities of those organs in the young, and endeavoured to ascertain wherein consists the special fitness of the mother's milk for the nutriment of her infant. We further tried to discover the mode in which other food acts injuriously on the infant, and sought from the knowledge thus acquired to deduce rules for our guidance, whenever it should become necessary to provide a young child with a substitute for that sustenance which nature intended that it should receive.

These considerations naturally brought under our notice the symptoms which betoken that the process of nutrition is imperfectly carried on, and the appearances which, when death takes place from this cause, are revealed on an examination of the body. It may seem to you, however, that the *atrophy of young children* calls for a more elaborate study than ours of yesterday, and for a more minute account of its symptoms. But to attempt this would be to enter upon almost endless details, which



would leave upon your memory no clear impression. Whether all food is withheld from an infant, or whether it is supplied with food which it cannot assimilate, or whether disease prevents it from digesting food on which a healthy infant would thrive, the main result is the same, and the child dies of inanition. Various accidents may abridge the infant's life, or make it sink, in one case, under circumstances somewhat different from those which precede its death in another. Sometimes the vital powers grow so feeble, that the inspiratory efforts no longer suffice to fill the lungs with air; sometimes the irritable stomach rejects all food, while at other times diarrhœa comes on which no medicine can check. But in these symptoms there is nothing characteristic of one special cause,—they may occur alike in the infant who, though healthy when born, was early deprived of its mother's milk, or in the child who is the subject of general tuberculous disease, or whose strength has been exhausted and its digestive powers impaired by dysentery. The symptoms, then, that accompany the atrophy of new-born children, must be expected to vary much in different cases; while the considerations brought before you in the last lecture will, I think, furnish you with a clue to the complete understanding of them all.

Before we pass, however, to the special study of the diseases of the digestive organs and its appendages, I would beg to call your attention to that *peculiar condition of the mucous membrane of the mouth* popularly known as the *thrush*, which is so frequently met with in connection with the artificial feeding of young infants,—so almost invariably associated with the evidences of their impaired nutrition, that the present seems to be the best place for noticing it.

If you examine the mouth of a young infant on whom the attempt is being made to bring it up without the mother's milk, you will often observe its mucous membrane to be beset with numerous small white spots, which look like little bits of curd lying upon its surface, but which on a more attentive examination are found to be so firmly adherent to it as not to be removed without some difficulty, when the subjacent membrane is left of a deep red colour, and often bleeding slightly. These specks appear upon the inner surface of the lips, especially near the angles of the mouth or the inside of the cheeks; and upon the tongue, where they are more numerous at the tip and edges than towards the centre. They are likewise seen upon the gums, though less frequently, and in smaller number. When they first appear, they are in general of a circular form, scarcely larger than a small pin's head; but after having existed for a day or two, some of the spots become three or four times as large, while at the same time they in general lose something of their circular form. By degrees these small white crusts fall off of their own accord, usually leaving the mucous membrane where they were seated redder than before—a colour which gradually subsides as the mouth

returns to its natural condition; or the white specks are reproduced, and again detached, several times before the membrane resumes its healthy aspect. In some cases these specks coalesce, or the deposit, from its first appearance, presents more of the character of a false membrane, and the mouth is then seen to be extensively coated with it; though even then, if the deposit is carefully removed, the mucous membrane beneath will be found neither bleeding nor abraded, but merely redder than natural. Under these circumstances, the deposit generally loses something of the dead white colour characteristic of the smaller spots, and presents a slightly yellowish tint. On the continent, where the severer form of the affection is not infrequently seen, it was supposed, though the opinion is now with propriety abandoned, to be an essentially different ailment from the slighter forms of the disease, in which the points of deposit are distinct, while further confusion was introduced into the subject by the employment of the term *aphthæ*\* to designate both this affection, and another of a perfectly different nature (which I shall speak of hereafter,) characterized by inflammation and ulceration of the mucous follicles of the mouth. The term *aphthæ* will be most properly employed as a synonym for this follicular stomatitis; while I prefer to restrict the use of the English word *thrush*† to the ailment some of whose characters I have just described, and for which there is at present no correct designation in scientific terminology.

Children in whom either form of this deposit exists in any considerable degree, usually appear out of health; and it will generally be found on inquiry that this indisposition had preceded for some days the eruption in the mouth. For the most part such children are emaciated, and present those symptoms that attend upon imperfect nutrition, while the bowels are in general relaxed, and the evacuations of a green colour, and very sour. The acidity of the motions sometimes irritates and inflames the margins of the anus, and a blush of erythematous redness not infrequently extends over the nates and buttocks, while in some instances a deposit of a similar kind to that in the mouth occupies the edges of the intestine. The deposit in the mouth sometimes renders sucking very difficult, and may even impair deglutition, while the child, thus obtaining but little food, lies in a state of torpor and drowsiness, the result of its debility.

In its more serious form this affection was said to prove fatal to a

\* The use of the word *ἄφθα* by Hippocrates, and its application by him to ulcerations of the uterus, plainly shows that in his mind the idea of a breach of surface was always associated with it; though it is very probable that under a mistaken belief of its nature he may also have used the same word to designate true thrush. See Foesius, *Œconomia Hippocratica*, p. 111.

† A word the etymology of which is uncertain; as is that of its Swedish synonym *Torsk*, and the Danish and Norwegian *Trödske*.

large number of the inmates of the different foundling hospitals on the continent. Observation has shown, however, that although the deposit exists in the mouth of very many children who die in those institutions, yet their death is due not to the local affection, but to the constitutional disease, of which that is only one out of many evidences.

In spite of the exaggerated importance that was long attached to the local affection of the mouth, which was erroneously imagined to be the cause of all the symptoms of disordered health, of which it is in reality merely the accompaniment, much uncertainty existed as to its real nature, though it was generally imagined to be a variety of pseudo-membranous inflammation, not unlike that of croup or diphtheritis. This hypothesis, however, which left many peculiarities of the disease unexplained, has been conclusively set aside, and the real nature of this as of so many other ailments has been made quite clear by microscopic research.

In the year 1842, Professor Berg of Stockholm, physician to the Foundling Hospital in that city, communicated to the Swedish Society of Medicine, his discovery of a cryptogamic vegetation in the deposit of thrush, and a German observer, M. Gruby, confirmed M. Berg's researches in a paper addressed in the same year to the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, though his views differed on some points from those of M. Berg. From the time of this discovery two opposing views of the nature of the affection have till recently been maintained. According to the one opinion, the parasitic growth like the muscardine on the silk worm, or the confervæ developed on other living animals, itself constitutes the essential part of the disease; while, according to the other, the white substance in the mouth is in reality an inflammatory exudation, in which, though confervæ may be developed, yet their presence is accidental, and subject to many exceptions.

The correctness of the former opinion, which was maintained by M. Berg, and substantiated in great measure by his researches, has now been so generally admitted that I need not further occupy your time with details of the controversy, but will describe as briefly as possible the nature of the affection, as it has been ascertained by means of the microscope; and as it is described by one of the most recent observers, M. Robin.\*

In connection with various disorders of the digestive apparatus in

\* Not to encumber this lecture with the citation of authorities, it may suffice to refer to the valuable essay of Dr. Berg, of Stockholm, analyzed in the *Journal für Kinderkrankheiten* for September and October, 1847, and since translated into German, under the title *Ueber die Schwämmchen der Kinder*, 8vo. Bremen, 1848, as a most able defence of the first-mentioned opinion; and to the papers by Dr. Kronenberg, of Moscow, in that journal for February and September of the same year, for observations and arguments tending to support the opposite view. With reference to the production of confervæ on the mucous surfaces of the human body in disease, the fullest account has been given by Hannover, in *Müller's Archiv* for 1842, p. 281; and by M. Robin in his *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux Parasites qui croissent sur l'Homme et sur les Animaux vivants*, 8vo. Paris, 1853.



children, and also in the course of some exhausting diseases in the adult, the mucous membrane of the mouth, and sometimes also that of the pharynx and œsophagus, becomes the seat of inflammation, which though by no means severe is yet attended with a change of the secretion from alkaline to acid, and with an abundant production of epithelium. This state of the mucous membrane, though not absolutely essential, is yet in the highest degree favorable to the development on its surface of a fungus, the *Oidium albicans*, the sporules of which in these circumstances increase with great rapidity, and elongate into tubular fibrils, by whose multiplication and accumulation, together with the abundant epithelial scales, a thick white layer is formed upon the dorsal surface of the tongue, the palate, the velum, the interior of the cheeks, the lips, and even in some cases the pharynx and œsophagus.

This account of the affection explains many points previously inexplicable concerning it. It furnishes a reason for the prevalence of thrush in Foundling Hospitals, and institutions of a similar kind, where the same cups, spoons, &c., are used in common by the children, and often without sufficient attention to cleanliness. That the disease may be produced by the actual transplantation of the sporules from one child to another was conclusively established by M. Berg,\* who tried the experiment in four instances, and found that on each occasion the deposit of the sporules on the mucous membrane of the mouth of a healthy infant was succeeded by the development of the confervæ, and the occurrence of thrush.

The conditions, then, which generally coincide in the production of thrush, are—1st, Certain ailments of the digestive organs, dependent on impaired nutrition; 2nd, Consequent inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth, associated with an acid state of its secretion, and an unusually abundant formation of epithelium; and 3rd, The development on the surface of a cryptogamic vegetation, which is not the cause but rather the result of the child's illness. It follows, then, that in the *treatment* of this affection, the removal of the constitutional disturbance is of at least as much importance as the ministering to the local malady. It is, however, only the local treatment that it will be expedient to dwell on here, since the general management of the case must vary as widely as the causes to which the affection of the mouth is due. One point of considerable moment, and to which less care than it deserves is usually paid, is the removing from the mouth, after each time that the infant has fed, all remains of the milk or other food that it has taken. For this purpose, whenever the least sign of thrush appears in the infant, the mouth should be carefully wiped out with a piece of soft rag, dipped in a little warm water, every time after food has been given. Supposing the attack to be but slight, this precaution will of itself suffice in many instances to remove all traces of the affection in two or three days. If, however,

\* Op. cit. pp. 76—80.

there be much redness of the mucous membrane of the mouth, or if the aphthous spots be numerous, some medicated topical application is useful. Various detergents have been recommended, among which the mel boracis, and a mixture of the Armenian bole with honey, are very frequently employed. An objection, however, has been raised, and I think on good grounds, to any application into the composition of which honey or other saccharine matters enter, on the ground that the tendency of those substances to pass into a state of fermentation will make them favour rather than prevent the formation of *confervæ* in the interior of the mouth. It is my custom to dissolve a scruple or half a drachm of borax in an ounce of water, and to direct that after the mouth has been carefully cleansed with warm water, this lotion should be applied to it on a piece of lint or soft linen. In the milder forms of the affection, the borax lotion usually answers every purpose. Should it, however, appear insufficient, a solution of five grains of the nitrate of silver in an ounce of distilled water may be employed in the same way twice a day, while at other times the solution of borax may be used in the manner just directed.

The close connection that subsists between this local affection and the condition of generally impaired nutrition, which engaged our attention yesterday, induced me to bring the subject now under your notice. I do not know, however, that any better plan can be adopted, in studying the diseases of the organs of digestion and assimilation, than closely to follow an anatomical arrangement, and to consider, first, the diseases of the mouth, then those of the stomach, then those of the intestines, and lastly those of the other abdominal viscera.

It may, perchance, seem to you that, according to this plan, it is not proposed to assign any place of importance to the disorders of *dentition*, though in our tables of mortality we find teething registered as having occasioned the death of nearly 5 (4·8) per cent. of all children who died in this metropolis under one year old, and of 7·3 per cent. of those who died between the age of twelve months and three years. Many other circumstances, too, tend to increase the impression which this fact naturally makes; for not only do nurses attribute to teething the most varied forms of constitutional disturbance, and mothers express serious apprehensions as the period of dentition approaches, but medical men hold forth to anxious parents the expectation that their child will have better health when it has cut all its teeth. The time of teething, too, is in reality one of more than ordinary peril to the child; though why it should be so is not always rightly understood. It is a time of most active development of the organism—a time of transition from one mode of being to another, in respect of all those important functions by whose due performance the body is nourished and built up. Statistics,\* embracing the largest

\* See, for instance, the table of mortality at different months, at p. 36 of MM. Quetelet et Smits, *Recherches sur la Réproduction et la Mortalité*, &c. 8vo. Bruxelles, 1842.

numbers, prove the dangers of this period, and warrant us in regarding the completion of the process of teething as a fair subject for congratulation.

The error which has been committed with reference to this matter, not merely by the vulgar but by members of our own profession also, consists, not in overrating the hazards of the time when changes so important are being accomplished, but in regarding only one of the manifestations—though that, indeed, is the most striking one—of the many important ends which nature is then labouring to bring about. A child in perfect health usually cuts its teeth at a certain time and in a certain order, just as a girl at a certain age presents the various signs of approaching puberty, and at length begins to menstruate. In her case we do not fix our attention solely on the menstrual flux; nor, if it fail to appear, do we have recourse to the empirical employment of emmenagogue medicines. We examine into the cause of its absence; try to ascertain whether it depends on the state of the health in general, or of the uterine system in particular, and regulate accordingly our attempts at cure. The epoch of dentition is to be looked at just in the same way as that in which we regard the epoch of puberty. Constitutional disturbance is more common, and serious disease more frequent, at those times than at others; but their causes lie deeper than the tooth which irritates the gum that it has not yet pierced in the one case, or than the womb which has not yielded the due discharge of blood in the other. You might produce hæmorrhage from the uterine vessels in the latter instance, or might cut through the gum which enclosed the teeth in the former, with no other effect than that of aggravating the condition of your patient.

In speaking of the diseases of the nervous and respiratory systems, your attention has on several occasions been drawn to the greater frequency of some of those affections just at the time when the process of teething is going on; and you will have to remark a similar fact with reference to some of the disorders of the abdominal viscera. These maladies, however, are not peculiar to the time of teething, nor, when they occur at that period, do they present symptoms different from those which characterise them under other circumstances, while it often happens that the changes which mark the transition from infancy to childhood are accomplished so quietly as to be attended with no notable disturbance of the general health.

The great changes which nature is constantly bringing about around us and within us, are the result of laws operating silently but unceasingly; and hence it is that in her works we see little of the failure which often disappoints human endeavours, or of the dangers which often attend on their accomplishment. Thus, when nature's object is to render the child no longer dependent on the mother for its food, she begins to prepare for this long beforehand. The first indication of it is



furnished by the greatly increased activity of the salivary glands. If you look into the mouth of a young infant, you will be struck by the very small amount of saliva that moistens its surface—a circumstance which explains in great measure the tendency to dryness which the tongue then presents under the influence of very trivial ailments. About the fourth or fifth month, however, this condition undergoes a marked alteration: the mouth is now found constantly full of saliva, and the child is continually drivelling; but no other indication appears of the approach of the teeth to the surface, except that the ridge of the gums sometimes becomes broader than it was before. No further change may take place for many weeks: and it is generally near the end of the seventh month, oftener later than earlier, before the first teeth make their appearance. The middle incisors of the lower jaw are generally the first to pierce the gum; next in order appear the middle incisors of the upper jaw, then the lateral incisors of the upper jaw, and next the lateral incisors of the lower. The first four molars next succeed, and often without any very definite order as to whether those of the upper or of the lower jaw are first visible, though, in the majority of cases, the lower molars are the first to appear. The four canine teeth succeed; and, lastly, the four posterior molars—making, in all, the number of twenty deciduous teeth.

We must not, however, picture to ourselves this process as going on uninterruptedly until completed—a mistake into which parents often fall, whose anxiety respecting their children is consequently excited by observing, that, after several teeth have appeared in rapid succession, dentition appears to come to a stand-still. Nature has so ordered it, that the process of dentition, beginning at the seventh or eighth month, shall not be completed until the twenty-fourth or thirtieth; and has doubtless done so in some measure with the view of diminishing the risk of constitutional disturbance which might be incurred if the evolution of the teeth went on without a pause. A little observation will show you, that, while the irruption of the lower central incisors is generally completed in a week, an interval of six weeks or two months often takes place before the upper incisors make their appearance, which then are quickly followed by the lower lateral incisors. A pause of three or four months now frequently occurs before we see the first molar teeth, another of equal length previous to the appearance of the canine teeth, and then another still longer before the last molars are cut.

Though a perfectly natural process, dentition is yet almost always attended with some degree of suffering. Many of us, no doubt, can remember feeling much pain when we cut our wisdom teeth, and children probably experience the same kind of annoyance. This, however, is not always the case; for sometimes we discover that an infant has cut a tooth, who had yet shewn no sign of discomfort, nor any indication that dentition was commencing, with the exception of an increased flow of saliva. More

frequently, indeed, the mouth becomes hot, and the gums look tumid, tense, and shining, while the exact position of each tooth is marked, for some time before its appearance, by the prominence of the gum: or the irruption of the teeth is preceded or accompanied by a somewhat different condition of the mouth, in which there are much heat, and intense redness of the mucous membrane, an extremely copious flow of thin saliva, and a disposition to the formation of small aphthous ulcerations on the tongue, at the outer surface of the alveolæ, or at the duplicature of the lip, though the gums themselves may not be particularly swollen or painful. Either of these states is usually attended with some degree of febrile disturbance, and apparently with considerable suffering to the infant, who is constantly fretful and peevish, or cries out occasionally as if in pain. A third morbid condition of the mouth is sometimes seen, which is usually ushered in or attended by very considerable fever and disorder of the chylopoietic viscera. The gums then become extremely hot and swollen, and unusually tender, especially over some tooth or other in particular, and in that situation we find the gum swollen up into a kind of little tumor. Small unhealthy ulcerations, with a sloughy appearance, often form upon the summit of the gum, and especially around any tooth which has partly pierced through it. To this affection, which is often very painful, and often difficult of cure, the name of *Odontitis Infantum* has been applied by some continental writers.

In considering the rules by which you must direct the *management of children when teething*, it can scarcely be necessary to caution you against regarding all diseases that may come on during dentition as of necessity connected with that process, or with the general changes then going on in the organism: still less need I warn you against looking upon all ailments at that time as symptomatic of the local uneasiness which the child suffers in its mouth. Some persons, indeed, act as if they held both these notions to their fullest extent; and, following up in practice this coarsely mechanical theory, they lance the gums of every child who has not yet cut all its teeth, almost or altogether irrespective of the nature of the affection from which it suffers. Such a proceeding is nothing better than a piece of barbarous empiricism, which causes the infant much pain, and is useless or mischievous in a dozen instances, for one in which it affords relief. Still less is the gum-lancet to be applied, merely with the view of expediting the process that nature is engaged in. The gradual protrusion of the teeth occasions the slow absorption of the superjacent gum, and for this process the division of the gum by a scalpel forms at best but a clumsy substitute.

The circumstances under which the use of the gum-lancet is really indicated are comparatively few. You may employ it when a tooth is so nearly through that you can feel sure it will burst the gum in a day or two at latest; for then, by making an incision through the very thin



gum, you may certainly spare the infant much suffering. Or, you may lance the gums if they be red, and swollen, and tense, and injected; but then you scarify them in order that they may bleed, and that their congested vessels may be thus relieved: you do not divide them to let out the imprisoned tooth. Under such circumstances it may be necessary to repeat your scarification several times with the same object; and it is therefore well to explain beforehand to the mother the reasons of your proceeding, lest she should expect to see the tooth at once make its appearance. There are, besides, cases in which the general constitutional disturbance that often attends dentition continues for several days, or even weeks, while yet the condition of the swollen gum remains unaltered, and the tooth does not seem to approach nearer to the surface. In such a case you may try the experiment of lancing the gums, or you may try it in the case of a child in whom you have already observed that catarrh, or fever, or diarrhœa, has been excited by the approach of each tooth to the surface, and has ceased immediately that the tooth has pierced the gum. Lastly, in the cases of sudden, and apparently causeless convulsion, which are occasionally met with in children, you will be justified in lancing the gums if you find that the process of dentition is going on with activity; but you would do no good if you lanced the gums during one of those periods of repose which you will remember interrupt from time to time the evolution of the teeth. You must therefore inquire not merely what teeth the child has cut, but also when the last made their appearance; and must seek for some evidence either that the process is still going on, or that its activity is once more recommencing, before you would have ground for supposing the source of irritation of the nervous system to be such as your gum-lancet would relieve.

If the process of teething be going on perfectly naturally, no interference, medical or other, is either necessary or proper. The special liability of children to illness at that time must indeed be borne in mind, and care must be taken not to make any alteration in the infant's food while it is actually cutting its teeth, but rather to choose the opportunity of some one of those pauses to which reference has been made, as occurring between the dates of irruption of the successive teeth, for any such change. Should the child at any time appear very feverish, some simple febrifuge medicine may be given; as, for instance, a mixture of the bicarbonate of potash not quite neutralised with citric acid, to each dose of which two or three minims of the tincture of hyoscyamus may be added, if the child is very restless and fretful.\* The diet must be carefully regulated; and as the heat of the mouth may induce the child to suck too often, in order to obtain the grateful relief of moisture, and by so doing to overload its stomach, water or barley-water should be

\* See Formula No. 2, p. 31.



freely given to it; and the mother should be cautious not to put it too frequently to the breast. If the child have been weaned, still greater care will be required, for it will often be found that it is no longer able to digest its ordinary food, which either is at once rejected by the stomach, or else passes through the intestines undigested. Very thin arrow-root made with water, with the addition of one-third of milk, will suit in many cases; or you may occasionally substitute for this, equal parts of milk and water thickened by dissolving isinglass in it till its consistence equals that of thick barley-water; or may employ the white decoction of Sydenham with the addition of one part of milk. If the bowels be disordered, half a grain of Dover's powder night and morning will often restrain their over-action; while the child may take during the day a mucilaginous mixture,\* containing small doses of the vinum ipecacuanhæ and of some alkali, as the bicarbonate of potash or the liquor potassæ. The dysuria from which infants sometimes suffer when teething is relieved by a similar plan of treatment, with the addition of small doses of castor-oil if the bowels do not act regularly; while the tepid bath is often extremely serviceable in diminishing that great heat of skin which exists in many of these cases.

That state of the mouth in which small aphthous ulcers appear upon the tongue and about the alveolæ is usually connected with disorder of the digestive organs, to the relief of which our treatment must be chiefly directed. It is seldom necessary to do more locally, than to pay great attention to cleanse the mouth every time after the child has sucked or taken food, and afterwards to apply to it a solution of borax, in the manner I pointed out to you at the commencement of this lecture. Now and then the submaxillary glands become swollen and tender while the infant is cutting some of its teeth; but this condition generally subsides of its own accord. Sometimes, however, the irritation extends to some of the absorbent glands beneath the jaw or near its angle; and in scrofulous subjects they occasionally inflame and suppurate. In such children, too, strumous ophthalmia and otorrhœa are not infrequently excited by dentition.

That severe form of inflammation of the gums to which the name of *Odontitis* has been given, sometimes occasions great suffering, and may even endanger the child's life, though no instance has come under my own notice in which it proved actually fatal. The gum-lancet will here

\* (No. 22.)

R. Misturæ Acaciæ, ʒvj.

Liquoris Potassæ, ℥xxx.

Vin. Ipecacuanhæ, ℥xxiv.

Syrupi Althææ, ʒiv.

Aquæ puræ, ʒxiiij. M. ʒiij. 6tis horis.

For a child from 12 to 18 months old.

do no good whatever; its employment would be intensely painful, and that unhealthy ulceration which attends the inflammation of the gums would attack the edges of the cut, and thus aggravate instead of relieving the child's sufferings. Local depletion by leeches, however, is extremely useful in such cases. Some writers have suggested that the leeches should be applied to the gum itself; but I have always contented myself with the much easier plan of applying them to the angle of the jaw, and have seldom been disappointed in obtaining very marked relief of all the symptoms. The diet must be most carefully regulated, the state of the bowels attended to, and a mildly antiphlogistic plan of treatment adopted, while the borax lotion may be used locally with advantage. There is, however, one remedy which acts in the various forms of stomatitis almost like a charm, and which proves exceedingly useful even when inflammation of the mouth is associated with the process of teething. This remedy, for the introduction of which into practice, in cases of stomatitis, the profession is indebted to Dr. Hunt,\* is the chlorate of potash, which may be given dissolved in water and sweetened, in the dose of two grains every four hours to a child a year old, with almost a certainty of effecting a cure in the course of four or five days.

In conclusion, I may just refer to those *eczematous and impetiginous eruptions* of the face and scalp which often occur in teething children. The old prejudice which regards diseases of the skin appearing at this time as having in them something salutary, and that consequently it is not desirable to attempt their cure, is not destitute of a certain foundation in fact. Instances of the sudden disappearance of eruptions on the scalp during the period of dentition, being followed by serious impairment of the general health, by convulsions, or by other signs of mischief in the brain, are far from uncommon. Their removal, therefore, must never be attempted except by the gentlest means, while every threatening of the supervention of cerebral congestion, or of more serious disease of the brain; must be most closely watched for and most vigorously combated. Sometimes, too, it will be found that whenever the cutaneous affection has made a certain advance towards cure, the signs of other disease invariably appear. In such a case it is wiser to content yourselves with keeping the local ailment in check, rather than, by persevering in the attempt to cure it, to endanger in far more serious respects the welfare of the child.

\* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxvi. p. 142.

## LECTURE XXXI.

**INFLAMMATION OF THE MOUTH, OR STOMATITIS**—its three varieties.

**Follicular stomatitis**—often a secondary affection—most frequent before dentition is completed—its symptoms—character of the aphthæ, or ulcerations of the mouth—not a serious disorder.—Its treatment.

**Ulcerative stomatitis**—principally affects the gums—its course usually chronic—has very little tendency to degenerate into gangrene.—Its treatment—the chlorate of potash almost a specific for it.

**Gangrenous stomatitis**—extremely rare, but very fatal—essential differences between it and the other forms of stomatitis—dependent on alterations of the blood, such as occur in fevers—its mode of commencement, symptoms, and course—state of the gangrenous parts on dissection.

**Treatment**—importance of efficient cauterisation—what caustics are to be used, and how they are to be applied.

The disease does not depend on the administration of mercury.

**CYNANCHE TONSILLARIS**—unusual in young children—its symptoms not peculiar.

**HYPERTROPHY OF THE TONSILS**—its frequency and importance in childhood—its symptoms—extreme dyspnœa sometimes produced by it—modifications it produces in form of mouth and nose—deformity of chest resulting from it, how produced.—Treatment—frequent necessity for excision of tonsils.

**RETRO-PHARYNGEAL ABSCESS**—an affection of great rarity, not confined to childhood—sometimes idiopathic, sometimes succeeds to fevers—its symptoms—illustrative cases—occasional difficulty in its diagnosis.—Treatment.

**CYNANCHE PAROTIDEA**—most common near period of puberty—epidemic and contagious—its symptoms—metastasis of inflammation rare.—Treatment.

Among the local accidents which complicate dentition, we noticed a condition of the mucous membrane of the mouth, which, though not attended by serious danger, is often the source of much suffering to the patient.

Inflammation of the mouth, however, is an occurrence by no means confined to the period of teething, but it comes on in children of all ages, assumes very different forms, and leads to very different results in one case from those which characterise it in another. The mucous follicles of the mouth are the chief seat of the disease in one case, the substance of the gum in another, that of the cheek in a third. In the first, the affection issues in the formation of several small ulcers, which heal eventually of their own accord; in the second, an unhealthy process of ulceration destroys the gums and denudes the teeth, but it is tardy in its



advance, and tends to a spontaneous cure; while, in the last, mortification involves all the tissues of the cheek, and spreads with a rapidity which remedies generally fail to check, and which is arrested at last only by the patient's death.

Each of these varieties of *stomatitis* requires from us more than a passing notice.

The first—the *follicular stomatitis* of some writers, the *aphthous stomatitis* of others, is met with either as a concomitant or sequela of measles or as an idiopathic affection. In the former case it depends on the extension to the mouth of a state of inflammation similar to that which gives rise to the eruption on the skin; in the latter, it is often associated with obvious gastric or intestinal disorder. Under either of these conditions it is rare after five years of age; and though it often depends on causes quite independent of dentition, yet from the period when teething has commenced, to the end of the third year, is the time of its most common occurrence; while in early infancy *aphthæ* are unusual, though genuine thrush, such as I described in the last lecture, is a frequent ailment. When it constitutes an idiopathic affection, more or less fever, and restlessness, loss of appetite, an unhealthy state of the evacuations, and frequently a relaxed condition of the bowels, precede the local ailment for several days. Attention is generally called to the state of the mouth by the child being observed to suck, or to take food, with manifest pain and difficulty; while at the same time the secretion of saliva is greatly increased, and the submaxillary glands are swollen and tender. The mouth is hot, its mucous membrane generally of a livid red, while a coat of thin mucus covers the centre of the tongue. On the surface of the tongue, especially near its tip, on the inside of the lips, particularly on the lower lip and about its fold, on the inside of the cheek, near the angles of the mouth, and less often in other situations also, may be seen several small isolated transparent vesicles, or the ulcers which, after bursting, they leave behind. The ulcers are small, of a rounded or oval form, not very deep, but having sharply-cut edges; and their surface is covered by a yellowish-white, firmly-adherent slough. When attention is first directed to the mouth, several of these small ulcerations usually exist, for the vesicular stage of the affection appears to be generally very short, while the ulcers are indolent, and sometimes continue for many days without showing any disposition to heal or to increase in size. The eruption of a single crop of vesicles, and the change of those vesicles into minute ulcerations, that heal in the course of time, do not complete the history of this affection, for while the mucous membrane in the situation of some of these ulcers at length resumes its natural condition, other vesicles appear, which again degenerate into little ulcers, and thus keep up the ailment, sometimes for weeks together. In some cases, not above five or six of these little ulcers exist at once, or they may even be less

numerous, while it is very seldom that more than fifteen or twenty of them are observable at one time. By the successive appearance of fresh ulcerations, and the coalescence of several, an ulcerated strip of considerable extent sometimes forms, especially at the tip of the tongue, or on the lower lip. When the ulcers are healing no change in their aspect is observable, and they continue to the last covered by the same yellow slough, but by degrees they diminish in size; and seldom or never is any cicatrix observable in the situation which they occupied. In some cases the affection is complicated with a herpetic eruption about the edges of the lips, the vesicles of which degenerate into ulcerations similar to those observed in the interior of the mouth, and by their soreness add very much to the sufferings of the patient.

Even though no remedies be employed, this affection shows no tendency to rapid increase: it is but very seldom that any cryptogamic formation, such as characterises thrush, takes place on the surface of the ulcerations; or that any tendency appears to the formation of false membrane in the mouth; while even when most severe it is unattended by any disposition to gangrene. It is sometimes a source of much annoyance to the child, but need never excite any serious solicitude, except when it occurs as a sequela of measles. In that case, however, as was observed some days ago, it occasionally becomes associated with diphtheritic deposits on the fauces, and with ulcerative inflammation of the larynx, though our anxiety is then excited less by the affection itself than by its concomitants.

In the *treatment* of this affection, our attention must be chiefly directed to correcting the gastric and intestinal disorder by which it is accompanied; and when this object has been attained, the local ailment in many cases speedily subsides. The borax lotion mentioned in the last lecture is one of the best local applications that can be used; but if the ulcerations show no tendency to heal, it may be desirable to touch them once or twice a day with a solution of five grains of nitrate of silver in an ounce of distilled water.

Between the mild affection we have just been studying, and the *second form of stomatitis*, to the examination of which we are now about to pass, there are comparatively few points of resemblance. This variety of the disease attacks the gums, and sometimes destroys them extensively, unlike the former ailment, which, even though it should continue long, seldom occasions any actual loss of substance. The process, however, by which the destruction of the gums is accomplished is one of ulceration, not of mortification—a fact which it is of importance to bear in mind, lest we should fall into the error of some observers, who have confounded together, under the name of *Cancerum Oris*, both this affection and that more formidable malady, true gangrene of the mouth. To preserve the distinction between the two diseases, it may be well, following the ex-

ample of some writers, to apply to the former the designation of *Ulcerative Stomatitis*, or *Noma*,\* and to the latter that of gangrenous stomatitis, or gangrene of the mouth.

It is by no means a constant occurrence for any special derangement of the general health to precede the attack of *ulcerative stomatitis*, though the children who are affected by it are seldom robust, and in many instances are such as have suffered from deficient food, or a damp and unhealthy lodging, or both. In children who are not very carefully tended, the ulceration has sometimes made considerable progress before its existence is suspected, and the profuse flow of the saliva, or the offensive smell of the breath, is the circumstance which at length excites attention. Coupled with these symptoms, too, there is often considerable swelling of the upper lip, and the submaxillary glands are frequently swollen and painful. On opening the mouth, the gums are seen to be red, and swollen and spongy, and their edge is covered with a dirty white, or greyish, pultaceous deposit, on removing which their surface is exposed, raw, and bleeding. At first, only the front of the gum is thus affected; but as the disease advances it creeps round between the teeth to their posterior surface, and then, destroying the gum both in front and behind them, leaves them denuded, and very loose in their sockets; but it is not often that they actually fall out. The gums of the incisor teeth are usually first affected: those of the lower jaw more frequently and more extensively than those of the upper; but if the disease be severe, the gums at the side of the mouth become likewise involved, though it is seldom that the two sides suffer equally. Sometimes aphthous ulcers, like those of follicular stomatitis, are seen on the inside of the mouth in connection with this state of the gums; but oftener it exists alone. On those parts of the lips and cheeks, however, which are opposite to, and consequently in contact with, the ulcerated gums, irregular ulcerations form, which are covered with a pultaceous pseudo-membranous deposit, similar to that which exists on the gums themselves. Sometimes, too, deposits of false membrane take place on other parts of the inside of the mouth, the surface beneath being red, spongy, and bleeding, though not distinctly ulcerated. If the disease be severe and long-continued, the tongue assumes a sodden appearance, and is indented by the teeth, and the cheek, on one or other side, is somewhat swollen, while the saliva, though rather less abundantly secreted than at the commencement of the affection, continues horribly foetid, and is often streaked with blood, the gums themselves bleeding on the slightest touch. But even if left alone, the affection usually subsides in the course of time, though it may continue almost stationary for days or

\* From *νομαί*; used by Hippocrates with reference to putrid and eroding ulcers. See Foësius, *Œconomia Hippocratica*, p. 432.



weeks together, and this notwithstanding that the general health is tolerably good. It would be too much to say that this unhealthy ulceration never degenerates into gangrene; but though a very large number of cases of ulcerative stomatitis have come under my notice, I have seen only one instance in which it was succeeded by true gangrene of the mouth. When recovery has commenced, the disease ceases to spread; the drivelling of foetid saliva diminishes; the white pultaceous deposit on the gums, or on the ulcerations of the cheek or lips, becomes less abundant; the ulcers themselves grow smaller; and, finally, the gums become firm, and their edges of a bright red, though still for a long time showing a disposition to become once more the seat of the ulcerative process, and continuing for a still longer time to cover the teeth but very imperfectly.

Various internal remedies and local applications have been at different times recommended for *the cure of this affection*. Tonics have been much employed, and the supposed analogy between this state of the gums and that which exists in scurvy, has led practitioners to give the preference to remedies reputed to be possessed of antiscorbutic properties. Lotions of alum, or the burnt alum in substance, or the chloride of lime in powder, have all been used locally with more or less benefit. It was my custom also to prescribe these remedies in cases of ulcerative stomatitis; but since I became acquainted with the virtues of the chlorate of potash, I have learnt to rely upon it almost exclusively. It appears, indeed, almost to deserve the name of a specific in this affection; for a marked improvement seldom fails to be observed in the patient's condition after it has been administered for two or three days; and in a week or ten days the cure is generally complete. Three grains every four hours, dissolved in water, and sweetened, is a sufficient dose for a child three years old; and five grains every four hours is the largest quantity that I have administered to a child of eight or nine. If the bowels be constipated, a purgative should be previously administered; but there seems to be no form, nor any stage of the affection, in which the chlorate of potash is not useful. The diet should be light but nutritious, and quinine or other tonics are sometimes serviceable if the child's health should continue feeble after the local malady has been cured.

Ulcerative stomatitis is an affection of such frequent occurrence, that many instances of it come under my notice every year, especially during the damp autumnal months; while it is attended with so little danger, that the only case which I have known to prove fatal was one in which gangrene of the mouth supervened upon it. *Gangrenous stomatitis*, on the other hand, is a disease so rare, that I have only six times had the opportunity of witnessing it; but so fatal, that in five out of those six cases the patients died. The larger experience of other observers shows an almost equally unfavourable result, since twenty out

of twenty-one cases that came under the notice of MM. Rilliet and Barthez had a fatal termination; and a recent French writer,\* who has collected from different sources 239 cases, which did not all occur in children, states that 176 of the number, or 75 per cent. terminated fatally. The formidable nature of the disease requires that we study it more closely, than, considering the rarity of its occurrence, would otherwise be necessary; and it is the more important to do so, in order that we may avoid the not very uncommon error which confounds this dangerous affection with that comparatively trifling ailment—ulcerative stomatitis.

The constitutional disturbance which often precedes the other two affections of the mouth that we have just been studying, was seen to be generally of a trivial nature, and never so severe as to excite serious anxiety. Gangrene of the mouth, on the other hand, seldom comes on, except in children whose health has been already much impaired by previous disease, and especially by such diseases as are connected with important changes in the circulating fluid. In strict propriety, indeed, I doubt whether we ought not to remove both this and those other allied affections, in which the skin or the genital organs become the seat of gangrene, from among the class of local ailments, and refer them to the category of blood diseases. Of twenty-nine cases of gangrene of the mouth, which MM. Rilliet and Barthez either observed themselves, or of which they found mention in the writings of other physicians, only one appeared to be an instance of the disease in an idiopathic form; while in twelve cases it followed an attack of measles. Of the six cases which I have observed, and three of which I examined after death, two succeeded to typhoid fever, two to measles, one came on in a child whose health had been completely broken down by ague, and one supervened in a tuberculous child, who had been affected for many weeks with ulcerative stomatitis in a severe form. Though not confined to any one period of childhood, gangrene of the mouth is more frequent between the ages of two and five than either earlier or later. Of the six cases that came under my own observation, two were in children between two and three years old, one in a child aged three, one between four and five, one at six and a quarter, and one at eight years of age. Of the twenty-nine cases mentioned by MM. Rilliet and Barthez, nineteen occurred between two and five; ten between six and twelve; and M. Tourdes† comparison of 102 cases between one and a half and twelve years, likewise yields the greatest number during the third and fourth years.

Although all the tissues of the cheek become involved in the course of this affection, yet difference of opinion has existed with reference to the

\* Tourdes, Du Noma, &c. 4to. Thèse de Strasbourg, 1848.

† Op. cit. p. 31.

part in which it commences; some observers conceiving that it usually begins in the substance of the cheek, while others regard the mucous membrane as being the part which is invariably the first attacked. So far as my own observation enables me to judge, I am disposed to regard this latter view, which is that of MM. Rilliet and Barthez, and of M. Baron, and which is moreover supported by the minute researches of Professor Albers,\* of Bonn, as generally correct. At the same time, however, I must admit that I have had no very recent opportunity of personally investigating this subject, while a very competent observer, Dr. Löschner,† physician to the Children's Hospital at Prague, while he admits the occasional commencement of the affection in either way, believes the former to be the more common. According to his observations, the appearance of a swelling, having a hard central spot or nucleus, surrounded by tense, elastic, but less firm tissue, gradually passing off into the texture of the adjacent parts, is the first step in the process; ulceration of the mucous membrane being secondary to this peculiar infiltration of the cellular tissue of the cheek. It is, indeed, very probable that the gangrene sometimes begins in the one way and sometimes in the other; while any dispute concerning it loses almost all its practical moment, if we regard this and other forms of gangrene as resulting from merely accidental differences in the mode in which the graver deterioration of the circulating fluid manifests itself.

The early stages of the affection are attended by scarcely any suffering, owing to which, as well as to the circumstance that the children in whom it supervenes are almost always labouring under some other disease, or in the course of convalescence from it, it is probably due that the malady is often not discovered until after it has made considerable progress. There may for a day or two have been an unusual fœtor of the breath, and a profuse secretion of offensive saliva; but the appearance of swelling of the cheek is frequently the first symptom that leads to a careful examination of the state of the mouth. The characters of the swelling of the cheek are almost pathognomonic of gangrene of the mouth. It is not a mere puffiness of the integument, unaccompanied by any change of its colour, such as is sometimes observed in ulcerative stomatitis; but the cheek is tense, and red, and shining,—it looks as if its surface had been besmeared with oil, and in the centre of the swollen part there is generally a spot of a brighter red than that around. The cheek feels hard, and is often so unyielding, that the mouth cannot be opened wide enough to get a good view of its interior. The disease is almost always limited to one side, and generally to one cheek. Some-

\* Archiv f. physiol. Heilkunde, ix. 7—8, 1850; and Schmidt's Jahrb. 1851, No. 2, p. 195.

† Der Brand im Kindesalter, in the Vierteljahrschrift für die prakt. Heilkunde, Vol. xv. p. 58.



times, however, it extends to the lower lip; and occasionally it begins in that situation. The upper lip is now and then reached by the progress of the disease, but is never its primary seat. Whatever be the situation of the external swelling, there will generally be found within the mouth, at a point corresponding to the bright red central spot, a deep excavated ulcer, with irregular jagged edges, and a surface covered by a dark brown shreddy slough. The gums opposite to the ulcer are of a dark colour, covered with the putrilage from its surface, and in part destroyed, leaving the teeth loose, and the alveolæ denuded. Sometimes, especially if the disease be further advanced, no single spot of ulceration is recognizable, but the whole inside of the cheek is occupied by a dirty putrilage, in the midst of which large shreds of dead mucous membrane hang down. As the disease extends within the cheek, a similar process of destruction goes on upon the gum; the loosened teeth drop out one by one, and the alveolar process of the jaw loses its vitality for a more or less considerable extent; while sometimes, though of this I have not seen any instance, a portion of the ramus of the jaw itself becomes necrosed. The saliva continues to be secreted profusely, but shows by the changes which take place in its characters the progress of the disease. At first, though remarkable for its foetor, it is otherwise unaltered; but afterwards it loses its transparency, and receives from the putrefying tissues over which it passes, a dirty, greenish, or brownish colour, and at the same time acquires a still more repulsive odour.

While the gangrene is thus going on inside the mouth, changes no less remarkable are taking place on the exterior of the face. The redness and swelling of the cheek extend, and the deep red central spot grows larger. A black point appears in its midst: at first it is but a speck, but it increases rapidly, still retaining a circular form; it attains the bigness of a sixpence, a shilling, a half crown, or even a larger size. A ring of intense redness now encircles it, the gangrene ceases to extend, and the slough begins to separate. Death often takes place before the detachment of the eschar is complete, and it is fortunate when it does so, for sloughing usually commences in the parts left behind. The interior of the mouth is now exposed; its mucous membrane and the substance of the cheek hang down in shreds from amidst a blackening mass, and form one of the most loathsome spectacles that can be conceived; while the horrible stench which the mortified parts spread around, makes the task of watching the poor child as repulsive as it is distressing.

Happily it is not often that acute suffering of the child occurs to heighten the distress of the sad scene. Usually the patient has but little pain from the very first, but is generally more drowsy than natural, though sometimes the nights are restless; and in those cases in which gangrene of the mouth supervened in the course of typhoid fever, the delirium which existed before continued unmodified. The pulse grows feebler as the dis-

ease advances; but gleams of cheerfulness may sometimes be perceived, even long after the appearance of the black eschar on the cheek has shown the case to be all but hopeless; and the desire for food often continues unabated till within a few hours of the child's death, which generally takes place quietly, though sometimes it is preceded by convulsions.

Since gangrene of the mouth occurs in the course of a great variety of diseases, the only morbid appearances characteristic of it are those which result from the local mischief. On two occasions I dissected the gangrenous parts very carefully, and the alterations which presented themselves to my notice were precisely the same as have been described by MM. Rilliet and Barthez. The absorbent glands, both superficial and deep-seated, on the affected side, are enlarged, and the cellular tissue of the cheek is infiltrated with serum, which is more abundant the nearer one approaches to the slough. In the substance of the eschar the distinction of parts is no longer easy, but with care the vessels and nerves may still be traced; and the reason why fatal hæmorrhage so seldom cuts short the life of patients suffering from this affection, is at once explained by the clot which plugs up the vessels for some distance on either side of the gangrenous mass. On one occasion I found the root of the tongue, the tonsils, pharynx, both surfaces of the epiglottis, and about an inch of the œsophagus, completely coated with a moderately firm, yellow false membrane; about a line in thickness, easily detached, and leaving the subjacent mucous membrane only a little redder than natural. A few patches of a similar deposit existed in the larynx, but not continuous with that in the pharynx. In this case, great difficulty of deglutition had existed for three days before the death of the child. The association of diphtheritis with gangrene of the mouth is, however, an accidental complication, and one of not very frequent occurrence.

The arrest of the sloughing is the one point to which in the *treatment* of this affection the attention of all practitioners has been directed. The small amount of success which has attended their efforts is partly attributable to the circumstance that the affection has frequently been overlooked until it has already made considerable progress; in part also to the fact that when recognised, the local remedies employed in order to check the gangrene have either been too mild, or have been applied with too timorous a hand. Unfortunately, too, there is considerable difficulty in applying any caustic effectually to the interior of the mouth; for not only does the tense and swollen condition of the cheek prevent our obtaining easy access to the gangrenous parts, but the child naturally resists an operation which cannot but occasion it most severe pain. Ineffectual cauterisation, however, is useless, or worse than useless; and though every endeavour should be made to prevent the needless destruction of healthy parts, yet of the two evils, that of doing too much is unquestionably less than that of doing too little. It is of importance,

moreover, not only that the cauterisation should be done effectually, but also that it should be practised early. M. Baron, indeed, speaks of incising the slough in the cheek, and then applying the actual cautery to the part; but I am not aware of any instance in which this suggestion has been acted on with a good result. When once the mortification has extended through the substance of the cheek, the chances of arresting its progress must be very few. As the sloughing advances from within outwards, it is to the interior of the mouth that our remedies must be applied; and since the advance of the disease is too rapid to allow of our trying mild means at first, and afterwards resorting, if necessary, to such as are more powerful, we must employ an agent sufficiently energetic at once to arrest its progress. Various caustics have been recommended for this purpose, but none appear to be so well fitted to accomplish it as the strong hydrochloric or nitric acid. I am accustomed to employ the latter, applying it by means of a bit of sponge, or of soft lint or tow, fastened to a quill; while I endeavour, by means of a spoon or spatula, to guard the tongue, and other healthy parts, as far as possible, from the action of the acid. In the only case that I saw recover, the arrest of the disease appeared to be entirely owing to this agent; and though the alveolar processes of the left side of the lower jaw, from the first molar tooth backwards, died, and exfoliated, apparently from having been destroyed by the acid, yet it must be owned that life was cheaply saved even at that cost. Some increase of the swelling of the cheek almost invariably follows the application of this agent—a circumstance which may at first occasion unfounded apprehension lest the disease be worse. Twelve hours, however, must not be allowed to elapse, without the mouth being carefully examined, in order to ascertain whether the disease has really been checked, or whether there is any appearance of mortification in the parts beyond the yellow eschar left by the first application of the acid. The cauterisation may now be repeated, if it appear necessary, and even though the disease had seemed completely checked; yet reliance must not be placed on the improvement continuing, but the mouth must be examined every twelve hours, for fear the mortification should spread unobserved. During the whole progress of the case the mouth must be syringed frequently with warm water, or with camomile tea mixed with a small quantity of the solution of chloride of lime, in order to free it from the putrid matters that collect within it, and to diminish as much as possible their offensive odour. Should the case go on well, the frequent repetition of the strong acid will be unnecessary; but the surface may still require its application in a diluted form, or it may suffice to syringe the mouth frequently with a chloride of lime lotion, or to apply the chloride in powder once or twice a day, according to the suggestion of MM. Rilliet and Barthez. In the last two cases of this affection that came under my notice, I like-



wise employed the chlorate of potash internally, but it did not appear to exert any influence over it; and valuable though the remedy is in ulcerative stomatitis, yet I should scarcely feel disposed to rely upon it, to the exclusion of local treatment, in true gangrene of the mouth. Two cases, however, of cancrum oris succeeding to fever, in children of twelve and thirteen years of age, were treated with most complete success by Dr. Burrows, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, without the employment of any other local measures than a chloride of soda gargle; but with good diet, wine, and chlorate of potash, in doses of ten grains every four hours.

During the whole course of treatment you have another indication to fulfil—namely, to support your patient's strength by nutritious diet, and by the employment of wine and other stimulants, and by the administration of quinine, or of the extract or tincture of bark, or whatever form of tonic may seem best suited to the peculiarities of the case.

In conclusion, let me remind you that during the whole progress of the case your prognosis must be regulated by the state of the local disease, rather than by the urgency of the general symptoms. So long as the sloughing is unchecked, the affection is tending rapidly to a fatal issue, and this even though the pulse be not very feeble, though the appetite be good, and the child still retain some show of cheerfulness.

It might seem to you to be an omission on my part, if I left the subject of inflammation and gangrene of the mouth, without some notice of the supposed influence of mercury in its production. There can be no doubt but that this preparation, even when given in small doses, has in a few instances produced severe ptyalism, inflammation of the mouth, loss of the teeth, and necrosis, more or less extensive, of the lower jaw. In some cases, too, the inflammation has terminated in gangrene of the cheek which has presented many of the characters that we have just been noticing; and under such circumstances inquests have sometimes been held, and blame has been attached to the medical attendant for alleged want of caution in the administration of so powerful an agent as mercury. Now, although mercury should never be given without necessity, nor its administration continued without watching its effects most carefully, yet I cannot but regard the supervention of gangrene of the mouth during its use as merely an accidental coincidence, or else as the result of some peculiar idiosyncrasy of the patient, such as has been observed in the adult as well as in the child. More than 20,000 children, of all ages, have come under my care during my connection with the Children's Infirmary and the Children's Hospital, and I have administered mercury to any of them who seemed to require it, but hardly ever saw salivation follow its employment before the completion of the first dentition; and never observed that medicine, at any age, produce any affection of the mouth sufficiently serious to cause me a moment's anxiety.

An inconvenience,—I do not know that it deserves a more serious de-

signation,—inseparable from the arrangement of subjects which I have adopted, is that we pass at once from diseases that are very hazardous, to others which are of a comparatively trifling character, or are the sources of discomfort rather than of severe suffering. Of this some of the ailments which remain for our consideration to-day are no inapt illustrations.

Inflammation of the soft palate, tonsils, and fauces, constituting *Cynanche Tonsillaris*, is not strictly limited to any age, nor attended with any special symptoms when it occurs in the child. It is, however, comparatively rare under 12 years of age, and is almost always less severe than at or after puberty, while I scarcely remember to have met with it under 5 years of age,—a circumstance which attaches special importance to sore-throat in young children, since it will usually be found to betoken the approach of scarlet fever rather than the existence of simple inflammation of the tonsils.

But, though acute inflammation of the tonsils is unusual in early childhood, a sort of chronic inflammation of those glands, which leads to their very considerable enlargement, is far from uncommon; and this *hypertrophy of the tonsils*, which, in the adult, is little more than an inconvenience, is, in the child, not infrequently the cause of more serious evils. It is seldom traceable to any acute attack of angina, but usually comes on in children who are out of health, feeble and strumous; or takes place slowly during the latter stages of the first dentition, the irritation of which appears in some cases to be its only exciting cause.

Unless accidentally discovered, the enlargement of the tonsils has usually become very considerable before it attracts much notice, and hence it is comparatively seldom observed in children under 3 years old, though M. Robert, a French surgeon,\* who has written a very excellent paper on the subject, speaks of having noticed it as early as the sixth month.

One of the first symptoms that attract attention is the, habitually loud snoring of the child during sleep, owing to the enlarged tonsils pressing up the velum, and thus obstructing the passage of air through the posterior nares, while at the same time the voice becomes thick; and both of these symptoms are remarkably aggravated during, and for some time after, even slight attacks of catarrh. An amount of enlargement of the tonsils sufficient to cause these symptoms is by no means uncommon, and if it do not exceed this extent the inconvenience to which it gives rise will in general disappear altogether with the development of the mouth and vocal organs at the period of puberty. Often, however, it is more considerable, and then the tonsils produce a degree of deafness, partly by actual pressure on the Eustachian tubes, partly by the state of habitual congestion which they occasion in the parts in their neighbourhood; the respiration, moreover, becomes rather laboured,

\* In the Bulletin Générale de Thérapeutique, May and July, 1843.

and the child has a constant hacking cough, occasionally aggravated and paroxysmal,—two symptoms which I have known to raise on more than one occasion an unfounded apprehension of phthisis; and to lead in other cases, where some phthysical disease actually existed, to the expression of a more gloomy prognosis than was warranted by the amount of mischief in the lungs. Now and then the difficulty of respiration from mere enlargement of the tonsils has been so considerable as to threaten life. No instance of this, indeed, has come under my own observation, but my friend and former colleague, Mr. Shaw, once had a little boy under his care, who, in addition to constant dyspnoea, suffered from occasional fits of suffocation arising from this cause; and one of these fits was so severe that in order to preserve the child's life it was necessary to perform laryngotomy.

The long existence of considerable enlargement of the tonsils, and the consequent almost complete obstruction to the passage of air through the nostrils, give rise to a peculiar alteration in the form of the parts thus thrown out of use. The nostrils become extremely small, narrow, and compressed; and the peculiar character which the physiognomy thus acquires is further increased by the accompanying modification in the development of the upper jaw. The superior dental arch remains very narrow, so as not to allow adequate room for the teeth, which consequently overlap each other very much, while at the same time the palate becomes unusually high and arched. Nor is this the only mode in which due development is interfered with; but it was noticed five-and-twenty years ago by Dupuytren that enlargement of the tonsils and the pigeon-breast very usually go together. The fact was confirmed by others, but I believe that Mr. Shaw\* was the first person to offer an explanation of it. He pointed out how the obstacle to the free entrance of air into the lungs prevents their being filled at each inspiratory effort; so that a vacuum would be formed between them and the walls of the chest, were it not that the pressure of the external air on the yielding parietes of the thorax forces them inwards to occupy the vacant space; and doing so most readily where their resistance is least, namely, at the commencement of the costal cartilages, produces the well-known lateral flattening of the thorax, and prominence of the sternum. The little boy whose case I have just mentioned as necessitating the operation of laryngotomy, gave in his own person a striking illustration of the correctness of the explanation which I have just given you. "On his admission into the hospital," says Mr. Shaw, "and for several weeks afterwards, it was observed that he had the pigeon-breast form of chest; but after his tonsils were excised, and his breathing had been perfectly free for some time,

\* Medical Gazette, Oct. 23, 1841. See also his remarks in the article Thorax, in the Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology, p. 1039; and also those of M. Robert, in his paper already referred to.



the sternum subsided to its proper level, and the thorax recovered its natural shape.

Enlargement of the tonsils, then, though at first sight it may appear a trivial ailment, is yet one which you must by no means neglect. A weakly child, whose tonsils are but slightly enlarged, will often get rid of his ailment as he gains health and strength, or at puberty will completely outgrow it. Any slight attack of cold, however, is apt to be followed by the increase or the return of the enlargement; and though this may often be kept in check by the application of powdered alum once or twice a day to the tonsils, or by touching them every day or two with the solid nitrate of silver, yet on the whole the tendency is towards the increase rather than the lessening of the evil. In no case, indeed, in which the hypertrophy of the tonsils is considerable, or of long standing, have I found these measures, or the painting the exterior of the throat just above the angle of the jaw, with tincture of iodine, of much service, and excision of the tonsils is then the only remedy. Whether this be had recourse to at once, or whether you will wait a few years till the child is older and better capable of that slight amount of self-control which is desirable for the performance of the operation, must depend on the size of the tonsils, on the amount of inconvenience which they occasion, and on the presence or absence of any marked deformity of the chest. There is one circumstance, however, which would always induce me, independent of other grounds, to advise the immediate excision of enlarged tonsils; namely, the existence of a constant or frequent cough, or the presence of any other symptom warranting a suspicion of phthisical disease in the chest. The enlarged tonsils not only mechanically interfere with the ready entrance of air into the lungs, but keep up a constant irritation of the air-passages, and thus maintain a condition most unfavourable to the arrest of tubercular disease in the chest; while on more than one occasion I have seen most threatening symptoms disappear with great rapidity after their removal. If, after the tonsils have been removed, the chest is long in regaining its natural form, the use of dumb-bells, and the careful practice of gymnastic exercises, are often of much service. Dupuytren's recommendation, too, to stand the child with its back against a wall, and then placing the hand upon the most prominent part of the sternum, to press firmly upon it during each expiratory effort, remitting the pressure during inspiration, in order that the child may fill its chest as completely as possible, I have found to be, in spite of its seeming roughness, extremely valuable as an additional means of removing the deformity of the pigeon-breast.

In the year 1840, Dr. Fleming, of Dublin,\* called attention to the occasional occurrence of *abscess behind the pharynx*, which, pressing for-

\* Dublin Journal of Medical Science, vol. xvii. p. 41.

ward against the trachea, gives rise to urgent dyspnœa, and sometimes even produces suffocation. Isolated cases of this accident had, indeed, fallen under the notice of previous observers, but by none, with the exception of Dr. Abercrombie,\* had they been made the subject of special remark; while to Dr. Fleming unquestionably belongs the merit of having laid down distinct rules for its diagnosis, and clear directions for its treatment. Since Dr. Fleming's paper was published, many other instances of the affection have been recorded, especially by M. Mondière† and M. Duparcque,‡ the latter of whom also pointed out certain distinctive differences between cases where the matter accumulates behind the pharynx, and others in which it collects lower down, behind the esophagus; and by Dr. Allin,§ an American physician, who in a very able paper has collected the statistics of 58 cases of the affection. Neither form of it is exclusively confined to early life: yet it happens in children with sufficient frequency to entitle it to some notice in a course of Lectures on the Diseases of Childhood.||

There are few instances on record of the formation of retropharyngeal abscess as the result of direct injury; or of its occurrence in connection

\* Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xv. 1819, p. 260.

† L'Experience, Jan. 20, 27, and Février, 3, 1842.

‡ Annales d'Obstetrique, Dec. 1842, p. 242.

§ New York Journal of Medicine, vol. vii. Nov. 1851, p. 307.

|| M. Mondière states that 11 out of 18 patients whose history he collected had not reached adult age, and that 7 were between 11 weeks and 4½ years old; and M. Duparcque mentions that in 10 out of the 30 cases to which he refers, the age of the patients was less than 4½ years. Unfortunately, however, M. Mondière's references are very incomplete, and M. Duparcque gives none at all. In this respect Dr. Allin's paper leaves nothing to be desired. In all the instances in which the age is not expressly stated in his tables, it is yet apparent from the context that the patient had reached adult age, or at least had passed the period of puberty. If to the 58 cases that he mentions 9 others be added from different sources, we obtain the following results:—

Under six months old	...	...	...	...	...	5
Between six „ and one year, or stated to be infants	...	...	...	...	...	8
„ one year and two	...	...	...	...	...	3
„ two „ three	...	...	...	...	...	2
„ three „ five	...	...	...	...	...	5
„ five „ ten	...	...	...	...	...	1
„ ten „ fifteen	...	...	...	...	...	2
Above fifteen	...	...	...	...	...	41

Of the nine additional cases it may be stated that four in the adult are recorded by M. Mondière in his paper in L'Experience; two in the child are reported by Dr. Abercrombie in the Edinburgh Journal; one in an infant is related by Dr. Nolt in the Deutsche Klinik, and republished in Schmidt's Jahrbücher, vol. lxxvi. 1852, p. 236; the remaining two are those which came under my own observation.

with disease of the cervical vertebræ. Leaving, however, these exceptional cases out of consideration, the affection may be said to present itself either as a sequela of fever, or as an idiopathic disease; the latter much more frequently than the former. In either case the characteristic indications of its existence are difficulty in swallowing and in breathing; often accompanied with a peculiar sound in respiration, though not with the stridor of croupy breathing, nor the loud clangor of croupy cough. These symptoms are aggravated in the recumbent posture, any attempt to assume which is followed by immediate threatening of suffocation; though, in spite of this, the affection often continues with unabated severity, but yet without destroying life, for several days together, and presents in this respect a very important difference from the course of croup. Moreover, a remarkable stiffness of the neck, and retraction with immobility of the head, are present in many instances; while though the glands are not enlarged there is often a distinct swelling of the lateral parts of the neck, which is frequently more apparent on one than on the other side. If in these circumstances the finger be carried over the root of the tongue, and down towards the pharynx, a firm, somewhat elastic swelling will be detected, closing more or less completely the canal of the pharynx, and projecting forward over the opening of the glottis, so as to interfere with the access of air to the lungs. Sometimes on opening the mouth and depressing the tongue, the swelling can be distinctly seen almost or quite in the mesial line, pressing forward the velum palati, and obviously encroaching greatly on the entrance of the wind-pipe; but sometimes the tumor is situated too low down to be brought into view, while in other cases the mouth cannot be opened sufficiently to allow of the back of the throat being seen; and the tumor can then be detected only by the finger.

Only two cases of the affection have come under my own observation, the first of which occurred 13 years, the second only a few months ago. The first patient was an idiot girl,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  years old, who was attacked by mild scarlatina on January 24th. During the course of the fever no remarkable symptom presented itself, but on its decline the child complained much of her mouth, frequently put her hand to it, and refused all except liquid food on account of its hurting her; but on looking into her throat, neither redness nor swelling was perceptible.

About the 7th of February swelling appeared near each angle of the lower jaw, but rather lower down than in the situation of the parotid gland. The swelling on the left side subsided on the application of a few leeches, but that on the right side increased, and at the same time the difficulty in deglutition became more distressing. By the 13th of February the dysphagia had become very much increased; the child could swallow only by gulps, and at each effort she was greatly distressed for breath; though at other times she lay in a half-conscious state, with laboured respiration,



and frothing slightly at the mouth. On the 16th the child was still worse: her respiration was very difficult, though not attended by the violent struggle for breath which is so often observed in cases of croup; a dirty-yellowish puriform matter, rendered frothy by air, now collected as a sort of foam at her mouth, and deglutition almost choked her; but still there was no swelling of the tonsils, and the swelling of the side of the neck was so tense that I did not think it possible for matter to be anywhere near the surface. On the following day she died, apparently as much from exhaustion as from asphyxia; it having for some days been impossible to give her more than a very small quantity of nourishment.

Immediately on dividing the cervical fascia on the right side, a quantity of thick, yellow, healthy pus poured out. This matter had burrowed close to the œsophagus to within little more than an inch of the clavicle; and also in an oblique direction behind the œsophagus towards the left side, completely detaching it from its connections on the right side, though not on the left. It passed up behind the œsophagus and pharynx quite to the base of the skull, a few shreds of cellular tissue bathed in pus being all that remained of their posterior attachments. The tonsils were not enlarged, and the glottis was neither red nor swollen, but quite natural.

In the other case the affection was idiopathic, and the child a boy only 8 months old. He became dull, drooped, and appeared to have a stoppage in his nose which rendered respiration difficult. After these vague symptoms had lasted for a month, the child began to swallow with difficulty, and deglutition sometimes was quite impossible, while his respiration, habitually difficult, became especially so when he was asleep. For five weeks he was treated for some supposed head affection with aperients, cold lotions to the head, &c.; and for another week, his symptoms having increased in severity, his case was regarded by another practitioner as one of bronchitis.

At the end of six weeks from his first indisposition the boy came under my notice. He was lying asleep in his mother's arms, his head rather thrown back, his face very pale and somewhat puffy, his mouth wide open, and tongue turned up to the roof of his mouth. His breathing was laboured, and attended with an extremely loud, constant cluck, not at all resembling the stridor of croup. This sound was louder and his breathing was more difficult when asleep than while awake, though both were very marked even then, and the entrance of air into the lungs was imperfect, especially on the left side.

The child sucked moderately well, leaving off to breathe very frequently, but managing to swallow, and not returning the milk either through the nose or mouth.

On passing my finger down the throat, I felt a hard body at the root of the tongue, which seemed to occupy the space completely, and on depressing the tongue I saw the uvula and velum forced forward by a body

completely occupying the isthmus of the fauces. The surface of this tumor was generally red, but one or two yellow spots appeared on it, as if due to the presence of matter showing through a thin investment; and a sharp-pointed bistoury, the blade of which was defended by plaster, being plunged into it, nearly an ounce of yellow pus escaped, and the tumor immediately collapsed.

Air now entered the chest freely; the child sucked readily, and soon fell asleep, breathing quietly. The same evening, his respiration becoming once more less tranquil, his mother put her finger down his throat, and pressed, as she had been directed, against the side of the abscess, when a little pus escaped, with immediate relief to the child. On the day after the puncture the swelling was the size of a hazel-nut, situated almost completely to the left of the mesial line. It felt hard to the touch, but a little pus could be squeezed out of it on pressure; and this continued to be the case for about three days, the swelling itself not entirely disappearing for nearly three weeks, though it produced no further symptom, and the child has since continued perfectly well.

Though in the first case the affection was not recognised during life, yet in it no less than in the second the characteristic symptoms of retro-pharyngeal abscess were clearly manifest. Such, too, I believe to be the case in the great majority of instances, though there are circumstances which now and then somewhat obscure the *diagnosis*. In the first place, there does not seem to be any uniformity in the character of the earlier symptoms,—fever and cerebral disturbance attending it in some cases, dyspnœa being the prominent symptom in others; so that suspicion as to the real nature of the disease is often lulled to sleep, and the true import of the dysphagia or of the difficult breathing is not apprehended even when it becomes manifest. Moreover, the duration of the earlier symptoms is very various; and while the disease sometimes runs a chronic course, in other cases it attains an extreme degree of severity in two or three days, and even destroys life within that period by the intensity of the cerebral disturbance which sometimes accompanies it. Nor is this all; but dysphagia, though generally insisted on as a pathognomonic symptom of the affection, is sometimes not very remarkable; while now and then, as in one of the cases related by Dr. Abercrombie, and in that detailed by Dr. Peacock, it is altogether absent. In the latter case, too, owing to the peculiar form of the abscess, no tumor was discovered on inspection of the throat, nor was any perceived even on introduction of the finger. This, however, is an extremely unusual occurrence.

M. Duparcque enumerates the following symptoms as peculiar to cases where the abscess has formed behind the œsophagus:—1st. Severe pain, produced even by moderate pressure on the larynx and upper part of the trachea. 2nd. The circumstance that such pressure produces entire suspension of respiration. 3rd. Displacement of the larynx forwards and

to the right. I cannot, however, from my own experience say anything as to the special significance of these symptoms, though they are certainly such as one would anticipate meeting with where the seat of the abscess is lower than the pharynx.

From the uncertainty of its early signs it is not possible to lay down any definite rules for the *treatment* of the first stage of this affection. In some instances, indeed, it is probably not recognised at all, but comes to an end by the matter making for itself a way before the more formidable symptoms of dyspnoea and difficult deglutition have manifested themselves, and escaping through the nares. This occurred in the case of a child one month old,\* related by Dr. Fleming; and I also observed it in a child aged 15 months, in whom fever, attended with much heaviness of head, fretfulness, and drowsiness, for which no cause could be assigned, and which did not seem to be the symptoms of any known cerebral affection, suddenly disappeared on the fourth day, after a very profuse discharge of pus from the nostrils.

In the subsequent stages of the affection, when its nature has become clearly obvious, the indication is a very simple one; and there is seldom much difficulty in carrying it out. The abscess is to be punctured, and with the escape of the matter all the formidable symptoms at once disappear. For this purpose a sharp-pointed bistoury, the blade of which is protected by sticking-plaster wrapped round it, answers generally perfectly well; but for cases where the seat of the tumor is very low down, or where there is difficulty in opening the mouth, a trocar and a canula, such as Dr. Fleming employed for the purpose, may be preferable. The only additional caution which I have to offer for the subsequent management of the patient is, that for a day or two pressure be occasionally made with the finger on the tumor, in order to keep the sac of the abscess completely empty, since otherwise the matter may collect again, and give rise to a renewal of the former symptoms.

Inflammation of the parotid gland,—the *Cynanche parotidea* of scientific writers, called *mumps* by the vulgar,—is an affection met with among children and young persons, concerning which a few words only need be said; and I know of no more suitable place than the present for introducing them. It attacks young persons after seven years of age, much oftener, and with much greater severity, than infants or very young children. Though it sometimes occurs as a sporadic affection, it is more commonly met with as an epidemic; and being likewise propagated by contagion, it not infrequently attacks most of the inmates of a boarding-school, or of any other public institution in which large numbers of the youth of either sex are collected together. The seat of the disease is in one or both parotid glands, and in the adjoining cellular tissue; but if the attack be at all severe, the submaxillary and other salivary glands

\* Loc. cit. p. 58.



generally become involved during its progress. It generally sets in with the ordinary symptoms of slight fever or catarrh, which are followed in about twenty-four hours by stiffness of the neck and pain about the lower jaw, any movement of which, either for the purpose of speaking or of mastication, is obviously attended with considerable suffering. At the same time, too, a swelling makes its appearance about the angle of the lower jaw, sometimes on one side only, at other times on both; and this swelling increasing rapidly in size, occasions great disfigurement of the face. The swelling is usually very tense, but the colour of the skin is in general unaltered, except in some cases, in which the glands on both sides, being swollen, and pressing much upon the veins, the return of blood from the head is impeded, and the face assumes a flushed appearance. If the swelling be very considerable, deglutition for a short time is rendered so difficult as to be almost impossible, and the tongue becomes dry from the child breathing with its mouth open; but the secretion of saliva is neither morbidly increased nor diminished. If the disease be severe, the child suffers much, is very feverish, and may even be light-headed; but in the course of forty-eight hours from the appearance of the swelling it reaches its height, and the fever begins to subside and the swelling to diminish. The time of the final disappearance of the swelling is very variable, being five or six days in some cases, ten days or a fortnight in others; while in some instances the glands on one side are affected first, and when the attack is subsiding there, those of the opposite side become affected in a similar way, and the duration of the ailment is thus protracted. The occurrence of suppuration in the neighbourhood of the gland is a rare termination of the inflammation; but is, I believe, oftener met with in infants and young children than in those who are approaching the period of puberty. On the other hand, metastasis of the disease from the parotid to the mamma, the testicle, or the brain, of all of which instances are recorded by different writers, appears to be rare in proportion to the tender age of the patient. The most formidable of these metastases, indeed,—that to the brain, would seem to be an accident very seldom met with; and neither of it, nor of the translation of the disease to the mamma or the testicle, can I say anything from personal experience.

The *treatment* of this affection is in general very simple, and requires the judicious selection of precautionary measures rather than active interference. Mild antiphlogistic medicines, with the application of warmth locally, are all that is usually needed; and local depletion is neither necessary nor useful. The period during which much distress and much difficulty of deglutition exist is generally very short; so that even in severe cases it will be our wisest course to await the spontaneous subsidence of the swelling. If suppuration should take place in the cellular tissue about the gland, a warm poultice must be substituted for the fomentations

previously employed. Even when the gland remains enlarged, as it sometimes does for some time after the subsidence of the febrile symptoms, it is yet in general the best plan to let it alone, since the swelling is sure eventually to disappear of its own accord.

With reference to the management of the metastases of the disease I have no observations to make, further than that inflammation of the brain, however induced, is not an affection with which we can safely temporise; while a mild and palliative treatment will generally answer every purpose, when either the mamma or the testicle has become the seat of the affection.

## LECTURE XXXII.

**DISEASES OF THE STOMACH**—Vomiting often symptomatic of disease elsewhere—occasionally occurs suddenly in a previously healthy infant without signs of general illness—its treatment—is often one out of many symptoms of indigestion. Infantile dyspepsia—sometimes connected with general debility of the system; at others, dependent on special disorder of the stomach—its symptoms and treatment.

**SOFTENING OF THE STOMACH**—discovered after death in various degrees—different theories as to its nature—great frequency in early infancy—Dr. Elsässer's explanation of this fact—probably not correct to the full extent.

**HÆMATEMESIS AND MELÆNA**—very rare—sometimes connected with injury to the child during labour—its occurrence often difficult of explanation—illustrative cases.—Spurious hæmatemesis.

THE diseases to which the *stomach* is liable in early life are neither numerous nor important, although its functions are more or less disordered in the course of most of the affections of childhood. *Vomiting*, indeed, is more frequent in the infant than in the adult, and this not merely because the delicate structure of the organ renders its irritability greater, but because the form of the viscus, and its position in the abdomen during early life, are such as greatly to facilitate the discharge of its contents. Even when the first few months of existence have been passed, vomiting is still an occurrence often met with. It is sometimes one of the first symptoms of inflammation of the lungs or pleura: it frequently ushers in the eruptive fevers, and marks the early stages of cerebral disease. Causes more purely local produce a similar effect, and vomiting often attends upon infantile diarrhœa, and is associated with signs of intestinal disorder, especially when such disorder has been excited by improper food. But besides these cases, in which the disorder of the stomach is either the result of disease seated elsewhere, or in which the disturbance of its function is sufficiently explained by the nature of the ingesta, instances are sometimes observed in which the stomach becomes so irritable as almost always to reject its contents, or in which, though the food taken be not brought up again, the organ is unable to effect its digestion.



It sometimes happens that young infants are suddenly seized with vomiting, which, though violent, and frequently repeated, is attended by few or no indications of general intestinal disorder. The child in such cases seems still anxious for the breast; but so great is the irritability of the stomach, that the milk is either thrown up unchanged, immediately after it has been swallowed, or it is retained only for a very few minutes, and is then rejected in a curdled state; while each application of the child to the breast is followed by the same result. It will generally be found, when this accident takes place in the previously healthy child of a healthy mother, that it has been occasioned by some act of indiscretion on the part of its mother or nurse. She perhaps has been absent from her nursling longer than usual, and, returning tired from a long walk, or from some fatiguing occupation, has at once offered it the breast, and allowed it to suck abundantly; or the infant has been roused from sleep before its customary hour, or it has been over-excited or over-wearied at play, or, in hot weather, has been carried about in the sun without proper protection from its rays.

The infant in whom, from any of these causes, vomiting has come on, must at once be taken from the breast, and, for a couple of hours, neither food nor medicine should be given to it. It may then be offered a teaspoonful of cold water; and should the stomach retain this, one or two more spoonfuls may be given in the course of the next half hour. If this be not rejected, a little isinglass may be dissolved in the water, which must still be given by a teaspoonful at a time, frequently repeated; or cold barley-water may be given in the same manner. In eight or ten hours, if no return of vomiting take place, the experiment may be tried of giving the child its mother's milk, or cow's milk diluted with water, in small quantities, and from a teaspoon. If the food thus given do not occasion sickness, the infant may in from twelve to twenty-four hours be restored to the breast; with the precaution, however, of allowing it to suck only very small quantities at a time, lest the stomach being overloaded, the vomiting should again be produced.

In many instances where the sickness has arisen from some accidental cause, such as those above referred to, the adoption of these precautions will suffice to restore the child's health. If, however, other indications of gastric or intestinal disorder have preceded the sickness, or be associated with it, medicine cannot be wholly dispensed with. According to the age of the child, a quarter, half, or a whole grain of calomel may be laid upon the tongue, while sucking is forbidden, and the plan already recommended is in other respects strictly carried out. If the vomiting have already continued for several hours before the adoption of any treatment, a small mustard poultice may likewise be applied to the epigastrium. In about a couple of hours after the calomel has been given, the child may have a teaspoonful of a mixture containing small doses of the bicarbonate of

potash and of hydrocyanic acid ; and this may be continued every three or four hours so long as any unusual irritability of the stomach remains.

Sickness, however, is not always a solitary symptom, unattended by other indications of gastric disorder, but is sometimes associated with the signs of general impairment of the digestive powers. In its graver forms, *indigestion* is associated with greatly impaired nutrition, and with all those serious results which are characteristic of the atrophy of young children. But it sometimes happens that, though the child does not lose much flesh, yet digestion is ill performed, and various dyspeptic symptoms appear, which would be troublesome rather than alarming, if it were not that they are often connected with the strumous diathesis, and are the first indications of a state of constitution in which, after the lapse of a few months, pulmonary phthisis is very apt to supervene.

In some of these cases there is complete anorexia, the infant caring neither for the breast nor for any other food that may be offered it. It loses the look of health, and grows pale and languid, although it may not have any especial disorder either of the stomach or bowels. It sucks but seldom, and is soon satisfied ; and even of the small quantity taken, a portion is often regurgitated almost immediately. This state of things is sometimes brought on by a mother's over-anxious care, who, fearful of her infant taking cold, keeps it in a room too hot or too imperfectly ventilated. It follows also, in delicate infants, on attacks of catarrh or diarrhoea, but is then for the most part a passing evil, which time will cure. In the majority of cases, however, the loss of appetite is associated with evidence of the stomach's inability to digest even the small quantity of food taken, and there exists more or less marked gastric or intestinal disorder. Anorexia, too, is far from being a constant attendant upon infantile dyspepsia ; but in still more numerous instances, although the power of assimilating the food is in a great measure lost, yet there is an unnatural craving for it, and the infant never seems so comfortable as when sucking. But though it sucks much, the milk evidently does not sit well upon the stomach ; for soon after sucking, the child begins to cry, and appears to be in much pain until it has vomited. The milk thrown up is curdled, and its rejection is followed by immediate relief, but at the same time by the desire for more food, and the child can often be pacified only by allowing it to suck again. In other cases, vomiting is of much less frequent occurrence, and there is neither craving desire for food, nor much pain after sucking, but the infant is distressed by frequent acid or offensive eructations ; its breath has a sour or nauseous smell, and its evacuations have a most foetid odour. The condition of the bowels that exists in connection with these different forms of dyspepsia is variable. In cases of simple anorexia, the debility of the stomach is participated in by the intestines ; their peristaltic action is feeble, and constipation is of frequent occurrence, though the evacuations do not always present any

marked deviation from their character in health. Constipation, however, though a frequent, is not an invariable attendant on indigestion, but the bowels in some cases act with due regularity. If the infant be brought up entirely at the breast, the evacuations are usually liquid, of a very pale yellow colour, often extremely offensive, and contain shreds of curdled milk, which, having escaped through the pylorus, pass unchanged along the whole tract of the intestines. In many instances, however, the infant having been observed not to thrive at the breast, arrow-root or other farinaceous food is given to it, which the digestive powers are quite unable to assimilate, and which gives to the motions the appearance of putty or pipe-clay, besmeared more or less abundantly with intestinal mucus. The evacuations are often party-coloured, and sometimes one or two unhealthy motions are followed by others which appear perfectly natural; while attacks of diarrhœa often come on, and the matters discharged are then watery, of a dark, dirty green colour, and exceedingly offensive odour.

Dyspeptic infants, like dyspeptic adults, often continue to keep up their flesh much better than could be expected, and in many cases eventually grow up to be strong and healthy children. Still, the condition is one that not merely entails considerable suffering upon the child, but, by its continuance, seriously impairs the health, renders the child but little able to bear up against any intercurrent disease, and develops the seeds of latent phthisis.

Within the space that can be allotted to each subject in these lectures, it is not possible to do more than just glance at some of the main points to be borne in mind in the *treatment* of infantile dyspepsia. Those cases, the chief symptom of which consists in the loss of appetite, usually require, and are much benefited by, a generally tonic plan of treatment. All causes unfavourable to health must be examined into, and, as far as possible, removed. It must be seen that the nursery is well ventilated, and that its temperature is not too high; while it will often be found that no remedy is half so efficacious as change of air. Next, it must not be forgotten that the regurgitation of the food is due in great measure to the weakness and consequent irritability of the stomach; and care must therefore be taken not to overload it. If these two points be attended to, benefit may then be looked for from the administration of tonics. These tonics may either be such as the infusion of orange-peel with a few drops of sulphuric acid and of some tincture;\* or, should any disposition to

(No. 23.)

\* R. Acid. Sulph. dil. ℥xvj.

Tinct. Aurantii Co. ʒj.

Syrupi, ʒj.

Inf. Aurantii, ʒj.

Aq. Cinnamomi, ʒij. M. ʒj. ter die.

For a child a year old.



diarrhœa have appeared, the extract with the compound tincture of bark will be preferable;\* or if the stomach be very irritable, the liquor cinchonæ in combination with small doses of hydrocyanic acid† may be given with advantage, when any other medicine would be rejected. As the general health improves, the constipated condition of the bowels so usual in these cases will by degrees disappear. Even if the symptom should call for medical interference, it is not by drastic purgatives that its cure must be attempted. A soap suppository will sometimes excite the bowels to daily action; or friction of the abdomen twice a day with warm oil, or with a liniment composed of one part of Linimentum Saponis, one of olive oil, and two of tincture of aloes, will sometimes have the same effect. Should it become necessary to give aperients internally, the decoction of aloes sweetened with liquorice, and mixed with caraway or aniseed water, generally answers the purpose very well;‡ while the employment of mercurials must be restricted to cases in which there is very evident deficiency in the biliary secretion.

A different plan must be adopted in those forms of indigestion which depend on some cause other than mere debility of the system. The rule, indeed, which limits the quantity of food to be taken at one time is no less applicable here, for the rejection of the curdled milk may be the result of nothing more than of an effort which nature makes to reduce the work that the stomach has to do within the powers of that organ. But when, notwithstanding that due attention is paid to this important point, uneasiness is always produced by taking food, and is not relieved till after the lapse of twenty minutes or half an hour, when vomiting takes place, or when the infant suffers much from flatulence and from frequent acid or nauseous eructations, it is clear that the symptoms are due to something more than the mere feebleness of the system.

It is not, however, in these cases the mere fact of the infant vomiting its food, or of the milk so vomited being rejected in a coagulated state, which indicates the stomach to be disordered, but it is the circumstance of firmly-coagulated milk being rejected with much pain, and after the lapse of a considerable interval from the time of taking food, which warrants this conclusion.§ The coagulation of its casein is the first change which

\* See Formula No. 3, p. 33.

† See Formula No. 20, p. 349.

(No. 24.)

‡ R. Decoct. Aloës Co. ʒvj.

Extr. Glycyrrhizæ, ʒj.

Aquæ Anisi, ʒij. M. ʒj. vel ʒij. p. r. n.

For a child a year old.

§ The physiology and chemistry of the digestion of the milk will be found fully treated in the article Milch, in Wagner's Handwörterbuch der Physiologie; and in Elsässer's essay, Ueber die Magenerweichung der Säuglinge, 8vo. Stuttgart, 1846. They are the authorities for the statements in the text.

the milk of any animal undergoes when introduced into the stomach, though the coagulum formed by human milk is soft, flocculent, and not so thoroughly separated from the other elements of the fluid as the firm hard curd of cow's milk is from the whey in which it floats. In a state of health, the abundantly secreted gastric juice speedily redissolves the chief part of the casein, while the subsequent addition to it of the alkaline bile converts it into an albuminate of soda; and being thus assimilated as nearly as possible to the characters of one of the chief elements of the blood, it is easily absorbed by the lacteals, and passes into the mass of the circulating fluid.

Milk tends, however, to undergo changes spontaneously, which produce its coagulation, and the occurrence of these changes is greatly favoured by a moderately high temperature, such as that which exists in the stomach. But the alterations in the fluid which attend upon this spontaneous coagulation are very different from those which are brought about in it by the vital processes of digestion. A free acid becomes developed abundantly within it, and the acid thus generated shows none of the solvent power of gastric juice, but by its presence impedes rather than favours digestion. Every nurse is aware that a very slight acidity of the milk with which the infant is fed will suffice to occasion vomiting, stomach-ache, and diarrhoea; and the result, as far as the child is concerned, must be much the same whether the acetous fermentation had begun in the milk before it was swallowed, or whether it commences afterwards, in consequence of the disordered condition of the stomach, and the absence of a healthy secretion of gastric juice.

The nature of the food is the first point that requires attention in the management of these cases of infantile dyspepsia. If the child had been fed on cows' milk, the symptoms may have been produced by the gastric juice being unable to redissolve the hard curd formed by the coagulation of its casein. In this case the infant may sometimes be restored to health without the employment of any medicine, by diluting the milk, by substituting asses' milk for it, or even by giving whey for a day or two, until the stomach recovers its powers of digesting casein. The addition of a small quantity of some alkali—as the carbonate of potash, or prepared chalk—to the milk, is another precaution which should not be omitted, since, while it does not at all interfere with digestion, it tends to prevent the matters taken into the stomach so readily undergoing the acetous fermentation. The indiscriminate employment of alkalies as medicines is, however, not to be recommended;—they are of service combined either with minute doses of hydrocyanic acid, or of laudanum, when the irritability of the stomach is extreme, as in those cases which were referred to at the commencement of this lecture;—they are also useful in cases of a more chronic kind, where the sour smell of the evacuations, and the frequent occurrence of acid eructations, indicate the presence of an excess of acid in

the *primæ viæ*. I do not give them by themselves, but in combination with some tonic, as the infusion of calumba, to which the extract of dandelion and the tincture of rhubarb may be added, if, as sometimes happens,\* the functions of the liver appear to be but ill performed.

Vomiting of the milk in a coagulated state is no proof of the presence of an excess of acid in the stomach. It may indicate a condition in which the secretion of the gastric juice is either disordered or insufficient, and in which the acetous fermentation is set up in the contents of the stomach, because the organ is inadequate to the proper discharge of those vital functions which would prevent its occurrence. Such cases—and they are many, and among them may be classed all those in which the breath is offensive and the infant is distressed by nauseous eructations—are benefited by the mineral acids in combination with some bitter infusion; as, for instance, the infusion of cascarrilla with hydrochloric acid.† I have often observed the action of the bowels become regular, and the appearance of the evacuations healthy, during its administration. The use of mercurials, indeed, so generally resorted to in order to correct some real or fancied disorder of the liver, has become too indiscriminate a practice. The diarrhœa, with very pale light yellow evacuations, that comes on in some of these cases, is often arrested by a spare diet and by the administration of very small doses of sulphate of magnesia and tincture of rhubarb; such as five grains of the former and ten minims of the latter three times a day to a child a year old.‡ In cases where diarrhœa has been long continued, or where the evacuations are very white, and resemble putty, mercurials are generally needed; as they are, also, in those cases where

(No. 25.)

- \* R Sodæ Sesquicarb. gr. xxiv.  
 Extr. Taraxaci, ℥ij.  
 Tinct. Rhei, ʒj.  
 Inf. Calumbæ, ʒxj.  
 Aquæ Carui, ʒiv. M. ʒij. bis die.

(No. 26.)

- † R Acid. Hydrochlor. dil. ℥xvj.  
 Syr. Aurantii, ʒj.  
 Tinct. Aurantii, ʒj.  
 Inf. Cascarrillæ, ʒx. M. ʒj. ter die.

(No. 27.)

- ‡ R Magnesie Sulphatis, ʒj.  
 Tinct. Rhei, ʒij.  
 Syr. Zingiberis, ʒj.  
 Aquæ Carui, ʒix. M. ʒj. ter die.

For children a year old.



the horribly offensive odour of the evacuations proves that the contents of the intestines have been undergoing a process akin to putrefaction. The mercury and chalk powder, in small doses night and morning, is the mildest preparation that can be given. Sometimes, however, it causes nausea or vomiting, and very small doses of calomel must then be substituted for it; while, if the mercurial should excite the bowels to overaction, this tendency may generally be checked by combining it with Dover's powder.

The same rules must guide us in the management of children in whom, though they be still at the breast, the symptoms of dyspepsia make their appearance. Disorder of the digestive function is, however, much less common before weaning than afterwards. It may depend on the mother's milk being from some cause or other ill adapted to the support of the child; and hence the condition of the parent's health must in all these cases engage our attention.

With these general rules I must dismiss the subject of indigestion, content to have pointed out the principles that should guide you. It must be left to your own experience in future years to supply the details. I have touched on the subject, too, only with reference to the infant, for as the child grows older and its food becomes the same as that of the adult, the symptoms of disorder of its digestive organs become the same too, and require a similar treatment.

In many works on the diseases of childhood we meet with an enumeration of rather obscure symptoms, which are stated to indicate the existence of gastritis or gastro-enteritis, and to be followed by more or less considerable *softening of the stomach or intestines*, or of both. A similar condition of the stomach was observed by John Hunter in the adult, and was conceived by him to be the result of the action of the gastric juice upon the tissues after death. The carefully conducted experiments of Dr. Carswell have completely confirmed the opinion of Mr. Hunter with reference to the agent by which this softening is effected; while they have further shown that it is independent of the person's previous health. Some writers, among whom may be mentioned those eminent authorities M. Cruveilhier and Professor Rokitansky, have, however, dissented in a measure from these views, and have endeavoured to distinguish between two kinds of softening, one of which they regard as a post-mortem occurrence; the other, which is that chiefly observed in infancy, they consider to be the result of disease.

Softening of the stomach varies in degree from a slight diminution in the consistence of the mucous membrane, to a state of complete diffuence of all the tissues of the organ, in which it breaks down under the finger on the slightest touch, or even gives way of its own accord, and allows of the escape of its contents into the abdomen. When the change is not far advanced, the exterior of the stomach presents a perfectly natural

appearance, but on laying it open, a colourless, or slightly brownish, tenacious mucus, like the mucilage of quince seeds, is found closely adhering to its interior, over a more or less considerable space at the great end of the organ, and extending along the edges of its rugæ. This mucus is easily washed away, and the muscular coat of the stomach in those parts to which it had adhered is then left almost or altogether bare, and denuded of its mucous membrane. When the change has gone further, the stomach at its great end presents a semi-transparent appearance, though not uniformly so, but in streaks running in the direction of the rugæ; the destruction of the tissues having in those situations reached deeper than elsewhere, and involved a portion of the muscular as well as the mucous coat of the organ. If roughly handled, the stomach in many cases gives way, an irregular rent taking place at its great end, where the coats of the organ are found to be soft and pulpy, and to break down easily under the finger. In the next degree, the coats of the stomach are found to have been already dissolved in some parts, so that the contents of the organ have escaped into the abdominal cavity. The whole of the great end of the stomach, and a considerable extent of the posterior wall, are now reduced to a gelatinous condition, in which no distinction of tissues is apparent; and the parts thus altered are either transparent and colourless, or else of a pale rose-red hue. The interior of the organ sometimes presents a similar tinge, even beyond the limits to which the softening of its tissue has extended. This, however, is by no means constantly observed, while in no case is there any injection of the vessels of the stomach, or any evidence of its having been the seat of real inflammatory action. The opaque and brownish appearance of the tissues—characteristic of pulpy softening—is but seldom met with in infancy.

Softening of the intestines, though much less frequent than softening of the stomach, is observed under similar circumstances, and presents much the same characters. The exterior of the intestines is generally anæmic, and the softened parts present no trace of increased vascularity, but are either colourless, or of a pale rose hue. The mucous membrane in their interior is neither ulcerated nor abraded, but is found in some parts to be much softened, or even altogether absent in small patches. The muscular coat, too, is sometimes destroyed, though no abrupt edge marks the limits of its destruction, but there is a gradual attenuation of the tissue down to the spot where the peritoneum is laid completely bare. Several of these softened patches are generally met with in the same subject, and at some of them the bowel is often found to have given way, or it breaks down in the attempt to lay open its cavity.

The allegation, that softening of the stomach in the adult occurs with greater frequency in persons who have died from some diseases,\* than in

\* The very elaborate work of MM. Herrich and Popp, *Der plötzliche Tod aus inneren Ursachen*, 8vo. Regensburg, 1848, contains, at p. 330, a table of 140 cases in

those who have died from others, has led to the hypothesis that in the former case a diseased and superabundant secretion of gastric juice during the life of the individual had caused the softening of his stomach after death. The same hypothesis has been applied to account for its peculiar frequency in infancy, since at no period of life is gastric disorder so common as then. Some writers have advanced still further, and have endeavoured to connect the existence of a softened state of the stomach after death with certain well-marked symptoms of disorder of its functions: for my own part, however, I have not been able to discover any peculiarity in the character of such symptoms, nor even any constancy in their occurrence.

The much greater frequency of softening of the stomach and intestines in infancy and early childhood than in adult age, and the greater amount and wider extent of the alterations, have received considerable elucidation from the recent researches of Dr. Elsässer.\* He found that a much more rapid action upon animal tissues than that exerted by the gastric juice, was put forth by any substance capable of undergoing the acetous fermentation, combined with pepsin. Such substances are furnished by the milk as well as by the various farinaceous and saccharine matters on which infants almost exclusively subsist. The tendency of these substances to undergo the acetous fermentation is checked by the presence of healthy gastric juice, while, as we know by experience, it takes place very readily in infants who are dyspeptic, and to a very remarkable degree in many cases of infantile diarrhœa. Facts bear out to a very great extent the opinion of M. Elsässer. Out of 104 cases of softening of the stomach that came under the notice of two very eminent German physicians, MM. Herrieh and Popp, 72 were met with in the period of infancy or early childhood. My own notes on this point, though too few to be of any weight, yet point to a similar conclusion; for of 14 cases of softening of the stomach or intestines, or of both, observed out of a total of 61 cases in which the condition of those viscera was carefully recorded, 11 were met with in children under two years of age; while out of a total of 389 examinations of infants under the age of three months in the Foundling Hospital at Vienna, M. Bednar† met with 100 instances of softening of the stomach or intestines; in 61 of which death had taken place from diarrhœa. I

which softening of the stomach was found after death from different causes and at various ages. In no instance were symptoms observed that would have enabled any one to pronounce beforehand that softening of the stomach would be discovered after death. In by far the greater number of the cases the stomach was empty, showing that the occurrence very often did not depend on digestion going on at the time of death; while the period of childhood, the rapid course of the fatal disease, and death from cerebral affections, were the only circumstances which appeared to have any clearly appreciable influence in favouring its production.

\* Die Magenweichung der Säuglinge, 8vo. Stuttgart, 1846.

† Die Krankheiten der Neugeborenen, &c. 8vo. p. 76, Wien, 1850.



need scarcely add that this theory of M. Elsässer's is only supplementary to Mr. Hunter's, and is perfectly reconcilable with the correctness of his observations, and of those of Dr. Carswell.

Among those rare diseases, too seldom met with for any person to have what can be called real experience about them, may be mentioned the *vomiting and purging of blood* occasionally observed in infants and young children. In the greater number of cases the occurrence has taken place within a few days\* after birth, sometimes within a few hours, and in some instances has followed a tedious or difficult labour, in which the head of the child has been much compressed, or its abdomen has been pressed on, or otherwise injured during attempts at its extraction; while in other cases the difficult establishment of respiration has seemed to be the predisposing cause of the hæmorrhage. Very often, however, no reason can be assigned for it; and the vomiting of blood, sometimes associated with its discharge per anum, has been unattended with other indications of disorder of the abdominal viscera. In most cases the hæmatemesis has not recurred above two or three times in any quantity; and the children, though at first very much exhausted by the loss of blood, have, in about half the cases, eventually recovered. In a few instances, however, recovery has been partial, and the children have sunk into a cachectic condition, in which they died. When death has taken place from the immediate effects of the hæmorrhage, the liver and the abdominal veins have sometimes been found gorged with blood, and blood has been found within the intestines, or extravasated between their coats, constituting what has been termed abdominal apoplexy,—appearances which have been supposed to indicate that some impediment to the establishment of the new course of the circulation which the blood should follow after birth had given rise to the accident.

I have nothing to say about the treatment of an accident which in general occurs too causelessly to furnish indications for its prevention, and too suddenly to allow of the employment of measures for its arrest; but I will give you the result of my scanty experience concerning it, which amounts to three cases. In one of these cases the hæmorrhage occurred, without apparent cause, soon after birth, and ceased spontaneously; while in the other two it took place at a later period, and approached in its characters more nearly to similar occurrences in adult age.

The subject of the first observation was a male child, who was born of a healthy mother, after a short and easy labour, at 11 A.M. on September 23, 1845. The infant was well grown, and apparently strong and

\* Within 6 days in 17, and within 36 hours in 9 out of 20 cases collected by M. Rilliet, in his essay *Sur les Hémorrhagies Intestinales chez les Nouveau-nés*, published in *Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, No. 53, 1843; and reproduced in vol. ii. of the second edition of his and M. Barthéz' *Traité des Maladies des Enfants*, p. 295-310.

healthy, and continued so till  $2\frac{1}{4}$  A.M. on the 24th, when without any previous sickness, or other indication of illness, he vomited nearly half a teacupful of blood. This vomiting was not attended by any pain, nor was any large quantity of blood rejected afterwards, but the child continued at intervals of not more than an hour to throw up small quantities of dark greenish matter, resembling meconium, and mixed with mucus; and on the morning of the 25th he vomited a small portion of coagulated blood, as big as the top of the little finger. Between the time of the child's birth and the morning of the 25th, the bowels acted seven times; the motions were rather scanty, and consisted entirely of meconium. The child sucked well, did not appear in distress; its surface was warm, and its abdomen neither full nor tender. The matters vomited did not decompose, although they were kept for some days; and when examined under the microscope, they were seen to be made up of a great number of granular globules, with which were intermixed some scales of tessellated epithelium.

The 27th of September was the last day on which the dark solid matter like meconium was vomited; but the child continued to be sick occasionally until October 7, although the attacks of sickness did not seem to be excited by sucking, but occurred in general when the stomach was empty, and ended with the rejection of a small quantity of mucus, occasionally of a greenish colour. The bowels were rather constipated, and the evacuations for the first week after the child's birth continued very dark-coloured; they afterwards assumed a more natural colour; but the bowels remained very constipated during the whole of the child's life. The child never throve; it lost flesh, occasionally vomited the milk, had a frequent and troublesome cough; its strength decayed, and it died exhausted on April 28, 1846, at the age of seven months. On examining the body, nothing was found to explain the child's illness: there was no tubercle in any organ; the viscera were anæmic; no trace of inflammatory action was visible anywhere. A few lobules in both lungs were in a collapsed condition; the small intestines presented several recent intussusceptions; and the stomach was remarkably small, and undeveloped in form as well as in size; but no other morbid appearances existed in any part of the body.

In the second case, the child, likewise a boy, had perfectly good health till he was two months old, when he began to appear stuffed at his chest, and had frequent, though not severe, cough. At the age of ten weeks, he brought up a small quantity of dark blood while coughing, and afterwards had frequent attacks of retching and vomiting, independent of cough. During these attacks he brought up a dark red fluid, like blood, sometimes in as large a quantity as two-thirds of a teacupful. On Feb. 17th, 1844, after these symptoms had continued for four days, I saw the child, whose face was slightly flushed, and the expression of his countenance dull. His abdomen was full and rather tender, especially

in the right hypochondriac region; his urine was very high coloured, and his evacuations were quite white. From February 17th to April 13th, the child remained under my care, and during this time the above-mentioned symptoms continued, although with a gradual amelioration in the child's condition. Within a week after I first saw him, he had a severe convulsive seizure, and attacks of a similar kind occurred a great many times afterwards, independent of any obvious cause. The bowels were always constipated; the evacuations usually very white, though occasionally almost black, sometimes accompanied with a slight discharge of blood; and blood was now and then voided unmixed with fecal matter. The stomach became very irritable, and the child suffered from frequent vomiting; the matters rejected being untinged with blood for days together, and then, without any apparent reason, blood was abundantly mingled with them. Sometimes the infant cried much, and appeared in very great pain, and these attacks often terminated in the rejection of a considerable quantity of nearly pure blood. The face soon lost its flush, and became pale; but the puffiness continued, and was evidently due to a slight degree of anasarca. From the tender age of the child, I was unable to obtain any of his urine, in order to ascertain whether or not it contained albumen. The treatment followed was directed to diminish the abdominal tenderness, by the application of a couple of leeches over the right hypochondrium, and to overcome the constipated state of the bowels, and induce the healthy action of the liver, by the employment of small doses of mercurials, and of the sulphate of magnesia, to which it became sometimes necessary to add the administration of an active purgative. In May, 1844, the child was sent to Margate, where the convulsive attacks, and other symptoms, altogether ceased. On his return to London, after a stay of six months at the sea-side, his health failed,—partly, as it seemed, in consequence of his mother's poverty preventing her from supplying him with proper food. In November 1846, when much out of health, and suffering from diarrhoea, he came again under my care, but died suddenly of hæmorrhage into the arachnoid.\* There was no appearance in the abdominal viscera after death which threw any light on the cause of the hæmatemesis and melæna, from which the child had suffered for so many months during his early infancy.

The subject of the third observation was a little boy, the child of a healthy father but strumous mother, who had thriven well at the breast till he was four months old, when he cut some of his incisor teeth; and his health had seemed less good since that period. There was, however, no marked ailment until he was weaned, at nine and a half months; but after that he drooped, became much less cheerful, and his evacuations were seen to be white and unhealthy. He was in this condition when

\* The particulars of his last illness are given in Lecture IV. p. 44.



ten months and a week old; his abdomen, though large, was generally soft; but pressure in the left hypochondrium seemed to give pain; and careful examination detected a tumor there of the size of a small apple. On the evening of the same day on which he was first seen, the bowels having acted spontaneously in the morning, the child suddenly, and without any effort or straining, voided between three and four ounces of pure blood, partly fluid, partly coagulated. The discharge of blood occasioned faintness, and left the child very pallid, but apparently not suffering. He slept tolerably well during the night, but the ensuing morning, at 7 A.M., voided nearly the same quantity of blood as on the previous evening, unmixed with feces, but apparently somewhat diluted with intestinal mucus. Some warm water thrown up the bowel returned, stained with blood, but unmixed with fecal matter; as did a second enema administered six hours afterwards. In the course of the same day he had two scanty evacuations, both composed almost entirely of bloody mucus, and with such slight admixture of adhesive, white, fecal matter, almost like putty in appearance, that I did not feel my anxiety lest the case should turn out to be one of intussusception of the intestines entirely removed until nearly twenty-four hours afterwards, when, after a dose of castor oil, two tolerably healthy evacuations were passed. The tenderness of the abdomen had now completely subsided, the swelling in the left hypochondrium (possibly the enlarged and congested spleen) had entirely disappeared; and the child, in spite of the quantity of blood it had lost, appeared much better than before the hæmorrhage occurred.

This amendment, however, was not of long duration; no hæmorrhage, indeed, returned, but the child had an attack of very severe diarrhœa, attended with great emaciation and much abdominal pain, which lasted for nearly six weeks. After the diarrhœa ceased, the child still continued weak, and thin, and suffering, and died convulsed in the middle of June, after vague head symptoms of two days' duration.

In this last case no post-mortem examination could be made, so that we are uncertain what connection, if any, subsisted between the hæmorrhages at the outset of the child's illness, and the obstinate diarrhœa which came on soon after, and had so large a share in occasioning its death. One thing, at any rate, these cases illustrate, and one worth bearing in mind,—viz. that formidable as the occurrence is, and large as the quantity of blood which is lost may be, still the immediate danger to life is far less than, but for this evidence to the contrary, we should most naturally apprehend.\*

It will not be necessary to do more than allude to cases of what has

\* The affection is, however, much more serious in infancy than in adult age; for of 23 cases referred to by M. Rilliet (*Loc. cit.* p. 307), eleven had a fatal termination.

been called *spurious hæmatemesis*, in which an infant vomits blood drawn from some crack or ulceration of its mother's nipple, or which has been furnished by some little vessel cut in dividing the frænum linguæ, or in performing some other operation on its mouth. You would at once suspect the source of the blood vomited after the operation on the infant's mouth; and an examination of the mother's nipple in a case of hæmatemesis will guard you against the other possible source of error.

## LECTURE XXXIII.

**ICTERUS OF NEW-BORN CHILDREN**—generally a trivial affection—not usually dependent on intestinal disorder, but on imperfect performance of function of skin and respiratory organs—sometimes results from absence or closure of hepatic or cystic ducts—is then associated with great tendency to hæmorrhage, and proves speedily fatal. It occasionally occurs in children under the same circumstances as in the adult.

**CONSTIPATION** sometimes results from mechanical obstruction of intestines—which may be congenital—as from imperforate anus or impervious rectum.—Varieties of these malformations—their general symptoms—special signs of each—their comparative danger and appropriate treatment.

Obstruction of intestines from causes not congenital—strangulated hernia very rare in infancy—intussusception of intestines—its symptoms—usually more characteristic than in the adult—its generally fatal result—but occasional spontaneous cure.

It often happens that some two or three days after birth the skin of a new-born infant assumes more or less of a yellow colour,—that this colour gradually deepens, and becomes apparent in the conjunctiva as well as over the whole surface of the body; but after a day or two the yellow tinge diminishes, and in the course of a week or ten days completely disappears—little if any indisposition having attended any stage of the affection. The general resemblance of its symptoms to those of jaundice in the adult, has led some persons to attribute this *icterus neonatorum* to retention of the meconium, or to gastric or intestinal disorder produced by unsuitable food. On the other hand, the slightrness of the constitutional disturbance which attends it, and the occasional absence of all signs of disorder of the general health, have given rise to a different opinion, according to which the occurrence is attributed to physiological rather than to pathological causes. With reference to the first of these views, it may be observed that infantile icterus is often unattended either with retention of the meconium, or with any other form of intestinal disorder; while very serious disturbance of the digestive organs, or even complete retention of the meconium, from an impervious condition of the rectum, may exist without being associated with a yellow tinge of the skin. The assumption that it is a perfectly natural state, in which the skin and other secreting organs are called on for a few days to assist in disposing of the



bile, until the demand for it to minister to the digestive functions becomes equal to its abundant supply, is shown to be erroneous, by the circumstance that jaundice does not affect perfectly healthy children, who have been born at the full time, have been nourished exclusively at the mother's breast, and been sheltered from cold without being overburthened with clothing or confined in a vitiated atmosphere. In the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, where the children are defended by the most watchful care from the evils either of cold or of a vitiated atmosphere, the occurrence of infantile jaundice is rare; while in the Foundling Hospital at Paris jaundice is so common, that comparatively few infants escape it. Almost all the children at the Foundling Hospital have been exposed to the action of cold while being brought to the institution, and suffer from the combined influences of cold and bad air while inmates of it,—causes which interfere very seriously with the due performance of the functions of the skin and of the respiratory organs.

The children in whom jaundice is most frequent and most intense, are the immature and the feeble; while in none is it so often met with, or in such an intense degree, as in infants affected with induration of the cellular tissue, in whom the yellow colour is often so deep as to be manifest in the serum infiltrated into their cellular tissue, or poured out into the cavities of their chest or abdomen. Interruption of the function of the skin, and great impairment of that of the lungs, are, as you know, the grand characteristics of that affection; while in many instances of it the foetal passages are still pervious, and the blood circulates in part through channels which ought to have been closed from the time of birth. These facts seem to substantiate the opinions entertained by many writers of high authority, that the jaundice of young children is not due to any cause *primarily* seated in the liver, but rather to the defective respiration and the impaired performance of the function of the skin, of which the hepatic disorder and consequent jaundice are but the effects.

As the respiratory function, and that of the skin, increase in activity—which they will do if the cause of their imperfect performance be but slight or temporary—the jaundice disappears of its own accord. Great attention must be paid during its continuance to avoid exposure of the child to cold, while no other food than the mother's milk should be given. If the bowels be at all constipated, a grain of Hyd. c. Cretâ may be given, followed by a small dose of castor oil, and the aperient will often seem to hasten the disappearance of the jaundice; but in a large number of cases even this amount of medical interference is not needed.

Besides these cases, however, in which the jaundice is at most but a very trivial ailment, instances are sometimes met with where it is a very serious affection, dependent on congenital absence of the hepatic or cystic biliary ducts, or on the obstruction of those ducts by inspissated bile. Under these circumstances death takes place sooner or later, though now

and then not for several months; and, as might be expected, the evacuations continue during the whole period destitute of bile. One remarkable phenomenon attending these cases is the tendency to hæmorrhage by which they are characterised; this hæmorrhage taking place for the most part from the umbilicus, either before or soon after the separation of the funis. In some instances the recurrence of this bleeding proves fatal, while in others the infant sinks into a state of coma, which continues for a day or two before death takes place. It is unusual for the infant to survive its birth longer than a fortnight; and, if its life should be prolonged, a condition of general atrophy comes on, attended with enlargement of the abdomen in both hypochondriac regions; and some intercurrent attack of diarrhœa generally exhausts the feeble powers when only a few months have passed. It may suffice just to have referred to the main features of these unfortunate cases. Happily they are very rare; no instance of them has come under my own notice, but you will find a very interesting history of three cases of this fatal icterus in a paper published by Dr. A. B. Campbell, in the Northern Journal of Medicine for August 1844.\*

Jaundice may also occur in older children under the same circumstances as in adults, and associated with similar symptoms; the evacuations being white, the urine high-coloured, and more or less pain and tenderness being experienced in the hypochondriac region. Such cases are most frequently met with during the summer or autumn, especially at times when diarrhœa is prevalent; the skin sometimes assuming a generally yellow tinge as the purging subsides, while in other instances the jaundice occurs as an idiopathic affection, though apparently due to the same causes as have produced diarrhœa in other children.

In the instances that have come under my notice the skin has never assumed a very deep yellow tinge, and the constitutional symptoms have seldom been severe. Now and then, however, considerable febrile disturbance precedes the appearance of the jaundice for two or three days; the skin is dry, though not very hot; vomiting occurs; and the child complains much of headache and dizziness, and rests ill at night, or awakes in a state of alarm. The resemblance between these symptoms and some of those which occur in cases of real cerebral disease is almost sure to excite much apprehension in the mind of the parents; and may even render it a difficult task for you to form a correct diagnosis. The following circumstances will, however, usually suffice to preserve you from error; the attack has not, in most instances, been preceded by those indications of generally

\* The valuable paper of Mr. Ray, in *Med. Gazette* for March, 1849; that of Dr. Manley in the same journal for May 1850; the dissertation of M. E. Dubois, of which an abstract is given in the *Arch. Gén. de Médecine* for October, 1849; an essay by Dr. Bowditch, in the *American Journal of Medical Science*, January 1850; and a lecture by M. Roger, of Paris, republished in the *Journal für Kinderkrankheiten*, July 1853, furnish a very complete account of umbilical hæmorrhage in the infant, to which I am not able to add anything from personal observation.



failing health which so often occur during many days before the symptoms of hydrocephalus manifest themselves, and it is not attended either by the anxious expression of countenance, the heat of head, or the intolerance of light, by which cerebral disease is accompanied. Though the sleep may be disturbed, it is usually less so than in hydrocephalus; the pulse is less frequent; and though the child vomits occasionally, it does not suffer from constant nausea. When to these symptoms tenderness on pressure in the hypochondriac region is superadded, with the appearance in a day or two of high-coloured urine and of white evacuations, and lastly, of the yellow tinge of the skin, no further possibility of error remains.

The treatment of jaundice in the child calls for but very simple remedies. If it be accompanied by much tenderness in the hypochondriac region, a few leeches may be applied in that situation with much advantage. If, however, this be not the case, the employment of small doses of the sulphate of magnesia, in combination with the tincture of rhubarb, every four or every six hours, with three grains of the Hyd. c. Cretâ for a child of five years old, at bed-time, will generally suffice to restore the patient to health in the course of four or five days. Should the appetite continue bad, and the child fretful and languid, after the subsidence of the jaundice, and the return of the evacuations to a more healthy character, the compound infusion of roses, either alone or in combination with small doses of sulphate of magnesia, will be found of much service. In some cases, however, removal to the country, or to the sea-side, appears to be absolutely necessary to the child's complete recovery.

I have nothing to add to what has already been said on the subject of *constipation*,—which is to be regarded as a symptom of various diseases rather than as a special idiopathic affection. To this rule, however, an exception must be made in those cases in which the due action of the bowels is prevented by some mechanical impediment. Such an impediment is, in some rare instances, presented by *congenital malformation of the intestines*, whose calibre has been found greatly diminished, or their canal completely obstructed, or even their continuity altogether interrupted. These occurrences, although of great interest and importance, from their relation to the laws that regulate fœtal development, yet for the most part afford no scope for the interference of medical or surgical skill. But while we pass over, as foreign to our purpose, the general study of these malformations, we must take some notice of one variety of them, in which the obstacle to the escape of the fœces is situated low down in the large intestine, since their diagnosis is often easy, and their cure not always beyond the resources of our art.

The cause of the obstruction in these cases is not always of the same kind, nor is the patient in every instance exposed to the same amount of danger. But *three different classes of the malformation* may be recognised,



in each of which our prognosis must somewhat differ, although in almost all it must be doubtful, and in many extremely unfavourable.

To the *first* class may be referred all those cases in which the rectum is perfect, but the canal is closed either by a false membrane obstructing its orifice, or situated higher up in the intestine; or by the cohesion of the opposite sides of the gut.

The *second* class includes cases in which, although the natural aperture is absent, yet the intestine terminates by opening into the urethra, bladder, or vagina.

To the *third* class belong those instances in which the intestinal canal is not merely occluded, but also malformed, or altogether absent for a more or less considerable extent.

The affection in any form is so rare, as to render a correct estimate of the comparative frequency of its varieties by no means easy. Dr. Collins observed only one instance of it out of 16,654 children born in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital during his mastership;\* and Dr. Zöhrer, of Vienna,† mentions, that he met with it only twice out of 50,000 new-born children. A comparison of 75 cases derived from different sources yields 17 belonging to the first class, 29 to the second, and 29 to the third; but it is probable that many instances of simple closure of the anus have passed unrecorded, while all the instances of more serious malformation have been described.

Whatever be the seat of the obstruction, its existence is betrayed by much the same train of *symptoms* in all cases. Attention is first excited by the infant not having voided any meconium, although from twelve to twenty-four hours may have elapsed since its birth. A dose of castor oil or of some other aperient, given with the view of exciting the bowels to action, fails of producing this effect, while it is either returned by vomiting, or, if not actually rejected, it causes nausea and retching. Before long, the child shows indications of uneasiness, and has attacks of pain, in which it cries, and seems to suffer much. In some cases it remains quiet in the intervals between these attacks, and seems drowsy, but in other cases it appears to be in a state of constant discomfort, which it betrays by a whimpering cry. The attempt to suck is almost always followed by retching, frequently by actual vomiting; and attacks both of retching and vomiting often come on when the stomach is quite empty. In some cases nothing more is thrown up than a little mucus, which is sometimes of a greenish colour; while in other instances vomiting of meconium takes place: but this occurrence is by no means constant. The abdomen becomes distended and tympanitic, and grows larger and more tense the longer that life continues, while at the same time the child's discomfort is

\* System of Midwifery, p. 509.

† Oesterr. med. Wochenschr.; and Canstatt's Jahresber. für 1842, Bd. i. S. 456.

much aggravated by any pressure upon it. The restlessness increases, and the attacks of pain grow more severe, the child often making violent straining efforts during their continuance; but as the powers of life decline, these efforts become more feeble, though the retching and vomiting often continue to the last. The period at which death takes place varies much; for though, in the majority of instances, the child dies within a week from its birth, yet cases are on record in which it has survived for several weeks; and an instance has been mentioned to me by Mr. Arnott, in which he saw a child live for seven weeks and three days, although the colon terminated in a blind pouch, and the rectum was entirely absent. Death usually occurs under a gradual aggravation of the previous symptoms; but now and then it is ushered in by the sudden supervention of a state of collapse, owing to the over-distended intestine having given way. This is, however, a rare occurrence; for I find mention of it having happened only in three out of the seventy-five cases to which I have referred.

Coupled with the general signs of intestinal obstruction, there are in each case some special indications of the peculiar form of malformation to which the obstruction is due. If the anus be merely closed by a membrane, or by the cohesion of its edges, the collection of the meconium above may give rise to the formation of a distinct tumor between the buttocks; while sometimes the dark colour of the meconium shows through the thin integument by which its escape is prevented. In other cases the anus itself is well formed, but the introduction of the finger or of a bougie into the rectum detects the existence of some obstruction within the gut. Again, in other instances, there is no trace of an anus, or a small depression is all that marks the situation which it should occupy; the rectum, either ending in a blind pouch, or communicating with the vagina, urethra, or bladder.

Although the diagnosis in all cases is sufficiently easy, yet the carrying out the very obvious indication of relieving the patient by providing for the escape of the contents of the intestines, is often very difficult; and, even when accomplished, its result is in many instances extremely uncertain. If the obstruction be situated at the orifice of the anus, a crucial incision through the membrane which closes it, or the introduction of a trocar, will afford immediate relief. Our prognosis also may, under these circumstances, be very favourable; for, of fifteen cases of this kind, all but one had a favourable issue. After the opening has been established, however, some attention must be paid to prevent its becoming closed, or much contracted. For this purpose it has been recommended that a tent should be kept in the anus for some days; though to this it has been objected that a constant straining effort is thereby produced, and the frequent introduction of the finger or of a bougie into the passage is therefore recommended, as preferable to leaving any body constantly within it.

If the obstacle be occasioned by a membrane seated higher up in the rectum, we may still hope to succeed, though our prognosis must be more guarded, since two out of four cases of this description had a fatal result. In one of the fatal cases, it appeared that rupture of the intestine had already taken place before any operation was performed; in the other, the death of the child was accounted for by the discovery of a second septum higher up in the rectum than that which had been divided.

The existence of an anus, and a small extent of gut above it, although a decidedly favorable feature in a case, does not warrant quite so hopeful a prognosis as we might in the first instance feel disposed to adopt. The probabilities, indeed, are, that the distance is not great between the end of the rectum and the cul-de-sac in which the anus terminates; yet a considerable space may intervene between the two, or, as in a case which Mr. Arnott was so good as to communicate to me, the rectum may be found altogether absent, the colon terminating in a blind extremity, and floating loose in the abdominal cavity. In the majority of instances, the two blind pouches are connected together by the intervention of an eighth or a quarter of an inch of dense cellular tissue, which sometimes presents an almost ligamentous character; and in some cases the end of the large intestine is situated anterior to the extremity of the cul-de-sac that leads from the anus. Owing to this latter circumstance, the operation for the relief of this condition has sometimes failed; the instrument, although introduced deep enough, yet passing behind the distended bowel. Out of nine cases of this kind, eight had a fatal termination; the bowel on four occasions not having been reached at all; while once the opening made in it was too small to allow of the free escape of the meconium. It may be added, that in three of the fatal cases there existed such contraction of the calibre of different parts of the large intestine as would of itself have opposed a serious obstacle to the child's recovery.

In twelve cases the anus was absent, and in some of these instances no trace of it existed, while the rectum terminated in a cul-de-sac at from one to two inches from the surface. In five of these cases the attempt to open the intestine was successful, and the child eventually did well; while in two other cases, although temporary relief followed the operation, yet symptoms of inflammation of the bowels came on, which terminated fatally in the course of a few days. In three instances it was not found possible to reach the bowel; and in two others, although an opening was made, yet its size was insufficient to afford a free vent to the accumulated meconium; and the fatal issue, though deferred, was not prevented. Failure to reach the intestine seems to have depended either on the trocar not having been introduced sufficiently deep, or on its having been directed too far backwards. The danger of hæmorrhage, or of wounding the bladder, of which some operators seem to have been apprehensive, is not much to be feared; for I find but one instance on record



in which the bladder was accidentally wounded, and not one of fatal or even of serious hæmorrhage. Better success also appears to have been obtained in those cases in which a sufficiently deep and free incision was made with a bistoury in the direction of the rectum, than in those in which a trocar was at once introduced. The suggestion of M. Amussat, that in these cases the blind sac of the intestine should be drawn down, and its cut edges attached by sutures to the margin of the external skin, in order to prevent the infiltration of faecal matter between the end of the rectum and the wound in the integuments, and to diminish the danger of the aperture closing, is worth bearing in mind. It was adopted with apparent advantage by Mr. Waters in a case of this kind recorded by him in the *Dublin Journal* for May 1842, on which he operated with success; and I was a witness to its advantages in a little boy on whom Mr. Shaw operated successfully a few years since at the Middlesex Hospital.

Besides these cases in which the malformation was confined to the rectum, I find mention of three others in which the rectum was entirely absent, and the intestine terminated in a cul-de-sac as high up as the colon. In two other cases in which the attempt to discover the rectum failed, the life of the child was preserved by the establishment of an artificial anus. M. Amussat has of late recommended, that, in all cases in which fluctuation cannot be detected through the skin, an artificial anus should at once be formed in the left lumbar region, as being a safer proceeding than the attempt to open the bowel from the perineum. When we consider, however, the loathsome nature of the infirmity to which a person is condemned in whom an artificial anus exists, we shall probably be disposed still to regard the operation for its formation as a last resource, to be employed only in the event of our failing to discover the rectum by an operation instituted on the perineum.

In some cases, although the anus is absent, yet the intestine is not imperforate, but opens either into the vagina in the female, or into the bladder or urethra in the male subject. In either case the malformation is due to a similar cause—namely, an arrest of development, whereby the separation between the bowel and the sinus uro-genitalis has never been completed. The malformation in the female subject is not attended with immediate danger to life, and fortunately it admits of cure in the great majority of instances. I find, indeed, that in seven out of ten cases of this description, an operation was attempted, and that in every instance it proved successful. In some cases the mere establishment of the natural opening of the anus, with the introduction of a tube into the rectum, was sufficient to effect a cure; but a more complex operation was in general necessary, the principle of which consisted in dividing all the parts from the vagina into the rectum; though the details of the proceeding, and the means whereby a re-union of the two canals was prevented, varied in different cases.

The result is very much more unfavorable when a communication subsists between the intestine and the bladder or urethra in the male; for eight out of eleven cases of the former kind, and the same number out of nine of the latter kind, ended in the death of the infant. The connection with the bladder is generally established by means of a very slender canal which enters that viscus at or near its neck; but in one instance in which the rectum was wanting, the colon terminated by opening with a wide aperture into the upper part of the bladder. A slender duct is likewise the usual channel of communication between the rectum and the urethra, and this duct generally enters the membranous portion of the urethra, just in front of the prostate. Cruveilhier, however, met with an instance in which the rectum opened under the glans penis, and a somewhat similar case, in which there was a small aperture through which meconium passed in front of the scrotum, came under the notice of Mr. South, and is mentioned by him in his edition of Chelius's Surgery.

The existence of a communication between the rectum and the urethra, or bladder, is generally indicated by the urine voided being tinged with meconium; but it seldom happens that the contents of the intestines are discharged by the urethra with freedom sufficient to preserve the child from the suffering and danger that attend upon an imperforate state of the rectum. Even when life has been prolonged for some time, yet the infant's death is in general merely deferred, for the symptoms of obstruction appear, and at length prove fatal, after the fæces have acquired a firmer consistence than they possessed during the first few months of existence. These cases, too, do not appear to be favorable for an operation, since the rectum usually terminates high up, and in five out of ten cases in which it is stated that the attempt was made to puncture the intestine, this attempt was unsuccessful. In Mr. South's case the rectum was punctured by a trocar introduced an inch deep, and though much difficulty was experienced in keeping the passage free, yet the child survived and grew up to manhood. Of the other two successful cases, one of which is recorded by Mr. Miller,\* and the other by Mr. Fergusson,† both were cured only with much trouble and difficulty. For a full account of the difficulties these gentlemen had to contend with, and the means by which they overcame them, I must refer you to the history of the cases in *Edinburgh Medical Journal*. A third successful case has since been recorded by Professor Wutzer, of Bonn,‡ in which there was no trace of anus, and the incision was carried an inch and three quarters before the intestine was reached. I saw the child in this case when nine months old; he was a healthy infant, and passed his evacuations generally per rectum,

\* *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, No. 98, p. 61.

† *Ibid.* vol. xxxvi. p. 363.

‡ *Rheinische Monatschrift für praktische Aerzte*, June 1851.

though a small quantity of fæces was still frequently intermixed with his urine.

An insuperable obstacle to the action of the bowels may occur in children, just as it sometimes does in older persons, either from the *strangulation of an external hernia*, or from the *invagination of a portion of intestine*. Although hernia is by no means an uncommon affection in early life, yet it is, I believe, a very rare occurrence for the intestine to become strangulated. Such an accident, however, may take place, even in very young infants, of which a case related by Mr. Fergusson, in which he operated for strangulated inguinal hernia on an infant only seventeen days old, may be mentioned as a striking illustration. Bearing in mind its possibility, therefore, you would examine any infant or child, in whom abdominal pain, vomiting, and obstinate constipation came on, just as carefully as you would an adult under similar circumstances, lest it should be found out, when too late, that the symptoms had been due to some unsuspected external hernia.

The strangulation of an external rupture is probably a rarer accident in early infancy, than the occurrence of *intussusception* of one or more portions of the intestines. This condition, indeed, is frequently met with in the bodies of children who have died of various diseases, and wholly independent of any symptoms of disorder of the bowels during the patient's life-time. Sometimes a single intussusception exists, but oftener there are several; ten, twelve, and even more, have occasionally been observed in the same subject. They are almost invariably confined to the small intestine, are most numerous in the ileum, and though seldom involving more than three or four inches, have been found to include more than double that extent of bowel. Their great frequency, the absence of any symptom of them during life, and of any indication of inflammation about the intestines after death, all confirm the general opinion that they take place during the act of dying.

It happens, however, now and then, that an infant previously well is suddenly, and apparently causelessly, seized with abdominal pain, vomiting, attended by tenesmus, and by the frequent discharge per anum of small quantities of blood or bloody mucus, and that death having taken place under an aggravation of these symptoms, an intussusception of some portion of the intestine is discovered on making a post-mortem examination. In other cases, after the symptoms have continued for some hours, and after medicine has seemed altogether unable to relieve them, the pain and the vomiting cease, the child has one or more fæcal evacuations, and regains its usual health without the recurrence of any accident calculated to renew our anxiety. It has been suggested, and with great probability, that in cases of this kind an invagination had existed, which nature had succeeded in removing, and had thus preserved the infant's life. Be this as it may, neither occurrence is at all frequent, for it has never happened



to me to meet with a case of fatal intussusception, and the cases recorded in medical journals are not numerous; whilst I have observed only one instance in which the symptoms of intussusception having existed in a marked degree, at length spontaneously ceased, and were followed by the restoration of the infant to perfect health.

Children in whom intussusception takes place are generally infants under a year, often under six months old.\* Their previous history does not in general display any liability either to constipation or to diarrhœa; nor, in the greater number of instances, has the manifestation of the symptoms followed the administration of any aperient medicine. Sudden and violent vomiting, followed by loud cries, and other indications of uneasiness, which, ceasing for a time, return at uncertain intervals, and are accompanied by violent straining, and efforts to empty the bowels, are the earliest symptoms of the accident. At first some fæces are voided during these efforts, but afterwards the matters discharged from the bowels are either mucus tinged with blood,† or else pure blood, and that sometimes in considerable quantities. If an enema be given, the fluid thrown up immediately returns, it appearing not properly to enter the intestine; while on one or two occasions the existence of an obstruction has been discovered on introducing the finger into the rectum. The vomiting is almost immediately renewed whenever either food or medicine is given, but fæcal matters are seldom if ever discharged by the mouth. The child has intervals of quiet, from which it is roused by the returns of pain; it is often thirsty, and though the sickness continues unabated, yet it seems eager for the breast, and sucks frequently. The condition of the abdomen is variable; and though a distinct tumor is said to have been detected in some cases, at a spot which was found afterwards to correspond to the situation of the intussusception, yet it has happened, in at least as large a number of instances, that the most careful examination has failed to detect any thing unnatural in its state, and that it has continued uniformly soft up to the time of the patient's death. The continuance of the intussusception leads to the exhaustion of the infant's strength; its pulse grows more and more feeble, its face become anxious and sunken, and it falls in the intervals between its attacks of pain into a quiet, half-comatose condition. In the majority of cases convulsions come on a few hours before death, which always takes place within a week, oftener in from forty-eight to seventy-two hours.

\* Of 25 cases observed or collected by M. Rilliet, in his valuable essay on this subject, published originally in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*, 1852, but reprinted at p. 306 of the 1st vol. of his work on Diseases of Children, 7 occurred in children of 6 months or under, 6 more during the first year, 7 between 5 and 10 years old, and 5 between 10 and 15.

† The credit of drawing attention to the value of the intestinal hæmorrhage in these cases as a sign of intussusception, belongs to Mr. Gorham, whose essay on this affection, in No. 7 of the *Guy's Hospital Reports*, may be consulted with profit.

A portion of the ileum, the cæcum, and sometimes a portion of the ascending colon, are the parts usually invaginated. In many, though not in all instances, these parts display more or less evidence of inflammation, which sometimes is found to have extended to the peritoneum. The presence of inflammation, and its amount, are, as might be expected, mainly dependent on the duration of the infant's life.

On comparing the history of several cases of this affection, there appears to be such an uniformity in their symptoms as would, I should imagine, render it in general tolerably easy to form a correct diagnosis. I do not dwell upon the treatment, for that must be the same in the infant as in the adult; and my own experience does not enable me to say any thing that could be of use in diminishing the difficulties by which the subject is attended. I would only observe, that as the symptoms enable you in the infant earlier than in the adult to arrive at a tolerably certain knowledge of the nature of the case, you will have absolutely no excuse for persevering in the use of active purgatives, in order to overcome the constipation. It was during the suspension of the active remedies which had been previously employed, that the case which I saw took a favourable turn; and I should regard the use of powerful cathartics as less warrantable in the child than in the grown person. The same objection could not attach to the use of large enemata, nor to the inflation of the intestine with air, which has once or twice been followed by the subsidence of the symptoms, and which I had proposed employing in the case above referred to, had I not had the pleasure of finding that nature had effected the patient's cure.

## LECTURE XXXIV.

DIARRHŒA—Its two forms, the simple and inflammatory—causes of the affection—  
influence of age—of process of dentition—of temperature, and season of the year.  
Symptoms of simple diarrhœa—not usually a dangerous affection—occasional hazard  
from great exhaustion that it produces—cessation of purging sometimes independent  
of real amendment—danger of secondary diarrhœa.

Inflammatory diarrhœa—occasional want of correspondence between the symptoms  
and morbid appearances—latter observed chiefly in large intestine—very similar  
to those discovered in dysentery of the adult.

Symptoms of inflammatory diarrhœa—occasional disturbance of nervous system at the  
outset—progress of the disease—its tendency to a chronic course. Life sometimes  
cut short by intercurrent bronchitis—by head symptoms—by relapse after  
temporary amendment.

IN a systematic course of lectures like the present, subjects of very various  
interest and importance come successively before us. We were engaged  
yesterday in the study of some affections which fortunately are of very  
rare occurrence; but to-day we pass to the examination of one of the most  
common, and at the same time one of the most serious, disorders of infancy  
and childhood. The importance of *diarrhœa* in early life, indeed, is not to  
be estimated merely by the number of deaths which our tables of mortality  
represent it to have occasioned; for the figures that they display would  
warrant our dismissing it with a comparatively short notice.\* But we  
shall come to a very different conclusion, if we consider the frequency of  
the affection, and the slight causes which often suffice to induce it; the  
dangers to health which result from its long continuance; and the greatly  
increased hazard to which its supervention in the course of some other  
disease exposes the patient.

Under the common name of diarrhœa, many of the older writers on the  
diseases of children have included all cases, without distinction, in which

\* According to the Fifth Report of the Registrar-General, the deaths in London  
from diarrhœa, dysentery, and cholera, as compared with the total deaths from all  
ascertained causes, were, in children under one year old, in the proportion of 3·9 per  
cent.; between one and three, 2·3 per cent.; from three to five, 6 per cent.; from  
five to ten, 1·1 per cent.; and from ten to fifteen, 1 per cent.



there is an unnatural increase in the alvine discharges. On the other hand, some among the moderns; rejecting the word diarrhœa from their medical nomenclature, have treated only of certain inflammatory affections of the intestines of which they believe the flux to be symptomatic. Neither of these arrangements, however, is free from objection, for while the former draws no adequate distinction between cases in which the disorder of the functions of the bowels is the result of some accidental and temporary cause, and others in which it is the consequence of organic disease, the latter involves an attempt to distinguish, on purely anatomical grounds, between affections which present the same symptoms and require the same treatment.

In the present state of our knowledge, it will perhaps be the safer way to attempt no further subdivision than into the two grand classes of *simple diarrhœa*, or *catarrhal diarrhœa*, as it has been termed by some writers, and *inflammatory diarrhœa* or *dysentery*. Even in this arrangement it must be confessed that there is something arbitrary, for the two affections are closely allied to each other. In the child, as in the adult, they often prevail at the same time,—they are to a considerable degree dependent on the same causes, and are in a measure amenable to the same remedies; while the milder complaint not infrequently passes into the more severe. Before we proceed, therefore, to the study of the special characters of either affection, it may be well to examine into some of those conditions which are alike favourable to the production of both.

The following table, deduced from 2129 cases of diarrhœa or dysentery that came under my notice at the Children's Infirmary, shows that the age of the child has much to do with the occurrence of the affection:—

Cases of diarrhœa in children at the following ages:—			Were to all cases of diarrhœa in children under 15 in the proportion of	Were to all diseases at the same age in the proportion of
Under 6 months .....			9·7 per cent.	16·1 per cent.
Between 6 " and 12 months			15·7 "	20·0 "
" 12 " " 18 "			20·9 "	26·8 "
" 18 " " 2 years			13·9 "	25·4 "
" 2 years " 3 "			12·1 "	15·0 "
" 3 " " 5 "			11·2 "	9·3 "
" 5 " " 10 "			11·5 "	7·9 "
" 10 " " 15 "			4·7 "	7·7 "

You will observe that the period of the greatest prevalence of diarrhœa coincides exactly with that time during which the *process of dentition* is going on most actively, and that exactly half of all cases of diarrhœa occurred in children between the ages of six months and two years. So close, indeed, is the connection between teething and diarrhœa, that a

French physician, M. Bouchut,\* found that only 26 out of 138 children entirely escaped its attack during the period of their first dentition, while 46 suffered from it very severely. The older writers on medicine, whose notice this fact did not escape, attributed the disturbance of the bowels to a sort of sympathy between the intestinal canal and the gums, swollen and irritated by the approach of the teeth to their surface. The frequent observation of cases in which an attack of diarrhœa attends the irruption of each fresh tooth, and ceases when it has cut through the gum, shows that such an hypothesis is not altogether without foundation. But besides the influence of nervous irritation in quickening for a time the peristaltic action of the bowels, and thus inducing diarrhœa, it must be borne in mind that there exists during the period of teething a more abiding cause, which strongly predisposes to its occurrence. All parts of the digestive canal, and of its dependencies, are now undergoing an active evolution to fit them for the proper assimilation of the varied food on which the young being will soon have to subsist. Just as the salivary glands are now developed, and pour out saliva in abundance, so the whole glandular system of the intestines assumes a rapidity of growth, and an activity of function, which, under the influence of comparatively slight exciting causes, may pass the just limits of health. In too many instances, causes fully adequate to excite diarrhœa are abundantly supplied in the excessive quantity or unsuitable quality of the food with which the infant is furnished; for it is forgotten that its condition is one of transition, in which something more than ordinary care is needed, while, in accordance with that mistaken humoral pathology so popular among the vulgar, the profuse secretion from the irritated glands is regarded as the result of a kind of safety-valve arrangement whereby nature seeks to moderate the constitutional excitement attendant upon teething.

But, besides those conditions seated within the organism which predispose to diarrhœa, and those occasions furnished from without by the food with which the child is supplied, *atmospheric influences* constitute a third, and a very important class of causes, which at one time render diarrhœa very frequent, and at another greatly check its prevalence.

On a comparison of the results of eight years' observation at the Children's Infirmary, I find that

In the 3 months, Nov., Dec., and Jan., diarrhœa formed 7·9 per cent. of all cases of disease.

"	Feb., March, and April,	"	9·5	"	"
"	May, June, and July,	"	15·3	"	"
"	Aug., Sept., and Oct.,	"	23·0	"	"

The above-mentioned causes dispose alike to diarrhœa and dysentery; but among the dwellings of the poor in this metropolis, and especially

\* Manuel Pratique des Maladies des Nouveaux-Nés, 2nd ed. 8vo. p. 530, Paris, 1852.

in that district of it where most of my observations have been made, conditions abound which often stamp on the disease the characters of the more serious malady. Before investigating them, however, we may first study the *symptoms of the milder affection*, which, though much the more frequent, yet, if uncomplicated, is seldom or never fatal.

When the attack comes on in perfectly healthy children, it often sets in quite suddenly, with vomiting of the contents of the stomach, and afterwards of mucus, which sometimes has a yellow or greenish colour. The sickness does not in general continue, though exceptions are met with in some of the more severe cases, in which the stomach remains very irritable during the whole period that the affection lasts. In either case, the vomiting is almost immediately succeeded by increased action of the bowels, the matters discharged being at first the healthy fæces; but they soon assume a bright yellow colour, like that of the yolk of egg, and are often intermixed with slime, or in other cases they present a frothy appearance. The bright yellow colour of the evacuations, often, though by no means always, changes to green under exposure to the air; while, if the diarrhœa should continue, the fæces present in many instances a green colour when voided, similar to that which is frequently produced by the administration of mercury. In other cases the green and yellow colours appear intermixed in the evacuations, while the presence in them of numerous white specks, the casein of the undigested milk, shows that the function of the stomach is interfered with by the same cause as produces the over-action of the bowels. The source of the green colour of the evacuations has not yet been quite satisfactorily determined. In some cases it probably depends on the action of the acids of the alimentary canal upon the colouring matter of the bile; but Dr. Golding Bird's investigations have proved it not to be always due to this cause, and have rendered it probable that, in many instances, it results from the presence of altered blood in the evacuations. As the child returns to health, the fæces become less watery, and then resume their yellow colour; or stools of a natural character alternate with others of a green colour and unhealthy aspect, or in which a very large quantity of mucus is present. The action of the bowels, too, becomes less frequent, and the child often regains its usual health in four or five days, though sometimes a disposition to diarrhœa is left behind, and the disorder is liable to be re-excited by very slight causes.

In the majority of cases this over-action of the bowels is not attended with much fever or constitutional disturbance, though, if it should come on during teething, the general feverishness of the child is often somewhat aggravated. The appetite is usually much impaired, while the thirst is often considerably increased, and the child seems very desirous of cold water. The tongue is moist, in general thinly covered with mucus, through which the papillæ appear of a brighter red than natural;



but the tongue is neither very red, nor much coated. The abdomen is soft, seldom either full or painful; and the pain which attends the diarrhœa is very variable: sometimes it is completely absent, the stools being expelled without either effort or suffering; while in other cases pain comes on severely at intervals, and then ceases so soon as the bowels have acted. Although there is seldom much tenesmus, yet a slight degree of it attends upon simple diarrhœa in the child much more frequently than in the adult. There is, as might be anticipated, a loss of the natural look of health,—the face grows pale, the eyes appear sunken, and the child becomes fretful and languid,—while, if the attack set in severely, a day or two sometimes suffices to reduce the child to a state of extreme weakness and exhaustion; and in young infants, I have now and then observed all the symptoms of spurious hydrocephalus make their appearance.

The *diarrhœa* that occurs in connection with the irritation *occasioned by teething* is in general more gradual in its onset, and slower in its progress, than that which depends on some more transient cause. It is likewise often associated with catarrhal symptoms; and both the catarrh and diarrhœa frequently continue, until the tooth, having pierced the gum, the irritation of the mucous membranes subsides; but to be renewed when a fresh tooth approaches the surface.

Although the dangers attendant on simple diarrhœa, especially when it occurs in healthy children, are not considerable, yet the affection is one which it is never wise to make light of. On more than one occasion I have seen an infant reduced by it to a state of such *extreme exhaustion* as seriously to endanger life. Diarrhœa, indeed, is the exciting cause of the greater number of cases of that spurious hydrocephalus,\* in which cerebral disturbance from debility simulates real inflammatory disease of the brain. Under such circumstances, too, the diarrhœa has not infrequently ceased for some time before the other more alarming symptoms made their appearance. The cessation of diarrhœa may be due, not so much to the quieting of irritation, as to the exhaustion of the nervous energy which is essential to the performance of their secretory function by the glands of the intestines, or to the due maintenance of the peristaltic movements of the bowels. In infants prematurely weaned, or improperly fed after being taken from the breast, we often see this fact exemplified in the cessation some twelve or twenty-four hours before death of the diarrhœa, from which they have been suffering for weeks together. Nor must we ever make too sure that, because purging has ceased, therefore danger is over; or venture to relax our watchful care, until the continuance of amendment, for twenty-four hours or more, shows that there is indeed no longer anything to fear.

This, however, is not the only danger to which previously healthy

\* See Lecture X. p. 114.

children are exposed by an attack of simple diarrhœa; for if not quickly checked, it sometimes assumes the more serious characters of dysentery, and occasions severe and long-continued suffering. When diarrhœa supervenes in children who are recovering from some disease, such as measles, in which a tendency to relaxation of the bowels often marks the period of convalescence, or who have been suffering from a protracted ailment, such as whooping-cough, it sometimes occasions the patient's death, although it may leave behind in the intestinal canal no traces of serious mischief. Still more frequently is this the case with infants who have been brought up by hand, or who have thriven badly at the breast. A troublesome purging, continuing for weeks together, exhausts the strength of such infants, and at length occasions their death; but yet the intestinal canal in many instances presents no trace of more serious mischief than an unusual degree of distinctness of the follicles of the small intestines, and of the solitary glands of the colon and rectum.

In proposing, at the commencement of this lecture, to distinguish between simple and *inflammatory diarrhœa*, I yet was forced to acknowledge that the distinction was one rather of degree than of kind; or perhaps it would be more correct to say, that our observation has not hitherto been minute enough to enable us to draw the line of demarcation strictly between the two affections. Even MM. Rilliet and Barthez,\* whose opportunities have been so extensive, and whose industry is so untiring, confess their inability to refer the symptoms that attend upon the different varieties of diarrhœa to any distinct and invariable anatomical lesions. They remark, that not merely are exceedingly different appearances discovered after death in cases where the same symptoms have been observed during life, but that likewise there is often no proportion between the intensity of the two; and that sometimes no morbid appearances are found, even where well-marked symptoms had existed. Usually, indeed, in cases where the morbid appearances are slight, the symptoms during life have not been severe. Occasionally, however, the reverse has occurred; and the diarrhœa has been intense, the pain considerable, and the abdomen tense and tympanitic. MM. Rilliet and Barthez state, that out of 127 children who had died of different diseases, 84 had presented the symptoms of inflammatory diarrhœa, or entero-colitis, and the characteristic appearances of that affection were manifest on an examination of their intestines after death: in 24, though no symptoms had existed during life, similar changes were discovered; while in 19, the signs of disease were present during life, but its morbid appearances were absent. It is true that these observations refer to children above two years of age, and to cases in which diarrhœa had occurred as a secondary affection; but my own observation would lead me to believe that a similar statement

\* Op. cit. vol. i. p. 509-12; and 2nd ed. vol. i. p. 747.

might be made with reference to younger children, and to cases of idiopathic diarrhœa.

These circumstances prevent our deducing from the *results of anatomical investigation* those practical conclusions which we should otherwise be inclined to draw from them; but they do not warrant us in altogether omitting to inquire what changes we shall be most likely to meet with in cases of fatal diarrhœa.

These *changes* will be found chiefly, though not exclusively, *in the large intestine*; and though usually much less serious than those which are observed in cases of fatal dysentery in the adult, they yet present very similar characters. In those cases in which the structural alterations have been least considerable, the attention is arrested less by any great increase of vascularity in the intestine, than by the remarkable distinctness of the orifices of the solitary glands, which appear like almost innumerable dark spots upon the surface of the mucous membrane. In many cases, and especially in those in which the diarrhœa was profuse at the time of the patient's death, not merely are the openings of these follicles unusually distinct, but the glands themselves are enlarged, and project like small millet-seeds, or small pins' heads, beyond the level of the surrounding tissue. This enlargement of the solitary glands is usually associated with increased vascularity of the mucous membrane; which does not, however, assume the characters of a general erythematous redness, but is confined to that part of the membrane which covers each gland, or which surrounds its base. If the disease advance further, ulceration succeeds to this inflammation of the glands. A small, circular, or slightly oval spot, appears upon their summit, and increases in size and depth, until it has destroyed the glandular structure and the mucous membrane, and has produced a deep cup-like depression or ulceration, the base of which is formed by the muscular coat of the intestine. On one occasion I observed, in the midst of enlarged and ulcerated glands, some others equally large, but on which the excavated ulcer had not yet formed; their summit presenting a small round or oval spot, of a yellowish colour—most probably a minute slough not yet detached from the surface. Besides that loss of substance which results from the ulceration or sloughing of the glands themselves, a process of thinning and destruction likewise affects other parts of the mucous membrane, especially in those situations which correspond to the edges of the intestinal rugæ. In some parts the membrane appears to be merely attenuated, while in others it seems to have entirely disappeared, though the limits of its destruction are not marked by the same well-defined edges as circumscribe the ulcers of the glands; nor is the loss of substance so deep. On the inner surface of an intestine thus affected may be seen a number of narrow, white lines, enclosing between them islets of mucous membrane, and often having such an arrangement as to give to those portions of membrane the form of irregular parallelo-



grams. This superficial destruction of the mucous coat of the intestine is often much more complete in the rectum, and in the sigmoid flexure of the colon, than elsewhere; and when this is the case, the surface of the bowel presents an uniformly rough appearance. It is also in the lower part of the large intestine that the ulcerative process is most frequent and most extensive; and if care be not taken to examine the last few inches of the rectum, we may come to the mistaken conclusion that ulceration is altogether absent, in cases where more careful investigation would have easily convinced us of its existence. On one occasion, I found the disease in the lower part of the large intestine to be so far advanced that the interior of the sigmoid flexure of the colon and of the rectum presented an irregular tuberculated surface, of an ash-grey colour, which appeared eaten into holes by a number of small, circular pits, or ulcers, with sharply-cut edges. Besides these changes in the interior of the large intestine, a thickening of its submucous coat is almost always observable, whenever the diarrhœa has continued for any considerable length of time. It is in the rectum and sigmoid flexure of the colon that this thickening is most perceptible; and in this situation a gelatinous-looking matter is sometimes deposited in such abundance beneath the mucous membrane, as to prevent the intestine from becoming collapsed when it is divided.

But it is not merely in the morbid appearances presented by the large intestines, but also in the *subsidiary changes observed in other parts of the intestinal canal*, that the close relation is manifested between the diarrhœa of the infant and dysentery in the adult. The changes in the small intestine are almost always confined to the lower part of the ileum, and become more striking the nearer we approach to the ileo-cæcal valve. They consist in a more or less intense redness of the mucous membrane, which sometimes appears thickened, and presents something of a velvety appearance, studded over with numerous dark spots—the orifices of the solitary glands. In other instances, the surface of the reddened mucous membrane appears slightly roughened, as if sprinkled over with fine sand; while near to the cæcum this roughening is often greater, the membrane appearing elevated into rough, orange-coloured prominences, separated by narrow lines of a dead white colour, which mark the situations where, by the destruction of the mucous membrane, the subjacent tissue is exposed. Both of these changes are well represented in this drawing of the intestine of an infant six months old, who died of a relapse of diarrhœa, from which she had seemed to be in course of recovery. Besides this affection of the mucous membrane of the ileum, Peyer's glands are not infrequently very well marked in the lower part of the small intestine; and their surface presents a punctuated appearance, due to the unusual distinctness of the orifices of the sacculi which compose each gland. Occasionally a few of them are congested and swollen, and once or twice I have observed one or two spots of ulceration on that cluster of Peyer's

glands which is situated close to the ileo-cæcal valve; but in every instance the affection of the small intestine has appeared to be secondary, and quite subsidiary, to the disease in the colon. Lastly, I may observe, that the mesenteric glands, even in the vicinity of the diseased large intestine, deviate but little from a state of health, being at most a little larger, and of a somewhat redder colour, than usual—a condition which contrasts remarkably with their serious affection in cases of typhoid fever in childhood, where yet the intestinal lesion is often much less considerable.

The *symptoms of inflammatory diarrhœa* sometimes become developed very gradually out of what had seemed at first to be nothing more than a simple looseness of the bowels; but, in the majority of cases, they present, almost from the outset, a graver character than those of simple diarrhœa, and are associated with more serious constitutional disturbance. When the attack comes on suddenly, it often commences with vomiting; and though in many instances the sickness does not recur frequently, yet sometimes the irritability of the stomach continues, for twenty-four or forty-eight hours, to be so extreme, that every drop of fluid taken is immediately rejected; and that frequent efforts at vomiting are made even when the stomach is empty. Violent relaxation of the bowels occurs almost simultaneously with the vomiting; and the child sometimes has as many as twenty or thirty evacuations, or even more, in the course of twenty-four hours. The motions are at first faecal; but they soon lose their natural character, and become intermixed with slime, often streaked with blood. At first they are abundant, and are often expelled with violence; but before long they become scanty, though sometimes they still gush out without much effort on the part of the child. The character of the evacuations again changes: in the severest cases they not only lose their faecal appearance, but become like dirty green water, with which neither blood nor intestinal mucus is intermingled. Usually, however, when the first violence of the purging has a little abated, although some serous stools may still be voided, yet the evacuations consist chiefly of intestinal mucus, intermixed with a little fæces, and more or less streaked with blood. The scanty mucous stools are generally expelled with much straining and difficulty; a few drops of blood sometimes follow them; and once or twice, at an early period of the attack, I have known an infant void as much as a table-spoonful of pure blood.

The constitutional symptoms which accompany an attack of this description are usually very severe: the skin becomes dry and very hot, though unequally so; the pulse is quickened, often very much so; the head is heavy; the child fretful and irritable if disturbed, though otherwise it lies drowsily in its nurse's lap, with its eyes half open, and scarcely closing the lids even when they are touched with the finger. Now and then, too, the disturbance of the nervous system at the commencement of one of these attacks of diarrhœa is so considerable, that a



state of excitement alternates with one of stupor, that convulsions seem impending, and that there are distinct carpo-pedal contractions, or startings of the tendons of the wrist or fore-arm. The abdomen is usually full, and rather tympanitic, but seldom very tender; nor does the child seem to suffer much pain, though sometimes a degree of tormina appears to precede each action of the bowels. The tongue at first is moist, coated slightly with mucous fur; its papillæ are often of a bright red, as are also its tip and edges; while, if the disease continue, the redness becomes more general, and the tongue grows dry, though it is not often much coated. The thirst is generally intense, the child craving for cold water, and crying out for more the moment that the cup is taken from its lips; and the thirst is quite as urgent even in those cases where the stomach is so irritable that it immediately rejects whatever is swallowed.

There is scarcely any affection in which the loss of health and of flesh is so rapid as in the severer forms of diarrhœa; and a period of twenty-four hours will in some cases suffice to reduce a previously healthy infant to a condition in which its eyes are sunken, its features sharp, its limbs shrunken, and its strength so impaired, that, though I have never seen an instance of it myself, I can yet well understand that death may sometimes take place in the course of a few hours from the commencement of the attack. This rapidly fatal termination is far from unusual in some of the Southern States of America, where diarrhœa, under the various names of Cholera Infantum, the Summer Complaint, or Gastrofollicular Enteritis, annually destroys many thousands of children.

A rapidly fatal termination, however, is not that which is in general observed in this country; but, how urgent soever the symptoms may have been, there is in most instances a spontaneous subsidence of them in the course of forty-eight hours at furthest; or a measure of abatement of their severity follows the use of remedies. The sickness entirely ceases; the bowels act much less frequently, probably not above ten or twelve times in the twenty-four hours; but they act irregularly, five or six evacuations being passed within an hour or two, and then no action of the bowels occurring for four or five hours together. The appearance of the motions likewise varies, and apparently without cause, being mucous, green, watery, intermingled with blood, all in the course of a single day, and with no accompanying modification in the infant's symptoms. The tenesmus in general continues; and in weakly children, or in those who have previously suffered from diarrhœa, prolapsus ani not infrequently occurs; though this accident happens less commonly in infants than in children of two or three years old.

There is much uncertainty in the further course of the affection, and in the way in which it tends in one instance towards recovery, and in another to a fatal issue. Many fluctuations generally interrupt the progress of those cases which terminate favourably; while, when it eventu-



ally proves fatal, the affection often assumes a chronic character, and does not end in death until after the lapse of several weeks.

In such *chronic cases*, the patient's condition, though progressively tending from bad to worse, presents but little difference from day to day. The loss of flesh goes on until the child is reduced to a degree of emaciation as great as is ever witnessed even in the most advanced stage of mesenteric disease or pulmonary consumption, though its extreme attenuation is sometimes concealed by the anasarcaous swelling of its face and hands. The appetite fails completely, or becomes very capricious; and the child refuses to-day the food which yesterday it took with eagerness. In course of time, the desire for drink is lost too; for though there may be no return of vomiting, yet nausea is excited by everything which the child takes. The tongue grows red and dry, coated with brown or yellow fur towards its root, or aphthæ appear upon its tip and edges, or the whole inside of the mouth becomes coated with thrush. The diarrhœa continues much as it was before, except that the action of the bowels is now almost immediately excited by either food or drink. The evacuations are usually of a green colour, often particoloured, and though generally watery, yet they vary both in their consistence and in their other characters, without apparent cause. Slime, blood, and pus, are sometimes present in the stools, at other times absent; and it does not often happen that purulent matter is present in large quantity in the evacuations or for many days together, though I have observed this in some cases that recovered, as well as in others which had a fatal termination. The body is no longer able to maintain its proper temperature, but the extremities are almost invariably cold; small indolent abscesses occasionally form about the buttocks; and on one occasion I saw an eruption of large vesicles, like those of pemphigus, make their appearance on the hands, arms, and neck of an infant eight months old, about ten days before her death. In the condition of weakness to which the child is now reduced, a slight aggravation of the diarrhœa, or a return of vomiting, suffices to put out its feeble life; or, even should no such accident occur, death takes place from pure exhaustion.

But various causes may abridge this protracted course of the affection; and hence it results that death not infrequently takes place before the mischief in the intestines has become so serious as it is usually found to be in cases of fatal dysentery in the adult. Bronchitis is one of the most frequent of these intercurrent maladies, while the symptoms that attend it are often so slight, that danger to the patient from this source is very frequently overlooked. It happens, indeed, in many cases, that almost from the outset of an attack of diarrhœa, the mucous membrane of the respiratory organs sympathises with the irritation of the intestinal canal, and from the very commencement of its illness the child has slight cough, the continuance or even the aggravation of which attracts but little notice. Un-

less, therefore, auscultation is carefully practised, and often repeated, there is little in such cases to call attention to the state of the respiratory organs until the accumulated secretions in the bronchi have already seriously interfered with the entrance of air into the pulmonary vesicles, and have occasioned the collapse of a considerable extent of the substance of the lungs.

Life is sometimes cut short by other causes in the course of infantile diarrhoea. The disturbance of the nervous system that attends the attack issues now and then in convulsions, and these convulsions end in a state of stupor which terminates in death—an occurrence fortunately rare, but of which instances may be observed during those hot seasons of the year when bowel complaints are usually epidemic. Less rare than a fatal termination of this kind is the infant's death under symptoms of a gradually deepening coma, which may have supervened on the suppression of the diarrhoea, or on its great mitigation. Many of the symptoms by which this condition is accompanied are such as to indicate the exhaustion of the infant's powers; but it happens in many instances that there is an occasional flush of the face, or a temporary heat of skin, or some other passing sign of an attempt at reaction, just sufficient to mislead the practitioner, and to betray him into a vacillating line of practice that proves fatal to his patient.

Lastly, there are cases, and those by no means few, in which the onset of a severe attack of diarrhoea has been promptly met and judiciously treated, in which the symptoms have yielded, and the child has appeared convalescent. Some slight error in diet, however, a variation in the temperature, or the too early withdrawal of medicine, is followed by a return of the vomiting and purging; or the *relapse* may take place without our being able to assign for it any adequate cause. The active symptoms which attended the original seizure are absent now; the evacuations, though very watery, generally contain neither blood nor slime; but medicine is often wholly unable to check them. The vital powers fail speedily, and death often takes place in three or four days from this exacerbation of the symptoms; while an examination of the body after death shows no evidence of recent mischief in the intestines, but only the traces left by the first attack, and these manifestly in course of disappearance.

We must postpone until the next lecture the very important subject of the treatment appropriate to all the varieties of diarrhoea and its different complications.

## LECTURE XXXV.

DIARRHŒA, continued.—Close resemblance between inflammatory diarrhœa and the dysentery of the adult—local conditions favouring its occurrence, as damp, want of drainage, &c.

Treatment of simple diarrhœa—of diarrhœa in connection with teething—use of astringents.

Treatment of inflammatory diarrhœa—in its acute stage—treatment of certain symptoms—as the irritability of the stomach, the cerebral symptoms—indications for the use of stimulants—of astringents—management of the chronic stage—use of enemata—diet in this stage.

Management of intertrigo excited by diarrhœa—and of prolapsus ani.

THOSE of you who were present at yesterday's lecture could hardly fail to be struck by the close resemblance which exists between the severer forms of infantile diarrhœa and the true dysentery of the adult. In both cases similar morbid appearances are discovered, occupying the same parts of the intestinal canal; in both the symptoms during life are almost identical, their resemblance being disturbed mainly by the greater excitability of the nervous system in early life; whence it arises that convulsions and other signs of serious cerebral disturbance are often observed in the infant affected with diarrhœa, while they are but seldom noticed in the adult suffering even from severe dysentery. But this difference is one of degree rather than of kind, since the morbid poison, whatever be its nature, to which dysentery is due in the adult, produces under favorable circumstances disorders of the nervous system analogous to those which we may have frequent opportunities of observing in the infant. If dysentery, for instance, break out epidemically in a large prison, the inmates of which have had the excitability of their nervous system increased by the debilitating influence of long confinement, tremors, cramps, spasms, convulsions, or stupor, may attend upon the affection, and death may take place under symptoms that betoken disorder of the brain or spinal cord. You will find ample proof of this in Dr. Latham's account of the Disease at the Penitentiary in the year 1823; and in Dr. Baly's Gulstonian Lectures on Dysentery, which are based on observations at the same establishment. Among the striking examples of this complication related by those writers, some



are recorded in which, though death took place, neither the brain nor the spinal cord presented any sign of disease. Just of the same kind, and equally independent of any appreciable change of structure, are the nervous symptoms that often come on in the course of infantile diarrhœa. I shall have presently to refer to the important practical bearings of this fact, when we come to consider the treatment of diarrhœa and its complications.

Before we pass to that subject, however, we must enquire whether there are any *special conditions that tend to engender* the severer forms of bowel complaint in childhood, over and above those general causes of diarrhœa to which your attention was directed in the last lecture. I believe that such special conditions do exist—that they abound in the locality where most of my observations have been made—and that they are precisely the same as prevailed far more extensively in this metropolis at the time that the bloody flux annually carried off large numbers of its inhabitants.

In almost every country and climate, and under circumstances in many respects very different, dysentery has been known to occur, but in each instance it has been possible to connect the prevalence of the disease with some source or other of malaria. Although, while I was physician to the Finsbury Dispensary, a large amount of disease among children as well as among adults came under my notice, yet my acquaintance with those severer forms of infantile diarrhœa which approach to the characters of dysentery, and which give rise to similar lesions, has been derived almost exclusively from observations made in Lambeth and the adjoining parishes.\* The children in both districts are alike subjected to the evils of improper and insufficient food, and of close and ill-ventilated dwellings; but in the latter there are superadded certain very important influences of a local character. A considerable portion of the district on the Surrey side of the Thames lies below high-water mark; and the kitchens and cellars of some of the houses near the river become flooded at unusually high tides. The sewerage throughout is very defective; in many parts it is effected entirely by open drains, while in some places there are mere cesspools, which have no communication with any drain whatever. Cases of infantile dysentery do not occur with the same frequency in all parts of this district, but they are most numerous and most severe wherever these noxious influences are most abundant. Proof, too, of the intimate connection that subsists between these conditions and the occurrence of infantile dysentery is afforded by cases such as the following:—

With the return of every spring, a poor woman brought to me her

\* To this statement I may now add, that since the opening of the Hospital for Sick Children, the patients of which come from much the same district as that inhabited by my former patients at the Finsbury Dispensary, I have not yet seen among 3,400 cases a single instance of severe dysentery.

younger children suffering from diarrhœa, which they seemed to outgrow when about three years old. This diarrhœa was always obstinate, very apt to assume a dysenteric character, and was almost sure to return if medicines were discontinued before the return of the cold season. On one occasion, her infant, aged about fifteen months, who had had diarrhœa severely in the previous autumn, suffered a return of it with the returning warmth of spring. The infant's symptoms were very alarming, and the child had frequent convulsions; on which account I visited her at home. I then found that the infant spent the whole of the day in a back room on the ground floor which looked out upon a little yard, at the bottom of which there was a large cesspool, whence there came a most offensive smell during the whole of the warm weather. I urged the mother to remove her infant from this room, and to occupy instead a front room on the first floor in the same house, which looked upon the street. When this had been done, the convulsions ceased almost at once, and the diarrhœa was not long before it disappeared. I attended this woman's children for other affections, on several occasions during the ensuing eighteen months, but after their removal to the more wholesome room I heard nothing of their suffering from diarrhœa. I may just add, that under similar circumstances I have met with a few instances of the sudden and apparently causeless occurrence of convulsions, in two or three children of the same family. It is not long since a little girl, five years old, was seized with convulsions, which recurred frequently for between two and three days, leaving her in a state of stupor. By degrees the symptoms of very severe typhoid fever developed themselves out of this disturbance of the nervous system: the disease during the whole of its course presented an adynamic character, and required the free employment of wine and stimulants. While she was convalescent, the health of her elder sister, who was eight years old, began to fail, and before long she experienced convulsive attacks of an anomalous character not unlike fits of hysteria, which returned at intervals of two or three days for several weeks together, three or four fits sometimes occurring in the course of a single day. These seizures were accompanied by much debility, and they disappeared by degrees under the use of preparations of iron, and a generally tonic plan of treatment.

In studying the *treatment* of diarrhœa and dysentery in early life, we will pass successively in review the different forms of the disease; beginning with the simplest and least dangerous, and passing to the more formidable varieties of the affection, and to those complications which add so greatly to its hazard.

In a large proportion of cases of *simple infantile diarrhœa*, the ailment tends to subside in a day or two, and finally to cease of its own accord. While, therefore, in consideration of the tender years of the patient, no such case can be regarded as altogether trivial, yet in many instances but



little medical interference is needed. Great care, however, is required in this, as well as in the more serious forms of diarrhœa, to prevent the affection being aggravated by any error of diet, or even by the infant being allowed to partake too freely of food otherwise suitable for it. If, therefore, the sickness with which the attack sets in have not altogether subsided, the child should be taken completely from the breast for a few hours, and should have nothing more than a few spoonfuls of water or barley-water, till the irritability of the stomach has abated. If the disposition to vomit have completely ceased, it will yet be right to put the infant less frequently to the breast; while it is supplied, if thirsty, with water, or barley-water, in small quantities at a time. In children already weaned, a similar plan must be carried out; solid food being for a time withdrawn, and thin arrow-root, or barley-water and milk, in equal parts, being substituted for it. If the attack be clearly traceable to some improper article of food, a dose of castor-oil will sometimes get rid of the irritant cause and of the diarrhœa together. Unless this be the case, however, it is better not to give the aperient, since its action, under these circumstances, is somewhat uncertain; and instead of relieving, it may aggravate the diarrhœa. Provided there be neither much pain nor much tenesmus, and the evacuations, though watery, are fœcal, and contain little mucus and no blood, very small doses of the sulphate of magnesia and tincture of rhubarb have seemed to me more useful than any other remedy;\* and I seldom fail to observe from it a speedy diminution in the frequency of the action of the bowels, and a return of the natural character of the evacuations. In these cases also I have tried the sulphuric acid which has of late been so much vaunted as almost a specific in catarrhal diarrhœa. I have given it in doses of four minims every four hours, to infants a year old, sweetened, and mixed with caraway water. Though successful in some instances it has in my hands failed to control the diarrhœa more frequently than the sulphate of magnesia and rhubarb mixture: and the only cases where it seemed to possess a decided superiority over that remedy were those which were attended with frequent vomiting and great irritability of the stomach.

In the *diarrhœa that comes on in connection with teething*, it has seemed to be better to pursue a somewhat different plan. It is usually attended by a greater amount of constitutional disturbance than is observed in the diarrhœa of younger infants, and by some degree of febrile excitement. There is likewise, in many instances, a considerable disposition to catarrhal affection of the respiratory mucous membrane, which needs to be carefully watched, lest by its increase it should become a source of serious danger to the child. The diarrhœa in the majority of these cases comes on gradually, and its subsidence takes place gradually too. Now and then the gum

\* See Formula No. 27, p. 455.



may appear at one spot so tense and swollen, as to induce us to scarify it; and if the tooth be very near the surface, this proceeding may sometimes greatly diminish the diarrhœa, by relieving the irritation which excited it. Any such marked benefit, however, is quite an exceptional occurrence; and unless the state of the gums be such as of itself to indicate the propriety of scarifying them, it would be a cruel and useless piece of empiricism to subject the child to the distress of the operation. Instead of the saline and rhubarb mixture which I have just mentioned, I usually employ in these cases small doses of ipecacuanha in combination with an alkali; and think that I have found great benefit from this plan. Three or four drops of liquor potassæ, and the same quantity of vinum ipecacuanhæ, mixed with mucilage,\* and given in a little milk about every four hours, is a suitable dose for an infant a twelvemonth old. At the same time the child should be placed in a tepid bath every night; and a powder of one grain of Dover's powder, and one of mercury with chalk, given to it afterwards, will often be found to procure for the little patient, previously restless and fretful, some hours of quiet repose. If the child should appear much exhausted, a slight stimulant, such as four or five drops of the spirit of nitrous ether, may be advantageously combined with each dose of the mixture; and in all cases of simple diarrhœa it behoves us to watch most carefully against the powers becoming too much depressed, either by the profuseness of the purging or by its continuance.

Supposing in any case that a considerable degree of looseness of the bowels should continue after the lapse of two or three days, astringents must be resorted to; and I know of none better than the extract of logwood, in combination with tincture of catechu.† The logwood, moreover, is something besides a mere astringent; it is a very valuable tonic in all cases where gastro-intestinal disorder has existed; and it is one which children take readily. It is, however, not very popular in the nursery, because it imparts to the evacuations a deep pink colour, which leaves an indelible stain upon the napkins,—a circumstance which it is as well to mention when you prescribe the medicine. The mercury and chalk and Dover's powder may be still continued at bed-time, if the evacuations, though less frequent, be still slimy and unhealthy. If either the evacuations or the infant's breath have a sour smell, three grains of the sesqui-

\* See Formula No. 22, p. 426.

(No. 28.)

† R Extr. Hæmatoxyli, ʒj.  
Tinct. Catechu, ʒij.  
Syrupi, ʒj.  
Aquæ Carui, ʒix. M. ʒj. ter die.

For a child a year old.

carbonate of soda may be added to each dose of the mixture; or, if the child be not wholly fed at the breast, a drachm of prepared chalk may be stirred up with each pint of milk given to it; and after the powder has been allowed to settle, enough will still remain suspended in the fluid to counteract any slight acidity in the alimentary canal. If, after the bowels have become quite regular, some tonic should still be required, the extract of bark, with small doses of the tincture,\* will be one of the best that can be given. You will observe that all the remedies mentioned occupy but a very small compass,—a point the importance of which is never to be forgotten in prescribing for children.

But there are cases which wear a much more serious aspect than those the treatment of which we have hitherto considered. Even in true *inflammatory diarrhœa*, however, depletion is but seldom needed; for either the abdominal tenderness is inconsiderable, or, if the attack set in with great severity, it will be generally found to have occasioned so much depression as to contraindicate the abstraction of blood. Still, in cases of recent date, if the abdominal tenderness be considerable, and if it be associated with much heat of skin and febrile disturbance, a few leeches may be applied in either iliac region. The child should be carefully watched for some hours afterwards, in order to prevent any excessive loss of blood; since considerable hæmorrhage not infrequently follows the application of leeches to the abdomen, and it is not always very easily arrested. On this account, I think you may find it the better plan to apply the leeches to the margin of the anus, in which situation they will relieve the bowels at least as much, while the bleeding from them will be completely under your control. In the majority of instances the pain and tenderness of the abdomen are much relieved by the application of a large hot bran poultice; the frequent renewal of which often affords great comfort to the child.

If the irritability of the stomach be not so great as to prevent its administration, no medicine is of such general application, or of such essential service, in these cases, as a mixture containing a small quantity of castor oil diffused in mucilage, with the addition of a few drops of tincture of opium; which I was led to use in the inflammatory diarrhœa of children from observing the great benefit which followed its employment by my friend Dr. Baly, in the treatment of dysentery among the prisoners in Milbank Penitentiary.†

\* See Formula No. 3, p. 33.

(No. 29.)

† R. Ol. Ricini, ʒj.

Pulv. Acaciæ, ʒss.

Sacchari albi, ʒss.

Tinct. Opii, ℥iv.

Aquæ Flor. Aurant. ʒvij. M. ʒj. 4tis horis.

For a child a year old.

Although this medicine may relieve all the symptoms considerably, and although the general state of the child may be much improved, yet it sometimes happens that a considerable degree both of tenesmus and of purging continue. These symptoms will now be more effectually relieved by an opiate enema than by any other means. Three minims of laudanum will form an enema of sufficient strength for an infant a year old; and this should be given suspended in half an ounce of mucilage, since a more bulky injection is almost sure to be immediately expelled. Supposing the symptoms not to yield to these means, or that the case presented from the first a great degree of severity, small doses of Hyd. c. Cretâ and Dover's powder may be given every four hours, in addition to the castor oil mixture: which, however, should now be given without the laudanum.

In some cases the *irritability of the stomach* is so great, that almost every thing taken is speedily rejected; and when this condition is present, none of the medicines already mentioned can be borne. Under these circumstances a small mustard poultice should at once be applied to the epigastrium, the child should be taken from the breast, a teaspoonful of cold water, or cold barley-water, should be given at intervals, and a powder of a third of a grain of calomel, and a twelfth of a grain of opium, should be laid upon its tongue every three hours. The sickness will generally subside in four or five hours, though the stomach often remains too irritable to bear any change in the remedies, and the greatest caution will be needed in restoring the infant to the breast. It may be necessary, indeed, to confine the child for twenty-four or thirty-six hours to cold barley-water, cold water thickened with isinglass, the white decoction of Sydenham, or equal parts of cold milk and water; and when the child has been seen early in the disease, I have never observed any evil to follow the perseverance for this short period in a rigorous diet.

The tepid bath employed twice a day, or even more frequently, will be found of great service in soothing that general *irritability of the nervous system* which often continues through the whole course of the affection, and which sometimes issues in convulsive seizures, or in other symptoms that are occasionally mistaken for the indications of real cerebral disease. It cannot be necessary to reiterate here the often-repeated caution against regarding the symptoms of disturbance of the nervous system as being always the signs of active cerebral disorder, calling for depletion to relieve the congestion of the vessels of the brain, and for antiphlogistic measures to moderate the excited state of the circulation. At the very commencement of this course of lectures\* I endeavoured to set before you the various circumstances under which convulsions come on in early life; and some days ago† I tried to delineate the characteristic features of spurious hydrocephalus. On that occasion I related the history of two children,

\* Lecture II. p. 17.

† Lecture X. p. 114.



both of whom had been attacked by severe diarrhœa. In one case, the child passed every few minutes from a state of listless drowsiness to a condition of extreme restlessness and alarm; the tendons of the forearm were in a state of subsultus, and general convulsions seemed impending. In the other case, the irritability of the nervous system was rapidly subsiding under the general exhaustion of the vital powers, and probably in a few hours more the infant would have sunk into a profound coma, from which no means would have been adequate to rouse it. The tepid bath and an opiate enema in the first-mentioned case, and the free employment of stimulants in combination with small doses of Dover's powder in the second, speedily averted dangers that had seemed so threatening. I need not, however, tread again over all the ground we have already passed, but will content myself with repeating the remark I then made,—that if, in cases of this kind, you fall into the error of regarding the cerebral symptoms as the signs of active disease, and withhold the Dover's powder or the opiate enema, that might have checked the diarrhœa and soothed the irritability, while you apply cold lotions to the head, and give the child nothing more nutritious than barley-water in small quantities, because the irritability of the stomach, which results from weakness, seems to you to be the indication of disease of the brain, the restlessness will before long alternate with coma, and the child will die either comatose or in convulsions.

As to the time when *stimulants* are to be given, or the quantity in which they are to be employed, no definite rule can be laid down. Each case must be treated for itself; and to be treated successfully it must be watched most closely. The necessity for stimulants may arise suddenly, or the need of their administration may be but temporary; while the infant's state in the morning affords, in cases of severe diarrhœa, no sure criterion by which to judge what its condition will be at night. In general, it is not until the active symptoms have begun to decline that stimulants are needed, nor even then are they required in a large number of instances. I have, however, met with some instances in which they were absolutely necessary as early as the second or third day of the disease. This has occurred in cases in which there was great irritability of the stomach, as well as violent action of the bowels; in which no medicine could be borne except the calomel and opium powders, nor any drinks except such as were given cold. Under such circumstances a state of extreme debility is sometimes very rapidly induced, and the vomiting, which at first was a sign of the gastric disorder, continues, when it is nothing else than an effect of the general exhaustion. About half a drachm of brandy given every two or three hours to a child of a year old, in a quantity of a few drops at a time, mixed with the cold milk and water, or the thin arrow-root with which it is fed, will often have the effect of arresting the sickness, as well as of rallying the sunken energies

of the system. No stimulant has appeared to answer the required ends better than brandy; and, when sufficiently diluted, children take it very readily. Sometimes, however, when it has been necessary to continue it for some time, it has seemed to occasion pain in the stomach, and even to nauseate the child; and in this case the compound tincture of bark, or the aromatic spirits of ammonia, or the two together, may be substituted for it; and there is seldom much difficulty in administering them, if they be mixed with milk and sufficiently sweetened.

The proper time for the employment of *aromatics* and *astringents* is not during the acute stage of the affection; but when the disease has already begun to decline, these remedies will be found of most essential service in checking that looseness of the bowels which otherwise is very apt to degenerate into a state of chronic diarrhœa. Under these circumstances the logwood and catechu mixture, mentioned at an early part of this lecture, is a very valuable medicine. If, notwithstanding its employment, the bowels still continue to act with excessive frequency, small doses of the compound powder of chalk and opium may be given twice a day,\* or the use of the opiate enema may be continued if there be much tenesmus. By these means, coupled with the most sedulous attention to the child's diet, and the greatest care in allowing either animal broths or meat or other solid food, a complete cure will usually be brought about in the course of two, or at the latest of three weeks.

There are some cases in which, after the disease has passed its acute stage, it still retains much of its dysenteric character; the bowels not merely acting with undue frequency, but the evacuations containing mucus, pus, or blood, and their expulsion being attended with very considerable tenesmus. The strength in such *chronic* cases is very greatly reduced, and emaciation goes on to a greater degree than in almost any other affection, with the exception of phthisis and mesenteric disease; while the bowels are excited to almost immediate action by even the simplest food. The treatment of these cases is attended with considerable difficulty; recovery, when it does take place (and it is consolatory to know that it often does, even from a condition apparently desperate), is brought about very slowly, and each remedy employed seems speedily to become ineffectual. Throughout their course two objects are to be borne in mind,—one being to check the diarrhœa; the other to support the child's strength during the time required for nature to effect the cicatrization of the ulcerated mucous membrane, and to restore it to a state of health. The utility of mercurial preparations has appeared to me to be

(No. 30.)

\* R. Pulv. Cretæ Co. c. Opio, ʒj.

Inf. Catechu Co. ʒiss. M. ʒj. bis vel ter die.

For a child a year old.

almost exclusively confined to the early stage of dysentery, and to cease when the disease has passed into the chronic form. On the other hand, astringents may now be employed with the most marked benefit, and, when one fails, another may be substituted for it. In cases where the stomach has been very irritable, so that almost everything has been speedily rejected, I have sometimes employed the gallic acid in combination with laudanum,\* and have seen much benefit from its use. At other times I have given the acetate of lead with opium†—a combination which retains its efficacy, when given in the form of mixture, notwithstanding the decomposition that takes place. The sulphate of iron combined with opium‡ is another highly useful remedy in these cases, and appears to have the advantage over the sulphate of zinc, which has likewise been used in similar cases, of not exciting the irritability of the stomach.

Our remedies are not to be confined to those administered by the mouth; for much may be done towards relieving the symptoms and curing the disease by suitable enemata. In some cases of unmanageable diarrhœa, M. Trousseau employs an enema of nitrate of silver in the proportion of a grain to an ounce of distilled water, which I have sometimes tried in combination with a few drops of laudanum, with very good effect. I have employed the gallic acid in enema in a similar manner; and throughout any case of chronic diarrhœa, occasion will often arise for altering our remedies in various ways, not so much to meet any changes in the character of the symptoms, as because all medicines, even the most appropriate, after having been employed for a time seem to lose their power. In the majority of instances I have begun with the

(No. 31.)

- \* R Acidi Gallici, gr. viij.
- Tinct. Cinnamomi co. ʒj.
- Tinct. Opii, ℥viij.
- Syrupi, ʒij.
- Aquæ Cinnamomi, ʒv.
- Aquæ puræ, ʒj. M. ʒij. 6tis horis.

(No. 32.)

- † R Plumbi Acetat. gr. vj.
- Aceti destillati, ℥xx.
- Tinct. Opii, ℥viij.
- Muc. Acaciæ, ʒij.
- Syrupi Zingib. ʒj.
- Aquæ puræ, ʒxiij. M. ʒij. 6tis horis.

(No. 33.)

- ‡ R Ferri Sulphatis, gr. iv.
- Tinct. Opii, ℥vj.
- Syrupi Aurantii, ʒij.
- Aquæ Carui, ʒx. M. ʒij. 6tis horis.

The above are all suited for children 1 year old. ‡



administration of clysters of laudanum diffused in mucilage, or in a small quantity of starch, while occasionally, in protracted cases, where the tenesmus was very distressing, I have used the black wash as a vehicle for the laudanum; and on one occasion, in which a copious discharge of pus continued for several days in a little boy two years old, this symptom was greatly relieved by the administration, twice a day, of an enema containing two grains of sulphate of zinc.

The support of the child's strength is a matter of no less importance in chronic dysentery than the suppression of the diarrhœa. The great weakness of the patient, and the manifest distaste for nourishment of all kinds, often render it necessary to continue the use of brandy for several days, or even for several weeks. For an infant not weaned, there can be no better food than that which is furnished by the breast of a healthy nurse. In the majority of cases, however, the child has been either in great measure or altogether weaned before the affection came on, and consequently it is a less easy matter to supply it with suitable food. Farinaceous articles, such as arrow-root, sago, &c. are less easily assimilated in early life than in adult age, and in cases of this kind they not infrequently pass through the alimentary canal unchanged. Milk, too, does not always agree, and is sometimes rejected almost at once, unless it be given in a state of extreme dilution. Under these circumstances we must not hesitate to give strong beef or veal tea in small quantities, but at short intervals, to the patient; for though it be true that the bowels are often excited to increased action, in cases of chronic diarrhœa or dysentery, by animal broths, yet this is a smaller hazard than that of the child dying for want of sufficient nutriment. I may add, that, when prepared with care, and quite free from salt or any seasoning, and when given cold, I have seldom observed any serious increase of the diarrhœa to follow their use under these circumstances. In some of these cases, however, we encounter an additional difficulty, owing to the child's distaste for almost every kind of food, which it either positively rejects, or having taken a little seems to be nauseated by it, and refuses any more; and this, even though its eager manner and its plaintive cry plainly announce its hunger. In these circumstances there is still one article of food,—raw meat,—which, strange though it may seem, is often eagerly taken, and almost always perfectly well digested. Prof. Weisse, of St. Petersburg,\* first recommended its employment in children suffering from diarrhœa after weaning, and it has since then been very frequently given by other physicians in Germany in cases of long-standing diarrhœa. The lean either of beef or mutton, very finely shred, may be given in quantities at first of not more than two teaspoonfuls four times a day to children of a year old; and afterwards, if they crave for more, a larger quantity may be allowed. I have seldom found any difficulty in getting

\* Journal f. Kinderkrankheiten, vol. iv. 1845, p. 99.

children to take it,—often, indeed, they are clamorous for it; it does not nauseate if given in small quantities, neither does it ever aggravate the diarrhœa, while in some instances it has appeared to have been the only means by which the life of the child has been preserved. With returning convalescence the desire for this food subsides, and the child can without difficulty be placed again on its ordinary diet.

Two accidents are occasionally met with in connection with protracted diarrhœa in infants and young children, concerning each of which a few words must be said. It is not unusual to observe a general erythematous redness of the buttocks and nates in infants suffering from severe diarrhœa, and sometimes the irritation of the acrid fæces produces an *attack of intertrigo*, and a serous fluid exudes abundantly from the inflamed skin. This condition, which is the occasion of very considerable suffering to the child, almost always depends upon a neglect of that most scrupulous cleanliness which is of such essential importance in early life. In order to prevent its occurrence, the nates and buttocks must be sponged with warm water immediately after each evacuation; the surface may afterwards be smeared with a little zinc ointment, while any part at which the skin seems disposed to crack should be dusted over with the oxide of zinc in powder. These simple precautions will usually suffice to prevent a condition which, in some of the hospitals of Paris, where such sedulous care is almost impossible, degenerates into a state of unhealthy ulceration that exhausts the infant's powers, and sometimes contributes to its destruction quite as much as the diarrhœa in the course of which it came on.

*Prolapsus of the anus* is another troublesome accident which sometimes takes place in the course of protracted diarrhœa. It abates, however, almost always, as the diarrhœa diminishes, and generally ceases altogether as the child regains its strength. When there is a disposition to it during the acute stage of the affection, this may often be controlled if the nurse be instructed to support the margin of the anus during each evacuation, and thus to prevent the descent of the bowel, while the opiate enema which relieves the tenesmus is of most essential service, by thus removing the cause of the prolapse. The child's attendant should also be taught how to return the bowel if it should come down; and this is best effected by means of gentle pressure with a napkin wrung out of cold water. If, as the diarrhœa abates, the prolapse should still continue, and especially if the gut should come down independent of efforts at defæcation, it may be necessary to make the child wear a compress and bandage to prevent its descent. In such cases, too, an enema consisting of a small quantity of some astringent, such as the decoction of tormentilla, should be administered cold once or twice a day; and no instance has come under my notice in which these measures, persevered in for a few weeks, have not sufficed to remove this troublesome ailment.

## LECTURE XXXVI.

**PERITONITIS**—sometimes occurs during foetal existence, or in very early infancy—is then possibly dependent on syphilitic taint—when epidemic in large institutions, is often connected with infantile erysipelas.

**Peritonitis in after-childhood**—a rare occurrence—generally secondary to some febrile attack—case illustrative of its symptoms, which are much the same as in the adult—occasional escape of the fluids effused, through the abdominal walls, and recovery of the patient.—Inflammation sometimes circumscribed, especially in connection with disease about the appendix cæci—illustrative case.—Treatment of peritonitis.

**Chronic peritonitis**—almost always a tubercular disease.—Morbid appearances—symptoms—their vagueness—pauses in the advance of the disease—various and often obscure forms which it assumes—close analogy between its symptoms and those referred to tubercular disease of the mesenteric glands.

**TABES MESENTERICA**—rarity of extensive disease of the glands—slightness of its symptoms when uncomplicated.—Treatment of it, and of tubercular peritonitis.

FROM the study of the affections of the mucous lining of the intestinal canal, we pass by a natural transition to that of the diseases of its serous investment. *Peritonitis*, however, which is not very common as an idiopathic affection at any period of life, is still more rare during the greater number of the years of childhood; while its symptoms do not deviate in any important respect from those which characterise it in the adult. It would be idle to spend our time in speculating on the reasons for the rarity of inflammation of the peritoneum in early life. The tendency of inflammatory disease in childhood appears, indeed, to be to attack the mucous rather than the serous membranes,—a fact of which we have another illustration in the comparative rarity of acute pleurisy in the child. Some connection may perhaps be thought to subsist between the great irritability of the intestinal mucous membrane, and its proneness to disease during the greater part of childhood, on the one hand; and the immunity from disease which the peritoneum exhibits during the same period. At any rate, it is certain that in the new-born infant, in whom the former peculiarity has not yet become developed, inflammation of the peritoneum is of more common occurrence than in subsequent childhood.



*Inflammation of the peritoneum*, giving rise to adhesions between the intestines, and to the effusion of lymph and serum into the cavity of the abdomen, occurs sometimes even *during intra-uterine life*, and occasions the death of the foetus. It is not possible to say with certainty to what cause the disease should be attributed, at a time when the being is sheltered from all those influences from without which may excite inflammation after birth; but it is worthy of notice that in many instances of peritonitis in the foetus, traces of syphilitic disease are observed upon it; or there is clear evidence of the existence of venereal taint in the mother. In such cases, the inflammation of the serous lining of the abdomen is probably due to the altered state of the circulating fluid—a cause to which, in after life, inflammation of the serous membranes is frequently owing. In the only instance of non-congenital *peritoneal inflammation* that has come under my notice *in early infancy*, there was no other cause than this to which it could be attributed.

In this case a little boy, five weeks old (whose mother had twice before been confined prematurely with still-born children), began to have snuffles at the age of three weeks. In the course of the next week a few copper-coloured spots appeared about his face; his scrotum next grew sore, then his voice became hoarse and his lips cracked; and at the end of the fourth week he grew sick, and his abdomen enlarged and became tender. When brought to me, the child was extremely small; he was greatly emaciated; the skin of his face wrinkled; his appearance distressed; his chin covered with copper-coloured blotches; the angles of his mouth were ulcerated; his lips cracked; and small sores beset his scrotum. His abdomen likewise was very large: it was remarkably prominent about the umbilicus, and its superficial veins were much enlarged. It was extremely tense; somewhat tympanitic; and though dull in places, it yet did not yield the impression of distinct fluctuation anywhere. The abdomen was exceedingly tender to the touch, but the child seemed in pain also at other times; he had been very sick for nearly a week, and vomited almost immediately after sucking, besides which he threw up a yellow fluid at other times. His bowels were purged several times a day. His mother, who did not suffer at that time from any syphilitic symptom, was put upon a mild mercurial course, with iodide of potassium and sarsaparilla; and the mercury with chalk was likewise administered to the child. By degrees, as the syphilitic spots faded, the abdomen grew less tender and less swollen,—it became soft; and in the course of time the infant regained perfect health.

The symptoms in this case ran a chronic course; but peritonitis of an acute character, and tending to a rapidly fatal termination, is sometimes observed to occur among very young infants when collected together in large numbers, and under conditions unfavourable to health. A French

physician, M. Thore,\* during a year's observation at the Hospice des Enfants Trouvés at Paris, found that acute peritonitis existed in about six per cent. of the infants who died at that institution. The disease, such as he observed it, seems to be exclusively an affection of early infancy, since, though the hospice contains children of all ages, yet no child above the age of ten weeks was attacked by it, while thirty-five out of fifty-nine were less than a fortnight old. The previous health of the children had in some instances been good, but in many cases the peritonitis appeared as a consequence or complication of some other affection. A sudden tympanic swelling of the abdomen was often the first symptom of the disease, and was soon associated with vomiting of a greenish matter; which phenomenon, however, was seldom of long continuance. The bowels were generally constipated throughout, the respiration and pulse soon became accelerated, and the heat of skin increased, while the child evidently suffered pain in the abdomen. With the advance of the disease the countenance altered, the skin grew cold, and the pulse feeble; and in the majority of cases the child died within twenty-four hours, while life was not in any instance prolonged beyond the third day.

The appearances found after death were much the same as those which characterise peritonitis in the fœtus. In none of the sixty-three cases which were examined was there any puriform matter in the abdominal cavity, but only a dirty serous fluid, in which flocculi of lymph were often floating; while the intestines were more or less coated with false membrane, which was especially abundant about the spleen and liver. Pleurisy was found associated with the peritonitis in a third of the cases; and the frequency of this complication is another point of resemblance between the disease as it occurs during foetal life and in early infancy. Its causes, too, appear to be such as act through the medium of the circulating fluid; for in seventeen out of sixty-three cases the peritonitis followed on erysipelas, and in four on phlebitis of the umbilical vein,—affections which, it is known, are immediately dependent on epidemic causes, and are excited by the same atmospheric conditions as induce puerperal fever in lying-in women. The influence of such agencies is still farther shown by the fact that forty-two per cent. of the cases of peritonitis recorded by M. Thore occurred during the months of April and May, while the others were somewhat unequally distributed over the remainder of the year.

When the child grows older it is no longer so susceptible of noxious influences as before; and when they come into play, the mucous membrane of the bowels suffers, rather than their serous investment. Hence, acute idiopathic *peritonitis* becomes a very rare disease in *childhood*; and peritoneal inflammation usually occurs as a sequela of some affection which

\* De la Péritonite chez les Nouveau-nés, in the Archives Gén de Méd. for August and September 1846.

has been attended with considerable alteration in the circulating fluid. It sometimes succeeds to an attack of scarlatina; and the possibility of its occurrence should lead us to look with great suspicion upon any complaint of pain in the abdomen made by children during their convalescence from that disease; while, though the danger of its supervention after other febrile affections is less considerable, the risk is by no means to be forgotten.

The *symptoms* and course of the disease appear to be much the same whether it occurs as a primary or as a secondary affection; but there is a great difference between the severity of the symptoms and the amount of danger to which the patient is exposed, in different cases.

I do not recollect ever to have witnessed more intense suffering than was endured by a little boy, nine years old, who, after recovering from fever, yet seemed to regain his health by but slow degrees, and had almost habitual constipation. He came under my notice on May 25, and was much benefited by alterative and slightly aperient medicines; when he was suddenly, and without any known cause, seized on the 3rd of June with profuse diarrhoea, and severe pain in the abdomen. On the following day, when I saw him, his face was haggard and anxious, and his abdomen excessively tender; while the diarrhoea continued even more profusely than before. Some leeches were applied to the abdomen, and calomel and Dover's powder were given every four hours; but the leeches drew but little blood, and though the purging ceased, the pain in the abdomen increased in severity. On the 5th of June I found the boy lying on his back, with his legs stretched straight out; while the slightest movement, or any attempt to sit up, produced excruciating pain. The abdomen was tympanitic, very tender to the touch, and especially so just below the umbilicus. The pulse was frequent and sharp; the tongue moist, and uniformly coated with yellow fur. Leeches were again applied, in greater numbers than before; and the mercurial was given every three instead of every four hours. Towards evening he was rather better, but the pain, which was referred especially to the neighbourhood of the umbilicus, came on severely during the night, and was aggravated in paroxysms. He had passed no urine for many hours; but only half a pint was drawn off by the catheter, and this was dark-coloured, and had a very strong smell. The bowels had acted only once, and then scantily. The same remedies were continued, but the child's condition continued to grow worse; and during the night he was in such pain that he frequently shrieked aloud so as to alarm the neighbourhood. On the morning of the 7th he had turned round upon his right side, and lay with his knees drawn up towards his abdomen, his head supported in his mother's lap; his face expressed the most intense suffering, and he shrieked frequently with pain. The abdomen was much distended, and so tender that it could not endure the slightest touch. The pulse had become frequent and thready. He had made water twice of his own accord. The abdomen



was now covered with a large blister; beef-tea and brandy were given to support the vital powers; and while the mercurial was continued, an endeavour was made, by a full dose of opium, to procure a temporary abatement of the child's sufferings. When seen at 6 P.M. he had vomited frequently a dark-green fluid, and had passed three natural liquid evacuations. He was lying in the same attitude as before, dozing with half-closed eyes, his forehead wrinkled, the corners of his mouth drawn down, terror and pain stamped on his countenance,—seeming as if dying, till roused by a return of pain, when he called with loud and piteous cries on his mother for help. His pulse was now smaller, and more thready. During the night his sufferings were unceasing; towards morning he became quieter, and died quietly at 9 A.M. on June the 8th.

On opening the abdomen, thin pus, unmixed with lymph, poured forth in great abundance. It quite concealed the intestines from view, and must have amounted to at least a quart. The peritoneum lining the abdominal walls was highly vascular, especially in the hypogastric region; that covering the intestines had lost its natural transparency, was softer, and seemed thicker, but was not much injected. There was no lymph effused on any part of the parietal peritoneum, nor were there any adhesions between the intestines; but the spleen and liver, the latter especially on its convex surface, were coated with lymph. The whole tract of the intestines was examined with great care, and was found to be quite healthy; the mucous membrane being rather pale. There was some crude tuberculous matter in the mesenteric glands. The right side of the chest contained a pint of pus, similar to that in the abdomen; the right pleura was intensely vascular; and this condition was especially remarkable in that part of it which lined the diaphragm: a patch of lymph, of small extent, formed a connection between the two surfaces of the lung, while the right lung generally had a rather thick coating of false membrane. Some tubercles in the bronchial glands, and a compressed state of the substance of the right lung, formed the rest of the morbid appearances.

There can be no doubt but that, in the early stages of this case, a more active plan of treatment ought to have been adopted. It is related, however, not as an illustration of the therapeutical principles by which you should be guided, but as affording a remarkably good specimen of the symptoms of acute peritonitis. The inflammation of the pleura was doubtless secondary to that of the peritoneum, and the effusion into the cavity of the chest probably coincided with the time when the child assumed the position on his right side. We learn from this case, that pain, coming on suddenly, referred particularly to one part of the abdomen, but extending over the whole, greatly aggravated on pressure, or on the slightest movement, so as to compel the patient to remain in the recumbent posture, with the legs extended and motionless, characterise

the disease. The abdomen before long becomes tympanitic, and this tympanitis, if considerable, greatly aggravates the patient's sufferings. The state of the bowels varies: frequently they are relaxed at the outset of the illness; sometimes they continue so throughout, while they are but rarely constipated. Vomiting is not a constant symptom; and when it does occur, the irritability of the stomach varies, both in its degree as well as in the time at which it appears. The symptoms sometimes continue to increase in severity until death takes place; at other times they undergo a sudden diminution, or even cease altogether; though this seeming amendment is attended, or rapidly followed, by sinking of the vital powers, and soon afterwards by the patient's death.

Acute general peritonitis is fortunately very rare in childhood,—only three other instances of it have come under my notice: and still rarer is its termination by the effusion of pus into the cavity of the abdomen. Even under these apparently hopeless circumstances, however, nature does sometimes make an effort at cure. The active symptoms diminish in intensity; the abdominal parietes grow thin at some spot, where a passage at length is formed through which the pus is discharged, and recovery sometimes slowly follows,—the result of a process precisely analogous to that which nature has recourse to in pleurisy, when she brings about the evacuation of the fluid through an opening spontaneously formed in the parietes of the thorax. An instance of this mode of cure of peritonitis, in a child seven years old, was related by Dr. Aldis, at a meeting of the Medico-Chirurgical Society, in November 1846.\* A few similar cases may be found in medical journals;† and two have come under my own observation,—one in the person of a little child, whose history I formerly related‡ as affording an illustration of that rare affection, inflammation of the sinuses of the dura mater; the other in a girl aged 8 years, in whom, however, the peritonitis was chronic in its character, and associated with tubercular disease.

The peritoneal inflammation which comes on during scarlatinal dropsy is not in general of a very active character, and seldom produces any morbid appearance of greater gravity than numerous slight adhesions between the intestines. It generally succeeds to ascites; and the abdominal affection seldom exists alone, but is usually associated with pleurisy, and abundant serous effusion into the chest; and the symptoms of disease of the respiratory organs very often mask those of abdominal inflammation, which latter, indeed, seem in many instances to have but a very subsidiary share in bringing about the patient's death.

Besides those cases in which the peritonitis is general, there are others

\* Reported in the London Medical Gazette, November 1846.

† For instance, Bernhardt, in *Preuss. Med. Zeitung*, 1842, No. 10; and Beyer, *Casper's Wochenschr.* 1842, No. 5.

‡ See Lecture VII. p. 87.

in which the *inflammation is circumscribed to a part*, and sometimes but a small part, of the *peritoneum*. Now and then, peritonitis affecting only a very small extent of surface proves rapidly fatal (though no such instance has come under my own notice); but usually there is a correspondence between the severity of the symptoms and the extent of the disease. I imagine the inflammation to have been circumscribed in some cases, in which the principal pain was referred to one part of the abdomen, while the tenderness was almost limited to that situation, in which, moreover, the abdomen did not become generally tense or tympanitic, and all the symptoms yielded with tolerable readiness to the employment of remedies, though the disposition to pain and tenderness in one spot was some time before it wholly disappeared.

Lastly, some notice must be taken of a highly dangerous form of *peritonitis*, circumscribed in some cases, but general in others, which *succeeds to inflammation of the cæcum, or of its vermiform appendix*. This affection, however, is not so common in early life as in adult age, while the same symptoms characterise it in either case; so that no lengthened description of it will be necessary. It has only once come under my observation, and in that instance, although the inflammation had produced gangrene of the mucous membrane of the appendix, and a sloughing opening of communication between it and an abscess in the cellular tissue behind the cæcum, yet no intestinal concretion or other foreign body was discovered, to the lodgment of which, in the appendix, the disease could be attributed. All the viscera in the right half of the abdomen were thickly coated with lymph, but the inflammation had not at all involved the parietal peritoneum, nor extended to the intestines on the left of the mesial line. Acute pleurisy, however, existed on the right side, and had given rise to the effusion of nearly three pints of milky serum. The patient was a little boy, only seven years old, whose health had been habitually good, till he began to complain, on the 5th of July, of pain in the abdomen, and was attacked at the same time with violent purging and vomiting. The purging ceased in the course of a few hours, but the vomiting continued at the time of my seeing him on July 8, when he likewise complained of great pain, and of exquisite tenderness in the right hypochondriac region. Leeches were twice applied in that situation with manifest relief, and calomel and opium were given every three hours. In the night of the 10th an aggravation of the symptoms took place, and auscultation detected a friction sound in the right side of the chest. Cupping beneath the right scapula was followed by very marked improvement: he rested well on the night of the 11th; and on the 12th, he not only breathed without difficulty, but was free from pain in the hypochondrium, except on pressure, and the sickness had completely ceased. An aggravation of his symptoms, however, occurred during the night: on the 13th he changed his attitude, and lay on his right side instead of on



his back, and retained this posture till his death. A marked fulness was now apparent on the right side, extending from the crest of the ilium to the ribs. On the ensuing day this part was not merely full and tender, but exceedingly firm to the touch,—a condition which existed throughout the whole lumbar region, and extended forward to about two inches to the right of the linea alba. The bowels were at no time much constipated, and after the administration of an aperient on the 12th, they acted several times each day, the motions being relaxed, but otherwise natural. Sickness returned on the 13th, and during the last two days of the child's life it was almost constant; while the great thirst that existed during the whole course of the illness rendered this symptom the more distressing. On the 12th there were physical signs of some effusion into the chest, which had increased so much before death that the right half of the chest was manifestly enlarged, and the intercostal spaces on that side were very prominent. Auscultation of the back of the chest was, however, impossible for some days, owing to the acute pain produced by any movement. The breath grew very short; the flesh wasted rapidly; the face was habitually expressive of distress, and at night delirium came on. On the 16th, after a most wretched night, his pulse became very feeble, and his extremities cold, while the vomiting was incessant. Convulsions came on, and lasted for six hours, when they ceased, and two hours afterwards the child died tranquilly, on the eleventh day from the first sign of indisposition. The mercurial treatment had been continued all along, the opium being increased as the intensity of the child's sufferings seemed to require, and four days before death the inunction of a drachm of strong mercurial ointment every four hours was begun; but no effect seemed to be produced by the remedies.

The indications for *treatment*, in cases of acute peritonitis, are so clear, that it would be superfluous to occupy much time in laying down rules for your guidance. You have to deal with the active inflammation of parts in which acute disease cannot go on long without destroying life. Depletion, both general and local, and the employment of mercury, combined with opium or Dover's powder, in order to mitigate the suffering which attends on the disease, are the remedies to which you must have recourse, and which you must employ with an unsparing hand. When the abdominal tenderness has been mitigated by bleeding, a warm poultice, frequently renewed, will often afford considerable comfort; and in some cases of local peritonitis I have seen the warm hip-bath give much relief. The error into which you are likely to fall in the management of these cases is not that of pursuing a wrong course, but of following the right one with too little vigour.

In the peritonitis that follows scarlatina, the symptoms are often less urgent than under other circumstances; but you will bear in mind, that when the function of the kidneys is disturbed, and urea is circulating in

the blood, the serous membranes are very apt to become inflamed, and you will, therefore, keep on the look-out for any indication of their suffering. I shall hereafter have to point out to you, that in this, as well as in so many other cases, prevention is not only better, but easier than cure; and that if on the first appearance of the dropsy consecutive on scarlet fever, you have recourse to active antiphlogistic measures, you will, in the large majority of cases, escape the risk of these secondary inflammations.

Acute peritonitis, like the acute inflammation of any other tissue, may subside, but not altogether cease; it may pass into a chronic state, and the patient may suffer from the consequences of the disease long after the disease in its original form has disappeared. But it is not to an affection of this kind that I wish to call your notice in speaking of *chronic peritonitis*; but to a disease, the progress of which is slow from its commencement, which is weeks or months in running its course, but which yet demands your closest attention, since in a very large number of cases that course is to a fatal issue.

It is not, however, its tardy progress which alone distinguishes the chronic from the acute inflammation of the peritoneum, but the former is almost invariably associated with the tuberculous cachexia, and, indeed, generally succeeds to the deposit of tubercle upon the serous membrane of the abdomen. The occasional recovery of a child in whom the symptoms of chronic peritonitis have existed, by no means disproves that connection between it and phthisical disease, of which dissection in fatal cases affords such convincing proof.

The *bodies of children who have died of this affection* are usually found to be exceedingly emaciated; and their face retains after death the suffering expression which it had worn during their protracted illness. The lungs and bronchial glands contain tubercle in greater or less abundance, and the pulmonary disease is sometimes so far advanced as to have obviously had no small share in bringing about the fatal event. On dividing the abdominal parietes, long, slender, cellular adhesions are often found connecting the peritoneum to the subjacent viscera; while in other instances the peritoneum and intestines are agglutinated together so as to render it difficult thoroughly to expose the abdominal cavity. The intestines, too, are closely connected by adhesions, some of which are very easily broken down, while others are so firm that the coats of the bowels give way in the attempt to separate them. This difference does not depend on the age of the adhesions (although in this respect they vary greatly, some being apparently of very recent date, others of long standing), so much as on their nature. Those connections which are formed by the mere effusion of lymph, even when from age they have acquired considerable firmness, can generally be broken down without much difficulty; and at any rate the attempt will not produce rupture of the intestines. When, however, different portions of the bowel are matted

together so inseparably that it is easier to lacerate than to detach them from each other, it will be found that something more than the mere effusion of lymph has produced this union. It will be seen to have been effected by means of a yellow, granular matter, like that which connects the opposite surfaces of the arachnoid in a case of tubercular hydrocephalus, and made up like it in part of lymph, in part of tubercular deposits. Adhesions are thus formed between the opposite surfaces of the peritoneum, at first of small extent, but fresh deposits of tubercle soon take place in the vicinity, and the attendant inflammatory process unites together a still greater extent of intestine. Nor is this all; but in time, the tubercle thus deposited undergoes a process of softening, in the course of which the muscular tissue of the intestines becomes destroyed, and their mucous membrane may thus eventually be perforated, so that distant parts of the intestinal canal, which at first were merely adherent together, are sometimes brought by this means into direct communication with each other. The abdomen generally contains a small quantity of transparent serum; but if, as sometimes happens, life should have been cut short by the supervention of acute peritonitis upon the old disease, the effusion may be of a puriform or sero-purulent character; though this is seldom abundant.

In addition to the evidences of inflammatory action presented by the peritoneum, that membrane and the various abdominal viscera are the seat of a more or less generally diffused tubercular deposit. In some instances the peritoneum lining the abdominal walls is greatly thickened and abundantly beset with small, grey, semi-transparent granulations, or even with yellow tubercle, usually in the miliary form, though sometimes small distinct patches of tubercle are interspersed. In the majority of cases, however, the affection of the parietal peritoneum is less considerable, and almost invariably the deposit on it is greatly exceeded by that on other parts of the membrane. That part of the peritoneum which lines the diaphragm, or the abdominal walls in the immediate vicinity of the spleen, is one of the favourite seats of tubercular deposit, which in these situations generally puts on the form of small, yellow, miliary tubercles, not that of grey granulations. In some instances the omentum is the seat of the chief tubercular deposit; and though it usually assumes the miliary form, yet now and then masses of crude tubercle of considerable size are met with in this situation. The peritoneum covering the liver and spleen seldom fails to show an abundant deposit of tubercle; and tubercles usually abound in the substance of the latter organ. The mesenteric glands likewise are tuberculous, though the degree of their degeneration, and the size which they have in consequence attained, vary much in different cases. The same remark holds good with reference to the amount of tubercular disease in the interior of the intestines, which, though in some cases very considerable, yet is not so in by any means the



majority of instances, while it bears no invariable relation either to the degree of the affection of the peritoneum, or to that of the mesenteric glands. Perforation of the intestines, too, is produced in these cases from without inwards, not by destruction of the coats of the bowel by a tubercular ulceration on its interior.

In cases of this affection, those vague indications of decaying health which characterise the early stages of the tuberculous cachexia often precede any *symptom* of special disorder of the abdominal viscera. But this is not always the case; for in some instances the child begins, without any previous indisposition, to complain of occasional pains in the abdomen, which last but for a moment, and which cause the less anxiety from the appetite being good, the bowels regular, and the general cheerfulness undisturbed. In the course of a short time, however, the appetite fails, or becomes capricious; the bowels begin to act irregularly, being alternately constipated and relaxed; while the motions, always abundant, are usually unnatural in character—dark, loose, and slimy. The child now grows restless and feverish at night, its thirst is considerable, and the abdominal pain becomes both more severe and more frequent in its recurrence. Sometimes the stomach grows very irritable, and food taken is occasionally vomited; but this symptom is often absent; while the tongue, throughout the early stages of the affection, continues for the most part clean and moist, and deviates but little from its appearance in health. The symptoms just enumerated seldom continue long without being accompanied with a marked change in the size of the abdomen; and sometimes the alteration in the abdomen takes place rather suddenly, and is one of the earliest signs of the affection from which the child is suffering. The abdomen becomes large, tense, and tympanitic, while its parietes often seem glued to the subjacent viscera; and that manipulation which causes no discomfort, even when practised somewhat roughly on the big abdomen of a rickety child, is sure to occasion uneasiness, often even considerable pain, when tried with ever so much gentleness in the child suffering from chronic peritonitis.

In this, as in other forms of tubercular disease, the progress from bad to worse seldom goes on uninterruptedly. Pauses take place in its course, though each time they become shorter; and signs of amendment now and then appear,—but they, too, promise less and less with each return. The child loses flesh; the face grows pale, and sallow, and anxious; the skin becomes habitually dry, and hotter than natural, and the pulse is permanently accelerated. The abdomen does not grow progressively larger, but it becomes more and more tense, although this tension varies without any evident cause, and sometimes disappears for a day or two, to return again as causelessly as it disappeared. When the tension is diminished, the abdomen yields a solid and doughy sensa-

tion, and the union between the contents of the abdomen and the abdominal walls becomes very perceptible. In many cases, too, a vague sense of fluctuation may be detected in the hypogastric region, which seems more distinct at one time than at another, is never as marked as is the fluctuation in cases of ascites, and is doubtless due, as suggested by MM. Rilliet and Barthez,\* to the transmission of the shock by the agglutinated mass of intestines from one side of the abdomen to the other. The superficial abdominal veins now become enlarged in many instances, and the skin grows rough, desquamates, and looks as if it were dirty. The pain in the bowels retains the same colicky character as before, but it returns very frequently, and is sometimes exceedingly severe, while the child is never free from a sense of uneasiness. The tenderness of the abdomen, however, but seldom increases in proportion to the increase of pain. The bowels are in general habitually relaxed, though the degree of the diarrhœa, as well as the severity of the abdominal pain, vary much in different cases. As the disease advances, the child becomes confined to bed, and is at length reduced to a state of extreme weakness and emaciation. Death is often hastened by the concomitant affection of the lungs, or, more rarely, by the occurrence of tubercular hydrocephalus; but should this not be the case, the patient may continue for many weeks in the same condition, till life is destroyed, after a day or two of increased suffering, by some renewed attack of peritoneal inflammation, or till, in other instances, the child sinks, almost painlessly, from sheer exhaustion.

Such, now, is the ordinary course of tubercular peritonitis; but just as it would not be possible to draw a picture of pulmonary phthisis which should represent with perfect accuracy every case of the disease, so it is with our attempt to delineate the features of this malady. Its main diversities, of which the differences in the appearances found after death are far from affording a satisfactory explanation, consist in the various degrees in which pain is experienced, in the rapidity in the course of the affection, and in the alternation of constipation with diarrhœa, or sometimes in the complete substitution of the one condition for the other. One form of tubercular peritonitis, in which its early stages are very likely to be unnoticed, is that which it assumes when it supervenes upon one of the eruptive fevers—usually upon measles: the diarrhœa, the feverishness, the loss of flesh, are regarded merely as attendants upon a tardy convalescence; the abdominal pain, probably by no means severe, is supposed to be of little moment; and the abiding tenderness is altogether overlooked. The chief safeguard against this error is found in our being fully alive to the possibility of the danger, and in the most sedulous watching of every child whose convalescence is tedious. In other instances the disease sets in with a degree of febrile

\* Op. cit. tome iii. p. 784.

disturbance which throws the abdominal affection into the background, and the case is put down as one of remittent fever,—a mistake from which, however, any one may be preserved by noting that the pulse is less frequent, the heat of skin less intense; that delirium is absent, that the abdominal tenderness is more general, the pain usually more severe, and the abdomen more tense. Another class of symptoms which should excite our suspicion, are those which are sometimes presented by children who, having suffered from dyspepsia, become liable to occasional attacks of colic and constipation, the severity of the pain being out of proportion to the duration of the previous constipation; the effect of purgatives in inducing action of the bowels being uncertain, and the relief which follows their operation neither immediate nor complete. Lastly, the disease is sometimes observed attended by scarcely any pain: the child grows pale and thin, and has occasional diarrhœa, but makes no complaint of pain, or at most of nothing beyond a sense of stuffing and fulness of the belly; but emaciation goes on, perhaps, rapidly; the diarrhœa becomes habitual, and medicine loses much of its control over it; the strength fails, and the little one dies, worn out and weary, but quietly and without pain. It would be easy, but I do not think it necessary, to relate a history illustrative of each of these varieties of the disease; they would each point to the same moral—that, under all modifications of symptoms, when a child loses flesh, and has in conjunction with that emaciation, abiding, even though but slight, tenderness of the abdomen on pressure, you are to suspect the existence of *tubercular peritonitis*.

Some of you have probably been struck by the many points of resemblance between the symptoms that have just been described, and those which are often enumerated as characteristic of mesenteric disease. Nor is it at all surprising that a very close analogy should subsist between chronic peritonitis and *tabes mesenterica*, since not only are both affections the results of the tubercular cachexia, but in both the abdominal viscera are chiefly involved in the disease, and both are in consequence characterised by a remarkable impairment of the functions of nutrition. It was natural, too, that in former times, when morbid anatomy was less carefully cultivated than at present, the attention of the observer should have been chiefly drawn to the increased size and altered structure of the mesenteric glands,—appearances which must have been often discovered on an examination of the bodies of children who had died after a slow wasting of their flesh, attended with more or less enlargement of the abdomen and disturbance of the bowels. The physiology of those days, too, knew of no means whereby the absorption of the chyle could be effected except through the medium of the mesenteric glands; and the coarse appliances which then subserved the purposes of anatomical investigation did not suffice to show that, even when these glands outwardly present a consider-



able degree of tuberculisation, their lymphatics in many instances are still pervious.

We know that the nutrition of children is often much impaired from other causes besides tubercular disease; and that, when the digestive organs perform their functions ill, nothing is more common than for the abdomen greatly to exceed its natural size. Our predecessors had observed similar facts; but, from the imperfection of their physiological knowledge, they drew from them erroneous conclusions. Disease of the mesenteric glands was in their eyes the almost exclusive cause of the atrophy of children, and a preternatural enlargement of the belly was looked upon by them as an almost infallible sign that such disease had already begun. *Tabes mesenterica* was consequently regarded as a very common affection; and though its frequency is now well known to have been much overrated, yet the appearance of those symptoms that were once supposed to be characteristic of it, still excites much needless alarm among non-professional persons.

The mere presence of tubercle in the mesentery is, it must be owned, of very common occurrence, since MM. Rilliet and Barthez met with it in nearly half of all children in whom that morbid deposit existed in some or other of the viscera. But though the existence of tubercle in the glands be thus frequent, its presence in any considerable quantity is extremely rare, since, according to the same authorities, it was found in abundance only in one out of every sixteen children, some of whose organs contained tubercle.

The general character of tuberculous mesenteric glands is much the same with that of tuberculous bronchial glands, but the former are usually surrounded by a more delicate cyst; and although their size seldom exceeds that of a chesnut, yet they occasionally undergo a degree of development which far exceeds that of tuberculous bronchial glands, and three or four of them coalescing together, sometimes form a mass as big as the fist, or even bigger.

The effects produced even by an advanced degree of tuberculisation of the mesenteric glands are smaller than might be anticipated, and much smaller than those which result from a considerably less amount of disease of the bronchial glands. Nor will this at all surprise us, if we bear in mind the difference between their anatomical relations. The bronchial glands are not merely situated in a cavity which is bounded by comparatively unyielding parietes, but the viscera with which they are in contact are solid and resisting, and they are, moreover, adherent to the trachea and the larger air-tubes, so that any increase of their size is sure to produce compression of parts whose functions are of vital importance. The mesenteric glands, on the contrary, are contained in a cavity whose yielding walls allow them to increase readily in size, while the loose attachments of the mesentery still further permit them to attain

even to considerable dimensions, without pressing upon any viscus; so that it is an exceedingly unusual occurrence for them to cause the perforation of any part of the intestines, or even for them to contract adhesions to their exterior.

To these causes it must be attributed that there is no *symptom* pathognomonic of tubercle of the mesenteric glands, except their being perceptible through the abdominal parietes. This, however, they never are during the early stage of the affection; and though on one or two occasions I have felt a tumor in the abdomen, which, from its being associated with the evidence of tuberculous disease in other organs, I have been led to attribute to the enlarged mesenteric glands, yet in these cases I have not had the opportunity of confirming the diagnosis by an examination after death. There can, however, be no doubt but that they do sometimes become perceptible through the abdominal walls, though at a season when, their cure being hopeless, little practical use can be made of the certainty of our diagnosis. In its earlier stages no symptoms at all are present, or only the indications of that general tuberculous disease of which the affection of the mesentery is usually but a subordinate part. At a later period, when the disorder of the digestive organs attracts attention, the symptoms are generally much the same with those of chronic peritonitis, save that, if the peritoneum be free from disease, the abdomen is in most cases both less tense and less tender.

I the less regret that so little time remains for the consideration of the *treatment of chronic peritonitis and of tabes mesenterica*, since the subject may be dismissed in a few words. In each of these affections two periods may be distinguished. During the first, while our diagnosis is still uncertain, general principles guide our conduct, and lead us to subject the child to the same dietetic and hygienic management as we should adopt if we feared the approach of any other form of phthisis. In the second, the advancing mischief has removed all doubt from our minds, but at the same time has chased almost all hope from our spirits; and we now minister to symptoms as they arise, and try to mitigate sufferings which we can seldom cure.

The dyspeptic symptoms, the unhealthy appearance of the evacuations, and the frequency with which diarrhœa occurs, enforce the necessity for the diet being as mild and unstimulating as possible. The abdominal pain which is experienced in tubercular peritonitis is almost always relieved by the application of a few leeches; but even local depletion must not be practised without absolute necessity; and in many instances a large poultice to the abdomen, frequently renewed, will remove pain, the severity of which at first seemed to call for the abstraction of blood. Now and then, however, symptoms of acute peritonitis come on in children who have manifested previously unmistakable signs of tubercular disease, and nevertheless yield to free local depletion, and the administration of

mercury. I would therefore advise you not to allow any notion, how well founded soever, of the probable connection of the symptoms with tubercular disease, to betray you during the presence of acute symptoms into an inert course of treatment; nor, I may add, into the too positive expression of a gloomy prognosis. Still these are exceptional cases; and our treatment in the majority of instances is confined to relieving the more urgent symptoms. Next in importance to the pain, or sometimes even more important, is the diarrhœa, which we must try by all means to keep in check; and for this purpose few astringents are better than the logwood and catechu mixture mentioned in the last lecture. Sulphate of iron and opium, in the form either of pills or mixture, may be given if the diarrhœa be very obstinate, though we may be compelled to abandon their use, from finding that they add to the fever, and thus aggravate the patient's illness; but I have not observed the mere suppression of the diarrhœa by astringents to be followed by any exacerbation of the other abdominal symptoms. Astringents, however, are far from being the only remedies to be employed; but mercurials in a mild form, and continued for a long period, have often seemed to be of much service. When the tenderness of the abdomen has been sufficiently relieved to admit of it, I generally direct the use of a liniment twice a day, consisting of the *Linimentum Hydrargyri*, soap liniment, and olive oil, in equal parts, which has seemed useful as a counter-irritant even independent of the mercury which enters into its composition. Besides this I usually give equal parts of the *Hydr. c. Cretâ* and Dover's powder once or twice a day. The Dover's powder prevents the mercurial from irritating the bowels, and also allays the restlessness and feverishness at night—an end to which the use of the tepid bath every evening likewise conduces, often in an eminent degree. The comfort of the child is frequently much promoted by wearing a well-adapted flannel bandage over the abdomen both by night as well as by day; and the support this affords may be increased with advantage by a piece of thin whalebone at either side.

If diarrhœa be absent, or if, though it be present in a slight degree, the skin be very hot and dry, and the child very thirsty and feverish, the tepid bath, the mercurial with Dover's powder, and small doses of liquor potassæ and ipecacuanha, are the remedies on which I chiefly rely; and to these the extract of dandelion may often be added with advantage. If it seem likely that a mild tonic will be borne, a mixture containing the extract of dandelion, extract of sarsaparilla, and sesquicarbonate of soda,\*

(No. 34.)

\* *R* Extracti Taraxaci, ʒij.

Sodæ Sesquicarbonatis, ʒj.

Extr. Sarzæ, ʒiv.

Syr. Aurantii, ʒj.

Decoct. Sarzæ Co. ʒvss. M. ʒvj. ter die e lacte.

For a child four years old.



may be given; or the liquor cinchonæ or the infusion of calumba may be employed for the same purpose. It is only with much caution that we can administer chalybeates in these cases, and after having found that the milder vegetable tonics are well borne. The ferro-citrate of quinine, or the citrate of iron, are the preparations which it will generally be desirable to employ in the first instance; and even their effect should be watched attentively. When well borne, the cod-liver oil is, I think, more useful in this than in any other form of the tuberculous cachexia in early life. The cases in which it causes nausea or diarrhoea are comparatively few, and its effects in fattening children who were greatly emaciated are sometimes very remarkable. In conclusion, I need hardly mention the importance of change of air, and the benefits likely to result from a sojourn on the sea-coast; for you know how much more powerful nature's remedies are in diseases of this kind than the remedies of man's devising.

## LECTURE XXXVII.

INTESTINAL WORMS—their varieties, symptoms, and treatment.

DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS—Inflammation of the kidneys—Albuminous nephritis—generally follows one of the eruptive fevers, oftenest scarlatina—its symptoms—modes in which it proves fatal—condition of the urine—appearances after death—essential nature of the changes in the kidneys.—Treatment.

Calculous disorders—frequent in early life—deposits in the urine in childhood almost always consist of the lithates.—Other causes of dysuria besides gravel and calculus—Treatment of dysuria in early life—Lithic acid deposits connected with chronic rheumatism in children—symptoms of ill health associated with them—importance of not overlooking them.

Diabetes—true saccharine diabetes very rare in early life—simple diuresis less uncommon—symptoms of disordered health that attend both affections.—Treatment.

Incontinence of urine—circumstances under which it occurs.—Treatment.

OUR study of the diseases of the digestive organs would be incomplete if we took no notice of those parasitic animals which frequently inhabit the alimentary canal in children. It will not, indeed, be necessary to say much respecting them; for we know that the older medical writers greatly overrated their frequency and importance, when they saw the proofs of their existence in almost every variety of gastric and intestinal disorder, and even attributed to their presence many forms of serious disturbance of the nervous system. Still, they are in many instances the occasion of considerable discomfort; they often aggravate, and sometimes even give rise to, disorder of the digestive organs, while now and then the irritation excited by their presence being propagated to the spinal cord, produces convulsions or other formidable nervous symptoms.

Although *intestinal worms* are much more common in early life than in adult age, yet no species of them is peculiar to the child, but they belong to one or other of the five sorts ordinarily met with in the grown person.

The *ascaris vermicularis*, or small thread-worm, which lives principally in the rectum, is by far the most common of all these entozoa, and is very troublesome, from the local irritation which it excites. The long thread-worm, the *tricocephalus dispar*, appears much less frequently in the evacuations: it inhabits the upper end of the large intestines, and

in some cases coexists with the presence of ascarides in the rectum. When it is present alone, I am not aware that it gives rise to any unpleasant symptoms. The *ascaris lumbricoides*, or round worm, is of much less common occurrence than the small thread-worm, though observed more frequently than the tricocephalus: it dwells in the small intestines, and sometimes, entering the stomach, is rejected by vomiting. Occasionally only one of these worms is present, and though there are oftener several, yet it is but seldom that they exist in the child in very considerable numbers. The tape-worm, of which there are two kinds, the *tania solium* and *tania lata*, is much the rarest of these entozoa in early life, and is seldom met with in children under seven years of age, though once or twice I have known it to exist in infants who were still in part nourished at the breast.

Various *symptoms* have been said to indicate the presence of worms in the intestines, but most of them are of small value: and nothing short of actually seeing the worms can be regarded as affording conclusive evidence of their existence. No one who is at all familiar with the disorders of early life will be disposed to attach much weight to symptoms, such as the altered hue of the face, the appearance of a livid circle around the eyes, the loss of appetite, or its becoming irregular or capricious. Many causes besides the presence of worms give rise to a tumid state of the abdomen, to colicky pains, and to occasional sickness and vomiting; and itching of the nose or anus, though often present when the intestinal canal is infested with worms, yet is sometimes the occasion of much annoyance independently of their existence. An irregular or intermittent pulse, widely dilated pupils, occasional drowsiness, with uneasy rest at night, and starting during sleep, are evidences of disturbance of the nervous system, but do not specially indicate the presence of worms as the cause of such irritation.

In any case, however, where symptoms such as those above mentioned make their appearance, and, though fluctuating in severity, continue for weeks together, there exists, in the absence of any obvious cause of nervous irritation, reasonable ground for suspecting the presence of worms; and the evacuations should be examined, in order to ascertain whether or no that suspicion is well founded. Even though for a season none should be discovered, yet fortunately the *treatment* which the general symptoms would lead us to adopt would be in a great measure such as, if worms exist, will prove most efficacious in producing their expulsion. The capricious appetite will induce us to regulate the diet with care; the disordered and generally constipated state of the bowels will lead to the employment of alteratives, and to the occasional administration of brisk cathartics; while the absence of febrile symptoms will probably seem to warrant the employment of some of the preparations of iron. These remedies will in many instances not have been continued long before the



appearance of worms in the motions encourages us to persevere in the same treatment. The combination of ferruginous preparations with active purgatives is a plan especially effective in cases where the lumbricoid entozoa are present, and is likewise of much service in getting rid of the ascarides which inhabit the rectum, and in preventing their reproduction. The latter worms, however, need to be assailed in their habitation; and, from the circumstance of their living in the lower end of the rectum, this is a sufficiently easy task. Enemata of lime-water usually answer the purpose of destroying them; but, should they fail, the addition of some two drachms of the muriated tincture of iron to the clyster is tolerably sure to make it effective. In young children these ascarides sometimes not merely occasion much itching and distressing irritation about the anus, but even produce a troublesome diarrhœa, attended with considerable tenesmus. Under such circumstances, the lime-water enemata should be administered daily for two or three days together; while, at the same time, small doses of the castor oil mixture\* every six or eight hours will soothe the irritation of the bowels. In female children these ascarides sometimes creep up the vulva, and not merely cause much irritation there, but excite a leucorrhœal discharge, which ceases on the expulsion of the worms.

The alarming symptoms of cerebral disturbance which are occasionally produced by worms in the intestinal canal in children, result more frequently from the presence of the round worm than of other varieties of these entozoa. This, however, is not always the case; and in the only instance that has come under my observation in which the occurrence of serious convulsions seemed clearly traceable to the presence of worms in the intestines, the small thread-worms were the cause of the symptoms. Apart from the knowledge which we have in many of these cases that the child had been previously afflicted with worms, there is nothing in the symptoms which could enable us at once to distinguish between convulsions from this cause and those which result from some other source of irritation of the nervous system. In most instances, however, the child has passed worms frequently before the cerebral symptoms made their appearance, and not improbably was under treatment for the destruction of those parasites at the time when the nervous symptoms supervened. Even though this be not the case, the constipated state of the bowels which is almost sure to have preceded the occurrence of the convulsions, indicates the employment of active purgatives—remedies which in most instances remove together these symptoms and their cause, although convulsions apparently induced by the presence of worms have sometimes had a fatal termination.

The tænia is, as was stated, much less common in childhood than after

\* Formula No. 29, p. 493.

puberty; and in the few cases in which I have met with it during early life, I have been reluctant to try, until after the fruitless employment of other medicines, that heroic remedy, turpentine and castor oil, which is so serviceable in procuring the expulsion of tape-worm in the adult. When I have used it in the child, it has always proved efficacious in bringing away large quantities of the worm; but one seldom has dispensary patients sufficiently long under observation to feel sure that the apparent cure of such a disease has been permanent. I have been accustomed to employ the decoction of the bark of the pomegranate root in doses of an ounce three times a day for a child of seven years old, interrupting its administration twice in the week, in order to give a purgative of scammony and calomel. Under this plan, pursued for several weeks together, large quantities of the worm have been voided, and the children have appeared entirely freed from this very troublesome parasite. It is undoubtedly more certainly and speedily efficacious when given every hour for four or five successive hours, as recommended by Mr. Breton,\* who first brought the remedy into notice in this country; but I have found an unavoidable difficulty in any attempt so to administer it, from the natural repugnance of children to take medicine, especially when in a bulky form, or when its taste is unpleasant. I have on a few occasions prescribed the Kousso, but fear that the bulk of the remedy will always prove a serious obstacle to its employment as a medicine for children.

Closely connected with the disorders of the digestive organs are those *affections to which the urinary apparatus is liable*. Unfortunately, special difficulties attend their investigation in early life, and hence the information which it is in my power to give you with reference to these diseases is less complete than I could have desired.

*Nephritis*, or acute inflammation of the substance of the kidney, is exceedingly rare, as an idiopathic affection, in early life. MM. Rilliet and Barthez† decline attempting to give any description of its symptoms, on account of the very few instances of it that have come under their observation, although they refer to some cases in which the congested, swollen, and indurated state of the kidneys after death seemed to indicate that those organs had been the seat of acute inflammatory action. M. Rayer‡ relates an instance or two where the presence of purulent deposits in the kidneys of infants a few days old gave positive evidence of their inflammation; but no symptoms observed during the lifetime of these children had called attention to their urinary organs. He mentions it, moreover, as a disease of very unusual occurrence in early life, and adds, that though he has seen cystitis follow the application of a blister in early life,

\* Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xi. p. 301.

† Op. cit. 2nd ed. vol. i. chap. xvii. p. 33.

‡ Traité des Maladies des Reins, 8vo. vol. i. p. 417. Paris, 1839.

yet in these cases there was no sign of the irritation having extended to the kidneys.

Rare, however, though general inflammation of the kidneys may be, there is one form of inflammatory disease of those organs, which is frequent in its occurrence, and which we have of late years learned to look upon as the almost invariable attendant, and as the probable cause, of acute dropsy, under whatever variety of circumstances it may supervene. The advance of knowledge, indeed, is every year suggesting fresh doubts and difficulties with reference to this *albuminous nephritis* (as it is termed, from the invariable presence of albumen in the urine whenever this disease exists), and there seem to be reasons for believing that the presence of this abnormal element in the urine by no means constantly implies that disease of the kidney itself has been the first in the train of morbid processes, but that it may be due to very slight, temporary, and secondary functional disorders of those organs. The frequent presence of albumen in the urine during the course of typhus fever, its occasional existence even in typhoid fever and in measles, render it in the highest degree probable that in those diseases, and in scarlet fever also, the presence of albumen in the urine may be primarily dependent on some altered condition of the circulating fluid, and not be in the first instance attributable to, nor even of necessity associated with, disease of the kidney. Anatomical investigation, too, has brought to light various forms of kidney disease, all of which may be associated with the presence of albumen in the urine, and has proved almost beyond a question that the chronic form of disease which may be discovered in the scrofulous child, or which may exist in the old drunkard, is not of necessity—is probably not in general—an advanced stage of the same disease as gives rise to albuminous urine after exposure to cold, or as is usually associated with it during the convalescence from scarlet fever.

I believe, however, that in spite of all the changes in opinion with reference to disease of the kidney—which recent investigation has brought with it, there is no more fitting place than the present to treat of that acute anasarca which is attended by albuminous urine, nor any term more appropriate than that of *albuminous nephritis*, by which to designate that state of the kidney which generally, if not invariably, accompanies and produces it.

Almost all cases of this disease which have come under my notice in children, occurred during convalescence from scarlatina, though I observed one very well-marked instance of its occurrence in a boy aged 2 years and 10 months, in whom it followed on removal from a dry and airy to a damp and close dwelling, and another in which it came on in a boy 5 years old, during convalescence from typhoid fever. In this second case it was attended by symptoms of extreme severity, convulsions supervening during its course, and death eventually taking place from acute



pleurisy, which came on a few days after the cessation of the cerebral disturbance.

I know of no statistical data such as would enable us to estimate with accuracy the proportion of cases of scarlet fever in which dropsical symptoms supervene, nor to determine the precise relation which subsists between the severity of the disease, or the abundance of the rash, and the liability to dropsy afterwards. The usual statement, that it is rare after severe scarlet fever, and frequent after cases of the disease in a mild form, is, I believe, correct; but my impression is, that in other respects there is no constant relation between the characters of the disease, and liability to dropsy or immunity from its occurrence. It is an accident, rare in some epidemics of scarlet fever, frequent in others; and its fatality is liable to at least as great variation as its frequency; for it appears that while in the first quarter of 1848 only 7 per cent. of the mortality of scarlatina was owing to the consecutive dropsy, 20 per cent. of the deaths from scarlet fever in the last quarter of the same year were due to that cause.\*

That cold and interruption of the cutaneous function favour the occurrence of dropsy after scarlatina, is a fact supported by universal testimony; and that the maintenance of the functions of the skin, and the securing an unvarying temperature about the patient during convalescence from the fever, will almost certainly prevent it, is also abundantly proved. The early adoption of a stimulating plan of diet or treatment during convalescence from scarlet fever is also reputed to have a marked influence in inducing dropsy after it. It must be remembered, however, that injudicious management in this respect seldom goes alone, but is usually associated with carelessness in other points; so that the influence of this cause cannot be exactly estimated. I am, however, quite sure, that the employment of stimulants in such cases of severe scarlatina as appear to indicate their administration, and even the freest use of wine in such circumstances, in no respect increases the risk of dropsical effusion occurring subsequently.

The date of appearance of the dropsy is liable to very considerable variation, occurring sometimes within the first week, at other times as late as the end of the third week, or even later. In the great majority of instances, however, its symptoms appear after the end of the first, but before the completion of the second week; while it but seldom happens, if its appearance is delayed till far into the third week, that its symptoms are formidable, or its course is acute. It sometimes sets in with considerable febrile disturbance, but even then has a great tendency to assume a

\* As deduced from data in the Registrar-General's Office, by Dr. Tripe, whose papers on Scarlatinal Dropsy, in the British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review for January and July, 1854, are models for enquiries of this kind in laborious research, lucid arrangement, and cautious inference from well-ascertained premises.

chronic character, while in by far the majority of cases its attack is gradual, and its advance is slow. In these circumstances, the child who had passed through the fever perhaps with less than the average amount of suffering, and who for a day or two had seemed rapidly advancing to convalescence, begins to droop, grows languid, feverish, and restless. The skin becomes dry and hot; the process of desquamation is arrested while still incomplete; the appetite is lost, though the thirst is often considerable; the bowels become constipated and the urine diminished in quantity, although the desire for voiding it is very frequent. After these signs of interrupted convalescence have continued for two or three days, or even longer, the face becomes slightly swollen, a puffiness appearing about the eyelids in the morning, which probably disappears later in the day; so that in many instances the attention of the parents is not particularly directed to the child's condition until œdema has extended to the hands and feet. The degree of anasarca varies much in different cases, and likewise fluctuates at different periods in the same patient. Usually, though by no means invariably, there is a distinct relation between the degree of swelling and the severity of the general symptoms; and few cases terminate fatally in which there is not considerable serous effusion into the different cavities of the body. In very mild cases the febrile disturbance is inconsiderable, the anasarca slight, and confined to the face; and after a few days of poorliness the kidneys resume their proper functions, the anasarca disappears, and the child's health returns. In severe cases the symptoms exist for a longer time; the swelling extends to the cellular tissue of most parts of the body, the secretion of urine is extremely scanty, and sometimes, though certainly in the smaller number of instances, there are complaints of pain in the back, or more frequently tenderness on pressure in the lumbar region. The danger of the affection, however, depends almost entirely on its complications; for if they do not destroy the patient, amendment generally becomes apparent in the course of a week or ten days; the urine gradually increasing in quantity and becoming less albuminous, the anasarca next diminishing, and the patient regaining health; though in cases where the attack has been severe, traces of albumen often remain in the urine long after all signs of ailment, with the exception of those of simple debility, have disappeared.

The fatal termination of the disease is due in most instances either to the abundant effusion of fluid into the chest, to the occurrence of pleurisy or pneumonia, or to the supervention of convulsions, such as sometimes occasion death in cases of Bright's disease in the adult. Of these three causes the first is by far the most frequent, and in ten out of sixteen fatal cases of which I have a record, was the chief, often the sole cause of death. One child died of convulsions, which left, however, no trace behind other than somewhat increased vascularity of the membranes of the brain; two

children died from pneumonia, which came on suddenly, and passed with great rapidity into the third stage; while in the three remaining instances, pleurisy, associated once with pericarditis, destroyed the patient.

When death takes place from effusion into the chest, the anasarca has usually been considerable from the outset, and in the course of a few days, after having undergone apparently causeless fluctuation, it becomes extreme as well as universal: the features are disfigured by the dropsy, the legs greatly swollen, and the abdominal parietes much infiltrated, while fluctuation often becomes perceptible in the abdomen. The quantity of water voided is very scanty: it is high-coloured, very albuminous, and sometimes contains blood, while it is now and then suppressed for several hours together, and in one instance none whatever was secreted for thirty-six hours before the patient's death. Pain in the back is sometimes complained of, but the chief suffering is referred to the chest: the respiration is laboured and accelerated, the child is distressed by a frequent, short, hacking cough, and becomes unable to assume the recumbent posture. Under these circumstances life is sometimes prolonged for several days, though in a state of great suffering, remedies proving unable either to relieve the dropsy or to increase the action of the kidneys; death at length taking place under a sudden but usually short aggravation of the disorder of the respiratory organs,—an abundant effusion of serum into the pleura being the only important appearance discovered on a post-mortem examination. This effusion sometimes takes place with so little previous warning as to occasion the sudden death of children whose symptoms had not presented any special urgency, and had not seemed to warrant serious anxiety. It was so in the case of a little boy eight years old, in whom slight anasarca appeared on the nineteenth day, after a moderately severe attack of scarlet fever. On the third day from the appearance of the dropsy the child walked to and from the Infirmary for Children—a distance of two miles; and though he appeared oppressed and exhausted, he yet manifested no symptom of particular urgency. He had a somewhat restless night, but seemed better rather than worse in the morning, when he arose to relieve his bowels, which acted scantily. Soon after being replaced in bed he began to struggle faintly, and in less than five minutes was dead. The presence of half a pint of fluid in the cavity of each pleura, and the consequent compression and condensation of the lower part of each lung, were the only appearances which could account for the child's sudden death. Other instances of almost equally sudden death in cases of dropsy after scarlet fever have come under my observation. The possibility of such an occurrence should lead us always to watch a patient with great care, in whom the want of due resonance, or the absence of clear respiration in either infra-scapular region, informs us that fluid is present in the chest; since the scanty effusion may increase with extreme rapidity, and symptoms which had seemed



of little moment, may, in a few hours, jeopardise life, or even destroy it.

A slight degree of inflammation of the pleura giving rise to increase of its vascularity, or to a scanty deposit of lymph on its surface, is very often observed in connection with the abundant effusion of fluid into the cavity of the chest. Acute pleurisy terminating in the formation of pus, or pneumonia running rapidly into the third stage of the disease, is a less frequent but by no means a less formidable complication of albuminous nephritis. The occurrence of either of these affections is often independent of the existence of anasarca, though it is, I believe, always associated with an albuminous state of the urine, and preceded by those general febrile symptoms which almost invariably accompany that affection when it succeeds to scarlatina. Both diseases run under these circumstances an exceedingly rapid course; and I have known death take place, and nearly the whole of one lung pass into the second and third stages of pneumonia, within thirty-six hours from the appearance of the first symptom of disorder of the respiratory organs,—a fact which gives a peculiar gravity to all affections of the chest succeeding to scarlet fever.

Lastly, death is sometimes due to convulsions, similar to those which take place occasionally in the adult in the course of granular degeneration of the kidneys. In the child, however, this accident is very unusual; while, even when it does take place, it does not in general lead to a fatal result: inasmuch as, of three cases which came under my own observation, two recovered; and of thirteen, particulars of which are collected by M. Rilliet,\* ten issued in the recovery, only three in the death, of the patient. These convulsions are sudden in their occurrence, coming on without any premonitory symptoms; though they are sometimes immediately preceded by violent headache; they are followed by more or less complete unconsciousness, and a repetition of the attack takes place almost invariably in the course of from one to three hours. The violence of the fits varies: the first is not, in general, so severe as those which succeed to it, and the degree to which consciousness returns in the intervals between the fits is uncertain; though, whenever recovery takes place, the complete restoration of all the powers, both of mind and body, proves that no abiding injury has been inflicted on the brain. In one of the three cases which came under my notice, the fits completely ceased in six hours; while, in the third case, death took place in a state of coma eleven hours after the occurrence of the first fit, and two hours and a half after the cessation of the third. When recovery takes place, the restoration of the cerebral functions is not only complete but rapid; and if the child survive twenty-four hours from the first convulsive seizure, we may, I think, look upon the danger from that source as at an end, though it must not be forgotten, that the same state of blood as predisposes to the con-

\* Op. cit. vol. iii. p. 185.

vulsive attack is a very influential cause of inflammation of the serous membranes, and that, as happened in one case which came under my own observation, the patient may outlive danger from the one source only to sink under that arising from the other.

Supposing the patient to escape the dangers arising from these various causes, convalescence eventually takes place, the dropsy seldom persisting, at the longest, above a fortnight or three weeks; though the child often remains long afterwards languid and feeble, with a weak pulse and an anæmic aspect, while any serious complication may obviously enough retard recovery almost indefinitely.

The symptoms of constitutional disturbance already described, and which in the main are those of inflammatory dropsy, are associated with changes in the *composition of the urine*, as well as, in most instances, with a diminution in the quantity of the secretion. In very slight cases, in which the dropsical symptoms are scarcely indicated, or in which there is simply a little poorliness retarding the rapid advance of convalescence, the urine may be a little less transparent than natural, and present very slight traces of albumen on examination. It has, indeed, been doubted whether the presence of slight traces of albumen for a very short time, possibly not more than twenty-four hours, is not invariable during some period or other of the convalescence from scarlet fever; and the tendency of recent researches is to lend increased probability to the supposition. Be this as it may, however, the changes in the urine are from the first much more considerable, or very speedily become so, in all instances in which any marked constitutional disorder is present. Though transparent when passed, it is of a deeper colour than natural, and speedily becomes turbid on cooling, when it deposits a more or less abundant precipitate. It has a strong acid reaction; somewhat exceeds the usual specific gravity of healthy urine; is at first rendered clear by the application of heat, but again becomes cloudy as the albumen which it contains is coagulated, and falls down in a flocculent precipitate. If the attack be more severe, the urine, which is very scanty, is of a brown or smoke colour, deep red, or coffee-coloured, and throws down a deposit chiefly of a reddish-brown colour; which, however, does not entirely disappear when heated, while albumen is present in it in extreme abundance. It is to the presence of the colouring matter of the blood that this dark hue of the urine is to be attributed; but in some instances blood is present in very great abundance, and for a season the case is strictly one of hæmaturia; though the symptom in this extreme degree is usually transitory, not continuing for above thirty-six or forty-eight hours at a time, but recurring sometimes causelessly more than once during the patient's illness. Usually, though not invariably, the presence at any time of a large quantity of blood in the urine indicates a very serious disturbance of the functions of the kidney, and forebodes a slow and imperfect convalescence. On the other

hand, an extreme degree of anasarca and hæmaturia are by no means generally associated; nor does the complete disappearance of blood from the urine by any means constantly imply a corresponding improvement in the patient's general condition. Of all indications furnished by the urine none is of such constantly evil import as a marked diminution in the quantity of that secretion, especially when such diminution takes place suddenly; and in whatever other respects the state of a patient may differ, complete suppression of urine for a period much exceeding twelve hours almost invariably announces the speedy approach of death.

Microscopic examination of the urine in cases of this disease discovers crystals of lithate of ammonia, mucus corpuscles, epithelium scales, casts of the urinary tubules, and in many instances blood-globules but very little altered. These matters, however, disappear by degrees as the patient's symptoms abate, as the quantity of the urine increases, and its natural appearance returns; though long after it looks healthy, and has ceased to throw down any deposit, it may be shown by chemical reagents not to be entirely free from albumen; and I have found traces of its presence more than two years and a half after an attack of scarlatinal dropsy.

The degree of *alteration presented by the kidneys* in fatal cases appears to depend partly on the duration of the disease, partly on the immediate cause of the patient's death, being more considerable when it has resulted from the dropsy itself than when it has been produced by some intercurrent inflammation. When least affected, the kidneys are swollen, dark, heavy, and gorged with venous blood; but not otherwise altered. In a more advanced stage of disease their surface presents a pale colour and mottled appearance, and is sometimes distinctly granular, while spots of vascularity, remarkable for the striated arrangement of the small vessels of which they are composed, are dispersed over it. On a section being made, a marked contrast is observable between the pale, fawn-coloured, cortical structure of the organs, and their deeply-injected tubular parts; while the lining of their pelvis and infundibula generally displays a greatly increased vascularity. The granular appearance characteristic of the second stage of Bright's disease is also still more obvious on a section of the organs than it was on the examination of their surface, while the change in their tissue is further shown by the facility with which it tears or breaks down under the finger. The time required for the production of these changes in the kidneys varies much. I have seen them present in a remarkable degree in the case of a little boy aged  $5\frac{1}{2}$  years, who died of serous effusion into his chest on the twenty-second day from the appearance of the rash of scarlet fever, and the thirteenth from the commencement of the dropsy; but this is the only occasion, in my experience, on which such extensive alterations have been wrought within so short a period. No instance has offered itself to my notice in which the changes



characteristic of the third stage of Bright's disease have been found after death; for though children may continue feeble and much out of health long after the acute stage of the disease has passed away, and traces of albumen may be present in the urine, yet I have never known a case of the fatal termination of the affection in a chronic stage.

The use of the microscope has of late enabled us to advance a step further than we otherwise could have done towards understanding the pathology of this disease. It has shown us that the morbid process begins in the cortical part of the inflamed kidney, the urinary tubules of which are stimulated to an increased production of their epithelial lining, or even to a pouring out of solid fibrinous matter into their cavities. The urine carries away with it some of these matters, and thus frees the tubules for a time; but as their contents are reproduced in quantities too large to be thus eliminated, some of the tubules become plugged and impervious, sometimes even so over-distended that they give way, and are completely destroyed. Nor is this all, but the capillaries of the organ necessarily bear a part in the mischief. At first, from over-congestion, they become dilated and varicose, and afterwards (in part, probably, from the formation of fibrinous clots within them, in part as the result of a process of adhesive inflammation) they become obstructed or even obliterated. Supposing this morbid process to have gone on to any considerable extent, the kidney must be left by it permanently injured; while even its slighter degrees must for a time seriously disturb the functions of the organ. In the earlier stages of the disease, the presence of albumen in the urine is in part due to the actual escape of blood from the over-loaded capillaries of the kidney, in part to the temporary suspension of its functions. If at a later period, when the urine has lost its preternaturally deep colour, and has regained much of its healthy appearance, albumen should still exist in any quantity, there will be reason for apprehending that some serious injury has been inflicted on the organ. At the same time, the reparative power characteristic of early life tends, I believe, to the ultimate removal of the mischief, and warrants a more hopeful prognosis as to the ultimate complete recovery of a child from the effects of scarlatinal dropsy, than would be justifiable in a case of albuminuria in the adult.

The *treatment* of this affection is, on the whole, that of inflammatory dropsy, from what cause soever it may arise. If it have set in with severity, the urine being high-coloured, extremely scanty, and loaded with albumen, the abstraction of blood is almost indispensable, and from four to six ounces may be taken from the arm of a child five or six years old. It will, I believe, seldom, if ever, be necessary to repeat the general depletion, though, if no improvement follow, and especially if there be pain or tenderness in the loins, cupping or the application of leeches in that situation should be resorted to. Whether bleeding be requisite or

not, the great object to which our treatment must be directed is the re-excitement of the cutaneous function; and in proportion as we succeed in this shall we avert danger and expedite convalescence. For this purpose the hot air bath is one of the most efficacious means with which I am acquainted; it not only stimulates the skin much more powerfully than the warm water bath, but has the further advantage that it can be employed without removing the patient from bed, and consequently without the risk of catching cold. It may be used once or twice in the twenty-four hours, and seldom fails, even when its action is most transitory, in inducing, for the time at least, a copious perspiration. Among internal remedies, the tartar emetic deserves to hold the highest rank; and I know of no medicine to the utility of which, in the acute stage of scarlatinal dropsy, there are so few exceptions. It should be given in nauseating doses every four hours; and at bed-time, if headache or a constipated state of the bowels does not contraindicate its use, a small dose of Dover's powder may be advantageously combined with it. When, by the employment of these means, the skin has been excited to action, the anasarca has ceased to increase, and the albumen in the urine has much diminished, some of the milder diuretics may be combined with the mixture,—as the acetate of potash, the extract of taraxacum, or the spirits of nitrous ether, while at the same time the dose of the tartar emetic may be reduced; but any change of the urine to a darker colour, or the increase of albumen in it, should be regarded as indicating the propriety of discontinuing their use, and of returning to the previous treatment.

My experience does not lead me to form a favorable opinion of the utility of cathartics in the treatment of this affection. They are uncertain in their action, their operation is often attended by much distress to the child, and by unavoidable risk of catching cold, while the occurrence of diarrhœa is a very troublesome and very unmanageable complication. On this account, therefore, I think it preferable to give aperients only when a constipated condition of the bowels absolutely requires their employment.

In very mild cases of dropsy it suffices to give the antimony in small doses, so as to produce merely its diaphoretic effects; while in cases of long standing the feebleness of the patient's pulse and the occasional irritability of his stomach often completely contraindicate its use. In those instances, too, in which the quantity of blood in the urine is considerable, the restraining its discharge from the kidneys becomes the first indication. For this purpose the gallic acid, in doses of five grains every four hours for a child of five years old, is the best remedy that we can employ; while a small dose of antimony may still be given in the evening, at the time when the hot air bath is used, with the view of helping to keep up the proper action of the skin. In the chronic stage of the disease, even though no blood be present in the urine, yet if the quantity of

albumen be large, the gallic acid will again be indicated in preference to any other remedy.

With reference to the complications of the disease, I do not know that their association with scarlatinal dropsy furnishes any special indications for their treatment, though it certainly destroys much of the hopefulness which we might otherwise feel with reference to the success of our remedies. This remark applies with especial force to the inflammatory affections which sometimes supervene in its course, and more particularly to the pneumonia, which, though not a very frequent, is a most dangerous accident, and one in which, if depletion and tartar emetic fail, I know not to what remedy to have recourse. In the two cases of convulsions which recovered, very large depletion was resorted to, and in both instances with success. In one of the cases, however, consciousness did not return till after the bowels had been very freely acted on by elaterium, though the depletion alone put a stop to the convulsions. The child who died was in a state of such exhaustion at the time when the convulsions came on, as seemed to forbid depletion, but I have since regretted that no attempt was made to arrest them by means of the inhalation of chloroform.

The convalescence from scarlatinal dropsy requires much care in restoring the child to its usual diet, and long-continued precaution against cold and damp, together with great attention to maintain the active performance of the cutaneous functions; on which account it is always desirable that flannel be worn next the skin. In mild cases the observance of these precautions is all that is needed; but in many instances the child is left weak and bloodless, and with its digestive powers much enfeebled. Under these circumstances tonic remedies are always indicated, and either the extract of bark or the tincture of the sesquichloride of iron will generally be found most appropriate, while wine is not infrequently needed to restore the appetite, which in many instances seems completely lost. I need not, however, pursue this subject in minute detail: the great principles which should govern your conduct must already be sufficiently obvious.

Although most diseases of the urinary organs are less common in children than in grown persons, yet *calculous disorders* are far more frequent in early life than in adult age. It appears, indeed, from some statistical data furnished by Dr. Prout, that out of 1256 patients received into the Bristol, Leeds, and Norwich hospitals, for the purpose of being operated on for stone, 500, or nearly 40 per cent., were under ten years of age. If we bear in mind the intimate connection that subsists between the assimilative and the excretory functions, it will not surprise us that in early life, when the former, though so active, are so readily disturbed, the latter should be often thrown into disorder:

Very slight and very temporary causes often suffice to occasion deposits in the urine of children; and these deposits almost always consist either of the amorphous lithate of ammonia, or of the small reddish-



brown crystals of lithic acid. These deposits, indeed, are not of much moment, and one might perhaps say that the younger the infant the less is their importance, since the presence of lithic acid in considerable quantity in the kidneys of new-born children seems to be almost a physiological condition. Its frequency was first noticed, some years ago, by Professor Schlossberger; and his original statements have been confirmed both by his own subsequent researches, as well as by those of Professor Martin, of Jena.\* Dr. Schlossberger, on an examination of 199 children who died within thirty days from birth, found lithic acid gravel in the tubuli uriniferi of 32 per cent. of the number, in many, but not all of whom, some degree of icterus had existed. The frequency of this condition is probably connected with the peculiar changes in the processes of assimilation which take place after birth; and any interruption to their performance, or any disturbance of the cutaneous function, increases, as in the case of infantile icterus, the probability of its occurrence. The same causes exert a similar influence both in infancy, and also to a considerable degree even in subsequent childhood. A trifling cold, slight gastric disorder, or the feverishness and general irritation which sometimes attend upon dentition, not infrequently produce these deposits, while they disappear as soon as the brief constitutional disturbance subsides. While it lasts, however, the condition of the child is often one of very considerable suffering, each attempt to make water being attended by much pain, the patient crying and drawing up its legs towards its abdomen; while frequently a few drops only of urine are voided at each time. Now and then, the suppression of urine is complete for twelve, eighteen, or twenty-four hours; but this seldom happens, except in children previously much out of health, and in whom, under these circumstances, the febrile symptoms and the constitutional disturbance are very severe, the bowels usually constipated, and the evacuations very unnatural in appearance. But besides cases of this acute kind, which occur almost exclusively in infants in whom the process of dentition is not yet complete, similar symptoms are often observed in older children; and though at first of a much less urgent character, they are yet of more serious import, since they frequently indicate the existence of a calculus in the bladder, instead of betokening a merely temporary excess of lithic acid deposits in the urine.

In many instances, the formation of lithic acid in the kidneys goes on without giving rise to any very obvious symptoms; and I have but rarely seen a child suffer from pain of that severe character which in the adult not infrequently accompanies the descent of a calculus from the kidney to the bladder. Sometimes, however, after frequent attacks resembling

\* Archiv f. physiol. Heilkunde, vol. ix.; also Schmidt's Jahrbücher, Dec. 1850, p. 333.

seizures of ordinary colic, a child begins to manifest the symptoms of stone in the bladder; and under these circumstances it is probable that the previous attacks of abdominal pain were due to the disordered function of the kidneys, rather than to any primary affection of the intestinal canal. The occurrence of colic in children of three or four years old, indeed, should always direct our most sedulous attention to the state of the urine, which will very often be found to deviate widely from a healthy condition,—frequently to abound in lithic acid gravel.

The *symptoms* of stone in the bladder are much the same at all ages: the pain in voiding urine, and, immediately afterwards, the frequent desire to pass water, the occasional abrupt stoppage of the stream of urine, and the irritation about the penis, owing to which the child keeps its hand almost constantly on its genitals, can hardly fail to awaken suspicion as to the nature of the case. Before subjecting the child, however, to the fright and pain which the introduction of a sound into its bladder is sure to occasion, it should be first ascertained that the patient's sufferings are not due to the prepuce being extremely long and its orifice very narrow. The existence of that malformation sometimes prevents the ready escape of the urine; while the edges of the foreskin becoming irritated and sore, any attempt to make water is rendered exceedingly painful, and the symptoms present a most deceptive resemblance to those of stone in the bladder. The presence of ascarides in the rectum likewise sometimes occasions a degree of irritation about the bladder, which is by no means unlike that produced by calculus; and against this possible source of error it behoves us to be likewise on the watch.

The *treatment* of dysuria in early life, connected, as the affection almost always is, with an excess of lithic acid in the urine, is sufficiently simple. Those acute attacks which come on during infancy, and for the most part during the period of teething, and which are attended with much fever, with a constipated or otherwise disordered condition of the bowels, and with severe suffering, obviously call for antiphlogistic and soothing measures. The warm bath is often very serviceable in these cases in relieving the febrile symptoms; besides which, the occasional immersion of the child in hot water, as high as the hips, soothes the pain which is so apt to attend upon every attempt to empty the bladder. The bowels should be acted on freely by castor oil; and afterwards, no medicine has appeared to me to afford so much relief to pain, or so effectually to excite the kidneys to action, as the castor oil mixture which I have already mentioned to you, in combination with small doses of liquor potassæ, laudanum, and nitrous ether. Barley-water, milk and water, and thin arrow-root, should constitute the child's nourishment during the severity of its attack; and even when the symptoms are on the decline, much prudence must still be exercised in keeping to a very mild and unstimulating diet. It is generally wise to continue the use of

alkalics for some time after the active symptoms have subsided; and small doses of liquor potassæ, either alone or in combination with the vinum ipecacuanhæ, may be given three or four times a day in a little milk. Once or twice I have seen a sudden suppression of urine, attended with great aggravation of the child's sufferings, follow after the existence of severe dysuria for two or three days; and have found this occurrence to be due to the mechanical obstruction of the urethra by a small calculus which had become impacted in its canal. The dysuria which is produced by the excessive length of the prepuce can be relieved only by the removal of a portion of the superfluous foreskin; while, when it is excited by ascarides, an enema of liquor calcis, with a dose or two of castor oil, will often produce an immediate cure of symptoms which had been very troublesome.

The treatment of calculus in the bladder hardly requires special notice here; but you will bear in mind that the calculi which form in childhood are just of that kind on which medicinal agents are best calculated to act; and that we have but little reason for dreading those changes in the precipitate thrown down from the urine which take place in later life. The deposits that take place and the calculi that form in childhood, consist almost invariably of the lithates, and hence we may employ the alkaline carbonates without apprehension; and under their continued use I have seen very copious sediments completely and permanently disappear from the urine. Their action, however, is far too slow to be relied on in any case where unequivocal signs are present of the the existence of a stone of considerable dimensions; while, fortunately, the anæsthetic agents which we now possess, by depriving the operation of lithotomy of the pain that once attended it, have robbed it of many of its terrors.

The importance of lithic acid deposits in the urine, is, however, by no means dependent on the temporary suffering associated with its elimination, in some instances; or the dangers of the formation of vesical calculus, in others. Deposits of lithic acid are observed in the urine of children, as the consequence and the indication of a state of general constitutional disorder, which manifests itself by dyspeptic symptoms and imperfect nutrition, is often associated with chronic cutaneous affections, and not infrequently succeeds to some attack of rheumatism. I have already told you that rheumatism in the child runs its course frequently with a much smaller amount of local pain, and with less swelling of the joints, than generally attend it in the adult. Its remote effects also very seldom show themselves in those abiding pains which characterise chronic rheumatism in the grown person, but in a state of general ill health such as that to which I have just referred. A child is brought to you with a vague history of failing health; of loss of flesh, of variable appetite, sluggish bowels, and occasional night perspirations. On further enquiry you learn that he is nervous and excitable in the highest degree; sometimes depressed



and sullen, at other times so high-spirited as to be almost uncontrollable : each of these fluctuations in his condition, whether for better or worse, is found to be more marked at some seasons of the year than at others ; and often also modified by change of residence, his health being manifestly worse in cold weather, and in exposed situations, than in a sheltered spot, and during the summer season. Anxiety lest consumptive disease should be impending is often needlessly entertained in these cases ; but if you examine the urine you will at once find the clue that will help you to their thorough understanding. The urine will be found acid, of a very high specific gravity, 1025° or upwards, depositing on cooling abundant red crystals of lithic acid, and on the addition of nitric acid giving evidence, by the speedy crystallisation that takes place, of the presence of an excess of urea. On close enquiry you will probably learn that some months previously the child had had an attack of rheumatism, not necessarily very severe, and that since then his health had never been so good as before ; or, if not, you will almost certainly find that rheumatism is a disease from which, in some or other of its numerous forms, members of his parents' family have suffered. It is to cases such as these that the term of the lithic acid diathesis\* is applicable.

The treatment of this condition does not require much notice. A residence in a sheltered and warm situation, and the habitual wearing of flannel next the skin, are two points of much importance. A third, of at least equal moment, is the careful regulation of the diet, which should be simple, unstimulating, and moderate in quantity. With reference to medicine, the alkalis and alkaline carbonates may be given with a vegetable bitter if some decided tonic appears necessary ; but you must bear in mind, and clearly explain to your patient's friends, that the condition is not one to be overcome in a short time by a few potent remedies, but one which will require watching and care, and a well-considered system of diet and regimen, to be carried on for months and years, and from which it is scarcely safe to depart before the time of puberty has been passed in safety. I referred to it, not because I had any special cautions to give you about its treatment, but to call your attention to a set of symptoms, the real signification of which may be readily overlooked.

An unnaturally profuse flow of urine occurs at all ages as a temporary symptom in the course of many disorders. Its permanent increase, when associated with certain changes in the composition of the fluid, and the presence of saccharine matters among its elements, constitutes *diabetes*. This disease, although not common at any period of life, yet occurs in the adult sufficiently often for us to become familiar with its characters, and

\* It is almost superfluous to remind the reader of Dr. Todd's remarks on this subject in his Croonian Lectures—On Gout, Rheumatism, &c.

to dread it as one of the most formidable results of disorder of the assimilative processes. In the child, however, it would seem to be an exceedingly rare affection, for not only has it never come under my notice, but Dr. Prout, out of his immense experience in diseases of the urinary organs, states that he has seen but one instance of it in a child of five years old, and only twelve in young persons between the ages of eight and twenty years, out of a total of 700 cases of diabetes.\* *Simple diuresis*, indeed, is less rare than true saccharine diabetes; and I have seen some instances in which, coupled with serious gastric and intestinal disturbance, there was so considerable an increase in the secretion of urine as to constitute a prominent symptom of the disease. In these cases, however, considerable disorder of the digestive organs had for some time preceded the excessive flow of urine; and Dr. Prout states that in the earlier stages of infantile diuresis the urine is loaded with lithates and diminished in quantity, though as the disease advances the quantity of urine becomes considerably increased; and it sometimes contains albumen, or in rarer cases yields signs of sugar. So far as my observation goes, indeed, the disturbance of the functions of the kidney is in these cases purely secondary, and subsidiary to the gastric and intestinal disorder. The quantity of urine has either been speedily diminished under a due attention to diet and the regulation of the digestive organs, or the symptoms have become merged by degrees in those of phthisis, which has gradually developed itself. My experience concerning these affections amounts, in short, to this,—that whenever the processes of digestion and assimilation are seriously disturbed for any considerable time in early life, the functions of the kidney are very apt to become excessive in degree as well as disordered in kind. Further, such disorder is especially likely to occur just at that period when the simple but highly animalised food of the suckling is exchanged for the more varied diet of the infant after weaning. And, lastly, its existence may be suspected whenever, coupled with more or less marked indications of gastro-intestinal disorder, there is a rapidly increasing emaciation, for which no adequate cause appears. It will, however, often happen, even when the amount of urine greatly exceeds the healthy average, that the parents of an infant take no notice of the circumstance, imagining it to be either an accidental and unimportant occurrence, or accounting for it as the natural result of the thirst, which induces the child to drink very abundantly. Hence, unless you make special enquiries with reference to this point, you may remain in ignorance of a very important symptom.

When once you have become aware of the existence of this affection, its *treatment* is attended by no particular difficulty, and, if undertaken sufficiently early, will often prove successful. The state of the bowels requires most

\* On Stomach and Renal Diseases, 5th edit. 8vo. p. 36, note.

careful attention: mild alteratives are frequently serviceable, but drastic purgatives are very unsuitable. The Hydr. c. Cretâ, in combination with Dover's powder, is often very useful in promoting a healthy condition of the evacuations; while the Dover's powder alone is also beneficial in calming the child's excessive irritability, as well as in diminishing the amount of urine secreted. Dr. Prout adds a caution, however, with reference to the use of opiates in these cases, as well as to the sudden withdrawal of fluids, since a suppression of urine may follow the incautious adoption of these measures, and that condition is almost sure to end in coma and death. Change of air to a dry and temperate situation, especially on the sea-coast, is of much importance, and the tepid or warm sea-water-bath is often beneficial; while tonics of various kinds are generally of service. The different preparations of iron appear to have advantages over other medicines; and Dr. Venables, who was the first to call the attention of the profession to this affection, bestows high commendation on the phosphate of iron. Dr. Prout insists, moreover, on the importance of a suitable diet, into which albuminous matters should enter freely, in preference, though not to the entire exclusion, of those which contain gelatine. Milk should form a chief element in the diet; while of farinaceous matters, those are to be preferred which have undergone the fermentative process. These precautions, too, must be observed, not for a short period only, but until the child has for some time regained its health, since a slight error is very likely to be followed by a serious relapse.

*Incontinence of urine* is a very distressing infirmity from which children sometimes suffer, and which, in many instances, it is found very difficult to cure. In most cases this inability to command the flow of urine exists only in the night-time, but sometimes it is present also by day; and both forms of the affection are met with in children of both sexes and of all ages, even up to the period of puberty. The nocturnal incontinence of urine is often associated with the presence of an excess of lithic acid in the secretion; and in such cases the first step towards remedying the infirmity consists in correcting the morbid state of the fluid. Now and then it appears to be dependent upon the irritation produced by ascarides in the rectum, while in the majority of cases, so long as the affection is recent, a connection may be clearly traced between it and gastro-intestinal disorder. If not remedied, however, all the other functions of the body may return to a healthy state, while yet the incontinence is perpetuated by a kind of habit which it is found very difficult to break through.

The involuntary discharge of urine by day-time as well as at night is a still more troublesome affection. Sometimes there is an absolute want of control over the bladder; so that the urine is almost constantly dribbling away; while in other cases the desire to pass water is distinctly felt at certain short intervals: but the patient is unable to resist this desire even for a minute. This affection, too, is sometimes associated with a morbid



condition of the urine; in other instances it seems to depend on a state of general weakness; while in some cases there is no apparent cause, either general or local, to which it is possible to ascribe it. Cases of this last kind are of all the most troublesome; they are sometimes met with in several members of the same family, especially in girls, though, according to my experience, the other more curable forms of incontinence are much more common in male children.

In the cure of nocturnal incontinence of urine much may often be gained by attention to certain precautionary measures; such as limiting the quantity of drink taken at the last meal, preventing the child from lying on his back when in bed (a position which seems greatly to favour the occurrence of the accident), and rousing him from bed to empty his bladder two or three times in the night. If the urine be loaded with lithates, the diet must be most carefully regulated, and medicines must be given to restore the urine to a healthy state, and to ensure the due performance of the functions of the digestive organs. Tonics are often extremely useful afterwards, and there is none from which I have seen so much benefit as from the tincture of the sesquichloride of iron. At the same time, cold sponging to the back and loins is often decidedly serviceable; and if the case resist these milder measures, the frequent application of a blister to the sacrum seldom fails to do great good. In very obstinate cases the tincture of cantharides is of service; and once or twice I have employed with advantage large doses of the nitrate of potash, according to the recommendation of Dr. Young, of Chester; but, as a general rule, the employment of these stimulant diuretics is not desirable; and I should prefer to them the administration of small doses of strychnine or of the extract of *nux vomica*, from which I have on two or three occasions seen most decided benefit.

## LECTURE XXXVIII.

ABDOMINAL TUMORS.—Enlargement of abdomen not always the result of actual disease—causes to which it may be due.—Abdominal tumors—from enlargement of the liver, by albuminous deposit, by hydatid growths, by malignant disease—from malignant disease of the kidney—from enlargement of the spleen—from psoas abscess.—Cases in illustration.

INFANTILE SYPHILIS—its symptoms—characters of the syphilitic cachexia—morbid appearances supposed to be due to it—tendency of the symptoms to return after apparent cure.—Treatment.

Discharges from the vulva and vagina of female children—how to be distinguished from gonorrhœa—associated with debility and strumous habit—difficult of cure.—Treatment.

AMONG the anatomical peculiarities of early life, none is more remarkable than the great size of the abdomen, as contrasted with the undeveloped state of the thorax, on the one hand, and of the lower extremities on the other. Though most striking in the new-born infant, it still continues to a great degree during the whole of the first years of childhood; nor does it altogether disappear until, with advancing age, the pelvis enlarges, the spinal column acquires its proper curvature, the limbs gain their due development, and the chest expands in a measure commensurate with the demands made upon the thoracic viscera for the vigorous performance of their functions.

The anxiety of non-professional persons is often needlessly excited by the large size of the abdomen in childhood, while those even who are conversant with medicine do not always bear in mind the very different causes to which an increase of its bulk may be due. It will, therefore, I think, be no waste of time to notice briefly the circumstances under which *enlargement of the abdomen* may occur in childhood, and to give you what little information I may be able to furnish with reference to those diseases which occasion distinct *abdominal tumors*.

The abdomen sometimes appears preternaturally large, wholly independent of any disorder of the general health, but as the result of the child's growth and development having gone on slowly, so that its body retains its infantile proportions but little altered at the age of two or

three years. If, as often happens, this tardy development should be associated with feeble health, with a somewhat impaired performance of the digestive functions, and with a constipated condition of the bowels, flatus is almost sure to collect in the intestines, and the enlargement of the abdomen is thus rendered still more considerable. With such a state of health, too, some of the minor degrees of rickets are often associated; and even though no serious deformity mark the existence of the disorder, yet to its influence are due the undeveloped chest and the small pelvis; while the contracted and misshapen thorax, which is produced by the advance of the disease, makes the abdominal enlargement appear more striking, and causes the child, according to MM. Rilliet and Barthez' apt comparison, to resemble the *tóy tumblers* which Italian image boys sell about the streets.

In cases such as have been referred to, you will save yourselves and your patient's friends much needless anxiety, if you bear in mind that *tabes mesenterica* is exceedingly rare before five years of age, while this condition of general abdominal enlargement is met with chiefly between the commencement and the end of the first dentition. Further, you will find that, under these circumstances, the abdomen is perfectly soft and painless; you will learn that no symptom of tubercle has shown itself; while, if you strip the child, which in doubtful cases you ought to do, you will probably see more or less distinct indications of the action of rickets, either in deforming the skeleton, or in disordering its proportions.

Enlargement of the abdomen is a much more frequent attendant on tubercular peritonitis than on mesenteric disease. The tense, and tympanitic, and painful state of the abdomen, the sensation of adhesion between the abdominal walls and the subjacent viscera, the loss of flesh, the frequently recurring diarrhoea, the febrile symptoms, and the more or less well-marked indications of tubercular disease which attend it, usually stamp the nature of that affection too clearly for the attentive observer to fall into error.

But besides these cases, in which there is a general enlargement of the abdomen, there are others in which its increase of size is mainly due to the presence of a distinct and well-defined *tumor*. A good many instances of this sort have come under my notice at different times, though, as often happens in Dispensary practice, the number of those is but small in which I have had the opportunity of watching the affection to its close, and of confirming or correcting by an examination after death the diagnosis formed during the life-time of the patient.

One not very uncommon cause of abdominal tumor is *enlargement of the liver*, which sometimes undergoes a very great increase of its bulk, without any obvious reason, and sometimes even unattended with any serious disturbance of the general health. I remember a little girl, about ten years old, who was received into St. Bartholomew's Hospital on account of



very great enlargement of her abdomen. She looked very pale, and the distension of the superficial veins of her chest and abdomen, and the livid congestion of her face, showed that there existed some serious obstacle to the circulation. Her abdomen had been gradually enlarging for many months, and at the time of her admission into the hospital the margin of the liver was distinctly traceable below the umbilicus; her bowels were habitually constipated, but the evacuations were natural in appearance, and the child was well-nourished, cheerful, and active, being but little annoyed by her great size. I saw her again two years afterwards, and her condition was then quite unaltered. Cases of a similar kind have since come under my notice in children of very different ages, and accompanied with very various degrees of disorder of the general health. In every instance there were obvious indications of a scrofulous habit; and in some, nutrition was but ill performed. The disease, however, which has been ascertained to consist not in a simple hypertrophy of the organ, but in the interstitial deposit of an albuminous matter, does not appear to produce any serious result so long as it is limited to the liver, or to that organ and the spleen. But in some instances a similar deposit takes place in the substance of the kidneys, blocking up their tubules, and interfering with the proper discharge of their functions; albumen then appears in the urine, which is secreted in very small quantities, anasarca and ascites come on, and death takes place eventually, as the result of the renal disease, not of the mere affection of the liver.

This affection sometimes comes on at a very early period; I have seen the spleen enlarged by it in an infant of nineteen months, in whom there was a distinct history of a tumor in the left hypochondriac region ever since the age of six months; while the recent investigations of Dr. Gubler\* prove that it frequently accompanies congenital syphilis; the liver having in some cases been found presenting the characteristic alterations within five weeks after birth. Dr. Budd† speaks of it as a concomitant of scrofulous caries of the bones; but in none of the six cases which have come under my own observation did this complication exist. All that we can at present determine about it is, that it is a sign and a consequence of the scrofulous or of the syphilitic cachexia, generally slow in its development, and comparatively unimportant in its results so long as the kidney is unaffected by it; but then becoming dangerous to life, and being amenable to no kind of treatment. Fresh air, appropriate diet, and the iodides of potassium and iron, are the only remedies which I have employed; and under their use I have seen much improvement take place in the general

\* *Mémoires de la Société de Biologie.* Paris, 1853. 8vo. p. 25.

† In his *Treatise on Diseases of the Liver*, at p. 304; where, and in Hensch's *Klinik der Unterleibs-Krankheiten*, vol. i. Berlin, 1852, p. 130, is to be found the best account of this affection.

health, and some diminution in the size of the enlarged viscera; but when the kidney is involved I have never seen any abiding amendment, while the patient's state has generally fluctuated in proportion as the secretion of urine was more or less abundant.

I once met with a *hydatid tumor of the liver* in a girl aged  $13\frac{1}{2}$  years, in whom, two years and a half previously, a swelling had begun to form at her right side, without any sign of general indisposition, though the subsequent increase of the growth had been attended with occasional attacks of severe pain. At the time of my seeing her she had gone through a variety of treatment, which consisted chiefly in leeching and the inunction of iodine ointment, without any benefit; but her general health was good, although she was small for her age. On removing her dress, the lower part of her chest and the upper part of her abdomen were seen to be much enlarged by a growth the lower margin of which could be felt a little above the umbilicus, and which seemed larger on the right than on the left side. At this time the circumference of her chest, on a level with the nipple, was  $25\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and 25 inches four inches lower down; but three years and a half later, and a short time before her death, she measured 32 inches at the former, and 33 at the latter point. Even when I first saw her, the respiratory murmur ceased to be audible on a level with the nipple, and the cavity of the chest became still more encroached on with the advance of the disease. Fluctuation was distinctly perceptible over nearly the whole of the tumor in the chest as well as in the abdomen, and continued so during the whole of the patient's life. It was in May 1840 that the patient first came under my notice, and no change whatever took place in her condition until February 1842. At that time, after severe pain in the tumor had been experienced for several days, a fresh growth made its appearance, of about the size of a breakfast-cup, to the left of the umbilicus, and a little above it. In July following the patient began to lose flesh, her appetite failed, and she began to suffer frequent attacks of palpitation. At this time, and often subsequently, the child complained of pain and numbness, extending down the right arm. Notwithstanding the progressive increase of the tumor, the patient's health continued tolerably good for the succeeding seventeen months, though she grew but little, and no signs of approaching puberty appeared. In the middle of December 1843, symptoms of gastric disorder showed themselves: the child suffered much from flatulence, had occasional diarrhoea, severe pain in her abdomen, great feverishness, and her mind wandered a little at night. The skin grew jaundiced, and her water became very high coloured; while the attacks of pain, chiefly referred to the epigastrium, sometimes were so severe that the patient fainted from their intensity. Slight cough came on, and for three weeks before death she was unable for a moment to assume the

recumbent posture. Her strength gradually failed, and she died on Jan. 28, 1844, during an unusually severe attack of pain.

On opening the abdomen, from which a gallon and a half of transparent yellow serum escaped, the enormously large liver was brought into view. It reached down to somewhat below the false ribs on the left side, not quite so low on the right, and extended upwards on the left, pushing the diaphragm before it to rather above the upper margin of the second rib, and on the right side to a little above the level of the third. This enlargement seemed made up of the left lobe, for the right lobe, rather dark but otherwise healthy, was found pushed downward by it into the right flank. The surface of the enormously enlarged left lobe was of a pale colour: on making an incision into it, it was found to have formed a sac, the parietes of which were about a third of an inch thick, containing a gallon of viscid yellow fluid, and a number of hydatids of large size. The sac itself appeared to be formed by the parent hydatid, the parietes of which were firmly adherent to the substance of the liver. At the anterior edge of the right lobe of the liver, just to the right of the gall-bladder, was a yellowish-white tumor of the size of a walnut, which, on being cut into, was seen to be composed of dead and shrivelled hydatids; they were folded together, one within the other, like the coats of an onion, except that, in order to reduce the space they occupied as much as possible, they were plicated. The two or three outer layers had begun to be the seat of cretaceous deposits. The gall-bladder contained a little pale fluid bile.

The lungs were healthy, though much compressed. The valves of the heart were quite healthy, but the pericardium was universally, and in some parts very firmly, adherent to its substance,—the result, doubtless, of inflammation, which most likely came on at the time when the child began to complain of palpitation of the heart. The other viscera were quite healthy.

I have seen *the liver* enlarged by disease, which I believe to have been of a *malignant character*, on three occasions; but in one only of the number had I the opportunity of confirming the diagnosis by examination after death. In that case the affection was attended by vague indications of abdominal disease, in which there was nothing that pointed especially to any one viscus; while the morbid growth, having originated from the under surface of the right lobe of the liver, was supposed, from the relations which it presented, to be due to enlargement of the mesenteric glands. The patient was a little boy, who was eight months old when the first indications of disordered health appeared, in diarrhoea, fretfulness, and loss of flesh and appetite; and at the age of nine months his mother noticed some solid masses in the abdomen, though from the commencement of his illness his belly had been hard and rather tender.



The child lived to the age of one year; and for the last six weeks of his life, during which time I had the opportunity of watching him, he suffered from diarrhœa, which was occasionally very profuse. He became extremely emaciated, and his skin assumed an exceedingly sallow colour; but the evacuations, though relaxed, were otherwise natural. No hæmorrhage took place from the intestines, and the urine was found to be perfectly natural whenever it was tested. During the last month of his life he had a slight cough and wheezing respiration; but death seemed due to the constant diarrhœa and the severe pain which the child suffered; his exhaustion being doubtless in great measure the consequence of the blood which should have nourished his body being diverted to supply the enormous mass of fungoid disease of the liver.

During the six weeks that the child was under my observation, his abdomen increased from twenty-one to twenty-five inches in circumference; and the tumor, the surface of which was uneven, was always much larger on the left than on the right side. It turned out, however, on an examination after death, that the left lobe of the liver was almost completely healthy, but that it had been driven up under the ribs by the enlarged right lobe; which part of the organ was converted into a soft, white, brain-like matter, intermingled with which were portions of a firmer, highly vascular, fibro-cellular substance. The disease, in short, consisted of a mixture of carcinoma medullare and carcinoma fasciculatum. A few deposits of medullary cancer, one of them as big as a walnut, existed also in the right lung, but the other viscera were healthy.

*Malignant disease of the kidney* is another occasional cause of abdominal tumor in children, and of this I have met with two instances. The first occurred in a boy, who died at the age of two years and ten months; and the second in a girl, who was fourteen months old at death. In the former case, at the same time that the child became languid and fretful, his abdomen was observed to be enlarging. For a few days in the early part of his illness he was reported to have passed bloody urine; but this symptom did not recur during the subsequent progress of the disease. In proportion as his abdomen increased in size, he became more and more emaciated: he had occasional attacks of diarrhœa, but nevertheless his appetite continued craving; and it was not till ten months after the first symptom had been noticed that the child died, exhausted. In the case of the girl, the disease ran a much more rapid course, and death took place in ten weeks from the appearance of the first symptom. She was attacked with feverishness, gastric disorder, and occasional vomiting, which had not continued more than a week when her mother noticed a tumor in the abdomen. When these symptoms came on, the child was well nourished, but she lost flesh rapidly in proportion as her abdomen increased in size; her evacuations were often very unnatural, but at no time was there either diarrhœa or hæmaturia. Towards the end of her

life she became very fretful, and seemed occasionally to suffer severe pain in the abdomen; but her death took place suddenly, and without any sign of her health being worse than it had appeared to be for some days before. In one case the left, in the other the right kidney, was the seat of the disease: the local symptoms were very similar in both instances, and consisted in the presence of a solid tumor occupying the lumbar region, and extending from the spine across the abdomen towards the opposite side, and reaching upwards beneath the ribs, and downwards towards, and in the first case even into, the pelvis. On examining the body after death, the nature of the disease was seen in both instances to be precisely the same, being a mixture of cerebriiform matter and of the peculiar structure of fungus hæmatodes, while in both the kidney was considerably bigger than the head of an adult.

In connection with this subject, I must warn you of the possibility of mistaking the swelling formed by a *psaos abscess* for that produced by enlargement of the kidney. When *psaos abscess* occurs in young children, its early stages may readily be overlooked, partly because the patient is unable to describe those vague sensations of uneasiness in the loins by which it is attended,—partly because impairment or loss of the power of walking is so common a result of indisposition of any kind in early life that it seems scarcely necessary to seek for any special cause to explain its occurrence. The gradual failure of the health, the loss of flesh and the occasional disturbance of the bowels, are symptoms that attend upon various disorders of the abdominal viscera, and that present nothing pathognomonic of any. The tumor, like that formed by enlargement of the kidney, occupies the lumbar region, projecting forwards into the abdomen; while fluctuation in the abscess is often so obscure, as to be scarcely, if at all, perceptible. The tumor of *psaos abscess*, however, reaches less high up in the abdomen than that formed by enlargement of the kidney: its contour is usually more circular, less oval, and the tenderness over it is in general greater, than in cases of malignant disease of the kidney. As the affection advances, and the matter gravitates into the thigh, or points in the lumbar region, its nature becomes clearly manifest; but though, as far as the final issue of the case is concerned, an error of diagnosis is but of little import, it is yet very desirable for your own reputation that you should not, at any period, have fallen into a mistake as to its nature.

In this country, and especially in the neighbourhood of London, where the severer forms of intermittent fever seldom occur, we do not often meet with instances of that *enlargement of the spleen* which is common enough even among children in malarious districts, and usually, though not invariably, succeeds to previous attacks of ague. The only instance of it, as a sequela of ague, which I have had the opportunity of observing, was presented by a little girl, six years and a half old, who had lived at

Fernando Po from the age of two years and a half, having had dysentery at three years old, and frequent attacks of fever subsequently. The enlargement of her spleen had first become apparent at five years of age; and when I first saw her, a few weeks after her return from Africa, it had attained so considerable a size that her abdomen measured twenty-one inches and a half in circumference. The spleen in this case reached from under the ribs quite down into the pelvis, and forwards as far as the mesial line of the abdomen. Independently of the patient's history, which in a case of this kind would be of itself sufficient to prevent an erroneous diagnosis, the relations of the swelling were characteristic; for, although situated at the side of the abdomen, it did not extend backwards into the lumbar region so as to fill it up completely, as an enlarged kidney would do, but a considerable interval existed between the posterior margin of the tumor and the vertebral column. In its intimate characters the hypertrophy of the spleen is, I believe, identical in these cases with that enlargement of the organ to which I have already referred as occasionally met with in children of a scrofulous constitution, and in connection with defective nutrition.

Though, in many of the cases which I have just related to you, the enlargement of the abdomen was due to malignant disease, yet I would not have you too ready to pronounce an unfavourable prognosis concerning cases in which you find some increase in the size of the abdomen, and that increase apparently associated with the presence of a definite tumor. A decided opinion can seldom be formed after seeing such cases only once; for, in addition to the usual sources of fallacy, there are those special difficulties which arise from the child's unwillingness to submit to any protracted examination, and which compel us to acquire our knowledge by instalments. Moreover, the rate of increase of the tumor, the changes in its contour, and in its relations to the abdominal viscera, often require to be carefully noticed, before you can venture to pronounce upon it with any certainty. I have indeed known some instances, where the complete disappearance of manifest abdominal tumor, and the eventual recovery of perfect health, have belied the unfavourable opinion which I had expressed. I wish that I could give you some criterion for distinguishing the hopeful cases from those which are hopeless; but even this caution as to the possibility of error may not be without its use.

According to the plan which we proposed to follow in this course of lectures, it remains for us now to study, in conclusion, the febrile diseases of infancy and childhood. There is one affection, however, too important to be passed over in silence, although it cannot be assigned to any of those classes into which, for convenience sake, we distributed the diseases of early life. I propose, therefore, to devote the remaining



half hour of to-day to the study of *infantile syphilis*, and to defer till to-morrow the consideration of the fevers and exanthemata.

Syphilis, as it occurs in the infant, presents many important differences from the characters which it assumes in the adult; nor is there in this any thing to excite our surprise, if we bear in mind the very different circumstances under which, in the two cases, the poison infects the organism. In the adult, the manifestations of the disease are almost always the result of the direct inoculation of the system with the venereal virus. In the child, infection by that mode seldom occurs. The supposition, once generally entertained, that an infant becomes affected with syphilis in consequence of its body being brought, during the time of its birth, into contact with venereal sores upon the mother's genitals, is now deservedly regarded as altogether erroneous. The infection of a child by sucking the breast of a syphilitic nurse, is, to say the least, a very unusual occurrence; and the weight of evidence is decidedly against its ever taking place. In by far the greater number of cases the infant has, without doubt, contracted the disease in the womb, although its indications comparatively seldom show themselves until at least fourteen days after birth. In many of these cases the mother has, during her pregnancy, been the subject of primary syphilis, or if not, has presented well-marked secondary symptoms; and under either of these conditions we can understand that her infected blood may deteriorate that of her infant, and give rise to consequences more or less analogous to those from which she has recently suffered herself. Cases, however, are now and then met with, in which the venereal taint appears to have been derived entirely from the father; the mother, as far as can be ascertained, not having suffered at any time either from primary or secondary symptoms, although she has given birth to an infant affected with all the characteristic marks of syphilitic disease.

Through whichever of these media the infant becomes infected with syphilis, *symptoms* of the same kind appear, though there is no invariable order in which they show themselves; and coryza is its earliest indication in one case, a cutaneous eruption in a second, ulceration about the corners of the mouth in a third. When we consider the frequency with which abortion or premature labour appears to be due to the influence of the syphilitic poison, it might naturally be expected that cases should be by no means unusual in which infants at the moment of their birth should present evidences of the venereal taint. This, however, is very seldom the case,—so seldom, indeed, that I do not remember to have met with an instance of it; neither has any case come under the notice of M. Trousseau, of Paris,\* whose appointment at the

\* See his very valuable memoir on Infantile Syphilis, in the Archives Gén. de Médecine for October 1847.

Hôpital Necker in that city gave him most ample opportunities for observing the diseases of early infancy. Children, although infected with syphilis, and in whom the signs of the disease speedily show themselves, are yet generally well nourished, and apparently in good health, at the time of birth. This, too, is observed to be the case even where the mother has suffered severely from secondary symptoms,—has already aborted frequently, or has given birth prematurely to dead children whose cuticle was peeling off,—a condition generally regarded, though far from being satisfactorily proved, to be an effect of the venereal poison. When she at length produces a living child, there is nothing for the first two or three weeks after its birth to distinguish it from the offspring of the most healthy parents. After the lapse of that time the first symptom of disease shows itself; and most commonly this is nothing more than the occurrence of a degree of snuffling with the child's breathing, and slight difficulty in sucking,—the signs, in short, of ordinary coryza. Now and then, as I stated some days ago,\* no other indication of syphilis appears; but nevertheless the coryza does not yield until after the child has been brought under the influence of mercurial remedies,—a fact which would seem to show that, although unaccompanied with other signs of venereal taint, the snuffles of young infants are sometimes produced by that cause. In the majority of instances, however, the coryza does not continue long without characteristic signs of disease appearing about the nostrils themselves, and without syphilitic eruptions breaking out upon the surface of the body. The mucous membrane of the nostrils secretes a yellow ichorous matter, sometimes slightly streaked with blood, which drying, obstructs the opening of the nostrils, and renders breathing and sucking very distressing to the child. The voice, too, before long becomes affected, and assumes a peculiar hoarse tone, which has been not inaptly compared to the sound of a child's penny trumpet, and which, when you once have heard, you will at once recognise as almost pathognomonic of syphilis. This change of voice depends no doubt on the affection of the throat, which you will often see, in common with the interior of the mouth, to be red and shining, and to present many superficial ulcerations. The skin of the upper lip, over which the discharge from the nostrils runs, often becomes excoriated, or if not, it assumes a peculiar, yellowish brown, colour, like the hue of a faded leaf. Should the disease be unchecked, large patches of the skin upon the face and forehead put on this appearance, which seems due to a kind of staining of the part, and is unaccompanied with any alteration of its texture. Both lips before long become affected: a number of minute perpendicular fissures take place in them, which bleed whenever the infant sucks; and small ulcerations appear at either angle of the mouth. It generally happens, however, before these effects of the disease have become very obvious

\* In Lecture XVIII. p. 234.

about the mouth, that the skin in various parts presents appearances equally characteristic. Though not limited to any situation, the eruption of syphilis usually makes its appearance about the buttocks and nates, in the form of small, circular, shining spots of a coppery red colour, having a slightly shining surface, and disposed to become somewhat rough at their centre from the desquamation of the epidermis in that situation. The spots in the neighbourhood of the anus often degenerate into small, soft, spongy ulcerations, with a slightly elevated base; the margins of the anus become fissured; and the skin about the scrotum and along the inside of the thighs grows red, sore, cracked, shining, and denuded of its epidermis. The eyes grow weak, the margins of the eyelids sore, and a scanty, adhesive, puriform secretion is poured out from the Meibomian glands, attended with but little redness of the conjunctiva. Sometimes, too, the hair of the head drops off, as small, red, sometimes slightly elevated spots extend over the scalp.

The child is generally by this time reduced to the last stage of weakness and attenuation, but even when the disease proves fatal, it does not, as in the adult, affect the bones. I have chanced, indeed, to see one instance of destruction of the bony palate from this cause in an infant of a few months old; but so rare is the occurrence, that the late Mr. Colles of Dublin,\* notwithstanding his immense experience, states that he had never observed it. Should life be prolonged after the disease has reached an advanced stage, its further manifestations consist in the formation of small pustules about the mouth, especially upon the lower lip and chin, which destroy the cutis, and leave the surface after they have healed much scarred by their cicatrices. The epidermis, too, in some bad cases peels off the hands and feet; it generally becomes thickened to a kind of a crust, like that which forms on the hands in psoriasis palmaria, and then, cracking, falls off in patches, leaving the skin fissured and sometimes deeply ulcerated at the bend of the wrist, or at the flexures of the fingers and toes. The new and delicate epidermis in its turn undergoes a similar thickening, and becomes detached in the same manner, or else it continues white and thin, but shrivelled, and looking like the sodden and wrinkled skin of a washerwoman's hand, and peeling off in little fragments, leaves the cutis, especially at the tips of the fingers and toes, red, and bleeding slightly, even on the gentlest touch.

Although such are the effects that may flow from infantile syphilis when it runs its course unchecked, it yet happens but rarely that we meet in any case with all the symptoms that have just been described. Most serious constitutional disturbance is associated with the local mischief, and the child often falls a victim to the former, when the outward signs of syphilitic disease are yet comparatively slight. It wastes rapidly, it suffers from sickness, or its bowels become much purged: it

\* *Practical Observations on the Venereal Disease*, 8vo. p. 271. London, 1837.



is constantly fretful and uneasy: the advance of ossification is arrested: the head feels soft, and the anterior fontanelle is large;—circumstances which sometimes lead to the suspicion that chronic hydrocephalus has come on, though, if the poison of syphilis should be eradicated from the system, the completeness of the patient's recovery shows that no serious cerebral disease had existed. In children affected by this syphilitic cachexia, not only are the loss of flesh, and that withered aspect which gives to infancy the appearance of old age, very remarkable, but also the bloodless state of the conjunctiva, and the yellow, waxen hue of the skin, like that of a person who has been reduced to the most extreme degree of *anæmia*. Even in children who have survived their earliest infancy, and in whom the disease, though not completely eradicated, has yet been kept in check, this colour of the skin continues, and seems, indeed, to be an almost pathognomonic sign of the affection from which they are suffering.

When imperfectly cured, other indications of the disease remain besides the impairment of the general health, the loss of flesh, and the peculiar colour of the skin; or at least, if not constantly present, they show themselves from time to time, reappearing at uncertain intervals, without there being any fresh cause for their manifestation. Such symptoms are the return of the small copper-coloured spots, which, however, seldom reappear in considerable numbers; the general loss of hair; the existence of a slight degree of coryza; the appearance of one or two soft tubercular elevations, with ulcerated summits, about the organs of generation, or the outbreak of a very severe and unmanageable intertrigo. In other instances, there are few local signs of the disease beyond the occurrence of small ulcerations at each angle of the mouth, or the development of large, soft, condylomata at the verge of the anus, or in a few instances the formation of exceedingly troublesome ulcerations, having a slightly elevated base, between the fingers and toes, which last appearances seem to belong to the tertiary rather than to the secondary consequences of syphilitic disease.

The duration of the disease, and the mode in which it proves fatal, vary in different cases; for while death sometimes takes place speedily under the first outbreak of its symptoms, life is in other instances prolonged for several months. In cases of this kind the more marked signs of the disease recede for a time, either spontaneously or under medical treatment, but the evidences of the syphilitic cachexia continue; the child never regains its health, glandular enlargements take place, and it either dies phthisical, or else drags out a miserable existence until some intercurrent disease, as pneumonia or diarrhoea, supervenes and destroys it.

Within the last few years anatomical research has discovered certain organic affections of the viscera connected with the syphilitic cachexia,

to which the fatal termination of the disease is, at any rate in some measure, to be attributed. Suppuration of the thymus gland, the formation of small indurated nodules throughout the lungs passing rapidly into a state of suppuration, and the occurrence of that albuminous degeneration and enlargement of the liver of which I spoke at the commencement of this lecture, are the more important changes with which the researches of MM. Dubois,\* Depaul,† and Gubler,‡ have made us acquainted. With reference to the alterations in the lungs, their relation to genuine lobular pneumonia seems to be uncertain, and it also appears to be somewhat doubtful whether their connection with infantile syphilis is anything more than the result of mere accidental complication; the affection of the thymus and of the liver, however, seem to be clearly due to the influence of the syphilitic poison.

But though the consequences of infantile syphilis are so serious, if it be either let alone or inefficiently treated, a fatal result seldom takes place if remedies be employed before the syphilitic cachexia has become fully established, and if *treatment*, when once begun, be perseveringly continued for some time after the complete disappearance of every symptom. This, indeed, sometimes implies the continuance of treatment for two or even three months; for so long as any symptom remains, be it only a slight spot of eruption, or a small condyloma about the anus, the suspension of remedies will be certainly followed by the reappearance of the whole train of symptoms. Even after the apparent cure of the affection, it is not wise hastily to omit all medicines, since, just as in the adult, the symptoms have a great tendency to recur.

Mercury in some form or other appears to be indispensable to the cure of this affection. It has been recommended by some writers not to administer it directly to the child, but to content ourselves with bringing the mother's system gently under the mercurial influence, and to cure the infant through her medium. In some slight cases this may suffice, and in almost all, the cure of the infant is materially expedited by the administration of the remedy to its mother; but I think that, as a general rule, it is expedient to give mercury likewise to the child. For internal administration I prefer the hydrargyrum cum cretâ to any other form of the remedy, and give it in doses of a grain twice a day to a child of six weeks old, combining it with two or three grains of chalk if the bowels be disturbed at the time of commencing the treatment, or if they become so during its continuance. I have never found it seriously disagree, though sometimes it causes sickness, in which case

\* Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1850, p. 392.

† Ibid. 1851, p. 288.

‡ Mémoires de la Société de Biologie, 1853, p. 25. See also, with reference to these subjects, the recent work of M. Diday, "De la Syphilis des Nouveau Nés." 8vo. Paris, 1854.

small doses of calomel, or of the solution of corrosive sublimate, may be substituted for it. In some cases, whatever be the form of mercurial employed, its protracted use occasions such great irritability of the stomach, that we are compelled to discontinue the remedy. Usually, the child becomes able to take it again, after a pause of two or three days; but if this should not be the case, we must leave it off, and content ourselves with ordering a scruple of mercurial ointment to be rubbed into the thighs or the axillæ twice a day; or with letting the child wear the mercurial belt. This simple contrivance, which consists in nothing else than swathing a piece of flannel, the inner surface of which is smeared daily with the Unguentum Hydrargyri, around the abdomen of the infant, is spoken of by those who have employed it most as being an exceedingly efficacious method of bringing the system under the influence of mercury, and as free from all the risks of disordering the child's health which attend upon the internal administration of that remedy. In Dispensary practice I confess that I have scarcely tried its merits; for I found that while I could give powders without suspicion, the mercurial ointment was known; and inconvenience arose from the remedy betraying the nature of the disease. This objection might probably have been got rid of by colouring the ointment with cinnabar; but my experience of the grey powder was on the whole so satisfactory, that I felt the less anxious to try a new plan of treatment.

As a local application to the sores, the black wash usually agrees better than anything else; but the large soft condylomata, which form about the anus, often require to be touched with the solid nitrate of silver. It very often happens that as the syphilitic symptoms disappear, the health of the child becomes perfectly restored under the use of no other remedy than mercury. If this be not the case, however, some tonic medicine or other must be given. If the bowels be disordered, the liquor cinchonæ, or the extract of sarsaparilla, will be found very useful. If there be no gastric or intestinal irritation, minute doses of iodide of potassium may be given in combination with the extract of sarsaparilla; but if the syphilitic cachexia be well marked, and the child have suffered long from the disease, or have had frequent returns of its symptoms, no remedy has appeared to be so serviceable as the iodide of iron, which may be given in the form of syrup, and is in most cases taken by the child very readily, while it is seldom found to disagree.

I may here conclude my remarks about an affection which, perhaps, in strict propriety, scarcely comes within my province; but before closing to-day's lecture I should wish to say a few words about those *mucopurulent discharges from the vagina and vulva*, in young girls, which were once erroneously supposed to be due to some impure cause; an opinion which, though now justly abandoned by the profession, still retains its hold among the vulgar.



Discharges of pus, or of mucus mingled with it, take place in female children of all ages, from the time when dentition commences down to the period of puberty, but are most frequent between the ages of two and seven years. They are almost always essentially chronic in their character, being associated in general with very little swelling of the sexual organs, and with little or no pain; but proving extremely annoying from their disposition to continue for a long time, from their obstinate resistance to remedies, and their great tendency to recur under very slight exciting causes. Even when the discharge is very profuse, there is no great redness of the parts from which it is poured out; while it will be seen to be furnished almost entirely by the inner surface of the labia, by the nymphæ and the vulva generally, but to come scarcely at all from the canal of the vagina. The slight degree of swelling of the parts; the source of the discharge almost exclusively from the parts anterior to the hymen; and the absence of dysuria, or the very slight degree in which it has attended the onset of the affection, coupled with the integrity of the hymen, and the absence of all appearances of injury, are sufficient to distinguish this affection from gonorrhœa. Sometimes, indeed, when this discharge has come on during teething, it has been preceded by considerable dysuria; but older children rarely suffer more than a degree of itching and smarting of the parts, which is troublesome from its persistence rather than from its severity. When it occurs during dentition, the discharge is not in general abundant, and ceases so soon as the tooth has cut through the gum, though probably returning with a renewal of the irritation. Sometimes it occurs in children who are much troubled by ascarides, when it is kept up in many instances not merely by the irritation excited by their presence in the rectum, but in a measure also by their creeping about the vulva. In some instances it takes place as a sequela of the eruptive fevers, especially of scarlatina; and though I have never met with it under these circumstances, except as a chronic ailment, accompanied by great general debility, cases have been related,\* in which it came on with acute symptoms on the decline of the eruption. Generally, however, it neither succeeds to any previous fever, nor is dependent on any local cause, but occurs in strumous children in connection with general impairment of health, or following some considerable fatigue. Where no special cause can be assigned for its occurrence, its appearance is yet, in general, preceded for a day or two by some slight increase of indisposition; such as an attack of feverishness, or catarrh, or diarrhœa.

Be the cause what it may, our great difficulty in almost every instance is to effect a permanent cure, so that the suspension of our remedies may not be followed by a return of the discharge. When it is con-

\* By Dr. Cormack, in the *London Journal of Medicine*, Sept. 1850.

needed with teething, or with the presence of worms, the indications are plain enough, and cure is in general comparatively easy. Simple but abundant ablution with tepid water, repeated every hour or two on the first appearance of the discharge, will, in conjunction with appropriate general treatment, not infrequently suffice for its complete arrest. If the discharge, however, continue for more than one or two days, astringents must be had recourse to, such as the *Liquor Plumbi Dilutus*, or lotions of sulphate of zinc, or of alum, each of which may be employed for a few days, and then changed for another. At the same time frequent cold sponging of the nates and vulva should be employed; and it must be impressed on the child's attendants that no lotion whatever can supply the place of frequent ablution. Now and then, when at the onset of the discharge there has been more dysuria than common, I have given small doses of *copaiba* and *liquor potassæ*; and have obtained from their administration just the same kind of relief as those remedies afford in acute vaginitis in the adult. Such cases, however, are quite exceptional; and usually, tonics, and especially preparations of iron, are the only internal remedies which are required, while it is in general necessary to begin their administration early. These medicines, especially if associated with change to the sea-side, and sea-bathing, usually suffice, even in the most obstinate cases, to effect a cure. It is, however, in general a wise precaution to continue the employment of frequent ablution, and, in addition, to sponge the parts twice a day with alum lotion, even for weeks after the discharge has completely ceased; while once I found the employment of a lotion of a scruple of nitrate of silver to an ounce of water, necessary to arrest a discharge which had bid defiance to all other remedies.

## LECTURE XXXIX.

FEVERS—chiefly belong to the class of the Exanthemata. Mistakes with reference to simple fever in childhood—its identity with fever in the adult.

INFANTILE REMITTENT FEVER, identical with TYPHOID FEVER, which is a fitter name, occurs in two degrees—symptoms of its milder form—of its severer form—signs of convalescence—modes of death.—Diagnosis.—Treatment.

INTERMITTENT FEVER OR AGUE—peculiarities characterising it in childhood.

WE come now to the last part of this course of lectures; namely, to the study of the *febrile diseases incidental to infancy and childhood*. They belong, for the most part, to the class of the Exanthemata,—diseases characterised, as you know, by very well-marked symptoms, by a very definite course, and by usually occurring only once in a person's life. These peculiarities have always obtained for them the notice of practitioners of medicine, and few of the affections of early life have been watched so closely, or described with so much accuracy, as small-pox, measles, and scarlatina. Hence it will be unnecessary to occupy so much of your time with their investigation as we have devoted to the study of other diseases which, though not so important, have yet been less carefully or less completely described.

While the well-marked and unvarying features of the eruptive fevers, however, have forced those diseases on the attention of all observers, the more fluctuating characters of continued fever have been so masked by the differences between youth and age, that the affection as it occurs in early life was long almost entirely overlooked, and its nature was, in many respects, still longer misapprehended. Many, indeed, even of the older writers on medicine, have spoken of fevers as occurring among children at all ages; but under this name they confounded together several diseases in which febrile disturbance was merely the effect of the constitution sympathizing with some local disorder. This mistake was committed with especial frequency in the case of various affections of the abdominal viscera; many of which are attended by a considerable degree of sympathetic fever, while their symptoms, in other respects, are often so obscure that the imperfect diagnosis of former days failed to discover their exact nature. As medical knowledge increased, many of these disorders



were referred to their proper place; but, nevertheless, the descriptions given of the so-called *remittent fever*, worm fever, and hectic fever of children, present little of a definite character, and are evidently the result of a blending together of the symptoms of various affections. The disease described under these different names was supposed to be a symptomatic fever, excited by gastric or intestinal disorder, and limited in the period of its occurrence to early life; while the absence of the well-marked shivering which usually attends the onset of fever in the adult, the rarity of any efflorescence on the surface of the body, and the comparatively low rate of mortality which it occasions, led persons altogether to overlook the close connection between it and the continued fever of the adult.

It was not to be wondered at that the identity of continued fever at different periods of life should escape observation, so long as the various types of the disease in the adult, though separated by essential differences, were yet confounded together. The recognition of the distinctive character of typhus and typhoid fevers was a necessary step towards this object; and this once taken, the analogy between the latter affection in the adult, and remittent fever in the child, could not long remain unnoticed. To M. Rilliet\* we are indebted for a most elaborate enquiry into this subject, which shows so close a resemblance to subsist between the two diseases, as must, I think, remove all doubt with reference to their identity. They both occur independently of any cause which we are able to detect, the occasional influence of contagion alone excepted; they both run a definite course, and have the same duration, while both, though generally affecting isolated individuals, have also their seasons of epidemic prevalence. Though varying in severity, so that in some cases confinement to bed for a few days is scarcely necessary, while in other cases the patient hardly escapes with his life, yet medicine has not been able to cut short the course even of their mildest forms. And, lastly, though the local affections associated with both vary much in different cases, yet in every instance we meet with that assemblage of symptoms which makes up our idea of fever. Or if, from the examination of the symptoms during life, we pass to the enquiry into the traces left by the disease on the bodies of those to whom it proves fatal, we shall find still further evidence of the close relation that subsists between the fever of the child and that of the adult. Enlargement, tumefaction, and ulceration of Peyer's glands, constitute one of the most frequent morbid appearances in both diseases, and in both, the changes that these glands are found to have undergone are more advanced and more extensive in proportion to their nearness to the ileo-cæcal valve. In both, too, the mesenteric glands are enlarged, swollen, of a more or less deep red colour, and manifestly increased in vascularity; while the softened state of the spleen, the gorged condition of the lungs, and the congestion

\* De la Fièvre Typhoïde chez les Enfants: Thèse de la Faculté, 1840; and *Traité des Maladies des Enfants*, vol. ii. p. 663.

of the membranes of the brain, are appearances common to both diseases. There is, however, no more relation between the severity of the intestinal lesion, and the intensity of the symptoms in the fever of the child, than in that of the adult; and there is no ground for regarding the disease as the mere effect of the constitution sympathizing with a certain local mischief in the former case, which may not be equally alleged with reference to the latter. The symptoms in both “are the expression of the influence of the disease on the whole economy, of the disorder, which it occasions in the principal functions of the body, and are an essential part of the disease itself, rather than the secondary effects of certain lesions of the bowels.”\*

If, however, this be so, it will tend greatly to the avoidance of errors which time has rendered popular, if for the future we altogether discard the term, infantile remittent fever, from our scientific nomenclature, and speak, as many French writers do, only of *Typhoid Fever*, in children.

The different degrees of severity which a disease may present in different cases do not in general form a good basis on which to found any classification of its varieties; but in the case of typhoid fever the differences are so great between its milder and its severer form as to warrant our adopting them as a ground for its subdivision into two classes. In *cases of the first or milder kind*, the disease usually comes on very gradually, often so much so that the parents of a child who is attacked by it are unable to name any fixed time as that at which the illness began. The child loses its cheerfulness, the appearance of health leaves it, the appetite fails, and the thirst becomes troublesome; by day-time it is listless and fretful, and drowsy towards evening, but the nights are often restless, or the slumber broken and unrefreshing; while all these symptoms come on without any evident cause, and are not accompanied by any definite illness. When once the attention of the parents has been excited to the condition of the child, it is soon ascertained that the skin is often hotter, and almost always drier than natural, though now and then rather profuse sweats break out causelessly on the surface, and continuing for an hour or two, leave the patient in no respect relieved by their occurrence. The bowels are sometimes loose even at the onset of the disease, or if not they are in general readily disturbed by medicine; a very mild aperient being not infrequently followed by three or four actions of the bowels daily for the next two or three days. In a few instances there is a condition of rather obstinate constipation at the onset of the disease, requiring active measures to overcome it; but this is not often the case, and when it does occur, it is, I think, more frequently in the severer than in the milder form of the disease. The appearance of the evacuations is almost always unhealthy, and they are usually relaxed and very offensive. The tongue is generally rather deficient in moisture, red at the tip and edges, thinly coated on the dorsum

\* Chomel, *Leçons de Clinique Médicale: Fièvre Typhoïde*, p. 231, 8vo. Paris, 1834.

with white mucus, through which the papillæ appear of a deep red colour. The abdomen is soft, though there is some flatus in the intestines, and pressure is usually borne without pain. These characters often continue through the whole course of the affection, though sometimes, after the middle of the second week, pressure in either iliac region, especially the right, appears to cause suffering. The pulse is generally accelerated from the very commencement of the illness; sometimes it is very much so, but there is by no means a constant relation between the heat of skin and the rapidity of the pulse. Occasionally there is slight cough, but this symptom is very frequently absent in the milder cases of the disease. As the symptoms which constitute this affection come on very gradually, so they often continue for several days with little, if any, change from day to day, though the patient is far from seeming equally ill at all times of the day; and this periodical exacerbation and remission of the symptoms obtained for the disorder the name of remittent fever. In some instances two distinct exacerbations and remissions may be observed in the course of every twenty-four hours, but in the majority of cases only one is well marked. The child, who during the day has been listless and poorly, but yet not incapable of being amused, and has had the appearance of a patient convalescent from illness, rather than of one still suffering from disease, becomes flushed and uneasy, and feverish, as evening approaches; and sometimes slight horripilation ushers in the evening exacerbation of fever. The child seems drowsy, and begs to be put to bed, where sometimes he sleeps, though seldom tranquilly, till morning. In the second week, the nights generally become worse than they were at an earlier stage of the disease; the child's skin is very dry and hot, he sleeps with his eyes half open, talks in his sleep, wakes often to ask for drink, and occasionally has slight delirium. Early in the morning he wakes pale and unrefreshed, but about 9 or 10 o'clock seems to have recovered something of his cheerfulness, and for the succeeding three or four hours appears tolerably well; but as evening approaches he seems weary and drowsy, again the febrile paroxysm occurs, and the succeeding night closely resembles the night before. Sometimes, in addition to the evening exacerbation, there is a second one, though less severe, at about 11 o'clock in the morning; from which the child has hardly recovered before the severe evening attack comes on. As the case advances towards recovery, the morning attack disappears long before the evening paroxysm ceases to recur; and it happens not infrequently that a slight threatening of the evening exacerbation continues to return for some time after the child has seemed in other respects quite well. It is during the second week of the disease that the rose spots characteristic of typhoid fever generally make their appearance, if they appear at all; but they are often very few in number, and not infrequently are altogether absent. Towards the end of the second, or the beginning of the third week, the symptoms begin to abate, the



bowels act more regularly, the appearance of the evacuations becomes more natural, the tongue grows cleaner and uniformly moist, the thirst diminishes, and the evening exacerbations of fever become shorter and less severe; while the child's cheerfulness by day gradually returns, and its face resumes the aspect of health. Convalescence, however, after even a mild attack of the disease, is rarely established before the end of the third week, while the child is in general left extremely weak, and greatly emaciated; the loss of flesh and strength being quite out of proportion to the severity of the illness, and the progress to complete recovery being usually very slow.

It sometimes happens, that, having set in with comparatively mild symptoms, the typhoid fever assumes a serious character in the course of the second week. In the majority of instances, however, the *severer* form of the disease gives some earnest of its severity at a very early period. It commonly sets in with vomiting, accompanied, in many cases, by headache, or by a remarkable degree of drowsiness and heaviness of the head. Coupled with these symptoms, there are those indications of fever which attend the milder forms of the disease, though in this case with a proportionate increase in their severity: and sometimes distinct rigors may be observed alternating with the heat of the surface, or preceding the evening exacerbations of the fever. In the greater number of instances, the vomiting with which the illness sets in does not return after the second or third day of the patient's illness; but to this there are occasional exceptions; and as the sickness is usually more severe in cases in which constipation is present, there is some risk of mistaking the real nature of the affection, and of regarding the irritability of the stomach as a sign of approaching cerebral disease. Now and then, too, the drowsiness at the onset of the disease is so overwhelming that I have known a child fall asleep two or three times during breakfast, while his dizziness and inability to walk steadily still further strengthened the impression that he was suffering from some affection of the brain. Either of these occurrences, however, is unusual; and, though listless and drowsy, the child is in general unwilling to keep his bed, while by night he is commonly very restless, waking often in a state of alarm, or talking much in his sleep. The countenance before long begins to wear the peculiar heavy appearance of a fever patient, and by the end of the first or the beginning of the second week the child is usually found to have sunk into a state of stupor, from which he seems unwilling to be roused. The skin of the trunk is now almost constantly hot as well as dry; the temperature being often higher than in any other disease, with the exception of scarlatina, and in a few instances ranging as high as 105° Fah. My own observations with reference to the date of appearance of the eruption on the surface are neither sufficiently numerous nor sufficiently accurate for me to rely on their authority. MM. Rilliet and Barthez observe that it very seldom

appears so early as the fourth day, from the sixth to the tenth being the most common date of its appearance; while both the period during which it remains visible, and the number of spots, are liable to great variation. In by far the greater number of cases the eruption is extremely scanty; not infrequently, in spite of careful daily examination of my patients in the Children's Hospital, two or three spots only have been discovered; and even these have remained visible for only two or three days; while it is far from uncommon for them to be absent altogether. In a few cases profuse sweats take place, but they do not seem to have anything of a critical character. The pulse is very frequent, and I have known it to continue at nearly 140 in the minute, for several days together, during the increase of the fever in a child eight years old. A frequent, short, hacking cough often occurs during the first week; and rhonchus, sibilus, and occasional large crepitation, are heard, in many cases, in both lungs. Now and then, too, the respiration continues much accelerated for several days, without any other sign of serious pulmonary disease being present, and gradually regains its proper frequency as the febrile symptoms subside. Tenderness of the abdomen is generally very evident before the first week is passed, but frequently there is no complaint of pain, even in severe cases, except on pressure; though that seldom or never fails to elicit evidences of uneasiness, often to excite distinct complaints. During the first week, the condition of the abdomen is usually natural and soft, even though slightly tender; it afterwards becomes somewhat distended with flatus, and a sense of gurgling is often perceptible on pressure in one or other iliac region; but it rarely becomes greatly tympanitic. Diarrhoea is usually present, though it is not in general severe, the bowels not acting above four or five times in the twenty-four hours. The tongue is usually more thickly coated at the commencement than in the milder forms of the disease; a dry streak soon appears down the centre, and by degrees the tongue becomes uniformly dry, red, and glazed; or less often it is partially covered with sordes. In the course of the second week the patient generally sinks into a more profound stupor,—a condition which alternates in many cases with delirium. Sometimes the mind wanders occasionally almost from the commencement of the disease, in other cases delirium is a very temporary symptom, occurring only at night, or when the child during the day-time wakes from sleep. Now and then, though not generally, the delirium is of a noisy kind, but the child not infrequently tries to get out of bed; and both the restlessness and delirium, though generally present in bad cases during the day-time, are aggravated in a marked degree at night. Once or twice I have known violent delirium come on towards evening, the child crying and shouting aloud during nearly the whole night, and sinking into a state of stupor by day. The child now seems nearly or quite unconscious of all that goes on around it; its evacuations are passed unconsciously, and it often seems dead to the

sensation of thirst, by which, in the early stages of the disease, it was so much distressed; but this stupor of fever is so different from the coma which supervenes in affections of the brain, and the insensibility which characterises it is so much less profound, that one can hardly be mistaken for the other. Once only I have seen convulsions occur in a child between two and three years old; who together with his two brothers suffered from very severe typhoid fever. The convulsions which recurred on two successive days at the middle of the third week of the fever, were succeeded by paralysis of one side, which continued, though gradually diminishing, for four days. The child was unconscious even before their occurrence, and continued so for several days, though he eventually recovered. Even when the disease is most severe, neither subsultus nor floccitation is frequent, though it often happens that during the tedious and fluctuating convalescence the child picks its nose till it bleeds, or makes the tips of its fingers, or different parts of its body, sore by picking them. The patient is by the end of the second week, sometimes earlier, reduced by the continuance of these symptoms to the most extreme degree of emaciation, and to a condition apparently hopeless; but there is no other disease incidental to childhood from which recovery so often takes place, in spite of even the most unfavourable symptoms. The signs of recovery are, in the main, the same as betoken the recovery of an adult suffering from fever; but the amendment has seemed to me always to be gradual, and in no case the result of any critical occurrence. Moisture begins to reappear upon the edges of the tongue, the pulse loses its frequency, the delirium ceases by degrees, more quiet rest is enjoyed at night. Such signs of improvement may in general be looked for about or before the middle of the third week, but for days after their appearance the child's unconsciousness in many instances continues. He does not speak; he neither knows nor notices any one; and the mother, longing once more for her little one's fond look of recognition, and each day being disappointed of it, mistrusts the assurances that we may have given her, and loses heart and hope at a time when danger is really almost passed. At length it comes—a look, a smile, a gesture—but still no word; and slowly, very slowly, do the intellectual powers return, or does speech come back again. The first signs of amendment, however, may be taken as giving almost certain promise of complete recovery; but it is well to bear in mind that there is no disease of early life in which the mental faculties, though time brings them back at length uninjured, yet remain so long in a state of feebleness and torpor as in typhoid fever. Though the first signs of improvement, too, are very seldom deceptive, yet the fever in these severer cases can scarcely be considered as passed before the thirtieth day; sometimes not till even a week later; while the patient's convalescence is almost always very slow, and interrupted by many fluctuations.

In the few cases, and according to my experience they are but few,



in which typhoid fever in children terminates fatally,\* death is seldom the result of complications such as not infrequently supervene in the course of fever in the adult, but the vital powers give way under the severity of the constitutional affection, the symptoms of which assume more and more of a typhoid character. It is towards the end of the second, or at the beginning of the third week, that death under these circumstances is most likely to occur; I have seen it take place as late as the twenty-ninth day in one instance, and at the end of the fifth week in another; but in both of these instances gangrene of the mouth came on after the more alarming general symptoms had begun to subside; and to this the death of the child was chiefly due. Now and then a fatal termination takes place after the lapse of little more than a week from the commencement of the illness, under signs of cerebral disturbance which throw the general febrile symptoms into the shade; great restlessness and agitation, with loud cries, being succeeded by convulsions, and they, in their turn, being followed by coma, in which the child dies; while an examination after death discovers nothing more serious than a somewhat greater vascularity than natural of the brain and its membranes.

The *diagnosis* of the disease has been rendered needlessly difficult by the loose manner in which the name remittent fever has been applied to a variety of affections; still it must be confessed that there are several affections between which and typhoid fever points of similarity exist in some parts of their course that may easily deceive the unwary. The resemblance is often very close between the milder varieties of the fever and some of those cases of gastro-intestinal disorder, by no means unusual in young children, which are excited by errors of diet, and are either associated with diarrhœa or preceded by it. Something may be done, however, towards guarding against error in all doubtful cases, by bearing in mind that typhoid fever occurs more than twice as often in boys as in girls; that it is rare before five years of age, exceedingly uncommon before the age of two; and when it does happen in such young subjects, can almost always be traced to contagion. The various forms of gastric disorder then attending or following dentition may with almost absolute certainty be determined to be local ailments, producing more or less constitutional disturbance; and thus essentially different from typhoid fever. But even in cases where the patient's age is not such as to raise a presumption one way or the other, the degree of loss of strength, and the rapidity with which it becomes apparent, the dry heat of the skin, and its intensity at the time of the exacerbations of the fever, the marked

\* The mortality of 1 in 10, which is that given by MM. Rilliet and Barthez as occurring in their private practice, is considerably higher than that which I have experienced even among dispensary and hospital patients. The mortality of 1 in 4 in the Hôpital des Enfants, at Paris, is obviously due rather to inter-current diseases contracted in the hospital, than to the fever itself.

disturbance of the sensorium, and the delirium at night, are characters by which typhoid fever may be known, and whose absence would suffice to disprove the existence of that disorder. General tubercular disease, running an acute course, may now and then be taken for a short time for remittent fever; but the observation of the case for a few days will usually suffice to correct the error. In most instances of the former affection, indeed, the possibility of mistake is altogether prevented by the skin being less hot, the sensorium not disturbed, and the abdominal symptoms slighter than they might be expected to be in a case of typhoid fever of the same degree of severity; while, on the other hand, the suspicion raised by the presence of such symptoms would, both in this and in other doubtful cases, be raised to certainty, if examination discovered the characteristic spots of typhoid fever. Independently of this, too, auscultation will often show good reason for suspecting the real nature of the case, or the previous history of the child will afford some clue with reference to it. There are two other affections between which and typhoid fever it is often far from easy to distinguish, while, unfortunately, the practical evils that follow from a wrong diagnosis are of a very serious nature. When speaking, however, of hydrocephalus and of pneumonia,\* I dwelt so fully upon the circumstances that might lead you to mistake either of those diseases for typhoid fever, and of the characteristics which belong to the last-named affection, that it can scarcely be necessary to do more than refer you to the observations made on those occasions.

I am anxious, however, before we pass to the treatment of the disease, to guard against an error which may possibly arise, from my having pointed out certain well-marked distinctions between the cerebral symptoms of hydrocephalus, and those which accompany typhoid fever. Now, although it is perfectly true that the disturbance of the brain in the latter case is the result of mere functional disorder, which, with the abatement of the fever, will, in general, by degrees pass away, still it is not to be forgotten that serious, and even fatal, cerebral affection occasionally attends it. It is not, indeed, commonly at an early stage of the fever that we need be anxious on this account, for dangerous cerebral complications seldom occur before the middle of the second week, sometimes even later; while now and then they succeed to a sort of imperfect convalescence, from the signs of which we had already begun to hope that the most anxious period was passed. The indications of their supervention are various, and often of such a kind as, considering the character of the child's previous illness, may fail to excite that attention which otherwise they would attract. The more than ordinary excitability of the patient, the peculiar noisiness of his delirium, and the ungovernableness of his temper, should arouse our suspicions, even in

\* See Lecture VI. p. 66; and Lecture XX. p. 263.

the case of an ill-managed and wayward child, in whom these symptoms may in part be due to mere petulance. Sometimes, however, the mode of approach of serious head mischief is even more treacherous. The fever has already abated, the tongue has grown somewhat moister, the delirium is less constant, the restlessness less distressing, and the child even has some quiet sleep; but he lies often grinding his teeth, or there is frequent machonnement, or slight twitchings of the facial muscles occur occasionally. The eyes grow less intolerant of light, and as the child opens them once more, the parents please themselves with its fancied improvement, fondly imagining that it looks around and notices again. The pupils, however, are more dilated than natural, and act more sluggishly; the pulse presents a slight irregularity or intermission; sensibility to external objects lessens; and coma steals on almost imperceptibly, while in other cases all the symptoms of hydrocephalus by degrees develop themselves.

The unobserved supervention of pneumonia is guarded against by daily careful auscultation: the existence of diarrhoea tells too plainly of the abdominal complication for that to be overlooked; but when so much disturbance of the nervous symptom is part and parcel of the affection, some excess of it may readily pass without due importance being attached to it. When, then, you may ask, are we to become anxious about the head? I should say, whenever delirium is present, not merely during the night, or on waking from slumber in the day-time, but whenever it also continues during the day, or when there is during the day an extremely excitable and unmanageable condition, though not amounting to actual delirium. Or, secondly, whenever, with the abatement of the fever, the cerebral symptoms do not diminish in proportion; or some new, even though very slight, indication of disorder of the nervous system appears, although the excitement manifest in the earlier stages of the affection may have almost or altogether passed away. These symptoms may, indeed, speedily subside, or they may yield, and probably will, to judicious treatment, but they indicate a source of danger against which you cannot be too carefully or too unceasingly on the watch.

Thus much concerning the disease; now, in conclusion, as to its *treatment*. In the management of typhoid fever in the child, just as of fever in the adult, the grand object to which our attention ought to be turned is to carry the patient through an affection which we cannot cut short, with as small an amount of suffering and danger as possible. "*Medicus curat, natura sanat morbum*," says an old Latin adage; and in no disease is it of so much importance as in fever, that we should assign to our art its proper position as the handmaid of nature. The gradual approach of the disorder, in the great majority of instances, of itself points out the propriety of that expectant mode of treatment which is generally the most appropriate during the first week of the child's



illness. The languid and listless state of the little patient, his headache and drowsiness, often lead him to wish to remain in bed all day long; but there is no reason for confining him to bed, if, during the period of remission of the fever, he should prefer to sit up. The impaired appetite often renders any other directions about the diet unnecessary, than a caution to the parents or nurse not to coax or tempt the child to take food, which it is, and will probably for some days continue to be, entirely unable to digest. The heat of skin and the craving thirst are the two most urgent symptoms in the early stages of the affection. The first of these is generally relieved by the tepid bath at 90° or 92° every morning, and by sponging the surface of the body several times a day with lukewarm water. The desire for cold drinks is often very urgent, and no beverage is half so grateful as cold water to the child. Of this it would, if permitted, take abundant draughts; but it should be explained to the attendants that the thirst is not more effectually relieved by them than by small quantities of fluid, while pain in the abdomen is very likely to be caused by the over distension of the stomach. The cup given to the child should therefore only have a dessert or table-spoonful of water in it, for it irritates the little patient to remove the vessel from its lips unemptied. In the milder forms of the disease, and during the first week, medicine is little needed; but a simple saline may be given, such as the citrate of potass in a mixture to which small doses of *vinum ipecacuanhæ* may be added, if, as sometimes happens, the cough be troublesome. If the bowels act with due frequency, and the appearance of the evacuations be not extremely unhealthy, it is well to abstain from the employment of any remedy that might act upon them, for fear of occasioning diarrhœa, which is so apt to supervene in the course of this affection. For the same reason, if an aperient be indicated, drastic purgatives are not to be given, but a moderate dose of castor oil should be administered. Now and then, however, cases are met with in which the bowels remain confined during a great part of the affection, and in which such purgatives as senna are not only borne, but are absolutely necessary. They, however, are purely exceptional cases; and it will generally suffice, if there exists any tendency to constipation, to give a small dose of the mercury and chalk night and morning, and during the day-time a small quantity of the tartrate of soda or sulphate of magnesia, dissolved in some simple saline mixture, every six or eight hours.

The unhealthy state of the evacuations that exists in a large number of cases is generally associated with a disposition to diarrhœa, which becomes a more prominent symptom in the second than it was in the first week of the disorder. Equal parts of the *hydrargyrum cum cretâ* and Dover's powder are the best means of relieving both these morbid conditions; the remedy being given either once or twice a day, or more frequently according to the urgency of the symptoms. The amount of

abdominal pain and tenderness must be ascertained every day; and a few leeches must be applied to either iliac region if the tenderness seem considerable, or if the child appear to suffer much from pain in the abdomen, or if the diarrhoea be severe. If depletion be needed, the application of but a small number of leeches will generally meet the requirements of the case, while copious bleeding is neither useful nor well borne. Even in children of ten years old I never apply above four or six leeches, and it is very seldom that any occasion arises for a repetition of the bleeding. The application of poultices of linseed meal or scalded bran to the abdomen, and their frequent repetition, is a very valuable means of relieving the griping pain which often distresses children; and in most cases it is desirable to make trial of them before having recourse to depletion.

There is but one other class of symptoms likely to occur during the first week of the fever, to the management of which I have not yet referred; namely, those signs of cerebral disturbance which are sometimes so serious as to call for treatment. The early occurrence of delirium, though it generally implies that the disease will assume a rather serious character, yet does not of itself indicate the necessity for taking blood from the head; but if the child be quiet and generally rational during the day-time, and though dull yet not in a state of stupor, while the delirium at night is of a tranquil kind, and interrupted by frequent and tolerably quiet slumber, it will generally suffice to apply cold to the head, and to keep the apartment cool and absolutely quiet. The irritability, excitability, and restlessness at night, accompanied by loud and noisy delirium, from which the child gets scarcely any respite all night long, are frequently arrested at once by an opiate. Unless some abdominal complication should forbid its employment, the tartar emetic is in these cases a most valuable adjunct to the opium.\* A draught containing five minims of laudanum, and a quarter or a third of a grain of tartar emetic, will be a suitable anodyne for a child of five years old, and may be repeated night after night with almost magical effect. When the delirium at night is succeeded during the day-time by an almost equally distressing condition of excitement, accompanied with a burning skin, and a very frequent though feeble pulse, the continuing the tartar emetic in slightly nauseating doses, combined with smaller quantities of laudanum, every four hours, will often be of essential service. If, however, there be any injection of the conjunctivæ, or if the head be in a marked degree hotter than the surface generally, or if any other indication of disorder of the brain be present besides the delirium and excitement, leeches should be applied to the head,—though depletion should in these cases be used sparingly;

\* The remarks of Dr. Graves, in his *Lectures on Clinical Medicine*, vol. i. p. 207, on the use of Tartar Emetic and Opium in Fever, are little less applicable to its management in the child than in the adult.

and after the abstraction of blood by the application of half a dozen leeches, we should return to the tartar emetic and opium, remembering that we have no active inflammation to combat, nor even that intense cerebral congestion which we occasionally meet with under other circumstances, and safety from which is found only in very active depletory measures.

Depletion is also called for in cases, not very commonly met with, in which even at an early period of the disease there is a great degree of stupor and apathy, with a dilated and sluggish pupil, but little complaint of thirst, and none of headache or local suffering. By the cautious abstraction of blood we may here sometimes anticipate the development of the more alarming head symptoms, which, if we leave the patient alone, lulled into a false security by the absence of any signs of active mischief, will not fail before long to manifest themselves. As a general rule, indeed, it must be our object in the management of this fever to anticipate the head symptoms as far as possible, to keep down the excitement and quiet the delirium by tartar emetic and opium, or by the local abstraction of blood: a purely expectant course of practice is neither wise nor safe. The head symptoms, which come on slowly and almost imperceptibly at a more advanced stage of the disease, are sometimes very unmanageable. Depletion is no longer of service, but blisters may be applied to the occiput and nape of the neck with advantage; they should, however, not be kept on so long as to produce complete vesication, but only for a time sufficient to obtain their counter-irritant effect, and to allow of their reapplication in the same neighbourhood, if not upon exactly the same spot, on the next day. The unfavourable termination of the disease in this stage is, I apprehend, due, in the great majority of cases, to the development of some previously latent tendency to tubercular hydrocephalus; while the more active head symptoms, which are met with at an earlier period, are often merely the result of functional disturbance, and therefore generally yield to well-considered treatment.

In mild cases of the disease, the expectant treatment usually appropriate during its early stages, may be continued throughout its course; great caution being exercised, as the child begins to improve, to prevent its committing any error in diet. When severe, however, the second week often brings with it a train of symptoms that require many modifications in the plan of treatment. The vital powers need to be supported, and the nervous system requires to be tranquillized; and this is to be attempted by means similar to those which we should employ in the management of fever in the adult. The mere diluents which were given during the previous course of the disease must now be exchanged for beef or veal tea or chicken broth, unless the existence of severe diarrhœa contraindicate their administration; in which case we must



substitute arrow-root, milk, and isinglass, for animal broths. In a large proportion of cases nutritious food is all that will be required; but wine is sometimes as essential as in the fevers of the adult; and the indications for giving it are much the same in patients of all ages. Even though wine be not necessary, I generally give some form of stimulant during the second and third weeks of the affection. The prescription\* that I usually follow is one much praised under such circumstances by Dr. Stieglitz, of St. Petersburg, the chief ingredients of which are ether and hydrochloric acid. It seldom disorders the bowels if they be not much disturbed at the time of commencing its administration; while if this be the case, a small dose of Dover's powder, as a grain or a grain and a half at bed-time, will be doubly useful, both in checking the tendency to diarrhoea, and in procuring sleep for the child, who, without it, would probably be watchful and delirious all night long. Whilst any severe abdominal symptoms are present, I abstain from the use of the acid mixture, but give the mercury with chalk, and Dover's powder, every four or six hours, to which I occasionally add an opiate enema at bed-time, and support the strength by food and wine as may be necessary.

The only complication that is apt to be troublesome is the bronchitis. Usually, however, the cough to which this gives rise is an annoying rather than a dangerous symptom; and it is in general more harassing at the commencement of the affection, and again when convalescence is beginning, than during that time when the graver symptoms are present. A little ipecacuanha wine, nitrous ether, and compound tincture of camphor, will usually relieve it, to which it may occasionally be expedient to add the application of a mustard poultice to the chest.

The convalescence is often extremely tedious; the child is left by the disease not only extremely weak and emaciated, but with its digestive powers greatly impaired. It is often many days before the stomach is able to digest any solid-food; even a piece of bread will sometimes irritate the intestines, and bring on a return of diarrhoea. The appetite seems sometimes quite lost; tonics either do no good, or are actually injurious by rekindling the fever; or symptoms supervene which seem to threaten the development of tubercular disease, a consequence that not very seldom follows severe attacks of remittent fever. Under such

(No. 35.)

\* ℞ Acid. Hydrochlor. dil. ℥xxxij.  
Spt. Æth. Sulph. co. ʒj. ℥xx.  
Syr. Rhæados, ʒiv.  
Mist. Camph. ʒiiss. M. ʒiv. 6tis horis.

For a child five years old.

circumstances, change of air, and the removal, if possible, to the sea-side, are often the only means of restoring the child to health; a means which you may recommend with the more confidence since it hardly ever fails to be successful.

I know of no better place than the present for making a few remarks to you concerning *intermittent fever* or *ague* as it occurs in early life. In some countries, as you know, this disorder affects persons at all ages, but in healthier regions it is found commonly to spare the two extremes of life, and to attack but seldom either the aged or the very young. Accordingly, in this country, ague is seldom observed in infancy and childhood, and is so uncommon in this metropolis that in the only instances of it which have come under my observation in early life, the disorder was not contracted in London.

Considering its rarity, therefore, I should not occupy your time by speaking of ague, if it were not that it presents certain peculiarities in early life, and these of a kind to render its nature obscure, and to lead you altogether to overlook its existence, or to mistake it for some other disease. These peculiarities consist in the ill-marked character, or even the complete absence of shivering, the place of which is taken by a condition of extreme nervous depression, or sometimes even by a disturbance of the nervous system issuing in convulsions,—in the severity and long continuance of the hot stage, and in the absence of any distinct sweating stage, the child recovering by degrees, but without the well-marked crisis which marks the cessation of each fit of ague in the grown person. When to this is added that the child always appears more ailing between the fits than is usual with the adult, that dullness, heaviness, and fretfulness, with some degree of febrile disturbance, continue in the intervals, and that the periodicity of the attacks is not so regular as in the adult, you will at once see that an erroneous diagnosis is very possible, I might almost say very pardonable. The youngest child whom I have seen suffering from ague was not quite two years old, and in his case the rigors were so slight that they did not attract the mother's notice till her attention was especially called to their occurrence. In proportion to the tender age of the child are the above-named peculiarities distinctly marked, while after the age of five years the few cases of ague which I have seen scarcely differed from the same disease in the adult.

The *treatment* of the affection is the same in the child or infant as in the grown person, and quinine is no less a specific for it in the one case than in the other. The tendency to relapse, however, I believe to be very great in early life, and I have known ague return after the lapse of several months, on removal to a district which though healthy, and free from ague, was yet somewhat lower and less dry than the child's previous residence. On this account much care is needed, and that continued for a considerable period, in the selection of the dwelling of a child who has to all appearance perfectly recovered from an attack of intermittent fever.

## LECTURE XL.

SMALL-POX—checked but not extirpated by vaccination—its chief mortality among children—rate of mortality in cases of the disease undiminished during the last fifty years.—Its symptoms—their early differences from those of the other exanthemata—characters and progress of the eruption—peculiarities of confluent small-pox—dangers attending the maturation of the pustules, and the secondary fever.—Treatment.

MODIFIED SMALL-POX—its low rate of mortality—its peculiarities.

CHICKEN-POX—its symptoms, and differences from small-pox.

UNTIL the commencement of this century, the disease to which I wish to-day briefly to call your attention possessed a degree of importance far greater than that which attaches to it at present. Before the introduction of vaccination, the *small-pox* was a disease of almost universal prevalence, causing at the least eight per cent. of the total mortality of this metropolis, and disfiguring for life thousands whom it did not destroy. Its loathsome character, and its formidable symptoms when it attacked the constitution at unawares, led to the adoption of variolous inoculation, by which the disease was communicated in a mild form, and under favourable conditions; and persons having undergone comparatively little suffering, and having been exposed to still less danger, enjoyed by this means almost complete immunity from subsequent attacks of small-pox. But, great as its benefits were, variolous inoculation perpetuated at all times, and in all places, a disease which would otherwise have obeyed the general law of epidemics, and would have had its periods of rare occurrence as well as those of wide-spread prevalence. Thus, as has been well observed, while the advantages of the practice were great and obvious to the individual, to the community at large they were very doubtful.

No such drawback exists to detract from the benefits of vaccination, though unfortunately our present experience does not altogether justify the sanguine expectations entertained concerning it by its first promoters. Peculiarities of climate oppose a serious barrier to its successful intro-



duction into some countries,\* and even in our own land individuals are occasionally met with in whom vaccination altogether fails; or over whom it seems to extend but a partial or a temporary protective power.

But I will not enter on the question of the merits of vaccination, nor of the circumstances that impair its preservative power, or call for its repetition: for though the subject is one important alike to the physician and the philanthropist, I have had no opportunities of forming a judgment concerning it which are not alike open to you all. In the writings of the late Dr. Gregory, physician to the Small-Pox Hospital, and in the treatise on vaccination, by Dr. Steinbrenner, to which the Institute of France adjudged a prize in 1835, you will find everything that either large experience or unwearied research can bring to its elucidation.

One fact, which it behoves us always to bear in mind, is, that albeit the prevalence of the disease has been greatly checked by vaccination, small-pox is still one of the most fatal maladies of this country; and further, that it selects its victims, as heretofore, chiefly from among children and young persons,—nearly three-fourths of the fatal cases of this affection occurring before the age of five, and more than nine-tenths before the age of fifteen years. In spite, too, of the increase of medical knowledge during the past fifty years, the proportion of small-pox cases that terminate fatally has been estimated by the best authorities to be as great now as it was half a century ago. To some extent, perhaps, the very diminution in the frequency of the disease may have had an unfavourable influence on its issue in individual cases: for practitioners, meeting with it now less often than medical men in former days were wont to do, are not so familiar with the meaning of those minuter variations in its symptoms, from which important practical conclusions might be drawn, by those who knew how to interpret them aright.

Let me therefore urge you to watch every case of this formidable disease that may come under your observation with most minute care, lest you misinterpret the symptoms, or mistake the treatment of some patient affected with it, whose well-being may be dependent on your skill. For my own part, I cannot pretend to give you more than an outline sketch of its characters, and must refer you to the writings of others who have had greater opportunities of watching it than have fallen to my share, to fill up the portrait.

The early *symptoms* of small-pox are those of approaching fever, and if any other febrile disorder be prevalent at the time of their occurrence they may possibly be taken for the indications of an approaching attack

\* Dr. Duncan Stewart's valuable Report on Small-Pox in Calcutta, and Vaccination in Bengal, 8vo. Calcutta, 1844, shews conclusively that the peculiarities of the Indian climate present obstacles to vaccination such as greatly to detract from its value; while it is to be feared that they are of a nature which the greatest care will never wholly overcome.

of the prevailing epidemic. There are, however, some peculiarities in the mode of onset of small-pox which are sufficiently characteristic of it even in the child, and which generally distinguish it from either of the other eruptive fevers. The sickness with which it sets in is in general severe, and the disorder of the stomach often continues for forty-eight hours, during which time vomiting recurs frequently. In measles there is comparatively little gastric disorder; and the vomiting that often ushers in scarlatina, though frequently severe, is not of such long continuance. In young children we lose those complaints of intense pain in the back which in the case of older patients often awaken our suspicion; but on the other hand, the severity of the cerebral disturbance is an important feature in the early stage of the disease. At the commencement of measles, the brain is in general but little disturbed; in scarlatina, delirium often occurs very early; but in small-pox the condition is one rather of stupor than of delirium, while convulsions sometimes take place, and continue alternating with coma for as long a period as twenty-four or thirty-six hours. Lastly, though the skin in small-pox is hot, it is neither so hot nor so dry as in scarlet fever; the tongue does not present the peculiar redness, nor the prominence of its papillæ, which are observable in scarlatina; neither is there any of the sore-throat which forms so characteristic a symptom of that disease. The early stages of small-pox are not attended with the catarrhal symptoms which accompany measles: the eruption of measles usually appears later, that of scarlet fever always sooner, than the eruption of small-pox; while its papular character is in general sufficiently well marked to distinguish it from the rash of either of those diseases. It never appears in less than forty-eight hours from the first sign of indisposition, often not till after a somewhat longer time. It shews itself in the form of small papulæ, which are first discernible on the face, forehead, and wrists, whence they extend to the trunk and arms, and lastly to the lower extremities. These papulæ are at first slightly red, somewhat acuminate elevations, so minute that they may be easily overlooked on a hasty examination, but yet conveying a distinct sense of irregularity to the finger when passed over the surface. They increase in size, and in the course of forty-eight hours assume a vesicular character, and contain a whey-like fluid; while, instead of a conical form, they now present a central depression. During another period of forty-eight hours, or thereabouts, these vesicles go on enlarging, their central depression grows more and more apparent, and their contents become white and opaque: they are no longer vesicles, but have become converted into pustules, each of which, if they be distinct, has an areola of a red hue around its base. As the pustules enlarge, the face, hands, and feet become swollen, and a general redness of the surface succeeds to the more circumscribed areola which had previously surrounded each separate pustule. As the

size of the pustules increases, they lose that central depression which they had presented while vesicles ; they assume a spheroidal form, or even become slightly conical. The next change observable in them is an alteration of their colour from a white to a dirty yellow tint, which they continue to retain until the desiccation of the eruption commences. This token of the decline of the disease is first apparent on the face, where, as you will remember, the eruption is earliest observable ; while on the hands and feet, probably owing to the thickness of the epidermis in those situations, this change is longest delayed, and the pustules there attain a greater size than in any other situation. The *maturation* of the pustules usually occupies from the commencement of the fifth to the commencement of the eighth day of the eruption, or from the eighth to the eleventh day of the disease ; when the process of *desiccation* begins. A few of the smaller pustules dry up and become converted into crusts, which afterwards drop off ; but the greater number of them burst, and the pus which they discharge, together with a very adhesive matter which they continue to secrete for two or three days, contribute to form the scab, which incrusts, more or less extensively, the surface of a small-pox patient during the decline of the disease. When this scab falls off, which it does in from three to five or six days, the skin appears stained of a reddish-brown colour, which often does not disappear for several weeks ; but it is only in cases where the pustule has gone so deep as to destroy a portion of the true skin, that permanent disfigurement, the so-called pitting of the small-pox, is produced.

It is only in cases of *discrete* small-pox, in which the eruption is but moderately abundant, and the pustules consequently run their course without coalescing with each other, that the above-mentioned changes can be distinctly traced. In the *confluent* variety of the disease, in which the pustules are so numerous that they run together as they increase in size, the characteristic alterations in the individual pustules cannot be followed. In those situations where the eruption is confluent, the pustules never attain the size which separate pustules often reach ; they do not become so prominent, nor do their contents in general assume the same yellowish colour, but several of them coalesce to form a slightly irregular surface of a whitish hue ; while, when the stage of desiccation comes on, each of these patches becomes converted into a moist brown scab, which is many days before it is detached. Nor is it merely at those parts, such as the face, where the eruption is actually confluent, that its character is modified, but, even where the pustules are distinct, their advance goes on more slowly, and the maturative stage is longer in being completed, than in less severe cases of the disease. It is, moreover, in cases of confluent small-pox that the ulceration of the pustules most commonly invades the true skin, and that serious disfigurement is most likely to take place ; while further, the degree of



danger to life is in almost direct proportion, in every case of small-pox, to the amount of confluence of the eruption.

The appearance of the eruption of small-pox is attended with a great abatement, sometimes with the almost complete disappearance, of those signs of constitutional disturbance with which the disease set in; and in mild cases the child shows few other signs of illness than are furnished by the eruption on the skin. But, with the maturation of the pustules, the *secondary fever*, as it is called, is excited, and the period of the greatest danger to the patient now comes on. The skin once more grows hot; the pulse rises in frequency; restlessness, thirst, and all the phenomena of inflammatory fever, develop themselves, and continue with more or less intensity for about three days. These symptoms afterwards diminish, and finally disappear as the pustules burst, and the stage of desiccation is accomplished. It is, however, only in cases of a favourable kind that the secondary fever runs so mild a course. In confluent small-pox the secondary fever is always more severe than in the discrete form of the disease, though it comes on later, in consequence of the more tardy maturation of the pustules. Often, indeed, it assumes a typhoid character; the pulse becomes extremely frequent and feeble; the tongue dry and brown; and the patient dies delirious. In other instances the maturation of the pustules goes on for a day or two with very slight reaction; and were it not that this extreme mildness of the secondary fever, in cases where the eruption has been abundant, is itself a suspicious circumstance, we should be disposed to express, without hesitation, a most favourable opinion as to the patient's condition. Suddenly, however, the pulse begins to falter; the pustules, which before seemed full, collapse; the extremities grow cold; and in a few hours the patient dies. This fatal change is sometimes ushered in by a fit of convulsions; at other times it is preceded by a condition of extreme restlessness, which contrasts remarkably with the quietude of the child's manner for the two or three previous days; and it is well to bear in mind that the supervention of either of these two symptoms during the maturative stage of small-pox is the almost certain herald of speedily approaching death. One other not infrequent source of danger during this period arises from the pustules which have formed on the mucous membrane of the mouth, fauces, and air-passages. In almost every case of small-pox, a few spots of the eruption may be seen upon the tongue and on the interior of the mouth; while an inspection of the bodies of patients to whom it has proved fatal has shown that the pustules form likewise on the interior of the larynx and trachea—sometimes in considerable numbers. It is to the presence of pustules in these situations that the hoarse or altered voice, and the difficulty of deglutition, which are observed in most cases of severe small-pox, are due; as well as that short hacking cough which sometimes proves a very troublesome symptom. The ptyalism, too, which occurs in many instances, is apparently

owing to the salivary glands sympathising with the irritated and inflamed state of the mucous membrane of the mouth. In cases which run a fortunate course, these symptoms have come on about the third or fourth day of the eruption, and having increased in severity until the eighth or ninth, then progressively decline. Under less favourable circumstances, however, they continue to grow worse: the voice becomes perfectly extinct, and deglutition almost impossible; and the patient dies from the obstacle which the inflammation and swelling of the lining membrane of the larynx present to the free access of air to the lungs; though the symptoms are seldom or never those of active inflammatory croup.

You will find in the writings of those whose opportunities of observing small-pox have been considerable, the description of many other modes in which it occasionally proves fatal. Thus, it is sometimes associated with a great tendency to hæmorrhage; petechiæ appearing on the surface of the body, and the pustules assuming a black colour, from the extravasation of blood into them. In other instances, gangrene attacks the feet or some other part of the body. But these are occurrences which it has not been my lot to witness, and I will not therefore take up your time by detailing them at second-hand.

Let us now glance for a few minutes at the *treatment* to be pursued in this disease. You know that before the time of Sydenham, physicians adopted a heating regimen in cases of small-pox; excluding fresh air from the chamber, covering the patient with blankets, and administering stimulating medicines and cordial drinks. To this practice the prevalent theory of fermentation, and of nature's efforts in disease being directed to eliminate the peccant matter from the blood, had given occasion. In accordance with these notions it was assumed that the more abundant the eruption, the more complete would be the separation of these noxious matters, and consequently the better the chance of the patient's well doing. The observation of nature, however, taught Sydenham that the very reverse was the case;—that the more abundant the eruption, the greater the danger,—the fewer the pustules, the more favourable the prospect of the patient's recovery. A cooling regimen, therefore, is now universally adopted in the early stage of the disease, and fresh air is freely admitted into the chamber, in order to prevent, if possible, a copious eruption, while the same end is sought to be still further promoted by keeping the bowels gently open, by a spare diet, and by mild antiphlogistic medicines. Depletion, which even in the adult is not to be practised merely with the hope of thereby diminishing the quantity of the eruption, is still less to be resorted to in the child, unless evidently called for by symptoms of severe cerebral disturbance; such as convulsions frequently recurring, or ending in coma. Such occurrences as those, however, demand not merely the abstraction of blood, but its re-

moval with an unsparing hand; for, as I told you at the commencement of these lectures, the cerebral congestion which attends the onset of the eruptive fevers, if not speedily relieved, may prove very quickly fatal. Cases of an opposite kind are sometimes met with in which the patient before the appearance of the eruption is in a state of depression so great as to call for warmth to the surface, or for the hot bath, for diaphoretic medicines, and sometimes even for stimulants. In this, however, there is nothing more than we may occasionally witness in a patient completely prostrated during the first stage of typhus fever, and needing perhaps the free administration of wine and ammonia to preserve him from death.

With the outbreak of the eruption there ensues a lull in the symptoms, and a period now succeeds during which we have nothing else to do than to leave nature to her workings undisturbed. Even in cases of confluent small-pox, there is in many instances not a single symptom just at this time which could either excite solicitude or call for treatment, and you must therefore take care not to allow yourself at this moment to be betrayed into the hasty expression of a very favourable prognosis, which the supervention of the secondary fever may perhaps in a day or two most grievously belie. If, however, the number of pustules should be but small, the secondary fever will be slight: our favourable opinion may, under these circumstances, be expressed with some confidence, and most probably no deviation from our previous expectant plan of treatment will be required during the subsequent progress of the disease. If the eruption be more abundant, and the accompanying secondary fever consequently severe, an antiphlogistic plan of treatment must be carried out more strictly, while in all cases the restlessness which is so common a symptom during the maturative stage of small-pox must be controlled by the administration of Dover's powder, or of some other form of opiate once or twice a day. In cases of confluent small-pox, the patient needs to be very closely watched during the maturation of the pustules, for on the second or third-day of this process the vital powers sometimes suddenly fail. The first indications of any such occurrence, which would be furnished by a great aggravation of the previous restlessness, by the subsidence of the swelling of the face and hands, the paleness of the skin in the interval between the pustules, and the collapse of the pustules themselves, attended with a sinking in the temperature of the surface, and a great diminution in the power of the pulse, call at once for the energetic employment of stimulants, for the administration of wine, and the substitution of nutritious food for the previous meagre diet. A similar course must also be pursued whenever the secondary fever shows any disposition to assume a typhoid character, while, irrespective of any unfavourable symptoms, it is not infrequently expedient, if the eruption be abundant, to give beef-tea, and to adopt other means for supporting the strength from the fifth or sixth day of the eruption—a period cor-



responding, as I hardly need remind you, with the eighth or ninth day of the disease.

Various local means have been recommended to be adopted at an early stage of the disease, with the view of preventing the full development of the pustules, and consequently of preserving the patient from the disfigurement produced by the pitting of the eruption. The cauterization of each individual poek with the nitrate of silver is a process impracticable from its tediousness, while there is some discrepancy in the results which different persons allege that they have obtained by applying mercurial ointment or plaster, or by washing the surface which it is wished to defend with a solution of corrosive sublimate. The weight of evidence appears to me, however, to be in favour of some proceeding of this kind; and that which seems to have been the most successful, is the application of the mercurial plaster at a period not later than the third day from the outbreak of the eruption.

Attention must be paid to the state of the eyes, which often suffer much during attacks of the small-pox, though Dr. Gregory states that the conjunctiva never becomes the seat of the pustules. From the time when the swelling of the face begins, during the maturation of the eruption, the eyelids are often so much swollen as completely to close the eyes, while their edges are glued together by a tenacious secretion from the Meibomian glands. The patient will be much relieved by bathing the eyes frequently with warm water, and any pustules that occupy the margins of the palpebræ should be carefully cauterized with the nitrate of silver.

The condition of the mouth and throat must not be neglected. If old enough, the child may be made to gargle with a little infusion of roses, while, should it be too young to do this, the endeavour must be made to keep the mouth and throat free from the secretions which collect there, by washing or syringing them frequently with warm water, and by applying a weak solution of chloride of lime to the fauces. If difficult respiration should come on, in consequence of the affection seriously involving the larynx and trachea, the patient's condition, according to the testimony of almost all writers, is rendered nearly hopeless.

The intense itching of the eruption during the latter part of the period of maturation, and the stage of desiccation, not only distresses the patient exceedingly, but is often the occasion of subsequent disfigurement, in consequence of the desire to scratch being irresistible, and the pustules being converted by abrasion of their heads into troublesome ulcerations.

The application of sweet oil, cold cream, or spermaceti ointment, will do something towards allaying the irritation; but you will often find it necessary to muffle the hands of children, in order to prevent their producing troublesome sores by scratching themselves.

The convalescence from small-pox is often very tedious; the patient's

recovery is frequently interrupted by various intercurrent affections, and the latent seeds of scrofulous disorder are in many instances called into activity by its attack. These, however, are occurrences which present nothing of a special character, and it is therefore unnecessary to make any observation with reference to their treatment.

Although previous vaccination usually confers upon the system a complete immunity from subsequent attacks of small-pox, yet to this rule there are occasional exceptions. In many instances, indeed, the occurrence of *small-pox after* alleged successful *vaccination* may be accounted for by the careless performance of that operation, by the use of lymph taken from the arm at too late a period, or by the production in some way of a spurious instead of a genuine vaccine vesicle. It must be confessed, however, that when every allowance has been made for these casualties, the number of cases of small-pox occurring after successful vaccination is proportionably much greater than the number in which a second attack of small-pox is experienced by those who have either had that disease casually, or in whom it has been produced by variolous inoculation. It would occupy far more time than we have at our command, if we were to attempt to enter upon the inquiry as to the causes of the failure in the protective power of vaccination. Different views have been taken by very high authorities upon this subject; but there is one important fact concerning which nearly all are agreed—namely, that the liability to a subsequent attack of small-pox is almost incalculably diminished by revaccination. Considering, then, how simple the operation is, and how nearly painless its performance, while the benefit to be obtained by it is so inestimable, I would strongly urge you to revaccinate all persons turned twelve years old, even though they had been vaccinated with the most complete success in their infancy.\*

But although we should take a comparatively low estimate of the value of vaccination, and confess to the fullest extent the failure in its *complete* preservative virtue, we shall yet find, in the modifying and mitigating influence which it exerts over small-pox, more than enough to make us value it as a priceless boon. Twenty years ago, small-pox raged epidemically at Marseilles, where it attacked almost exclusively persons under 30 years of age. M. Favart,† who sent an account of this epidemic to the Academy of Medicine at Marseilles, estimated the number of the inhabitants of that city under 30 years of age at 40,000. Of these, about 30,000 had been vaccinated, 2,000 had had small-pox casually or by inoculation, and 8,000 had had neither variola nor cow-pox. Of this last class, 4,000, or 1 in 2, were attacked by small-pox, and 1000 of them, or 1 in 4, died. Of those who had had small-pox previously, only 20, or 6 in 1000,

\* For facts shewing the preservative influence of re-vaccination, see Steinbrenner *Traité sur la Vaccine*, 8vo pp. 683-734. Paris, 1846

† As reported by Steinbrenner, *op. cit.* p. 166.

were again affected; but 4 of these, or 1 in 5, died; while of the vaccinated, although 2000, or 1 in 15, had it, yet it proved fatal only to 20, or 1 per cent.

The influence of vaccination in rendering attacks of small-pox which may succeed to it, so much less severe, and so much less dangerous, than the unmodified disease, does not in many instances manifest itself in any diminution of the intensity of the primary fever. The symptoms with which modified small-pox sets in are often as severe as those of the unmodified disease, and are also in general of the same duration. So soon as the eruption begins to make its appearance, however, the difference between the two diseases usually becomes apparent. In many instances, notwithstanding the sharp onset of the patient's illness, the eruption is exceedingly scanty, not more than from twenty to a hundred pustules appearing over the whole body. In other instances, the eruption is much more abundant, and in a few exceptional cases the pustules are actually confluent. But even when they are most numerous, the pustules seldom fail to follow a different course from that which they pursue in ordinary variola, and run through their different stages within little more than half the period required by the eruption of unmodified small-pox. The small size of the pocks, the frequent absence of the central depression,—their imperfect suppuration,—and their speedy desiccation, are the chief local characters of this affection; while the almost complete absence of the secondary fever is both its grand constitutional peculiarity and the main source of the patient's safety.

Besides the modified small-pox to which reference has just been made, there is another and still milder affection often observed in children, to which, from the extreme lightness of the symptoms that usually attend it, the diminutive appellation of *varicella* or *chicken-pox* has been given. Much difference of opinion has existed with reference to the relations borne by this disease to small-pox; and even at the present day writers are not quite agreed whether to regard it as an extremely mild form of variola, or as an affection altogether distinct from it. The weight of evidence, however, is decidedly in favour of the opinion that *varicella* is an affection distinct from, and wholly independent of, small-pox, not being produced by any modification of the poison of that disorder, nor affording any kind of protection from its attacks.

*Varicella* is almost exclusively a disease of childhood, and in the great majority of cases it occurs prior to the completion of the first dentition. Its initiatory fever, which is scarcely ever severe, is sometimes altogether wanting, so that the appearance of the eruption on the surface is the first occurrence that calls attention to the child's condition. Now and then, however, exceptions occur to this mildness in the onset of the disease; and I have occasionally seen children (chiefly those in whom the process of dentition was going on with activity at the time of the attack) suffer



for twenty-four or thirty-six hours from febrile symptoms quite as severe as those which precede the attack of measles, or as accompany a sharp attack of influenza. The duration of this premonitory stage of chicken-pox is somewhat uncertain; the vesicles which characterize it making their appearance after twenty-four hours in some cases,—not for thirty-six or forty-eight hours in others; while, as already mentioned, the eruption is occasionally the first symptom of the existence of the disease.

The eruption usually consists of more or less numerous, minute, circular vesicles, containing a transparent serum, irregularly distributed over the face, head, shoulders, and trunk, but rarely appearing on the lower extremities; and, even when present in considerable abundance, being very seldom confluent at any part. For two or three days they increase somewhat in size, but their contents then become turbid and milky; about the fourth or fifth day they shrivel, and then dry up into a light, pulverulent scab, which falls off on the eighth or ninth day of the disease. It very seldom happens that any cicatrix is left after the detachment of the scab of varicella, unless the skin has been irritated by the patient scratching it in order to relieve the itching, which is sometimes very troublesome. Beside these differences between the eruption of chicken-pox and that of variola, another, and still more striking peculiarity of the former disease consists in the appearance of two or three successive crops of vesicles, so that after the third day of the affection vesicles may be observed close to each other in all stages of their progress.

The disease is one so void of danger, that it requires hardly any treatment beyond the adoption of a mild antiphlogistic regimen; and no complications occur during its course, nor sequelæ remain after its disappearance, concerning which any thing more need be added.

## LECTURE XLI.

MEASLES once confounded with scarlatina, though essentially different diseases—share of contagion in producing it.—Symptoms of measles—its dangers depend chiefly on its complications—with convulsions, with inflammation of the lungs, which occurs at different stages of the disease.—Sequelæ of measles.—Treatment.

SCARLATINA—great differences in its severity in different cases—its three varieties—scarlatina simplex—scarlatina anginosa—sources of danger in it—its disposition to assume characters of scarlatina maligna—occasional rapid course of that variety—modes in which it proves fatal—complications and sequelæ of the disease.—Diagnosis.—Treatment, use of inunction—treatment of complications—Prophylaxis, use of belladonna.

WHEN the short-lived prejudices which at first were entertained against vaccination had been removed, men passed, as they not seldom do, to the opposite extreme, and over-estimated the worth of that discovery which they had before undervalued. Physicians rejoiced in it, as a means of getting rid for ever of a disease which might well be counted among the opprobria of their art,—philanthropists exulted in the probable extermination of one of the most fearful scourges of the human race, and statisticians counted the increase brought to the population, and drew up elaborate tables to illustrate their bright anticipations of the future.\* In these over-sanguine calculations, however, they almost entirely lost sight of the fact, that not all who were preserved from small-pox would be added to the useful population of the country, but that the life of many would be prolonged only for a short season, to be cut off soon by some other disease, against which neither science nor fortunate accident has hitherto discovered a talisman. Experience has proved the truth of what calm reflection might have suggested, and with the diminution in the frequency of small-pox there has been an increase, though not to an equal extent, in the prevalence of *measles* and *scarlatina*.

It is not easy to state with exactness the amount of mortality which these two diseases occasion, for though they are never altogether absent from a large city like London, yet their frequency and their fatality

\* As an instance of which may be mentioned the work of Duvillard, *De l'Influence de la Petite-Vérole sur la Mortalité*, 4to. Paris, 1806.

vary much in different years. At one time they occur sporadically, and are then in most instances mild in their character, and readily amenable to treatment; while at another time they prevail as epidemics, and are attended with alarming symptoms, which it is often not in the power of medicine to control. Dr. Gregory, who, in his work on the Eruptive Fevers, has collected together with much labour the statistics of these diseases, presents us with a table, from which it appears that, on an average of five years, very nearly six per cent. of the mortality of London is due to measles and scarlatina. This number, indeed, is not so great as at once to impress us with the formidable nature of these two affections; but it should not be forgotten, that (according to the Fifth Report of the Registrar-General), 81 per cent. of this mortality occurs in children under five; and 97 per cent. in children under ten years old; while no figures can accurately represent the instances in which death is occasioned by their complications or sequelæ.

These two diseases present many points of resemblance,—so many, indeed, that they were long supposed to be but varieties of the same malady; and the essential differences between them were not recognized till within the last seventy years. It is, however, on many accounts important to distinguish between them,—for not only are they not attended by the same degree of danger, but this danger arising from dissimilar causes, the treatment which they require is in many respects different. We shall presently examine into some of those peculiarities in their symptoms on which we chiefly rely in forming our diagnosis between the two affections; but I may even now state some of the broad distinctions between them.

Measles is still more eminently than scarlet fever a disease of early childhood,—for of 1293 deaths which it occasioned in London in 1842, 93·8 per cent. occurred in children under five years old, and 99 per cent. in those under the age of ten; while of 1224 deaths from scarlatina 31 per cent. occurred after five, and 10 per cent. after ten years of age. Though there are great fluctuations both in its prevalence and in the mortality which it occasions, yet its variations in these respects are less considerable than those of scarlet fever; while the number of persons who pass through life without having experienced its attack is smaller than of those who die without ever having been affected with scarlatina. But though this is the case, and though we observe the diseases to occur in many instances where we are unable to trace the influence of contagion, there yet seems good reason for the belief that in every case it has been communicated through some medium or other. Facts such as the absence of the disease for a period of thirty years from the Cape of Good Hope,\* and its development after the arrival there of a vessel from Europe, in

\* Mentioned by Dr. Copland, in his Dictionary, art. Measles, vol. ii. p. 822.



which several cases had occurred during the voyage, substantiate the correctness of this opinion. The strongest proof of it, however, is afforded by the circumstances under which measles prevailed in the Feroe islands in 1846,† after an interval of 65 years. They were then introduced into one of these islands by a workman, who leaving Copenhagen on March 20th, reached the Feroe islands on the 28th, apparently in good health, but fell ill with measles on the 1st of April. His two most intimate friends were next attacked; and from that time the disease could be traced from hamlet to hamlet, and from island to island, until 6000 out of a total population of 7,782 had been attacked by it; age bringing with it no immunity from the contagion, though the disease was found to spare all who in their childhood had suffered from it at the time of the previous epidemic. It is probable, then, that the extreme contagiousness of measles is the reason of its greater prevalence, and that it is so peculiarly a disease of early life, not so much on account of any special susceptibility to it then, as because the subtle *materies morbi* is so widely diffused as to leave little chance of any escaping it.

Though a more universally prevalent disease, however, than scarlatina, it is fortunately less dangerous, its mortality not exceeding 3 per cent. of the patients attacked by it; while the average rate of mortality from scarlet fever is estimated at at least double that amount. When measles prove fatal, too, it is very seldom the fever itself which occasions the patient's death, but generally its complication with inflammatory disease of the respiratory organs. Scarlet fever, on the contrary, destroys its victims in all stages of the disease; and in many of the worst cases, in which death takes place early, no organic change is left behind which the scrutiny of the anatomist can discover.

Within a period of 13 or 14 days (according to the observations made on this subject in the Feroe islands,) from the reception of the contagion, the eruption of measles makes its appearance. But though this period is tolerably constant, the duration of the premonitory *symptoms* is very variable; the fourth day being that on which the rash most frequently appears, but the extremes varying as widely as 24 hours, and 13 days, according to the careful observations of M. Rilliet. In the premonitory symptoms themselves, there is little besides their greater severity to distinguish them from those of ordinary catarrh. A child, previously in perfect health, becomes suddenly restless, thirsty, and feverish, and, if able to talk, generally complains of headache. The eyes grow red, weak, and watery, and are unable to bear the light; the child sneezes very frequently, sometimes almost every five minutes, and is troubled by a constant short, dry, cough. Usually, on or about the fourth day from the com-

\* Of which an account, by the commissioner from the Danish government, Dr. Pannum, is given in the Archives Gén. de Méd. April 1851.

mencement of these symptoms, a rash makes its appearance on the face, whence it extends in the course of about forty-eight hours to the rest of the body and the extremities, travelling in a direction from above downwards. The rash is made up of a number of minute, deep red, circular stigmata, not unlike flea-bites, slightly elevated, especially on the face, and though close together, yet usually distinct from each other; the skin in the interspaces between them retaining its natural colour. On the cheeks, the spots sometimes become confluent, and then form irregular blotches about a third of an inch long by half that breadth; while the spots elsewhere often present an indistinctly crescentic arrangement. The eruption fades in the same order as that in which it appeared, and after the lapse of forty-eight hours from its appearance, at which time it is at its height on the trunk, it is beginning to disappear from the face. On the seventh day of the disease the rash grows faint on the body generally, and on the eighth, or at latest the ninth day, it has entirely vanished, leaving behind either a little general redness of the surface, or a few yellowish-red spots, corresponding to some of the situations which the eruption itself had occupied. In some cases a partial desquamation of the cuticle takes place after the rash has disappeared; but this is by no means constant, while, when it occurs, the epidermis separates in minute branny scales, never in large portions, as it often does after scarlatina.

Unlike small-pox, in which the appearance of the eruption is immediately followed by the subsidence of all the previous symptoms, the constitutional disturbance of measles is in many instances not at all alleviated on the outbreak of the rash. The reverse, indeed, is frequently the case; and in many instances, for twenty-four or forty-eight hours afterwards, the fever is aggravated, and the cough more troublesome than before, while the voice often becomes hoarser, and the throat is somewhat sore in consequence of the inflammation of the palate and fauces, which may be seen to be the seat of a punctated redness, resembling that produced by the eruption on the skin.

The aggravation of the symptoms, however, when it does occur, is only temporary; and on the sixth day of the disease, if not sooner, an amelioration in the patient's condition becomes apparent; the fever diminishing, the cough growing looser and less frequent, and moist sounds becoming audible in the lungs, where previously nothing was heard but rhonchus or sibilus. This amelioration goes on slowly from day to day, and in ten days or a fortnight from the first symptom of illness, convalescence is, in favorable cases, fully established.

Such as I have described, and sometimes even less severe, are the symptoms of uncomplicated measles; a disease attended by discomfort rather than danger, and requiring judicious nursing more than actual medical interference. But to this favorable course of the disease there are numerous exceptions, and these are more frequent in some epidemics

than in others. Occasionally, though very rarely, the outbreak of the eruption is preceded by convulsions, which subside even before the rash becomes visible, and are not succeeded by any more abiding symptom of cerebral disorder. Only one instance of this, however, has come under my notice; and that was in a child aged 2 years and 10 months, in whom also an attack of chicken-pox a year before had been ushered in by convulsions. The fits in this case ceased of their own accord, though the rash of measles did not come out till 24 hours afterwards. There are, however, a few instances on record of the supervention of convulsions after the eruption has shown itself, and of their succeeding each other rapidly till the patient's death; and others in which the sudden disappearance of the rash has been succeeded by violent convulsions.

Dangerous complications of measles, however, but seldom present themselves on the side of the nervous system, but generally assume the form of disorders of the respiratory organs. The cough, and hoarseness, and suppressed voice which accompany the onset of measles, are sometimes so marked as to raise the apprehension that croup is about to come on; and now and then this actually occurs, though in the great majority of instances the symptoms apparently so threatening subside readily under small doses of antimonial and anodyne medicines. The risk, indeed, either of real cynanche trachealis coming on, or of that form of ulcerative laryngitis to which I referred some days ago\* attacking the patient, is much greater when the eruption is on the decline, or even at a later period, constituting a sequela of the disease more often than an actual complication.

The most serious as well as the most frequent complication of measles is that with bronchitis or pneumonia. This is not equally frequent at all periods of the disease, being much commoner about the 3rd or 4th day of the eruption than at an earlier time; while on the decline of the disease it is likewise that sequela against which we have to watch with the most sedulous care. When pulmonary inflammation comes on early in the disease, the retrocession of the eruption from exposure to cold is its most frequent cause, though sometimes it seems to occur causelessly; its symptoms developing themselves simultaneously with the outbreak of the rash. In that case, however, the rash almost invariably fades earlier than it should do, and disappears in 36 or 48 hours; no desquamation succeeding to it, nor any roughness of the skin remaining behind; while the pulmonary affection runs its course rapidly to a fatal issue.

In other instances the rash comes out imperfectly, and presents from the first a dark, livid hue, almost like that of the rash in some cases of malignant scarlet fever; while coupled with this there are great oppression and extreme dyspnoea; and sub-crepitant râle, more or less abundant, is perceptible in the chest. Cases of this congestive form of measles are, I

\* See Lecture XXIII. p. 309.



believe, less common now than they were some forty years ago, when the fevers which our fathers treated seemed to require free venesection, and actually benefited by its employment. I will therefore relate to you a well-marked instance of it, both to point out its general characters, and also to impress upon you the necessity for occasionally adopting a much more active mode of treatment than is applicable to the great majority of the cases of measles which at present come under our notice.

A little girl, 10 years of age, had had slight catarrhal symptoms for a few days, when she was attacked on the evening of June 7th, 1843, by shivering, pain in the head, and a feeling of sickness. Her head pained her much, and she was very drowsy on the two following days, and on the 10th she came under my notice, when, though no eruption had appeared on the surface, yet the child's history, coupled with the severity of her catarrhal and febrile symptoms, left little room for doubting that she was about to have an attack of measles. On the evening of the 11th the rash appeared, and 24 hours afterwards I visited the child at her mother's request, who told me that though the rash was fully out, yet the respiration was greatly oppressed. The child was lying in bed, her face puffy, covered by an abundant purple red rash, of an almost livid hue. The rash was in patches of an irregular form and size, running into each other; while a few small, slightly elevated, dark purple stigmata were scattered here and there, and a few also were collected together into a crescentic arrangement. On the arms and legs the rash had not the patchy appearance, but an immense number of distinct stigmata, very like petechiæ, except that they were a little larger, and slightly raised, covered the skin. The eyelids were much swollen, and glued together by a thick, gummy secretion; the lips were dry, the teeth covered with sordes, the tongue very red, dry, and glazed in the centre, with a thin coating of yellow fur at the edges; and the nares were perfectly dry. The pulse was 110, hard; respiration 60 in the minute, hurried; low, and wheezing, interrupted by very frequent hard and short cough. The child was very drowsy, but sensible when roused, and she then complained of pain in the chest, and of great soreness of all her limbs.

Air did not enter the lungs freely, and on a deep inspiration sub-crepitant râle was heard in both infra-scapular regions, especially in the right. The child was at once bled to 3vj., which, however, did not cause faintness, and was ordered gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$  of tartar emetic every four hours.

The good effect of these measures was not immediately apparent, but in the course of some six hours the child felt relief. Early on the following morning I saw her, and found that the rash had completely lost its patchy character, and was now universal over the whole body, while it was of a bright red colour, almost as vivid as the rash of scarlet fever. The tongue was no longer glazed and dry, nor were the teeth covered with sordes, while the respiration, though still 56 in the minute, was

neither so hurried nor so oppressed as on the previous day, and the cough had lost much of its hardness. The auscultatory symptoms, however, were not much altered. The antimonial plan of treatment was continued, but as on the following day the cough was harder, and the sub-crepitant râle more abundant,  $\text{ʒiv}$ . of blood were taken by cupping from between the scapulæ, and from this period no unfavorable symptom manifested itself.

This case, however, and cases similar to it, may be regarded as exceptional. In most instances, either the slight cough which accompanied the early stage of measles increases in severity with the progress of the disease, and the signs of thoracic mischief creep on gradually till they assume an alarming character about the 5th or 6th day of the disease; or in other cases the symptoms of affection of the chest do not manifest themselves at all till the eruption is already declining. I believe that the chest complication is generally serious in proportion as it comes on early and sets in severely; though still more hazardous are the relapses which sometimes succeed to improvement, even after it has persisted for three or four days, and which are peculiarly unmanageable, and issue with great rapidity in extensive hepatization of the lung. The symptoms to which inflammation of the lungs at the decline of measles gives rise are sometimes very slight, so slight that nothing short of careful daily auscultation will in many instances suffice to detect it. Two circumstances which are especially calculated to mislead, are the fact that the pneumonia is often unattended by much cough or dyspnoea, while it is frequently associated with considerable sympathetic disturbance of the stomach and bowels. The course of the affection of the lungs in these cases is usually chronic; the child loses flesh, becomes the subject of an irregular hectic fever, and when at length the thoracic symptoms become more apparent than at first they had been, and when the cough grows more frequent, and is attended by some expectoration, the case so closely resembles one of tubercular phthisis that it is extremely difficult to avoid an erroneous diagnosis.

That extreme susceptibility of the mucous membranes, to which are due the persistence of the cough, the supervention of bronchitis, or the occurrence of ulcerative inflammation of the fauces and larynx, on the decline of the rubeoloid eruption, very frequently extends to the intestinal canal, and gives rise to diarrhoea. The character of the attack corresponds in general to those which some days ago I described under the name of catarrhal diarrhoea, and in the greater number of instances its symptoms yield readily to treatment. Among the poor, however, who, in accordance with the notions of humoral pathology current among the vulgar, generally regard looseness of the bowels after fever as a salutary provision of nature, I have not infrequently met with cases of neglected diarrhoea, in which the symptoms have put on a dysenteric character, and have either seriously



threatened life, or in some instances have actually destroyed it. Sometimes, too, the acute stage of diarrhœa is succeeded by an habitual chronic relaxation of the bowels, not only serious in itself, but still more so from its persistence, not infrequently issuing in the development of phthisical disease.

This last hazard is one which, though perhaps overrated by the older observers, who had not the means which we now possess of forming a correct diagnosis, is yet a very real one, and one too against which it behoves us to be on our guard, not simply during the decline of the eruption, but also throughout the whole period of convalescence. Phthisis coming on early in the disease often runs an acute course, developing itself apparently out of the fever itself, and being often difficultly distinguished from the inflammatory affection of the lungs, of which I have already spoken. When it comes on later its course is more chronic, its symptoms are more easily recognizable as those of ordinary phthisis, and the child's history is that of an incomplete recovery from measles, having been succeeded by progressive failure in health, and by the gradual appearance of consumption, which proves fatal in some months, or a year, or even not till after a longer period from the occurrence of the fever.

The danger of measles, you must have already seen, depends almost exclusively on its complications, and as in their absence there is little to excite alarm, so also there is little to call for *treatment*. In mild cases, indeed, scarcely anything is needed beyond confinement to a warm chamber, a spare diet, and gentle antiphlogistic remedies. The cough, which is the most troublesome symptom,—frequently, indeed, the only one that calls for much attention,—is often very much relieved by the application for three or four hours of a small blister, no bigger than a shilling, to the trachea, at the point just above the sternum; and this slight counter-irritation, which seldom produces any vesication of the surface, may be repeated during the course of the affection. If more than this be needed, small doses of antimonial and ipecacuanha wine, with laudanum or the compound tincture of camphor, may be given every few hours. The imperfect desquamation that sometimes takes place as the eruption declines, is often attended with very distressing itching of the whole surface; while the cough is sometimes frequent and troublesome at night, and the child is thus prevented from sleeping. To relieve these troublesome symptoms, as well as to check that tendency to diarrhœa which often comes on at the decline of measles, it is desirable to follow the plan pursued by Sydenham, and to give an opiate every night,—a small dose of Dover's powder being the best form in which it can be administered, while the warm bath every evening both soothes the patient and expedites the completion of the desquamative process.

But though these simple measures are amply sufficient in the great majority of cases, we yet must not allow ourselves to be betrayed into



inertness when any indications of mischief in the chest make their appearance. Such symptoms sometimes come on early in the disease, and before the eruption has well appeared, the child seeming much oppressed, and experiencing considerable dyspnœa, although the auscultatory evidences of disease in the chest may be but small. This nervous dyspnœa is often relieved by the application of a mustard poultice to the chest, and by placing the child in a hot bath—a proceeding which will very frequently be followed by the appearance of the rash abundantly over the whole surface. Should these measures, however, fail to produce relief, or should the symptoms from the first be alarming, the distress and dyspnœa very considerable, and the rash not merely scanty, but of a dark or livid hue wherever it has appeared, as in the case I just now related to you, the abstraction of blood is urgently required; and general depletion should, under such circumstances, be employed in preference to merely local bleeding. If bronchitis or pneumonia should come on at a later period of the disease, when the rash has already fully appeared, or is beginning to decline, the question of bleeding, as well as of the mode in which the depletion shall be practised, must be determined entirely by the severity of the chest symptoms, and is little if at all modified by any considerations drawn from the circumstance of their supervening during the course of another disease. The unfavorable conditions under which infants are placed in the Hôpital des Enfants at Paris, have induced, on the part of French physicians, a dread of depletion in the course of measles which is certainly not justified by the characters that the disease presents in this country. A repetition of depletion is, however, not generally either necessary or useful, especially if the first abstraction of blood be followed up, as it ought to be, by the free employment of tartar emetic. The dyspnœa, which is frequently exacerbated towards evening in the course of the pneumonia and bronchitis that accompany measles, is generally much relieved by mustard poultices; but the application of blisters under these circumstances is hazardous, since the sores which they produce are often very intractable; and the irritation and suffering they occasion prove, in many instances, seriously prejudicial to the children. It is important, too, to bear in mind that little reliance can be placed on mercurial remedies in the treatment of active rubeolous pneumonia, though small doses of the Hydr. c. Cretâ, with Dover's powder, are often exceedingly useful in cases where a hepatized state of the lung is left behind after the subsidence of the fever, and of the more acute inflammatory symptoms. I spoke so fully some days since concerning the treatment of croup succeeding to measles, that it cannot be necessary to repeat the remarks which were then made; neither need I add anything to what I said on a former occasion about cancerum oris—which distressing affection occasionally supervenes on its decline. The period of convalescence, too, and the ailments which I have referred to as some-

times coming on at that time, require no special notice now. I have described the dangers; the general principles of medical treatment must guide your endeavours either to avert or to remove them.

I will now, in conclusion, briefly sketch the more striking features of *scarlet fever*. Like measles, it is a disease chiefly occurring in early childhood, and the highest mortality from it takes place during the third year of life.\* It differs, however, from measles, as I have already stated, in not being so generally prevalent at all times, but usually assuming an epidemic form for a season, and then for months disappearing altogether. Its characters also are more variable than those of measles, and one epidemic is often marked by certain distinguishing features quite dissimilar from those which characterized a previous, or may be observed in a succeeding epidemic. Even when it occurs in a sporadic form its characters are very variable. It presents itself in one case as an ailment so trifling as scarcely to interrupt a child's cheerfulness even for a day; in another it is so deadly, that medicine is unable to stay its course even for a moment, and that it destroys life in a few days, sometimes even in a few hours.

These remarkable variations in the character and severity of the affection, and in the symptoms which attend it, have given rise to its subdivision into the three varieties of *scarlatina simplex*, *scarlatina anginosa*, and *scarlatina maligna*. In the first of these the patient experiences an attack of fever, often very mild, always of very short duration, and accompanied by the appearance of a bright scarlet rash over the whole surface, and generally by a slight degree of sore-throat. In the second the fever is more intense, and subsides less speedily, while, as its name implies, the attendant sore-throat is very severe; and in the third the fever generally assumes a typhoid character, sloughing of the inflamed tonsils not infrequently occurs, and a variety of complications in many instances supervene, by which the danger is still further aggravated.

In cases of *scarlatina simplex* the attack is usually ushered in by vomiting, which is in many instances often repeated, and which is accompanied by very intense heat of skin, by great rapidity of the pulse, by headache or heaviness of the head, and by so considerable a degree of sensorial disturbance as to give rise to delirium in many children who are old enough to manifest this symptom. On the following day, often within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the patient's illness, the rash of *scarlatina* makes its appearance. It usually shows itself first on the neck, breast, and face, whence it extends, in the course of twenty-four hours, to the trunk and extremities. Its colour is a very bright red, due in part to a general flush of the skin, in part to the presence of innumerable red dots or spots, which look like minute red papillæ, though often they communicate no sense of roughness to the hand. To this, however, there are

\* See Table by Dr. Tripe, in *Med.-Chir. Review*, Jan. 1854, p. 238.

occasional exceptions: the rash on the chest and body presenting sometimes, when at its height, a slightly papular character; and now and then minute sudamina are intermingled with the eruption. In some instances the redness of the surface is universal, but in other cases the rash appears in patches of uncertain size and irregular form, which never affect any definite shape, and never present a clearly circumscribed margin. For three days the rash usually continues to become of a deeper colour, and more generally diffused over the whole surface; it then slowly declines, but does not wholly disappear until the seventh, or sometimes the eighth day of the disease. The appearance of the eruption is not in general succeeded by any immediate diminution in the other symptoms; but on the contrary, they often increase in severity until the eruption has reached its acme, when they slowly decline with the disappearance of the rash. Sometimes, indeed, when the case is very mild, the fever abates so soon as the rash is fully out; and the child regaining its cheerfulness on the third day, shows no further signs of illness, though the rash remains visible for two or three days longer. Now and then, too, especially in young infants, the affection throughout consists of little more than of an eruption on the skin, the presence of which is almost, occasionally altogether, the only evidence of their having been attacked by a disease sometimes so deadly. Such, however, are exceptional cases; and in most instances, even when the disease is mild, a slight degree of soreness of the throat comes on on the second or third day; the palate and tonsils appear red, and the latter are generally somewhat swollen, and deglutition is slightly impeded. The tongue also is preternaturally red, and its papillæ, which are very prominent, project through the white or yellowish fur which coats it, and thus form an appearance as characteristic of scarlatina as the rash itself. The redness fades from the fauces, and the fur disappears from the tongue, as the eruption declines; but the prominence of the papillæ often continues for some days longer, and the tongue presents a vivid red colour, and appears raw, as if from the absence of its ordinary mucous coating. As the rash subsides, desquamation of the epidermis generally commences, the cuticle peeling off from the hands and feet in large flakes, though on the face and trunk the desquamation usually takes place in furfuraceous scales. Both its degree and duration vary much in different cases; sometimes it is over in five or six days, while in other cases the cuticle is reproduced, and then desquamates several times in succession, and the process is thus protracted for three or four weeks, or even longer. It is not possible to assign a cause for these differences. Some epidemics of scarlatina are characterised by the abundance of the desquamation, and its almost universal occurrence, while at other times it is scanty, and often wanting.

The danger of this disease is by no means in proportion to the abundance of the rash, but rather to the degree of the affection of the throat,



the severity of which is the distinguishing feature of *scarlatina anginosa*. In this form of the affection the premonitory symptoms are usually much more severe than in the *scarlatina simplex*: they are also often of longer duration, the rash not showing itself until the end of the second, and sometimes even not until the third day. It is, moreover, less generally diffused over the surface than in the milder variety of the disease, but appears in the form of large scarlet patches irregularly distributed over different parts of the body, especially on the back. In some cases, too, of this variety of scarlet fever, though I think more commonly in the adult than in the child, the rash is altogether wanting, fever and sore-throat alone characterizing the disease. In such cases its real nature is sometimes not suspected until other members of the same family are seized with similar symptoms, coupled with a well-marked scarlatinal rash; or, until perhaps the occurrence of dropsy during convalescence awakens suspicion as to the nature of the previous illness. Almost from the commencement of the attack, soreness of the throat is experienced, attended with difficulty of deglutition, and often with considerable stiffness of the neck, and pain and difficulty in moving the lower jaw, due in part to the swelling of the submaxillary glands. On examining the throat, it is seen to be intensely red, and the tonsils are both red and swollen. The swelling of the tonsils increases rapidly, until they almost block up the entrance of the pharynx, and thereby render the attempt to swallow so difficult that fluids are often returned by the nose. An adhesive mucus collects about the back of the throat, and often seems to cause great annoyance to the patient, and specks or patches of lymph form upon the tonsils, and look like sloughs covering ulcers, though, on detaching them, it is seldom that any breach of surface appears beneath. In some of the severest cases, a very troublesome coryza comes on, and an adhesive, yellowish, matter is secreted in abundance by the mucous membrane of the nares, whence it runs down upon the upper lip, excoriating the skin over which it passes, and causing still more serious suffering by the obstacle that it presents to free respiration. In some epidemics the inflammation extends to the parotid glands, and to the cellular tissue about the neck, the parts thus affected becoming rapidly swollen, and acquiring a great size and a stony hardness. In some cases this affection is confined to one side; in others, both sides are attacked in succession, while sometimes both are involved simultaneously, and the integuments under the chin and in front of the neck become likewise inflamed, and tense and swollen; and the lower jaw is so firmly fixed, that the attempt to swallow is rendered almost impracticable, and the patient is exposed to a new source of danger, from the difficulty of taking nutriment in quantity sufficient to support the feeble powers of life. Coupled with this severe local affection, there is, as might be expected, a corresponding intensity in the constitutional disturbance. The heat of the skin is very great, the pulse extremely frequent, and, though not small, is yet from an early period very easily

compressed; the sensorial disturbance is considerable, and the restlessness extreme. The tongue does not present that appearance which I mentioned as being characteristic of scarlatina in its milder form, but is coated with a brown fur, though red at its tip and edges, and often becomes dry at a very early period of the disease,—partly, no doubt, in consequence of the swelling of the tonsils and of the glands compelling the patient to breathe with his mouth open.

In cases where the throat affection is very severe, the dyspnœa arising from the difficult entrance of air into the lungs seems sometimes to be the chief cause of the patient's death; though it is very rarely, even when the pharyngitis is most intense, that the larynx presents any signs of having been seriously involved in the mischief. Once, and once only, I saw a patient die with croupal symptoms, succeeding to scarlatina, and this was a boy aged 10 years, who was received almost moribund into St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and died whilst preparations were being made for the performance of tracheotomy. In the greater number of instances, however, that terminate fatally, the local symptoms do not seem to be by any means the sole cause of death, but the fever assumes more and more of a typhoid character, and this even though the throat affection should not increase in severity but should even retrograde. On the other hand, cases of simple scarlatina anginosa generally have a favorable issue: for in spite of the severe sore-throat the constitutional disorder retains the characters of active inflammatory fever, and begins to subside in three or four days at the latest; abating as the local symptoms themselves subside, which they generally do about this time. The sore-throat too, though it comes on early, increases rapidly, and soon attains a great severity, is yet not accompanied in the majority of instances by great swelling of the submaxillary glands, which do not assume that stony hardness; nor do the surrounding integuments acquire that swelling or tension which are observed in less favorable cases. Between the severer forms of scarlatina anginosa, and that still more dangerous variety of the disease to which the name of *malignant* has been applied, the differences are often rather of degree than of kind. In malignant scarlet fever, however, the sore-throat, though a general is by no means a constant symptom; death takes place in some instances before it has manifested itself with much severity, whilst in many other cases it is only one of several symptoms which threaten the patient's life.

Cases of scarlatina anginosa, even when running the least favorable course, occupy some days before the dangerous character of the disease becomes fully developed. The malignant form, however, sets in with ill-omened symptoms, and these sometimes are so intense as to carry off the patient in less than forty-eight hours. I mentioned one such case at the commencement of these lectures,\* in which convulsions succeeded by coma

\* Lecture III. p. 23.

destroyed in a single day a previously healthy boy, of two years of age. In other instances, the onset of the disease announces itself by sudden and intense collapse, from which the patient rallies, but sinks under it in one or two days. Dr. Henry Kennedy, in his very excellent account of the epidemic of scarlatina which prevailed at Dublin between 1834 and 1842,\* relates some instances of this occurrence far more striking in character than any which have come under my own notice. Among others, he narrates the case of a little girl, four years old, who was seized with the usual symptoms of the epidemic; in about eight hours she lost the power of swallowing, and this was followed by a state of coma, alternating with convulsions of one side of the body. When seen, there was no pulse to be felt at the wrist, the hands and feet were cold and perfectly livid, and the patient's condition was very like that of a person in the last stage of Asiatic cholera, except that her body was covered by a dark-coloured eruption. Six hours before death, which took place before the end of the second day, diarrhœa made its appearance, and continued up to the moment of dissolution.†

Though no instance comparable with this in the suddenness and completeness of the collapse has presented itself to my observation, I have met with several in which it was apparent, almost from the moment of the seizure, that there was scarcely any chance of the child's recovery. The frequency of such cases varies much in different epidemics, as do also the characters of the symptoms by which the malignancy of the disease announces itself. In some instances, as in that just related, the complete collapse is not succeeded by any attempt at rallying the energies of the system; in others convulsions destroy the patient; in another class uncontrolled diarrhœa sets in almost at the commencement, and speedily exhausts the patient's powers; in others petechiæ and vibices appear on the surface, or hæmorrhage takes place from the bowels,—the tokens and consequences of the changes in the circulating fluid; while in other instances typhoid symptoms come on on the second or third day; and death takes place long before the termination of the first week, with phenomena such as one would scarcely expect to meet with earlier than the second or third week of severe typhus fever. One or other of these types is that which in each epidemic of severe scarlet fever characterises the majority of the worst cases, but isolated cases of the disease sometimes occur sporadically, marked by its worst features, or present themselves as exceptions to the generally mild character of some epidemic of the disease. Of this I saw a striking example some years ago in a large public school some miles from London, in which scarlet fever became prevalent.

Almost all of the cases, which occurred among lads from 14 to 18 years

\* Dublin, 1843. 12mo.

† Op cit. p. 62.



of age, were extremely mild; but one youth, more robust than most of the others, sank from the moment he was taken, and died with typhoid symptoms before the end of the third day. His case stood by itself, unlike any of those which preceded or which followed it.

Even in the malignant form of scarlatina, however, it is seldom that death takes place with this extreme rapidity; but the patient more commonly survives to the end of the sixth or seventh day, and under these circumstances the affection of the throat generally goes on increasing in severity. These are the cases which went during the last century under the name of putrid sore-throat, cynanche maligna, angina putrida; and the occurrence of which constituted a marked feature in the epidemic scarlatina of 1839 and 1843. The inflammation of the tonsils terminates in the formation of excavated, ragged, unhealthy ulcerations, which I have occasionally found also in the pharynx, and at the upper part of the œsophagus; or sometimes a more extensive sloughing involves the parts at the back of the throat. The tongue and soft palate are found in such cases denuded of their epithelium; the papillæ of the tongue very prominent, and those at its base, as well as the lingual glands in that situation, extremely enlarged, and covered by a dirty tenacious mucus. The coryza, to which reference was made just now, is generally very severe, while the mischief at the back of the throat sometimes extends to the air-passages; and I have found the mucous membrane at the under surface of the epiglottis, and about the arytenoid cartilages, much injected and thickened: a condition which, during life, was sufficient to occasion intense dyspnœa, and to give rise, on each attempt at deglutition during the last twenty-four hours of the child's life, to a struggle for breath which threatened every moment to be fatal. The swelling of the parotids in some of these cases increases with very great rapidity, and forms not infrequently, by the implication of the integuments of the neck, a sort of collar of brawny hardness, which interferes alike with deglutition and respiration. These swellings are remarkable for the slight tendency which they show to suppurate; and even after they have attained a very considerable size, and been in great measure instrumental in occasioning the child's death, I have found the parotids much enlarged, of a rose red colour, infiltrated with thin serum, and a dirty sero-purulent fluid also pervading the cervical cellular tissue, but no true pus either in the substance of the gland itself or in the surrounding cellular tissue. Now and then, however, suppuration takes place, not in the substance of the glands themselves, but in the surrounding cellular tissue; and the quantity of pus which is formed there is sometimes very considerable. The destruction of tissue, too, is not always the result of mere suppuration, but a process of sloughing sometimes destroys the cellular membrane very extensively; and, by involving the large vessels of the neck, has sometimes caused the child's sudden death from

hæmorrhage—an occurrence, indeed, which I have not met with, but which came thrice under the observation of Dr. H. Kennedy, of Dublin, whose excellent account of the epidemic which prevailed in that city will well repay your attentive perusal.

As in other blood diseases, so in scarlatina, we meet now and then with secondary inflammation of the joints, which may even go on to the formation of pus. It is, however, not a common occurrence; but I saw the hand thus affected in a child who died on the sixth day of the disease, and in another child, who had recovered from scarlatina in the course of which inflammation attacked the right shoulder-joint, the humerus remained perfectly anchylosed. Both the pericardium and endocardium are also sometimes affected, but in this stage of the disease that special tendency to inflammation of the serous membranes which is afterwards observed does not manifest itself. Pneumonia, indeed, is a more frequent affection, running its course without any marked symptom, though a large portion of one or both lungs may be found after death in a state of hepatization.

The other post-mortem appearances observed in scarlatina are to a great degree identical with those observed in malignant fevers generally. The blood is usually semi-coagulated, of the appearance and consistence of gooseberry-jelly, or even altogether fluid, and the coats of the vessels are often stained by it. The mucous membrane of the bronchi, stomach, œsophagus, and trachea, is often of an intensely red colour, though nothing can be more arbitrary than the extent, degree, and situation of this redness. The texture of the kidneys and heart is also often very much softer than natural, so as to tear very readily; and once I found the heart exceedingly flaccid, its tissue infiltrated with reddish serum; and not merely tearing easily, but even being so soft that the finger could be pushed through its walls with the slightest effort.

Such are the chief modes of death from scarlet fever, and such the more important appearances discovered afterwards: at least as far as my personal observation extends,—though I scarcely need remind you that there are but few diseases of which the characters are liable to greater variations; so that no account how minute soever can be taken as a true portraiture of more than just that one form of the fever with which its describer may chance to be most familiar.

Unhappily the first few days of the disease do not by any means comprise the whole period of danger, but even though the patient should survive the peril of the fever, a long catalogue of sequelæ remains, some of which may endanger or even destroy life. Sometimes, indeed, the patient passes through the first week of the disease with few or no symptoms to excite anxiety; and then, when the rash is on the decline, the parotid glands swell, grow hard, and intensely painful, and on one or two occasions I have seen the integuments covering them become gangrenous;

or sloughing ulcers form on the tonsils, which had not seemed to be very much inflamed previously; an acrid discharge takes place from the nostrils, and death follows in the course of four or five days. In the majority of instances, however, the glandular swellings which come on after the lapse of a week from the commencement of the disease, though tedious and painful, yet do not endanger life. Occasionally, indeed, death occurs in consequence of the matter formed by the inflammation of the glands, or of the cellular tissue around them, burrowing backwards behind the pharynx, instead of pointing externally and constituting retro-pharyngeal abscess: an affection concerning which I spoke to you a few days ago.\*

Coupled with the swelling of the parotid glands, or even independently of it, inflammation of the internal ear is often met with as a consequence of scarlatina. This otitis terminates in abundant purulent discharge, which sometimes continues for many weeks; and occasionally it completely destroys the organ of hearing, and renders the patient hopelessly deaf for the remainder of his life.

I have already spoken, in a previous lecture,† of that very frequent and very serious occurrence, the dropsy which succeeds to scarlet fever, and need not, therefore, refer to that subject now. But there are other cases, in which, without any definite local complication, the convalescence from scarlet fever is fluctuating and protracted. In such cases the bowels are irregular in their action, alternately relaxed and constipated; the evacuations unhealthy; the tongue red and raw; and aphthous ulcerations sometimes appear on the inside of the mouth; while an irregularly remittent fever harasses and weakens the child. These symptoms, however, which closely resemble those that sometimes come on during convalescence from measles, are of much less frequent occurrence as consequences of scarlatina.

The *diagnosis* of scarlatina is not in general attended with much difficulty; and the points of difference between it and measles are so well marked, that it is not easy to understand how the two diseases should so long have been confounded together. Their period of incubation is different; that of scarlatina not exceeding a week, that of measles extending to two. Their premonitory symptoms are very dissimilar—those of measles closely resembling the signs of a severe catarrh; while the attack of scarlatina is announced by sickness, succeeded by intense heat of skin, by sore-throat, great sensorial disturbance, and extreme rapidity of the pulse. There is no other disease of childhood, indeed, in which the two last-named symptoms supervene so speedily after the commencement of illness; and their occurrence will often enable you, even before the appearance of the rash, or any complaint of sore-

\* See Lecture XXXI. p. 441.

† See Lecture XXXVII. p. 522.



throat, to form a correct conclusion with reference to the nature of the affection. The premonitory stage of measles usually continues for three or four days—that of scarlet fever, in its regular form, only for twenty-four hours; while the other symptoms which appear in cases of scarlet fever, in which the rash is delayed, are such as quite to forbid the supposition of the patient being affected with measles. The character of the two eruptions is so dissimilar, that I need not here dwell on their peculiarities, nor do more than remind you that, while in measles the great danger to life arises from the supervention of bronchitis or pneumonia, the two great sources of hazard in scarlet fever are the affection of the throat during its progress, and the occurrence of dropsy after its decline.

With a few words on the *treatment* of scarlatina, I will bring this subject, and the present course of lectures, to a close. The milder forms of the disease require, as you know, but little interference; and you fulfil every indication by keeping the child in a cool and well-ventilated chamber, placing him on a spare diet, giving some mild antiphlogistic medicine during the progress of the fever, and sponging the surface occasionally with tepid water if the heat of the skin be considerable.

For the past two years, however, I have been accustomed to substitute for tepid sponging the inunction of suet into the whole surface twice a day; and my experience leads me very strongly to recommend the adoption of this practice. I was led to try it by the strong encomiums which Professor Mauthner, of Vienna, bestowed upon the use of inunctions in these cases, as originally advocated by Dr. Schneeman, of Hanover.\* It seems to relieve the sense of burning heat, so distressing to the patient, more effectually than tepid or cold sponging however often repeated; while it has the further advantage of not requiring repetition above twice in the 24 hours, by which the patient is spared much otherwise unavoidable fatigue. To the hand of a bystander it seems to have the effect of removing the pungent heat so remarkable in most cases of scarlet fever, and of keeping the skin supple and comparatively cool, though I am not prepared to say whether it exerts any real influence on the temperature of the surface as estimated by the thermometer. It does not prevent the desquamation of the cuticle after the decline of the eruption, nor does its most diligent employment exclude the occurrence of albuminous urine; but I remember only one instance of abundant desquamation after its use, and not one in which serious dropsical symptoms appeared after its em-

\* In a work published at Hanover, in 1848, and of which an analysis is given in the *Journal für Kinderkrankheiten*, March 1848, p. 214. With no previous knowledge of the observation of others, Mr. W. Taylor, of London, was accustomed, from the year 1829, as he states in a little work published in 1850, to adopt a very similar course in the treatment of various febrile diseases, for which he regards it as almost a panacea.

ployment. This immunity from bad symptoms, however, is doubtless in great measure due to the circumstance that the cases in which the inunction was employed were those which came earliest under treatment, and in which, consequently, opportunity existed for carrying out a judicious management of the disease through all its stages. I believe it promotes the patient's comfort, and lessens the risks of some of the ordinary sequelæ of the disease; but the extravagant laudations which this proceeding has received from some medical men induce me to add that I do not consider it as anything more than a useful adjunct to appropriate treatment, and in no sense a substitute for it. During the period of development of the rash, the inunction should be practised twice a day; when the eruption is on the decline its employment once in the twenty-four hours is generally sufficient; whilst if the desquamation is at all abundant, the hot-air bath is of the greatest service in facilitating its completion, and maintaining the activity of the skin. How slight soever the attack of scarlet fever may have been, the patient ought not to be allowed to leave his bed in less than ten days, nor his room in less than three weeks from the commencement of the attack, while the urine ought to be tested for albumen twice a day, in order that the first threatening of so serious an evil as scarlatinal dropsy may at once be met by appropriate treatment. During the whole of the stage of convalescence, or so long at least as the skin shows any trace of desquamation, even though the child is allowed to leave its bed, the inunction should be continued every morning, while the child should be placed in a warm-bath every evening, and well rubbed with a soft towel on being placed in bed again. During the whole of this time the diet must be mild and unstimulating, and due attention must be paid to the state of the bowels. For some time after, much caution must be exercised in not allowing the child to go out when the air is cool, and in avoiding all errors of diet, while it is also expedient that flannel should be worn next to the skin for a considerable period after apparent convalescence from scarlet fever. I know that these precautions may appear to you overstrained,—they often do to our patients, but I can only say that every year of added experience leads me to insist upon them more and more, just as each year shows me more of the dangers of scarlatinal dropsy, and of its intractable character.

Even in severer cases of the disease, you must not be in too great a hurry to resort to active measures, for you will remember that a somewhat stormy onset is characteristic of all but the very mildest forms of scarlatina. That disturbance of the sensorium, for instance, which, when the child is sufficiently old, shows itself by the early occurrence of delirium, must not lead you to have recourse hastily to depletion, either general or local, in order to quiet the disorder of the brain. The results afforded by depletion in scarlet fever, even when the disease occurs in the adult, are by no means encouraging; and in the child the

loss of blood under these circumstances is even less well borne; so that, unless the patient be robust and plethoric, the cerebral disturbance very serious, and the evidences of congestion of the brain very marked, you should content yourselves with the application of cold to the head, perhaps employing cold affusion, if the symptoms be very urgent. In the malignant forms of the disease there is often very considerable disturbance of the sensorium, great restlessness alternating with a state of stupor; but the frequent and feeble pulse at once forbids depletion in such cases, and points out the necessity for adopting every means to support the feeble powers of life. If there be much sore-throat, and the child seem likely to bear the loss of a little blood, I sometimes apply a few leeches to the angle of the jaw; but have hardly ever carried depletion beyond this point among my patients at the Children's Infirmary. It is very likely that the low type which a disease such as scarlatina is almost sure to assume in the crowded dwellings of the poor, has rendered my practice, in this respect, somewhat different from that which might be advantageously pursued in the case of children more favourably situated. To the same circumstances it is also probably due that, in a large proportion of cases, I have found it desirable to give ammonia almost from the outset of the disease; a practice which has been recommended as universally applicable, and which (though the remedy does not deserve the indiscriminate encomiums that have been lavished on it) you will do well follow, whenever the pulse presents the characters of frequency and softness combined. The state of the throat must be carefully watched in every case of scarlet fever; and whenever there is much swelling of the tonsils, if the child be too young to gargle, a slightly acidulated lotion should be injected into the throat, by means of a syringe, every few hours, in order to free it from the mucus which is so apt to collect there, and to be the source of much discomfort. If there be much deposit of lymph upon the tonsils, it is generally desirable to apply strong hydrochloric acid, mixed with honey, in the proportion of about one part of the former to six of the latter, by means of a dossil of lint, or a camels'-hair pencil, two or three times in the twenty-four hours; but the strength of the application must be increased if the tonsils be ulcerated, or if any disposition to sloughing should appear. The coryza which is so distressing and so ill-omened a symptom in cases of severe scarlatina is best treated by throwing a small quantity of a solution of gr. j. or gr. ij. of nitrate of silver in ʒj. of distilled water, up the nostrils every four or every six hours. The glandular swellings are very difficult to relieve, though their development sometimes seems to be retarded by painting the skin over them, two or three times a day, with tincture of iodine. When considerable, they do not seem to be benefited by leeches; the employment of which is also, in many cases, contraindicated by the feeble state of the patient's powers; while they show very little disposition to suppurate, and consequently are not relieved by lancing: so that the constant application of a warm poultice is often all that can



be done to afford ease to the patient. Children in whom the local affection is severe, or in whom the disease assumes a malignant character, require all those stimulants, and that nutritious diet, which we are accustomed to give to patients in certain stages of typhus fever; though, unfortunately, the best devised means will, in many such cases, prove ineffectual.

It may be well to add a few words in conclusion with reference to the alleged virtues of belladonna as a prophylactic against scarlatina. Hahnemann, the founder of the homœopathic system, first introduced it into practice, being induced to try it by certain resemblances which he believed to exist between its effects and the ordinary symptoms of scarlet fever. Two drops of a solution of three grains of the extract in an ounce of water were alleged by him, when given twice a day to a child a year old, to be an almost unfailing preservative from the contagion of the disease. Other practitioners, without subscribing to homœopathic opinions, have yet adopted this proceeding, and aver that infinitesimal doses of belladonna do in reality exert the marvellous protective powers which the drug was said to possess.

The evidence of its virtues, however, is in the last degree unsatisfactory. There are many recorded instances of its failure when tried on a large scale, while the strongest advocates of its use have never put its virtues to the obvious and simple test of administering the remedy to half of a given number of persons placed in similar circumstances as to age, health, and exposure to contagion, and comparing the results thus obtained. In the only instance with which I am acquainted where this mode of enquiry was adopted, the results, though the experiment was on too small a scale to justify a positive conclusion, seemed to show that the protective power of belladonna was absolutely null. I cannot do better than relate the experiment which was made at the Royal Military Asylum at Chelsea, by Dr. Balfour, in the words in which he was good enough to communicate it to me. Scarlet fever having broken out in the institution, Dr. Balfour determined to try the virtues of belladonna. "There were," he says, "151 boys of whom I had tolerably satisfactory evidence that they had not had scarlatina; I divided them into two sections, taking them alternately from the list, to prevent the imputation of selection. To the first section (76) I gave belladonna; to the second (75) I gave none; the result was that two in each section were attacked by the disease. The numbers are too small to justify deductions as to the prophylactic power of belladonna, but the observation is good, because it shows how apt we are to be misled by imperfect observation. Had I given the remedy to all the boys, I should probably have attributed to it the cessation of the epidemic."

To these remarks I need add nothing. They convey a most important lesson, but one which I fear we are all too apt to forget, in the study and in the practice of medicine.

# I N D E X.

---

## A.

	PAGE
ABDOMEN, examination of, in sick children .....	4
shrunken, in acute hydrocephalus .....	60
Abdominal Tumors, from general enlargement of abdomen .....	538
suspected sometimes when not present .....	539
from enlarged liver .....	539
hydatids of the liver—case .....	541
fungoid disease of the liver—case .....	542
kidney—case .....	543
psoas abscess—caution as to diagnosis .....	544
enlargement of the spleen .....	544
Abscess, Retro-pharyngeal .....	441
see Retro-pharyngeal Abscess.	
Acute Hydrocephalus .....	49
see Hydrocephalus.	
Ague, peculiarities and treatment of, in childhood .....	568
Air, vitiated, cause of infantile trismus .....	143
Albuminuria .....	521
see Kidneys, inflammation of.	
Alkalies, their use in infantile dyspepsia .....	454
Anæmia, bruits due to, very rare in child .....	392
Antimony, in treatment of bronchitis .....	254
pneumonia .....	269
croup .....	298, 312
dropsy after scarlatina .....	529
and Opium, in head symptoms of remittent fever .....	565
Anus, prolapsus of, in course of chronic diarrhœa, treatment of .....	499
imperforate .....	467
see Rectum, imperforate.	
Aphthæ .....	418
see Thrush.	
Apoplexy, symptoms less dangerous in child than in adult .....	35
Arachnoid, peculiar condition of, in acute hydrocephalus .....	51
granulations of, in hydrocephalus; their tubercular nature .....	53
lining the ventricles, granular state of .....	95
hæmorrhage into the .....	37, 41
changes of the effused blood .....	41
obscurity of its symptoms .....	42
cases of .....	43
chronic hydrocephalus an occasional result of .....	42, 98
Asphyxia, of new-born child, often due to cerebral hæmorrhage .....	36
treatment of .....	37
Asthma Thymicum .....	note, 315
see Spasm of the Glottis.	
Astringents, use of, in treatment of diarrhœa .....	496
Atelektasis Pulmonum .....	212
see Lungs, imperfect expansion of.	
Atrophy of Brain .....	109
see Brain, atrophy of.	
Infantile .....	416
see Infants, atrophy of.	
Auscultation, general rules for .....	5

## B.

	PAGE
Backwardness, distinguished from idiocy .....	200
Belladonna as prophylactic of scarlatina .....	600
Blisters in treatment of acute hydrocephalus.....	78
_____ pneumonia .....	271
_____ croup .....	303
_____ hooping-cough .....	344
Brain in infancy, peculiarities of its circulation .....	13
_____ controlling power over spinal cord not manifest .....	17
_____ disease of, symptoms of .....	15
_____ importance of vomiting as a sign of .....	16, 26
_____ paralysis from, diagnosis of .....	178
_____ disorder of, sympathetic, in pneumonia .....	117
_____ in jaundice, symptoms of.....	466
_____ Atrophy of, with premature ossification of skull .....	109
_____ in course of long illness .....	110
_____ partial—case of .....	111
_____ Cancer of.....	130
_____ Congestion of .....	22
_____ see Congestion of the Brain.	
_____ Dropsy of .....	48
_____ see Hydrocephalus.	
_____ Hæmorrhage into substance of—cases of .....	44
_____ see Cerebral Hæmorrhage.	
_____ Hydatids of.....	130
_____ Hypertrophy of .....	103
_____ its symptoms .....	103
_____ its connection with rickets, cretinism, and idiocy .....	105
_____ state of brain in .....	106
_____ diagnosis from chronic hydrocephalus .....	106
_____ occasional cure of chronic hydrocephalus by .....	98
_____ treatment of .....	107
_____ partial .....	109
_____ Inflammation of, deaths from, at different ages .....	47
_____ progress of knowledge concerning .....	48
_____ two kinds of, simple and serofulous .....	49
_____ consequent on disease of bones of skull .....	84
_____ see Encephalitis and Hydrocephalus.	
_____ sinuses of—case of .....	87
_____ Malformation of .....	109
_____ connection of chronic hydrocephalus with .....	91, 94, 99
_____ Softening of, in hydrocephalus, not due to imbibition .....	54
_____ Tubercle of, its frequency in childhood .....	120—122
_____ anatomical characters of .....	120
_____ changes it undergoes ..	121
_____ capillary apoplexy in ..	46
_____ in cases of acute hydrocephalus .....	55
_____ symptoms of .....	123
_____ illustrative tables .....	(note) 124
_____ premonitory .....	123—126
_____ peculiar character of convulsions in .....	19, 126
_____ varieties in course of the disease .....	127
_____ deposit occasionally external to brain—case of .....	128
_____ diagnosis.....	128
_____ treatment of suspected cases of .....	129
_____ Ventricles of, changes of their lining in acute hydrocephalus.....	55
Bronchial Phthisis, anatomical characters of ..	355
_____ process of cure of .....	357
_____ perforation of bronchi, &c.....	357
_____ symptoms of .....	360, 366
_____ auscultatory, peculiarities of .....	364, 367
_____ exaggerated by intercurrent bronchitis.....	370



	PAGE
Bronchial Phthisis, occasional recovery from .....	361
modes of death in .....	361
Bronchitis, points of difference in child and adult .....	236
morbid appearances of bronchi in .....	237
dilatation of bronchi in .....	238
nature of vesicular .....	239
affection of pulmonary tissue in .....	240
symptoms of .....	248
similar to those of pneumonia .....	241, 265
sudden supervention of collapse of lungs in .....	248
when chronic, may simulate phthisis .....	256
intercurrent, exaggerates symptoms of phthisis .....	370
treatment of, depletion in .....	253
tartar emetic in .....	254
nervous dyspnoea in .....	255
convalescence from .....	256
complicating measles, treatment of .....	588
hooping-cough .....	327
treatment of .....	347
inflammatory diarrhoea .....	486
Capillary, its nature and symptoms .....	249
case illustrative of .....	251
results of auscultation in .....	252
average duration of .....	253
treatment of .....	256
Bronchio pneumonia, import of the term .....	237, 259
its symptoms .....	264

## C.

Calculus, frequency of, in childhood .....	530
symptoms of .....	532
treatment of .....	533
Cancer of brain .....	130
kidney .....	543
liver .....	542
lung .....	543
Cancrum oris .....	430
see Stomatitis, gangrenous.	
Case-taking, rules for .....	7
Castor Oil, use of small doses of, in diarrhoea .....	493
Catarrh, influence of age and of season of year in its production .....	235
its special importance in infancy .....	247
symptoms of .....	235
treatment of .....	236
Suffocative .....	249
see Bronchitis, capillary.	
Cephal hæmatoma, its character and changes .....	38
case illustrating process of cure of .....	39
diagnosis and treatment of .....	40
subaponeurotic .....	41
Cerebral Circulation, its peculiarities in infancy .....	13
Congestion .....	22
see Congestion of the Brain.	
Hæmorrhage .....	35
frequent cause of asphyxia .....	36
generally capillary .....	36
into Substance of Brain .....	44
capillary in cases of tubercle .....	46
into Sac of Arachnoid .....	37, 41
treatment of .....	46
external to Skull .....	37
see Cephal hæmatoma.	
Respiration, meaning of the term .....	16

	PAGE
Chest, elasticity of walls of .....	210
—— examination of, in sick children .....	5
Chicken-pox, essential differences from Small-pox, and symptoms .....	578
—— relation of, to hooping-cough .....	334
Children, high mortality of .....	1
—— peculiarities of their diseases .....	2
—— rules for conducting examination of .....	3
—— feebleness of inspiratory power in .....	210
—— imperfect expansion of lungs in new-born .....	211
Chlorate of potash, in treatment of stomatitis .....	427, 432
Chorea, rare in early childhood .....	165
—— influence of sex and other causes in producing it .....	165
—— symptoms of .....	166
—— course and duration of .....	168
—— treatment of .....	168
—— partial—case of .....	170
Chronic Hydrocephalus .....	90
—— see Hydrocephalus.	
Cod-liver Oil, in treatment of phthisis .....	377
Cold, influence of exposure to .....	209
—— mode of applying to head .....	30
—— external application of, in acute hydrocephalus .....	77
—— Affusion in congestion of brain .....	29
Congestion of the Brain, its frequency .....	22
—— first stage of many cerebral diseases .....	23, 26
—— apparent, how distinguished after death from real .....	49
—— fatal, may leave very slight post-mortem appearances .....	23
—— active, causes of .....	23
—— cases of, at onset of eruptive fevers .....	23
—— case of, from exposure to sun .....	25
—— symptoms of .....	25
—— its stages and modes of termination .....	26, 27
—— treatment of .....	27—31
—— rules for depletion in .....	28
—— use of purgatives in .....	29
—— cold affusion in .....	29
—— passive, causes of .....	23, 32
—— case illustrative of symptoms of .....	32
—— treatment of .....	33
Constipation, from congenital malformation of intestines .....	467
—— strangulated hernia .....	473
—— intussusception .....	473
—— see Rectum, imperforate, and Intussusception.	
Convulsions in child answer to delirium in adult .....	17
—— deaths from, at different periods of life .....	(note) 18
—— symptomatic value of, considered .....	17—21
—— due to predominance of spinal system in early life .....	17
—— description of a fit of .....	20
—— importance of ascertaining their cause .....	18
—— in hydrocephalus .....	61
—— occur from slight causes .....	14, 17, 18
—— independent of disease of brain .....	145
—— two forms of .....	146
—— treatment of .....	147
—— complicating hooping-cough .....	330
—— from intestinal worms .....	519
—— malaria .....	490
—— in scarlet fever .....	23, 593
—— scarlatinal dropsy .....	525
Copper, Sulphate of, in advanced stages of croup .....	301
Coryza, symptoms of .....	232
—— malignant, case in illustration of .....	233
—— its treatment .....	234

	PAGE
Coryza, its connection with syphilis .....	234
— sometimes sole symptom of infantile syphilis .....	547
Cough, peculiar, in disease of brain .....	16
— at onset of hydrocephalus .....	64
— paroxysmal, in course of capillary bronchitis .....	250
— bronchial phthisis .....	316, 360
— spasmodic, in bronchial phthisis, intestinal irritation, cerebral inflammation ...	316
— peculiar, in croup .....	292
Cretinism, connection of, with hypertrophy of brain .....	105
— frequent misuse of term .....	189
Croup, definition of the disease .....	286
— character influenced by various causes .....	287
— peculiarity of the field in which the author's observations were made ... (note)	287
— influence of age, sex, climate, &c. in causing it .....	288
— prevails epidemically .....	289
— morbid appearances, modified by locality .....	289
— observations of the author .....	290
— peculiarities in croup after measles .....	291, 309
— symptoms of, onset, and first stage .....	291
— second stage, pathognomonic sound of voice and cough .....	292
— third stage, delusive appearances of improvement .....	293
— results of auscultation in .....	294
— spasmodic dyspnoea in .....	300, 313, 314
— duration of, and prognosis in .....	295
— danger of relapse in .....	296
— treatment of, premonitory symptoms of .....	297
— depletion in .....	298
— employment of antimony in .....	298
— calomel in .....	299
— inflammation of lungs in course of croup .....	299
— danger of over-treatment in .....	300
— convalescence from the disease .....	300
— advanced stages of .....	301
— use of sulphate of copper in .....	301
— caution with reference to emetics in .....	302
— use of blisters in .....	303
— bronchotomy in .....	303
— difference of results in England and France .....	304
— reasons for rejecting it .....	305
— asthenic variety of, influence of local causes in predisposing to it .....	307
— its symptoms, probable identity with diphtheritis .....	307
— occurrence as a sequela of measles .....	291, 309
— post-mortem appearances in .....	311
— treatment of .....	311, 313
— cauterization of larynx in .....	312
— with predominance of spasmodic symptoms .....	313
— illustrative case .....	314
— Spasmodic .....	147
— see Spasm of the Glottis.	
Cri Hydrencephalique .....	60
Cry in infancy, its two periods .....	6
— characteristic, in imperfect expansion of the lungs .....	214
Cyanosis, cases of .....	400
Cynanche Laryngea, Cynanche Trachealis .....	286
— see Croup.	
— Parotidea, symptoms of .....	446
— treatment of .....	447
— Tonsillaris .....	439

D.

Dentition, tardy in human subject .....	404
— order of appearance of the teeth .....	423



	PAGE
Dentition, pauses in its course .....	154, 423
— development of the digestive system during .....	478
— disease frequent during .....	2
— high mortality during, and reasons for it .....	421
— affections of mouth during .....	424
— connection of, with diarrhœa .....	480
— congestion of brain frequent during .....	25, 26
— occurrence of paralysis during .....	173
— connection of, with spasm of the glottis .....	148
— diagnosis of pneumonia supervening during .....	267
— dysuria during .....	531
— treatment, use of the gum-lancet .....	424
—     constitutional .....	425
—     of affections of mouth during .....	426
—     of eruptions of scalp, &c., caution concerning .....	427
—     of diarrhœa during .....	491
Depletion in congestion of brain .....	28
— in acute hydrocephalus .....	75
— in bronchitis .....	253
— in pneumonia .....	268
— in pleurisy .....	284
— in croup .....	298
— from head in whooping-cough .....	344, 347
— in spasm of the glottis .....	155
— in inflammatory diarrhœa .....	493
— in tubercular peritonitis .....	514
— from head in typhoid fever .....	566
— in affections of the chest in course of measles .....	588
— caution concerning, in affection of head in scarlet fever .....	598
— in dropsy after scarlet fever .....	528
— excessive, its peculiar dangers in infancy .....	13, 118
Diabetes, rarity of, in childhood .....	534
— symptoms of, connection with dyspepsia .....	534
— treatment of .....	535
Diarrhœa, its frequency and importance .....	476
—     table illustrating .....	477
—     influence of age on; of dentition .....	477
—     season on .....	478
—     locality on; malaria .....	478, 489
— two forms of .....	477
— simple or catarrhal, symptoms of .....	479
—     during teething .....	480
—     danger from exhaustion .....	480
—     of supervention of dysentery .....	481
— inflammatory, or dysentery .....	481
—     its resemblance to dysentery in the adult .....	488
—     morbid appearances, chiefly in large intestine .....	482
—     in other parts .....	483
—     symptoms of acute attack of .....	484
—     occasional rapidity of course of .....	485
—     chronic course of .....	486
—     various causes and modes of death from .....	486
—     relapses of .....	487
— supervention of cerebral symptoms from exhaustion in course of—cases .....	115
— complicating whooping-cough .....	333
— sometimes associated with congestion of the brain .....	32
— possibility of its occurrence in hydrocephalus .....	77
— treatment of simple form .....	490
—     sulphuric acid in .....	491
—     during teething .....	491
—     in its decline .....	492
—     inflammatory form; depletion .....	493
—     vomiting, and of nervous symptoms .....	494
—     use of stimulants in .....	495

	PAGE
Diarrhœa, treatment of, use of aromatics and astringents.....	496
_____ chronic stage of .....	496
_____ diet in .....	498
_____ intertrigo in .....	499
_____ prolapsus ani in .....	499
Diphtheritis .....	308
_____ see Croup.	
Digestive System, peculiarities of, in early childhood .....	401
_____ form.....	402
_____ changes in, with advancing years.....	404, 478
_____ deaths from diseases of, and from other causes, compared.....(note)	207
_____ disorder of, associated with diabetes .....	535
Disease, peculiarities of, in childhood .....	2
_____ difficulties of investigating .....	2
Disease, how to investigate .....	3
_____ hereditary tendency to, important .....	8
Dropsy after Scarlatina.....	521
_____ see Kidneys, inflammation of.	
Dura Mater, inflammation of sinuses of.....	44, 87
Dyspepsia of infants, symptoms of.....	451
_____ treatment, when dependent on debility .....	452
_____ gastric disorder .....	453
_____ use of alkalies in .....	454
_____ strumous, as a symptom of phthisis .....	359
Dyspœa, nervous, in course of bronchitis .....	255
_____ hooping-cough.....	322, 329
_____ treatment of .....	345
Dysuria of young children.....	531
_____ treatment of.....	532
_____ from calculus in urethra; from long prepuce .....	533

## E.

Ear, inflammation of internal .....	84
_____ symptoms of .....	85
_____ diagnosis from inflammation of brain .....	86
_____ extending to brain .....	84, 86
_____ treatment .....	86
Electricity, in treatment of paralysis .....	183
Emetics, in treatment of croup.....	299, 301, 312
_____ caution with reference to their use .....	302
Emphysema, its association with pneumonia.....	245
_____ relation of hooping-cough to its production.....	339
Encephalitis, or simple inflammation of the brain.....	49
_____ its differences from hydrocephalus—cases illustrative of.....	80
_____ morbid appearances in .....	82
_____ its occurrence rare .....	83
_____ treatment of.....	83
Endocarditis .....	387
_____ effects of, tendency to increase—cases .....	388
_____ occasional amelioration in—cases.....	390
_____ see Heart, Diseases of.	
Epilepsy, its frequency in childhood.....	158
_____ causes of .....	159
_____ affection of mind in .....	160
_____ general characters in childhood .....	161
_____ prognosis in .....	162
_____ treatment of.....	163
_____ general management in.....	164
Exanthemata, general characteristics of.....	554

## F.

Facial Hemiplegia in new-born infants .....	184
---	-----

	PAGE
Feeding, Artificial, of Infants, high mortality from .....	405
its injurious effects explained .....	407
morbid appearances produced by .....	409
rules for, when necessary .....	412
quantity of food .....	415
caution as to occasional unhealthiness of cows' milk .....	376, 414
Fevers in childhood, chiefly Exanthemata .....	554
Continued Fever, same in child and in adult .....	555
identity of Remittent and Typhoid Fever .....	555
see Typhoid Fever.	

## G.

Gangrene of the Lung .....	245, 276
see Lung, gangrenous.	
Mouth .....	432
see Stomatitis, gangrenous.	
Gastric Disorder, diagnosis of, from pneumonia .....	266
pleurisy .....	281
remittent fever .....	561
Gums, lancing of, rules for, during teething .....	424
caution needed in cases of spasm of the glottis .....	154
Gymnastics, use of, in epilepsy .....	164
chorea .....	170
paralysis .....	182

## H.

Hæmatemesis, circumstances under which it occurs .....	459
illustrative cases .....	459
spurious .....	463
Hæmoptysis rare in phthisis of children .....	358
cases of fatal .....	361
Hæmorrhage from Umbilicus in new-born children .....	406
Heart, Diseases of .....	379
Table of 39 cases of .....	394
frequency in childhood underrated .....	380
connection with malformations .....	382
acute rheumatism most frequent cause of .....	380
associated with scarlatina; with pleurisy .....	381, 382
connection of, with chorea .....	166
idiopathic .....	385
sometimes independent of inflammation .....	390
their tendency to increase .....	389
occasional pauses in advance of .....	391
rarity of anæmic bruits .....	392
congenital—cases of .....	400
conclusions concerning .....	392
Hectic, rare in phthisis of children .....	359
Hemiplegia, Facial, in new-born infants .....	184
Hernia, Strangulated, in infants .....	473
Hip joint disease, diagnosis from partial palsy of leg .....	178
Hooping-cough, essentially a disease of childhood .....	318, 323
symptoms of—the hoop .....	319, 323
catarrhal stage .....	320
varying at onset of .....	321
nervous dyspnoea in .....	322, 329
at its acme .....	322
nocturnal exacerbations of .....	323
indications of amendment and deterioration .....	324
cough often diminished by intercurrent febrile affections .....	326





	PAGE
Hydrocephalus, Acute, symptoms of, diagnosis of, from gastric disorder .....	67
----- pneumonia.....	266
----- pleurisy.....	280
----- prognosis in, very unfavourable .....	68
----- appearances of improvement delusive .....	69
----- occasional recovery from .....	69
----- caution as to sleep in .....	70
----- duration of .....	71
----- treatment of, prophylaxis of .....	73
----- depletion in .....	75
----- purgatives in .....	76
----- use of mercurials, and application of cold in .....	77
----- use of tartar emetic ointment in .....	78
----- diet, use of narcotics, application of blisters in.....	77, 78
----- last stage of .....	79
----- Chronic, circumstances under which it occurs .....	90
----- occasional result of cerebral congestion .....	27
----- connected with malformation of the brain .....	91, 94
----- external and internal .....	91
----- internal, symptoms of .....	91
----- changes of skull in .....	92
----- progress and termination of .....	93
----- age at which it comes on .....	94
----- post-mortem appearances in .....	94
----- frequent connection with inflammation—cases, 94—	97
----- sometimes arrested, rarely cured .....	97
----- external, its various causes .....	98
----- diagnosis from hypertrophy of brain .....	106
----- treatment of .....	99
----- Gölis's plan and use of compression .....	100
----- by puncture.....	101
----- Spurious .....	114
----- see Hydrocephaloid Disease.	
Hydrocyanic Acid in treatment of hooping-cough .....	342
Hypertrophy of Brain .....	103
----- see Brain, Hypertrophy of.	
Hypochondriasis in childhood .....	190
Hysteria in childhood .....	194

## I.

Icterus Neonatorum .....	464
----- see Jaundice.	
Idiocy, distinguished from backwardness .....	200
----- causes of .....	202
----- symptoms of.....	203
----- mental faculties in .....	204
----- education in .....	205
----- association of, with hypertrophy of brain.....	105
----- congenital atrophy of brain .....	109
Induration of the cellular tissue, symptoms of .....	228
----- appearances after death.....	229
----- connection of, with collapse of the lung .....	229
----- treatment of.....	230
Infants, Artificial Feeding of, injurious; high mortality from .....	405
----- injurious action of, explained .....	407
----- farinaceous substances unsuitable for .....	412
----- Atrophy of, causes of, various .....	408, 416
----- post-mortem appearances in.....	409
Inoculation of small-pox, comparative advantages and evils of .....	569
Intellect, temporary weakening of, after long illness.....	110
Intermittent Fever, peculiarities of, in childhood .....	568
Intestigo in course of chronic diarrhœa, treatment of .....	499

	PAGE
Intestinal Worms .....	517
———— see Worms.	
Intestines, Softening of .....	457
Intussusception of Intestines, symptoms of .....	473
———— diagnosis of .....	474
———— treatment of .....	475
Inward Fits, meaning of the term .....	20

## J.

Jaundice, of New-born Infants, different opinions concerning .....	464
———— influence of cold and bad air in causing it .....	465
———— sometimes depends on obstruction or malformation of	
———— biliary ducts .....	465
———— treatment of .....	465
———— of Children, sometimes associated with head symptoms .....	466
———— treatment of .....	467

## K.

Kidneys, Simple Inflammation of .....	520
———— Inflammation of, with Albuminuria .....	521
———— as sequela of scarlatina .....	522
———— composition of urine in .....	526
———— post-mortem appearances, results of the	
———— microscope .....	527
———— treatment of .....	528
———— Gravel and Calculus in, very frequent in children .....	530
———— lithic acid very frequent in new-born children .....	531
———— formed during teething .....	531
———— Albuminous, degeneration of .....	540
———— Fungoid disease of .....	543

## L.

Laryngitis Stridula .....	314
———— see Croup.	
———— Ulcerative .....	290
———— see Croup.	
Lecches, rules for applying to the head .....	76
———— employment of, in congestion of brain .....	28
Leucorrhœa of young children .....	551
———— see Vulva, discharges from.	
Lithates, formation of, in new-born children .....	531
———— during dentition .....	531
———— connection of, with dyspepsia and rheumatism .....	533
———— treatment of excess of .....	532, 534
Liver, albuminous enlargement of .....	539
———— its connection with syphilis .....	540, 550
———— hydatids of .....	541
———— fungoid disease of .....	542
Lungs, Elasticity of .....	210
———— Imperfect Expansion of .....	211
———— conditions under which it occurs .....	212
———— anatomical characters, and effects of inflation on the lung	
———— symptoms of .....	214
———— cases illustrative of .....	215
———— diagnosis of, from congenital phthisis .....	217
———— treatment of .....	217
———— see Lungs, Collapse of.	
———— Carnification of .....	220, 275
———— see Lungs, Collapse of.	



	PAGE
Lungs, Collapse of, erroneously regarded as pneumonia .....	219
—— anatomical characters and symptoms of this supposed lobular pneumonia .....	220
—— effects of inflation on lung .....	221
—— researches of Bailly and Legendre, and of Gairdner, on it .....	222
—— cases illustrative of its occurrence .....	223
—— occurs from similar causes in adults as in children .....	225
—— observations of its occurrence in the aged .....	227
—— its supervention in course of bronchitis .....	240, 248
—— in whooping-cough .....	339
—— association with it of induration of the cellular tissue .....	229
—— Congestion and other changes of substance of, in course of bronchitis .....	240
—— Disease of, from infantile syphilis .....	550
—— Inflammation of substance of .....	242
—— see Pneumonin.	
—— Abscess of .....	240, 244
—— Emphysema of .....	245
—— Acute Edema of .....	272
—— generally succeeds to scarlatinal dropsy—illustrative cases ...	273
—— post-mortem appearances .....	274
—— treatment of .....	274
—— Chronic Edema of .....	275
—— Gangrene of .....	275
—— case illustrative of .....	276
—— to be regarded as a blood disease .....	277
—— symptoms of .....	277
—— treatment of .....	278
—— Tubercle of, table of 94 cases of .....	353
—— miliary, and grey granulations, often exist alone .....	353
—— yellow infiltration frequent .....	354
—— cavities from, rare .....	355
—— small cavities, or vacuoles .....	355
—— frequent affection of bronchial glands .....	355
—— of bronchial glands, characters of .....	356
—— sometimes got rid of, and how .....	357
—— perforation of bronchi, &c. from .....	357

## M.

Malingering in childhood .....	190
Measles and scarlatina, mortality from .....	581
—— resemble, but essentially different .....	581
—— essentially a disease of early childhood .....	581
—— contagion of .....	581
—— symptoms of .....	582
—— characters of the eruption .....	583
—— congestive form of .....	585
—— diagnosis of, from scarlatina .....	597
—— complications of, with bronchitis and pneumonia .....	586
—— croup .....	291, 309
—— in early stage of .....	584
—— in desquamative stage of .....	309
—— relation of, to whooping-cough .....	334
—— treatment of .....	587
—— of symptoms of affection of chest in .....	588
—— of croup in .....	311—313
—— cauterization of larynx in .....	311
Meat, raw, in infantile diarrhoea .....	498
Melæna .....	459
—— see Hæmatæmesis.	
Meningitis, Acute .....	80
—— see Encephalitis.	

	PAGE
Meningitis, Tubercular .....	53
——— see Hydrocephalus.	
——— of Spinal Cord—cases illustrative of .....	134
——— post-mortem appearances in .....	137
——— see Spinal Cord.	
Mercury in treatment of acute hydrocephalus .....	77
——— pneumonia .....	270
——— croup .....	299
——— infantile syphilis .....	550
Microcephalus .....	109
Milk, human, composition of .....	403, 413
——— and of animals compared .....	413
——— peculiar adaptation of, to nourishment of child .....	411
——— its spontaneous coagulation in the stomach .....	453
——— healthy, characteristics of .....	412
——— deterioration of, in scrofulous subjects; Klencke's remarks on .....	376
——— best substitutes for .....	412
——— of cow occasionally unhealthy .....	376, 414
Mind, peculiarities of, in childhood .....	189
——— disorders of .....	190
——— from over-work .....	194
——— perversion of moral faculties in .....	190, 195, 199
——— in epileptics .....	160
——— in chorea .....	167
Moral insanity in children .....	195—199
——— management of .....	196
Mumps .....	446

## N.

Narcotics, in treatment of acute hydrocephalus .....	78
Nervous System, diseases of, extremely frequent in early life .....	12
——— frequency of, accounted for .....	13
——— deaths from, at different ages .....	(note) 18
——— and from other causes .....	(note) 207
——— symptoms of .....	14
——— difficulties of study of .....	14
——— disorders of, complicating diarrhoea .....	115, 480, 487
——— treatment of .....	494
——— influence of malaria in producing .....	489
Nephritis, simple .....	520
——— albuminous .....	521
——— see Kidneys, inflammation of.	
Night Terrors of children, description of an attack of .....	185
——— not indicative of primary mischief in the brain—cases .....	187
——— dependent on gastric disorder .....	188
——— treatment of .....	188
Noma .....	431
——— see Stomatitis, ulcerative.	
Nurse, statements of, not to be undervalued .....	9

## O.

Odontitis Infantum .....	424
——— treatment of .....	426
——— see Dentition.	
Œdema of lungs .....	272
——— see Lungs, œdema of.	
Opium in treatment of whooping-cough .....	343
——— and Antimony in head symptoms of remittent fever .....	565
Otitis .....	84
——— see Ear, inflammation of.	
Otorrhœa, importance of head symptoms in .....	86
——— chronic, treatment of .....	87

## P.

	PAGE
Paralysis, import of, less serious in child than in adult.....	172
——— sometimes congenital .....	172
——— of portio dura from injury in birth .....	184
——— causes of .....	177
——— results of twenty-five cases, and tabular view of .....	174
——— recovery from, uncertain; diagnosis of .....	178
——— prognosis in .....	179
——— deformity consequent on .....	186
——— treatment of.....	181
Passion, ungovernable, in childhood.....	190, 195—199
Percussion, general rules for.....	5
Pericarditis, usually connected with rheumatism .....	381
——— sometimes associated with pleurisy—cases of.....	382
——— idiopathic—case of.....	385
——— not always discovered during life .....	382, 387
——— see Heart, diseases of.	
Peritonitis in the fœtus sometimes connected with syphilis .....	501
——— in early infancy .....	501
——— sometimes acute and epidemic .....	502
——— in childhood, acute, idiopathic, rare .....	500, 505
——— symptoms—case illustrating .....	503
——— discharge of pus through abdominal walls in .....	88, 505
——— secondary to scarlatina .....	505
——— to inflammation of cæcum—case of.....	506
——— treatment of .....	507
——— chronic, usually tubercular .....	508
——— morbid appearances in .....	508
——— symptoms and general course of.....	510
——— varieties in its onset and course.....	511
——— relations of, to Tabes Mesenterica .....	512
——— see Tabes Mesentericæ.	
Phlebitis, of Sinuses of Dura Mater .....	87
——— Umbilical Vein not a cause of trismus.....	143
Phthisis, differences between disease in child and adult.....	350
——— tables illustrative of various peculiarities .....	(note) 352, 353
——— affects different organs in child; illustrative table .....	351
——— assumes different forms .....	353
——— symptoms of, their peculiarities .....	358, 366
——— auscultatory .....	363, 367
——— congenital .....	217, 362
——— in early infancy .....	362
——— of bronchial phthisis.....	360, 366
——— spasmodic cough in .....	316
——— auscultatory.....	364, 367
——— diagnosis of, from worms and remittent fever.....	359, 562
——— tuberculous pneumonia .....	368
——— import of frequent attacks of catarrh .....	236
——— duration of .....	371
——— rapid course of—case .....	367
——— chronic course of—cases .....	371
——— prognosis of, more hopeful in child than in adult .....	377
——— in bronchial phthisis—case of recovery from .....	361
——— death from, various modes of .....	374
——— head symptoms, sometimes obscure in .....	64
——— supervision of hydrocephalus in .....	64, 73
——— head symptoms—case .....	375
——— treatment of, prophylaxis.....	376
Pia Mater, its changes in acute hydrocephalus.....	51
Pleura, effusion into, after scarlatina.....	524
Pleurisy, acute idiopathic, very rare in early childhood.....	278
——— post-mortem appearances of.....	278



	PAGE
Pleurisy, acute, complicated with pericarditis .....	382
— symptoms and physical signs of, some peculiarities in .....	279
— diagnosis of, from head affection .....	280
— affections of the abdomen .....	281
— pneumonia; its difficulty .....	265, 283
— treatment of .....	283
— diaphragmatic, obscurity of symptoms of .....	282
— secondary and chronic .....	285
— chronic, a sequela of scarlatina .....	285
Pneumonia, causes and frequency of; illustrative table .....	246
— post-mortem appearances in .....	243
— termination in abscess .....	244
— gangrene .....	245
— association with emphysema .....	245
— Idiopathic, symptoms of first stage of .....	259
— second .....	260
— third .....	262
— results of, death in second stage, occasional .....	261
— imperfect recovery from third stage occasional .....	263
— auscultatory signs of .....	263
— recurrence of .....	247
— diagnosis of, from pleurisy .....	265, 283
— hydrocephalus .....	266
— head symptoms in .....	117
— gastric disorder .....	266
— dentition .....	267
— treatment of, depletion in .....	268
— tartar emetic in .....	269
— mercurials in .....	270
— stimulants and blisters in .....	271
— Secondary to bronchitis; a point of difference from disease in adult .....	236
— symptoms of .....	264
— various diseases .....	247
— measles .....	586
— whooping-cough .....	327
— Lobular, cases properly so called .....	240
— description under this name of collapse of the lung .....	220
— Tuberculous, characteristics of .....	368
Psoas Abscess, characters of tumors formed by .....	544
Puerile breathing not heard in early infancy, and why .....	210
Pulse, great variations in its frequency .....	4
— frequency of, in infancy and childhood .....	209
— and of respiration, diminished during sleep .....	9
— and that of respiration to be compared in sick children .....	4
— peculiarities in hydrocephalus .....	59, 60, 66, 72
Purgatives, remarks on different kinds of .....	153
— in congestion of brain .....	29
— in acute hydrocephalus .....	76

R.

Rectum, Imperforate, three varieties of .....	467
— its rarity; its symptoms .....	468
— circumstances modifying prognosis .....	470
— various operations for its cure .....	471
Remittent Fever, identical with Typhoid Fever .....	555
— see Typhoid Fever.	
Retro-oesophageal Abscess .....	445
Retro-pharyngeal Abscess .....	442
— symptoms, and cases of .....	443
— diagnosis of .....	445
— treatment .....	446
Rheumatism, connection of, with chorea .....	166
— Acute, followed even when slight by heart disease .....	381

	PAGE
Rheumatism, Chronic, its connection with excess of lithates in the urine .....	533
Respiration, peculiarities of, in early life .....	208, 210
its frequency in infancy and childhood .....	209
feebleness of inspiratory power .....	210
similarity of its characters in infancy and old age .....	227
frequency of, and of pulse, diminished during sleep .....	9
its general characters to be noticed in sick children .....	6
its frequency, and that of pulse, to be compared in sick children .....	4
peculiarities of, in cerebral disease .....	16
organs of, death from diseases of, and from other causes, compared . (note) .....	207
susceptibility of their mucous membrane .....	232, 235
this susceptibility less at birth than afterwards .....	232
Re-vaccination, reasons in favour of .....	577
Rickets, connection of, with hypertrophy of brain .....	105

## S.

Scalp, sanguineous tumor of .....	38
see Cephalhæmatoma.	
Scarlatina, varieties of .....	589
Simplex, symptoms of .....	589
characters and progress of the eruption .....	590
Anginosa, symptoms of, affection of throat in .....	591
Maligna, symptoms of .....	592
affection of throat and parotids in .....	594
various complications of .....	595
supervention of endocarditis in course of .....	381
post-mortem appearances in .....	595
diagnosis of, from measles .....	597
sequelæ of—retropharyngeal abscess .....	441
dropsy .....	522
exciting causes of .....	522
symptoms of .....	523
composition of urine in .....	526
state of kidneys in .....	527
causes of death in .....	523
treatment of .....	597
use of inunction in .....	597
caution as to depletion in head affections in .....	598
the coryza and affection of throat in .....	599
dropsy .....	528—530
depletion in .....	528
use of tartar emetic in .....	529
prophylaxis of .....	600
Sedatives in treatment of whooping-cough .....	343
Sleep, frequency of pulse and respiration diminished during it .....	9
its characters to be observed in sick children .....	4
caution concerning, in hydrocephalus .....	70
Small-pox, influence of inoculation and of vaccination on .....	569
mortality from .....	569
symptoms of, and diagnosis from other eruptive fevers .....	570
progress of the eruption .....	571
peculiarities of the confluent form .....	572
secondary fever, its dangers .....	573
treatment of .....	574
the secondary fever of .....	575
local symptoms—prevention of pitting .....	576
after Vaccination, its usually mild character .....	577
peculiarities of its course and symptoms .....	578
Spasm of the Glottis .....	147
symptoms of .....	150—152
carpopedal contractions in .....	151
import of .....	148

	PAGE
Spasm of the Glottis, case illustrative of its connection with enlarged thymus gland (note)	315
_____ treatment of.....	153
_____ caution as to lancing the gums in .....	154
_____ case illustrative of occasional necessity for depletion...	155
_____ caution as to sudden exposure to air .....	156
_____ the paroxysm .....	157
Speech, temporary loss of power of, after long illness .....	110
Spinal cord, predominance of, in early life .....	17
_____ special obscurity of disease of, in the child .....	131
_____ Dr. Weber's observations on vascularity of .....	142
_____ irritation and congestion of—cases' .....	132
_____ membranes of, usually involved in simple encephalitis .....	83
_____ inflammation of its membranes sometimes epidemic .....	133
_____ cases illustrative of inflammation of .....	134
_____ acute inflammation of substance of .....	137
_____ chronic inflammation of substance of .....	138
_____ softening of, generally connected with disease of vertebræ .....	138
_____ remarkable case of, without disease of the bones .....	139
Spleen, albuminous enlargement of .....	540
_____ enlargement of, from ague .....	544
Stimulants, use of, in treatment of diarrhœa .....	495
Stomach, peculiarities of form of, in infancy.....	402
_____ changes of form of, with advancing years .....	404
_____ Softening of, different opinions concerning .....	456
_____ characters of .....	456
_____ alleged influence of mode of death on .....	457
_____ its frequency in infancy, theories accounting for .....	458
Stomatitis, three varieties of.....	428
_____ Follicular, symptoms and course of.....	429
_____ treatment of .....	430
_____ Ulcerative, or Noma, symptoms and course of .....	431
_____ tendency to pass into gangrene very slight .....	432
_____ treatment of .....	432
_____ Gangrenous, fatality of .....	432
_____ its connection with blood diseases .....	433
_____ does not depend on administration of mercury ..	438
_____ point of departure of gangrene .....	434
_____ symptoms and cause of .....	434
_____ morbid appearances in.....	436
_____ treatment; importance of cauterization .....	436
Sulphate of Magnesia, use of small doses of, in diarrhœa.....	491
Sulphuric Acid, in diarrhœa .....	491
Syphilis, Infantile, dependent on congenital taint .....	516
_____ relation of, to foetal and infantile peritonitis .....	501
_____ symptoms of .....	516
_____ coryza sometimes the only one .....	234, 547
_____ rarity of affection of bones .....	548
_____ syphilitic cachexia .....	548
_____ relapses and tertiary symptoms .....	519
_____ affections of liver, thymus, &c. in .....	549
_____ treatment of.....	550
_____ local applications in.....	551

## T.

Tabes Mesenterica, relation of, to tubercular peritonitis .....	512
_____ anatomical characters of .....	513
_____ symptoms not pathognomonic of .....	514
_____ treatment of, and of tubercular peritonitis .....	514
Tartar emetic ointment as counter-irritant in hydrocephalus .....	78
Temperature, in infancy and childhood .....	209
_____ pneumonia .....	260
_____ remittent fever.....	558



	PAGE
Temperature, in scarlatina.....	597
Thirst, indications of, in the infant .....	9
Thrush, its characters described.....	417
—— disorder of health attending it .....	418
—— microscopic characters of.....	419
—— causes and treatment of .....	420
Thymic Asthma .....	(note) 315
—— see Spasm of the Glottis.	
Thymus, suppuration of, in infantile syphilis .....	550
Tongue, in infants, how to examine the .....	7
Tonsils, Inflammation of .....	439
—— Hypertrophy of, its symptoms .....	439
—— its influence on the form of the mouth, and chest .....	440
—— its treatment .....	441
Tracheotomy, in croup .....	303
—— difference of results in England and France.....	304
—— objections to performance of.....	305
—— remarks of M. Trousseau on .....	306
—— reasons for not rejecting .....	307
Trismus, infantile, symptoms of .....	141
—— post-mortem appearances in .....	142
—— opinions as to its cause .....	143
—— modes of prevention, and of treatment .....	144
Tubercle of Brain .....	120
—— see Brain, Tubercle of.	
—— Mesenteric Glands .....	512
—— see Tabes Mesenterica.	
Tubercular Peritonitis .....	508
—— see Peritonitis, chronic.	
Tumors, Abdominal .....	538
—— see Abdominal Tumors.	
Typhoid Fever, identity of, in child and adult .....	555
—— post-mortem appearances of.....	555
—— symptoms of, milder form of .....	556
—— appearance of eruption in .....	557
—— severer form of .....	558
—— delirium in .....	559
—— cerebral mischief in .....	562
—— convulsions in .....	560
—— death rare in .....	560
—— signs of recovery from.....	560
—— diagnosis of, from simple gastric disorder .....	561
—— acute tuberculosis.....	359, 562
—— hydrocephalus .....	66
—— pneumonia .....	266
—— treatment of.....	563
—— abdominal symptoms of .....	564
—— cerebral disturbance in.....	565
—— diet and stimulants in .....	567

## U.

Umbilicus, discharge of pus from, in peritonitis .....	88, 505
—— hæmorrhage from, in new-born children.....	466
Urea, excess of .....	534
Urine, incontinence of—causes.....	536
—— treatment .....	537

## V.

Vaccination, drawbacks from its universal success.....	570
—— great benefits of .....	577
—— adoption of, followed by increase of measles and scarlatina .....	580

# INDEX.

619

	PAGE
Varicella .....	578
——— see Chicken-pox.	
Variola .....	569
——— see Small-pox.	
Vertebræ, disease of the cervical, extending to brain .....	84
——— affection of spinal cord in cases of .....	138
Vomiting, in infants, its frequency accounted for .....	449
——— treatment of .....	450
——— as a sign of dyspepsia .....	451
——— in course of diarrhœa .....	484
——— treatment of .....	494
——— important as a sign of cerebral disease .....	16, 26
——— in first stage of hydrocephalus .....	58
——— persistent, of great importance as a sign of hydrocephalus .....	68
——— in hooping-cough .....	329, 334
——— of Blood .....	459
——— see Hæmatemesis.	
Vulva, discharges from .....	551
——— circumstances under which they occur.....	552
——— treatment of .....	553

## W.

Waterstroke, meaning of the term .....	71
——— case of .....	81
Whytt, Dr., his observations on Acute Hydrocephalus .....	48
Worms, intestinal, five varieties of .....	517
——— symptoms of .....	518
——— convulsions from.....	519
——— treatment of.....	520

# INDEX TO FORMULÆ.

	NO.	PAGE
Acid Mixture for hooping-cough .....	XVIII.	349
Æthereal stimulant, for fever .....	XXXV.	567
Alterative, saline .....	XXVII.	455
——— tonic .....	XXXIV.	515
Alum Mixture for hooping-cough .....	XVII.	348
Antimonial, nauseating .....	XIII.	297
Aperient .....	V.	74
——— aloetic .....	XXIV.	453
——— febrifuge .....	I.	30
——— saline .....	VI.	74
Astringent .....	XXVIII.	492
——— aromatic, opiate .....	XXX.	496
——— gallic acid, opiate.....	XXXI.	497
——— lead and opium.....	XXXII.	497
——— sulphate of iron and opium .....	XXXIII.	497
Cinchona and hydrocyanic acid mixture .....	XX.	349
Cough Mixtures.....	VIII. IX. X.	234, 236
Decoction Blanche.....		34
Demulcent.....	XXII.	426
Expectorant, stimulating .....	XII.	256
Febrifuge, aperient .....	I.	30
——— calmant .....	II.	31
Hooping-Cough, alum mixture for .....	XVII.	348
——— acid mixture for.....	XVIII.	349
Hydrocyanic acid .....	XIV. XV.	342
——— with bark .....	XX.	349

	NO.	PAGE
Iron, expectorant mixture for chronic bronchitis or hooping-cough	XIX.	349
Liniment, stimulating, for the chest	XI.	256
Nitro-muriatic acid mixture	XXI.	378
Oleaginous, opiate, for diarrhœa	XXIX.	493
Opiate powder	XVI.	344
Saline, antimonial	XIII.	297
Sedative, hydrocyanic acid	XIV. XV.	342
—— opiate powder	XVI.	344
Stimulant, æthereal	XXXV.	567
—— expectorant	XII.	256
Tan-bath		108
Tonic, alterative	XXXIV.	515
—— aperient	VII.	74
—— astringent	III.	33
—— chalybeate	IV.	34
—— alum and sulphuric acid	XVII.	348
—— chalybeate, expectorant	XIX.	349
—— cinchona, and hydrocyanic acid	XX.	349
—— hydrochloric acid	XVIII.	349
—— nitro-muriatic acid	XXI.	378
—— vegetable, alkaline	XXV.	455
—— with mineral acids	XXIII. XXVI.	452, 455

THE END.



# LIST of WORKS in GENERAL LITERATURE

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, and ROBERTS,  
39, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## CLASSIFIED INDEX.

### Agriculture and Rural

Affairs.	Pages.
Baydon on Valuing Rents, &c.	3
Cecil's Stud Farm	6
Hoskyns's Talpa	10
Loudon's Agriculture	12
Low's Elements of Agriculture	13

### Arts, Manufactures, and Architecture.

Bourne on the Screw Propeller	4
Brande's Dictionary of Science, &c.	4
" Organic Chemistry	4
Chevreul on Colour	6
Cressy's Civil Engineering	6
Fairbairn's Informa. for Engineers	8
Gwilt's Encyclo. of Architecture	8
Harford's Plates from M. Angelo	8
Humphreys's <i>Parables</i> Illuminated	10
Jameson's Sacred & Legendary Art	11
" Commonplace-Book	11
König's Pictorial Life of Luther	8
Loudon's Rural Architecture	13
MacDougall's Theory of War	13
Malan's Aphorisms on Drawing	14
Moseley's Engineering	16
Pissac's Art of Perfumery	12
Richardson's Art of Horsemanship	19
Scrivener on the Iron Trade	19
Stark's Printing	22
Steam-Engine, by the Artisan Club	24
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c.	23

### Biography.

Arago's Autobiography	22
" Lives of Scientific Men	3
Bodenstedt and Wagner's Schamyl	22
Buckingham's (J. S.) Memoirs	5
Bunsen's Hippolytus	5
Cockayne's Marshal Turenne	2
Crosse's (Andrew) Memorials	6
Forster's De Foe and Churchill	22
Green's Princesses of England	8
Harford's Life of Michael Angelo	8
Hayward's Chesterfield and Selwyn	22
Holcroft's Memoirs	12
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	22
Mauder's Biographical Treasury	14
Memoir of the Duke of Wellington	22
Memoirs of James Montgomery	15
Merivale's Memoirs of Cicero	16
Mountain's (Col.) Memoirs	5
Parry's (Admiral) Memoirs	17
Rogers's Life and Genius of Fuller	22
Russell's Memoirs of Moore	15
Southey's Life of Wesley	20
" Life and Correspondence	20
" Select Correspondence	20
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	20
Strickland's Queens of England	21
Sydney Smith's Memoirs	20
Symond's (Admiral) Memoirs	21
Taylor's <i>Loyola</i>	21
" Wesley	21
Waterton's Autobiography & Essays	24

### Books of General Utility.

Acton's Bread-Book	3
" Cookery	3
Black's Treatise on Brewing	4
Cabinet Gazetteer	5
" Lawyer	5
Cust's Invalid's Own Book	7
Gilbart's Logic for the Million	8
Hints on Etiquette	9
How to Nurse Sick Children	10
Hudson's Executor's Guide	10
" on Making Wills	10
Kesteven's Domestic Medicine	11
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	12
Loudon's Lady's Country Companion	13
Mauder's Treasury of Knowledge	14
" Biographical Treasury	14
" Geographical Treasury	14

Mauder's Scientific Treasury	14
" Treasury of History	14
" Natural History	14
Pissac's Art of Perfumery	17
Pocket and the Stud	8
Pycroft's English Reading	17
Reece's Medical Guide	18
Rich's Comp. to Latin Dictionary	18
Richardson's Art of Horsemanship	18
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	18
Rogert's English Thesaurus	18
Rowton's Debater	18
Short Whist	19
Thomson's Interest Tables	21
Webster's Domestic Economy	24
West on Children's Diseases	17
Willmott's Popular Tables	24
Willmott's Blackstone	24

### Botany and Gardening.

Hasall's British Freshwater Algae	9
Hooker's British Flora	9
" Guide to New Gardens	9
" Kew Museum	9
Lindley's Introduction to Botany	11
" Theory of Horticulture	11
Loudon's Hortus Britannicus	13
" Amateur Gardener	13
" Trees and Shrubs	12
" Gardening	12
" Plants	13
" Self-Instruction for Gardeners, &c.	13
Pereira's Materia Medica	17
Rivera's Rose-Amateur's Guide	19
Wilson's British Mosses	24

### Chronology.

Blair's Chronological Tables	4
Brewer's Historical Atlas	4
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt	5
Calendars of English State Papers	5
Haydn's Bestion's Index	9
Jaquemets Chronology	11
Nicolas's Chronology of History	12

### Commerce and Mercantile Affairs.

Gilbart's Treatise on Banking	8
Lorimer's Young Master Mariner	12
Machod's Banking	12
McClulloch's Commerce & Navigation	14
Scrivener on Iron Trade	19
Thomson's Interest Tables	21
Tooke's History of Prices	21

### Criticism, History, and Memoirs.

Blair's Chron. and Histor. Tables	4
Brewer's Historical Atlas	4
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt	5
" Hippolytus	5
Burton's History of Scotland	6
" Calendars of English State Papers	5
" Chapman's Gustavus Adolphus	6
" Conybeare and Howson's St. Paul	6
" Conolly's Sappers and Miners	6
" Gleig's Leipzig Campaign	22
" Gurney's Historical Sketches	8
" Herachel's Essays and Addresses	9
" Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	11
" Kemble's Anglo-Saxons	11
" Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	12
" Macaulay's Crit. and Hist. Essays	13
" History of England	13
" Speeches	13
" Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works	13
" McClulloch's Geographical Dictionary	14
" Mauder's Treasury of History	14
" Memoir of the Duke of Wellington	22
" Merivale's History of Rome	15
" Roman Republic	15
" Milner's Church History	15
" Moon's (Thomas) Memoirs, &c.	15
" Mure's Greek Literature	16
" Perry's Franks	17

Raikes's Journal	17
Ranke's Ferdinand & Maximilian	22
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	18
Rogers's Essays from Edinb. Review	18
Rogert's English Thesaurus	18
Schmitt's History of Greece	18
Southey's Doctor	20
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	20
" Lectures on French History	20
Sydney Smith's Works	20
" Select Works	22
" Lectures	20
" Memoirs	20
Taylor's <i>Loyola</i>	21
" Wesley	21
Thirlwall's History of Greece	21
Thomson's Historical Notes	21
Thornbury's Shakespeare's England	21
Townsend's State Trials	21
Turkey and Christendom	22
Turner's Anglo-Saxons	23
" Middle Ages	23
" Sacred Hist. of the World	23
Vesle's Austrian Court	23
Wade's England's Greatness	24
Whitelocke's Swedish Embassy	24
Young's Christ of History	24

### Geography and Atlases.

Brewer's Historical Atlas	4
Butler's Geography and Atlases	5
Cabinet Gazetteer	5
Cornwall: Its Mines, &c.	22
Durrieu's Morocco	22
Hughes's Australian Colonies	22
Johnston's General Gazetteer	11
McClulloch's Geographical Dictionary	14
" Russia and Turkey	22
Mauder's Treasury of Geography	14
Mayne's Arctic Discoveries	22
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography	16
Sharp's British Gazetteer	19

### Juvenile Books.

Amy Herbert	19
Cleve Hall	19
Earl's Daughter (The)	19
Experience of Life	19
Gertrude	19
Howitt's Boy's Country Book	10
" (Mary) Children's Year	10
Ivora	19
Katharine Ashton	19
Lancelotti's Personage	19
Margaret Percival	19

### Medicine and Surgery.

Brodie's Psychological Inquiries	4
Bull's Hints to Mothers	4
" Management of Children	4
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine	6
Cust's Invalid's Own Book	7
Holland's Mental Physiology	9
" Medical Notes and Reflect.	9
How to Nurse Sick Children	10
Kesteven's Domestic Medicine	11
Pereira's Materia Medica	17
Reece's Medical Guide	18
Richardson's Cold-Water Cure	19
West on Diseases of Infancy	24

### Miscellaneous and General Literature.

Bacon's (Lord) Works	3
Casale's Lectures and Addresses	22
Defence of <i>Eclipse of Faith</i>	7
Eclipse of Faith	7
Greg's Political and Social Essays	8
Greyson's Select Correspondence	8
Gurney's Evening Recreations	8
Hasall's <i>Autobiography Detected, &amp;c.</i>	9
Harvey's Book of Dignities	9
Holland's Mental Physiology	9
Hooker's New Guides	9
Howitt's Rural Life of England	10
" Visits to Remarkable Places	10
Hutton's 100 Years Ago	10
Jameson's Commonplace-Book	10
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	11

Johns's Lands of Silence and of Darkness	- 11
Lost of the Old Squires	- 16
Macaulay's Crit. and Hist. Essays	13
" Speeches	- 13
Macintosh's Miscellaneous Works	13
Memories of a Maître d'Armes	- 22
Maitland's Church in the Catacombs	- 14
Martineau's Miscellanies	- 14
Moore's Church Cases	- 16
Printing: Its Origin, &c.	- 22
Pycroft's English Reading	- 17
Rich's Comp. to Latin Dictionary	- 18
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	- 18
Rowton's Debater	- 18
Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck	- 19
Sir Roger De Coverley	- 19
Smith's (Rev. Sydney) Works	- 20
Southey's Common-place Books	- 20
" The Doctor &c.	- 20
Souvestre's Attic Philosopher	- 22
" Confessions of a Working Man	- 22
Stephen's Essays	- 20
Stow's Training System	- 21
Thomson's Laws of Thought	- 21
Townsend's State Trials	- 21
Willich's Popular Tables	- 24
Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon	- 24
" Latin Gradus	- 24
Zumpt's Latin Grammar	- 24

### Natural History in general.

Catlow's Popular Conchology	- 6
Ephemera and Young on the Salmon	- 7
Garratt's Marvels of Instinct	- 8
Gosse's Natural History of Jamaica	- 8
Kemp's Natural History of Creation	- 22
Kirby and Spence's Entomology	- 11
Lee's Elements of Natural History	- 11
Maudslayi's Natural History	- 14
Turton's Shells of the British Islands	- 23
Van der Hoeven's State Trials	- 23
Von Tschudi's Sketches in the Alps	- 22
Waterton's Essays on Natural Hist.	- 21
Youatt's The Dog	- 24
" The Horse	- 24

### 1-Volume Encyclopedias and Dictionaries.

Blaine's Rural Sports	- 4
Brand's Science, Literature, and Art	4
Cropland's Dictionary of Medicine	- 6
Cressy's Civil Engineering	- 5
Gwilt's Architecture	- 8
Johnson's Geographical Dictionary	- 11
Loudon's Agriculture	- 13
" Rural Architecture	- 13
" Gardening	- 12
" Plants	- 13
" Trees and Shrubs	- 12
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary	- 14
" Dictionary of Commerce	- 14
Murray's Encyclo. of Geography	- 16
Sharp's British Gazetteer	- 19
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c.	- 23
Weber's Domestic Economy	- 24

### Religious & Moral Works.

Amy Herbert	- 19
Bloomfield's Greek Testament	- 4
Calvert's Wife's Manual	- 6
Cleve Hall	- 19
Combe's Essays	- 6
Combe and Howson's St. Paul	- 6
Cotton's Instructions in Christianity	- 6
Dale's Domestic Liturgy	- 7
Defence of <i>Eclipse of Faith</i>	- 7
Discipline	- 7
Earl's Daughter (The)	- 19
Eclipse of Faith	- 7
Engelmann's Greek Concordance	- 7
" Hebrew-Chaldee-Concord	- 7
Experience (The) of Life	- 19
Gertrude	- 19
Harrison's Light of the Forge	- 8
Hook's Lectures on Passion Week	- 9
Horne's Introduction to Scriptures	- 9
" Abridgment of ditto	- 9
Hue's Christianity in China	- 10
Humphreys's Parables Illuminated	- 10
Ivors	- 19
Jameson's Sacred Legends	- 11
" Monastic Legend	- 11
" Legend of the Madonna	- 11
" Lectures on Female Employment	- 11
Jeremy Taylor's Works	- 11
Katharine Ashton	- 19
König's Pictorial Life of Luther	- 19
Langton Parsons	- 19
Letters to my Unknown Friends	- 11
" on Happiness	- 11
Lyra Germanica	- 5
Macnaght on Inspiration	- 14
Maquire's Rome	- 14
Maitland's Church in Catacombs	- 14
Margaret Percival	- 19

Martineau's Christian Life	- 14
" Hymns	- 14
Mervale's Christian Records	- 15
Milner's Church of Christ	- 15
Moore on the Use of the Body	- 15
" Soul and Body	- 15
" 's Man and his Motives	- 15
Mormonism	- 22
Morning Clouds	- 16
Neale's Closing Scene	- 16
Ranke's Ferdinand & Maximilian	- 22
Readings for Lent	- 19
" Confirmation	- 19
Riddle's Household Prayers	- 18
Robinson's Lexicon to the Greek Testament	- 18
Saints our Example	- 18
Sermon in the Mount	- 19
Sinclair's Journey of Life	- 19
Smith's (Sydney) Moral Philosophy	- 20
" (G.V.) Assyrian Prophecies	- 20
" (J.) Wesleyan Methodism	- 19
" (J.) St. Paul's Shipwreck	- 20
Southey's Life of Wesley	- 20
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	- 20
Taylor's Loyals	- 21
" Wesley	- 21
Theologia Germanica	- 5
Thumb Bible (The)	- 21
Tomline's Introduction to the Bible	- 21
Turner's Sacred History	- 23
Yonge's Christ of History	- 24
" Mystery	- 24

### Poetry and the Drama.

Aikin's (Dr.) British Poets	- 3
Arnold's Poems	- 3
Balliol's (Joanna) Poetical Works	- 3
Calvert's Wife's Manual	- 6
De Vere's May Carols	- 7
Estcourt's Music of Creation	- 7
Fairy Family (The)	- 7
Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated	- 11
L. E. L.'s Poetical Works	- 11
Linwood's Anthologia Oxoniensis	- 12
Lyra Germanica	- 5
Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome	- 13
Mac Donald's Within and Without	- 13
" Poems	- 13
Montgomery's Poetical Works	- 15
Moore's Poetical Works	- 15
" Selections (illustrated)	- 15
" Lalla Rookh	- 16
" Irish Melodies	- 16
" Songs and Ballads	- 15
Read's Poetical Works	- 17
Shakespeare, by Bowdler	- 19
Southey's Poetical Works	- 20
" British Poets	- 20
Thomson's Seasons, illustrated	- 21

### Political Economy and Statistics.

Dodd's Food of London	- 7
Greg's Political and Social Essays	- 8
Leing's Notes of a Traveller	- 8
M'Culloch's Geog. Statist. &c. Diet.	- 14
" Dictionary of Commerce	- 14
" London	- 24
Willich's Popular Tables	- 24

### The Sciences in general and Mathematics.

Arago's Meteorological Essays	- 3
" Popular Astronomy	- 3
Bourne on the Screw Propeller	- 4
" 's Catechism of Steam-Engine	- 4
Boyd's Naval Catechism Manual	- 4
Brand's Dictionary of Science, &c.	- 4
" Lectures on Organic Chemistry	- 4
Cressy's Civil Engineering	- 6
DelaBeche's Geology of Cornwall, &c.	- 7
De la Rive's Electricity	- 7
Grove's Correl. of Physical Forces	- 8
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy	- 9
Holland's Mental Physiology	- 9
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature	- 10
" Cosmos	- 10
Hunt on Light	- 10
Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia	- 12
Marsch's (Mrs.) Conversations	- 15
Morell's Elements of Psychology	- 16
Mosley's Engineering & Architecture	- 16
Our Coal-Fields and our Coal-Pits	- 22
Owen's Lectures on Comp. Anatomy	- 17
Pereira on Polarised Light	- 17
Seach's Elements of Physics	- 17
Phillips's Fossils of Cornwall, &c.	- 17
" Mineralogy	- 17
" Guide to Geology	- 17
Portlock's Geology of Londonderry	- 17
Fowell's Unity of Worlds	- 17
Seach's Electro-Metallurgy	- 19
Steam-Engine (The)	- 4
Wilson's Electric Telegraph	- 22

### Rural Sports.

Baker's Rifle and Hound in Ceylon	- 3
Berkeley's Forests of France	- 4
Blaine's Dictionary of Sports	- 4
Cecil's Stable Practice	- 6
" Stud Farm	- 6
The Cricket Field	- 6
Davy's Fishing Excursions, 2 Series	- 7
Ephemera on Angling	- 7
" 's Book of the Salmon	- 7
Hawker's Young Sportsman	- 9
The Hunting-Field	- 8
Hints on Shooting	- 10
Pocket and the Stud	- 8
Practical Horsemanship	- 8
Richardson's Horsemanship	- 18
Ronalds' Fly-Fisher's Entomology	- 18
Stable Talk and Table Talk	- 8
Stonhenge on the Greyhound	- 20
Thacker's Conrser's Guide	- 21
The Stud, for Practical Purposes	- 6

### Veterinary Medicine, &c.

Cecil's Stable Practice	- 6
" Stud Farm	- 6
Hunting-Field (The)	- 8
Miles' Horse-Shoeing	- 16
" on the Horse's Foot	- 15
Pocket and the Stud	- 8
Practical Horsemanship	- 8
Richardson's Horsemanship	- 18
Stable Talk and Table Talk	- 8
Stud (The)	- 9
Youatt's The Dog	- 24
" The Horse	- 24

### Voyages and Travels.

Auldjo's Ascent of Mont Blanc	- 22
Baines's Vauds of Piedmont	- 22
Baker's Wanderings in Ceylon	- 3
Barrow's Continental Tour	- 22
Barth's African Travels	- 3
Berkeley's Forests of France	- 4
Burton's East Africa	- 5
" Medina and Mecca	- 5
Carlisle's Turkey and Greece	- 6
De Castille's Russia	- 22
Eothen	- 22
Ferguson's Swiss Travels	- 7
Flemish Interiors	- 22
Forester's Rambles in Norway	- 22
" Sardinia and Corsica	- 22
Gronière's Philippines	- 22
Gregorovius's Corsica	- 22
Halloran's Japan	- 8
Hill's Travels in Siberia	- 9
Hinchliff's Travels in the Alps	- 9
Hope's Brittany and the Bible	- 22
" Chase in Brittany	- 22
Howitt's Art-Student in Munich	- 10
" (W.) Victoria	- 10
Hue's Chinese Empire	- 10
Hue and Gable's Tartary & Thibet	- 22
Hudson and Kennedy's Mont Blanc	- 10
Hughes's Australian Colonies	- 22
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature	- 10
Hurlbut's Pictures from Cuba	- 22
Hutchinson's African Exploration	- 22
Jameson's Canada	- 22
Jermann's St. Petersburg	- 22
Laing's Norway	- 22
" Notes of a Traveller	- 22
McClure's North-West Passage	- 17
MacDougall's Voyage of the <i>Resolute</i>	- 13
Mason's Zulus of Natal	- 22
Miles's Rambles in Iceland	- 22
Osborn's Quedah	- 16
Pfeiffer's Voyage round the World	- 22
" Secundo Itinere	- 22
Scherzer's Central America	- 18
Seaward's Narrative	- 19
Snow's Tierra del Fuego	- 20
Spotswode's Eastern Russia	- 20
Von Tempsky's Mexico and Guatemala	- 24
Weld's Vacations in Ireland	- 24
" United States and Canada	- 24
Werne's African Wanderings	- 22
Wilberforce's Brazil & Slave-Trade	- 22

### Works of Fiction.

Cruikshank's Palatka	- 6
Howitt's Tullangatta	- 10
Macdonald's Villa Verocchio	- 13
Melville's Confidence-Man	- 15
Moore's Epicurean	- 15
Sir Roger De Coverley	- 19
Shakespeare's (The) Three Tales	- 19
Southey's The Doctor &c.	- 20
Trollope's Barchester Towers	- 23
" Warden	- 23



# ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE

of

## NEW WORKS and NEW EDITIONS

PUBLISHED BY

Messrs. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, and ROBERTS,

PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

**Miss Acton's Modern Cookery for Private Families**, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts, in which the Principles of Baron Liebig and other eminent Writers have been as much as possible applied and explained. Newly-revised and enlarged Edition; with 8 Plates, comprising 27 Figures, and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Acton's English Bread-Book for Domestic Use**, adapted to Families of every grade: Containing the plainest and most minute Instructions to the Learner, and Practical Receipts for many varieties of Bread; with Notices of the present System of Adulteration and its Consequences, and of the Improved Baking Processes and Institutions established Abroad. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Aikin.—Select Works of the British Poets**, from Ben Jonson to Beattie. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces by Dr. AIKIN. New Edition, with Supplement by LUCY AIKIN; consisting of additional Selections from more recent Poets. 8vo. price 18s.

**Arago (F.)—Biographies of Distinguished Scientific Men**. Translated by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.; the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. 8vo. 18s.

**Arago's Meteorological Essays**. With an Introduction by BARON HUMBOLDT. Translated under the superintendence of Lieut.-Colonel E. SABINE, R.A., Treasurer and V.P.R.S. 8vo. 18s.

**Arago's Popular Astronomy**. Translated and edited by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. In Two Volumes. Vol. I. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 21s.

**Arnold.—Poems**. By Matthew Arnold. Third Edition of the *First Series*. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d.

**Arnold.—Poems**. By Matthew Arnold. *Second Series*, about one-third new; the rest finally selected from the Volumes of 1849 and 1852, now withdrawn. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Lord Bacon's Works**. A New Edition, revised and elucidated; and enlarged by the addition of many pieces not printed before Collected and Edited by ROBERT LESLIE ELLIS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; JAMES SPEDDING, M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge; and DOUGLAS DENON HEATH, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.—The publication has commenced with the Division of the *Philosophical Works*, to be completed in 5 vols., of which Vols. I. to III. in 8vo., price 18s. each, are now ready. Vols. IV. and V. are in the press.

**Joanna Baillie's Dramatic and Poetical Works**: Comprising the Plays of the Passions, Miscellaneous Dramas, Metrical Legends, Fugitive Pieces, and Ahalya Bae. Second Edition, with a Life of Joanna Baillie, Portrait, and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 42s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**Baker.—The Rifle and the Hound in Ceylon**. By S. W. BAKER, Esq. New Edition, with 13 Illustrations engraved on Wood. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Baker.—Eight Years' Wanderings in Ceylon**. By S. W. BAKER, Esq. With 6 coloured Plates. 8vo. price 15s.

**Barth.—Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa**: Being the Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the auspices of Her Britannic Majesty's Government in the Years 1849—1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L., Fellow of the Royal Geographical and Asiatic Societies, &c. Vols. I. to III., with 11 Maps, 100 Engravings on Wood, and 36 Illustrations in tinted Lithography, price 63s.—Vols. IV. and V., completing the work, are in the press.

**Bayldon's Art of Valuing Tenants and Tillages, and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms**, at both Michaelmas and Lady-Day; as revised by Mr. DONALDSON. *Seventh Edition*, enlarged and adapted to the Present Time: With the Principles and Mode of Valuing Land and other Property for Parochial Assessment and Enfranchisement of Copyholds, under the recent Acts of Parliament. By ROBERT BAKER, Land-Agent and Valuer. 8vo. 10s. 6d.



**A Month in the Forests of France.** By the Hon. GRANTLEY F. BERKELEY, Author of *Reminiscences of a Huntsman*. 8vo. with 2 Etchings by John Leech (1 coloured). [Nearly ready.

**Black's Practical Treatise on Brewing,** based on Chemical and Economical Principles: With Formulsæ for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. New Edition, with Additions. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports;** or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day. New Edition, revised by HARRY HIEOVER, EPHEMERA, and Mr. A. GRAHAM. With upwards of 600 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

**Blair's Chronological and Historical Tables,** from the Creation to the Present Time: With Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the revision of SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-morocco.

**Bloomfield. — The Greek Testament,** with copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. Especially adapted to the use of Theological Students and Ministers. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D., F.S.A. Ninth Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. with Map, price £2. 8s.

**Dr. Bloomfield's College and School Edition of the Greek Testament:** With brief English Notes, chiefly Philological and Explanatory, especially formed for use in Colleges and the Public Schools. Seventh Edition, improved; with Map and Index. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Dr. Bloomfield's College and School Lexicon to the Greek Testament.** New Edition, carefully revised. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Bourne. — A Treatise on the Steam-Engine,** in its Application to Mines, Mills, Steam-Navigation, and Railways. By the Artisan Club. Edited by JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition; with 33 Steel Plates and 349 Wood Engravings. 4to. price 27s.

**Bourne's Catechism of the Steam-Engine** in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam-Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture: With Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of Engines of every class. Fourth Edition, enlarged; with 89 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Bourne. — A Treatise on the Screw Propeller:** With various Suggestions of Improvement. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected. With 20 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 4to. price 38s.

**Boyd. — A Manual for Naval Cadets.** Published with the sanction and approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. By JOHN McNEILL BOYD, Captain, R.N. With Compass-Signals in Colours, and 236 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Brande. — A Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art:** Comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in general use. Edited by W. T. BRANDE, F.R.S.L. and E.; assisted by DR. J. CAUVIN. Third Edition, revised and corrected; with numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. 60s.

**Professor Brande's Lectures on Organic Chemistry,** as applied to Manufactures; including Dyeing, Bleaching, Calico-Printing, Sugar-Manufacture, the Preservation of Wood, Tanning, &c.; delivered before the Members of the Royal Institution. Arranged by permission from the Lecturer's Notes by J. SCOFFERN, M.B. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, price 7s. 6d.

**Brewer. — An Atlas of History and Geography,** from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the Present Time: Comprising a Series of Sixteen coloured Maps, arranged in Chronological Order, with Illustrative Memoirs. By the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English History and Literature in King's College, London. *Second Edition*, revised and corrected. Royal 8vo. 12s. 6d. half-bound.

**Brodie. — Psychological Inquiries,** in a Series of Essays intended to illustrate the Influence of the Physical Organisation on the Mental Faculties. By SIR BENJAMIN C. BRODIE, Bart. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Bull. — The Maternal Management of Children in Health and Disease.** By T. BULL, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Physicians; formerly Physician-Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Dr. T. Bull's Hints to Mothers on the Management of their Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room:** With an Exposure of Popular Errors in connexion with those subjects, &c.; and Hints upon Nursing. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Buckingham.**—Autobiography of James Silk Buckingham: Including his Voyages, Travels, Adventures, Speculations, Successes and Failures, frankly and faithfully narrated; with Characteristic Sketches of Public Men. Vols. I. and II. post 8vo. 21s.

**Bunsen.**—Christianity and Mankind, their Beginnings and Prospects. By CHRISTIAN CHARLES JOSTAS BUNSEN, D.D., D.C.L., D.Ph. Being a New Edition, corrected, remodelled, and extended, of *Hippolytus and his Age*. 7 vols. 8vo. £5. 5s.

\*\*\* This Second Edition of the *Hippolytus* is composed of three distinct works, which may be had separately, as follows:—

1. *Hippolytus and his Age; or, the Beginnings and Prospects of Christianity*. 2 vols. 8vo. price £1. 10s.
2. *Outline of the Philosophy of Universal History applied to Language and Religion: Containing an Account of the Alphabetical Conferences*. 2 vols. 8vo. price £1. 13s.
3. *Analecta Ante-Nicæna*. 3 vols. 8vo. price £2. 2s.

**Bunsen.**—*Lyra Germanica: Hymns for the Sundays and chief Festivals of the Christian Year*. Translated from the German by CATHERINE WINKWORTH. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

\*\*\* This selection of German Hymns has been made from a collection published in Germany by the Chevalier BUNSEN; and forms a companion volume to

**Theologia Germanica: Which setteth forth many fair lineaments of Divine Truth, and saith very lofty and lovely things touching a Perfect Life.** Translated by SUSANNA WINKWORTH. With a Preface by the Rev. CHARLES KINGSLEY; and a Letter by Chevalier BUNSEN. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Bunsen.**—*Egypt's Place in Universal History: An Historical Investigation, in Five Books*. By C. C. J. BUNSEN, D.D., D.C.L., D.Ph. Translated from the German by C. H. COTTRELL, Esq., M.A. With many Illustrations. Vol. I. 8vo. 28s.; Vol. II. 8vo. 30s.

**Burton (J. H.)**—*The History of Scotland from the Revolution to the Extinction of the Last Jacobite Insurrection (1689–1748)*. By JOHN HILL BURTON. 2 vols. 8vo. 26s.

**Bishop S. Butler's General Atlas of Modern and Ancient Geography; comprising Fifty-two full-coloured Maps; with complete Indices.** New Edition, nearly all re-engraved, enlarged, and greatly improved. Edited by the Author's Son. Royal 4to. 24s. half-bound.

Separately { The Modern Atlas of 28 full-coloured Maps. Royal 8vo. price 12s.  
The Ancient Atlas of 24 full-coloured Maps. Royal 8vo. price 12s.

**Bishop S. Butler's Sketch of Modern and Ancient Geography.** New Edition, thoroughly revised, with such Alterations introduced as continually progressive Discoveries and the latest Information have rendered necessary. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**Burton.**—*First Footsteps in East Africa; or, an Exploration of Harar*. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay Army. With Maps and coloured Plates. 8vo. 18s.

**Burton.**—*Personal Narrative of a Pilgrimage to El Medinah and Meccah*. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay Army. *Second Edition*, revised, with coloured Plates and Woodcuts. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 24s.

**The Cabinet Lawyer: A Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal; with a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and Judicial Antiquities; Correct Tables of Assessed Taxes, Stamp Duties, Excise Licenses, and Post-Horse Duties; Post-Office Regulations; and Prison Discipline.** 17th Edition, comprising the Public Acts of the Session 1857. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**The Cabinet Gazetteer: A Popular Exposition of All the Countries of the World: their Government, Population, Revenues, Commerce, and Industries; Agricultural, Manufactured, and Mineral Products; Religion, Laws, Manners, and Social State; With brief Notices of their History and Antiquities.** By the Author of *The Cabinet Lawyer*. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth; or 13s. bound in calf.

"The author has neglected no modern sources of information, and all his short, succinct, and neat descriptions of the different places are quite conformable to present knowledge. Sarawak, for example, in Borneo, is not omitted, and of San Francisco there is quite a detailed description. The work is compiled with considerable care, and in the 912 pages

that it contains there is a vast amount of geographical and topographical information pleasantly condensed. The *Cabinet Gazetteer*, though not intended to supersede more elaborate works, will, to some extent, have that effect; but it will be sure to find a large and permanent circulation of its own."

ECONOMIST.

**Calendar of English State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1547–1580,** preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Edited by ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A., under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and with the sanction of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Home Department. Imperial 8vo. 15s.

**Calendar of English State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of James I., 1603–1610** (comprising the Papers relating to the Gunpowder Plot), preserved in the State Paper Department of H.M. Public Record Office. Edited by MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, Author of *The Lives of the Princesses of England*, &c., under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and with the sanction of H.M. Secretary of State for the Home Department. Imperial 8vo. 15s.



**Calvert.** — *The Wife's Manual*; or, Prayers, Thoughts, and Songs on Several Occasions of a Matron's Life. By the Rev. W. CALVERT, M.A. Ornamented from Designs by the Author in the style of *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer-Book*. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Carlisle (Lord).** — *A Diary in Turkish and Greek Waters*. By the Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Catlow.** — *Popular Conchology*; or, the Shell Cabinet arranged according to the Modern System: With a detailed Account of the Animals, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera of Recent and Fossil Shells. By AGNES CATLOW. Second Edition, much improved; with 405 Woodcut Illustrations. Post 8vo. price 14s.

**Cecil.** — *The Stud Farm*; or, Hints on Breeding Horses for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road. Addressed to Breeders of Race-Horses and Hunters, Landed Proprietors, and especially to Tenant Farmers. By CECIL. Fcp. 8vo. with Frontispiece, 5s.

**Cecil's Stable Practice**; or, Hints on Training for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road; with Observations on Racing and Hunting, Wasting, Race-Riding, and Handicapping: Addressed to Owners of Racers, Hunters, and other Horses, and to all who are concerned in Racing, Steeple-Chasing, and Fox-Hunting. Fcp. 8vo. with Plate, price 5s. half-bound.

**Chapman.** — *History of Gustavus Adolphus, and of the Thirty Years' War up to the King's Death*: With some Account of its Conclusion by the Peace of Westphalia, in 1648. By B. CHAPMAN, M.A., Vicar of Letherhead. 8vo. with Plans, 12s. 6d.

**Chevreul** On the Harmony and Contrast of Colours, and their Applications to the Arts: Including Painting, Interior Decoration, Tapestries, Carpets, Mosaics, Coloured Glazing, Paper-Staining, Calico-Printing, Letterpress-Printing, Map-Colouring, Dress, Landscape and Flower-Gardening, &c. &c. Translated by CHARLES MARTEL. Second Edition; with 4 Plates. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Connolly.** — *History of the Royal Sappers and Miners*: Including the Services of the Corps in the Crimea and at the Siege of Sebastopol. By T. W. J. CONNOLLY, Quartermaster of the Royal Engineers. *Second Edition*, revised and enlarged; with 17 coloured plates. 2 vols. 8vo. price 30s.

**Conybeare and Howson.** — *The Life and Epistles of Saint Paul*: Comprising a complete Biography of the Apostle, and a Translation of his Epistles inserted in Chronological Order. By the Rev. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A.; and the Rev. J. S. HOWSON, M.A. *Second Edition*, revised and corrected; with several Maps and Woodcuts, and 4 Plates. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* The Original Edition, with more numerous Illustrations, in 2 vols. 4to. price 45s.—may also be had.

**Conybeare.** — *Essays, Ecclesiastical and Social*: Reprinted, with Additions, from the *Edinburgh Review*. By the Rev. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 12s.

**Dr. Copland's Dictionary of Practical Medicine**: Comprising-General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life; with numerous approved Formulæ of the Medicines recommended. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. price £3; and Parts X. to XVIII. 4s. 6d. each.

\*.\* Part XIX., completing the work, is nearly ready.

**Cotton.** — *Instructions in the Doctrine and Practice of Christianity*. Intended chiefly as an Introduction to Confirmation. By G. E. L. COTTON, M.A. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering**, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. Illustrated by upwards of 3,000 Woodcuts. *Second Edition*, revised and brought down to the Present Time in a Supplement, comprising Metropolitan Water-Supply, Drainage of Towns, Railways, Cubical Proportion, Brick and Iron Construction, Iron Screw-Piles, Tubular Bridges, &c. 8vo. 63s. cloth.—The SUPPLEMENT separately, price 10s. 6d. cloth.

**The Cricket-Field**; or, the Science and History of the Game of Cricket. By the Author of *Principles of Scientific Batting*. Second Edition, greatly improved; with Plates and Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Crosse.** — *Memorials, Scientific and Literary*, of Andrew Crosse, the Electrician. Edited by Mrs. CROSSE. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Cruikshank.** — *The Life of Sir John Falstaff*, illustrated by George Cruikshank. With a Biography of the Knight, from authentic sources, by ROBERT B. BROUGH, Esq. Royal 8vo.—In course of publication monthly, and to be completed in 10 Numbers, each containing 2 Plates, price 1s. The first 6 Numbers are now ready.



**Lady Cust's Invalid's Book.**—The Invalid's Own Book : A Collection of Recipes from various Books and various Countries. By the Honourable LADY CUST. *Second Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**Dale.**—The Domestic Liturgy and Family Chaplain, in Two Parts : PART I. Church Services adapted for Domestic Use, with Prayers for Every Day of the Week, selected from the Book of Common Prayer ; PART II. an appropriate Sermon for Every Sunday in the Year. By the Rev. THOMAS DALE, M.A., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* Post 4to. 21s. cloth ; 31s. 6d. calf ; or £2. 10s. morocco.

Separately { THE FAMILY CHAPLAIN, 12s.  
THE DOMESTIC LITURGY, 10s. 6d.

**Davy (Dr. J.)**—The Angler and his Friend ; or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions. By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S., &c. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**The Angler in the Lake District :** Or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions in Westmoreland and Cumberland. By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**Delabeche.**—Report on the Geology of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset. By SIR H. T. DELABECHE, F.R.S. With Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. price 14s.

**De la Rive.**—A Treatise on Electricity in Theory and Practice. By A. DE LA RIVE, Professor in the Academy of Geneva. Translated for the Author by C. V. WALKER, F.R.S. *In Three Volumes ;* with numerous Woodcuts. Vol. I. 8vo. price 18s. ; Vol. II. price 28s.—Vol. III. is in the press.

**De Vere.**—May Carols. By Aubrey de VERE, Author of *The Search after Prosperine*, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Discipline.** By the Author of "Letters to my Unknown Friends," &c. *Second Edition, enlarged.* 18mo. price 2s. 6d.

**Dodd.**—The Food of London : A Sketch of the chief Varieties, Sources of Supply, probable Quantities, Modes of Arrival, Processes of Manufacture, suspected Adulteration, and Machinery of Distribution of the Food for a Community of Two Millions and a Half. By GEORGE DODD, Author of *British Manufactures*, &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Estcourt.**—Music the Voice of Harmony in Creation. Selected and arranged by Mary Jane Estcourt. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**The Eclipse of Faith ; or, a Visit to a Religious Sceptic.** *8th Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Defence of The Eclipse of Faith,** by its Author : Being a Rejoinder to Professor Newman's *Reply* : Including a full Examination of that Writer's Criticism on the Character of Christ ; and a Chapter on the Aspects and Pretensions of Modern Deism. *Second Edition, revised.* Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**The Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament :** Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Greek and the English Texts ; including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. *New Edition, with a new Index.* Royal 8vo. price 42s.

**The Englishman's Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament :** Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Original and the English Translations ; with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their Occurrences, &c. 2 vols. royal 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d. ; large paper, £4. 14s. 6d.

**Ephemera's Handbook of Angling ;** teaching Fly-Fishing, Trolling, Bottom-Fishing, Salmon-Fishing : With the Natural History of River-Fish, and the best Modes of Catching them. *Third Edition, corrected and improved ; with Woodcuts.* Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Ephemera.**—The Book of the Salmon : Comprising the Theory, Principles, and Practice of Fly-Fishing for Salmon ; Lists of good Salmon Flies for every good River in the Empire ; the Natural History of the Salmon, its Habits described, and the best way of artificially Breeding it. By EPHEMERA ; assisted by ANDREW YOUNG. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Plates, price 14s.

**Fairbairn.**—Useful Information for Engineers : Being a Series of Lectures delivered to the Working Engineers of Yorkshire and Lancashire. With Appendices, containing the Results of Experimental Inquiries into the Strength of Materials, the Causes of Boiler Explosions, &c. By WILLIAM FAIRBAIRN, F.R.S., F.G.S. *Second Edition ;* with numerous Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**The Fairy Family :** A Series of Ballads and Metrical Tales illustrating the Fairy Mythology of Europe. With Frontispiece and Pictorial Title. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Flemish Interiors.** By the Writer of *A Glance behind the Grilles of Religious Houses in France.* Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Forester.**—*Travels in the Islands of Corsica and Sardinia.* By THOMAS FORESTER, Author of *Rambles in Norway*. With numerous coloured Illustrations and Woodcuts, from Sketches made during the Tour by Lieutenant-Colonel M. A. BIDDULPH, R.A. Imperial 8vo. [In the press.]

**Garratt.**—*Marvels and Mysteries of Instinct; or, Curiosities of Animal Life.* By GEORGE GARRATT. *Second Edition*, revised and improved; with a Frontispiece. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Gilbart.**—*A Practical Treatise on Banking.* By JAMES WILLIAM GILBART, F.R.S., General Manager of the London and Westminster Bank. *Sixth Edition*, revised and enlarged. 2 vols. 12mo. Portrait, 16s.

**Gilbart.**—*Logic for the Million: A Familiar Exposition of the Art of Reasoning.* By J. W. GILBART, F.R.S. 5th Edition; with Portrait of the Author. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

**The Poetical Works of Oliver Goldsmith.** Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated by Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.; morocco, £1. 16s.

**Gosse.**—*A Naturalist's Sojourn in Jamaica.* By P. H. GOSSE, Esq. With Plates. Post 8vo. price 14s.

**Green.**—*Lives of the Princesses of England.* By MRS. MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, Editor of the *Letters of Royal and Illustrious Ladies*. With numerous Portraits. Complete in 6 vols. post 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each.—Any Volume may be had separately to complete sets.

**Mr. W. R. Greg's Essays on Political and Social Science**, contributed chiefly to the *Edinburgh Review*. 2 vols. 8vo. price 24s.

**Greyson.**—*Selections from the Correspondence of R. E. H. GREYSON, Esq.* Edited by the Author of *The Eclipse of Faith*. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 12s.

**Grove.**—*The Correlation of Physical Forces.* By W. R. GROVE, Q.C., M.A., F.R.S., &c. *Third Edition*. 8vo. price 7s.

**Gurney.**—*St. Louis and Henri IV.: Being a Second Series of Historical Sketches.* By the Rev. JOHN H. GURNEY, M.A., Rector of St. Mary's, Marylebone. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Evening Recreations; or, Samples from the Lecture-Room.** Edited by the Rev. J. H. GURNEY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture**, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT. With more than 1,000 Wood Engravings, from Designs by J. S. GWILT. *Third Edition*. 8vo. 42s.

**Halloran.**—*Eight Months' Journal kept on board one of H.M. Sloops of War, during Visits to Loochoo, Japan, and Pootoo.* By ALFRED L. HALLORAN, Master, R.N. With Etchings and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Hare (Archdeacon).**—*The Life of Luther*, in Forty-eight Historical Engravings. By GUSTAV KÖNIG. With Explanations by ARCHDEACON HARE and SUSANNA WINKWORTH. Fcp. 4to. price 28s.

**Harford.**—*Life of Michael Angelo Buonarroti: With Translations of many of his Poems and Letters; also Memoirs of Savonarola, Raphael, and Vittoria Colonna.* By JOHN S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., Member of the Academy of Painting of St. Luke, at Rome, and of the Roman Archaeological Society. With Portrait and Plates. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

**Illustrations, Architectural and Pictorial**, of the Genius of Michael Angelo Buonarroti. With Descriptions of the Plates, by the Commandatore CANINA; C. R. COCKERELL, Esq., R.A.; and J. S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S. Folio, 73s. 6d. half-bound.

**Harrison.**—*The Light of the Forge; or, Counsels drawn from the Sick-Bed of E. M.* By the Rev. W. HARRISON, M.A., Domestic Chaplain to H.R.H. the Duchess of Cambridge. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Harry Hieover.**—*Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen.* By HARRY HIEOVER. *New Edition*, 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, price 24s.

**Harry Hieover.**—*The Hunting-Field.* By HARRY HIEOVER. With Two Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**Harry Hieover.**—*Practical Horsemanship.* By HARRY HIEOVER. *Second Edition*; with 2 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**Harry Hieover.**—*The Pocket and the Stud; or, Practical Hints on the Management of the Stable.* By HARRY HIEOVER. *Second Edition*; with Portrait of the Author. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. half-bound.

**Harry Hieover.**—*The Stud, for Practical Purposes and Practical Men: Being a Guide to the Choice of a Horse for use more than for show.* By HARRY HIEOVER. With 2 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. half-bound.



**Hassall.**—*Adulterations Detected; or, Plain Instructions for the Discovery of Frauds in Food and Medicine.* By ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D. Lond., Analyst of *The Lancel* Sanitary Commission, and Author of the Reports of that Commission published under the title of *Food and its Adulterations* (which may also be had, in 8vo. price 28s.) With 225 Illustrations, engraved on Wood. Crown 8vo. 17s. 6d.

**Hassall.**—*A History of the British Fresh Water Algae: Including Descriptions of the Desmidiæ and Diatomaceæ.* With upwards of One Hundred Plates of Figures, illustrating the various Species. By ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D., Author of *Microscopic Anatomy of the Human Body, &c.* 2 vols. 8vo. with 103 Plates, price £1. 15s.

**Col. Hawker's Instructions to Young Sportsmen** in all that relates to Guns and Shooting. 10th Edition, revised and brought down to the Present Time, by the Author's Son, Major P. W. L. HAWKER. With a Portrait of the Author, and numerous Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Haydn's Book of Dignities: Containing** Rolls of the Official Personages of the British Empire, Civil, Ecclesiastical, Judicial, Military, Naval, and Municipal, from the Earliest Periods to the Present Time. Together with the Sovereigns of Europe, from the Foundation of their respective States; the Peerage and Nobility of Great Britain; &c. Being a New Edition, improved and continued, of Beaton's Political Index. 8vo. 25s. half-bound.

**Sir John Herschel.**—*Essays from the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews*, with Addresses and other Pieces. By SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart., K.H., M.A. 8vo. price 18s.

**Sir John Herschel.**—*Outlines of Astronomy.* By SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart., K.H., M.A. New Edition; with Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. price 18s.

**Hill.**—*Travels in Siberia.* By S. S. HILL, Esq., Author of *Travels on the Shores of the Baltic.* With a large Map of European and Asiatic Russia. 2 vols. post 8vo. 24s.

**Hinchliff.**—*Summer Months among the Alps: With the Ascent of Monte Rosa.* By THOMAS W. HINCHLIFF, of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. With 4 tinted Views and 3 Maps. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Hints on Etiquette and the Usages of Society: With a Glance at Bad Habits.** New Edition, revised (with Additions) by a Lady of Rank. Fcp. 8vo. price Half-a-Crown.

**Holland.**—*Medical Notes and Reflections.* By SIR HENRY HOLLAND, Bart., M.D., F.R.S., &c., Physician in Ordinary to the Queen and Prince Albert. Third Edition. 8vo. 18s.

**Holland.**—*Chapters on Mental Physiology.* By SIR HENRY HOLLAND, Bart., F.R.S., &c. Founded chiefly on Chapters contained in the First and Second Editions of *Medical Notes and Reflections* by the same Author. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Hook.**—*The Last Days of Our Lord's Ministry: A Course of Lectures on the principal Events of Passion Week.* By the Rev. W. F. Hook, D.D. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**Hooker.**—*Kew Gardens; or, a Popular Guide to the Royal Botanic Gardens of Kew.* By SIR WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKER, K.H., &c., Director. New Edition; with many Woodcuts. 16mo. price Sixpence.

**Hooker.**—*Museum of Economic Botany; or, a Popular Guide to the Useful and Remarkable Vegetable Products of the Museum in the Royal Gardens of Kew.* By SIR W. J. HOOKER, K.H., &c., Director. With 29 Woodcuts. 16mo. price 1s.

**Hooker and Arnott.**—*The British Flora; comprising the Phanogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns.* Seventh Edition, with Additions and Corrections; and numerous Figures illustrative of the Umbelliferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the Grasses, and the Ferns. By SIR W. J. HOOKER, F.R.A. and L.S., &c.; and G. A. WALKER-ARNOTT, LL.D., F.L.S. 12mo. with 12 Plates, price 14s.; with the Plates coloured, price 21s.

**Horne's Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures.** Tenth Edition, revised, corrected, and brought down to the present time. Edited by the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. (the Author); the Rev. SAMUEL DAVIDSON, D.D. of the University of Halle, and LL.D.; and S. PRIDEAUX TREGELLES, LL.D. With 4 Maps and 22 Vignettes and Facsimiles. 4 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.

\* \* The Four Volumes may also be had separately as follows:—

VOL. I.—A Summary of the Evidence for the Genuineness, Authenticity, Uncorrupted Preservation, and Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. 8vo. 15s.

VOL. II.—The Text of the *Old Testament* considered; With a Treatise on Sacred Interpretation; and a brief Introduction to the *Old Testament* Books and the *Apocrypha*. By S. Davidson, D.D. (Halle) and LL.D. 8vo. 25s.

VOL. III.—A Summary of Biblical Geography and Antiquities. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. 8vo. 18s.

VOL. IV.—An Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the *New Testament*. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. The Critical Part re-written, and the remainder revised and edited by S. P. Tregelles, LL.D. 8vo. 18s.



**Horne.**—A Compendious Introduction to the Study of the Bible. By the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. New Edition, with Maps and Illustrations. 12mo. 9s.

**Hoskyns.**—Talpa; or, the Chronicles of a Clay Farm: An Agricultural Fragment. By CHANDOS WREN HOSKYN, Esq. Fourth Edition. With 24 Woodcuts from the original Designs by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK. 16mo. price 5s. 6d.

**How to Nurse Sick Children:** Intended especially as a Help to the Nurses in the Hospital for Sick Children; but containing Directions of service to all who have the charge of the Young. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Howitt (A. M.)**—An Art-Student in Munich. By ANNA MARY HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 14s.

**Howitt.**—The Children's Year. By Mary HOWITT. With Four Illustrations, from Designs by A. M. HOWITT. Square 16mo. 5s.

**Howitt.**—Tallangetta, the Squatter's Home: A Story of Australian Life. By WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of *Two Years in Victoria*, &c. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 18s.

**Howitt.**—Land, Labour, and Gold; or, Two Years in Victoria: With Visit to Sydney and Van Diemen's Land. By WILLIAM HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

**Howitt.**—Visits to Remarkable Places: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With about 80 Wood Engravings. *New Edition*. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. price 25s.

**William Howitt's Boy's Country Book:** Being the Real Life of a Country Boy, written by himself; exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. *New Edition*; with 40 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**Howitt.**—The Rural Life of England. By WILLIAM HOWITT. *New Edition*, corrected and revised; with Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo. 21s.

**Huc.**—Christianity in China, Tartary, and Thibet. By M. l'Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China; Author of *The Chinese Empire*, &c. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

**Huc.**—The Chinese Empire: A Sequel to Huc and Gabet's *Journey through Tartary and Thibet*. By the Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China. *Second Edition*; with Map. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

**Hudson's Plain Directions for Making Wills** in conformity with the Law: With a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy, two Forms of Wills, and much useful information. *New and enlarged Edition*; including the Provisions of the Wills Act Amendment Act. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Hudson's Executor's Guide.** *New and improved Edition*; with the Statutes enacted, and the Judicial Decisions pronounced since the last Edition incorporated, comprising the Probate and Administration Acts for England and Ireland, passed in the first Session of the New Parliament. Fcp. 8vo. [Just ready.]

**Hudson and Kennedy.**—Where there's a Will there's a Way: An Ascent of Mont Blanc by a New Route and Without Guides. By the Rev. C. HUDSON, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge; and E. S. KENNEDY, B.A., Caius College, Cambridge. *Second Edition*, with Two Ascents of Monte Rosa; a Plate, and a coloured Map. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Humboldt's Cosmos.** Translated, with the Author's authority, by MRS. SABINE. Vols. I. and II. 16mo. Half-a-Crown each, sewed; 3s. 6d. each, cloth: or in post 8vo. 12s. each, cloth. Vol. III. post 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth: or in 16mo. Part I. 2s. 6d. sewed, 3s. 6d. cloth; and Part II. 3s. sewed, 4s. cloth.

**Humboldt's Aspects of Nature.** Translated, with the Author's authority, by MRS. SABINE. 16mo. price 6s.: or in 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each, cloth; 2s. 6d. each, sewed.

**Humphreys.**—Parables of Our Lord, illuminated and ornamented in the style of the Missals of the Renaissance by HENRY NOEL HUMPHREYS. Square fcp. 8vo. 21s. in massive carved covers; or 30s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**Hunt.**—Researches on Light in its Chemical Relations; embracing a Consideration of all the Photographic Processes. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. *Second Edition*, with Plate and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Hutton.**—A Hundred Years Ago: An Historical Sketch, 1755 to 1756. By JAMES HUTTON. Post 8vo.

**Idle.**—Hints on Shooting, Fishing, &c., both on Sea and Land, and in the Fresh-Water Lochs of Scotland: Being the Experiences of C. IDLE, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Saints and Martyrs**, as represented in Christian Art : Forming the First Series of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. Third Edition, revised and improved ; with 17 Etchings and upwards of 180 Woodcuts, many of which are new in this Edition. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

**Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Monastic Orders**, as represented in Christian Art. Forming the Second Series of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. Second Edition, enlarged ; with 11 Etchings by the Author, and 88 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. price 28s.

**Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Madonna**, as represented in Christian Art : Forming the Third Series of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. Second Edition, revised and improved : with numerous Etchings from Drawings by the Author, and upwards of 150 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. [Nearly ready.]

**Mrs. Jameson's Commonplace-Book of Thoughts, Memories, and Fancies**, Original and Selected. Part I. Ethics and Character ; Part II. Literature and Art. *Second Edit.* revised and corrected ; with Etchings and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 18s.

**Mrs. Jameson's Two Lectures on the Employment of Women.**

1. SISTERS OF CHARITY, Catholic and Protestant, Abroad and at Home. *Second Edition*, with new Preface. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.
2. THE COMMUNION OF LABOUR : A Second Lecture on the Social Employments of Women. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

**Jaquemet's Compendium of Chronology** : Containing the most important Dates of General History, Political, Ecclesiastical, and Literary, from the Creation of the World to the end of the Year 1854. Edited by the Rev. J. ALCORN, M.A. *Second Edition*. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**Lord Jeffrey's Contributions to The Edinburgh Review**. A New Edition, complete in One Volume, with a Portrait engraved by Henry Robinson, and a Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth ; or 30s. calf. —Or in 3 vols. 8vo. price 42s.

**Bishop Jeremy Taylor's Entire Works** : With Life by BISHOP HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. CHARLES PAGE EDEN, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Now complete in 10 vols. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

**Johns.—The Land of Silence and the Land of Darkness**. Being Two Essays on the Blind and on the Deaf and Dumb. By the Rev. B. G. JOHNS, Chaplain of the Blind School, St. George's Fields, Southwark. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**Johnston.—A Dictionary of Geography, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical** : Forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., F.G.S., Geographer at Edinburgh in Ordinary to Her Majesty. Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In 1 vol. of 1,360 pages, comprising about 50,000 Names of Places. 8vo. 36s. cloth ; or half-bound in russia, 41s.

**Kemble.—The Saxons in England** : A History of the English Commonwealth till the Norman Conquest. By JOHN M. KEMBLE, M.A., &c. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

**Kesteven.—A Manual of the Domestic Practice of Medicine**. By W. B. KESTEVEN, Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, &c. Square post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Kirby and Spence's Introduction to Entomology** ; or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects : Comprising an Account of Noxious and Useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noises, Hybernation, Instinct, &c. *Seventh Edition*, with an Appendix relative to the Origin and Progress of the work. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Mrs. R. Lee's Elements of Natural History** ; or, First Principles of Zoology : Comprising the Principles of Classification, interspersed with amusing and instructive Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. New Edition ; Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Letters to my Unknown Friends**. By a LADY, Author of *Letters on Happiness*. Fourth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Letters on Happiness, addressed to a Friend**. By a LADY, Author of *Letters to my Unknown Friends*. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**L.E.L.—The Poetical Works of Letitia Elizabeth Landon** ; comprising the *Improvisatrice*, the *Venetian Bracelet*, the *Golden Violet*, the *Troubadour*, and Poetical Remains. New Edition ; with 2 Vignettes by R. Doyle. 2 vols. 16mo. 10s. cloth ; morocco, 21s.

**Dr. John Lindley's Theory and Practice of Horticulture** ; or, an Attempt to explain the principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Grounds : Being the Second Edition of the *Theory of Horticulture*, much enlarged ; with 98 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Dr. John Lindley's Introduction to Botany**. New Edition, with Corrections and copious Additions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Six Plates and numerous Woodcuts, price 24s.



## LARDNER'S CABINET CYCLOPÆDIA

Of History, Biography, Literature, the Arts and Sciences, Natural History, and Manufactures.  
A Series of Original Works by

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL,  
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH,  
ROBERT SOUTHHEY,  
SIR DAVID BREWSTER,

THOMAS KEIGHTLEY,  
JOHN FORSTER,  
SIR WALTER SCOTT,  
THOMAS MOORE,

BISHOP THIRLWALL,  
THE REV. G. R. GLEIG,  
J. C. L. DE SISMONDI,  
JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S., G.S.

AND OTHER EMINENT WRITERS.

Complete in 132 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, price, in cloth, Nineteen Guineas.  
The Works *separately*, in Sets or Series, price Three Shillings and Sixpence each Volume.

### A List of the WORKS composing the CABINET CYCLOPÆDIA:—

- |   |                  |   |                  |
|---|------------------|---|------------------|
| 1. Bell's History of Russia .....           | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | 34. Lardner on Heat .....                   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 2. Bell's Lives of British Poets .....      | 2 vols. 7s.      | 35. Lardner's Hydrostatics and Pneumatics   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 3. Brewster's Optics .....                  | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 36. Lardner and Walker's Electricity and    |                  |
| 4. Cooley's Maritime and Inland Discovery   | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | Magnetism .....                             | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| 5. Crowe's History of France .....          | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | 37. Mackintosh, Forster, and Courtenay's    |                  |
| 6. De Morgan on Probabilities .....         | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | Lives of British Statesmen .....            | 7 vols. 21s. 6d. |
| 7. De Sismondi's History of the Italian     |                  | 38. Mackintosh, Wallace, and Bell's History |                  |
| Republics .....                             | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | of England .....                            | 10 vols. 35s.    |
| 8. De Sismondi's Fall of the Roman Empire   | 2 vols. 7s.      | 39. Montgomery and Shelley's eminent Ita-   |                  |
| 9. Donovan's Chemistry .....                | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | lian, Spanish, and Portuguese Authors       | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. |
| 10. Donovan's Domestic Economy .....        | 2 vols. 7s.      | 40. Moore's History of Ireland .....        | 4 vols. 11s.     |
| 11. Dunham's Spain and Portugal .....       | 5 vols. 17s. 6d. | 41. Nicolas's Chronology of History .....   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 12. Dunham's History of Denmark, Sweden,    |                  | 42. Phillips's Treatise on Geology .....    | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| and Norway .....                            | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | 43. Powell's History of Natural Philosophy  | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 13. Dunham's History of Poland .....        | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 44. Porter's Treatise on the Manufacture of |                  |
| 14. Dunham's Germanic Empire .....          | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | Silk .....                                  | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 15. Dunham's Europe during the Middle       |                  | 45. Porter's Manufactures of Porcelain and  |                  |
| Ages .....                                  | 4 vols. 14s.     | Glass .....                                 | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 16. Dunham's British Dramatists .....       | 2 vols. 7s.      | 46. Roscoe's British Lawyers .....          | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 17. Dunham's Lives of Early Writers of      |                  | 47. Scott's History of Scotland .....       | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| Great Britain .....                         | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 48. Shelley's Lives of eminent French       |                  |
| 18. Fergus's History of the United States   | 2 vols. 7s.      | Authors .....                               | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| 19. Fosbroke's Grecian & Roman Antiquities  | 2 vols. 7s.      | 49. Shuckard and Swainson's Insects .....   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 20. Forster's Lives of the Statesmen of the |                  | 50. Southey's Lives of British Admirals     | 5 vols. 17s. 6d. |
| Commonwealth .....                          | 5 vols. 17s. 6d. | 51. Stebbing's Church History .....         | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| 21. Gleig's Lives of British Military Com-  |                  | 52. Stebbing's History of the Reformation   | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| manders .....                               | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | 53. Swainson's Discourse on Natural History | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 22. Grattan's History of the Netherlands    | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 54. Swainson's Natural History and Classi-  |                  |
| 23. Henslow's Botany .....                  | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | fication of Animals .....                   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 24. Herschel's Astronomy .....              | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 55. Swainson's Habits and Instincts of      |                  |
| 25. Herschel's Discourse on Natural Philo-  |                  | Animals .....                               | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| sophy .....                                 | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 56. Swainson's Birds .....                  | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| 26. History of Rome .....                   | 2 vols. 7s.      | 57. Swainson's Fish; Reptiles, &c. ....     | 2 vols. 7s.      |
| 27. History of Switzerland .....            | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 58. Swainson's Quadrupeds .....             | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 28. Holland's Manufactures in Metal         | 3 vols. 10s. 6d. | 59. Swainson's Shells and Shell-Fish .....  | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 29. James's Lives of Foreign Statesmen      | 5 vols. 17s. 6d. | 60. Swainson's Animals in Menageries        | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 30. Kater and Lardner's Mechanics .....     | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 61. Swainson's Taxidermy and Biography of   |                  |
| 31. Keightley's Outlines of History .....   | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | Zoologists .....                            | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 32. Lardner's Arithmetic .....              | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   | 62. Thirlwall's History of Greece .....     | 8 vols. 28s.     |
| 33. Lardner's Geometry .....                | 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |   |                  |

**Linwood.**—*Anthologia Oxoniensis, sive Florilegium e Lusibus poeticis diversorum Oxoniensium Græcis et Latinis decerptum.* Curante GULIELMO LINWOOD, M.A., Ædis Christi Alumno. 8vo. price 14s.

**Lorimer's (C.) Letters to a Young Master** Mariner on some Subjects connected with his Calling. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening:** Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape-Gardening. With many hundred Woodcuts. New Edition, corrected and improved by MRS. LOUDON. 8vo. 50s.

**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs, or Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum** abridged: Containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described. With about 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture:** Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture. New and cheaper Edition; with 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.



**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants:** Comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable Particular respecting all the Plants found in Great Britain. New Edition, corrected by MRS. LOUDON. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.—Second Supplement, 21s.

**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture.** New Edition, edited by MRS. LOUDON; with more than 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 63s.

**Loudon's Self-Instruction for Young Gardeners, Foresters, Bailiffs, Land Stewards, and Farmers;** in Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Geometry, Mensuration, Practical Trigonometry, Mechanics, Land-Surveying, Levelling, Planning and Mapping, Architectural Drawing, and Isometrical Projection and Perspective. 8vo. Portrait, 7s. 6d.

**Loudon's Hortus Britannicus;** or, Catalogue of all the Plants found in Great Britain. New Edition, corrected by MRS. LOUDON. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

**Mrs. Loudon's Lady's Country Companion;** or, How to Enjoy a Country Life Rationally. Fourth Edition, with Plates and Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Mrs. Loudon's Amateur Gardener's Calendar,** or Monthly Guide to what should be avoided and done in a Garden. 16mo. with Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

**Low's Elements of Practical Agriculture;** comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals; and the Economy of the Farm. New Edition; with 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Macaulay.—Speeches of the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay.** Corrected by HIMSELF. 8vo. price 12s.

**Macaulay.—The History of England from the Accession of James II.** By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. price 32s.; Vols. III. and IV. price 36s.

**Lord Macaulay's Critical and Historical Essays** contributed to The Edinburgh Review. Four Editions, as follows:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the Eighth), in 3 vols. 8vo. price 36s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 36s. calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 21s. cloth.
4. THE PEOPLE'S EDITION, in 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 8s. cloth.

**Macaulay.—Lays of Ancient Rome,** with *Ivry* and the *Armada*. By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. New Edition. 16mo. price 4s. 6d. cloth; or 10s. 6d. bound in morocco.

**Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.** With numerous Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by George Scharf, jun., and engraved by Samuel Williams. New Edition. Fcp. 4to. price 21s. boards; or 42s. bound in morocco.

**Mac Donald.—Poems.** By George MAC DONALD, Author of *Within and Without*. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

**Mac Donald.—Within and Without: A Dramatic Poem.** By GEORGE MAC DONALD. Second Edition, revised; fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Macdonald.—Villa Verocchio;** or, the Youth of Leonardo da Vinci: A Tale. By the late MISS D. L. MACDONALD. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**MacDougall.—The Theory of War** illustrated by numerous Examples from History. By Lieutenant-Colonel MACDOUGALL, Superintendent of Studies in the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Post 8vo. with 10 Plans of Battles, price 10s. 6d.

**M'Dougall.—The Eventful Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ship Resolute to the Arctic Regions in Search of Sir John Franklin and the Missing Crews of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror, 1852, 1853, 1854.** To which is added an Account of her being fallen in with by an American Whaler, after her abandonment in Barrow Straits, and of her presentation to Queen Victoria by the Government of the United States. By GEORGE F. M'DOUGALL, Master. With a coloured Chart; 8 Illustrations in tinted Lithography; and 22 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 21s. cloth.

**Sir James Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works:** Including his Contributions to The Edinburgh Review. Complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf; or in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

**Sir James Mackintosh's History of England from the Earliest Times to the final Establishment of the Reformation.** Library Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

**Macleod.—The Theory and Practice of Banking:** With the Elementary Principles of Currency, Prices, Credit, and Exchanges. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, of the Inner Temple, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols. royal 8vo. price 30s.

**Macnaught.—The Doctrine of Inspiration:** Being an Inquiry concerning the Infallibility, Inspiration, and Authority of Holy Writ. By the Rev. JOHN MACNAUGHT, M.A. *Second Edition*, revised. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**M'Culloch's Dictionary, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation.** Illustrated with Maps and Plans. New Edition, corrected to the Present Time; with a Supplement. 8vo. price 50s. cloth; half-russia, 55s.

**M'Culloch's Dictionary, Geographical, Statistical, and Historical, of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World.** Illustrated with Six large Maps. New Edition, revised; with a Supplement. 2 vols. 8vo. price 63s.

**Maguire.—Rome; its Ruler and its Institutions.\*** By JOHN FRANCIS MAGUIRE, M.P. With a Portrait of Pope Pius IX. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Maitland.—The Church in the Catacombs:** A Description of the Primitive Church of Rome. Illustrated by its Sepulchral Remains. By the Rev. CHARLES MAITLAND. New Edition; with several Woodcuts. 8vo. price 14s.

**Out-of-Doors Drawing.—Aphorisms on Drawing.** By the Rev. S. C. MALAN, M.A. of Balliol College, Oxford; Vicar of Broadwindsor, Dorset. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Chemistry,** in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained and illustrated by Experiments. New Edition, enlarged and improved. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 14s.

**Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy,** in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. New Edition, enlarged and corrected; with 23 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Martineau.—Endeavours after the Christian Life: Discourses.** By JAMES MARTINEAU. 2 vols. post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

**Martineau.—Hymns for the Christian Church and Home.** Collected and edited by JAMES MARTINEAU. *Eleventh Edition*, 32mo. 3s. 6d. cloth, or 5s. calf; *Fifth Edition*, 32mo. 1s. 4d. cloth, or 1s. 8d. roan.

**Martineau.—Miscellanies: Comprising Essays on Dr. Priestley, Arnold's *Life and Correspondence*, Church and State, Theodore Parker's *Discourse of Religion*, "Phases of Faith," the Church of England, and the Battle of the Churches.** By JAMES MARTINEAU. Post 8vo. 9s.

**Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury:** A new and popular Encyclopædia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all branches of Science, and every subject connected with Literature and Art. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Biographical Treasury;** consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of All Ages and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History: Forming a new and complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. Ninth Edition, revised throughout. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge, and Library of Reference.** Comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, a Universal Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Chronology, a Law Dictionary, a Synopsis of the Peerage, numerous useful Tables, &c. New Edition, carefully revised and corrected throughout: With Additions. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Treasury of Natural History;** or, a Popular Dictionary of Animated Nature: In which the Zoological Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species, are combined with a variety of interesting Information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. With 900 Woodcuts. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Historical Treasury;** comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective Inhabitants, their Religion, Manners and Customs, &c. New Edition; revised throughout, with a new GENERAL INDEX. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Geographical Treasury.—**The Treasury of Geography, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political; containing a succinct Account of Every Country in the World: Preceded by an Introductory Outline of the History of Geography; a Familiar Inquiry into the Varieties of Race and Language exhibited by different Nations; and a View of the Relations of Geography to Astronomy and the Physical Sciences. Commenced by the late SAMUEL MAUNDER; completed by WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S., late Professor of Geography in the College for Civil Engineers. *New Edition*; with 7 Maps and 16 Steel Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.



**Melville.**—*The Confidence-Man: His Masquerade.* By HERMAN MELVILLE, Author of *Typee*, *Omoo*, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Merivale.**—*A History of the Romans under the Empire.* By the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. with Maps.

Vols. I. and II. comprising the History to the Fall of *Julius Caesar*. Second Edition.....28s.  
Vol. III. to the establishment of the Monarchy by *Augustus*. Second Edition.....14s.  
Vols. IV. and V. from *Augustus* to *Claudius*, B.C. 27 to A.D. 54.....32s.

**Merivale.**—*The Fall of the Roman Republic: A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth.* By the Rev. C. MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

**Merivale.**—*An Account of the Life and Letters of Cicero.* Translated from the German of ABEKEN; and Edited by the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D. 12mo. 9s. 6d.

**Merivale (L. A.)**—*Christian Records: A Short History of Apostolic Age.* By L. A. MERIVALE. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Miles.**—*The Horse's Foot, and How to Keep it Sound.* *Eighth Edition*; with an Appendix on Shoeing in general, and Hunters in particular, 12 Plates and 12 Woodcuts. By W. MILES, Esq. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

\*.\* Two Casts or Models of Off Fore Feet, No. 1, *Shod for All Purposes*, No. 2, *Shod with Leather*, on Mr. Miles's plan, may be had, price 3s. each.

**Miles.**—*A Plain Treatise on Horse-Shoeing.* By WILLIAM MILES, Esq. With Plates and Woodcuts. Small 4to. price 5s.

**Milner's History of the Church of Christ.** With Additions by the late Rev. ISAAC MILNER, D.D., F.R.S. A New Edition, revised, with additional Notes by the Rev. T. GRANTHAM, B.D. 4 vols. 8vo. price 52s.

**Montgomery.**—*Memoirs of the Life and Writings of James Montgomery: Including Selections from his Correspondence, Remains in Prose and Verse, and Conversations.* By JOHN HOLLAND and JAMES EVERETT. With Portraits and Vignettes. 7 vols. post 8vo. price £3. 13s. 6d.

**James Montgomery's Poetical Works:** Collective Edition; with the Author's Autobiographical Prefaces, complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 21s.—Or, in 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and 7 other Plates, price 14s.

**Moore.**—*The Power of the Soul over the Body, considered in relation to Health and Morals.* By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. *Fifth Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

"It shows that unless the inward principle be disciplined, purified, and enlightened, vainly must we look for that harmony between mind and body so necessary to human enjoyment.... We would say, Read the book."

ATHENÆUM.

**Moore.**—*Man and his Motives.* By George MOORE, M.D. *Third Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Moore.**—*The Use of the Body in relation to the Mind.* By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. *Third Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Moore.**—*Memoirs, Journal, and Correspondence of Thomas Moore.* Edited by the Right Hon. LORD JOHN RUSSELL, M.P. With Portraits and Vignette Illustrations. 8 vols. post 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each.

**Thomas Moore's Poetical Works:** Comprising the Author's recent Introductions and Notes. The *Traveller's Edition*, complete in One Volume, printed in Ruby Type; with a Portrait. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 21s.—Also the *Library Edition* complete in 1 vol. medium 8vo. with Portrait and Vignette, 21s. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 42s.—And the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Plates, price 35s.

**Moore.**—*Poetry and Pictures from Thomas Moore: Being Selections of the most popular and admired of Moore's Poems, copiously illustrated with highly-finished Wood Engravings from original Designs by*

C. W. COPE, R.A.	F. R. PICKERSGILL, R.A.
E. C. CORBOULD,	S. READ,
J. CROPSEY,	G. THOMAS,
E. DUNCAN,	F. TOPHAM,
BIRKET FOSTER,	H. WARREN,
J. C. HORSLEY, A.R.A.	HARRISON WEIR, and
H. LE JEUNE,	F. WYBURD.

Fcp. 4to., printed on toned paper, and elegantly bound. [Nearly ready.]

**Moore's Epicurean.** New Edition, with the Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*; and a Vignette engraved on Wood from an original Design by D. MACLISE, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Songs, Ballads, and Sacred Songs.** New Edition, printed in Ruby Type; with the Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, and a Vignette from a Design by T. Creswick, R.A. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette by R. Doyle, price 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.



**Moore's Lalla Rookh: An Oriental Romance.** With 13 highly-finished Steel Plates from Original Designs by Corbould, Meadows, and Stephanoff, engraved under the superintendence of the late Charles Heath. New Edition. Square crown 8vo. price 15s. cloth; morocco, 28s.

**Moore's Lalla Rookh. New Edition,** printed in Ruby Type; with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, and a Frontispiece from a Design by Kenny Meadows. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Irish Melodies. A New Edition,** with 13 highly-finished Steel Plates, from Original Designs by

C. W. COPE, R.A.	D. MACLISE, R.A.
T. CRESWICK, R.A.	J. E. MILLAIS, A.R.A.
A. L. EGG, A.R.A.	W. MULREADY, R.A.
W. P. FRITH, R.A.	J. SANT,
W. E. FROST, A.R.A.	F. STONE, A.R.A.; and
J. C. HOBSELEY,	E. M. WARD, R.A.

Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 31s. 6d. handsomely bound in morocco.

**Moore's Irish Melodies, printed in Ruby Type;** with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, the Advertisements originally prefixed, and a Portrait of the Author. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Irish Melodies. Illustrated by D. MacLise, R.A.** New Edition; with 161 Designs, and the whole of the Letterpress engraved on Steel, by F. P. Becker. Super-royal 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards; £2. 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Irish Melodies, the Music with the Words;** the Symphonies and Accompaniments by Sir John Stevenson, Mus. Doc. Complete in One Volume, small Music size, convenient and legible at the pianoforte, but more portable than the usual form of Musical publications. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth; or 42s. half-bound in morocco.

**Moore.—The Crosses, Altar, and Ornaments in the Churches of St. Paul's, Knights-bridge, and St. Barnabas, Pimlico:** A concise Report of the Proceedings and Judgments in the Cases of *Westerton v. Liddell*, *Horne*, and others, and *Beal v. Liddell*, *Parke*, and *Evans*; as heard and determined by the Consistory Court of London, the Arches Court of Canterbury, and the Judicial Committee of H.M. Most Hon. Privy Council. By EDMUND F. MOORE, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Royal 8vo. price 12s. cloth.

**Morell.—Elements of Psychology: Part I.,** containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers. By J. D. MORELL, M.A., One of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Morning Clouds.** [A book of practical ethics, in form of letters of counsel, encouragement, and sympathy, specially addressed to young women on their entrance into life.] Post 8vo. price 7s.

**Moseley.—The Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture.** By H. MOSELEY, M.A., F.R.S., Canon of Bristol, &c. Second Edition, enlarged; with numerous Corrections and Woodcuts. 8vo. 24s.

**Memoirs and Letters of the late Colonel ARMINE S. H. MOUNTAIN, C.B.,** Aide-de-Camp to the Queen, and Adjutant-General of Her Majesty's Forces in India. Edited by Mrs. MOUNTAIN. With a Portrait drawn on Stone by R. J. LANE, A.E.R.A. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Mure.—A Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece.** By WILLIAM MURE, M.P. of Caldwell. Second Edition. Vols. I. to III. 8vo. price 36s.; Vol. IV. price 15s.; Vol. V. price 18s.

**Murray's Encyclopædia of Geography;** comprising a complete Description of the Earth: Exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of All Nations. Second Edition; with 82 Maps, and upwards of 1,000 other Woodcuts. 8vo. price 60s.

**Neale.—The Closing Scene; or, Christianity and Infidelity contrasted in the Last Hours of Remarkable Persons.** By the Rev. ERSKINE NEALE, M.A. New Editions. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 6s. each.

**Oldacre.—The Last of the Old Squires.** A Sketch. By CEDRIC OLDACRE, Esq., of Sax-Normanbury, sometime of Christ Church, Oxon. Crown 8vo. price 9s. 6d.

**Osborn.—Quedah; or, Stray Leaves** from a Journal in Malayan Waters. By Captain SHERARD OSBORN, R.N., C.B., Author of *Stray Leaves from an Arctic Journal*, and of the *Narrative of the Discovery of the North-West Passage*. With a coloured Chart and tinted Illustrations. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Osborn.**—The Discovery of the North-West Passage by H.M.S. *Investigator*, Captain R. M'CLURE, 1850–1854. Edited by Captain SHERARD OSBORN, C.B., from the Logs and Journals of Captain R. M'Clure. Second Edition, revised; with Additions to the Chapter on the Hybernation of Animals in the Arctic Regions, a Geological Paper by Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, a Portrait of Captain M'Clure, a coloured Chart and tinted Illustrations. 8vo. price 15s.

**Owen.**—Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S., Hunterian Professor to the College. Second Edition, with 235 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Professor Owen's Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrate Animals**, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844 and 1846. With numerous Woodcuts. Vol. I. 8vo. price 14s.

**Memoirs of Admiral Parry, the Arctic Navigator.** By his Son, the Rev. E. PARRY, M.A. of Balliol College, Oxford; Domestic Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of London. Third Edition; with a Portrait and coloured Chart of the North-West Passage. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.** *Third Edition*, enlarged and improved from the Author's Materials, by A. S. TAYLOR, M.D., and G. O. REES, M.D.: With numerous Woodcuts. Vol. I. 8vo. 28s.; Vol. II. Part I. 21s.; Vol. II. Part II. 24s.

**Dr. Pereira's Lectures on Polarised Light**, together with a Lecture on the Microscope. 2d Edition, enlarged from Materials left by the Author, by the Rev. B. POWELL, M.A., &c. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s.

**Perry.**—The Franks, from their First Appearance in History to the Death of King Pepin. By WALTER C. PERRY, Barrister-at-Law, Doctor in Philosophy and Master of Arts in the University of Göttingen. 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

**Peschel's Elements of Physics.** Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WEST. With Diagrams and Woodcuts. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

**Ida Pfeiffer's Lady's Second Journey round the World:** From London to the Cape of Good Hope, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Celebes, Ceram, the Moluccas &c., California, Panama, Peru, Ecuador, and the United States. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

**Phillips's Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy.** A New Edition, with extensive Alterations and Additions, by H. J. BROOKE, F.R.S., F.G.S.; and W. H. MILLER, M.A., F.G.S. With numerous Wood Engravings. Post 8vo. 18s.

**Phillips.**—A Guide to Geology. By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. Fourth Edition, corrected to the Present Time; with 4 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Phillips.**—Figures and Descriptions of the Palæozoic Fossils of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset; observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District. By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. 8vo. with 60 Plates, price 9s.

**Piesse's Art of Perfumery, and Methods of Obtaining the Odours of Plants:** With Instructions for the Manufacture of Perfumes for the Handkerchief, Scented Powders, Odorous Vinegars, Dentifrices, Pomatums, Cosmétique, Perfumed Soap, &c.; and an Appendix on the Colours of Flowers, Artificial Fruit Essences, &c. *Second Edition*, revised and improved; with 46 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Captain Portlock's Report on the Geology** of the County of Londonderry, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. 8vo. with 48 Plates, price 24s.

**Powell.**—Essays on the Spirit of the Inductive Philosophy, the Unity of Worlds, and the Philosophy of Creation. By the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., F.G.S., Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. with Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.

**Pycroft's Course of English Reading**, adapted to every taste and capacity: With Literary Anecdotes. New and cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Raikes.**—A Portion of the Journal kept by THOMAS RAIKES, Esq., from 1831 to 1847: Comprising Reminiscences of Social and Political Life in London and Paris during that period. Vols. I. and II. (*Second Edition*), post 8vo. 21s.; Vols. III. and IV. with *Index*, completing the work, price 21s.

**Reade.**—The Poetical Works of John Edmund Reade. New Edition, revised and corrected; with Additional Poems. 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 20s.



**Dr. Reece's Medical Guide:** Comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure, and Palliation of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame. Seventeenth Edition, corrected and enlarged by the Author's Son, Dr. H. REECE, M.R.C.S., &c. 8vo. 12s.

**Rich's Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary and Greek Lexicon:** Forming a Glossary of all the Words representing Visible Objects connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-Day Life of the Ancients. With about 2,000 Woodcuts from the Antique. Post 8vo. 21s.

**Richardson. — Fourteen Years' Experience of Cold Water:** Its Uses and Abuses. By Captain M. RICHARDSON, late of the 4th Light Dragoons. Post 8vo. with Woodcuts, price 6s.

"The first object of Captain Richardson's book is to extend the use of the cold-water cure to the humbler classes, by a simpler mode of treatment. This simplicity principally consists in the substitution of wet bandages covered by dry bandages for the wet sheet and other processes of established hydropathy. Captain Richardson considers the bandage not only more beneficial medically than the sheet, but much more easily applied, while it does not interrupt a man's avocations, but can be worn even at work. The general expositions are followed by directions for the treatment of diseases under the Captain's system." SPECTATOR.

**Horsemanship; or, the Art of Riding and Managing a Horse,** adapted to the Guidance of Ladies and Gentlemen on the Road and in the Field: With Instructions for Breaking-in Colts and Young Horses. By CAPTAIN RICHARDSON, late of the 4th Light Dragoons. With 5 Plates. Square crown 8vo. 14s.

**Household Prayers for Four Weeks;** With additional Prayers for Special Occasions. To which is added a Course of Scripture Reading for Every Day in the Year. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., Incumbent of St. Philip's, Leckhampton. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**Riddle's Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary,** for the use of Colleges and Schools. *New and cheaper Edition*, revised and corrected. 8vo. 21s.

Separately { The English-Latin Dictionary, 7s.  
The Latin-English Dictionary, 15s.

**Riddle's Diamond Latin-English Dictionary.** A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. Royal 32mo. price 4s.

**Riddle's Copious and Critical Latin-English Lexicon,** founded on the German-Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund. *New and cheaper Edition.* Post 4to. 31s. 6d.

**Rivers's Rose-Amateur's Guide;** containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and Mode of Culture. Fifth Edition, corrected and improved. Fep. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Dr. E. Robinson's Greek and English Lexicon** to the Greek Testament. A New Edition, revised and in great part re-written. 8vo. price 18s.

**Mr. Henry Rogers's Essays** selected from Contributions to the *Edinburgh Review*. Second and cheaper Edition, with Additions. 3 vols. fep. 8vo. 21s.

**Dr. Roget's Thesaurus of English Words** and Phrases classified and arranged so as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. Sixth Edition, revised and improved. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Ronalds's Fly-Fisher's Entomology:** With coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect, and a few Observations and Instructions on Trout and Grayling Fishing. *Fifth Edition*, thoroughly revised by an Experienced Fly-Fisher; with 20 new coloured Plates. 8vo. 14s.

**Rowton's Debater: A Series of complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion;** with ample References to the best Sources of Information. New Edition. Fep. 8vo. 6s.

**The Saints our Example.** By the Author of *Letters to my Unknown Friends*, &c. Fep. 8vo. price 7s.

**Scherzer. — Travels in the Free States of Central America:** Nicaragua, Honduras, and San Salvador. By Dr. CARL SCHERZER. With a coloured Map. 2 vols. post 8vo. 16s.

"Central America is not an inviting place for the lounging traveller. The roads are bad; there are no inns; food is scarce; the people are dishonest; scoundrels swarm; neither life nor property is safe. Dr. Scherzer travelled with guides of doubtful fidelity, was forced to keep his hand on his gun and revolver, sometimes compelled to eat a few black beans or starve; now groping at night through a forest, now escorted by barefooted soldiers with helmets of pasteboard and tinzel; now swinging in a hammock in a filthy hovel; anon receiving the President of a State by the light of a candle stuck in a bottle. Altogether having a hard and hazardous life of it. But he does not complain. A cheerier and braver traveller seldom has made his way in outlandish tracks far beyond the limits of the civilised world. . . . The Central American question will probably endow Dr. Scherzer's book with an additional attraction." GLOBE.

**Dr. L. Schmitz's History of Greece,** from the Earliest Times to the Taking of Corinth by the Romans, B.C. 146, mainly based upon Bishop Thirlwall's History. *Fourth Edition*, with Supplementary Chapters on the Literature and the Arts of Ancient Greece; and illustrated with a Map of Athens and 137 Woodcuts, designed from the Antique by G. Scharf, jun., F.S.A. 12mo. 7s. 6d.



Scrivenor's History of the Iron Trade, from the Earliest Records to the Present Period. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

Sir Edward Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck, and consequent Discovery of certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea. Third Edition, 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.—An ABRIDGMENT, in 16mo. price 2s. 6d.

The Sermon in the Mount. Printed by C. Whittingham, uniformly with the *Thumb Bible*; bound and clasped. 64mo. 1s. 6d.

Sewell.—Amy Herbert. By a Lady. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM SEWELL, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. Fep. 8vo. price 6s.

Sewell.—The Earl's Daughter. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Edited by the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. 9s.

Sewell.—Gertrude: A Tale. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Edited by the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. Fep. 8vo. price 6s.

Sewell.—Margaret Percival. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Edited by the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. price 12s.

*By the same Author, New Editions,*

Ivora. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. price 12s.

Cleve Hall. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. price 12s.

Katharine Ashton. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. 12s.

The Experience of Life. Fep. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

Laneton Parsonage: A Tale for Children, on the Practical Use of a portion of the Church Catechism. 2 vols. fep. 8vo. price 12s.

Readings for Every Day in Lent: Compiled from the Writings of BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. Fep. 8vo. price 5s.

Readings for a Month preparatory to Confirmation: Compiled from the Works of Writers of the Early and of the English Church. New and cheaper Edition. Fep. 8vo. 4s.

Bowdler's Family Shakspeare: In which nothing is added to the Original Text; but those words and expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud. Illustrated with Thirty-six Vignettes engraved on Wood from original Designs by

G. COOKE, R.A.  
R. COOKE,  
H. HOWARD, R.A.  
H. SINGLETON,  
R. SMIRKE, R.A.

T. STOTHARD, R.A.  
H. THOMSON, R.A.  
R. WESTALL, R.A.  
R. WORDSFORD, R.A.

New Edition, printed in a more convenient form. 6 vols. fep. 8vo. price 30s. cloth; separately, 5s. each.

\* The LIBRARY EDITION, with the same Illustrations, Volume, medium 8vo. price 21s. cloth.

Sharp's New British Gazetteer, or Topographical Dictionary of the British Islands and Narrow Seas: Comprising concise Descriptions of about Sixty Thousand Places, Seats, Natural Features, and Objects of Note, founded on the best authorities. 2 vols. 8vo. price £2. 16s.

"We have already had occasion to mention this book, and a careful examination of its contents has convinced us of its great value. The remarkable clearness with which its condensations and abbreviations are made appears to us its most admirable feature. We have no book of similar bulk in the language containing anything like the amount of information of various kinds so well arranged and so easily accessible as in this new gazetteer. Every article bears the mark of studied, careful, and exact compilation. It comprehends both the topography and the hydrography of the United Kingdom, and is constructed on the plan of facilitating reference by bringing together as many articles as possible under distinct heads. All the positions have been retaken from the maps; and not only the county but the quarter of the county given in which a name might be looked for. We must, in short, repeat with a liberal acquiescence what Mr. Sharp himself remarks of his five years' diligent labour, that it will be found to comprise, in a clear and legible type, more substantial information, collected from original sources, and put into a convenient form, than the bulkiest of its class."

EXAMINER.

Short Whist; its Rise, Progress, and Laws: With Observations to make any one a Whist-Player. Containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Major A. New Edition; to which are added, Precepts for Tyros, by Mrs. B. Fep. 8vo. 3s.

Sinclair.—The Journey of Life. By CATHERINE SINCLAIR, Author of *The Business of Life*. New Edition. Fep. 8vo. 5s.

Sir Roger De Coverley. From the Spectator. With Notes and Illustrations, by W. HENRY WILLS; and 12 Wood Engravings from Designs by F. TAYLER. Second and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; or 21s. in morocco by Hayday.—An Edition without Woodcuts, in 16mo. price 1s.

The Sketches: Three Tales. By the Authors of *Amy Herbert*, *The Old Man's Home*, and *Hawthorne*. The Third Edition; with 6 Illustrations in Aquatint. Fep. 8vo. price 4s. 6d. boards.

Smee's Elements of Electro-Metallurgy. Third Edition, revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged; with Electrotypes and numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Smith (G.)—History of Wesleyan Methodism: VOL. I. Wesley and his Times. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, &c.; Author of *Sacred Annals*, or *Researches into the History and Religion of Mankind*, &c. Crown 8vo. with 8 Facsimiles of Methodist Society Tickets, price 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Smith (G. V.)—The Prophecies** relating to Nineveh and the Assyrians. Translated from the Hebrew, with Historical Introductions and Notes, exhibiting the principal Results of the recent Discoveries. By **GEORGE VANCE SMITH, B.A.** Post 8vo. with a Map, price 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Smith (J.)—The Voyage and Shipwreck** of St. Paul: With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By **JAMES SMITH, of Jordanhill, Esq., F.R.S.** *Second Edition*; with Charts, Views, and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**A Memoir of the Rev. Sydney Smith.** By his Daughter, **LADY HOLLAND.** With a Selection from his Letters, edited by **MRS. AUSTIN.** *New Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

**The Rev. Sydney Smith's Miscellaneous Works:** Including his Contributions to The Edinburgh Review. Three Editions:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the *Fourth*), in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 21s.

**The Rev. Sydney Smith's Elementary Sketches** of Moral Philosophy, delivered at the Royal Institution in the Years 1804, 1805, and 1806. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

**Snow.—A Two-Years' Cruise** off Tierra del Fuego, the Falkland Islands, Patagonia, and the River Plate. A Narrative of Life in the Southern Seas. By **W. PARKER SNOW**, late Commander of the Mission Yacht *Allen Gardiner*; Author of "Voyage of the *Prince Albert* in Search of Sir John Franklin." With 3 coloured Charts and 6 tinted Illustrations. 2 vols. post 8vo. 24s.

"A Robinson-Crusoe style of narration, and a kind of rough and picturesque treatment, sustain the interest of the nautical descriptions more than might be supposed; the wild and violent weather of the Falkland

Islands, with the dangers of their navigation and the peculiar character of the River Plate, have a novelty beyond the common run of voyaging. The adventures in Tierra del Fuego are very interesting." **SPECTATOR.**

**Robert Southey's Complete Poetical Works;** containing all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. The *Library Edition*, complete in One Volume, with Portrait and Vignette. Medium 8vo. price 21s. cloth; 42s. bound in morocco.—Also, the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Vignettes, price 35s.

**Select Works of the British Poets;** from Chaucer to Lovelace inclusive. With Biographical Sketches by the late **ROBERT SOUTHEY.** Medium 8vo. price 30s.

**Southey's Correspondence.—Selections** from the Letters of Robert Southey, &c. Edited by his Son-in-Law, the Rev. **JOHN WOOD WARTER, B.D.,** Vicar of West Tarring, Sussex. 4 vols. post 8vo. price 42s.

**The Life and Correspondence** of the late Robert Southey. Edited by his Son, the Rev. **C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A.,** Vicar of Ardeleigh. With Portraits and Landscape Illustrations. 6 vols. post 8vo. price 63s.

**Southey's Doctor, complete in One Volume.** Edited by the Rev. **J. W. WARTER, B.D.** With Portrait, Vignette, Bust, and coloured Plate. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

**Southey's Commonplace-Books, complete in Four Volumes.** Edited by the Rev. **J. W. WARTER, B.D.** 4 vols. square crown 8vo. price £3. 18s.

Each *Commonplace-Book*, complete in itself, may be had separately, as follows:—

- FIRST SERIES—CHOICE PASSAGES, &c.** 18s.  
**SECOND SERIES—SPECIAL COLLECTIONS.** 18s.  
**THIRD SERIES—ANALYTICAL READINGS.** 21s.  
**FOURTH SERIES—ORIGINAL MEMORANDA, &c.** 21s.

**Southey's Life of Wesley; and Rise and Progress** of Methodism. New Edition, with Notes and Additions. Edited by the Rev. **C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A.** 2 vols. 8vo. with 2 Portraits, price 28s.

**Spottiswoode.—A Tarantasse Journey** through Eastern Russia, in the Autumn of 1856. By **WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE, M.A., F.R.S.** With a Map of Russia, several Wood Engravings, and Seven Illustrations in tinted Lithography from Sketches by the Author. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Stephen.—Lectures on the History of France.** By the Right Hon. **SIR JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D.,** Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. price 24s.

**Stephen.—Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography;** from The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. **SIR JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D.,** Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

**Stonehenge.—The Greyhound: Being a Treatise** on the Art of Breeding, Rearing, and Training Greyhounds for Public Running; their Diseases and Treatment: Containing also Rules for the Management of Coursing Meetings, and for the Decision of Courses. By **STONEHENGE.** With Frontispiece and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. half-bound.



**Stow.**—The Training System, Moral Training School, and Normal Seminary for preparing Schoolmasters and Governesses. By DAVID STOW, Esq., Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Normal Free Seminary. Tenth Edition; with Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. price 6s.

**Strickland.**—Lives of the Queens of England. By AGNES STRICKLAND. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty. Embellished with Portraits of every Queen, engraved from the most authentic sources. Complete in 8 vols. post 8vo. price 7s. 6d. each.—Any Volume may be had separately to complete Sets.

**Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Sir William Symonds, Knt., C.B., F.R.S.,** late Surveyor of the Navy. Published with the sanction of his Executors, as directed by his Will; and edited by J. A. SHARP. 8vo. with Plates and Wood Engravings.

[In the press.

**Taylor.**—Loyola: and Jesuitism in its Rudiments. By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Taylor.**—Wesley and Methodism. By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo. Portrait, 10s. 6d.

**Thacker's Courser's Annual Remembrancer and Stud-Book:** Being an Alphabetical Return of the Running at all the Public Coursing Clubs in England, Ireland, and Scotland, for the Season 1856-57; with the *Pedigrees* (as far as received) of the DOGS. By ROBERT ABRAM WELSH, Liverpool. 8vo. 21s.

\*.\* Published annually in October.

**Thirlwall.**—The History of Greece. By the Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP of ST. DAVID's (the Rev. Connop Thirlwall). An improved Library Edition; with Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. price £3.—An Edition in 8 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, price 28s.

**Thomas.**—Historical Notes relative to the History of England; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714): Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Names of Persons and Events mentioned in History within the above period placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, with Dates; and the Authority from whence taken given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Secretary of the Public Record Department. 3 vols. royal 8vo. price £2.

**Thomson's Seasons.** Edited by Bolton CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with 77 fine Wood Engravings from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 36s. bound in morocco.

**Thomson (the Rev. Dr.)**—An Outline of the necessary Laws of Thought: A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D., Provost of Queen's College, Oxford. Fourth Edition, carefully revised. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**Thomson's Tables of Interest,** at Three, Four, Four-and-a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from 1 to 365 Days, in a regular progression of single Days; with Interest at all the above Rates, from One to Twelve Months, and from One to Ten Years. Also, numerous other Tables of Exchanges, Time, and Discounts. New Edition. 12mo. price 8s.

**Thornbury.**—Shakspeare's England; or, Sketches of Social History during the Reign of Elizabeth. By G. W. THORNBURY, Author of *History of the Buccaneers, &c.* 2 vols. crown 8vo. 21s.

"A work which stands unrivalled for the variety and entertaining character of its contents, and which well deserves a place on the library-shelf, by the side either of the historians of England or the prince of dramatists."  
JOHN BULL.

**The Thumb Bible; or, Verbum Sempternum.** By J. TAYLOR. Being an Epitome of the Old and New Testaments in English Verse. Reprinted from the Edition of 1693; bound and clasped. 64mo. 1s. 6d.

**Bishop Tomline's Introduction to the Study of the Bible:** Containing Proofs of the Authenticity and Inspiration of the Scriptures; a Summary of the History of the Jews; an Account of the Jewish Sects; and a brief Statement of Contents of several Books of the *Old Testament*. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Tooke.**—History of Prices, and of the State of the Circulation, during the Nine Years from 1848 to 1856 inclusive. Forming Vols. V. and VI. of Tooke's *History of Prices from 1792 to the Present Time*; and comprising a copious Index to the whole of the Six Volumes. By THOMAS TOOKE, F.R.S. and WILLIAM NEWMARCH. 2 vols. 8vo. price 52s. 6d.

**Townsend.**—Modern State Trials revised and illustrated with Essays and Notes. By W. C. TOWNSEND, Esq., M.A., Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. price 30s.



# COMPLETION OF THE TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY.

*Summary of the Contents of the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY, now complete in 102 Parts, price One Shilling each, or in 50 Volumes, price 2s. 6d. each in cloth.—To be had also, in complete Sets only, at Five Guineas per Set, bound in cloth, lettered, in 25 Volumes, classified as follows:—*

## VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

### IN EUROPE.

A CONTINENTAL TOUR ..... BY J. BARROW.  
ARCTIC VOYAGES AND } ..... BY F. MAYNE.  
DISCOVERIES .....  
BRITTANY AND THE BIBLE ..... BY I. HOPE.  
BRITANNY AND THE CHASE ..... BY I. HOPE.  
CORSIKA ..... BY F. GREGOROVUS.  
GERMANY, ETC.: NOTES OF } ..... BY S. LAING.  
A TRAVELLER .....  
ICELAND ..... BY P. MILES.  
NORWAY, A RESIDENCE IN ..... BY S. LAING.  
NORWAY, RAMBLES IN ..... BY T. FORESTER.  
RUSSIA ..... BY THE MARQUIS DE CUSTINE.  
RUSSIA AND TURKEY .. BY J. R. McCULLOCH.  
ST. PETERSBURG ..... BY M. JERMANN.  
THE RUSSIANS OF THE SOUTH, BY S. BROOKS.  
SWISS MEN AND SWISS } ..... BY R. FERGUSON.  
MOUNTAINS .....  
MONT BLANC, ASCENT OF ..... BY J. AULDJO.  
SKETCHES OF NATURE } ..... BY F. VON TSCHUDI.  
IN THE ALPS .....  
VISIT TO THE VAUDOIS } ..... BY E. BAINES.  
OF PIEDMONT .....

### IN ASIA.

CHINA AND THIBET ..... BY THE ABBE HUC.  
SYRIA AND PALESTINE ..... "EÖTHEN."  
THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, BY P. GIRONIÈRE.

### IN AFRICA.

AFRICAN WANDERINGS ..... BY M. WERNE.  
MOROCCO ..... BY X. DURRIEU.  
NIGER EXPLORATION, BY T. J. HUTCHINSON.  
THE ZULUS OF NATAL ..... BY G. H. MASON.

### IN AMERICA.

BRAZIL ..... BY E. WILBERFORCE.  
CANADA ..... BY A. M. JAMESON.  
CUBA ..... BY W. H. HURLBUT.  
NORTH AMERICAN WILDS ..... BY C. LANMAN.

### IN AUSTRALIA.

AUSTRALIAN COLONIES ..... BY W. HUGHES.

### ROUND THE WORLD.

A LADY'S VOYAGE ..... BY IDA PFEIFFER.

## HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY.

MEMOIR OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.  
THE LIFE OF MARSHAL } BY THE REV. T. O.  
TURENNE ..... COCKAYNE.  
SCHAMYL ... BY BODENSTEDT AND WAGNER.  
FERDINAND I. AND MAXIMI- } ..... BY RANKE.  
LIAN II. ....  
FRANCIS ARAGO'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY.  
THOMAS HOLCROFT'S MEMOIRS.

CHESTERFIELD & SELWYN, BY A. HAYWARD.  
SWIFT AND RICHARDSON, BY LORD JEFFREY.  
DEFOE AND CHURCHILL ... BY J. FORSTER.  
ANECDOTES OF DR. JOHNSON, BY MRS. PIOZZI.  
TURKEY AND CHRISTENDOM.  
LEIPSIK CAMPAIGN, BY THE REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
AN ESSAY ON THE LIFE AND } BY HENRY  
GENIUS OF THOMAS FULLER } ROGERS.

## ESSAYS BY LORD MACAULAY.

WARREN HASTINGS.  
LORD CLIVE.  
WILLIAM PITT.  
THE EARL OF CHATHAM.  
RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE POPES.  
GLADSTONE ON CHURCH AND STATE.  
ADDISON'S LIFE AND WRITINGS.  
HORACE WALPOLE.  
LORD BACON.

LORD BYRON.  
COMIC DRAMATISTS OF THE RESTORATION.  
FREDERIC THE GREAT.  
HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.  
CROKER'S EDITION OF BOSWELL'S LIFE OF  
JOHNSON.

LORD MACAULAY'S SPEECHES ON PARLIA-  
MENTARY REFORM.

## WORKS OF FICTION.

THE LOVE STORY, FROM SOUTHEY'S DOCTOR.  
SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY... } FROM THE  
SPECTATOR.  
MEMOIRS OF A MAITRE-D'ARMES, BY DUMAS.  
CONFESSIONS OF A } ..... BY E. SOUVESTRE.  
WORKING MAN .....

AN ATTIC PHILOSOPHER IN PARIS... } ..... BY E. SOUVESTRE.  
SIR EDWARD SEAWARD'S NARRATIVE OF  
HIS SHIPWRECK.

## NATURAL HISTORY, &c.

NATURAL HISTORY OF } ..... BY DR. L. KEMP.  
CREATION .....  
INDICATIONS OF INSTINCT, BY DR. L. KEMP.

ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH, &c. BY DR. G. WILSON.  
OUR COAL-FIELDS AND OUR COAL-PITS.  
CORNWALL, ITS MINES, MINERS, &c.

## MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.

LECTURES AND ADDRESSES { BY THE EARL OF  
CARLISLE.  
SELECTIONS FROM SYDNEY SMITH'S  
WRITINGS.  
PRINTING ..... BY A. STARK.

RAILWAY MORALS AND } ..... BY H. SPENCER.  
RAILWAY POLICY .....  
MORMONISM .. BY THE REV. W. J. CONYBEARE.  
LONDON ..... BY J. R. McCULLOCH.

The Traveller's Library being now complete, the Publishers call attention to this collection as well adapted for Travellers and Emigrants, for School-room Libraries, the Libraries of Mechanics' Institutions, Young Men's Libraries, the Libraries of Ships, and similar purposes. The separate volumes are suited for School Prizes, Presents to Young People, and for general instruction and entertainment. The Series comprises fourteen of the most popular of Lord Macaulay's Essays, and his Speeches on Parliamentary Reform. The department of Travels contains some account of eight of the principal countries of Europe, as well as travels in four districts of Africa, in four of America, and in three of Asia. Madame Pfeiffer's *First Journey round the World* is included; and a general account of the *Australian Colonies*. In Biography and History will be found Lord Macaulay's Biographical Sketches of *Warren Hastings, Clive, Pitt, Walpole, Bacon*, and others; besides *Memoirs of Wellington, Turenne, F. Arago*, &c.; an Essay on the Life and Genius of *Thomas Fuller*, with Selections from his Writings, by Mr. Henry Rogers; and a history of the *Leipsic Campaign*, by Mr. Gleig, — which is the only separate account of this remarkable campaign. Works of Fiction did not come within the plan of the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY; but the *Confessions of a Working Man*, by Souvestre, which is indeed a fiction founded on fact, has been included, and has been read with unusual interest by many of the working classes, for whose use it is especially recommended. Dumas's story of the *Maitre-d'Armes*, though in form a work of fiction, gives a striking picture of an episode in the history of Russia. Amongst the works on Science and Natural Philosophy, a general view of Creation is embodied in Dr. Kemp's *Natural History of Creation*; and in his *Indications of Instinct* remarkable facts in natural history are collected. Dr. Wilson has contributed a popular account of the *Electric Telegraph*. In the volumes on the *Coal-Fields*, and on the Tin and other Mining Districts of *Cornwall*, is given an account of the mineral wealth of England, the habits and manners of the miners, and the scenery of the surrounding country. It only remains to add, that among the Miscellaneous Works are a Selection of the best Writings of the Rev. Sydney Smith; Lord Carlisle's *Lectures and Addresses*; an account of *Mormonism*, by the Rev. W. J. Conybeare; an exposition of *Railway management and mismanagement*, by Mr. Herbert Spencer; an account of the Origin and Practice of *Printing*, by Mr. Stark; and an account of *London*, by Mr. McCulloch.

"If we were called upon to lay the first stone of a Mechanics' Institute or Book-Society's Collection, it should be composed of the hundred and two parts of the *Traveller's Library*. It is the best Shilling Series extant. Here are Mr. Macaulay's best writings, the anthology of Sydney Smith, some admirable literary essays by different authors, several excellent volumes of science, narratives of travel in eight European, four American, four African, and three Asi-

atic countries, and examples from the works of Souvestre and Dumas. Bound together, they form twenty-five convenient volumes, which any society of a hundred and five members may possess, upon payment of one shilling each. An association of this kind, formed in every small town, would thus create sufficient basis for a free library upon a modest scale. Good books are not beyond the reach of working men, if working men will combine to obtain them."

LEADER.

☞ The *Traveller's Library* may also be had as originally issued in 102 parts, 1s. each, forming 50 vols. 2s. 6d. each; or any separate parts or volumes.

**Trollope.—Barchester Towers.** By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. 3 vols. post 8vo. price 31s. 6d.

"*Barchester Towers* (a kind of sequel in continuation of Mr. Trollope's former novel *The Warden*) does not depend only on story for its interest; the careful writing, the good humour with a tendency often to be Shandean in its expression, and the sense and right feeling with which the way is threaded among questions of high church and low church, are very noticeable, and secure for it unquestionable rank among the few really well-written tales that every season produces."

EXAMINER.

**Trollope.—The Warden.** By Anthony Trollope. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Sharon Turner's Sacred History of the World**, attempted to be Philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. New Edition, edited by the Rev. S. TURNER. 3 vols. post 8vo. price 31s. 6d.

**Sharon Turner's History of England during the Middle Ages:** Comprising the Reigns from the Norman Conquest to the Accession of Henry VIII. Fifth Edition, revised by the Rev. S. TURNER. 4 vols. 8vo. price 50s.

**Sharon Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons**, from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest. Seventh Edition, revised by the Rev. S. TURNER. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

**Dr. Turton's Manual of the Land and Fresh-Water Shells of Great Britain.** New Edition, thoroughly revised and brought up to the Present Time. Edited by Dr. J. E. GRAY, F.R.S., &c., Keeper of the Zoological Department in the British Museum. Crown 8vo. with Coloured Plates. [In the press.

**Dr. Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines:** Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. Fourth Edition, much enlarged; most of the Articles being entirely re-written, and many new Articles added. With nearly 1,600 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. price 60s.

**Van Der Hoeven's Handbook of Zoology.** Translated from the Second Dutch Edition by the Rev. WILLIAM CLARK, M.D., F.R.S., &c., late Fellow of Trinity College, and Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge; with additional References furnished by the Author. In Two Volumes. Vol. I. *Invertebrate Animals*; with 15 Plates, comprising numerous Figures. 8vo. 30s.

**Vehse.—Memoirs of the Court, Aristocracy, and Diplomacy of Austria.** By Dr. E. VEHSE. Translated from the German by FRANZ DEMMLER. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.



**Von Tempisky. — Mitla: A Narrative of Incidents and Personal Adventures on a Journey in Mexico and Guatemala in the Years 1853 and 1854: With Observations on the Modes of Life in those Countries.** By G. F. VON TEMPSKY. Edited by J. S. BELL, Author of *Journal of a Residence in Circassia in the Years 1836 to 1839*. With Illustrations in Chromolithography and Engravings on Wood. 8vo. [In the press.]

**Wade. — England's Greatness: Its Rise and Progress in Government, Laws, Religion, and Social Life; Agriculture, Commerce, and Manufactures; Science, Literature, and the Arts, from the Earliest Period to the Peace of Paris.** By JOHN WADE, Author of *the Cabinet Lawyer*, &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Waterton. — Essays on Natural History, chiefly Ornithology.** By C. WATERTON, Esq. With an Autobiography of the Author, and Views of Walton Hall. New and cheaper Edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 10s.

**Waterton's Essays on Natural History.** Third Series; with a Continuation of the Autobiography, and a Portrait of the Author. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**Webster and Parkes's Encyclopædia of Domestic Economy; comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping: As, The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the Modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them—A description of the various articles of Furniture, with the nature of their Materials—Duties of Servants—&c.** New Edition; with nearly 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 50s.

**Weld. — Vacations in Ireland.** By CHARLES RICHARD WELD, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. with a tinted View of Birr Castle, price 10s. 6d.

**Weld. — A Vacation Tour in the United States and Canada.** By C. R. WELD, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. with Map, 10s. 6d.

**West. — Lectures on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood.** By CHARLES WEST, M.D., Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children; Physician-Accoucheur to, and Lecturer on Midwifery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Third Edition. 8vo. 14s.

**Willich's Popular Tables for ascertaining the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, &c.** With numerous additional Tables—Chemical, Astronomical, Trigonometrical, Common and Hyperbolic Logarithms; Constants, Squares, Cubes, Roots, Reciprocals, &c. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Post 8vo. price 10s.

**Whitelocke's Journal of the English Embassy to the Court of Sweden in the Years 1653 and 1654.** A New Edition, revised by HENRY REEVE, Esq., F.S.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

**Wilmot's Abridgment of Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England, intended for the use of Young Persons, and comprised in a series of Letters from a Father to his Daughter.** 12mo. price 6s. 6d.

**Wilson (W.). — Bryologia Britannica: Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland systematically arranged and described according to the Method of Bruch and Schimper; with 61 illustrative Plates.** Being a New Edition, enlarged and altered, of the *Muscologia Britannica* of Messrs. Hooker and Taylor. By WILLIAM WILSON, President of the Warrington Natural History Society. 8vo. 42s.; or, with the Plates coloured, price £4. 4s. cloth.

**Yonge. — A New English-Greek Lexicon: Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority.** By C. D. YONGE, B.A. Second Edition, revised and corrected. Post 4to. price 21s.

**Yonge's New Latin Gradus: Containing Every Word used by the Poets of good authority.** For the use of Eton, Westminster, Winchester, Harrow, Charterhouse, and Rugby Schools; King's College, London; and Marlborough College. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 9s.; or with APPENDIX of *Epithets* classified according to their English Meaning, 12s.

**Youatt. — The Horse.** By William Youatt. With a Treatise of Draught. New Edition, with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by William Harvey. (Messrs. LONGMAN and Co.'s Edition should be ordered.) 8vo. price 10s.

**Youatt. — The Dog.** By William Youatt. A New Edition; with numerous Engravings, from Designs by W. Harvey. 8vo. 6s.

**Young. — The Christ of History: An Argument grounded in the Facts of His Life on Earth.** By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Young. — The Mystery; or, Evil and God.** By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Zumpt's Grammar of the Latin Language.** Translated and adapted for the use of English Students by DR. L. SCHMITZ, F.R.S.E.: With numerous Additions and Corrections by the Author and Translator. 4th Edition, thoroughly revised. 8vo. 14s.

[October 1857.]







**DR. SCHMITZ'S SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE.**  
**AN IMPROVED AND NEWLY ILLUSTRATED EDITION.**

In One Volume, 12mo, with many Woodcuts, price 7s. 6d. cloth.

**University of Toronto  
 Library**

**DO NOT  
 REMOVE  
 THE  
 CARD  
 FROM  
 THIS  
 POCKET**

**Acme Library Card Pocket  
 Under Pat "Ref. Index File"  
 Made by LIBRARY BUREAU**

**GREECE.**

B.C. 146; MAINLY  
 REF.

R.S.E.

AND ARTS OF ANCIENT  
 137 WOODCUTS  
 A., F.R.S.L.

... literature and the arts among  
 ... addition consists of 137  
 ... copies from the antique  
 ... and ... and ...  
 ... in the ... of Gr  
 ... Sir W. Gell's original  
 ... the ... M ... and  
 ... drawings by Mr. G.  
 ... of this work having ch  
 ... as its ... and ...  
 ... have been ... while they  
 ... more ... to the eye, will in  
 ... in having the basis of a sound  
 ... the history and arts of ancient Greece,  
 ... the young scholar to trace their i  
 ... in ...

The author, referring to the  
 proficiency of the Greeks in their  
 and appreciation of art, attributes  
 to the great ... genius,  
 and their social and political  
 which was all powerful in favour  
 of the development of intellectual accom  
 MORNING POST.

... requirements, with  
 ... library ... Three  
 ... Schmitz's history prove  
 ... not satisfied with  
 ... previously  
 ... has added to the  
 ... chapters on  
 ... arts of the ancient  
 ... expositions  
 ... dialects, of poetry  
 ... as dissertations  
 ... and scientific study  
 ... scholar has here before him  
 ... view of the whole subject, its course through  
 ... which is condensed and ... by beautiful illus  
 ... drawn from actual landscapes and ancient  
 ... illustrations which invest a volume re  
 ... for historical accuracy with all the attri  
 ... of artistic skill."  
 JOHN BULL

... is no other nation can boast of. In Germany  
 ... have ... history, it alone, says ... in ...  
 ... history. It remains only that Dr.  
 ... work should be ... and that the  
 ... is copiously elaborated by him should be  
 ... and related to a contemporary manual,

London: LONGMAN, BROWN, and CO., Paternoster Row.





